Against the Grain Press
SINCE 1994
A newsletter dedicated to the TRUTH
about BAD Government...
Stuff the media doesn't report
now provided weekly via the world wide web!

"Those who say it cannot be done should not interfere with those of us who are doing it"© - S. Hickman

Home

Against the Grain Press
Loss of Liberty Revealed

Working Tommy C.

Livid Leigh

Boilin' Ed

D. Tom

The Informer

Knowledge is Freedom

Privacy

Links

Court Case

Contact Us

© 1994 - 2009
Against the Grain

207,165

The Informer

A Short Synopsis

Rather than go into a very long dissertation, I decided to keep it short so all will read it completely. We researchers get into the real meat and to tell all, we have to shorten our articles quite a bit. They are not really long but leave a lot of meat out, so to speak. This will be very short indeed.

After reading anything on ATG Press by The Informer or James Montgomery, except D. Tom being short on all his writings, this summary is what can be culminated from their works. Read the 25 answers by James Montgomery and if educated enough and your core beliefs are in question, then you will see when the fraud started. If your core beliefs, instilled by years of indoctrination by the educational system designed to further the Fraud, and by patriots taken in by the fraud but with good intentions, but their foundations are wrong, you will not see it. The Lord Almighty didn't mince words when He said that, all those that have eyes will not see.

The entire Governments of the States and that of the United States was completely set up under FRAUD. Make no mistake about what I am saying. You will not like the truth, but you are living it every day. All your life you have lived under this fraud. All the laws made are a Fraud. All Departments of so called Government operate under this Fraud. Congress and the State Legislators are operating this fraud to the hilt everyday. There is nothing you do that is not steeped in fraud. In fact you yourselves keep the Fraud on going, to the delight of the governments, when you blindly revere their constitutions, which I call the Biggest Con Job of all time. You believe there is a Republic when there is none. Some believe we have a democracy when we have none. You use their Courts when the Lord Almighty admonished His followers (Christians) not to use them. You call yourselves Citizens of these RICO Organizations and yet you want to be free, but under the Fraud you can't get free. You wonder why you lose in their courts, thinking they are Your courts. You use their fraudulent laws and their con jobs that in reality do not apply to you at all. Everything is based on FRAUD, Period. Do I have a way out, you ask? Yes, but again you won't like what I have to say, so I remain quiet, EXCEPT to say , Read Hamilton's Federalist Paper #28.

So there you have my short story, which is one paragraph longer than I started out with.

The Informer
3-26-2007

WHY DOES THE STATE HAVE JURISDICTION OVER ME?

Today all people ask why can't I get the state off my back? Why do they say they have jurisdiction over me? Why is it that I can't seem to shake the myth that they do have jurisdiction over me? How can I rid from me, whatever they say gives them jurisdiction? Why is it they won't tell anyone what gives them jurisdiction, whether in the agency or court? Why do people say it's all admiralty when I am not in any maritime contracts?

These are but a few questions of many people have had over time and 99 percent have no clue to the answers. It is a seemingly thought provoking question to say the least. Many of us have tried to tell the people the answers. For the most part they cannot comprehend the data they are given. Maybe because it's in the court cases we have given. Maybe the people cannot comprehend the legal speak in the court decisions. Maybe it's because people don't want to believe what they read in those cases and cling to a myth of sovereignty. Maybe they believe the myth that the people created this monstrosity called government and they have to listen to the people. There are many reasons the people have not yet comprehended.

It is with this writing that I will attempt, again, to try and in doing so I will not bore you with court cases. I will attempt to give you the answer to all the above questions in a short but brief explanation. I will not go into residency, which is but one reason they can have jurisdiction over you. Hopefully you will understand.

Let's start this way; everything you do in today's world has a maritime latch. You cannot do anything without this maritime latch. What is this maritime latch you ask. Very simple, INSURANCE. Yes, insurance. You all know that this State and the United States operates as a corporation and only as a corporation. Just go to the county, parish or however the State defines the place where you live, and search the records to see when that place was incorporated. Many towns , as you enter it, will say on a big sign, entering so and so town, incorporated 1816 or some such date. Back in the 1800's the common man had no insurance. He had no life insurance, had no car insurance, had no property insurance. So what gave that particular town jurisdiction? Residency, plain and simple. But that is not the reason for this article so forget about residency in the following and do not attempt to put residency in the mix or any other item but insurance. What about life insurance, property insurance, etc.? These all have a bearing as to why they (government) control you. Since the State is a corporation they can allow other created corporations to exist by having them register with the Secretary of State to do their business in "this state". You have to remember, in law words take on a different meaning and do not mean what the dictionary makes them out to be. That word, becomes a term and the law givers use term to give that dictionary word a meaning they want it to mean. Hence " this state" is not referring to what people believe it to be. "This state" and "the state" are two separate meanings. One is corporate, the other is not corporate. This can be found on atgpress.

What about car insurance? Some people do not have a car and say that leaves me out of their jurisdiction. How about that house or land you bought? The insurance you have to get to make sure there is no hidden liens on it is all maritime. It's called Title insurance. This state has an interest in it and is a party to ownership through that insurance contract and for the most part I would say 99.99 percent of you people have no clue that this state is a party to that policy. That is the latch, just as the life insurance policy is and that car insurance is. The fact that people today all have some type of insurance is a key latch.

Here is the simple proof that you all need to do further research to prove to yourself that what is written here is true. I take this simple answer from a book called Civil Procedure, by Professor of Law , Roy L. Brooks, who teaches Civil Procedure, Employment discrimination, corporations, corporation finance, security regulations, and other similar complex litigation.

On page 66 of his book a question is asked and an answer is given on "Examination Question on Personal Jurisdiction and Service of Process." Now his answer is really couched in terms of law and not ordinary dictionary words that you are familiar with. This is how closely one must read any legal document or a book of this nature, because it has to use terms such as "this state" and "residency" to be understood in law. Even most patriots overlook this distinction between words and terms in what they read as you will see in reading the examination question. Everyone would read this in standard common everyday words. I will bold those misunderstood writings, because they are terms and you read them as words. Also note the capitalization in some of the key terms or phrases.

Direct quote:

Williams, a **resident** of State B, sued AFC Corporation ("AFC"). A State C corporation with its principle place of business in State D, and Dexter, a **resident** of State C who owns an office building in State A, in the state trial court of State A for damages. Williams claimed that AFC, aided in the tortious conduct of Dexter, failed to deliver goods under the terms of a contract negotiated in State A. The contract was negotiated by AFC's president during a meeting held in Dexter's office building. The goods were to be delivered to Williams at a storage facility located in State A. AFC has never conducted any business in State A, with the exception of operating a demolition business specializing in the use of explosives in clearing away old buildings. This business lasted for a three month period ending one year ago. Service of process was made on AFC by delivery of the complaint and summons to its president personally in State D and on Dexter by delivery of the complaint and summons to his estranged wife living in State A. The long-arm statute adopted by State A is the following:

(1) Any **person** , whether or not a citizen or resident of **this State** , who in **person** or through an agent does any of the acts hereinafter enumerated, thereby submits such **person** , and if an **individual,** his personal representative, to the jurisdiction of the courts of **this State** as to any causes of action arising from the doing of any of said acts:

(a) The transaction of any business within **this State** ;
(b) The commission of a tortious act within **this State** ;
(c) The ownership, use, or possession of any real estate situated in **this State** ; or
(d) Contracting to **insure any person, property, or risk** located within **this State** at the time of contracting

END of Direct quote

I don't believe that is very hard to digest, especially the last sentence. Just think that this State is a corporation operating strictly in Admiralty jurisdiction from way back in 1603 and even after the feigned Revolutionary war, still operated as the Crown's colonies, now called States and United States , in all admiralty which is international law of maritime. Knowing that all insurances are maritime in nature where ever made on earth, you can see how they have jurisdiction when you obtain life insurance, health insurance, fire insurance, car insurance, and property insurance and that little known insurance when you buy property called Title insurance.

Now do you see why "this State" claims jurisdiction over you where you had no idea how?

Many, many ways do they obtain jurisdiction and none can be any plainer than what is found in my writings on atgpress. It is so subtle for instance,

http://www.atgpress.com/inform/gov046.htm
http://www.atgpress.com/inform/cs027.htm
http://www.atgpress.com/inform/cs032.htm
http://www.atgpress.com/inform/gov035.htm

It is this last subtleties in the above cases in the writings, that is shown from the North Carolina description of Counties that will help you decide as to the latches of maritime insurance and the status you hold in this quagmire of "this State", The State, and all other terms they have used to conceal their conquest of the common Read this carefully all you "person", "residents" and insurance holders of "this State" in it's corporate chartering of insurance companies.

Source: North Carolina State Library.
COUNTY GOVERNMENT : HISTORICAL PERSPECTIVE
Contents
Early Beginnings
The County as a Body Politic and Corporate
The Board of County Commissioners

The County as a Body Politic and Corporate

A county, as a defined geographic subdivision of the state, serves many purposes. Churches, civic clubs, and other societal institutions use counties as convenient subdivisions for their own purposes. The business world may assign sales territories and franchises to areas composed of one or more counties. The county may play a role in the psychology of people born and raised "in the country" - it serves to establish where they are from and who they are, thus becoming a part of their perso identity. But the county was created in the first instance by the state as a political unit, and this remains its primary purpose.

More than forty years ago, the North Carolina Supreme Court was called upon to define a county from a legal point of view. (In the case, Wake County was a litigant an the court spoke in terms of that county, but what the Court had to say is equally true of the other ninety-nine counties):

Wake County is a body politic and corporate, created by the General Assembly of North Carolina for certain public and political purposes. Its powers as such, bot express and implied, are conferred by statutes, enacted from time to time by the General Assembly, and are exercised by its Board of Commissioners .... In the exercise o ordinary government functions, [counties] are simply agencies of the State, constituted for the convenience of local administration in certain portions of the State's territory, and in the exercise of such functions they are subject to almost unlimited legislative control, except when the power is restricted by constitutional provisions.

The language used by the court is important as it established the definition of a county. A county, according to the court, is a "body politic and corporate." A body politic is a civil division of the state for purposes of governmental administration. A body corporate is a legal entity. In private law, a corporation is a legal person. A county is a legal entity or corporation of a special sort and with a public function. As such, it can buy and hold property, sue and be sued, and enter into contracts - all functi necessary to make its work as a body politic effective.

In O'Berry, State Treasurer v. Mecklenburg County, [198 N.C. 357,151 S.E. 880 (1930)], the court stated that "the weight of authority is to effect that all the powe and functions of a county bear reference to the general policy of the State, and are in fact an integral portion of the general administration of State policy. Historically, the primary purpose for erecting a county was to serve state purposes and to perform state functions in a given area rather than to serve the purposes of a particular geographic community. (By way of contrast, a city was primarily formed at the request of the people within its jurisdiction to serve the needs of the inhabitants.)

For the Supreme Court to say that "all the powers and functions of a county bear reference to the general policy of the State and are in fact an integral portion of the general administration of State policy" is not as restrictive as might at first reading appear. "State policy" is a very broad frame of reference; it can touch any aspect of local government. Thus, the truly significant nugget in the Supreme Court's definition of the role of counties is its statement that in the exercise of their functions, counties "are subject to almost unlimited legislative control, except when the power is restricted by constitutional provisions." In effect, if the General Assembly can be persuaded to assign counties any given power or responsibility, and, if the Constitution does not prohibit it, that assignment becomes state policy for county administration.

The court's phrases should not be drained of meaning, but they must be read in the light of the freedom the General Assembly has in withholding, assigning, withdrawing, and supervising the specific powers of any agency of government - state, county, municipality, or special district. The development of "state policy" with regard to allocation of functions among governmental units and agencies is necessarily determined by successive legislatures' changing ideas of what is best calculated to achieve desired results.

Experience plays a major role in the determination of state policy. Frequently financial emergency and stress have produced a climate favorable to reexamination of the allocation of governmental responsibilities. Until Governor McLean's administration, the state allowed counties, cities, and other local units almost unlimited freedom in borrowing money and issuing bonds. With no one to advise or warn them in marketing their securities, many counties overextended their obligations and saw their credit ratings drop to the point where they had to pay crippling rates of interest. Eventually, some faced bankruptcy. In 1927, on the basis of this experience, and recognizing a statewide concern, the legislature established the County Government Advisory Commission and gave it the supervisory powers necessary to correct the situation. This commission effected a reversal in local government financing, and its successor, the Local Government Commission remains one of the bulwarks of North Carolina government today.

Experience with various local arrangements for road building and maintenance had a comparable effect on state policy. It is not accidental that North Carolina counties are no longer responsible for this work. Reflecting the concern of the people of the state, the legislature recognized a community of interest in roads wider than the single county and defined state policy on roads accordingly. Comparable re-definitions of the area of concern have affected governmental responsibility for operating sc conducting elections, housing the state's system of lower courts and their records, maintaining property ownership and mortgage records, enforcing much of the state's criminal law, administering public health and public welfare programs, and carrying on state programs designed to promote the development of agriculture. Some of these functions are the responsibility of the boards of county commissioners, and some are assigned to other boards with varying relationships to the board of county commissioners. Thus, apart from the role played by the commissioners in any of these fields, it is the policy of the state to make extensive use of its counties in carrying out a large number of essential governmental operations.

From the beginning, the county has been used as the basic local unit in the judicial system and for law enforcement - there one finds the court, the courthouse, the the jail, the clerk, and the court records. But the court is not a county court; it is a unit of the state's judicial system. The judge, the solicitor, the clerk, and the magistrates are state officials who administer state law, not county law.

The General Assembly expresses and codifies its state policy decisions by enacting statutes. In assigning duties and powers to counties, the legislature sometimes speaks in terms of mandate or command and sometimes in terms of permission and discretion. Thus, for example, counties are required to provide adequate housing for public schools, while they are given discretionary authority to exercise planning and zoning powers.

The General Assembly makes two kinds of laws--it enacts general statutes that apply statewide, but it also enacts local or special laws that apply exclusively with counties or cities. Our State Constitution contains limitations on legislative authority to enact local laws dealing with a substantial list of topics, but in the absence of constitutional restriction, the legislative is free to permit local variety and experiment, a freedom once denounced by students of government but now seen as a useful device for demonstrating new ideas and approaches to governmental problems. Given this legislative freedom, any discussion of county powers and responsibilities must always be prefaced with a caution that what is being said about counties in general may not be true for a particular county.

END of QUOTE

The Informer 11/1/2006

Against the Grain Press
SINCE 1994
A newsletter dedicated to the TRUTH
about BAD Government...
Stuff the media doesn't report
now provided weekly via the world wide web!

"Those who say it cannot be done should not interfere with those of us who are doing it"© - S. Hickman

Home

Against the Grain Press Loss of Liberty Revealed

Working Tommy C.

Livid Leigh

Boilin' Ed

D. Tom

The Informer

Knowledge is Freedom

Privacy

Links

Court Case

Contact Us

© 1994 - 2009 Against the Grain

207,194

The Informer

WHY ALL STATES DEPEND ON FEDERAL DETERMINATION TO TAX YOU

In Order for any State to tax income they must ask permission from the Federal Government. That permission can be found in Title 5 U.S.C. 5517, and 5 These statutes are for State, County and City respectively. I will put these sections here so you can see why an agreement must be written and in the hands of state before they are allowed to lay a tax on income.

Sec. 5517. - Withholding State income taxes

(a) When a State statute -

(1) provides for the collection of a tax either by imposing on employers generally the duty of withholding sums from the pay of employees and making retur of the sums to the State, or by granting to employers generally the authority to withhold sums from the pay of employees if any employee voluntarily elects to such sums withheld; and

(2) imposes the duty or grants the authority to withhold generally with respect to the pay of employees who are residents of the State;

the Secretary of the Treasury, under regulations prescribed by the President, shall enter into an agreement with the State within 120 days of a request for agreement from the proper State official. The agreement shall provide that the head of each agency of the United States shall comply with the requirements of State withholding statute in the case of employees of the agency who are subject to the tax and whose regular place of Federal employment is within the State which the agreement is made. In the case of pay for service as a member of the armed forces, the preceding sentence shall be applied by substituting "who ar residents of the State with which the agreement is made" for "whose regular place of Federal employment is within the State with which the agreement is mad

(b) This section does not give the consent of the United States to the application of a statute which imposes more burdensome requirements on the United Sta than on other employers, or which subjects the United States or its employees to a penalty or liability because of this section. An agency of the United States not accept pay from a State for services performed in withholding State income taxes from the pay of the employees of the agency.

(c) For the purpose of this section, "State" means a State, territory, possession, or commonwealth of the United States.

(d) For the purpose of this section and sections 5516 and 5520, the terms "serve as a member of the armed forces" and "service as a member of the Armed Forces" include -

(1) participation in exercises or the performance of duty under section 502 of title 32, United States Code, by a member of the National Guard; and

(2) participation in scheduled drills or training periods, or service on active duty for training, under section 10147 of title 10, United States Code, by a mem of the Ready Reserve

Parallel authorities for 5 USC 5517 (from CFR) 31 C.F.R. 215

Sec. 5520. - Withholding of city or county income or employment taxes

(a) When a city or county ordinance -

(1) provides for the collection of a tax by imposing on employers generally the duty of withholding sums from the pay of employees and making returns of th sums to a designated city or county officer, department, or instrumentality; and

(2) imposes the duty to withhold generally on the payment of compensation earned within the jurisdiction of the city or county in the case of employees who regular place of employment is within such jurisdiction;

the Secretary of the Treasury, under regulations prescribed by the President, shall enter into an agreement with the city or county within 120 days of a reque for agreement by the proper city or county official. The agreement shall provide that the head of each agency of the United States shall comply with the requirements of the city or county ordinance in the case of any employee of the agency who is subject to the tax and

(i) whose regular place of Federal employment is within the jurisdiction of the city or county with which the agreement is made or

(ii) is a resident of such city or county. The agreement may not apply to pay for service as a member of the Armed Forces (other than service described in section 5517(d) of this title). The agreement may not permit withholding of a city or county tax from the pay of an employee who is not a resident of, or whos regular place of Federal employment is not within, the State in which that city or county is located unless the employee consents to the withholding.

(b) This section does not give the consent of the United States to the application of an ordinance which imposes more burdensome requirements on the Unit States than on other employers or which subjects the United States or its employees to a penalty or liability because of this section. An agency of the United

States than on other employers or which subjects the United States or its employees to a penalty or liability because of this section. An agency of the Unit States may not accept pay from a city or county for services performed in withholding city or county income or employment taxes from the pay of employe the agency.

(c) For the purpose of this section -

(1) "city" means any unit of general local government which -

(A) is classified as a municipality by the Bureau of the Census, or

(B) is a town or township which, in the determination of the Secretary of the Treasury -

(i) possesses powers and performs functions comparable to those associated with municipalities,

(ii) is closely settled, and

(iii) contains within its boundaries no incorporated places, as defined by the Bureau of the Census, within the political boundaries of which 500 or mo persons are regularly employed by all agencies of the Federal Government;

(2) "county" means any unit of local general government which is classified as a county by the Bureau of the Census and within the political boundaries of 500 or more persons are regularly employed by all agencies of the Federal Government;

(3) "ordinance" means an ordinance, order, resolution, or similar instrument which is duly adopted and approved by a city or county in accordance with the constitution and statutes of the State in which it is located and which has the force of law within such city or county; and

(4) "'agency" means -

(A) an Executive agency;

(B) the judicial branch; and

(C) the United States Postal Service

Parallel authority 31 CFR 215

Right from these you can see that the majority of people reading this are not those that are required to be liable for the income tax. The proof is in 31 C 215, which is rather large to place here. But the important points in 31 CFR are in the very beginning, which I will include here. There is another half way do would behoove the reader to go to the other sections on the government web page to see how they are totally working a fraud on the people of America claiming we all owe an income tax when they cannot even supply the liability statute as what lies in the ATF section of 26 U.S.C... This is what the "Qualifiec Income Tax" as listed in 26 USC
6361 et sec. states, as well as Treasury Decision 7577 of January 22, 1979, Bull. No. 1979-4. You see when we found out about this the IRS pul 6361 as if it was repealed but it still exists as no repealing statute exists for it to be repealed. In the summary of the 6361 it states under General Rul

This document provides final regulations relating to Federal collection and administration of qualifies State individual income taxes. Ch the applicable tax law were made by the Federal-State Tax Collection Act of 1972 [Pub. L. 92-512, 1972-2 C.B. 684, 694] as amended Reform Act of 1976 [Pub.L.94-455, 1973-3 C.B. (Vol.1)1] These regulations provide the States with guidance needed in determining v elect Federal collection and administration of their individual income taxes."

Title 31 -- Money and Finance: Treasury
Subtitle B -- Regulations Relating to Money and Finance
CHAPTER II -- FISCAL SERVICE, DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY
Part 215 -- Withholding of District of Columbia, State, city and county income or employment taxes by Federal agencies
215.1 Scope of part. [PDF]
215.2 Definitions. [PDF]
215.3 Relationship of Standard Agreement to existing agreements. [PDF]
215.4 Procedures for entering into a Standard Agreement. [PDF]
215.5 Procedures for an agreement other than a Standard Agreement. [PDF]
215.6 In general. [PDF]
215.7 Parties. [PDF]
215.8 Compliance by agencies. [PDF]
215.9 Withholding certificates. [PDF]
215.10 Change of legal residence by members of the Armed Forces. [PDF]
215.11 Agency withholding procedures. [PDF]
215.12 Miscellaneous provisions. [PDF]
215.13 Supersession, amendment and termination provisions. [PDF]

This is all you need to see that you may not qualify as being subject to a federal or state income tax. I will highlight that which is critical in understanding if y fit the definition of one liable.

Subpart A--General Information

Sec. 215.1 Scope of part.

Sec. 215.1 Scope of part.

This part relates to agreements between the Secretary of the Treasury and States (including the District of Columbia), cities or counties for withholding of State, city or county income or employment taxes from the compensation of civilian Federal employees, and for the withholding of State income taxes from the compensation of members of the Armed Forces. Subpart A contains general information and definitions. Subpart prescribes the procedures to be followed in entering into an agreement for the withholding of State, city or county income or employment taxes. Subpart C Standard Agreement which the Secretary will enter into with any State, city or county which qualifies to have tax withheld. Requests for deviations from this Standard Agreement will be agreed to by the Secretary only if the State, city or county's unique circumstances require it.

Sec. 215.2 Definitions.

As used in this part:
(a) **Agency means** each of the **executive agencies** and military departments (as defined in 5 U.S.C. 105 and 102, respectively) and the United States Postal Service; and in addition, for city or county **withholdi only, all elements of the judicial branch**.
(b) **City means** any unit of **general local government**.
(1) Which:
(A) Is classified as a municipality by the United States Bureau of the Census, or
(B) Is a town or township which, in the determination of the Secretary of the Treasury,
(i) Possesses powers and performs functions **comparable to those associated with municipalities**,
(ii) Is closely settled, and
(iii) Contains within its boundaries no incorporated places as defined by the United States Bureau of the Census; and
(2) Within the political boundaries of which five hundred or more persons **are regularly employed by all agencies of the Federal Governmen**
(c) City income or employment taxes means any form of tax for which, under a city ordinance:
(1) Collection is provided by imposing on employers generally the duty of withholding sums from the pay of employees and making returns of the sums to **designated city officer, department, or instrumentality;** and
(2) The duty to withhold generally is imposed on the payment of compensation earned within the jurisdiction of the city in the case of employees whose regu place **of employment is within such jurisdiction**. **Whether the tax is described as an income, wage, payroll, earnings, occupational license, or otherwise, is immaterial**.
(d) Compensation as applied to **employees of an agency and members of the Armed Forces means wages as defined in 26 U.S.C. 3401(a regulations issued thereunder.**
(e) County means any unit of local general Government which is classified as a county by the Bureau of the Census and within the political boundaries of wh 500 **or more persons are regularly employed by all agencies of the Federal Government**.
(f) County income or employment taxes means any form of tax for which, under a county ordinance:
(1) Collection is provided by imposing on employers generally the duty of withholding sums from the pay of employees and making returns of the sums to **designated county officer, department, or instrumentality**; and
(2) The duty to withhold generally is imposed on the payment of compensation earned within the jurisdiction of the country in the case of **employe regular place of employment is within such jurisdiction. Whether the tax is described as an income, wage, payroll, earnings, occupationa otherwise, is immaterial.**
(g) District of Columbia income tax means the income tax imposed under 47 District of Columbia Code, chapter 15, subchapter II.
(h)(1) **Employees for the purpose of State income tax withholding, means all employees of an agency**, other than members of the armed and county income or employment tax withholding, it means:
(i) **Employees of an agency**;
(ii) **Members of the National Guard**, participating in exercises or performing duty under 32 U.S.C. 502; or
(iii) **Members of the Ready Reserve**, participating in scheduled drills or training periods, or serving on active duty for training under 10 U.S.C. 270(a).
The term does not include retired personnel, pensioners, annuitants, or similar beneficiaries of the Federal Government, **who are not performing service or persons receiving remuneration for services on a contract-fee basis.**
(2) Employees for purposes of District of Columbia income tax withholding, means employees as defined in 47 District of Columbia Code 1551c(
(i) Members of the Armed Forces means all individuals in active duty status (as defined in 10 U.S.C. 101(22)) in regular and reserve components of the Navy, Air Force, Marine Corps, and Coast Guard, including members of the National Guard while participating in exercises or performing duty under 32 U.S.C. 502, and members of the Ready Reserve while participating in scheduled drills or training periods or serving on active for training under 10 U.S.C. 270(a).
(j) Ordinance means an ordinance, order, resolution, or similar instrument which is duly adopted and approved by a city or county in accordance with t constitution and statutes of the state in which it is located and which has the force of law within such city or county.
(k) Regular place of Federal employment means the official duty station, or other place, where an employee actually and normally (i.e., other than in a travel temporary duty status) performs services, **irrespective of residence**.
(l) Secretary means Secretary of the Treasury and Fiscal Assistant Secretary or his designee.
(m) State means a State of the United States or the District of Columbia, unless otherwise specified.
(n) **State income tax means** any form of tax for which, under a State status:
(1) Collection is provided, either by imposing on employers generally the duty of withholding sums from the compensation of employees and making returns such sums to the State or by granting to employers generally the authority to withhold sums from the compensation of employees, **if any employee elects to have such sums withheld**; and
(2) The duty to withhold generally is imposed, or the authority to withhold generally is granted, with respect to the compensation of **employees wh residents of such State**.

[42 FR 33731, July 1, 1977, as amended at 55 FR 3590, Feb. 2, 1990; 55 FR 7494, Mar. 2, 1990]

TITLE 31--MONEY AND FINANCE: TREASURY

CHAPTER II--FISCAL SERVICE, DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY

PART 215--WITHHOLDING OF DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA, STATE, CITY AND COUNTY INCOME OR EMPLOYMENT TAXES B
AGENCIES--Table of Contents

Subpart C--Standard Agreement

Sec. 215.9 Withholding certificates.

Each agency may require employees or members of the Armed Forces **under its jurisdiction** to complete a withholding certificate in order to calc
amount to be withheld. **The agency** shall use the withholding certificate which the State, city or county has prescribed.
Where the State, city or county has not prescribed **a certificate**, the agency may use a **certificate approved by the Department of the Treasu
agency** may rely on the information in the certificate. Copies of completed certificates shall be provided to the taxing authority by agencies upon re

Dear reader, have you yet seen any mention of the private sector employer or their employees mentioned that is subject to all these statutes and regulations
them to tax your pay, whether state or federal?

Now as to the question, can the state garnish your pay is answered here in Title 5. The answer has to be no, even when reading the last two sections of th
5520 (a) (n) (1) and (2), when reading this section especially since the above does not state a private sector employee or employer. Remember the term
and ask yourself the question , Is my employer an "agency" by definition in 31 C.F.R. 215?

Sec. 5520a. - Garnishment of pay

(a) For purposes of this section -

(1) **"agency"** means each **agency of the Federal Government**, including

(A) an **executive agency**, except for the General Accounting Office;

(B) the **United States Postal Service and the Postal Rate Commission**;

(C) any **agency of the judicial branch** of the Government; and

(D) any **agency of the legislative branch** of the Government, including the **General Accounting Office, each office of a Member of Congr
committee of the Congress, or other office of the Congress;**

(2) **"employee"** means an employee **of an agency (including a Member of Congress as defined under section 2106);**

(3) "legal process" means any writ, order, summons, or other similar process in the nature of garnishment, that -

(A) is issued by a court of competent jurisdiction within any State, territory, or possession of the United States, or an authorized official pursuant to an orc
such a court or pursuant to State or local law; and

(B) orders the **employing agency** of such **employee** to withhold an amount from the pay of such employee, and make a payment of such withhol
person, for a specifically described satisfaction of a legal debt of the employee, or recovery of attorney's fees, interest, or court costs; and

(4) "pay" means -

(A) basic pay, premium pay paid under subchapter V, any payment received under subchapter VI, VII, or VIII, severance and back pay paid under sul
IX, sick pay, incentive pay, and any other compensation paid or payable for personal services, whether such compensation is denominated as wages, sal
commission, bonus pay or otherwise; and

(B) does not include awards for making suggestions.

(b) Subject to the provisions of this section and the provisions of section 303 of the Consumer Credit Protection Act (15 U.S.C. 1673) pay from an age
employee is subject to legal process in the same manner and to the same extent as if the agency were a private person.

(c) (1) Service of legal process to which **an agency is subject** under this section may be accomplished by certified or registered mail, return recei
by personal service, upon -

(A) the appropriate agent designated for receipt of such service of process pursuant to the regulations issued under this section; or

(B) the **head of such agency**, if no agent has been so designated.

(2) Such legal process shall be accompanied by sufficient information to permit prompt identification of the employee and the payments involved.

(d) Whenever any person, who is designated by law or regulation to accept service of process to which an agency is subject under this section, is effectiv
served with any such process or with interrogatories, such person shall respond thereto within thirty days (or within such longer period as may be prescrib
applicable State law) after the date effective service thereof is made, and shall, as soon as possible but not later than fifteen days after the date effective ser
made, send written notice that such process has been so served (together with a copy thereof) to the affected **employee at his or her duty statio
known home address.

(e) No employee whose duties include responding to interrogatories pursuant to requirements imposed by this section shall be subject to any disciplinary ac
civil or criminal liability or penalty for, or on account of, any disclosure of information made by such employee in connection
with the carrying out of any of such employee's duties which pertain directly or indirectly to the answering of any such interrogatory.

(f) **Agencies affected** by legal process under this section shall not be required to vary their normal pay and disbursement cycles in order to compl legal process.

(g) Neither the **United States, an agency, nor any disbursing officer** shall be liable with respect to any payment made from payments due or p employee pursuant to legal process regular on its face, provided such payment is made in accordance with this section and the regulations issued to carry o section. In determining the amount of any payment due from, or payable by, **an agency to an employee**, there shall be excluded those amounts w excluded under section 462(g) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 662(g)).

(h)
(1) Subject to the provisions of paragraph (2), **if an agency** is served under this section with more than one legal process with respect to the same or payable to an **employee**, then such payments shall be available, subject to section 303 of the Consumer Credit Protection Act (15 U.S.C. 167 such processes in priority based on the time of service, with any such process being satisfied out of such amounts as remain after satisfaction of all such prc which have been previously served.

(2) A legal process to which **an agency** is subject under section 459 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 659) for the enforcement of the **empl obligation** to provide child support or make alimony payments, shall have priority over any legal process to which an agency is subject under this

(i) The provisions of this section shall not modify or supersede the provisions of section 459 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 659) concerning legal p brought for the enforcement of an individual's legal obligations to provide child support or make alimony payments.

(j)
(1) **Regulations implementing** the provisions of this section shall be promulgated -

- (A) by the President or his designee for each **executive agency**, except with regard to employees of the United States Postal Service, the **his discretion**, **the Postmaster General shall promulgate such regulations**;

(B) **jointly by the President pro tempore of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives, or their designee, for the le branch of the Government; and**

(C) by the **Chief Justice of the United States** or his designee for the judicial branch of the Government.

(2) Such regulations shall provide that **an agency's administrative costs** in executing a garnishment action may be added to the garnishment, anc **agency may** retain costs recovered as offsetting collections.

(k)
(1) No later than 180 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, **the Secretaries of the Executive departments** concerned shall promulga to carry out the purposes of this section with regard to members of the uniformed services.

(2) Such regulations shall include provisions for -

(A) the involuntary allotment of the pay of a member of the uniformed services for indebtedness owed a third party as determined by the final judgment of of competent
jurisdiction, and as further determined by competent military or executive authority, as appropriate, to be in compliance with the procedural requirements of Soldiers' and Sailors' Civil Relief Act of 1940 (50 App. U.S.C. 501 et seq.); and

(B) consideration for the absence of a member of the uniformed service from an appearance in a judicial proceeding resulting from the exigencies of military

(3) **The Secretaries of the Executive departments** concerned shall promulgate regulations under this subsection that are, as far as practicable, of the uniformed services. The Secretary of Defense shall consult with the Secretary of Transportation **with regard to the promulgation of such that might affect members of the Coast Guard when the Coast Guard is operating as a service in the Navy**

Now here are the parallel authorities for 5520(a)

5 CFR part 582
32 CFR part 112
32 CFR part 113
39 CFR part 491
So let us look at one to see if your pay can be garnished by the state.

Title 5 -- Administrative Personnel
CHAPTER I -- OFFICE OF PERSONNEL MANAGEMENT
Part 582 -- Commercial garnishment of Federal employees' pay

Does this mention that your pay can be garnished? **Only if you are an employee of a "AGENCY."** To further clarify you are not to be subject garnishment for income tax is found in the notes of the 5520(a) section
EX. ORD. NO. 12897. GARNISHMENT OF FEDERAL EMPLOYEES' PAY
Ex. Ord. No. 12897, Feb. 3, 1994, 59 F.R. 5517, provided:

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, including section 5520a(j)(1)(A) of title 5, Uni States Code, as added by section 9 of Public Law 103-94, it is hereby ordered as follows:

Section 1. The Office of Personnel Management, in consultation with the Attorney General, is designated to promulgate regulations for the implementation o

section 5520a of title 5, United States Code, with respect to civilian employees and agencies in the executive branch, except as provided in section 2 of th

Sec. 2. The Postmaster General is designated to promulgate regulations for the implementation of section 5520a of title 5, United States Code, with resp employees of the United States Postal Service. William J. Clinton

Now with all this background in mind you can see that you first have to be liable for a federal income tax before a State can require you to pay a State inc That is why the Congress cannot answer the people that placed the question as to what makes the common man in the states liable for an income tax. The no such liability statutes for a personal income tax as shown here.

I will take one State's income tax agreement, which is well over 50 pages, to show what all States have to have in order to begin to have any right to lay a income upon certain people that are not necessarily you. If a State says they have no Tax Agreement they are either lying or do not want to be caught in th R.I.C.O. action towards all people in the state that are not an "agency" employee and their employers are not defined as an "Agency" subject to an incom withholding.

New Jersey had a tax agreement long before they instituted their income tax scam in 1976 and the Tax Agreement shows that to be. When reading the A you will note many pages carrying the same page number. That is because within the Agreement are addendums and other agreements that have to have th page 1, 2 , 3 etc., etc. The previous agreement concerned ATF type taxes, motor fuel taxes, etc. The list is extensive and with the new Tax Agreement includes personal income tax since the State had to make a new Agreement to institute a personal income tax on "AGENCY" employees.

Many people have asked their states for the Tax Agreement only to be turned away by the state people saying they don't know what the party is asking say they don't have one. Now all of you reading this know it is a lie and they are covering up the fact that when one gets this Tax Agreement the scam will uncovered, especially when the people start digging into what I am presenting here. The State of North Carolina is in the category of play dumb mode, but State of North Carolina instructions to fill out a NC1040 Form, it clearly states that you are to fill out a NC 1040 on the determination that you are liable f federal tax and if you don't have to file a federal tax than fill out a NC 1040 as if you did have to file a federal 1040. Now I ask you, how much double sp one take from government that is out to rob you of your non taxable pay? How can you fill out a NC 1040 when you have no federal tax liability to go by t out a NC 1040? It's the same as saying, fill up this milk jug as if you had the milk to fill it and if you don't you will be prosecuted..

You will note in the Tax Agreement document of New Jersey the Agreement tells the State to rely on the IR Code sections listed and in the federal govern manuals that are included in the Tax Agreement they tell the State exactly what is to be written in the letter to the taxpayer when they notify him of a tax du this in mind I want you to note these pages in the IRS manual supplied to each state, they are page 1272-381, 382. Then page 1272-386 showing a BMF not an IMF. Pages 1272-395, 395 shows the letter IRS tells the State you should receive when you don't do some things they say you sh filling up the milk jug when you have no milk. . And finally Exhibit (33) 00-3 showing all the States having a tax agreement and what federal codes particularly interesting, that many of us already know, is look what state has the Department of Treasury listed. Is it where everyone thinks it is in D.C.? No refer you to 27CFR part 250.11. This just so happens to be the regulation for 26 USC "Collection Authority," as cited in 68 A Stat. 775 and 70 Stat 3 found in T.C. ATF-48 Federal Register 13551, Mar. 31, 1978 as required by Title 1 Code of Federal Regulations Subpart B section 21.40 and 2

It is well known by the true researches in America that 80 percent of the American men and women do not have a tax liability and neither the Congress no Private Internal Revenue Service will provide that which cannot exist. They would be bending over backwards to give it to you if there was one that affects common man and woman living in the areas called North Carolina, New York, California, etc., etc.. Now I did not say State of North Carolina, New Y California for a reason, which is too complicated to go into as this for Tax Agreements Only.
There are no statutes written by Congress that imposes a tax liability for the private man or woman and that is why no State can write a statute that impose liability either. The proof is in the State of North Carolina tax instructions that says the federal liability determines state liability. Absent this federal liability, the State personnel are involved in one gigantic R.I.C.O. action against the people in conspiracy with the Internal Revenue Service..

So with that I now present the State Tax Agreement that all States are mandated to have to implement their income tax scam.

The Informer July 2003

AGREEMENT

ON

COORDINATION OF TAX ADMINISTRATION

BETWEEN

THE STATE OF NEW JERSEY

AND

THE INTERNAL REVENUE SERVICE

AGREEMENT ON COORDINATION OF TAX ADMINISTRATION

In the interest of extending mutual benefits to be derived from the coordination of tax administration by the State of New Jersey and the Internal Revenue Service. U. S. Department of the Treasury, the following agreement is entered into for the exchange of tax information and the carrying out of joint arrangements to improve the enforcement of the tax laws of their respective jurisdictions.

(1) Establishment of Mutually Agreeable Programs - The Director, Division of Taxation for the Department of the Treasury of the State of New Jersey. and theDistrict Director of Internal, Revenue, Newark. New Jersey will establish mutually agreeable programs to exchange information on a reciprocal basis in order to secure returns, improve enforcement, efforts, determine tax liability, and effect col1ections of. taxes from persons subject to tax under either jurisdiction.

(2) Consideration of Differences in State and Federal Tax Structures - It is recognized that differences in tax structures and rates, statutory authority regulations, admistrative procedures, and available enforcement resources must be given appropriate consideration in determining the extent to which the State and the Internal Revenue Service can reasonably be expected to undertake to provide information

and assistance and evaluating the benefits to be derived therefrom.

(3) Basis for Instituting Actions - This agreement provides the general basis for achieving the objectives desired in the coordination of tax administration and the nature of the actions to be taken in accordance with these objectives. The actions included in the categories referred to in the attachment to this agreement, if not already in effect, will be initiated at the earliest practicable date.

initiated at the earliest practicable date.

(4) Additional Aspects of Coordination - The State officers and the District Director will consider additional aspects of coordination and make such recommendations to the parties to this agreement respecting any substantial changes in the attachment as may from time to time appear desirable. If either party to this agreement determines that modification or supplementation would be in the interest of improved mutual exchange or coordination he will advise the other party of the desired change and, within a reasonable period, arrange-ments will be made to amend or revise the agreement on a mutually satisfactory basis.

(5) Changes in the Attachment Not of a Substantial Nature - Changes not of a substantial nature in the

provisions of the attachment to this agreement may be made by mutual consent of the State officers and the District Director. Whenever either the State or the Federal officials are of the opinion that highe rauthority should be consulted before under-taking such changes, they will consult such authority and there-after inform the other officials of the result of the consultation.

APPROVED:

Governor of New Jersey	Commissioner of Internal Revenue
Signed at Trenton, New Jersey *(signature omitted)*	Signed at Washington, D.C. *(signature omitted)*
This 15th day of September, 1966	This 27th day of September, 1966

AGREEMENT ON COORDINATION OF TAX ADMINISTRATI0N

The State of New Jersey and the United States Internal Revenue Service. U. S. Department of the Treasury recognize the mutual benefits to be derived through coordination of their tax administration program to secure returns, determine tax liability, and effect collection of taxes, and the parties (--updating and renewing their agreement of September 27, 1966- -) do hereby agree to

continue cooperative programs already established and to enter into additional arrangements designed to improve the administration and enforcement of the tax laws of their respective jurisdictions. With these objectives, officials of the State, acting under authority vested in or delegated to them to administer State tax laws, and the District Director and other appropriate officials of the Internal Revenue Service will consult from time to time regarding their respective enforcement facilities and problems, and will establish mutually agreeable programs for the exchange of information and assistance.

1. Basis for Instituting Actions - This agreement provides the general basis for achieving the stated objectives in the coordination of tax administration and the general nature of the actions to be taken in accordance with these objectives. Specific arrangements to achieve these objectives will be initiated in a manner and at such time as is mutually agreeable to the appropriate State and Internal Revenue Service officials. They shall explore and adopt mutually acceptable techniques and modes of exchange which will provide the most useful data, at the least possible cost and with least possible interruption to their respective operating routines. To this end, they will seek to attain the maximum exchange of data by electronic and mechanical means.

Modifications of or supplementations to this agreement which are not of a substantial nature may be made by such officials without consulting higher authority, but proposed changes of a substantial nature will be referred to the Governor and the Commissioner of Internal Revenue.

2. Inspection of Tax Returns - This agreement shall constitute the requisite authorization for designated personnel of the Internal Revenue Service to inspect all classes of State

tax returns.'This agreement shall also constitute the requisite authorization for designated tax personnel of the State to inspect income, estate, gift, excise and all other classes of Federal tax returns (except returns relating to: the tax on wagering, Chapter 35; the occupational tax on coin-operated devices, Subchapter B of Chapter 36; and the tax on machine guns and certain other firearms, Chapter 53) for the purpose of administering State tax laws or for the purpose of furnishing information to local tax officials for use in administering local tax laws; this authorization shall continue in effect until such time as the Commissioner of Internal Revenue by written notice to the Governor provides that such inspection will be permitted only on the basis of periodic applications therefor. The inspection of Federal returns pursuant to this authorization will be for the purpose of administering the following State tax laws:

Title 54 of the Revised Statutes of New Jersey

As a prerequisite to inspection by State tax personnel of Federal returns or receipt of related information, the Governor agrees to furnish to the District Director of Internal Revenue at Newark a list showing the names, official titles, and if feasible the social security numbers, of all State tax personnel designated by the Governor to inspect Federal tax returns or receive related information. Such list will note whether any State tax personnel so designated are limited to the inspection of certain classes of Federal tax returns or related information. Additions to and deletions from the list will be furnished as they occur. Likewise, information concerning Internal Revenue Service personnel designated to inspect State tax returns or related information shall be furnished to the State in the form and manner requested by the State.

Before Federal tax return, or taxpayer name and address, information may be furnished by State tax authorities to tax officials of a political subdivision of the State for use

in administering the tax laws of such subdivision, the Governor

will request authorization from the Conmmissioner of Internal Revenue, stating the official title of the tax officials who will receive the tax return information, indicating the specific data to be furnished, and referring to the local tax laws which such officials are charged with administering. In this event, the State agrees to furnish to local tax officials only such tax return data as is directly pertinent and essential to the administration of the local tax laws, will exercise diligence to assure that local tax officials take appropriate steps to prevent unauthorized use or disclosure of such information, and will maintain a list of the names of the local tax officials to whom the information is furnished.

3. Delinquent Returns and Collection of Taxes

Under such arrangements as may be practicable and feasible, the appropriate State and Internal Revenue Service officials will furnish each other information which will assist in locating the whereabouts sources of income, employers, or real and personal property of persons whose tax accounts are delinquent. Additionally, they will exchange lists of taxpayers

and other information relevant to the identification of persons who have fai1ed to file tax returns.

4. Cooperative Audits and Audit Adjustments - Within the framework of available enforcement resources, the appropriate State and Internal Revenue Service officials will develop cooperative return selection and examination programs with the objective of minimum duplicate audit effort, increased Federal and State audit coverage, minimum taxpayer contact and optimum revenue results. They will furnish each other, in accordance with mutually agreed schedules and routines, information on audit adjustments mnde by their respective

offices, and such other information as will assist in determining final tax liability.

5. Scope of Exchange - Other information relevant to the administration of State and Federal taxes may be exchanged, if feasible, under arrangements made by the appropriate State and Federal tax officials. Such informtion may include, but shall not be limited to, lists, magnetic tapes, transcripts or abstracts pertaining to: (a) taxpayer identity and address, and

tax return and related data; (b) tax refunds and rebates; (c) registrations of automobiles, trucks, tractors, and other highway motor vehicles; (d) distributors and suppliers of motor fuels and special fuels; (e) organizations exempt from taxes under State or Federal law and revocation of exempt status; (f) individuals, partnerships, and corporations engaged in a specific type of business or profession; (g) incorporations and dissolutions of corporations; (h) valuations and appraisals of real or personal property; (i) inventories of lock boxes of decedents; (j) employers, together with their addresses and identification numbers; and (k) other data which the appropriate State and Federal officials may deem to be useful in tax administration.

6. Other Cooperative Activities - In addition to the exchange of tax information. State and Internal Revenue Service officials will, to the extent feasible, extend to each other assistance in other tax administration matters.
This may include such activities as taxpayer assistance, stocking of tax forms for the public, training of personnel, special statistical studies and compilations of data, development and improvement of tax administration systems and procedures,

and such other activities as may improve tax administration.

7. Limitations - Differences in tax structures and rates, statutory authority, regulations, administrative procedures, and available resources must be given appropriate

cedures. and available resources must be given appropriate consideration in determining the extent to which the State and the Internal Revenue Service can undertake to provide information and assistance to the other.

All tax information furnished pursuant to this agreement, irrespective of the manner, form or mode, shall be used solely for the purpose of tax administration and shall not be made public or otherwise used except to the extent and in the manner permitted by applicable laws, rules or regulations.

Information genera1ly will not be furnished respecting any case in which prosecution is pending or is under consideration, but may be furnished after the criminal aspects of a case have been finally disposed of, irrespective of the method of disposition.

8. Officials to Contact for the Obtaining of Information - Requests by the State for tax return information in magnetic tape mode will be made to the Commissioner of Internal Revenue, attention D:O. Requests for physical inspection or copying of Federal tax returns showing addresses within the State will be made to the Director, Internal Revenue Service Center. 11601 Roosevelt Boulevard, Philadelphia, Pennsy]vania, 19155; requests for audit abstracts and reports pertaining to such returns will be made to the District Director at Newark; for tax returns showing addresses outside the State, the requests will be made to the Commissioner of Internal Revenue, attention CP:C:D. Requests by Internal Revenue Service personnel for inspection or copying of State tax returns and related documents will he made to such State officials as the Governor or his delegate shall designate.

9. Protecting the Confidentiality of Tax Returns - The Governor hereby designates the Director of Taxation to be responsible for maintaining the safeguards necessary to

preserve the Confidentiality of Federal l tax return information in the hands of State, and if applicable local, tax authorities, and for maintaining the list of local tax officials to whom information is furnished.

The appropriate State and Internal Revenue Service officials shall take all steps necessary to safeguard the storage and handling of tax return data exchanged under this agreement -- whether in hard copy, photocopy, magnetic tape or other form. All personnel having access to tax returns or tax return data in any form shall be reminded in writing of the criminal penalties for any unauthorized disclosure of tax returns or data therefrom..

APPROVED:

(signature omitted)
Governor of the
State of New Jersey

Signed. at Trenton, New jersey
this 6th day of Nov., 1970

(signature omitted)
Commissioner of
Internal Revenue

Signed at Washington, D. C.
this 30th day of November, 1970

AGREEMENT ON COORDINATION OF TAX ADMINISTRATION

Section 1. Introduction

1.1 The Agency and IRS recognize the mutual benefits to be derived through coordination of their tax administration programs to secure returns, determine tax liability, and effect collection to taxes; and the parties do hereby agree to continue, to the extent permitted by law, the cooperative programs already established and to enter into additional arrangements designed to improve the administration and enforcement of tax laws to their respective jurisdictions. Officials of the Agency, acting under authority vested in or delegated to them to administer State tax laws, and the appropriate officials of IRS will consult from time to time regarding their respective enforcement efforts and will establish mutually agreeable programs for the exchange of information and assistance.

1.2 This agreement provides the general basis for achieving coordination of Federal and State tax administration. Specific arrangements will be initiated in a manner and at such time as are mutually agreeable to Agency and IRS officials. They shall explore and adopt

mutually acceptable techniques and modes of exchange which will be most beneficial to improved tax administration with the least possible interruption of their respective operating routines and with strict adherence to laws, regulations, and rules for protecting the confidentiality of returns and return information.

Section 2. Definitions

For purposes of this agreement, the following definitions shall apply:

2.1 Agency. The term "Agency" means **Division of Taxation** (Name of State agency, **of the Department of the Treasury** body, or commission)

2.2 The term "IRS" means the Internal Revenue Service, U. S. Department ot the Treasury.

2.3 State. The term "State" means the **State of** (Name of State, **New Jersey** Commonwealth, etc.)

2.4 Agency Representive. The term "Agency Representative" means an Agency officer or employee designated in writing by the head of the Agency as an individual who is to inspect or receive Federal returns or Federal return information on behalf of the Agency as provided by section 6103(d) of the Code, but only so long as the duties and employment or such officer or employee require access to Federal returns and Federal return information for purposes or State tax administration.

2.5 Federal Return. The term "Federal return" means any tax or information return, declaration of estimated tax, or claim for refund required by, or provided for or permitted under, the provisions of the Code which is filed with the IRS by, on behalf of, or with respect to any person, and any amendment or supplement thereto, including supporting schedules, attachments, or lists which are supplemental to, or part of, the return so filed.

2.6 Federal Return Information. The term "Federal return information" means -----

(a) a taxpayer's identity, the nature, source, or amount of his income, payments, receipts, deductions, exemptions,

credits, assets, liabilities, net worth, tax liability, tax withheld, deficiencies, overassessments, or tax payments, whether the taxpayer's Federal return was, is being, or will be examined or subject to other investigation or processing, or any other data, received by, recorded by, prepared by, furnished to, or collected by IRS with respect to a Federal return or with respect to the determination of the existence, or possible existence, of liability (or the amount thereof) of any person under the Code for any tax, penalty, interest, fine, forfeiture, or other imposition, or offense; and

(b) any part of any written determination or any background file document relating to such written determination (as such terms are defined in section 6110(b) of the Code) which is not open to public inspection under section 6110 of the Code.

2.7 State Return. The term "State return" means any tax or information return, declaration of estimated tax, or claim for refund required by, or provided for or permitted under, the provisions of the

internal revenue laws, or related statutes, of the State, and any amendment or supplement thereto, including supporting schedules, attachments, or lists which are supplemental to, or part of, the return so filed.

2.8 State Return Information. The term "State return information" means a taxpayer's identity, the nature, source, or amount of his income, payments, receipts, deductions, exemptions, credits, assets, liabilities, net worth, tax liability, tax withheld, deficiencies, overassessments, or tax payments, whether the taxpayer's State return was, is being, or will be examined or subject to other investigation or processing, or any other data, received by, recorded by, prepared by, furnished to, or collected by the Agency with respect to a State return or with respect to the determination of the existence, or possible existence, or liability (or the amount thereof) of any person under the internal revenue laws, or related statutes, of the State for any

tax, penalty, interest, fine, forfeiture, or other imposition, or offense.

2.9 Inspection. The term "inspection" means any examination or a return or return information.

2.10 Disclosure. The tern "disclosure" means the making known to any person in any manner whatever a return or return information.

2.11 State Tax Administration. The term "State tax administration"

(a) means --

(i) the administration, management, conduct, direction, and supervision of the execution and application of the revenue laws, or related statutes of the State, and

(ii) the development and formulation or State tax policy relating to existing or proposed internal revenue laws, or related statutes, of the State, and

(b) includes assessment, collection, enforcement, litigation, and statistical gathering functions under such laws or statutes.

2.12 Code. The tem "Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, as amended.

Section 3. Disclosure of Federal Returns and Federal Return Information

3.1 Under the laws of the state, the Agency is charged with the responsibility tor the administration of taxes imposed on _____
(specify)

_____
SEE ATTACHED LIST
_____
_____
_____
_____

Federal returns and Federal return information (whether originals, paper copy, photocopy, microfilm, magnetic tape, or any other form) received

AGREEMENT ON COORDINATION OF TAX ADMINISTRATION

Section 3. Disclosure of Federal Returns and Federal Return Information

3.1 Under the laws of the State, the Agency is charged with the responsibility for the administration of taxes imposed on:

Alcoholic-Beverage Tax	54:41-1 et seq.
Business Personal Property Tax	54:9-1 et seq.

Business Personal Property Tax	54:11A-1 et seq.
Capital Gains & Other Unearned Income Tax	54:8B-1 et seq.
Cigarette Tax	54:40A-1 et seq
Corporation Business Tax (Net Income & Net Worth)	54:10A-1 et seq.
Corporation Income Tax	54:10E-1 et seq.
Emergency Transportation Tax	54:8A-1 et seq.
Financial Business Tax	54:10B-1 et seq.
Insurance Premium Tax	54:16-1 et seq.
	54:16A-1 et seq.
	54:18A-1 et seq.
	54:18A-1 et.seq.
	& 54:17-4 et seq.
Local Property Tax	54:4-1 et seq.
Motor Fuels Tax	54:39-1 et seq.
Public Utility Tax:	
Public Utility Excise Tax	54:30A-16 et seq.
Public Utility Franchise Tax	54:30A-18 et seq.
Public Utility Gross Receipts Tax	54:30A-49 et seq.
Railroad Franchise Tax	54:29A-1 et seq.
Railroad Property Tax	54:29A-1 et seq.
Realty Transfer Fee Tax	46:15-5 et seq.
Retail Gross Receipts Tax	54:11C-1 et seq.
Sales & Use Tax	5432B-1 et seq.
Savings Institution Tax	54:10D-1 et seq.
Transfer Inheritance Tax:	
Transfer Inheritance Tax	54:33-1 et seq.
Estate Tax	54:38-1 et seq.
Transportation Benefits Tax	54:8A-58 et seq.
Unincorporated Business Tax	54:11B-1 et seq.
Gross Income Tax	54:A1-1 et seq.

pursuant to this agreement will be used for the purpose of, and only to the extent necessary in, State tax administration.

3.2 This agreement constitutes the requisite authorization pursuant to section 6l03(d) of the Code for IRS to disclose to, and permit inspection by, an Agency Representative of Federal returns and Federal return information relating to taxes imposed by chapter(s) 1, 2, 6, 11, 12, 21, 23, 24, 44, 51, 52, and Subchapter D of 36 of the Code.

3:3. Upon the occurrence of any change in employment, duties, or other relevant matters affecting an Agency Representative's right of access to Federal returns and Federal return information or status as Agency Representative, the head of the Agency shall promptly advise IRS in writing that such individual is no longer an Agency Representative.

3.4 An Agency Representative to whom a Federal return ot a tax-payer or Federal return information relating to a taxpayer has been

disclosed as provided by section 6103(d) of the Code and paragraph 3.2 ot this agreement may thereafter disclose such return or return information:

(a) to another employee or the Agency for the purpose of, and only to the extent necessary in, the administration of the State tax laws for which the Agency is responsible;

(b) to another officer or employee of the State to whom such disclosure is necessary in connection with processing, storage, and transmission of such returns and return

Section 1. Limitations

7.1 Subject to manpower and time considerations, IRS may in its discretion prepare and furnish to the Agency, upon written request by the head or the Agency, special tabulations or compilations of Federal returns or Federal return information to which the Agency is granted access pursuant to section 6103(d) of the Code and the terms of this agreement.

7.2 Pursuant to the provisions of section 6l03(p)(2) of the Code, IRS may charge the Agency a reasonable fee for furnishing Federal returns and Federal return information under the terms of this agreement.

7.3 Under no circumstances shall the Agency permit any Federal return or Federal return information to be inspected by or disclosed to, an individual who is the chief executive officer of the State or any person other than one described in section 3 of this agreement.

7.4 Notwithstanding any other provision of this agreement, IRS shall not disclose or make known in any manner whatever to any person described in section 3 of this agreement--

(a) any original, copy, or abstract of any return, payment or registration made pusuant to chapter 35 of the Code (relating to taxes on wagering);

(b) any record required for making any such return, payment, or registration made or required pursuant to chapter 35, which IRS is permitted by the taxpayer to examine or which is produced pursuant to section 7602, of the Code (relating to the examination or books and witnesses); or

(c) any information obtained by the exploitation of any such return, payment, registration, or record made or required pursuant to chapter 35.

7.5 Notwithstanding any other provision of this agreement, IRS shall not disclose or make known in any manner to any person described in section 3 of this agreement information which was obtained pursuant to a tax convention between the United States and a foreign government.

Section 8. Officials to Contact tor Obtaining Information

8.1 Requests by the Agency for Federal return information in magnetic tape mode should be made to the Commissioner of Internal Revenue, Attention ACTS:A. Requests for physical inspection or copying of Federal returns showing addresses within the State should be made to the Director, Internal Revenue Service Center, Holtsville, (address) New York 11799 (Brookhaven Services Center); ;

and requests for inspection and copying of audit abstracts and reports pertaining to such returns should be made to the District Director(s) at Newark, New Jersey, who will be responsible for making the proper arrangements for such inspection.

8.2 Requests by the head of the Agency for Federal returns of taxpayers or Federal return information relating to taxpayers showing addresses outside the State should be made to the appropriate District Director.

8.3 Requests by authorized officers and employees of the IRS for inspection or copying of State returns and State return information

should be made to Director, New Jersey Division of Taxation
(title of agency official)

Section 9.1 Termination of Modification of Agreement

9.1 The provisions of this agreement are subject to the provisions of the Code and implementing regulations and published procedures and to the provisions of State statutes and regulations, and this agreement may be terminated or modified at the discretion or IRS or the Agency on account or changes in Federal or State statutes and regulations or whenever in the administration or Federal or State tax laws that action

seems appropriate.

9.2 Any unauthorized use or disclosure or Federal returns or Federal return information furnished pursuant to this agreement, or inadequate procedures for safeguarding the confidentiality of such returns or return information, also constitutes grounds for termination ot this agreement and the exchange of information thereunder, subject to the rights of administrative appeal as provided by regulations prescribed by section 6103(p)(7) of the Code.

9.3 Notwithstanding any other provision of this agreement, no Federal return or Federal return information shall be disclosed after December 31, 1978, by IRS to any person described in section 3 of this agreement it the requirements of section 6103(p)(8) or the Code are not met.

APPROVED:

_____	_____
(signature omitted)	Commissioner Of Internal Revenue *(signature omitted)*
Acting Commissioner of Labor & Industry	
(title of agency official)	
Signed at Trenton	Signed at Washington, D. C., this
this 9th day of May, 1977	3 day of August, 1977
* * * *	* * * *
APPROVED, on behalf of the	It is my opinion that under
_____	applicable law of the State
(official name of the State)	(Official name)
	of New Jersey , the
_____	Attorney General
_____	(title of the agency official)
[OR]	
	is duly empowered and authorized to
_____	bind to the terms and conditions
Governor	
	of this agreement all officers
Signed at _____	
	and employees of the State of
this _____ day of _____197_.	(oficial name)
	New Jersey , to whom
	(of the state)
	Federal returns and Federal return
	information may be disclosed as
	provided herein.

	_____
	Attorney General (signature omitted)
	Signed at Trenton
	this 9th day of May , 1977.

AMENDMENT
TO
AGREEMENT ON COORDINATION OF TAX ADMINISTRATION

Section 6.4 of the Agreement on Coordinaton of Tax Administration,

signed by the Commissioner of Internal Revenue on Feb. 22 , 1976, and

by the **State Treasurer**, on **December 29**, 1976, and
(Title of agency official)
by the **Attorney General** of the **State** of
(Governor or Attorney General) (State or Commonwealth)

New Jersey is hereby amended to read as follows:
(Name of State)

6.4 Processing of Federal returns or Federal return information received by the Agency from IRS in the form of microfilms, photoimpressions, magnetic tapes, or other format (including reformatting or reproduction, or conversion to magnetic tapes, punch cards, or hard copy printout) and transmission and storage of such Federal returns or Federal return information by or on behalf of the Agency shall be performed only by use of State owned or operated computer or other facilities. In those cases where such facilities used by the Agency are shared with other State agencies, the Agency will assure that only those persons described in section 3 of this agreement will have access to Federal returns or Federal return information, that, in the case of processing of Federal returns and Federal return information, such processing is conducted under the immediate supervision and control of Agency Representatives or other authorized employees of the Agency, and that the processing, transmission, or storage of Federal returns or Federal return information by use of such shared facilities is performed in a manner which meets the requirements of section 6.1 of this agreement.

APPROVED:

(signature omitted) *(signature omitted)*
(signature) Commissioner of Internal Revenue

State Treasurer
(title of ageny official)

Signed at Trenton, New Jersey Signed at Washington, D. C., this

this 24th day of April, 1977 1 day of June, 1977.

.

APPROVED, on behalf of the	It is my opinion that under applicable

_____	law of the State of New Jersey
(official name of the State)	(official name of the State)
_____	_____, the
_____	State Treasurer
	_____
and its officers and employees:	
	is duly empowered and authorized to
[OR]	bind to the terms and conditions of
	amendment to the Agreement on
	Coordination of Tax Administration
_____	all officers and employees of the
Governor	State of New Jersey
	(official name of the State)
Signed at _____	to whom Federal returns and Federal
this _____ day of _____. 197_.	return information may be disclosed
	_____
	Attorney General
	Signed at Trenton, New Jersey
	this 27th day of April, 1977.

MEMORANDUM

Date: Memorandum June 27,1983

to: Director, Disclosure and Security Division
National Office
attg: Michael Sincavage PM:S:DS:O:D

from: Disclosure Officer
Newark District Office

Subject: Implementation Agreements

Pursuant to your June 14,1983 request, find enclosed a complete copy of our current agreement with the New Jersey Division of Taxation.

Be advised that this is the only agreement with the jurisdiction of the Newark District.

If you have any questions concerning this matter, please contact our office at FTS # 341-2494.

Stephen D. Fedlam

GUIDELINES FOR IMPLEMENTATION OF THE
AGREEMENT ON COORDINATION OF TAX ADMINISTRATION
DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY, DIVISION OF TAXATION NEW JERSY/
INTERNAL REVENUE SERVICE

I. General Purposes and Objectives

1) Under the authority of Section 6103(d) of the Internal

Revenue Code, as amended by the Tax Ref'orm Act of 1976, the

New Jersey Department of the Treasury, Division of Taxa-

tion (hereafter referred to as the Agency) and the

tion (hereafter referred to as the Agency) and the Commissioner of Internal Revenue adopted the Agreement on Coordination of Tax Administration. This Agreement has been in full force and effect since June 1, 1977.

2) In order to facilitate the implementation of the Agreement the Director of the Newark District, Internal Revenue Service (hereafter referred to as Director); the Director, Brookhaven Service Center, Internal Revenue Service (hereafter referred to as Director, BSC); and the Agency consider it mutually beneficial to state the procedures and understandings concerning the physical exchange of information.

3) Therefore, in order to implement the Agreement on Coordination of Tax Administration, the Director; Director, BSC, and the Agency agree to establish and implement the following guidelines.

Any line marked with a # is for Official Use Only

Liaison Officials:
The Assistant Director, Special Procedures and Investigations, Division of Taxation, and the Disclosure Officer of the Newark District will be the primary liaison officials for all exchange program matters. In addition, the Disclosure Officer, Brookhaven Service Center; the Chief, Centralized Services, Newark District; and the Chief, Systems and Methods Division of Taxation, may be contacted regarding any problems relating to the transmittal of documents between our offices.

III. Types of Returns and Return Information

The Director, Director BSC, and the Agency will transmit information on a continuing basis subject to the tolerances and criteria set out in Section IV below, as follows:

1) The Director will provide the Agency with copies of reports of£ individual and corporate audit changes; Forms 1902E, Reports of Individual Income Tax Examination Changes; 4549, Income Tax Examination Changes; 4549A, Income Tax Examination Changes; 4549B, Income Tax Examination Changes; and Forms 5278, Statement - Income Tax Changes.

2) The Director BSC will provide the Agency with copies of Pages 1, 2 and 3 of Form CP-2000, Request for Verification

of Unreported Income.

Any line marked with a # is for Official Use Only

Disclosure to States for Tax Administration Purposes

(33)10

General

(1) The exchange of confidential tax information between the IRS and the States is intended to increase tax revenues and taxpayer compliance and reduce duplicate resource expenditures. Congress has recognized the importance of this exchange program by permitting the disclosure of certain confidential federal tax information to State agencies for tax administration purposes. However, Congress balanced this disclosure authority with additional requirements designed to safeguard Federal tax information against misuse and unauthorized disclosure. A fundamental step toward reducing the risk of unauthorized disclosures is the emlination of unnecessary disclosures. Many of the guidelines, requirements and programs out lined in this Chapter were developed with this goal in mind.

(2) District Directors are assigned responsibility for liason with State tax authorities and are to be personally involved in the cooperative tax adminstration program. In those States having more than one district, the Regional Commissioner assigns liason responsibility to a spcecifc district.

(3) The following terms are defined for use in this Chapter:

(a) "State"---any of the fifty States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, the Canal Zone, Guam, American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands.

(b) "State tax administration" the administration, management, conduct, direction, and supervision of the execution and application of the revenue laws (or related statutes) of the State, the development and formulation of State tax policy relating to existing or proposed revenue laws (or related statutes) of the State, including assessment, collection, enforcement, litigation, and statistical gathering functions under such laws and statutes. The term does not include non-tax functions of a State agency such as the determination of eligibility for unemployment compensation or the collection of such benefits if erroneously paid.

(c) "basic agreement"---- the Agreement on Coordination of Tax Administration executed by the Commissioner of Internal Revenue and the State tax agency.

(d) "implementing agreement"– an agreement, c the basic agreement, entered into between the head agency with which IRS has finalized an agreement o of tax administration and the IRS District Director w liaison responsibility with such State tax agency'

(e) "liaison district" -- the district responsible fo the State tax agency.

(f) "non-liaison district" -- used with reference t States only, the district(s) other than the liaison distr district State is a State which ahs more than IRS dist borders.

(g) "affected service center" -- the service cente responsible for processing returns of taxpayers resid and/or non-liaison districts and which will be involv exchanging data with a particular State tax agency.

(33) 20

Authority for Disclosure

(1) Internal Revenue Code section 6103(d) (1) perm disclosure of returns and return information with res imposed by chapters 1,2,6.11,12,21.23,24,31,32,44,51, subchapter D of chapter 36 to any State agency, bod commission (or its legal representative) charged und the State with the administration of any State tax law may be made in response to a written request by the agency, body or commission only for the purpose o extent necessary in, the administration of such laws. may designate reqpresentatives to inspect or receiv returns or return information but such representative include any individual who is the chief executive off or anyone who is not an employee or legal represent agency, body or commission. Disclosure of return in be denied if it will identify a confidential informant o impair a civil or criminal tax investigation (Delegatio (as revised)). The titles of

the chapters listed in section 6103(D)(1) are as follows:

Chapter	Title
1	Normal taxes and surtaxes
2	Tax on self employment income
6	Consolidated returns
11	Estate Tax
12	Gift Tax
21	Federal Insurance contributions act

agreement on coordination of tax administration and each data item provided in magnetic tape format.

(2) Every effort will be made to eliminate disclosure of unnecessary information to State tax agencies. Requests for copies of tax returns are to be carefully reviewed to determine what specific information is needed and whether a copy of the entire return should be provided. For example, the agency may only need information concerning a specific item of information or schedule. If so, the needed data can be extracted for the agency or a copy of only the necessary schedule provided. Tolerances and criteria will be established with regard to information which the agency cannot use will be screened out. See (33)41.2:(1)(b)2 for further discussion on tolerances and criteria.

23	Federal unemployment tax act
24	Collection of income tax at source on Wages
31	Special Fuels
32	Manufacturer's Excise Taxes
44	Qualified investment entities
51	Distilled spirits, wine and beer
52	Cigars and cigarette papers and tubes
36 Subchapter D	Tax on other use of certain vehicles

(2) Code section 6103 (k) (5) permits the disclosure to State or local agencies, bodies, or commissions lawfully charged with the licensing, registration or regulation of income tax return preparers of taxpayer identity information with regard to such preparers and information as to whether or not any penalty has been assessed against such preparers under code sections 6694, 6695, 7216. In response to a written requst by the head of the agency, body, or commission designating the officers or employees to whom the information is to be disclosed, the information may be furnished and used only for the purpose of licensing, registration, or regulation of the preparers.

(3) Code section 4102 permits the inspection of records required to be kept regarding taxes on gasoline and lubricating oils (Subchapter A, Part III of chapter 32, Manufacturers Excise Taxes) by officers of a State or political subdivision charged with the enforcement or collection of any tax on such products. Disclosures under this Code section are to be made pursuant to regulation. See Treasury Regulation 48.4102-1.

(33)30 (5-20-82) 1272
Disclosures to be Based on Need and Use

(1) Disclosure of Federal returns and return information to a State agency under section 6103 (d) (1) will be restricted to the agency's justified State tax administration need for and use of such information (see policy statement P-1-35). Disclosure Officers in liaison districts will maintain separate written documentation of agency need for use of information which is disclosed on a continuing basis pursuant to an

the chapters listed in section 6103(D)(1) are as follows:

Chapter	Title
1	
2	
6	
11	Estate tax
12	Gift tax
21	
23	
24	
31	Special
32	Manufacturer's
44	
51	
52	
36 Subchapter D	

(2) Code section 6103 (k) (5) permits the disclosure to State or local agencies, bodies, or commissions lawfully charged with the licensing, registration or regulation of income tax return preparers of taxpayer identity information with regard to such preparers and information as to whether or not any penalty has been assessed against such preparers under code sections 6694, 6695, 7216. In response to a written requst by the head of the agency, body, or commission designating the officers or employees to whom the

(3) In discussions and documentation of the particular State tax agency's need for and use of specific information, it is understood that the State tax agency may subsequently use the Federal returns and return information for any State tax administration purposes authorized by the basic agreement even though such subsequent uses were not discussed or noted in the liaison district's documentation records.

(4) Disclosures made to State and local agencies under Code sections 4102 and 6103 (k) (5) will likewise be subject to the same "need and use" restrictions as described above.

(33)40 (5-20-82) 1272
Agreements on Coordination of Tax Administration (Basic Agreement)

(1) The "basic" agreement provides for the mutual exchange of tax data between a specific State tax agency and the Service. Its provisions encompass the required procedures and safeguards. Arrangements for continuing disclosures are made by means of an "implementing agreement" as discussed at (33)42. State tax agency requests for tax data not covered by an Agreement on Coordination of Tax Administration may be made in accordance with instructions contained in (33)44.

agreement on coordination of tax administration and each data item provided in magnetic tape format.

(2) Every effort will be made to eliminate disclosure of unnecessary information to State tax agencies. Requests for copies of tax returns are to be carefully reviewed to determine what specific information is needed and whether a copy of the entire return should be provided. For example, the agency may only need information concerning a specific item of information or schedule. If so, the needed data can be extracted for the agency or a copy of only the necessary schedule provided. Tolerances and criteria will be established with regard to information which the agency cannot use will be screened out. See (33)41.2:(1)(b)2 for further discussion on tolerances and criteria.

(3) In discussions and documentation of the particular State tax agency's need for and use of specific information, it is understood that the State tax agency may subsequently use the Federal returns and return information for any State tax administration purposes authorized by the basic agreement even though such subsequent uses were not discussed or noted in the liaison district's documentation records.

(4) Disclosures made to State and local agencies under Code sections 4102 and 6103 (k) (5) will likewise be subject to the same "need and use" restrictions as described above.

information is to be disclosed, the information may be furnished and used only for the purpose of licensing, registration, or regulation of the preparers.

(3) Code section 4102 permits the inspection of records required to be kept regarding taxes on gasoline and lubricating oils (Subchapter A, Part III of chapter 32, Manufacturers Excise Taxes) by officers of a State or political subdivision charged with the enforcement or collection of any tax on such products. Disclosures under this Code section are to be made pursuant to regulation. See Treasury Regulation 48.4102-1.

(33)30 (5-20-82) 1272
Disclosures to be Based on Need and Use

(1) Disclosure of Federal returns and return information to a State agency under section 6103 (d) (1) will be restricted to the agency's justified State tax administration need for and use of such information (see policy statement P-1-35). Disclosure Officers in liaison districts will maintain separate written documentation of agency need for use of information which is disclosed on a continuing basis pursuant to an

(33)40 (5-20-82) 1272
Agreements on Coordination of Tax Administration (Basic Agreement)

(1) The "basic" agreement provides for the mutual exchange of tax data between a specific State tax agency and the Service. Its provisions encompass the required procedures and safeguards. Arrangements for continuing disclosures are made by means of an "implementing agreement" as discussed at (33)42. State tax agency requests for tax data not covered by an Agreement on Coordination of Tax Administration may be made in accordance with instructions contained in (33)44.

(4) The National Office coordinates certain programs under which State tax agencies may obtain return information. These include the magnetic tape extracts from the Individual Master File (IMF), the Individual Returns Transaction File (IRTF), and the Business Master File (BMF), the magnetic tape extract of gift tax data from the BMF, the release of address information through Project 719, the DM-1 Match Program (Project 082), and the release of employer entity data through the Employment Security Systems Institute (ESSI), Topeka, Kansas. Information concerning these programs is to be maintained with the appropriate implementing agreement and/or Agreement on Coordination of Tax Administration. At a minimum, this information will include:

(a) a listing of the specific information or data elements provided and any tolerances applied; and
(b) the title of the State tax agency official to receive the data.

(33)42.3 (9-28-83) 1272
Responsibilities and Procedures
(1) The liaison districts have primary responsibility for ensuring the development and negotiation of implementing agreements with the appropriate State tax agencies within their states. This responsibility includes"

(a) initiating contact with the State tax agencies;
(b) seeking input from affected service centers and non-liaison districts, if any.
(c) drafting the implementing agreements.
(d) arranging meetings between State and Service officials;
(e) obtaining assistance from the region when necessary to resolve differences; and
(f) assuring that implementing agreements and any subsequent amendments are submitted and reviewed on a timely basis.

(2) The liaison districts will also be responsible for maintaining complete and current documentation of the State tax agency's need for and use of all Federal returns, return information and data elements which are provided to the agency on a continuing basis pursuant to the implementing agreement. The documentation shall include the report described at (33)42.4. Also see (33)30:(3).

(3) non-liaison districts and affected service centers are responsible for proviing timely input to the liaison district and also for assuring that the liaison district is promptly apprised of any significant changes in program, practices and procedures which might affect exchange program activities.

(4) Directors of liaison districts are to be personally involved in negotiating implementing agreements with the appropriate State tax agencies. They are to assure that the Directors of any non-liaison districts and affected service centers are involved in and concur with the terms of agreements which will affect their operations.

(5) Final drafts of the initial implementing agreements will be submitted to the Assistant Regional Commissioner (TX) for review and transmittal to the National Office, Disclosure and Security Division, PM:S.DS. These agreements are not to be signed prior to review by the National Office, Disclosure and Security Division. These agreements are not to be signed prior to review by the National Office, Disclosure and Security Division. If the agreements are to be signed only the liaison District Director, the concurrence of any non-liaison District and affected Service Center Directors will be noted in the memorandum transmitting the agreement for review.

(6) Subsequent amendments to and revision of implementing agreements will be executed locally without prior approval by the National Office.

(7) Regional Disclosure Officers will review the initial draft agreements and any subsequent amendments or revisions to assure that all requirements have been met. they will also assure that the draft agreements are submitted promptly to the National Office.

(8) The Disclosure and Security Division, PM:S.DS, will review the initial draft agreements and coordinate when necessary with the office of Chief Counsel, Disclosure Litigation Division, CC.D. Approved drafts and those requiring only minor changes will be returned directly to the liaison districts and the regions will be notified accordingly. After the required changes, if any, have been made, the agreements may be signed. Draft agreements requiring major or extensive revision will be returned to the regions with detailed comments on the changes needed. These agreements will have to resubmitted for review and approval prior to being signed.

(c) such return or return information related or may relate to a transactional relationship between a person who is or may be a party to the proceeding and the taxpayer which affects or may affect, the resolution of an issue in such proceeding or investigation.

(2) The disclosure of Federal returns or return information in State jucidial or administrative proceedings pertaining to tax administration is further limited by section 6103 ( ) (4) of the Code which permits disclosure only if:

(a) the taxpayer is a party to such proceeding or the proceeding arouse out of or in connection with determing the taxpayer's civil or criminal liability, or the collection of such civil liability in respect of any tax imposed, return information relates to the resolution of a tax issue in the proceeding; or

(b) the treatment of an item reflected on such return is directly related to the resolution of a tax issue in the proceeding; or

(c) such return or return information directly relates to a transactional relationship between a person who is a party to the proceeding and the taxpayer which directly affects the resolution of a tax issue in the proceeding.

(d) disclosure does not identify a confidentail informant or seriously impair a civil or criminal tax investigation , as determined by the Service.

(3) At the time of disclosure to the agency, or at the time an Agreement on Coordination of the Tax Adminstration is signed, each agency receiving returns or return informaiton is advised of its obligation to notify the Service in writing of its intention to discloselany such return or return information in a State jucidial proceeding or to any party other than the taxpayer or his/her designee in a State administrative proceeding . the notice is to be signed by the head of legal representative of the agncy and directed to the liaison District director at least 30 days prior to the date the disclosure is to be made. The following information should be included:

(a) the name, address, and taxpayer identification number (if available);

(b) the tax periods involved and type of tax;

(c) a description of the information to be disclosed;

(d) the purpose for which the proceeding is being conducted; and

(e) the district or service center Disclosure Officer receving the notification referred to

_____

(3) nabove will coordinate the proposed disclosure in the manner descr
(3). further, in any case in which it is known that the actions described in
(2) have not been taken, the actions required there should also be taken.
is found that a recommendation for criminal prosecution is pending, the
Disclosure and Security Division, should also be advised in order to per
coordination with other offices having control of the case. No disclosure
authorized of any return or return information which identify a confident
serously impair any civil or criminal tax investigation. Except in unusual
the coordinating Disclosure Officer will prepare an appropriate response
official proposing the disclosure within 15 days if receipt of the notificat
case , the Disclosure Officer muse see that a response is made prior to th
disclosure is to made. State tax agencies will be advised to edit any docu
they intend to disclose in a judicial or administrative tax proceeding to d
returns and return information where their disclosure is proscribed by C
6103 (h)(4).

(33)(10) 0 (5-20-82) 1272

Letters to Taxpayers

(1) Form letters to taxpayers from State or local agencies should clearl
information obtained from the Service was done so pursuant to law. Ag
representatives should be requested to utilize the following language, o
in letters sent to taxpayer on the basis of information obtained from the
Revenue Service:

(a) Statutory Authority Reference--"Under authorization of Federal la
appropriate section of the Internal Revenue code), this office (or name
body, commission) has obtained from the Internal Revenue Service infor

1. "You filed a Federal income tax return within for the year_____
address within this State but we have been unable to locate you (*name*
income tax return.....".

2. "a change has been made in your Federal income tax liability.....".

3. "you received dividend and/or interest income and thus may own
subject to State intangible personal property taxes....".

4 "you have been assessed a penalty under section under section 6695 of the Internal Revenue Code....." or

5 " you reported excise tax on lubricating oil on your Form 720, Federal Quarterly Excise Tax Return, for period ending _____ but we have been unable to locate your (name of jurisdiction) excise tax return....."

(33) (11)0 (5-20-83) 1272
Special Statistical Studies,
Compilations and other services

(1) State tax agencies as well as other agencies and organizations seeking statistical information compiled from Federal return information for non-tax purposes should be advised to make their requests pursuant to Internal Revenue code section 6108 (b). These requests would be addressed to, Director, Statistics of Income Division, D:R:S, Internal Revenue Service, 1111 constitution Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20224.

(2) State tax agencies may use Federal returns and information in preparing statistical tabulations for State tax administration. However, such tabulations may not be released outside the agency, except in a form which cannot be associated with, or otherwise identify, directly or indirectly, a partciular taxpayer. Questions concerning the preparation of statistical tabulations in anonymous form may be directed to the director, Statistic of Income Division. Generally, release of statistical tabulations ard to conform to the following:

(a) no statistical tabulation may be released with cells containing data from fewer than three returns;

(b) statistical tabulations prepared for geographic areas below the State level may not be released with cells containing data from than ten returns; and

(c) tabulations which would pertain to specifically identified taxpayers or which would tend to identify a particular taxpayer either directly or indirectly may not be provided.

(b) copies of other documents requested separately, such as a copy of
revenue agent's report--$.10 per page up to a size of 61/2 by 14 -- the rat
be increased based on cost.

(c) copies of documents which are larager than 81/2 by 14 -- the rae p
increased based on cost.

(d) certifications of photocopies - $1.00 per document:

(e) abstract or transcript service - $2.50 per hour, and

(f) magnetic tape extracts, special statistical studies, and other servic
are made on a cost reimbursable basis (estimates will be provided at the
reimbursable agreement, Form 5181, is offered.)

(2) State and local tax agencies may also be charged on a reimbursable
the time expended by Service employees in complying with disclosure a
recordkeeping requirements such as stripping reuturn files of undisclosa
or preparing records of disclosure in accordance with Code section 6103
Appropriate records of time spent in performing such functions should
to be used as a basis for billing.

(3) Changes may be waived for routine photocopying of documents in
instances where the State reciprocates and does not charge the IRS for s
If the agency involved has entered into an Agreement on Coordination
Administration with the Srevice, the waiver of charges should be incorp
implementing agreement (see (33)42 2). such waiver in the implementing
not, however, extend to charges for magnetic tape extracts or special sta

(4) For instructions regarding charges, billing documents, controls an
Chapter 500 of this Handbook.

(33)(13)0 (5-20-82)
Combined Federal/State
Information Return Reporting

(1) A program is being implemented to permit payers who file Informat

(33)(12)0 (5-20-82) 1272
Charges for Copies, Magnetic Tape Extracts, etc.

(1) Charges for providing information as described in this Chapter may include the following:

(a) copies of returns--$,10 for each page (and additional charges for search).

Forms 1099 and 1087, in a magnetic media format to make a single filing
which satisfies both Federal and State information reporting requirement
must apply to participate and must meet IRS magnetic media specificatio
Revenue Procedure on

State Tax Agencies Having Agreements and Code Chapters Covered

STATE AGENCY	CHAPTERS
ALABAMA	
DEPARTMENT OF REVENUE	1, 2, 6, 11, 12, 21, 23, 24, 31, 44 and 52
ALASKA	
DEPARTMENT OF REVENUE	1, 2, 11, 31, 51 and 52
AMERICAN SAMOA	
DEPT. OF THE TREASURY	1, 2, 6 and 24
ARIZONA	
DEPARTMENT OF REVENUE	1, 2, 6, 11 and 24
DEPT. OF ECONOMIC SECURITY	21, 23 and 24
ARKANSAS	
DEPT. OF FINANCE AND	1, 2, 6, 11,12, 21, 23, 24, 31, 32, 44, 51, 52 and
ADMINISTRATION	Subchapter D of 36
EMPLOYMENT SECURITY DIVISION	21, 23 and 24
CALIFORNIA	
EMPLOYMENT DEVELOPMENT	1, 21, 23 and 24
DEPARTMENT	
FRANCHISE TAX BOARD	1,2,6,11, 12, 21, 23, 24, 44, 51.52 and Subchaptor D of 36
OFFICE OF STATE CONTROLLER	1,6,11,12, and 44
STATE BOARD Of EQUALIZATION	1,6,11,12,44,51 and 52
COLORADO	
DEPARTMENT OF REVENUE	1,2, 6,11,12, 24, 31, 32 and SubChapter D of 36
CONNECTICUT	
DEPARTMENT OF REVENUE	1. 2. 6. 11 and Subchapter D of 36
SERVICES	
DELAWARE	
DIVISION OF REVENUE	1,2,6,11,12,21,23,24,44,51,52 and Subchapter D of 36
DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA	
DEPARTMENT OF FINANCE AND	1,2,6,11,12,21,23,24,31,44,51,52 and Subc
REVENUE	Subchapter D of 36
FLORIDA	
DEPARTMENT OF REVENUE	1,2,6,11,12,21,24,31,32,44,51,52 and Subchapter D of 36
GEORGIA	
DEPARTMENT OF REVENUE	1,2,6,11,12,23,31,32,44,51,52 and Subchapter D of 36

DEPARTMENT OF REVENUE	1,2,6,11,12,23,31,32,44,51,52 and Subchapter D of 36
GUAM	
DEPT.OF REVENUE AND TAXATION	1,2,6,11,12,21,23,24,44,51,52 and Subchapter D of 36
HAWAII	
DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND	1, 2, 21, 23 and 24
INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS	
DEPARTMENT OF TAXATION	1,2,6, 11, 12,21,23,24,44,51,.52 and
	Subchapter D of 36
IDAHO	
DEPARTMENT OF EMPLOYMENT	21, 23, and 24
DEPARTMENT OF REVENUE AND	1, 2, 6, 11, 12, 21, 23, 24, 51, 52
TAXATION STATE TAX COMMISSION	
ILLINOIS	
BUREAU OF EMPLOYMENT	21, 23 and 24
SECURITY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR	
DEPARTMENT OF REVENUE	1, 2, 6, 21, 23, 24, 34, 44, 51, 52 and Subchapter D of 36
OFFICE OF ATTORNEY GENERAL	11 and 12
INDIANA	
DEPARTMENT OF REVENUE	1, 2, 6, 12, 21, 24, 31, 32, 44, 51 ,52 and Subchapter D of 36

State Tax Agencies Having Agreements and Code Chapters Covered

State Agency	Chapters
IOWA	
DEPARTMENT OF REVENUE	1, 2, 6, 11, 12, 21, 23, 24, 31, 32, 44, 51, 52 and Subchapter D of of 36
KANSAS	
DEPARTMENT OF HUMAN	1, 21, 23 and 24
RESOURCES	
DEPARTMENT OF REVENUE	1, 2, 6, 11, 12, 21, 23, 24, 31, 32, 44, 51, 52 and Subchapter D of 36
KENTUCKY	
DEPARTMENT OF HUMAN	1, 21 23 and 2.4
RESOURCES DIVISION FOR	
UNEMPLOYMENT INSURANCE	
REVENUE CABINET	1, 2, 6, 11, 21, 24, 31 and 44
LOUISIANA	
DEPARTMENT OF REVENUE AND	1, 2, 6, 11,12, 21, 23, 24, 31, 51 and 52
TAXATION	
SECRETARY OF LABOR OFFICE OF	2, 21 and 23
EMPLOYMENT SECURITY	
MAINE	
BUREAU OF TAXATION	1 ,2, 6, 11, 12, 24, 31 and Subchapter D of 36
DEPT. OF MANPOWER AFFAIRS	1, 21 and 23
MARYLAND	
COMPTROLLER OF THE TREASURY	1, 2, 6, 11,12, 21,23,24,31,44,51,52 and Subchapter D of 36
DEPARTMENT OF HUMAN	1, 23
RESOURCES EMPLOYMENT	

RESOURCES EMPLOYMENT	
SECURITY ADMINISTRATION	
MASSACHUSETTS	
DEPARTMENT OF REVENUE	1, 2, 6, 11, 12, 21, 23, 24, 31, 51, 52, and Subchapter D of 36
MICHIGAN	
DEPARTMENT OF TREASURY	1, 2, 6, 11, 21, 24, 31, 44 and 52
REVENUE DIVISION	
MINNESOTTA	
DEPARTMENT OF REVENUE	1, 2, 6, 11,12, 21, 24 and 44
DEPT. OF ECONOMIC SECURITY	1, 2, 21, 23 and 24
MISSISSIPPI	
STATE TAX COMMISSION	1, 2, 6, 11, 12, 24, 31, 32, 44, 51 and 52
MISSOURI	
DEPARTMENT OF REVENUE	1, 2, 6, 11, 12, 21, 24. and 31
DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND	1, 2, 6, 21, 23, and 24
INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS DIVISION	
OF EMPLOYMENT SECURITY	
MONTANA	
DEPARTMENT OF REVENUE	1, 2, 6, 11, 12 ,21, 23, 24, 44, and Subchapter D of 36
NEBRASKA	
DEPT. OF REVENUE	1, 2, 6 24, 31 and 52
NEW HAMPSHIRE	
DEPARTMENT OF REVENUE	1, 2, 6, 11 and 52
ADMINISTRATION	
NEW JERSEY	
DIVISION OF TAXATION OF THE	1, 2, 6, 11, 12, 21, 23, 24, 44, 51, 52 and
DEPARTMENT OF TREASURY	Subchapter D Of 36
EMPlOYMENT SECURITY AGENCY	21, 23, and 24
OF THE DEPT. OF LABOR AND	
INDUSTRY	

State Tax Agencies Having Agreements and Code Chapters Covered

STATE AGENCY	CHAPTERS
NEW MEXICO	
DEPT. OF REVENUE AND TAXATION	1, 2, 6., 11, 12, 21, 23, 24, 44, 51, 52 and
	Subchapter D 0f 36
HUMAN SERVICES DEPT.	21, 23 and 24
EMPLOYMENT SERVICES	
DIVISION	
NEW YORK	
DEPARTMENT OF TAXATION AND	1, 2, 6, 11, 12, 21, 23, 24, 44, 51, 52 and
FINANCE	Subchapter D of 36
COMPTROLLER, DEPARTMENT OF	1, 2, 6, 11, 12, 21, 23, 24, 44, 51, 52 and
AUDIT AND CONTROL	Subchapter D of 36
NORTH CAROLINA	

DEPARTMENT OF REVENUE	1, 2, 6, 11, 12, 21, 23, 24, 31, 44, 51, 52 and
	Subchapter D of 36
NORTH DAKOTA	
STATE TAX COMMISSIONER	1, 2, 6, 11, 12, 21, 24, 44, and Subchapter D of 36
OHIO	
DEPT. OF TAXATION	1, 2, 6, 11, 12, 21, 23, 24, 44, 51, 52 and
	Subchapter D of 36
OKLAHOMA	
TAX COMMISSION	1, 2, 6, 11, 12, 21, 23, 24, 31, 32, 44, 51, 52 and
	Subchapter D of 36
EMPLOYMENT SECURITY	21, 23 and 24
COMMISSION	
OREGON	
DEPARTMENT OF REVENUE	1, 2, 6, 11, 12, 21, 23, 24, 44, 51, 52
DEPT. OF TRANSPORTATION	31 and Subchapter D of 36
PUBLIC UTILITY COMMISSIONER	1, 6 and Subchapter D of 36
EMPLOYMENT DIVISION	21, 23 and 24
PENNSYLVANIA	
DEPARTMENT OF REVENUE	1, 2, 6, 11, 12, 21, 23, 24, 44, 51, 52 and
	Subchapter D of 36
PUERTO RICO	
DEPT. OF THE TREASURY	1, 2, 6, 11, 12, 21, 24, 44, 51, 52 and
	Subchapter D of 36
RHODE ISLAND	
DEPARTMENT OF EMPLOYMENT	21, 23 Chapter I Subchapter A Part 1, Chapter 1
SECURITY	Subchapter A Part II
DEPARTMENT OF ADMINISTRATION	1, 2, 6, 11, 12, 21, 23, 24, 31, 44, 51, 52 and
DIVISION OF TAXATION	Subchapter D of 36
SOUTH CAROLINA	
TAX COMMISSION	1, 2, 6,11, 12. 21,24, 31,44. 51.52
EMPLOYMENT SECURITY DIVISION	1, 21, 23 and 24
SOUTH DAKOTA	
DEPARTMENT OF REVENUE	1, 2, 6, 11, 12, 31 and Subchapter D of 36
TENNESSEE	
DEPARTMENT OF EMPLOYMENT	21, 23 and 24
SECURITY	
DEPARTMENT OF REVENUE	1, 2, 6, 11, 12, 21, 23, 24, 31, 32, 44, 51, 52 and
	Subchapter D of 36
TEXAS	
COMPTROLLER OF PUBLIC	I and II
ACCOUNTS	
EMPLOYMENT COMMISSION	21, 23 and 24
UTAH	
DEPARTMENT OF EMPLOYMENT	1, 2, 6, 21, 23, and 24
SECURITY OF THE INDUSTRIAL	
COMMISSION	
STATE TAX COMMISSION	1, 2, 6, 11, 12, 21, 23, 24, 44, 51, 52 and
	Subchapter D of 36

State Tax Agencies Having Agreements and Code Chapters Covered

STATE AGENCY	CHAPTERS
VERMONT	
DEPARTMENT OF EMPLOYMENT	21, 23, 24
SECURITY	
DEPARTMENT OF MOTOR	SubChapter D of 36
VEHICLES	
DEPARTMENT OF TAXES	1, 2, 6, 11, 21, 23, 24, 31, 44, 51, 52 and
	SubChapter D of 36
VIRGINIA	
DEPARTMENT OF TAXATION	1, 2, 6, 11, 12, 21, 23, 24, 44, 52 and Chapter 51
	Subchapter A. Part I, Subpart D and Part I
	Subpart B
EMPLOYMENT COMMISSION	21, 23, 24
VIRGIN ISLANDS	
DEPARTMENT OF FINANCE	1, 2, 6, 11, 12, 24
WASHINGTON	
INSURANCE COMMISSIONER	1, 6
EMPLOYMENT SECURITY	1, 2, 6, 11, 12, 24
DEPARTMENT	
DEPARTMENT OF REVENUE	1, 2, 6, 11, 12, 52
DEPARTMENT OF FISHERIES	1, 6
DEPT. OF LABOR AND INDUSTRIES	1, 6, 21, 23 and 24
WEST VIRGINIA	
STATE TAX DEPARTMENT	1, 2, 6, 11, 12, 44 and SubChapter D of 36
WISCONSIN	
DEPARTMENT OF REVENUE	1, 2, 6,11,12, 21 and 24
DEPARTMENT OF INDUSTRY	1, 2, 6 , 21, 23 and 24
LABOR AND HUMAN	
RESOURCES	
WYOMING	
STATE BOARD OF EQUALIZATION	1,2.6, 11,12, SubChapter D of 36
EMPLOYMENT SECURITY	1, 2, 21, 23, 24
COMMISSION	
WORKERS COMPENSATION	21, 23, 24
DIVISION OF THE OFFICE OF	
STATE TREASURER	

THE HISTORY OF LAWFUL GOLD AND SILVER LEGAL TENDER AND THE DEBT BROUGHT ON BY UNLAWFUL FIAT PAPER MONEY

"I believe that banking institutions are more dangerous to our liberties than standing armies."(Thomas Jefferson)

"Governments never do anything by accident; if government does something you can bet it was carefully planned."(Franklin D.Roosevelt)

"The high office of President has been used to format a plot to destroy the American's freedom, and before I leave office must inform the citizen of his plight." (John F. Kennedy at Columbia University, 10 days before his assassination).

This country which was founded on Godly principles finds itself having some perplexing problems. One of which, is a reported four trillion dollars debt, this debt is actually closer to twelve trillion dollars, that's a twelve and twelve zeros.

"If ever again our nation stumbles upon unfunded paper, it shall surely be like death to our body politic. This country will crash."(George Washington)

How did this country get so far in debt, is it the Americans fault, the governments fault, or is it possible that there are other forces at work behind the scenes, causing the manipulation of the currency of the world? For sure the ultimate blame rests with the people of America. The responsibility of freedom is secured by individuals and can only be given away individually, the minority cannot relinquish the rights for the majority.

Thomas Jefferson said: "If a nation expects to be ignorant and free it expects something it cannot be." God's Holy Word says in Hosea 4:6: "My people are destroyed by a lack of knowledge." Can a country that murders its children through government sponsored abortion expect to prosper or even survive? Can a country escape God's judgement while murdering its children or allowing and promoting homosexuality, drug abuse, usury, and the blatant violation of its people by government? The Word of God and history prove this cannot take place without the moral and finally the physical destruction of its government and its people for allowing the violation of God's Laws. Here is what the Lord says about the violation of His laws in Hosea 7:13-8:4:

"{13} Woe to them, because they have strayed from me! Destruction to them, because they have rebelled against me! I long to redeem them but they speak lies against me.

{14} They do not cry out to me from their hearts but wail upon their beds. They gather together for grain and new wine but turn away from me.

{15} I trained them and strengthened them, but they plot evil against me.

{16} They do not turn to the Most High; they are like a faulty bow. Their leaders will fall by the sword because of their insolent words. For this they will be ridiculed in the land of Egypt.

{8:1} "Put the trumpet to your lips! An eagle is over the house of the LORD because the people have broken my covenant and rebelled against my law.

{2} Israel cries out to me, 'O our God, we acknowledge you!'

{3} But Israel has rejected what is good; an enemy will pursue him.

{4} They set up kings without my consent; they choose princes without my approval. With their silver and gold they make idols for themselves to their own destruction."

How do you destroy a country without firing a shot and without destroying it's infrastructure? You do this by controlling a nation's money, manipulating inflation and the use of non-redeemable paper money instead of gold and silver. This is what the Lord says about paper money in Proverbs 20:23: "The LORD detests differing weights, and dishonest scales do not please him."

Here is a quote from John Adams: "I am firmly of the opinion that there never was a paper pound, a paper dollar, or a paper promise of any kind, that ever yet obtained a general currency [as money] but by force or fraud, generally by both."

Also, a quote from Count Destutt de Tracy: "A theft of greater magnitude and still more ruinous, is the making of paper money; it is greater because in this money there is absolutely no real value; it is more ruinous because by its gradual depreciation during the time of its existence, it produces the effect which would be proration of the coins. All those iniquities are founded on the false idea the money is but a sign."

I'm going to show you some examples in our nations history, of how we have been conquered and enslaved. By the time the Revolutionary War was over the United States government could not pay its war debts, altogether Congress printed two hundred million dollars in paper currency just to operate the government. In a short time they had to borrow money just to pay the interest; does this sound familiar?

William Davie, who was a delegate from North Carolina [1787] said: "Can our general government recur to the ordinary expedient of loans? During the late war, large sums were advanced to us by foreign states and individuals. Congress has not been enabled to pay even the interest of these debts with honor and punctuality. The requisitions made on the states have been every where unproductive, and some of them have not paid a stiver....Many of the individuals who lent us money in the hour of our distress, are now reduced to indigence in consequence of our delinquency.

So low and hopeless are the finances of the United States, that, the year before last Congress was obliged to borrow money even, to pay the interest of the principal which we had borrowed before. This wretched resource of turning interest into principal, is the most humiliating and disgraceful measure that a nation could take, and approximates with rapidity to absolute ruin."

After the Revolutionary War the military almost rebelled, and would have if it had not been for the pleading's of George Washington. In 1787, Shays Rebellion broke out as a result of the financial woes in this country. This caused a great rift between government and the people. Congress decided that the Articles of the Confederation were not sufficient and that a constitution must be written to protect the government and allow trade between the States and other

countries. Only then would Congress be able to provide protection for the government and the States, and only then would they, through this commercial enterprise, be able to pay it's debts.

However, the forefathers made a big mistake by allowing the international bankers to operate in this country with their foreign interests unchecked. Who ever controls the money of the world controls the world.

Here are a few quotes: "Whoever controls the volume of money in any country is absolute master of all industry and commerce."(Paul Warburg, drafter of the Federal Reserve Act)

"Permit me to issue and control the money of a nation and I care not who makes its laws."(Mayer Amschel Rothschild)

"A great industrial Nation is controlled by its system of credit. Our system of credit is concentrated. The growth of the Nation and all our activities are in the hands of a few men. We have come to be one of the worst ruled, one of the most completely controlled and dominated Governments in the world -- no longer a Government of free opinion, no longer a government of conviction and vote of the majority, but a Government by the opinion and duress of small groups of dominant men." (Woodrow Wilson)

"A power over a man's subsistence amounts to a power over his will." (Alexander Hamilton)

"It is not a matter of what is true that counts, but a matter of what is perceived to be true."(Henry Kissinger)

There are and have been groups of people with this power and goal. These groups have passed down from generation to generation the desire to control and rule the world. Just to name a few whom I'm sure you've heard of, the Rothschild's, Bilderbirger's, Morgan's and Rockerfeller's. In order for these groups to implement their plan they have used the secret societies such as, Jesuit's, Free Masonry and the Illuminati.

The people of this country thought we won the Revolutionary War. They were not aware of the forces at work and the covenants made through treaties, and the obligations involved, when using the kings money. Nor were they aware of the taxation that ensues forusing the kings money and the slavery that follows.

Here's what our Lord said about this in Nehemiah 5:4-5:

{4} "We have had to borrow money to pay the king's tax on our fields and vineyards.

{5} Although we are of the same flesh and blood as our countrymen and though our sons are as good as theirs, yet we have to subject our sons and daughters to slavery. Some of our daughters have already been enslaved, but we are powerless, because our fieldsand our vineyards belong to others."

And in 1 Samuel 8:11-18 The Lord said:

{11} "This is what the king who will reign over you will do: He will take your sons and make them serve with his chariots and horses, and they will run in front of his chariots.

{12} Some he will assign to be commanders of thousands and commanders of fifties, and others to plow his ground and reap his harvest, and still others to make weapons of war and equipment for his chariots.

{13} He will take your daughters to be perfumers and cooks and bakers.

{14} He will take the best of your fields and vineyards and olive groves and give them to his attendants.

{15} He will take a tenth of your grain and of your vintage and give it to his officials and attendants.

{16} Your menservants and maidservants and the best of your cattle and donkeys he will take for his own use.

{17} He will take a tenth of your flocks, and you yourselves will become his slaves.

{18} When that day comes, you will cry out for relief from the king you have chosen, and the LORD will not answer you in that day."

"If the American people ever allow the banks to control issuance of their currency, first by inflation and then by deflation, the banks and corporations that grow up around them will deprive the people of all property until their children will wake up homeless on the continent their fathers occupied."(ThomasJefferson)

As an example, let's say we are starting all over again in regards to this country, including money. Let's say the free and independent people that occupy this country have had their needs met by God Almighty, and that they have used the barter system as a medium of exchange and all is going well. Let's say Oregon is the only State in this hypothetical country and that the nations bank is willing to loan out money to the government and its sovereign people. Let's say the bank agrees to loan the government one thousand dollars (paper, gold, silver or rocks) and expects ten percent in interest, payable in legal tender, money, as payment for the privilege of borrowing this money.

Remember, the only money in existence is the money the bank is now going to create. The bank makes the loan to the government and at the same time the free and sovereign people want into this new deal, sounds great, what a deal, we don't have to carry our goods to the market to make purchases, we can pay for them with this new money. As you well know looks can be deceiving. Let's examine the original loan, the bank loaned out one thousand dollars, where is the government going to get the ten percent of bank created money to pay the interest on its loan. The only money in existence is the money created by the bank and loaned out to the government, and the one time free and sovereign people. To make it easier to comprehend what has taken place, temporarily forget about the money loaned to the people.

There was only one thousand dollars in existence, and that was loaned to the government, so where is the ten percent going to come from? The accepted method of payment is the money created by the bank, and the government agreed to this. The only alternative is that the

government could borrow more money to pay the interest or the bank could foreclose on the government's property. The great minds in government say gee, this is a problem.

Now let's bring the once free and sovereign people back into the equation. The people have the same problem because they have also borrowed the banks money, at ten percent interest, with no possible way of ever repaying the interest. However, they are unaware of this scam because they have been taught to trust the government. They have been told by their preachers to trust this government, and that they have to blindly obey this government according to the Word of God.

The great minds in government say I know how we can repay the interest we owe, we'll require a direct tax on the income of the once free and sovereign people and make it a voluntary system but, at the same time we will make the tax appear to be mandatory in the tax laws we write. So, the resourceful educated minority learn how this works, and are able to acquire more money from the other less resourceful people, and are able to repay their interest with money left over. The less resourceful people have gotten so poor that they have begun losing their property so, the number of people that are unable to pay the banks usury gets larger every year. A long period of time passes and the interest on the bank's loans goes unpaid. This ballooning debt causes the bankruptcy of this country and the State of Oregon, with the bankers as trustees eventually, because of the further use of non-redeemable paper money, foreclose on the government and itspeople.

You now have to deal with the human reaction of rejection, denial based on fear, which was caused by the following reasons. One, the realization that your government does not have your best interest at heart. Two, that your government representatives would allow your enslavement for their personal gain. Three, the ultimate insult, that anyone could con you out of your money and property with your help and blessing. Four, that the government sponsored schools withheld the necessary knowledge that would have made fraud and con impossible.

"Those unaware are unaware of being unaware."(Merrill Jenkins)

Are you mad yet? No! Still in a mental state of denial huh? The next two unimpeachable authorities should overcome your denial, the fear you will have to deal with in your own way. For me this was not a problem, my faith is in Jesus Christ not the federal government.

First, Marriner Eccles, then chairman of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, in testimony before the Banking and Currency Committee of the House of Representatives on the Banking Act of 1935. Mr. Eccles testified: In purchasing offerings of Government bonds, the banking system as a whole creates new money, or bank deposits. When the banks buy a billion dollars of Government bonds as they are offered-and you have to consider the banking system as a whole, as a unit - the banks credit the deposit account of the Treasury with a billion dollars. They debit their Government bond account a billion dollars, or they actually create, by a bookkeeping entry, a billion dollars.

Second, President Eisenhower's Secretary of the Treasury Anderson in an interview with U.S. News and World Report on August 31, 1959:

Question: Do you mean that banks, in buying Government securities, do not lend out their customers' deposits? That they create the money they use to buy the securities?

Answer: (by Secretary Anderson): That is correct. Banks are different from other lending institutions. When a savings and loan association, an insurance company, or a credit union makes a loan, it lends the very dollar that its customers have previously paid in. But when a bank makes a loan, it simply adds to the borrower's deposit account in the bank by the amount of the loan.

The money is not taken from anyone else's deposit; it was not previously paid in to the bank by anyone. It's new money, created by the bank for the use of the borrower.

"We are completely dependent on the commercial Banks. Someone has to borrow every dollar we have in circulation, cash or credit. If the Banks create ample synthetic money we are prosperous; if not, we starve. We are absolutely without a permanent money system. When one gets a complete grasp of the picture, the tragic absurdity of our hopeless position is almost incredible, but there it is. It is the most important subject intelligent persons can investigate and reflect upon. It is so important that our present civilization may collapse unless it becomes widely understood and the defects remedied soon." (Robert H. Hemphill, Credit Manager of Federal Reserve Bank, Atlanta, Ga.)

"The banks -- commercial banks and the Federal Reserve -- create all the money of this nation and its people pay interest on every dollar of that newly created money. Which means that private banks exercise unconstitutionally, immorally, and ridiculously the power to tax the people. For every newly created dollar dilutes to some extent the value of every other dollar already in circulation." (Congressman Jerry Voorhis)

On top of all that the bankers were able to get Congress to allow them to practice fractional banking. The banks can loan out 98% of the money on deposit, so if you deposited one thousand dollars, the bank could loan out nine hundred and eighty dollars.

This is creating money out of thin air, account money, no money has actually been printed yet now out of the 98% available to be loaned out, you now owe more interest and no money has been printed to repay the principle much less the interest. This money can continue to be loaned out until it reaches zero. What a scam! If it's not obvious to you yet, this was a fraud from the beginning because bank created money was required to repay the interest, which was impossible because only principle money was created.

Francis Corbin, a delegate from Virginia [1787] said: "The debts due by the United States and how much is due to foreign nations! No part of the principal is paid to those nations; nor has even the interest been paid as honorably and punctually as it ought. Nay, we were obliged to borrow money last year to pay the interest. What! Borrow money to discharge the interest of what was borrowed, and continually augment the amount of the public debt! Such a plan would destroy the richest country on earth."

Here is a example of how the Social Security scam works: Paul, in the year 1940, saves by paying one hundred dollars to the national Social Security Administration. He receives in exchange a claim which is virtually an unconditional government IOU drawn upon the future taxpayers,

because government uses this money on the interest it owes and places a IOU in the fund to cover your deposit, it is a tax and a forced loan. In 1970 a certain Peter may have to fulfill the government's promise although he himself does not derive any benefit from the fact that Paul, in 1940, saved one hundred dollars. Thus it becomes obvious that the Pauls of 1940 do not owe it to themselves. It is the Peters of 1970 who owe it to the Pauls of 1940. The administrators of 1940 solve their problems by shifting them to the administrators of 1970. On that date the administrators of 1940 will be either dead or elder statesmen glorying in their wonderful achievement, Social Security. Add to that the fact that

Paul's one hundred dollars which was redeemable in silver will have to be redeemed by non-redeemable debt [fiat] money. You cannot pay a debt obligation with a debt note, you can only discharge the debt and pass it to the next generation.

"In Germany they came first ... for the Jews, and I didn't speak up because I wasn't a Jew. Then they came for the trade unionists, and I didn't speak up because I wasn't a trade unionist. Then they came for the Catholics, and I didn't speak up because I was a Protestant. Then they came for me, and by that time no one was left to speak up."(Martin Niemoller)

Serious problems face this nation, there is unrest because of the financial situation. Even a greater problem is the moral breakdown of this nation. The separation from Godly principles will destroy this one time great country. However, the focus of this paper will be on the destruction of this country and it's people through the use of paper money, the weapon of the internationalists. The pages to follow are a snapshot of our history as a nation.

UNITED STATES TIME LINE IN RELATION TO BANKING AND PAPER MONEY

1765: Prior to the establishment of the United States, Blackstone said in his commentaries: "If a man counterfeits the King's money; and if a man brings false money into the realm counterfeit to the money of England, knowing the money to be false." As to the first branch, counterfeiting the King's money; this is treason, whether the false money be uttered in payment or not.
Also if the King's own ministers alter the standard of alloy established by law, it is treason."

1781: George Washington wrote to John Laurens and said: "Experience has demonstrated the impracticability long to maintain a paper credit without funds for its redemption."

APRIL 12, 1782: John Adams negotiated with the Netherlands to receive a loan and recognition for the United States.

APRIL 19, 1782: The Netherlands recognized the independence of the United States.

JUNE 11, 1782: Dutch bankers agree to lend two million dollars to the United States.

OCTOBER 8, 1782: A treaty of commerce and friendship was signed between the United States and the Netherlands.

NOVEMBER 30, 1782: A preliminary peace treaty is signed between the United States and England. The most important provisions are the establishment of boundaries and recognition of American independence. All debts due to creditors of either country are accepted as valid debts.

FEBRUARY 28, 1785: Britain threatens to break off the treaty because Americans have failed to comply with the treaty, by having paid the debts owed to Britain.

JUNE-SEPTEMBER 1785: There is a major depression because of unstable paper money resulting in falling prices. This allowed some of the States to discharge their debts on a basis which was sometimes a thousand to one.

1786: The board of Treasury in 1786 condemned paper currency "the revival of a paper currency and the rage for another experiment in this fallacious medium that has so far prevailed as to enter into the system of revenue of several States"

1787: During the federal convention, Roger Sherman made the statement that: "no Government has a right to impose on its subjects any foreign currency to be received in payments as money which is not of intrinsic value: unless such Government will assume and undertake to secure and make good to the possessor of such currency the full value which they oblige him to receive it for."

JANUARY 27, 1787: Shays rebellion took place because of financial depression.

JANUARY 14, 1790: Treasury Secretary Alexander Hamilton says the United States should pay its debts at par value, even though many speculators would profit by this.[As a footnote Alexander Hamilton married into the Rothschild family December 14, 1780, Alexander Hamilton was born Alexander Levine, of Jewish lineage, in St. Croix, the West Indies. After changing his name and his geographical situs, he married Elizabeth Schuyler, the second daughter of Phillip Schuyler, at the bride's home in Albany, New York. The bride's mother was Catherine Van Rensselaer, daughter of Colonel John R. Van Rensselaer, who was the son of Hendrik, the grandson of Killiaen, the first partroon. [THE INTIMATE LIFE OF ALEXANDER HAMILTON, by Allan Hamilton 1910]

[It has been reported that there are documents in the British museum that prove Alexander Hamilton received payment from the Rothschild's for his dastardly deeds. Could this payment have been for his involvement in the establishment of a foreign bank in this country, and for convincing Congress to assume the States debts, which would have created a debt obligation binding the United States government and the States to the international bankers?]

JUNE 20, 1790: Alexander Hamilton convinces Congress to pass the Assumption Act, under which the federal government is to assume the States debts.

DECEMBER 14, 1790: Alexander Hamilton submits a plan for a bank of the United States, mainly as a vehicle for the funding of debts under the Assumption Act and to establish credit.

FEBRUARY 25, 1791: The bank of the United States is chartered.

MARCH 1-2, 1792: Congress debates the propriety of Alexander Hamilton's conduct of his office as Secretary of the Treasury. Nothing irregular is discovered.

APRIL 2, 1792: Congress passes the Coinage Act, which establishes a mint and prescribes a decimal system of coinage.

FEBRUARY 2, 1793: Alexander Hamilton resigns as Secretary of Treasury.

JANUARY 24-FEBRUARY 20, 1811: Congress debates renewal of the charter for the Bank of the United States.

MARCH 4, 1811: The Bank of the United States is closed permanently.

1812-1815: The War of 1812 breaks out with Britain.

DECEMBER 5, 1815: President Madison proposes a second Bank of the United States to succeed the first Bank that failed to be rechartered in 1811.

MARCH 14, 1816: Congress creates the second Bank of the United States.

JANUARY 7, 1817: The second Bank of the United States is opened.

SEPTEMBER 11, 1830: The Anti-Masonic party acquires national status by holding a convention in Philadelphia.

DECEMBER 6, 1830: President Andrew Jackson attacks the Bank of the United States.

SEPTEMBER 26, 1831: The Anti-Masonic party holds a national convention in Baltimore.

MARCH 17, 1832: The Banking Select Committee said: "That the consequences of the present, is that the currency of the United States is bank notes, to the exclusion of the precious metals. The exclusion of gold and silver coins from circulation is a serious defect, which ought not to be tolerated, and which should be speedily remedied. There is not an example on record of the successful issue of a paper currency, and our experiment has been too short and dubious to prove its suitableness as a permanent regulation."

JUNE 11, 1832: A bill to renew the charter of the Bank of the United States is submitted by Congress.

JULY 3 1832: The Bank bill is approved.

OCTOBER 1832: The Anti-Masonic party backs Andrew Jackson, and he is re-elected.

JUNE 1, 1833: The Secretary of Treasury refuses to follow the order of President Jackson to distribute the Bank of United States funds into State banks.

SEPTEMBER 18, 1833: President Jackson reads to his cabinet a paper drafted by the Attorney General as to the reasons why the federal deposits should be removed from the Bank of the United States.

DECEMBER 26, 1833: Senator Henry Clay offers two resolutions of censure against President Jackson for his plan to remove deposits from the Bank of the United States.

MARCH 17, 1834: Representative Gillet, a member of the Banking Select Committee, concurred in the expediency of increasing the circulation of gold coin, arguing that, "under the paper system, banks have broken, and on whom did the loss most severely fall? Upon the poor, who

understood little of the condition and credit of banks. The wealthy usually foresaw the evil and protected themselves."

MARCH 28, 1834: The Senate approves the criticizing of President Jackson.

APRIL 4, 1834: The House passes four resolutions sustaining the bank policy of the Jackson administration.

APRIL 15, 1834: President Jackson makes a formal protest to the Senate concerning its resolution of censure.

MAY 7, 1834: The Senate refuses to enter President Jackson's protest in its journals.

DECEMBER 1, 1834: President Jackson declares that the national debt will be paid off JANUARY 1, 1835.

JANUARY 30, 1835: There is an attempt to assassinate President Jackson.

FEBRUARY 18, 1836: The Bank of the United States charter expires, the Bank receives a charter in Pennsylvania.

DECEMBER 5, 1836: President Andrew Jackson said in his message to Congress: "It is apparent from the whole context of the Constitution as well as the history of the times which gave birth to it, that it was the purpose of the Convention to establish a currency consisting of the precious metals. These were adopted by a per-exchange, such as of certain agricultural commodities recognized by the statutes of some States as tender for debts, or the still more pernicious expedient of paper currency."

JANUARY 23, 1840: A bill establishing an Independent Treasury is proposed by Congress.

JUNE 30, 1840: The Independent Treasury bill passes the House.

JULY 28, 1841: A bill re-establishing a National Bank passes the Senate.

AUGUST 13, 1841: The House approves the bill to re-establish the National Bank.

AUGUST 13, 1841: The Independent Act of 1840 is repealed.

AUGUST 16, 1841: President Tyler vetoes the Bank bill.

SEPTEMBER 3, 1841: The Senate approves the second Bank bill for a National Bank under another name.

SEPTEMBER 9, 1841: President Tyler vetoes the second Bank bill.

AUGUST 6, 1846: The Independent Treasury Act is approved.

APRIL 12, 1861: The Civil War starts.

AUGUST 5, 1861: Congress passes the first National income tax.

AUGUST 21, 1861: The United States issues the first paper currency.

FEBRUARY 25, 1863: Congress establishes a National Banking system.

1864: The Coinage Act of 1834 had the purpose of striking a fatal blow at the ability of banks to sustain a circulation of small denomination paper currencies. The invalid conclusion that the legal-tender acts of the Civil War were constitutional because they effected through a paper medium the same type of "debasement", which no one " ever imagined was taking private property without compensation or without due process of law".

APRIL 14, 1865: A short time after President Lincoln orders the Lincoln greenbacks to be printed; which would deprive the banks from charging interest on the money they would have printed, President Lincoln was assassinated by John Wilkes Booth. It's been proven this was a conspiracy because of the other four men who were involved in the assassination, and it has also been established that these men were on the payroll of the Rothschild's.

OCTOBER 31, 1865: The public debt of the United States stands at over seventy dollars per capita.

MARCH 18, 1869: Congress passes the public Credit Act to pay the public debt in gold, leaving three hundred million in greenbacks and a bitter debate about redeeming them.

JULY 28, 1868: The Fourteenth Amendment is enacted, which not only created federal citizenship, it also made it illegal for federal citizens to question the federal debt. [clause four 14th

Amendment]

SEPTEMBER 24, 1869: On this "Black Friday" a financial panic occurs after two stock gamblers, Jay Gould and James Fisk, try to organize a corner on the gold market. The Grant administration dumps four million dollars in gold on the market, the price falls in fifteen minutes from one hundred and sixty two dollars to one hundred and thirty three dollars and many investors are ruined.

1873: The historian, William Graham Sumner explained that: "The popular mind rests on instances like our continental money, as showing the error of paper money where it absolutely perishes. It is thought that, short of this, only alarmists see danger. The story of Austria shows that an irredeemable paper currency is a national calamity of the first magnitude, of which one may indeed find greater or lesser examples, but of which the least is a peremptory warning to statesmen and financiers. It is like a disease in the blood, undermining the Constitution and spreading decay through all the arteries of business. In its measure and according to circumstances it is pernicious, if not fatal."

FEBRUARY 12, 1873: Congress terminates the coinage of silver, because the intrinsic value of bullion exceeds its face value, this Act becomes known as "the crime of 73."

SEPTEMBER 8, 1873: Jay Cooke and Company declares itself bankrupt, this causes a three year depression.

APRIL 22, 1874: President Grant vetoes a bill passed by Congress validating the issuance of greenbacks.

JUNE 20, 1874: Congress passes a Currency Act fixing the maximum amount of greenbacks in circulation at three hundred and eighty- eight million dollars.

JANUARY 14, 1875: Congress passes the Specie Resumption Act, reducing the circulation of greenbacks to three hundred million dollars.

AUGUST 19, 1877: In a speech made by the Secretary of Treasury John Sherman, he said: "There is a large class of people who believe that paper can be, and ought to be, made into money without any promise or hope of redemption; that a note should be printed: "This is a dollar," and be made a legal tender. I regard this as a mild form of lunacy, and have no disposition to debate with men who indulge in such delusions, which have prevailed to some extent, at different times, in all countries, but whose life has been brief, and which have shared the fate of other popular delusions. The Supreme Court only maintained the constitutionality of the legal tender promise to pay a dollar by a divided court, and on the ground that it was issued in the nature of a forced loan, to be redeemed upon the payment of a real dollar; that is, so many grains of silver or gold. I therefore dismiss such wild theories, and speak only to those who are willing to assume, as an axiom, that gold and silver or coined money, have been proven by all human experience to be the best possible standards of value, and that paper money is simply a promise to pay such coined money, and should be made and kept equal to coined money, by being convertible on demand. [emphasis mine]

JANUARY 1885: The Treasury surplus was up to five hundred million dollars.

JANUARY 17, 1894: The federal gold reserves drop to only sixty million dollars. The federal government offers a bond issue of fifty million dollars to make up gold reserve losses.

NOVEMBER 13, 1894: Another federal bond issue of fifty million dollars is offered. Because of poor public response, most of this loan is taken over by New York bankers.

JANUARY 6, 1896: The fourth bond issue in three years is floated, this time in public subscription totaling one hundred million dollars, federal treasury reserves are down to seventy nine millon dollars which is considered so low as to endanger the continuance of the gold standard.

MARCH 14, 1900: Congress passes the Gold Standard Act, under which other forms of money are made redeemable in gold on demand, a gold reserve of one hundred and fifty million dollars is created, and the sale of bonds is authorized when necessary to maintain the reserve.

MARCH 13, 1907: A financial panic begins with a sharp drop of the stock market.

OCTOBER-NOVEMBER 1907: A run begins on October 23rd on the Knickerbocker Trust Co. that wipes out that bank, many other banks fail, unemployment rises, and food prices soar. Increased bank deposits infused by the United States Treasury restore confidence, supported by loans from such capitalist leaders as J. Pierpont Morgan.

MAY 30, 1908: Under the impact of the financial panic of 1907, the Aldrich-Vreeland Currency Act is passed by Congress, it establishes the National Monetary Commission to study banking.

JULY 12 1909: Congress passes an amendment to the Constitution authorizing the imposition of a tax on incomes.

FEBRUARY 25, 1913: The sixteenth Amendment to the Constitution of the United States is declared in effect. [As a footnote: This amendment did not confer any new power of taxation on Congress and did not extend the power of taxation to subjects previously exempted. Its whole purpose was to exclude the source from which income tax is a direct tax which must be apportioned among the states, and thus remove the occasion which might otherwise exist for an apportionment. [27th American Jurisprudence, Section 17, pages 317, 318.] "The source of the taxing power is not the 16th Amendment, it is Article I, Section 8 of the Constitution." [Penn Mutual Indemnity Co. v. Commissioner, 32 T.C. 1959, CCH at pg. 659.]

December 23, 1913: The Federal Reserve Act is signed, dividing the country into twelve districts, each with a federal reserve bank. The act also provides for a drastic currency based on commercial assets rather than bonded indebtness, mobilization of bank reserves, public control of the banking system [foreign interest], and decentralization rather than centralization.

JULY 28, 1914: World War One begins.

OCTOBER 15, 1915: American bankers, organized by J.P. Morgan and Co., agree to lend Great Britain and France five hundred million dollars, the largest loan floated in any country.

JULY 11, 1916: The Federal Aid Road Act is signed by President

Wilson. The measure provides five million dollars for the use of the States that undertake road building programs, and it establishes a system of highway classification. Almost two hundred and fifty thousand commercial vehicles and more than three million private cars are registered to use public roads.

JULY 17, 1916: The Federal Farm Loan Act is passed by Congress.

OCTOBER 3, 1916: Congress passes the War Revenue Act, increasing corporate and personal income taxes and establishing excise- profits, and luxury taxes.

APRIL 5, 1918: The War Finance Corporation is formed, capitalized at five hundred million dollars to support war industries through loans and bond sales.

1920: Congress abolishes the United States Treasury and establishes the Dept. of Treasury, in the Act of 1920 66th Congress session II ch. 214.

APRIL 9-16, 1924: The United States banks loan Germany two hundred million for reparation.

NOVEMBER 14, 1925: Because of a severe financial depression in Europe, the United States agrees to a sharp reduction in foreign war debts as well as interest rates on them, but still insists on partial payment.

JANUARY-APRIL 1926: War debt agreements are reached between the United States and several European countries, including France, Italy, Belgium, Czechoslovakia, Rumina, Estonia and Latvia. In the case of France it is agreed that the four billion dollars owed to the United States banks will be paid over a period of sixty two years. Italy, which owes one billion five hundred million dollars is also to be paid back in sixty two years.

MARCH 10, 1928: The United States pays three hundred million dollars to Germany to reimburse them for property taken during World War One.

JULY 10, 1929: The new paper currency, only two thirds the size of the old, goes into circulation.

OCTOBER 24-28, 1929: The stock market crashes as millions of shares change hands and billions of dollars in value are lost.

FEBRUARY 24, 1930: J.P. Morgan and Co. announce that the group formed to halt the market crash on October 24-29, has sold all its shares and is disbanded.

DECEMBER 11, 1930: The largest Bank failure in the nations history takes place when the Bank of the United States closes its doors in New York.

SEPTEMBER-OCTOBER 1931: The bank panic increases as over eight hundred banks are closed in two months. Individuals start to hoard gold to protect themselves.

DECEMBER 8, 1931: The President's Address message to Congress calls for increased taxation to make up for the deficit of nine hundred and two millon dollars for the year 30-31.

JANUARY 22, 1932: The Reconstruction Finance Corporation came into existence with the purpose of loaning money to the banks.

FEBRUARY 27, 1932: Congress passes the Glass-Steagall Act, which authorizes the sale of seven hundred and fifty million dollars worth of the government gold supply and allows the federal reserve system more leeway in discounting commercial paper.

JULY 21, 1932: President Hoover signs the Emergency Relief Act which provides three hundred million dollars in loans to the States and increases the Reconstruction Finance Corporations debtceiling to three billion dollars to make loans to State and local governments.

March 10, 1933: By the continued use of paper money the United States had to be declared bankrupt, which was proven by the bankruptcy procedures that were followed in President Roosevelt's Executive Orders. President Roosevelt declared the United States bankrupt by Presidential Executive Order, 6073 and the subsequent Executive Orders, 6102, 6111 and 6260.[these documents are still publicly attainable in any federal depository library]

MAY 23, 1933: On the House floor, Congressman Mcfadden brought impeachment charges against many of the federal reserve board members, federal reserve agents of many States, comptroller of the currency, and several secretaries of the United States Treasury for high crimes and misdemeanors, including the theft of eighty billion dollars from the United States Government

and with committing the same thefts in 1929, 1930, 1931, 1932 and 1933 and in the years previous to 1928, amounting to billions of dollars.

These charges were remanded to the Judiciary committee for investigation, where these charges were effectively buried and until this day have never been answered. [See Congressional Record pp.4055-4058 May 23, 1933]

JUNE 16, 1933: The National Industrial Recovery Act is passed, this allows private corporations to make their own laws and write their own statutes, as applied to the public.

JANUARY 30, 1934: The Gold Reserve Act gives the President the right to change the value of the dollar. The President immediately devalues the dollar to fifty nine cents.

JUNE 28, 1934: The Federal Home Association is established, to insure the loans made by banks in building homes.

MAY 27, 1935: The United States Supreme Court declares that the National Industrial Recovery Act is unconstitutional. Since the federal reserve is a private corporation and passes its own laws; does this not make the federal reserve unconstitutional [illegal]? [Schechter Poultry Corp. v. United States, 295 U.S. 495 1934]

AUGUST 14, 1935: The Social Security Act [Federal Insurance Contribution Act] becomes law, the American people are told this is a insurance policy. This is actually an agreement between you and the United States government where you have agreed under tort law that you have contributed to the national debt and that you are a wrong doer under the definition of the word contribution, as it is used by the government. [see the word contribution and the words tort feasor in Blacks Law Dictionary 6th ed.]

AUGUST 23, 1935: The Banking Act of 1935 is passed, restructuring the federal reserve system to allow for increased control of banking and credit.

AUGUST 28, 1935: The Public Utility Act is signed, the United States takes control of the countries utilities.

AUGUST 29, 1935: Congress passes the Farm Mortgage Act to offset the Supreme Courts decision against the Federal Farm Bankruptcy Act.

JANUARY 4, 1939: President Roosevelt requests one billion three hundred and nineteen million five hundred and fifty eight thousand dollars for defense.

JANUARY 5, 1939: President Roosevelt submits a budget of nine billion dollars to Congress.

SEPTEMBER 1, 1939: World War Two Begins.

JANUARY 3, 1940: President Roosevelt requests one billion eight hundred million dollars for defense.

MAY 31, 1940: President Roosevelt requests one billion three hundred million dollars for defense.

JUNE 22, 1940: Congress raises the national debt ceiling to a record high of forty nine billion dollars.

JANUARY 8, 1941: The Presidents budget calls for a record seventeen billion eight hundred million dollars, of which sixty percent is for defense.

MARCH 30, 1941: President Roosevelt approves a measure that raises the ceiling on the public debt to a record sixty five billion dollars.

JANUARY 5, 1943: President Roosevelt proposed budget for the fiscal year 1943 is one hundred and eight billion nine hundred and three million dollars.

JANUARY 13, 1944: President Roosevelt proposes a budget of one hundred billion dollars for 1944.

JULY 28, 1945: The United Nations charter is ratified by the Senate.

JANUARY 2, 1950: A report by the United States Dept. of Commerce shows that for the period July 1, 1945 to September 30, 1949, the United States spent almost twenty five billion dollars in foreign aid. Military spending for the same years has been one third of the yearly budget.

JULY 19, 1950: President Truman calls for partial mobilization after Korea crosses the 38th parallel and also asks Congress for ten billion dollars for the military.

APRIL 30, 1951: President Truman gets fifty seven billion dollars for defense for 1951.

JANUARY 21, 1952: The President's budget calls for expenditures of eighty five billion four hundred and forty four million dollars for the coming fiscal year. Slightly over three fourths of the budget is to spent on "national security".

JUNE 29, 1955: The Federal Aid Highway Act is signed by the President. It authorizes thirty three billion dollars to be spent over the next thirteen years on the highways.

JANUARY 16, 1957: A peace time budget of seventy two billion eight hundred and seven million dollars is proposed.

JANUARY 13, 1958: The fiscal deficit is up to twelve billion four hundred twenty seven million dollars.

AUGUST 7, 1958: President Eisenhower signs into law an appropriations bill for defense in the amount of thirty nine billion six hundred and two million eight hundred and twenty seven thousand dollars.

1961: President Eisenhower allots forty seven billion six hundred and fifty four million dollars for defense.

NOVEMBER 28, 1961: President Kennedy "reached the decision that silver metal should gradually be withdrawn from our monetary reserves."

1963: Six days prior to President John F. Kennedy being assassinated, he ordered the Treasury to print United States Notes to be used as legal tender, a limited amount were printed before his untimely death. This action would have put the federal reserve out of business because they would no longer be able to collect interest on the money they would have printed. This would have eventually removed the financial and political control the international bankers had over this country. Ten days prior to his assassination President Kennedy said "The high office of President has been used to foment a plot to destroy the American's freedom, and before I leave office I must inform the citizen of his plight."

NOVEMBER 22, 1963: President John F. Kennedy is assassinated. One of the first acts President Johnson orders is the reversal of the order President Kennedy had made, which had allowed the printing of United States Notes without interest. Was President Kennedy assassinated for the same reasons as President Lincoln?

NOVEMBER 26, 1963: Prior to this date the federal reserve notes were a promise to pay and were redeemable on demand by the bearer for lawful money. After President Johnson's order to remove the United States notes, the Federal Reserve issued federal reserve notes without the promise to pay to the bearer on demand lawful money. Interestingly, the first fifty million no-promise federal reserve notes were shipped out the same day that President John F. Kennedy was buried.

MARCH 8, 1965: The first troops landed in Vietnam.

1967: The deficit is announced to be twenty five billion dollars.

JUNE 1968: Marked the first time in United States history that a paper currency, purportedly designated as legal tender, was not directly or indirectly redeemable in silver or gold coin or bullion.

SEPTEMBER 30, 1967: President Johnson submits a record budget of one hundred and eighty six billion dollars.

JANUARY 29, 1971: President Nixon announces that the deficit is thirty eight billion seven hundred and eighty three million dollars.

1972: President Nixon announces the federal government will share thirty billion dollars with State and local governments.

1974: President Nixon announces a fiscal budget of three hundred and four billion four hundred million dollars.

FEBRUARY 3, 1975: President Ford announces a deficit of fifty one billion five hundred million dollars.

At the Constitutional Convention Benjamin Franklin felt there was too much preoccupation with salaries. He therefore addressed the Constitutional Convention: "Sir, though we may set out in the beginning with moderate salaries, we shall find that such will not be of long continuance. Reasons will never be wanting for proposed augmentations; and there will always be party for giving more

to the ruler, that the rulers may be able to return to give more to them. Hence, as all history informs us, there has been in every State and kingdom a constant kind of warfare between the governing and the governed, the one striving to obtain more for its support, and the other to pay less. And this has alone occasioned great convulsions, actual civil wars, ending either in dethroning of the princes or enslaving the people. Generally, indeed, the ruling power carries its point, and we see the revenues of princes constantly increasing, and we see that they are never satisfied, but always in want of more. The more the people are discontented with the oppression of taxes, the greater need the prince has of money to distribute among his partisans, and pay the troops that are to suppress all resistance, and enable him to plunder at pleasure."

"Sir, the saving of the salaries, that may at first be proposed, is not an object with me. The subsequent mischiefs of proposing them are that I apprehend. And therefore it is that I move the amendment. If it is not seconded or accepted, I must be contented with the satisfaction of having delivered my opinion frankly, and done my duty."

The highly qualified language of Article I 8, cl.2 also repels the clause empowers Congress "To borrow money on the credit of the United States" only. A forced loan, however, implies that the government has no credit in the eyes of reluctant lenders, and that it must compel the latter to part with their money because it can no longer convince them of its ability and intention to repay full value at a future time.

Davy Crockett, while serving as a Congressman helped fight a fire one night that broke out in a suburb of Washington. The next morning the Congress voted twenty thousand dollars to assist those whose homes were destroyed. Crockett voted for it. However, when he went home he found himself in deep trouble with one of his constituents named Horatio Bunce. Bunce commended him for the anxiety to help the victims of the fire but scolded him for using other people's money as "charity." He challenged Crockett to find where the Constitution allowed Congress to spend one penny of other people's money for charity. Crockett couldn't think of any such provision. Crockett returned to Congress and ran into a similar situation. Congress wanted to give a substantial sum to the widow of a distinguished naval officer who had just died. Crockett took the floor and said: "Mr. Speaker, I have as much sympathy as any man in the House, but Congress has no power to appropriate this money as an act of charity. Every member upon this floor knows it....I am the poorest man on this floor. I cannot vote for this bill, but I will give one week's pay to the object, and if every member of Congress will do the same, it will amount to more than the bill asks." Mr. Crockett took his seat and the bill was defeated but none of the wealthy Congressman offered to meet his plea to donate one weeks pay to the widow.

A contemporary of the Revolution, Peletiah Webster said: "Paper money polluted the equity of our laws, turned them into engines of oppression, corrupted the justice of our public administration, destroyed the fortunes of thousands who had confidence in it, enervated the trade, husbandry, and manufactures of our country, and went far to destroy the morality of our people."

Bruce A. Budlong, the acting director of the special financing staff of the Department of Treasury said: "The same monetary system that was established on April 2, 1792, is in effect today."

Jefferson strongly opposed a perennial national debt: "The question, whether one generation of men has a right to bind another, is a question of such consequences as not only to merit decision, but place also among the fundamental principles of every government. The course of reflection in which we are immersed here [France] on the elementary principles of society has presented this question to my mind; and that no such obligation can be transmitted, I think very capable of proof. I set out on this ground, which I suppose to be self-evident: that the earth belongs in usufruct to the living; that the dead have neither powers nor rights over it. If [one generation] could charge another with a debt, then the earth would belong to the dead and not to the living generation. Then, no generation can contract debts greater than may be paid during the course of its own existence."

Jefferson said: "I am not among those who fear the people. They, and not the rich, are our dependence for continued freedom. And to preserve their independence, we must not let our rulers load us with perpetual debt. We must make our election between economy and liberty or profusion and servitude. If we run into such debts as that we must be taxed in our meat and in our drink, in our necessaries and our comforts, in our labors and our amusements, for our callings and our creeds, as the people of England are, our people, like them, must come to labor sixteen hours in the twenty-four, and give the earnings of fifteen of these to the government for their debts and daily expenses; and the sixteenth being insufficient to afford us bread, we must live, as they now do, on oatmeal and potatoes; have not time to think, no means of calling the mismanager's to account; but be glad to obtain subsistence by hiring ourselves to rivet their chains on the necks of our fellow sufferers. This example reads to us the salutary lesson that private fortunes are destroyed by public as well as by private extravagance. And this is the tendency of all human governments. Departure from principle in one instance becomes a precedent for a second, that second for a third, and so on, till the bulk of the society is reduced to be mere automatons of misery, to have no sensibilities left but for sinning and suffering. Then begins indeed the bellum omnium in omnia which some philosophers, observing it to be so general in this world, have mistaken for the natural instead of the abusive state of man. And the forehorse of this frightful team is public debt. Taxation follows that, and in its train wretchedness and oppression."

Ellsworth said during the Convention: "Thought this a favorable moment to shut and bar the door against paper money. The mischiefs of the various experiments which had been made were now fresh in the public mind, and had excited the disgust of all the respectable part of America. By withholding the power from the new government, more friends of influence would be gained to it money can in no case be necessary. Give the government credit, and other resources will offer. The power may do harm, never good."

Wilson said during the Convention: "It will have a most salutary influence of the credit of the United States to remove the possibility of paper money. This expedient can never succeed whilst its mischiefs are remembered. And as long as it can be resorted to, it will be a bar to her resources."

Butler said during the Convention: "That paper was a legal tender in no country in Europe. He was urgent for disarming the government of such a power."

Today the American economy operates under a monetary system which is completely outside the Constitution. Its fiat money is continually manipulated both in value and in quantity. [THE MAKING OF AMERICA 1985]

The definition of fiat money is: "money composed of otherwise essentially valueless things that neither have a commercial use nor constitute a claim against anyone, but do have a special legal qualification. The money is not the material bearing the stamp as authority but the stamp alone."

C.C. Pinckney said during the Convention: "That paper money corrupted the morals of the people; it had diverted them from the paths of honest industry to the ways of ruinous speculation; it had destroyed both public and private credit, and had brought total ruin on numberless widows and orphans."

"I apprehend these general reasoning will be found true with respect to paper money: that experience has shown that, in every state where it has been practiced since the revolution, it always carries the gold and silver out of the country, and impoverishes it."

Sherman said during the Convention: "This was a favorable crisis for crushing paper money. If the consent of the legislature could authorize emissions of it, the friends of paper money would make every exertion to get into the legislature in order to license it."

T. Coleman Andrews served as Commissioner of the Internal Revenue Service for nearly three years in the early fifties. Finally he resigned and made the following statement: "The income tax is fulfilling the Marxist prophecy that the surest way to destroy a capitalist society is by steeply graduated taxes on income and heavy levies upon the estates of people when they die.

As matters now stand, if our children make the most of their capabilities and training they will have to give most of it to the tax collector and so become slaves of the government. People cannot pull themselves up by their own bootstraps anymore because the tax collector gets the boots and the straps as well. The income tax is bad because it is oppressive to all and discriminates particularly against those people who prove themselves most adept at keeping the wheels of business turning and creating maximum employment and high standard of living for their fellow men. I believe that a better way to raise revenue must be found because I am convinced that the present system is leading us right back to the very tyranny from which those, who established this land of freedom, risked their lives, their fortunes and their sacred honor to forever free themselves."

The American historian George Bancroft said: "History cannot name a man who has gained enduring honor by causing the issue of paper money. Wherever such paper has been employed, it has in every case thrown upon its authors the burden of exculpation under the plea of pressing necessity. Paper money has no hold, and from its very nature can acquire no hold, on the conscience or affections of the people. It impairs all certainty of possession, and taxes none so heavily as the class who earn their scant possession, by daily labor. It injures the husbandman by a twofold diminution of the exchangeable value of his harvest. It is the favorite of those who seek gain without willingness t toil; it is the deadly foe of industry. No powerful political party ever permanently rested for support on the theory that it is wise and right. No statesman has been thought well of by his kind in a succeeding generation for having been its promoter."

This is what the Lord had to say about usury in Exodus 22:25:

{25} "If you lend money to one of my people among you who is needy, do not be like a moneylender; charge him no interest."

Leviticus 25:35-37:

{35} "If one of your countrymen becomes poor and is unable to support himself among you, help him as you would an alien or a temporary resident, so he can continue to live among you."

{36} "Do not take interest of any kind from him, but fear your God, so that your countryman may continue to live among you".

{37} "You must not lend him money at interest or sell him food at a profit."

Deuteronomy 23:19-20:

{19} "Do not charge your brother interest, whether on money or food or anything else that may earn interest."

{20} "You may charge a foreigner interest, but not a brother Israelite, so that the LORD your God may bless you in everything you put your hand to in the land you are entering to possess."

Psalms 15:5:

{5} "Who lends his money without usury and does not accept a bribe against the innocent. He who does these things will never be shaken."

Ezekiel 18:8:

{8} "He does not lend at usury or take excessive interest. He withholds his hand from doing wrong and judges fairly between man and man."

Ezekiel 18:13:

{13} "He lends at usury and takes excessive interest. Will such a man live? He will not! Because he has done all these detestable things, he will surely be put to death and his blood will be on his own head."

Ezekiel 18:17:

{17} "He withholds his hand from sin and takes no usury or excessive interest. He keeps my laws and follows my decrees. He will not die for his father's sin; he will surely live."

Ezekiel 22:12:

{12} "In you men accept bribes to shed blood; you take usury and excessive interest and make unjust gain from your neighbors by extortion. And you have forgotten me, declares the Sovereign LORD."

The definition of usury is: "Interest; or premium paid or stipulated to be paid for the use of money.[Noah Webster 1828] In the Hebrew the word usury means; "interest."

By a preponderance of the evidence; even if you don't recognize the teachings from the Bible, you cannot deny the mindset of our forefathers that I have laid before you. It's quite clear they wanted this country to abstain from the use and adoption of paper money. If you will read the money clauses in

the United States Constitution it will be obvious to you that their intent was to prevent the use of paper money.

So what happened? The international bankers were able to position men that were indebted to them in all areas of the government, including the judiciary. Also, with their unlimited money sources they were able to affect world events including the wars of the past and up through Desert Storm. Just stop and

think, and look back through history, and you'll see what I'm saying is correct. Am I laying all the blame on the bankers? Not at all. Their plan could not have succeeded without the greed of man and his love for money. The internationalist plans are nearly complete. What are their goals? World domination and the ownership of its people.

"At what point shall we expect the approach of danger? By what means shall we fortify against it? Shall we expect some trans-Atlantic military giant to step the ocean and crush us with a blow? Never! All the armies of Europe, Asia and Africa combined could not, by force, take a drink from the Ohio, or make a track on the Blue Ridge in a trail of a thousand years. At what point then is the approach of danger to be expected? I answer, if it ever reach us it must spring up amongst us. It cannot come from abroad. If destruction be our lot, we ourselves must be its author and finisher. As a nation of free men, we must live through all times, or die by suicide."(Abraham Lincoln)

"If you will not fight for the right when you can easily win without bloodshed; if you will not fight when your victory will be sure and not too costly; you may come to the moment when you will have to fight with all the odds against you and only a small chance of survival. There may even be a worse case: you may have to fight when there is no hope of victory, because it is better to perish than to live as slaves." (Winston Churchill)

Unfortunately this country and its people played a deciding role in their plans. Without this governments resources and the country's manpower and blind obedience they could not have succeeded. Our forefathers share the greater share of the blame, because in their era the balance of power was not so overwhelming in the hands of the government. Apathy about what the king was doing behindd closed doors has created ou predicament, past and present.

The government has clearly violated the Constitution and the mind set of our forefathers regarding the use of paper money. As a result this Country was bankrupted by 1933 and as a corporation the government defaulted its right to govern; and by continuing to do so, is operating under color of law. Since that time this country has received its just reward just like our forefathers predicted. The nation has become immoral as a result and the taxes unbearable to the

middle class and the poor. Because of the government representatives, who are foreign agents that represent the international bankers not the Americans, this country is under a Foreign King. This Nation is still under British rule. The United Nations is a front for the King to control the world. The United Nations was granted its power by the United States and other member nations. The Rockefeller's gave the United Nations then land on which it operates, the United States voluntarily became subservient to the United Nations in October 24, 1945. It also granted this foreign organization a Title of Nobility, which is expressly forbidden by the Constitution. This was all done while the American people sat back and watched in an inebriated state, enjoying the social benefits.

"Everyone wants to live at the expense of the State. They forget that the State lives at the expense of everyone." (Frederic Bastiat)

Can this government be saved? Doubtful. The slate needs to be wiped clean, and begun a new with a fresh start. This time without paper money, we need to go back to a gold and silver standard like our forefathers wanted. You may choose to disagree with the statements I've made at the end of this paper. But, when this government collapses of its own accord like our forefathers predicted, and like God Almighty predicted in His written Word, maybe then you will believe, if you are still alive.

[As a footnote: Jonathan Williams recorded in his book *Legions of Satan*, 1781, that Cornwallis revealed to Washington during his surrender that "a holy war will now begin on America, and when it is ended America will be supposedly the citadel of freedom, but her millions will unknowingly be loyal subjects to the Crown." Cornwallis went on to explain what would seem to be a self contradiction: "Your churches will be used to teach the Jew's religion and in less than two hundred years the whole nation will be working for divine world government. That government that they believe to be divine will be the British Empire. All religions will be permeated with Judaism without even being noticed by the masses, and they will all be under the invisible all-seeing eye on the Grand Architect of Freemasonry."

Watch for "A COUNTRY DEFEATED IN VICTORY" to be released in early 1994.

JAMES FRANKLIN MONTGOMERY
SUI JURIS

A COUNTRY DEFEATED IN VICTORY

Disclaimer:

I, James Montgomery, am in no way using this paper to overthrow the United States government nor am I trying to influence others to overthrow the government of the United States or any insurrection against said Government. I, James Montgomery, am practicing free speech given under God's law and also recognized by the framers of the Constitution of the united States in the 1st Amendment to the Constitution which protects free speech of pre-fourteenth Amendment citizens which are American Citizens.

This is a public domain document, when used in its entirety, it is not to be quoted out of context.

The list of books that were used in preparation for this paper are located on the last page.

In this ascii version the quotes are located in the following brackets.

A COUNTRY DEFEATED IN VICTORY

To understand the title of this paper you must be made aware that the country I refer to is the United States. Very few Americans are aware of the defeat of which it is my obligation to inform you of. President Lincoln very wisely said and correctly so, I might add, that:

"All the armies of Europe, Asia and Africa combined could not, by force, take a drink from the Ohio, or make a track on the Blue Ridge in a trial of a thousand years. At what point then is the approach of danger to be expected? I answer, if it ever reach us it must spring up amongst us. It cannot come from abroad. If destruction be our lot, we ourselves must be its author and finisher."1

Thomas Jefferson said: "I believe that banking institutions are more dangerous to our liberties than standing armies."2

These patriarch's of our country understood the dangers of banking and the men that controlled the banking institutions. The enemy that defeated this country from the very beginning was the debt created by the use of paper money instead of gold and silver coin. The use of differing weights and measures caused this country to fall prey to the international bankers. Prior to the Constitution being written the States printed paper money to finance the Revolutionary War. At the end of the war the new United States found itself bankrupted by a huge debt. Our forefathers made it clear because of their experience and those of other countries that we should never use paper money again.

---

1. THE HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES, p. 346
2. THE DEBATE OVER THE RECHARTER OF THE BANK BILL, (1809)

"I am firmly of the opinion that there never was a paper pound, a paper dollar, or a paper promise of any kind, that ever yet obtained a general currency [as money] but by force or fraud, generally by both."3 (John Adams)

"A theft of greater magnitude and still more ruinous, is the making of paper money; it is greater because in this money there is absolutely no real value; it is more ruinous because by its gradual depreciation during the time of its existence, it produces the effect which would be proration of the coins. All those iniquities are founded on the false idea the money is but a sign."4 (Count Destutt de Tracy)

"If ever again our nation stumbles upon unfunded paper, it shall surely be like death to our body politic. This country will crash."5 (George Washington)

"That paper money corrupted the morals of the people; it had diverted them from the paths of honest industry to the ways of ruinous speculation; it had destroyed both public and private credit, and had brought total ruin on numberless widows and orphans...I apprehend these general reasoning will be found true with respect to paper money: that experience has shown that, in every state where it has been practiced since the revolution, it always carries the gold and silver out of the country, and impoverishes it."6 (C.C. Pinckney)

During the formation of the Constitution there were pro-paper and anti-paper money advocates at work. The strongest proponent for the use of paper money, and the establishment of the first bank of the United States, was Alexander Hamilton. Many of our forefathers, including Thomas Jefferson were against the use of paper money and the establishment of a central bank. The proponents for paper money said this would be more cost effective and convenient than using silver and gold coin. Those against the use of paper money said this would ruin the country through debt, and plunge this country into bankruptcy, and make the Americans subject to the bankers.

---

3. THE MAKING OF AMERICA, p. 117
4. THE MAKING OF AMERICA, p. 116
5. LIBRARY OF CONGRESS
6. THE MAKING OF AMERICA, p. 493, 494

"If the American people ever allow the banks to control issuance of their currency, first by inflation and then by ,deflation, the banks and corporations that grow up around them will deprive the people of all property until their children will wake up homeless on the continent their fathers occupied."7
(Thomas Jefferson)

"On February 15, 1791 Jefferson wrote Washington to tell him his objections of the establishment of a National Bank.

The bill for establishing a National Bank undertakes among other things:
1. To form the subscribers into a corporation.

2. To enable them in their corporate capacities to receive grants of land; and so far is against the laws of mortmain.
3. To make alien subscribers capable of holding lands; and so far is against the laws of alienage.
4. To transmit these lands, on the death of a proprietor, to a certain line of successors; and so far changes the course of descents.
5. To put the lands out of the reach of forfeiture or escheat; and so far is against the laws of forfeiture and escheat.
6. To transmit personal chattels to successors in a certain line; and so far is against the laws of distribution.
7. To give them the sole and exclusive right of banking under the national authority; and so far is against the laws of monopoly.
8. To communicate to them a power to make laws paramount to the laws of the States; for so they must be construed, to protect the institutions from the control of the State legislatures; and so, probably, they will be construed.

I consider the foundation of the Constitution as laid on this ground; That "all powers not delegated to the United States, by the Constitution, nor prohibited by it to the States, are reserved to the States or to the people."

To take a single step beyond the boundaries thus specially drawn around the powers of Congress, is to take possession of a boundless field of power, no longer susceptible of any definition.

The incorporation of a bank, and the powers assumed by this bill, have not, in my opinion, been delegated to the United States, by the Constitution.

Can it be thought that the Constitution intended that for a shade or two of convenience, more or less, Congress should be authorized to break down the most ancient and fundamental laws of the several States; such as those against mortmain, the laws of alienage, the rules of descent, the acts of distribution, the laws of escheat and forfeiture, the laws of monopoly?"8

---

7. LIBRARY OF CONGRESS
8. WORDS THAT MADE AMERICAN HISTORY, p. 184

What did Jefferson mean by the word mortmain? This is a law that was passed prior to the Magna Charta. The reason this law was created by the King of England was to protect his land. When the Church gained status in England, the people began to will their land to the Church in exchange for the promise that the Church would pray their souls out of hell. The public lands began to disappear so the King enacted this law to protect his land. What the law in effect said was that no one could deed land to the Church without a license from the King. This definition was later extended to include corporations. Jefferson said that because we were the sovereigns, Congress was subject to us, they had no right to give a corporate charter to the Bank of the

United States placing our land in dead hands (unable to be purchased again by the public), since Congress had not been given this power under the Constitution. Any powers not given to Congress by the Constitution were reserved by the several States and the American People. Jefferson knew that if this charter was given, the public lands would soon belong to the Bankers. As Thomas Jefferson said, this was a most ancient and fundamental law of the Thirteen States. Can our land be reclaimed by the law of mortmain? I don't know yet, but it bears looking into. Only sovereigns, that are Sui Juris, Freemen and Freeholders of their property, can bring such a suit. I know from studying Blackstone's writings on mortmain that only a freeman has a remedy and can bring the common law writ of Quo Warranto. Quo Warranto means:

"A writ brought before a proper tribunal, to inquire by what warrant a person or corporation exercises certain powers."9
(Blackstone Commentaries)

Upon ratification of the Constitution, it had appeared that those who opposed paper money had won. The money clauses of the Constitution made it unlawful to coin anything except gold and silver. However, there was a fatal flaw in the Constitution. The words of the Constitution were twisted by lawyer legalize, and

---

9. BLACKSTONE COMMENTARIES, book III, p. 1840

---

power was claimed by Congress, that was not granted to them by the Constitution or the men that wrote the Constitution. Congress was granted exclusive jurisdiction over the District of Columbia and its territories, no more, no less. It will be shown in this paper, how Congress extended by legislation its territory to include the fifty States. Imagine the District of Columbia as a umbrella and that Congress opened this umbrella in order to cover the fifty States.

"To exercise exclusive Legislation in all Cases whatsoever, over such District (not exceeding ten Miles square) as may, by Cession of particular States, and the Acceptance of Congress, become the Seat of the Government of the United States, and to exercise like Authority over all Places purchased by the Consent of the Legislature of the State in which the Same shall be, for the Erection of Forts, Magazines, Arsenals, dock-Yards, and other needful Buildings; and...to make all laws which shall be necessary and proper for carrying into Execution the foregoing Powers, and all other Powers vested by this Constitution in the Government of the United States, or in any Department or Office thereof". (Article One, Section Eight, Paragraph Sixteen and Seventeen of the U.S. Constitution)

"The Congress shall have Power to dispose of and make all needed Rules and Regulations respecting the Territory or other Property belonging to the United States; and nothing in this Constitution shall be construed as to Prejudice any Claims of the United States, or of any particular State." (Article Four Section Three, Paragraph Two of the U.S. Constitution)

Hamilton suggested that the word proper gave Congress the power under the Constitution to charter the Bank of the United States. Thomas Jefferson said in disagreement that:

"The second general phrase is, "to make all laws necessary and proper for carrying into execution the enumerated powers." But they can all be carried into execution without a bank. A bank therefore is not necessary, and consequently not authorized by this phrase.

It has been urged that a bank will give great facility or convenience in the collection of taxes. Suppose this were true: yet the Constitution allows only the means which are "necessary," not those which are merely "convenient" for effecting the enumerated powers."10 (Thomas Jefferson)

---

10. WORDS THAT MADE AMERICAN HISTORY, p. 186

Jefferson lost his debate with Hamilton concerning the establishment of the Bank of the United States. Jefferson believed the Constitution was a exclusive not a inclusive document and was meant to be a restriction on Congress. This began the legal precedent of Congress and the Courts claiming power not granted to them by the Citizens of the States. Jefferson and the other sponsors of the Tenth Amendment thought this Amendment would be enough to check the power hungry Congress, but they were wrong. Congress's assumption of un-delegated powers made the following possible.

There were two governments created by the Constitution, the following definitions will prove that one was bound by the Constitution, the other was not.

The term "United States" may be used in any one of several senses. It may be merely the name of a sovereign occupying the position analogous to that of other sovereigns in the family of nations. It may designate the territory over which the sovereignty of the United States extends, or it may be the collective name of the states which are united by and under the Constitution.(fn 6) Hooven & Allison Co. v. Evatt (1944) 324 U.S. 652, 671, 89 L.Ed. 1252, 1267 Black's Law Dictionary, 6th Ed.

In exercising this power, Congress is not subject to the same constitutional limitations, as when it is legislating for the United States. ...And in general the guaranties of the Constitution, save as they are limitations upon the exercise of executive and legislative power when exerted for or over our insular possessions, extend to them only as Congress, in the exercise of its legislative power over territory belonging to the United States, has made those guarantees applicable. [Hooven & Allison & Co. vs Evatt, 324 U.S. 652 (1945)

The idea prevails with some indeed, it found expression in arguments at the bar that we have in this country substantially or practically two national governments; one to be maintained under the Constitution, with all its restrictions; the other to be maintained by Congress outside and independently of that instrument, by exercising such powers as other nations of the earth are accustomed to exercise.

It will be an evil day for American liberty if the theory of a government outside of the supreme law of the land finds lodgment in our constitutional jurisprudence. No higher duty rests upon this court than to exert its full authority to prevent all violation of the principles of the Constitution. [Downes vs Bidwell, 182 U.S. 244 (1901)](Dissenting opinion)

Nothing in this Covenant requires or authorizes legislation, or other action, by the United States of America prohibited by the Constitution of the United States as interpreted by the United States. (INTERNATIONAL COVENANT ON CIVIL AND POLITICAL RIGHTS.) 102d Congress 2d Session, Exec. Rept. 102-23 January 30, 1992 (See: page 24.)

When President Washington agreed with Hamilton to create a Bank of the United States this countries fate was sealed. With Congress acting under its insular capacity, not restrained by the Constitution or the Bill of Rights, their only concern then became the furtherance of commerce, not the rights of Americans. The actions of Hamilton were directly responsible for the defeat of the American people. The American people over the course of our history have seen the events that enslaved them without realizing their enslavement, because their ability to buy and sell was never taken away.

"Our rulers will become corrupt, our people careless... the time for fixing every essential right on a legal basis is [now] while our rulers are honest, and ourselves united. From the conclusion of this war we shall be going downhill. It will not then be necessary to resort every moment to the people for support. They will be forgotten, therefore, and their rights disregarded. They will forget themselves, but in the sole faculty of making money, and will never think of uniting to effect a due respect for their rights. The shackles, therefore, which shall not be knocked off at the conclusion of this war, will remain on us long, will be made heavier and heavier, till our rights shall revive or expire in a convulsion."11 (Thomas Jefferson)

The American people were unaware of the hidden intent of the bankers and the liability and obligation for taking their money. The American people were not aware of the diabolical plot to take away their freedom, nor were they aware of the men responsible for their enslavement. The purpose of this paper is to expose and unmask the men behind the defeat and enslavement of the American people.

---

11. NOTES ON THE STATE OF VIRGINIA, query 17, p. 161, (1784)

Who were these people? Why weren't the American people listening to the encroachment on their freedom?

To deny the identity of these bankers would be to deny history. It is not anti-semitic to reveal the truth, and the fact that those behind the defeat of America are a few power hungry Jews. True there are non-Jews involved, but the controlling power are those that control the worlds finances. This paper is impartial, it has not been colored for or against any group of people. Jesus said: "Ye shall know them by their fruits". The following pages are merely the fruits of our history.

The first recorded Jewish settler in Manhattan was a man named Jacob Barsimson who arrived early in 1654. He was an Ashkenazic, or German Jew.

When the Jews came to New York, it was considered among such families as the Roosevelts, the Van Rensselaers, the Goelets, and the Morrises, not to be Jewish. The Sephardic families of New York, descended from the St. Charles arrivals (also known as the Jewish Mayflower), include the Straus', the Warburgs, the Aldrichs, the Kuhns, the Loebs, the Lehmans, the Morgans, the Schiffs, the Hendrickses, the Cardozos, the Baruchs, the Lazaruses, the Nathans, the Solises,

the Gomezes, the Lopezes, the Lindos, the Lombrosos, and the Seixases. The Roosevelts, Bayards, Van Cortlandts, and Rhinelanders were in the sugar refining business. The Rhinelanders also sold crockery, and the Schuylers were importers. The Verplancks were traders, and Clarksons and Beekmans and Van Zandts were in the retail dry goods business. The Brevoorts and Goelets were ironmongers, and the Schermerhorns were ship chandlers. The Guggenheims are proud to say that they started on foot and, amassed what may have been the greatest single fortune in America. The only fortune that may outweigh the Guggenheims' is that of John D. Rockefeller. Records place Guggenheims in Lengnau in Canton Aargau in German speaking northern Switzerland, as early as 1696. A document of that year refers to "der Jud" Maran Guggenheimb von Lengnau" and the family had probably come to Lengnau from a German town called Guggenheimb (now Jugenheim), near Heidelberg. The Seligmans were a major American banking family. Haym Solomon, who had come from Poland, worked closely with William Morris and the Continental Congress as a broker, and helped raise a particularly large sum for the Revolution. For his services he was given the official title of "Broker to the Office of Finance." Even earlier, Jewish bankers had lent money to Lord Bellamont, a particularly improvident eighteenth century colonial Governor of New York, helping to keep the colony financially on its feet, and New York's first Lutheran church was built with money advanced by Jewish bankers among them Isaac Moses, who helped establish the Bank of North America in 1781. These are some of the main players (all of whom are Jews) iin the deceit and treachery to enslave all non-Jews in America, who I might add took them in spite of their history that proceeded them. The facts that follow expose what went on behind the scenes.

They have referred to themselves as "the One Hundred," as opposed to "the Four Hundred." The One Hundred are a core group of Jews with German roots, the Four Hundred are also Jews, but are considered to be beneath the One Hundred in status and mental ability. The Seligmans were the elite of the One Hundred. They have been called the "Jewish Grand Dukes," The One Hundred considered themselves to be the elite of the human race and that all non-Jews are to be despised and are meant to be their slaves. Their Jewish Talmud (their religion) makes this fact clear. Their arrival in America began in the 1600s.

As I said earlier, Alexander Hamilton was relentless in his pursuit of establishing the first Bank of the United States and the continued use of the international bankers money. Was Alexander Hamilton who he claimed to be, a loyal American, or was he an agent working for the international bankers? The only way to find out is to examine known history. Alexander Hamilton was born Alexander Levine, of Jewish lineage, in St. Croix, the West Indies.12

---

12. A SHORT HISTORY OF THE AMERICAN NATION, p. 95, 96

After changing his name and his geographical situs, he entered the United States military, he was a staff duty officer for General George Washington. Hamilton emerged from the Revolutionary War as a lieutenant colonel and on December 14, 1780 he married the second daughter of General Philip Schuyler's, at the bride's home in Albany, New York. General Philip Schuyler's influence in New York politics was great. The bride's mother was Catherine Van Rensselaer, daughter of Colonel John R. Van Rensselaer, who was the son of Hendrik, the grandson of Killiaen, the first partroon.13 (Heir to Baron Van Rothschild)

As Secretary of the Treasury, Hamilton's foremost objective was to make sure that there could be no doubt about the determination of the United States to pay its just debts. On January 14, 1790, he proposed that all outstanding loans be funded at their face value, even though many speculators would profit by this. Some members of Congress, who as they voted for the funding bill, were not unaware of the opportunity it gave them to reap a rich harvest. It has also been reported that there are documents in the British museum that prove Alexander Hamilton received payment from the Rothschild's for his dastardly deeds. Could this payment have been for his involvement in the establishment of a foreign bank in this country, and for convincing Congress to assume the States debts, which would have created a debt obligation binding the United States government and the States to the international bankers?

Alexander Hamilton boasted: "A power over a man's subsistence amounts to a power over his will."14

Hamilton wished also to take over such of the debts incurred by the States themselves for the cause of independence as they had not yet paid.

---

13. THE INTIMATE LIFE OF ALEXANDER HAMILTON, (1910)
14. THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

His object, again, was to place the States under such obligation as to insure their support in the establishment of the first Bank of the United States. The State's war debts amounted to over eighteen million dollars, not all the States had debts to be taken over. Thus started the political precedent of perpetual debt and required contributions (taxes) to be passed on to those not responsible for the debt. Nor were the obligations spelled out to the State inhabitants.

Hamilton won the debate for the first Bank of the United States when President Washington signed the senate bill. The bank was to have a capital stock of ten million dollars, which was for that time, a very large sum. Of this amount one fifth was to be subscribed by the United States, and the other four fifths by private individuals. Hamilton's Bank which had been chartered for twenty years was allowed to run out in 1811 in favor of the State banks. The Bankers could not stand for their bank being closed. The House of Rothschild used their influence over Britain to bring about the War of 1812. The War increased the U.S. governments debt to such an extent that the taxes that were collected were less than one third the amount to cover this debt. The remaining debt had to be covered by loans that were made by foreign bankers, by the end of the war the government was virtually bankrupt. The State banks tried to bolster themselves by issuing paper money in excessive amounts, which created land speculation and a deflated dollar. Some members in Congress saw no choice but to propose the second Bank of the United States. In 1816 the second Bank of the United States was chartered.

"The new bank would have a capital stock of thirty five million; the United States government should subscribe one fifth of the stock, private individuals the other four fifths, and the directors should be similarly apportioned; the bank should have a monopoly on the business of the United States and the national banking business; it might establish branch banks throughout the several states; and it might continue in operation for a period of twenty years."15

---

15. THE FEDERAL UNION, p. 316

It is obvious that the bankers had the Congress of the United States and the American people through proxy over a barrel. Congress agreed to give the bankers exclusive rights to all business done in the United States. All loans were guarantied by the American people with repayment to be made through the payment of taxes. For the valuable privileges the Bank was to enjoy, it was required to pay to the government of the United States a bonus of one million and five hundred thousand dollars. In 1818 the Bank of the United States began an all out attack on the State banks in order to close them. The Bank of the United States collected the paper money of State banks, and after the State banks had paid out a sufficient amount of specie (in other words their gold and silver deposits became low), the Bank of the United States would demand payment in specie for the paper money the State banks had put in circulation. The international bankers knew that the State banks only kept one dollar of gold and silver for every twelve dollars of paper money that was loaned out by the State banks. The State banks that were attacked in such a manner would then have to call in their loans. Individuals who had borrowed from the targeted banks would be forced to raise what they owed by selling their property for whatever it would bring.16

It doesn't take a rocket scientist to figure out what the bankers were up to. The above banking policy would eventually pull all gold and silver out of the State banks, leaving them at the mercy of the international bankers. This would also give the Bank of the United States a monopoly in banking, removing any competition. By bankrupting the State banks the international bankers would destroy those Americans that had loans though the State banks, the farmer, the business man and the land speculators. The result, the transfer of this countries gold and silver resources and vast amounts of this countries most important asset, its land to the bankers.

---

16. THE FEDERAL UNION, p. 330

Those involved with banking became subject to the bankers through these foreclosures at a National level. Who are these bankers and how did they get a foothold in this country?

The Bank of the United States was operated by Nicholas Biddle, a wealthy and aristocratic Philadelphian, the bank was in a flourishing condition when President Jackson took office. Biddle was employed by the Rothschilds, and he was a non-Jew. When the bank failed in 1837 he was soon forgotten by the bankers and died penniless and a pauper in 1844.

President Jackson represented the anti-bank sentiment by the American people, Jackson said:

"I do not dislike your bank more than all banks, but ever since I read the history of the South Sea Bubble, I have been afraid of banks."

...The South Sea Company was an English corporation, chartered in 1711, with a monopoly on the Spanish-American trade. It attempted in 1720 to underwrite the British national debt in return for a guaranteed interest rate of 5 per cent. This introduced a period of unbridled speculation, not only in stocks of the South Sea Company, but in all sorts of stocks also. The "Bubble" burst in November, 1720, with disastrous consequences to a host of investors.17

Biddle made a number of Jackson men directors of branch banks, but he was unwilling to subject the welfare of the bank more fully to the hazards of questionable banking. His nervous apprehension, however, led him to seek the favor of Congress in a way almost equally open to question. In 1829 thirty-four members of Congress found it possible to borrow a total amount of one hundred and ninety two thousand dollars from the bank; in 1830 fifty-two congressmen borrowed a total of three hundred and twenty two thousand dollars; in 1831 fifty-nine congressmen borrowed a total of four hundred and seventy eight thousand dollars. Huge amounts of money were also made available to powerful newspaper editors, and it paid each year a generous retainer to Daniel Webster, who,

---

17. THE FEDERAL UNION, p. 386

---

as the Bank's attorney and a member of its board of directors, saw nothing improper in representing its interests both in and out of Congress.

Webster persuaded Biddle to request for the recharter of the bank before the election of 1832. Webster knew Congress would pass the bank bill because of the loans that were made to many of the congressmen. The bank bill passed and was promptly vetoed by President Jackson, here is a portion of his veto speech, his reasoning is sound:

"More than a fourth part of the stock is held by foreigners and the residue is held by a few hundred of our own citizens, chiefly of the richest class.... Should the stock of the bank principally pass into the hands of the subjects of a foreign country, and we should unfortunately become involved in a war with that country, what would be our condition?...If we must have a bank with private stockholders, every consideration of sound policy and every impulse of American feeling admonishes that it should be purely American."18

Nicholas Biddle the President of the United States Bank said:

"This worthy President, thinks that because he has scalped Indians and imprisoned Judges, he is to have his way with the Bank. He is mistaken."19

On January 30, 1835: The bankers attempted to assassinate their fiercest enemy, President Jackson. Richard Lawrence armed with two pistols at point blank range, fired both pistols, both of which misfired spoiling the bankers plans.

President Jackson said: "the Bank is trying to kill me, but I shall Kill the Bank."20

With the reelection of President Jackson in 1836 he knew he had a mandate from the people of the America. He feared the power of Biddle in persuading the Congress, in order to head off Biddle,

---

18. WORDS THAT MADE AMERICAN HISTORY, p. 240
19. THE HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES, p. 380
20. A SHORT HISTORY OF THE AMERICAN NATION, p. 177

Jackson through his power given him under the Constitution removed the money from the

Bank of the United States and placed it in the State banks. In order to accomplish this he had to fire two Secretary of the Treasurers. Their successor, Roger B. Taney of Maryland did not hesitate to issue the order to remove the money.

Biddle shut off the flow of money to the State banks in order to turn public against Jackson's polices against the Bank of the United States. The State banks began to loan excessive amounts of paper money, which again triggered land speculation. The State bank loans increased from one hundred and thirty seven million in 1829 to five hundred and twenty five million dollars in 1837. The land speculation was so bad that the government sales of public lands rose from four million acres in 1834 to fifteen million in 1835, and to twenty million in 1836. Receipts from public lands had contributed to the treasury only four million eight hundred thousand dollars in 1834; but in 1835 this item rose to fourteen million seven hundred thousand dollars, and in 1836 to twenty four million eight hundred thousand dollars. These banks had nothing better to do with the funds that poured into their vaults than to lend them out again, and in far too many instances the borrowers were mere speculators who bought more land. Thus an endless chain was fashioned; payments made by the speculators to the United States were deposited into pet banks, then lent again to other speculators to buy more land, then paid once more into the treasury, then re-deposited, then lent again, and so on in a vicious circle.

President Jackson decided the evil of this policy had to be stopped. In July 1836 it was declared in the "SPECIE CIRCULAR" that paper money could no longer be used to buy public lands, and that specie (gold and silver) had to be used, this ended for a number of years the purchase of land from the government. In 1835 the last dollar of public debt was paid off. In 1837 the United States was in the middle of a depression, because the Bank of the United States had removed the gold and silver from the State banks, which meant they had no more specie money to loan. 1837 marked the end of the Bank of the United States, and in 1840 Congress passed the Sub-Treasury Bill. The only thing this accomplished was to remove the middle man between the United States government and the foreign Bankers.

August Belmont's (Schonberg) arrived in New York City in 1837, with the influence and backing of the House of Rothschild behind him. He was a Jewish banker of German decent, he had three sons Perry, Oliver H.P., and August Jr.. August Schonberg (Belmont) went to Frankfurt at the age of thirteen to work as an unpaid apprentice for the Rothschilds, the leading Jewish banking house in Europe. It is said among the European Rothschilds that Augest Schonberg was the illegitimate son of Baron Von Rothschild. The reason I believe this to be true is because the Jews are very clannish, they would not put a non-family member in such a important position, nor would a non-family member have direct access to Baron Von Rothschild.

Belmont married into the Perry family for their social influence. The Perrys were not very rich, but they had all the social contacts that Belmont wanted and needed, more than he needed money. Caroline was the daughter of Commodore Matthew Calbraith Perry, hero of the Mexican War and the officer later credited with having "opened Japan to the West," and her uncle was another naval commander, Oliver Hazard Perry, hero of the War of 1812 and the Battle of Lake Erie.

The first thing New York society noticed about August Belmont was that he had lots of money. It was Rothschild money, and he used it extravagantly. As a financier with the funds of the world's largest private bank at his fingertips, he was immediately important not only to

American companies but to the United States Government, which was always running out of cash and whose credit needed constant infusions from bankers. There was one area in which August Belmont excelled. Its name was Rothschild. Belmont was not known to be a spectacular, brilliant, or even "interesting" financier. But men like J.P. Morgan liked to work with the European Rothschilds, and August Belmont, as their agent, was always there, helpful, collecting his percentage on the money that passed back and forth.

In the panic of 1837 Belmont was able to perform a service which he would repeat in subsequent panics, and which helped make him a friend to bankers and to the United States Government. By negotiating large loans from the Rothschilds, he was able to shore up United States debtor banks. In other words, he was able, thanks to the hugeness of the Rothschild reservoir of capital, to start out in America operating his own Federal Reserve System. Mayer Amschel Rothschild said:

"Permit me to issue and control the money of a nation and I care not who makes its laws."21

In the years since his arrival Belmont had been so successful at channeling Rothschild funds into the United States Treasury in return for government securities that he was rewarded, in 1844, by being appointed United States Consul General to Austria, a move designed not only to provide Mr. Belmont with prestige but also to place him close to the Vienna House of Rothschild where he could be of further usefulness. Things, of course, did not always go smoothly. When the State of Pennsylvania defaulted on thirty five million worth of State bonds held by British investors, including the Rothschilds, Belmont, in Paris trying to place another U.S. Federal Government loan, was icily told by Baron de Rothschild:

"Tell them you have seen the man who is at the head of the finances of Europe, and that he has told you that they cannot borrow a dollar. Not a dollar."22

In 1853 he had been made United States charge d'affaires at The Hague, and from 1855 to 1858 he was the resident American minister there.

---

21. A DECLARATION OF FINANCIAL INDEPENDENCE, p. 22
22. OUR CROWD, p. 73

Until the outbreak of the war, August Belmont had been financial advisor to the President of the United States. During the war's first months, Lincoln leaned on Belmont for Rothschild money as heavily as Gitterman and the Quartermaster Corps leaned on the Seligmans for uniforms. This placed Belmont in an awkward position. Reflecting the general frame of mind in Europe, the Rothschilds had grave doubts about the North's chances of winning, and gave Belmont and the United States Treasury only lukewarm and hesitant support. Lincoln's fund-raisers were forced to look for new sources of supply, and found them in the bond-selling efforts of such men as Joseph Seligman.

The recovery from the Panic of 1857 was as spectacular as the panic itself. The bubble had no sooner burst than it began to re-inflate. So much gold was pouring into New York from California that gold held in New York banks climbed from eight million dollars' worth in October to

twenty-eight million two months later, and a ten-million-dollar loan from the Rothschilds made, via August Belmont, to bolster the credit of U.S. banks was repaid the same day.

The Seligmans, who were a American banking house, had the same mission as the international bankers. Both banking houses were able manipulate the American people through so called bid rigging. The bankers funded the North and the South.

William Seligman liked to say that he had predicted the Civil War, and implied that the nice position the Seligmans found themselves in as a result of the war was largely his doing.

At the outbreak of the war the United States Treasury was in greater shambles than Fort Sumter. Southern banks had been quietly withdrawing large amounts of funds on deposit in the North. When Lincoln took office, he found his Treasury almost empty. The Federal debt was increasing, and the American credit abroad was disappearing. Conservative businessmen wanted no deals whatever with the government. They considered it far too risky.

Linton Wells, a former Seligman staff member, wrote that "Joseph Seligman, during a visit with President Lincoln, "persuaded" Lincoln to put Grant in charge of the Union forces," which Lincoln of course did. These constitute sizable claims, and subsequent Seligman generations have cooperated with, Wells and W.E. Dodd (Dodd was Joseph's equal in selling bonds) in carrying on the legend that Joseph Seligman won the Civil War by paying for it. At one optimistic point, Joseph bought some Union bonds for his own portfolio, then quickly became discouraged about their prospects and wrote: "I am almost tempted to resell the U.S. Stock which I bought and keep my hands clear of the present degenerated American race."23 (Again this is what these Jewish bankers thought about non-Jeewish Americans.) His brothe James was more hopeful and wrote suggesting that the brothers buy one hundred thousand dollars worth of Union securities for their own accounts. Joseph turned him down, he said:

"Do not be afraid," he answered, "that the Government will want no more money after the 1 June even if the South should have been whipped so badly as to offer to make peace, the Government will need hundreds if not thousands of millions yet, to pay for claims of all description and for the purpose of emancipating the Negro."24

This was one of the reasons for the Thirteenth and Fourteenth Amendments to the Constitution. By making the Negro a United States citizen it would increase the debt of the United States and further enslave the non-Jewish American through the increased taxes that would have to be collected.

Morgan, Belmont, and the Rothschilds formed an axis of financial power that Joseph Seligman was finding it increasingly difficult to beat.

This much of Joseph's Union bond-selling is known. Early in Lincoln's second administration, in 1865, William Fessenden, who succeeded Chase as Secretary of the Treasury, announced a four hundred million issue of new government notes.

---

23. OUR CROWD, p. 90
24. OUR CROWD, p. 91

Joseph Seligman headed a group of German bankers in New York who wished to underwrite fifty million worth of these notes, but the Secretary would not accept the terms of the syndicate. Thereupon, the Seligman brothers took an active part in selling these Federal securities themselves, and it is recorded that they sold over sixty million worth. Remember these bonds were just like the government created the money out of thin air. These bankers knew that if they continued to underwrite these bonds they would obtain a nation and its people for repayment.

Within hours of Lee's surrender, Joseph had summoned his brothers together to organize the international banking House of Seligman. Under Presidents Lincoln and Johnson, the Seligmans enjoyed excellent relations with three successive Secretaries of the Treasury-Salmon Chase, William Fessenden, and Hugh McCulloch.

When their old friend from Watertown days, Ulysses S. Grant, took Presidential office in 1869, they had every reason to look forward to the same preferential treatment. In the beginning the possibilities certainly looked good. Grant appointed as his Secretary of State Elihu B. Washburne, who as a Congressman from Illinois had been one of the Seligmans' private clients. Joseph had once purchased, in Frankfurt, two hundred thousand dollars of U.S. bonds for Washburne, saying at the time, "There is no necessity for you to send any Bonds as margin, as we require none from you, dear Washburne." As soon as Washburne was appointed, the Seligmans wrote him, gently reminding him of their past good deeds, and offering their "full services" to the new administration. But Washburne's appointment, it turned out, was only a courtesy one. He held the post for only twelve days, and was then made Minister to France. Grant replaced him with Hamilton Fish, who was less a friend. Fish was the son of a Revolutionary War officer whose father had been a friend of George Washington's and whose mother was a descendant of Peter Stuyvesant, who had once thrown every Jew in New York in jail. Then Grant did a startling thing. He contacted Joseph privately, and said he would like to make him Secretary of the Treasury, but Joseph declined.

Daniel Drew, a large stock manipulator, was able to force the price of Erie stock up and down at will. Why did Drew want his shares sold in London and not New York? So New York wouldn't find out about it for a while. Allied with Drew in his operations were two other terrors of the age "Jubliee Jim" Fisk, a former circus roustabout, and an ex-farm hand who became the leader of the threesome named Jay Gould.

The Seligman firm, in Joseph's words, did "an enormous amount of business" in the Gould manipulations of the Erie stock, selling short for their own account whenever Gould or Fisk or Drew sold short, as they did consistently, letting the three men's operations provide the pattern for the Seligmans' own. In almost no time, the Seligmans had let the name of their old friend President Grant be linked with one of the most spectacular and scandalous financial coups of the decade, Jay Gould's attempt to corner the gold market.

On September 24, 1869 Gould began raising the price of gold from one hundred dollars to about one hundred and forty five dollars, meanwhile having gotten new freight contracts, at a higher rate, for shipping grain on the Erie. Gold began to climb as the Gould-Drew-Fisk group began buying, while the Seligmans, acting as the trio's brokers, also bought for their own account.

Grant seemed to be falling into line perfectly, and gold did indeed reach one hundred and forty five dollars. Then, apparently, covetousness, one of Mr. Gould's most consistent emotions took over, and Gould decided to let gold get a little higher, to one hundred and fifty dollars before selling. At this point Grant seemed to realize what was going on, and ordered his Secretary of the Treasury to dump four million dollars in gold on the market in order to bring the price down again. On what became known as Black Friday, gold prices crashed. The price fell in fifteen minutes from one hundred and sixty two dollars to one hundred and thirty three dollars and many investors were ruined. But it turned out, Gould had sold out at the top of the market anyway, and so had the Seligmans. It was almost, or so it seemed at the time, as though Gould and the Seligmans had been given some advance warning of the Treasury's forthcoming action. Had Grant tipped his old friends off? When Gould went to jail for manipulation of Erie stock, the Seligmans, who had been acting as his brokers, loyally guaranteed his twenty thousand dollar bail bond and, with this action, more or less permanently committed themselves to Gould. Joseph said, "let us thank God that we have made no losses." Banks were in desperate need of cash, and Joseph tried to persuade President Grant to deposit government funds in private banks, even though, as Joseph admitted, such a move would be "clearly illegal."

Gould and Drew and Jim Fisk were, from that standpoint, very much in tune with their times. Gould admitted that he used bribery and blackmail to buy up Erie Railroad stock options from towns along his routes, and that he used Fisk's methods to take over by force and violence when other methods failed. Gould, furthermore, was by his own admission a raider and a ruiner. He had no interest in managing or improving railroads. He merely liked to drive a railroad's stock up, with rumors and with trading, and then sell it and let it collapse of its own inflated weight.

"Going back to interest rates, the Nation did not have interest rate caps, or that is anti-usury laws until the 1865 National Currency Act. This was what was uppermost in President Lincoln's mind at the time he was killed. He was concerned. He could see what was happening. Of course, just a few years later, by 1869 you had the same thing we have gone through in the wild eighties, the wild speculators, the attempt of these predators, like Jim Fisk and Gould to do such things as corner the bull market through conniving to bribe President Grant's brother-in-law and their total failure and inability to do it, but which sank the country and created scandal after scandal, not very different from what we have just come through in the eighties in the S&L scandals"25 (Congressman Gonzalez)

In 1874 Joseph made a bid to Grant's new Secretary of the Treasury, Benjamin Bristow, to handle the sale of twenty five million worth of U.S. bonds.

---

25. CHAIRMAN OF THE BANKING COMMITTEE, augest 6, 1993 on the floor of the congress, in SPECIAL ORDERS

This plum seemed about to fall into Joseph's lap when Bristow began to hedge. Bristow wanted, he said, "a stronger combination of bankers" behind the loan, a syndicate, in other words. He suggested "some strong European house," and though he did not say so in so many words, his implication was clear, he wanted the Rothschilds.

This Jewish Baron, when elected to the House of Commons, had for eight years refused to swear his oath of admission unless the Old Testament was substituted for the Holy Bible, and the words "upon the true faith of a Christian" were omitted.26

Then, in the autumn of 1874, Baron Rothschild summoned Isaac Seligman to his office to give him a piece of news. Some fifty five million worth of United States bonds were to be offered for sale, and the Baron suggested, the issue might be backed by a combination of three houses-the House of Rothschild, the House of Morgan, and the House of Seligman. For the first time, August Belmont would act as agent for both the Rothschilds and J. & W. Seligman & Company. Needless to say, Isaac accepted. The Seligmans were now able to consider themselves the Rothschilds' peers. The Seligman-Belmont-Morgan-Rothschild alliance, furthermore, was so successful that by the end of the decade there were complaints on Wall Street that "London-and Germany-based bankers" had a monopoly on the sale of United States bonds in Europe-which they did. Joseph Seligman wrote to Richard C. McCormick, U.S.Commissioner General, to inform him:

"In filling the offices for Commissioners in Paris, please do not omit to appoint Mr. William Seligman, of course as Honorary Commissioner, without pay, as brother William is at the head of a large American banking house in Paris and entertains all nice Americans."27

---

26. OUR CROWD, p. 154
27. OUR CROWD, p. 156

Early in 1877 Sherman summoned a representative group of New York bankers, including Joseph Seligman and August Belmont, to Washington, and sent each into a separate room "to work out a plan for refunding the balance of the Government war debt." Each man submitted his recommendations, and a week later Sherman sent for Joseph and told him that his plan was "by all odds the clearest and most practical," and would be adopted. The plan called for building up a gold reserve of approximately forty percent of the outstanding greenbacks through the sale of bonds for coin, something Joseph was good at. The plan worked so well that within two years the dollar was quoted at par for the first time since 1861.

In 1887 Senator Patterson, presiding over the investigating committee wanted to determine how much pressure the banking firms had exerted to swell public confidence in, and promote, the now bankrupt Panama Canal Company. He asked Wright, "Was not the moral and business influence of these three great banking houses given to the enterprise?" Wright replied hedgily, "In what respect?" "As far as affecting public opinion in the United States was concerned." "I presume so," said Mr. Wright. "Was that not sufficient, in a large degree, to mold public opinion in favor of the Panama Canal Company?" asked the Senator. "That," replied Wright with extreme caution, "I am not prepared to answer."

Of course an honest answer would certainly have been "Yes." It soon turned out that the Seligman-Morgan-Lanier alliance had gone to considerable lengths to appoint men to the American canal committee whose names would add luster and prestige to the project.

The investigation unearthed the fact that Jesse Seligman had offered his old friend ex-President Grant the chairmanship of the canal committee at a salary of twenty four thousand dollars a year-which Grant could certainly have used at that point. But Grant declined the offer, and Jesse had then approached President Hayes's Secretary of the Navy, Richard W. Thompson, who had resigned his Cabinet post to take the job. Obviously, placing a former Navy Secretary in the Canal Company was just the sort of thing Senator Patterson was talking about. Thompson's duties for the company were partly those of a lobbyist, a man who could influence the opinion of Congress (and help persuade it to block the progress of the Nicaragua Canal Company), and also to strengthen the "image" of the company with the American press, and to inspire the confidence of American Stock purchasers. When Jesse Seligman was called before the investigating committee, he proved a more straightforward witness. The entire Panama Canal undertaking, he admitted, had been badly planned and riddled with
"corruption, fraud, and thievery."

Senator Thompson on the investigating committee was curious about some of the appointments that had been made to the canal committee, and asked Jesse, "Why was Mr. Thompson selected as chairman? He was not a great financier, was he?" Jesse replied,"No, but he was a great statesman and lawyer." "But you offered the place to General Grant. Now he was a great soldier, a popular idol, but he was not a great lawyer, or financier, or great statesman, was he?" With a smile, according to the Congressional Record, Jesse began, "Well.." Senator Geary interjected, "There may be some difference of opinion on that point." Sitting forward in his chair, Jesse Seligman said calmly, "General Grant was a bosom friend of mine, and I always look out for my friends."

Secretary Thompson said:

"In my official capacity as Secretary of the Navy, I have had especial opportunities to understand and appreciate his (Joseph's) character. My first intercourse with your (banking) house was had through him, in the summer of 1877, soon after the Department was placed under my charge. At that time, its financial condition was seriously embarrassed, being indebted to your house several hundred thousand dollars, which was steadily increasing on account of drafts drawn by Naval pay officers in all parts of the world, and which were accepted and paid by you in London. It was impossible to discharge the whole of this debt, or even any large proportion of it, without adding to the existing embarrassment and causing serious injury to the Service. When he came to understand this condition of affairs, he at once proposed to carry the debt to the beginning of the next fiscal year and to allow drafts to be continued until then without regard to the amount. The proposition was liberal and in the highest degree patriotic; and having been thankfully accepted by me the Department was enabled to bridge over all its pecuniary trouble. But for this, the injury to its credit and to the Service generally might have been irreparable."28

And so for a while the Seligman brothers were personally meeting the payroll of the United States Navy. The Seligmans continued their influence over the United States government with President Roosevelt:

"I (James Seligman) called on President Roosevelt and asked him point-blank if, when the revolt broke out, an American war ship would be sent to Panama to protect American lives and

interests (including Seligman interests). The President just looked at me; he said nothing. Of course, a President of the United States could not give such a commitment, especially to a foreigner and private citizen like me. But his look was enough for me."29

At one of the Seligmans' weekend retreats, it was never a surprise to find a former U.S. President, a Supreme Court Justice, several Senators and a Congressman or two. The Seligmans' old friend Grant had, at their suggestion, bought a summer home at Long Branch and was a frequent, if somewhat unreliable, guest. President Garfield was another Seligman friend. Once more the Seligmans were displaying their uncanny way of getting to know the right people. Their friend Lyman Gage later became Secretary of the Treasury under President McKinley. He had, at one point, invited President Theodore Roosevelt to speak at a banquet for one of his philanthropies, and Roosevelt spoke of this 1906 appointment of Oscar Straus a Jew and heir to the Macy & Co. fortune, to his Cabinet, saying:

"When this country conferred upon me the honor of making me President of the United States, I of course at once called my good friend Oscar Straus to my side, and asked him to serve as Secretary of Commerce."30

---

28. OUR CROWD, p. 257, 258
29. OUR CROWD, p. 260
30. OUR CROWD, P. 342

In 1910 Paul Warburg and Nelson Aldrich (both were Jews) together drafted the Aldrich Bill, the first to include central banking as an element of banking reform. Paul Warburg had, meanwhile, set up the National Citizens' League for Promotion of a Sound Banking System. The Federal Reserve Board Act, largely Warburg-designed, was passed in 1913, but the System was not operative until 1915. Warburg resigned from Kuhn, Loeb in 1917 to serve on the Board. Paul Warburg said:

"Whoever controls the volume of money in any country is absolute master of all industry and commerce."31

In 1913 the Pujo Committee disclosed that Kuhn, Loeb, despite its excellent relationships with Morgan, had primarily been allied with the Rockefeller-controlled National City Bank, of which Jacob Schiff had long been a director, and therefore that Schiff seemed to enjoy the best of both worlds.

Still, he was the most brilliant and versatile of all the Warburgs and, for years, was a sort of itinerant Kuhn, Loeb partner, spending half of each year in New York and the other half with the Warburg bank in Germany, serving as a financial liaison between the two countries. He had always considered American banking primitive and haphazard. He had met secretly with Senator Nelson Aldrich at Sea Island, Georgia, and had worked out the Federal Reserve System, and yet when Aldrich tried to give Paul Warburg full credit, Paul, typically, refused to take any credit whatever. He was offered the post of Chairman of the Federal Reserve Board but, insisting that he was unworthy, refused any position higher than Vice Chairman.

---

31. SITE NOT AVAILABLE

"A great industrial Nation is controlled by its system of credit. Our system of credit is concentrated. The growth of the Nation and all our activities are in the hands of a few men. We have come to be one of the worst ruled, one of the most completely controlled and dominated Governments in the world -- no longer a Government of free opinion, no longer a government of conviction and vote of the majority, but a Government by the opinion and duress of small groups of dominant men."32 (President Woodrow Wilson)

Though certain members of the family, particularly from the Philip Lehman branch, remain to this day scandalized by the political career and affiliation of Herbert, and by his retirement from Lehman Brothers, which some considered a breach of family trust, most admit that he lifted the family name to a position of national importancee, and that his reputation of integrity and efficiency, first as Governor, then as Senator, cannot but have helped the bank.

There were many ironies in Max Warburg's life. Certainly his special treatment began to convince him that he was somehow specially equipped to handle "the Jewish question," as it was being called in Germany. During World War I Max was financial adviser to the Imperial Government of Germany, and at the war's end he was appointed to a special committee to assist the German peace delegation at Versailles.

But Max was too much of a German. When the German Republic was coming into being, Max was offered his choice of two posts: Minister of Finance or Ambassador to the United States, but to everyone's surprise, he turned them both down. His main concern became saving, if at all possible, the Warburg bank and properties in Germany. To do so, he used his old connections with the Kaiser and the imperial court to become a close friend of the prominent Nazi, Hjalmar Schacht, president of the Reichsbank, the German Federal Bank.

---

32. PRESIDENT WOODROW WILSON, (1916)

Schacht often turned to Max for advice in financial matters, and continued doing so for several years after Hitler came to power. Through Schacht, Max became convinced that the Warburg bank would never be seized and that he himself might be to Hitler what Albert Ballin had been to the Kaiser, the court Jew. Alas, as the months marched relentlessly onward, this possibility seemed less than remote, particularly to Max's despairing brothers in New York. A law of April, 1933, decreed that all Jews be dismissed from government service and the universities, and they were also barred from the professions. Yet a week later, Max Warburg was dining with his friend, the Nazi Schacht.

After the war it was Eric Warburg who persuaded the Allies to let the family bank in Hamburg resume operations, and he was as of 1967, the senior partner in the Hamburg office, though both he and his young son, Max II, remained U.S. citizens.

This brings us to the bankruptcy of the United States. The Bankers continued to pull the gold and silver out of this Country. In the early 1920's they were pulling massive amounts of gold out of this Country. Then in 1929 you had the run on the banks and the closing of the Bank of the

United States and the crash of the stock market. The following quote on MAY 23, 1933 describes the above crime:

On the House floor, Congressman McFadden brought impeachment charges against many of the federal reserve board members, federal reserve agents of many States, comptroller of the currency, and several secretaries of the United States Treasury for high crimes and misdemeanors, including the theft of eighty billion dollars from the United States Government and with committing the same thefts in 1929, 1930, 1931, 1932 and 1933 and in the years previous to 1928, amounting to billions of dollars. These charges were remanded to the Judiciary committee for investigation, where these charges were effectively buried and until this day have never been answered.33 (Congressional Record)

---

33. THE CONGRESSIONAL RECORD, p. 4055, 4058, May 23, 1933

Thus the country entered into another depression. What were the bankers objectives this time? They wanted more control and more return on their money for the benefit of their loans. The most amazing thing was that the American people stood by while their slavery was made complete. In 1933 with a huge amount of the gold supply taken by illegal means, President Roosevelt willingly followed the bankers demands. The United States for all practical purposes entered into Chapter 11 bankruptcy.

Congressman Traficant said on the House floor, March 17, 1993 that:

"Mr. Speaker, we are here now in chapter 11. Members of Congress are official trustees presiding over the greatest reorganization of any bankrupt entity in world history, the U.S. government."

On March 10, 1933 President Roosevelt ordered that all Americans had to turn in their Gold.

This was done by Presidential Executive Order, 6073 and the subsequent Executive Orders, 6102, 6111 and 6260.34 [these documents are still publicly attainable in any federal depository library]

Marriner Eccles, then chairman of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, in testimony before the Banking and Currency Committee of the House of Representatives on the Banking Act of 1935 Mr. Eccles testified:

"In purchasing offerings of Government bonds, the banking system as a whole creates new money, or bank deposits. When the banks buy a billion dollars of Government bonds as they are offered-and you have to consider the banking system as a whole, as a unit-the banks credit the deposit account of the Treasury with a billion dollars. They debit their Government bond account a billion dollars, or they actually create, by a bookkeeping entry, a billion dollars."35

---

34. PRESIDENT ROOSEVELT, EXECUTIVE ORDERS, 6102, 6111, 6260, (1933)
35. THE MYSTERIES OF THE FEDERAL RESERVE SYSTEM, p. 3

The theft of this countries gold was a down payment for the bankers, they were also given

complete control over the finances of the United States. Another part of the deal was that the United States was not collecting enough money in taxes to pay the interest, so the American people had to be conned into entering a social contracts that would make the American people legally bound to the bankers in voluntary servitude, which is not against the Thirteenth Amendment that states:

Section 1. Neither slavery nor involuntary servitude, except as a punishment for crime whereof the party shall have been duly convicted, shall exist within the United States, or any place subject to their jurisdiction.

Section 2. Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation

One of the contracts that was used to do this was the Social Security Act. You would probably say that this is a Insurance plan for your old age retirement. Is it? Let's examine what takes place. Money is taken out of your wage reimbursement and is supposedly put into a trust fund until you retire. What actually happens is that this money is placed into the treasury as your payment on the national debt and an IOU for this amount goes into the trust fund. When you make a claim for your Social Security benefits, the money is then borrowed from the bankers, thereby perpetually increasing the national debt your children will have to pay. This was part of the new deal, the United States agreed to borrow every dollar the government uses from these same bankers. When you receive a Social Security payment from the government you have not received your money, you have received further benefit from the government. If you'll look on your wage check stub, you will find the initials F.I.C.A., which is the amount that you pay for your supposed Social Security insurance. What does F.I.C.A mean? It means Federal Insurance Contribution Act. What about the word Contribution. Through your public school training and the context in which this word is used you would think it means your payment for your insurance. Does it? What do lawyers, judges and the federal government say Contribution means? You can find their definition in Blacks Law Dictionary, it reads as follows:

Contribution. Right of one who has discharged a common liability to recover of another also liable, the aliquot portion which he ought to pay or bear. Under principle of "contribution," a tort-feasor against whom a judgement is rendered is entitled to recover proportional shares of judgement from other joint tort-feasor whose negligence contributed to the injury and who were also liable to the plaintiff. (cite omitted) The share of a loss payable by an insure when contracts with two or more insurers cover the same loss. The insurer's share of a loss under a coinsurance or similar provision. The sharing of a loss or payment among several. The act of any one or several of a number of co-debtors, co-sureties, etc., in reimbursing one of their number who has paid the whole debt or suffered the whole liability, each to the extent of his proportionate share. (Blacks Law Dictionary 6th ed.)

So you see when you went to the Social Security office and asked for your Social Security number and you then signed the Social Security application you said that you were a tortfeasor and that you were equally responsible with the other tortfeasors for the national debt. The bankers, in 1933 increased their return on their money in several ways. First, what was just covered, the Social Security scam. The money you pay out is a tax, payment on the national debt.

Second, once the gold was removed in 1933 and the silver in 1967, the only money printed was the bankers fiat money. The definition of fiat is as follows:

"Money composed of otherwise essentially valueless things that neither have a commercial use nor constitute a claim against anyone, but do have a special legal qualification. The money is not the material bearing the stamp as authority but the stamp alone." (Blacks Law Dictionary 6th ed.)

When the bankers did this they further enslaved you. The bankers have a total monopoly on the commerce in this country. They have given you the privilege of discharging your debt without actually paying your debts. Here is the definition of discharge:

"Settlement of a debt is discharged and the debtor is released when the creditor has received something from him. It may be money or its equivalent. (Barrons Law Dictionary)

Contribution: "Right of one who has discharged a common liability to recover of another also liable, the aliquot portion which he ought to pay or bear." (Blacks Law 6th ed.)

Congressman Jerry Voorhis said:

"The banks -- commercial banks and the Federal Reserve -- create all the money of this nation and its people pay interest on every dollar of that newly created money. Which means that private banks exercise unconstitutionally, immorally, and ridiculously the power to tax the people. For every newly created dollar dilutes to some extent the value of every other dollar already in circulation."36

The loss of your sovereign status has all been done by contract. A contract can override any pre-existing law including the Constitution of the United States. Your rights and your sovereign status have been lost through the contracts you've been involved in (in relation to your status) with these bankers. Contracts do not have to be written down on paper. The contracts you have been involved in (in relation to your status) for the most part have been silent contracts. You can have a silent contract as long as you have the three components of a contract present, offer, acceptance and consideration. The bankers have offered you fiat money which has no value. The benefit you receive is that you can buy real property with this fiat money without being put in jail for stealing. The bankers offered this money through the government, you accepted and used this money without objection, which proves your consideration. Because of your acceptance and consideration of this silent contract (without your objection), the bankers have a right to compel you to perform to any stipulations that they might add to protect their investment. Since you are the collateral (your labor) which is the surety for the contract, they have a right to protect you. That's why all these laws and acts of Congress came about after 1933. Why do you think you have to have car insurance, drivers license, building permits, seat belt regulations and the coming Health Plan?

---

36. CONGRESSMAN JERRY VOORHIS, (1934)

These regulations are compelled performance, because you have to comply as long as you receive the benefit of discharging your debt, and if you refuse you can be locked away in jail for the public welfare. Why? Because you might damage another tort-feasor. This is just one benefit

(silent contract) there are many others that are offered through the government. I've covered one which was the Social Security benefit. The benefits offered by government serve another purpose, but to the same end. They have been offered to remove any claim you might have had to the Constitution and the Bill of Rights. This began when the Fourteenth Amendment was passed.

Section 1. All persons born or naturalized in the United States, and subject to the jurisdiction thereof, are citizens of the United States and of the State wherein they reside. No State shall make or enforce any law which shall abridge the privileges or immunities of citizens of the United States; nor shall any State deprive any person of life, liberty, or property, without due process of law; nor deny to any person within its jurisdiction the equal protection of the laws.

Section 4. The validity of the public debt of the United States, authorized by law, including debts incurred for payment of pensions and bounties for services in suppressing insurrection or rebellion, shall not be questioned.

You would say that this was done to emancipate the Negro. That's what you've been told, but that is not the only reason. Remember at the beginning of this paper? Joseph Seligman told us one reason, which was to increase the national debt. Another reason was to create a federal citizen. The Negroes were given their United States citizenship by Congress's enactment of the Fourteenth Amendment. Anything that is created by government, can be regulated and controlled by government, through its insular capacity. Another reason was that part of the Fourteenth Amendment made it illegal for a United States citizen to challenge the Validity of the national debt. The government's part in this was to offer benefits to the American people. Thereby, making it possible for the American Citizen to become a citizen of the United States. The acceptance of these benefits changed your status from a large C Citizen (proper noun), to a small c citizen, which made you subject to the government. If you'll look at the Constitution you'll see that prior to the Fourteenth Amendment, Citizen was a large C and after the Fourteenth Amendment this changed to a small c. Another way your status changed was by your signing government forms that used the metaphor United States citizen. For example on your 1040 form or W2 form or passport etc., you were asked if you were a citizen of the United States (the word of in law means belonging to) small c, because you didn't know the words United States was a metaphor, you said sure and signed the forms. Even if you hadn't received any benefits from the government you were now a small c citizen and subject to the government, because of the declaration you made when you signed these forms. As I said earlier there are a multitude of benefits offered by the government. These include all of the Social programs, being a registered voter, having bank accounts, having insurance, working for government created corporations, the benefit of police protection etc.. just to name a few. What this means is that you no longer have the same status as our forefathers. The Constitution before the Fourteenth Amendment no longer applies to you. The only rights you have are those granted to you by your king (government). Any rights that are granted to Fourteenth Amendment citizens can be taken away. For example, the Second Amendment, the right to bear arms. Because of public policy this right is going to be taken away to protect the tortfeasors (co-sureties for the national debt). Have you noticed how the government has said that this is a health issue? The bankers are losing to many co-sureties, and the tax money they pay in. The bankers required all of these entitlements and enacted these laws to protect their subjects and to increase the amount of taxes being collected. The main reason the

guns are going to be collected is to remove any danger to the government, when they declare martial law and totally suspend the Constitution.

The incredible genius of this is that this was done with your approval and you paid for it. Were not taxes required to pay the debts acquired by the United States on your behalf, if you are a voter, which makes you a party to any decision that Congress makes? Were not these taxes paid by your labor, so are you not working for the bankers? Are you not subject to their whims through interest rates and monetary policies set by them? The over-riding question is were you aware of this? True you've subjected yourselves voluntarily, but were you aware of the bankers intent to enslave you. Were you aware of the secret arrangements made between the United States government past and present with the international bankers.

The following is the definitioon of secret taken from Black Law Dictionary:

"Concealed; hidden; not made public; particularly, in law, kept from the knowledge or notice of persons liable to be affected by the act, transaction, deed, or other thing spoken of. Something known only to one or a few and kept from other."

Because you are a registered voter and receiving monetary benefit from the government, which is provided by the bankers, you are obligated to abide by any statute that Congress might pass in favor of the bankers.

The money this country uses will be the downfall of our monetary system. In other words because this fiat money has no value other than the three cents it costs to produce it, you have never paid for anything, and the bankers gave you limited liability so you cannot be sued for this. The final beneficiary for the continuing of these transactions (commerce), are the bankers. For every fiat dollar the bankers print and are able to get into circulation, they get ninety seven cents of real property, plus interest. This is called a no interest contract. What does this mean? As an example read the following:

thousand dollars and the house was appraised for eighty thousand dollars. You then purchased a insurance policy for two dollars a month, that would protect you for the full eighty thousand dollars. You would not have a interest in seeing the policy continue. It would be in your interest for the house to burn down, because you would make a profit of seventy thousand dollars. This is a no-interest contract, some times called a wager contract. (James Montgomery)

When you use federal reserve notes you are involved in a silent contract between you and the bankers. The bankers are the suppliers, the government and the United States citizens are the receivers. Anyone around the world that has received this fiat money for payment or is involved with the banking system's are also receivers of this benefit. This fiat money creates increased perpetual debt with its use, the bankers hidden interest is for you and the government to never be able to pay off your debt. They loan this money out with the understanding that the debt can be paid off. This is impossible because you cannot pay off a debt with fiat money which is discharging the debt and passing it to someone else. Have you been reimbursed for your labor when you are paid with fiat money? No. What do you receive when you receive fiat money? Don't you receive a debt note? A tax is required on the valueless money you were paid for your labor, just as if you were paid real money. The difference being you can't pay a debt (tax) with fiat

money. Your labor and your property are being transferred for the payment of these taxes. Your labor is being required to pay a tax for the use of money that has no value. So don't you go in the hole every time you receive and accept fiat money for payment for your labor? Sure you do, think about it, this is the most ingenious scam ever devised. Just as soon as people start refusing to accept the federal reserve notes the whole system would crumble. It is only your faith in the security of the dollar that gives it its buying power. The debt cannot be paid off and the fact that it's in the bankers interest to loan out more fiat money, because they receive real property in return, the bankers will do anything to continue this fraud. When you no longer have enough labor to satisfy the debt, your property is then transferred through bankruptcy. This is a classic no-interest contract, it is illegal and the bankers and anyone in government that are involved should be jailed. What completes this trap? The government has made it law, that the only money that can be used is the fiat money the bankers print and distribute. Thereby, you are being forced to be a party to a silent contract where your consideration is based on coercion. You might ask, do I have a remedy? You bet. Can you be compelled to enter a contract? No. Can you be bound by a contract where there is fraud involved? No. So what's your remedy? Study these issues and study, study and study some more. Then! Quit receiving voluntarily, government benefits that you are not compelled (forced) to. Learn how to object to these benefits when you are compelled by government to accept them, thereby, reserving your common law right under God to be a freeman and a freeholder of your property while maintaining your Sui Juris status. Here is the definition of Sui Juris:

"Possessing all the rights to which a freeman is entitled; not being under the power of another, as a slave, a minor, and the like." (Bouviers Law Dictionary 1914 ed.)

What about the other parties in the transactions in which you have been involved? They accepted this fiat money as payment, so no one has been wronged. Or have they? What about the real property or services that have transferred, have these parties received real value? No! Let's say in a hypothetical situation that you sell a piece of land for one hundred thousand dollars and you are paid one hundred thousand fiat dollars, you're happy, but wrongfully so.

The money you've been paid is worth three cents on the dollar, but on April 15 you will have to pay a tax based one hundred thousand dollars. Your property has been stolen from you (with your consent) and you now have to pay a tax of twenty five percent, twenty five thousand dollars to the IRS, which is based on the full amount, one hundred percent not the three percent value you were paid for your land. You have exchanged one hundred thousand dollars of real property for three thousand dollars of paper debt money and accrued a debt of twenty five thousand dollars that will be paid by your labor. So for selling your property you are now in the hole twenty two thousand dollars. You would say I still made seventy five thousand dollars on the deal. Did you? Remember Congress has to borrow every dollar that is in print, including your seventy five thousand dollars. You have seventy five thousand dollars of debt that your children will have to pay back and their children etc... Also this money has no value and is supported only by the faith of those that use it. Suppose right after you sold your land the bankers told the American people the truth, that the money has no value. Where would you be then? There is no security in a money system that has no foundation.

Here's another example of how the debt cannot be paid off; remember, the only money in existence is the money the bank has created. Let's say the bank loaned out one thousand dollars to the government and wants ten percent interest in return. Where is the government going to get the ten percent of bank created money to pay the interest on its loan? The bank didn't print money in excess of the original loan that could be used free of charge to pay the interest. The only method of paying the interest is to borrow more money on the credit of the citizens of the United States. This practice of borrowing money to pay interest creates perpetual debt, that cannot be paid off, Jefferson was right. Eventually the Bankers will have to foreclose on America.

"...And to preserve their independence, we must not let our rulers load us with perpetual debt. We must make our election between economy and liberty or profusion and servitude. If we run into such debts as that we must be taxed in our meat and in our drink, in our necessaries and our comforts, in our labors and our amusements, for our callings and our creeds, as the people of England are, our people, like them, must come to labor sixteen hours in the twenty-four, and give the earnings of fifteen of these to the government for their debts and daily expenses; and the sixteenth being insufficient to afford us bread, we must live, as they now do, on oatmeal and potatoes; have not time to think, no means of calling the mismanager's to account; but be glad to obtain subsistence by hiring ourselves to rivet their chains on the necks of our fellow sufferers..."37
(Thomas Jefferson)

The bankers have also created trillions of dollars with bookkeeping entries, without printing any money. If you create a trillion dollars in this manner, where is the trillion dollars and the interest going to come from to pay for this bookkeeping entry, since this money was never printed?

---

37. THE MAKING OF AMERICA, p. 395

The only way this debt can be paid off is by borrowing the money which will be paid back by your labor and your property. Now, the debt and interest has grown so great there is not enough land or people producing labor to pay the national debt. It is impossible to pay the national debt and the interest on the loan, for the above reasons. Do you see how the wealth of this country has been transferred to the bankers?

Thomas Jefferson and Sir Josiah Stamp, the former president of the Bank of England, were right about the bankers and the use of their money.

"If the American people ever allow the banks to control issuance of their currency, first by inflation and then by deflation, the banks and corporations that grow up around them will deprive the people of all property until their children will wake up homeless on the continent their fathers occupied."38
(Thomas Jefferson)

"The modern banking system manufactures money out of nothing. The process is perhaps the most astounding piece of sleight of hand that was ever invented. Banking was conceived in inequity and born in sin...Bankers own the earth. Take it away from them but leave them the

power to create money, and, with a flick of a pen, they will create enough money to buy it back again...Take this great power away from them and all great fortunes like mine will disappear, for then this would be a better and happier world to live in...But, if you want to continue to be the slaves of banker sand pay the cost of your own slavery, then let bankers continue to create money and control credit."39 (Sir Josiah Stamp)

"But from a financial standpoint we are at great risk, and our banking system is at great risk. Just about three special orders ago I placed in the Record statistics showing how the leading banks of our country are heavily involved in super-scale gambling that makes Las Vegas look like a backyard alley dice game...Our principal banks, the top 20, are heavily involved. The top seven or eight just absolutely are irretrievably involved. One of those, for instance, is involved 1,750 percent over its total capitalization structure...So once again, you get individuals, like one, associated with others, like James Gold Smith, who is a relative of the Rothschilds in London and who, just a few years ago, was a matter of attention to us on the committee because he was involved in some of the very

---

38. THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS
39. FORMER PRESIDENT OF THE BANK OF ENGLAND

---

heavy leveraged buy outs and attempts on leveraged buy outs such as Goodyear in Ohio and which cost us a lot in family disruptions, loss of jobs to many of our Americans, heavy indebtedness of our corporate structure, where the private equal to the amount of our Government debt, which is over $4 trillion, the greatest ever in the history of mankind of any nation...It is the same thing with financial transactions. The Federal Reserve Open Market Committee, which works in secret, it does not even keep minutes any more, and is making the life and death determinations for the security and freedom of the American public's standard of living, economic and financial freedom. If we are nothing more than economic serfs, how can we boast?"40
(Congressman Gonzales)

President Eisenhower's Secretary of the Treasury Anderson in an interview with U.S. News and World Report on August 31, 1959 said:

Question: Do you mean that banks, in buying Government securities, do not lend out their customers' deposits? That they create the money they use to buy the securities?

Answer (by Secretary Anderson): "That is correct. Banks are different from other lending institutions. When a savings and loan association, an insurance company, or a credit union makes a loan, it lends the very dollar that its customers have previously paid in. But when a bank makes a loan, it simply adds to the borrower's deposit account in the bank by the amount of the loan.

The money is not taken from anyone else's deposit; it was not previously paid in to the bank by anyone. It's new money, created by the bank for the use of the borrower." "We are completely dependent on the commercial Banks. Someone has to borrow every dollar we have in circulation, cash or credit. If the Banks create ample synthetic money we are prosperous; if not, we starve. We are absolutely without a permanent money system. When one gets a complete grasp of the picture, the tragic absurdity of our hopeless position is almost incredible, but there it is. It is the

most important subject intelligent persons can investigate and reflect upon. It is so important that our present civilization may collapse unless it becomes widely understood and the defects remedied soon."41 (Robert H. Hemphill, Credit Manager of Federal Reserve Bank, Atlanta, Ga.)

---

40. CHAIRMAN OF THE BANKING COMMITTEE, Augest 6, 1993 on the floor of the congress, in SPECIAL ORDERS

41. THE MYSTERIES OF THE FEDERAL RESERVE SYSTEM, p. 3

The only way the defeat of America could be accomplished is with changing the laws, and having bought and paid for judges and Congressmen to do this. The only thing they had to overcome were the few Americans that were watching and the Constitution. The last 217 years of this country, and going back to Adam, has been a war with the principalities and powers in high places. Jesus' Word makes it clear that the principalities and powers in high places will be defeated and the governments of the world will become Christ's Kingdom.

Freedom is a seed sown by God into the hearts of men, and only by understanding God's purpose for freedom will the seed of freedom grow. Brave men have fought for freedom because they understood its purpose. The great men that shaped this country realized the dream of freedom which gave birth to its purpose. We have to overcome men that want to prosper from others servitude and lack of knowledge.

Freedom begins and ends with Jesus Christ, once your spirit is freed from sin the seed of freedom is planted. It then becomes the will of man to free his body from the curse of slavery and to become subject only to God Almighty as a tri-part creation, spirit, soul, body, which fulfills God's purpose.

Evil seeks to obscure and eliminate the dream that defines God's purpose for freedom, but a seed planted by God Almighty can never be put asunder. The dream lives on in the hearts of men, once awakened it is a force that the gates of hell shall not prevail against. Only when freedom becomes your purpose and drive will the desire for freedom spread to other patriots not yet known.

The oppressors promise death, imprisonment, and financial ruin, this cannot quench or destroy a seed planted by God. Once you learn that there are men that want to enslave you through deception and fraud, it is your responsibility and duty to free yourself from the yoke of oppression. Once you have realized your purpose, which is given to you as a gift by God Almighty, you can then start to understand that it is your responsibility to be free and that this cannot be obtained without the divine hand of God Almighty in operation in your life.

Only those of us that have the dream of freedom and operate in its purpose, will regain our freedom and take back our county, for the glory of God Almighty. Until God's Kingdom is established on this earth, subdue and take dominion over the earth as God commanded. (James Montgomery)

"Every man should remain in the condition in which he was called. Were you a slave when you were called? Do not let that trouble you; but if a chance of liberty should come, take it. For the man who as a slave received the call to be a Christian is the Lord's freedman, and, equally, the free

man who received the call is a slave in the service of Christ. You were bought at a price; do not become slaves of men. Thus each one, my friends, is to remain before God in the condition in which he received his call." (1 Corinthians 7: verses 20-24 New English Bible)

JAMES FRANKLIN MONTGOMERY
SUI JURIS

GENERAL REFERENCES

OUR CROWD - STEPHEN BIRMINGHAM, (1967) (Mr. Birmingham is a Jewish author, this book is non-fiction and is an authorized autobiography, in which he obtained his information from the principles, Rothchilds etc..via letters and by personal interview.)
THE MYSTERIES OF THE FEDERAL RESERVE SYSTEM - JERRY VOORHIS, (1986)
PIECES OF EIGHT - EDWIN VIEIRA JR., (1983)
MIRACLE ON MAIN STREET - F. TUPPER SAUSSY, (1982)
A DECLARATION OF FINANCIAL INDEPENDENCE - JOHN GRANDBOUCHE, (1983)
PIED PIPERS OF BABYLON - VEIL K. SPEER, (1985)
THE AMERICAN COVENANT - MARSHALL FOSTER, (1983)
BASHED BY THE BANKERS - BYRAN DALE, (1988)
A HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES - T. HARRY WILLAMS, (1962)
THE FEDERAL UNION - JOHN D. HICKS, (1957)
A SHORT HISTORY OF THE AMERICAN NATION - JOHN A. GARRATY, (1973)
WORDS THAT MADE AMERICAN HISTORY - RICHARD N. CURRENT, (1972)
THE MAKING OF AMERICA - W. CLEON SKOUSEN, (1985)

LEGAL REFERENCES

BLACKS LAW DICTIONARY - WEST, 4th ed. (1891), 5th ed. (1990)
BOUVIER'S LAW DICTIONARY - RAWLE'S, (1914)
WORDS AND PHRASES - WEST, (1957)
BLACKSTONE'S COMMENTARIES - BLACKSTONE, (1765)
NOAH WEBSTER'S 1828 DICTIONARY - NOAH WEBSTER, (1828)
INVISIBLE CONTRACTS - GEORGE MERCIER, (1985)

A COUNTRY DEFEATED IN VICTORY
PART II

I have found more unrefutable [sic] information that further confirms the information in A COUNTRY DEFEATED IN VICTORY (part one).

In A COUNTRY DEFEATED IN VICTORY (part one), I left out something important and was not aware of it. I made the statement that a few power-hungry Jews were the controlling influence behind the banks, I knew what I meant when I made this statement, but I did not qualify this statement. Because this is an important part to A Country Defeated In Victory (part one) I am going to take this opportunity to further clarify what I meant.

All this is basic, but most people don't make the distinction that the Hebrew people are called Jews. Just like you might call an Irishman catholic, the word Jew describes a religion just as does the word catholic. Jesus made a distinction between Hebrews like Himself that were also known as Jews and those that called themselves Jews and were not. Jesus called these Jews Satan's seed. The Jews Jesus was pointing out were Satan's spiritual children. These are a group of people that wish to carry out Satan's will. They are responsible for killing the prophets of God and Jesus Christ. The Jews I referred to in A COUNTRY DEFEATED IN VICTORY (part one) are not servant's of God Almighty. How do you tell the difference between these men who claim to be Jews but are really Satan's seed? There's only two ways that I see in the Word of God, one is by being able to see these persons true spirit by the gift of spiritual discernment and the other is, you can always tell someone's true spiritual nature by their fruits (actions).

I hope this explanation will clear up any mis-interpretation of what I said, when referring to some Jews that are not servants of God Almighty, and call themselves Jews. This is rather confusing because both groups go by the same name and claim the same roots, but Jesus made this distinction, so must I. One of the reasons these men hated Jesus was because He made this distinction and exposed them.

The information that follows will trouble you greatly, because it will confirm to you that not only is the information true in this paper but also in "A COUNTRY DEFEATED IN VICTORY" (part one). You will be forced to accept the fact that the United States government and the media have kept this information from you. The information contained in this paper was taken out of actual government documents that cannot be rebutted. I'm going to lay this information out in such a way, as to try and make it easier to understand, and hopefully cause you to accept the truth. This information is rather laborious to read, but if you seek the truth you will take the time to study this information. So I offer this suggestion. If you find your mind starting to wander, stop reading until you are rested.

The following was taken from a book entitled `Vindication', on pages 168-179, which was written by Judge Rutherford and appeared in a St. Louis Mo. in the 1890's:

Rothschild Brothers, Bankers,
London, England
June 25th, 1863

Messrs. Ikleheimer, Morton, and Vandergould,
No. 3 Wall St., New York, U.S.A.

Dear Sir:

A Mr. John Sherman has written us from a town in Ohio, U.S.A., as to the profits that may be made in the National Banking business under a recent act of your Congress, a copy of which act accompanied his letter. Apparently this act has been drawn upon the plan formulated here last summer by the British Bankers Association and by the Association RECOMMENDED TO OUR AMERICAN FRIENDS as one that if enacted into law, would prove highly profitable to the banking fraternity throughout the world.

Mr. Sherman declares that there has never been such an opportunity for capitalists to accumulate money, as that presented by this act, and that the old plan of State Banks is so unpopular, that the new scheme will, by contrast, be most favorably regarded, notwithstanding the fact that it gives the National Banks an almost absolute control of the National finance. `THE FEW WHO CAN UNDERSTAND THE SYSTEM,' HE SAYS, `WILL EITHER BE SO INTERESTED IN ITS PROFITS, OR SO DEPENDENT OF ITS FAVORS THAT THERE WILL BE NO OPPOSITION FROM THAT CLASS, WHILE ON THE OTHER HAND, THE GREAT BODY OF PEOPLE, MENTALLY INCAPABLE OF COMPREHENDING THE TREMENDOUS ADVANTAGES THAT CAPITAL DERIVES FROM THE SYSTEM, WILL BEAR ITS BURDENS WITHOUT COMPLAINT AND PERHAPS WITHOUT EVEN SUSPECTING THAT THE SYSTEM IS INIMICAL TO THEIR INTERESTS.'

Please advise fully as to this matter and also state whether or not you will be of assistance to us, if we conclude to establish a National Bank in the City of New York. If you are acquainted with Mr. Sherman we will be glad to know something of him. If we avail ourselves of the information he furnished, we will, of course, make DUE COMPENSATION." (emphasis mine)

"Awaiting your reply, we are
"Your respectful servants,

"Rothschild Brothers."

[Mr. Sherman was a member of Congress from 1860-1890, he was responsible for almost every banking legislation that was passed during that time.]

"New York City, July 6, 1863.
"Messrs. Rothschild Brothers
London, England

"Dear Sirs:

We beg to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of June 25th, in which you refer to a communication received from the Hon. John Sherman of Ohio, with reference to the advantages and profits of an American investment under the provisions of our National Banking Act.

"The fact that Mr. Sherman speaks well of such an investment or of any similar one, is certainly not without weight, for that gentleman possesses in a marked degree, the distinguishing characteristics of the successful financier. His temperament is such that whatever his feelings may be they never cause him to lose sight of the MAIN CHANCE. He is young, shrewd, and ambitious. He has fixed his eyes upon the Presidency of the United States and is already a member of Congress. He rightfully thinks he has everything to gain both politically and financially by being friendly with men and institutions having large
financial resources, and which at times, are not too particular in their methods, either of obtaining government aid, or of protecting themselves against unfriendly legislation. We trust him here implicitly. His intellect and ambition combine to make him exceedingly valuable to us, indeed, we predict that if his life is spared, he will prove to be the best fiend the moneyed interests of the world have ever had in America.

"As to the organization of a National Bank here, and the nature and profits of such an investment, we beg leave to refer to our printed circular enclosed herein. Inquiries by European Capitalists, concerning this matter, have been so numerous, that for convenience, we have had our views with regard to it put into printed form.

"Should you determine to organize a bank in the City, we shall be glad to aid you. We can easily find financial friends to make satisfactory directory, and to fill official positions not taken up by the personal representatives you will send over.

"Your most obedient servants,

"IKLEHEIMER, MORTON, AND VANDERGOULD."

"BANKERS PRINTED CIRCULAR"
"IKLEHEIMER, MORTON, AND VANDERGOULD
"Private Bankers, Brokers, Financial Agents, etc.
"3 Wall Street, New York City

"We have had so many inquiries of late as to the method of organizing national banks under the recent act of Congress, and as to the profits that may reasonably be expected from such an investment, that we have thought it best to issue this brief circular as an answer to all questions of our friends and clients:
"1-Any number of persons, not less than five, may organize a national banking corporation.
"2--Except in cities having 6,000 inhabitants or less, a national bank can not have less than $1,000,000 capital.
"3--They are private corporations organized for private gain, and select their own officers and employees.
"4--They are not subject to the control of the state laws, except as congress may from time to

time provide.
"5--They can receive deposits and loan the same for their own benefit.
"6--They can buy and sell bonds, and discount paper and do a general banking business.
"7--To start a national bank on the scale of $1,000,000 will require the purchase of that amount (par value) of U.S. Government bonds.
"8--U.S. Government bonds can now be purchased at 50 per cent discount, so that a bank of $1,000,000 capital can be started at this time with only $500,000.
"9--These bonds must be deposited with the U.S. Treasury at Washington as security for the national Bank currency, that on the making of the deposit will be furnished by the government to the bank.
"10-The U.S. Government will pay 6% interest on the bonds, in gold, the interest being paid semi-annually. It will be seen that at the present price bonds, the interest paid by the government itself, will of itself amount 12 per cent in gold, on all the money invested.
"11-The U.S. Government, under the provisions of the national banking act, on having the bonds aforesaid deposited with its treasurer, will on the strength of such security, furnish national currency to the bank depositing the bonds, at an annual interest of only ONE per cent per annum. Thus the deposit of $1,000,000 will secure the issue of $900,000 in currency.
"12-This currency is printed by the U.S. Government in a form so like greenback money, that many people do not detect the difference, although the currency is but a promise of the bank to pay-that is, it is the bank's demand note, and must be signed by the Bank's president before it can be used.
"13-The demand for money is so great that this currency can be readily loaned to the people across the counter of the bank at a discount at the rate of 10 per cent at 30 days' to 60 days' time, making it about 12 per cent interest on the currency.
"14-The interest on the bonds, plus the interest on the currency which the bonds secure, plus incidentals of the business ought to make the gross earnings of the bank amount to from 28 to 33 1/3 per cent. The amount of the dividends that may be declared will depend largely upon the salaries of the officers that the banks vote premises occupied by the bank as a place of business. In case it is thought best that the showing of profits should not appear too large, the now common plan of having the directors buy the bank building and then raising the rent and salary of the president and cashier may be adopted.
"15-National banks are privileged to either increase or contract their circulation at will, and, of course, can grant or withhold loans as they may see fit. As the banks have a national organization, and can easily act together in withholding loans or extending them, it follows that they can by united action in refusing to make loans, cause a stringency in the money market and in a single week or even in a single day cause a decline in all the products of the country. The tremendous possibilities of speculation involved in this control of the money of a country like the United States will be at once understood by all bankers.
"16-National banks pay no taxes on their bonds, nor on their capital, nor on their deposits. This exemption from taxation is based on the theory that the capital of these banks is invested in U.S. securities, and is a remarkable permission of the law.
"17-The secretary may deposit the public money with any bank at will, and to any amount. In the suit of Mr. Branch against the United States, reported in the 12th volume of the U.S. Court of Claims, Reports on Page 287, it was decided that such `Government deposits are rightfully mingled with other funds of the bank, and are loaned or otherwise employed in the ordinary

business of the bank, and the bank becomes the debtor of the United States as it does to other depositors.' "Requesting that you will regard this as strictly confidential and soliciting any favors in our line.

"Most respectfully yours,

"IKLESHIEMER, MORTON, & VANDERGOULD."

The following is a speech given by Senator Daniel of Virginia, May 22, 1890, in Congress, and to be found in the Congressional Record, page 5128, of that date. He said:

"I take from the Bankers Magazine of August, 1873, a little extract. It says, `In 1872 silver being demonetized in Germany, England, and Holland, a capital of 100,000 pounds ($500,000.00) was raised Ernest Seyd was sent to this country with this fund as agent for foreign bond holders to effect the same object (demonetization of silver)'."

To further prove Senator Daniel's statement is correct, here is parts of a sworn affidavit made by Mr. Frederick A. Luckenbach and acknowledged before Mr. James A. Miller, Clerk of the Supreme Court of the State of Colorado. The affidavit follows:
"`State of Colorado
"`County of Arapahoe
"`* * * In 1865, I visited London, England, for the purpose of placing there Pennsylvania oil properties, in which I was interested. I took with me letters of introduction to many gentlemen in London, among them one to Mr. Ernest Seyd from Robert M. Foust, ex-treasurer of Philadelphia. I became well acquainted with Mr. Ernest Seyd, and with his brother, Richard Seyd, who, I understand is still living. I visited London thereafter, every year, and at each visit renewed my acquaintance with Mr. Seyd, and upon each occasion became his guest at one or more times--joining his family at dinner or other meals.

"`In February, 1874, while on one of these visits, and while his guest for dinner, I, among other things, alluded to rumors of parliamentary corruption, and expressed astonishment that such corruption existed. In reply to this, he told me that he could relate facts about corruption of the American Congress that would place it far ahead of the English Parliament in that line. So far, the conversation was at the dinner table between us. His brother, Richard, and others were there also, but this was table talk between Mr. Ernest Seyd and myself. After dinner ended, he invited me into another room, where he resumed the conversation about legislative corruption. He said, "If you will pledge me your honor as a gentleman not to divulge what I am about to tell you while I live, I will convince you that what I said about American Congress is true." I gave him the promise and then he continued: "I went to America in the winter of 1872-3, authorized to secure, if I could, the passage of a bill demonetizing the value of silver. I represented--the GOVERNORS OF THE BANK OF ENGLAND--to have it done. I took with me 100,000 pounds sterling (500,000.00 United States money) with instructions that if it was not sufficient to accomplish the object to draw for another 100,000 pounds or as much more as was necessary." He told me that the German bankers were also interested in having it accomplished. He said" "I saw the committees of the House and Senate and paid the money and stayed in America until I knew the measure was safe." * * *

"`(Signed) James A. Miller
"`(Seal) Clerk Supreme Court,
"`State of Colorado.'"

"The Congressional Record, of the 44th Congress, first session, volume 4, part 6, Appendix, page 197, Joseph Cannon said:

"This legislation was had in the forty-second Congress, February 12, 1873, by a bill to regulate the mints of the United States, and practically abolish silver as money by failing to provide for the coinage of the silver dollar. It was not discussed, as shown by the Record, and neither members of Congress nor the people understood the scope of the legislation."

"The Congressional Record, of the 44th Congress, first session, volume 4, part 6, Appendix, page 193, Mr Holman of Indiana, said:

"I have before me the record of the proceedings of this House on the passage through this House was a `colossal swindle.' I assert that the measure never had the sanction of this House, and does not possess the moral force of law."

"The Congressional Record, July 13, 1876, volume 4, part 5, page 4560, Mr. Burchard of Illinois said:

"The Coinage Act of 1873 unaccompanied by any written report upon the subject from any committee, and unknown to the members of Congress who, without opposition allowed it to pass under the belief, if not assurance, that it made no alteration in the value of the current coins, or changed the unit of value from silver to gold."

Senator Voorhees of Indiana, Congressional Record, January 15, 1876, page 332, declared:
"The silver dollar is peculiarly the laboring man's dollar as far as he may desire specie * * * throughout all financial panics that have assailed this country, no man has been bold enough to raise his hand to strike it down; no man has ever dared to whisper of a contemplated assault upon it and when dared to whisper of a contemplated assault upon it an when the 12th day of February, 1873, approached the day of doom to the American dollar of our fathers, how silent was the work of the enemy. * * * Its enactment there was as completely unknown to the people and indeed to four-fifths of Congress itself as the presence of a burglar in a house at midnight to its sleeping inmates."

The Congressional Record, volume 7, part 1, second session, 45 Congress, page 584, reveals that Mr. Bright of Tennessee said:
"It (the bill demonetizing silver) passed by fraud in the House, never having been printed in advance, being a substitute for the printed bill; never having been read at the Clerk's desk, the reading having been dispensed with by an impression that the bill made no material alteration in the coinage laws; it was passed without discussion, being cut off by operation of the previous question. It was passed, to my certain information under such circumstances that the fraud escaped the attention of the most watchful as well as the ablest statesmen in Congress at the time. * * * Aye, sir, it was a fraud that smells to heaven."

The following is an extract from Congressman Charles A. Lindbergh Sr's. book `Banking and Currency and The Money Trust', the father of "Lindy" Lindbergh. He says:

"When the Aldrich-Vreeland Emergency Bill was sprung in the House in its finished draft and ready for action to be taken, the debate was limited to three hours and Banker Vreeland placed in charge. It took so long for copies of the Bill to be gotten that many members were unable to secure a copy until a few minutes of the time to vote. No member who wished to present the people's side of the case was given sufficient time to enable him to properly analyze the Bill, I asked for time and was told that if I would vote for the Bill, it would be given me, but not otherwise. Others were treated in the same way.

"Accordingly on June 20, 1908, the Money Trust won the first fight and the Aldrich-Vreeland Emergency Currency Law was placed on the statute books. Thus was the first precedent established for the people's guarantee of the rich man's watered securities, by making them a basis on which to issue currency. It was the entering wedge. We had already guaranteed the rich man's money, now by this Act, the way was opened, and it was intended that we should guarantee their watered stocks and bonds. Of course, they were too keen to attempt to complete it in a single act, such an enormous steal as it would have been if they had included all they hoped ultimately to secure. They knew that they would be caught at it if they did, and so it was planned that the whole thing should be done by a succession of Acts. The first three have taken place.

"Act No. 1 was the manufacture, between 1896-1907, through stock gambling, speculation, and other devious methods and devices of tens of billions of watered stocks, bonds, and securities.

"Act No. 2 was the panic of 1907, by which method those not favorable to the money trust could be squeezed out of business and the people frightened into demanding changes in the banking and currency laws which the Money Trust would frame.

"The Act No. 3 was the passage of the Aldrich-Vreeland Emergency Currency Bill by which the money trust's interests would have the privilege of securing from the Government currency on their watered stocks and securities. But while the Act contained no authority to change the form of the Bank notes, the U. S. Treasurer (in some way that I have been unable to find reason for) implied authority and changed the form of bank notes which were issued for the banks on Government bonds. These notes had hitherto printed on them, `This note is secured by bonds of the United States.' He changed it to read as follows: `This note is secured by bonds of the United States and other securities.' `Or other securities' is the addition that was secured by special interests.

"The main thing, however, that the Money Trust accomplished as a result of the passing of this Act was the appointment of the National Monetary Commission, the membership of which was chiefly made up of bankers, agents, and attorneys, who have generally been educated in favor of, and to have a community interest with Money Trust. The National Monetary Commission was placed in charge of the same Senator Nelson W. Aldrich and Congressman Edward B. Vreeland, who respectively had charge in the Senate and House during the Act creating it.

"The Act authorized this commission to spend money without stint or account. It spent over $300,000.00 in order to learn how to form a plan by which to create a greater money trust, and it afterwards recommended to Congress to give this proposed trust a fifty year charter by means of which it could rob all humanity. A bill for this purpose was introduced by members of the Monetary Commission and its passage planed to be the forth and final act of the campaign to completely enslave the people.

"The fourth act, however, is in incubation only, and it is hoped by that time, we realize the danger that all of us are now in, for it is the final proposed legislation which, if it succeeds, will have us in the complete control of the moneyed interests. History records nothing so dramatic in design, nor so skillfully manipulated, as this attempt to create the National Reserve Association (`Federal Reserve System' *emphasis mine) otherwise called the Aldrich plan-and no fact or occurrence contemplated for the gaining of selfish ends is recorded in the world's records which equal the beguiling methods of this colossal undertaking. Men, women, and children have been equally unconscious of how stealthily this greatest of all giant octopuses-a greater Money Trust is reaching out its tentacles in its efforts to bind all humanity in perpetual servitude to the greedy will of this monster.

"I was in Congress when the panic of 1907 occurred, but I had previously familiarized myself with many of the ways of high financiers. As a result of what I discovered in that study, I set about to expose the Money Trust, the world's greatest financial giant. I knew that I could not succeed unless I could bring the public sentiment to my aid. I had to secure this or fail. The money trust had laid its plans long before and was already executing them. It was then, and still is TRAINING THE PEOPLE THEMSELVES, TO DEMAND THE ENACTMENT OF THE ALDRICH PLAN OR A BILL SIMILAR IN EFFECT. Hundreds of thousands of dollars had already been spent and millions more reserved to be used in the attempt to bring about a condition of public mind that would cause demand of the passage of the bill. If no other methods succeeded, it was planned to bring on a violent panic and rush the bill through during the distress which should result from the panic. It was figured that the people would demand new banking and currency laws; that it would be impossible for them to get a definitely practical plan before Congress when they were in an excited state and that as a result, the Aldrich Plan would slip safely through. It was planned to pass that bill in the fall of 1911 or 1912."

The United States government turned the control over its banking and monetary policy making over to the "Federal Reserve Board" December 23, 1913. Things seemed to be going well, the country was in a financial and industrial boom, remember the phrase, "the roaring twenties". The 1920's however proved to be the death of this country. There were many improprieties caused by the banking cartel. You will find proof of that in this paper. The crash of the stock market took place in 1929 and then in 1933 the confiscation of the rest of this country's gold and all property in America took place.

The following Resolution was written by Eugene Meyers and the New York Bankers it was given to President Hoover at 10.00 p.m. March 3, 1933.

Resolution Adopted by the Federal Reserve Board of New York

WHEREAS, In the opinion of the Board of Directors of the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, the continued and increasing withdrawal of currency and gold from the banks of the country has now created a national emergency, and

WHEREAS, It is understood the adequate remedial measures cannot be enacted before tomorrow morning,

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED, That in this emergency the Federal Reserve Board is hereby requested to urge the President of the United States to declare a bank holiday Saturday, March 4, and Monday, March 6, in order to afford opportunity to governmental authorities and banks themselves to take such measures as may be necessary to protect the interests of the people and promptly to provide adequate banking and credit facilities for all parts of the country.

Proposed Executive Order
EXECUTIVE ORDER

WHEREAS the nation's banking institution's are being subjected to heavy withdrawals of currency for hoarding; and

WHEREAS there is increasing speculative activity in foreign exchanges; and

WHEREAS these conditions have created a national emergency in which it is in the best interest of all bank depositors that a period of respite be provided with a view to preventing further hoarding of coin, bullion or currency or speculation in foreign exchange, and permitting the application of appropriate measures for dealing with the emergency in order to protect the interests of all the people; and

WHEREAS it is provided in Section 5 (b) of the Act of October 6, 1917, as amended, that "The President may investigate, regulate, or prohibit, under such rules and regulations as he may prescribe, by means of licenses or otherwise, any transactions in foreign exchange and the export, hoarding, melting, or earmarking of gold or silver coin or bullion or currency * * *"; and

WHEREAS it is provided in Section 16 of the said Act that "Whoever shall willfully violate any of the provisions of this Act or of any license, rule, or regulation issued thereunder, and whoever shall willfully violate, neglect, or refuse to comply with any order of the President issued in compliance with the provisions of this Act shall, upon conviction, be fined not more than $10,000, or, if a natural person, imprisoned for not more than ten years, or both * * *";

NOW, THEREFORE, pursuant to the authority granted by said Act, I hereby order, direct and declare that:

1. From Saturday, the fourth day of March, to Tuesday, the Seventh day of March, Nineteen Hundred and Thirty Three, both dates inclusive, there shall be maintained and observed throughout the United States of America a bank holiday for all of the purposes hereinafter set forth;

2. During said holiday, no banking institution as hereinafter defined shall pay out, export, earmark, or permit the withdrawal or transfer in any manner or by any device whatsoever of any gold or silver coin or bullion or currency or take any other action which might facilitate the hoarding thereof; nor shall any such banking institution pay out deposits, make loans or discounts, deal in foreign exchange, or transact any other banking business whatsoever.

3. Upon the expiration of said holiday and until otherwise ordered by the President of the United States, such banking institutions may pay out, export, earmark or permit the withdrawal or transfer of gold or silver coin or bullion or currency, or deal in foreign exchange to extent as may

be permitted by license or otherwise under regulations issued by the Secretary of the Treasury with the approval of the President.

4. The Secretary of the Treasury, with the approval of the President, is authorized and empowered to prescribe such regulations as he may find necessary to carry out the purposes of the order.

5. The term "banking institution" as herein used shall include all Federal reserve banks, national banking associations, banks trust companies, savings banks, building and loan associations, credit unions, or other corporations, partnerships, associations or persons engaged in the business of receiving deposits, making loans, discounting business paper, or transacting any other form of banking business.

The White House
March, 1933.

The following is a letter sent by President Hoover to Eugene Meyer:

My dear Governor Meyer:

I received at half past one this morning your letter dated March 3rd. I must assume that this letter was written on the basis of information received by you prior to 11:30 o'clock last night for the reason that before your letter was sent you had certain information as follows:

a. At 11 o'clock last night the President elect had informed me he did not wish such a proclamation issued.

b. The Attorney General had renewed the same opinion which he had already given to the Board that the authorities on which you were relying were inadequate unless supported by the incoming Administration.

c. That groups of representative bankers in both Chicago and New York, embracing members of the Board of Directors of the Federal Reserve Banks in those cities, were then in conference with the governors of the states of Illinois and New York, and that the governors of these two states were prepared to act if these representative groups so recommended. It appears that the governors did take action under their authorities, declaring a temporary holiday in these two critical states, and thus accomplishing the major purposes which the Board apparently had in mind.

In view of the above I am at a loss to understand why such a communication should have been sent to me in the last few hours of this Administration, which I believe the Board must now admit was neither justified nor necessary.

Yours faithfully,

Herbert Hoover

[Hon. Eugene Meyer, Federal Reserve Board, Washington, D.C.]

In the above letter President Hoover said that President elect Roosevelt said (11:00 pm March 3 1933) that he didn't see the necessity or urgency in issuing a proclamation concerning the

supposed national emergency. What happened for President Roosevelt to make a radical 360 turn in his convictions just a few hours later. The following is an excerpt from his Inaugural Address:

"I am prepared under my constitutional duty to recommend the measures that a stricken Nation in the midst of a stricken world may require. These measures, or such other measures as the Congress may build out of its experience and wisdom, I shall seek, within my constitutional authority, to bring to speedy adoption.

But in the event that the Congress shall fail to take one of these two courses, and in the event that the national emergency is still critical, I shall not evade the clear course of duty that will then confront me. I shall ask the Congress for the one remaining instrument to meet the crisis-broad Executive power to wage a war against the emergency, as great as the power that would be given to me if we were in fact invaded by a foreign foe."

The day after President Roosevelt's inauguration he issued proclamations in behalf of the Bankers. These acts were treason against the American people. President Roosevelt used a bold faced lie as to the reason and necessity for his actions. He said that this had to be done because of the hoarding of gold and silver being done by the American people. Most of the gold was stolen and removed from this country by the big New York Bankers. The Congressional record makes this fact clear.

PROCLAMATIONS
[CONVENING THE CONGRESS IN EXTRA SESSION]
BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
A PROCLAMATION

WHEREAS public interests require that the Congress of the United States should be convened in extra session at twelve o'clock, noon, on the Ninth day of March, 1933, to receive such communication as may be made by the Executive;

NOW, Therefore, I, Franklin D. Roosevelt, President of the United States of America, do hereby proclaim and declare that an extraordinary occasion requires the Congress of the United States to convene in extra session at the Capitol in the City of Washington on the Ninth day of March, 1933, at twelve o'clock, noon, of which all persons who shall at that time be entitled to act as members thereof are hereby required to take notice.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I hereunto set my hand and caused to be affixed the great seal of the United States.

DONE at the City of Washington this Fifth day of March, in the year of our Lord One Thousand Nine Hundred and Thirty-three, and [seal] of the Independence of the United States the One Hundred and Fifty-seventh.

FRANKLIN D. ROOSEVELT

By the President;
Cordell Hull
Secretary of State.
[No.2038]

This is a letter from President Roosevelt that was sent to the Congress describing the National Emergency. The first paragraph tells Congress that we are bankrupt. He doesn't use the word bankrupt, but this is obvious by the last sentence and further documentation in this paper.

A message from the President

On March 3 banking operations in the United States ceased. To review at this time the causes of this failure of our banking system is unnecessary. Suffice it to say that the Government has been compelled to step in for the protection of depositors and the business of the Nation.

Our first task is to reopen all sound banks. This is an essential preliminary to subsequent legislation directed against speculation with the funds of depositors and other violations of positions of trust.

In order that the first objective--the opening of banks for the resumption of business--may be accomplished, I ask of the Congress the immediate enactment of legislation giving to the executive branch of the Government control over banks for the protection of depositors; authority forthwith to open such banks as have already been ascertained to be in sound condition, and other such banks, as rapidly as possible; and authority to reorganize and reopen such banks as may be found to require reorganization to put them on a sound basis. [*note-here he asks for special power for the executive branch. Who's he talking about? He's talking about the office of the President and the Treasury. Why? Because in bankruptcy, protection is provided for the debtors, you'll see later that you are the debtor.]

I ask amendments to the Federal Reserve Act to provide for such additional currency, adequately secured, as it may become necessary to issue to meet all demands for currency and at the same time to achieve this end without increasing the unsecured indebtedness of the Government of the United States.

I cannot too strongly urge upon the Congress the clear necessity for immediate action. A continuation of the strangulation of banking facilities is unthinkable. The passage of the proposed legislation will end this condition and, I trust, within a short space of time will result in a resumption of business activities.

In addition, it is my belief that this legislation will not only lift immediately all unwarranted doubts and suspicions in regard to banks which are 100 percent sound but will also mark the beginning of a new relationship between the banks and the people of the country.

The Members of the new Congress will realize, I am confident, the grave responsibility which lies upon me and upon them.

In the short space of 5 days it is impossible for us to formulate completed measures to prevent the recurrence of the evils of the past. This does not and should not, however, justify any delay in accomplishing this first step.

At an early moment I shall request of the Congress two other measures which I regard as of immediate urgency. With action taken thereon we can proceed to the consideration of a rounded program of national restoration.

Franklin D. Roosevelt.

The White House, March 9, 1933

[BANK HOLIDAY, MARCH 6-9, 1933, INCLUSIVE]
BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
A PROCLAMATION

WHEREAS there have been heavy and unwarranted withdrawals of gold and currency from our banking institutions for the purpose of hoarding; and

WHEREAS continuous and increasingly extensive speculative activity abroad in foreign exchange has resulted in severe drains on the Nation's stocks of gold; and

WHEREAS these conditions have created a national emergency; and

WHEREAS it is in the best interests of all bank depositors that a period of respite be provided with a view to preventing further hoarding of coin, bullion or currency or speculation in foreign exchange and permitting the application of appropriate measures to protect the interests of our people; and

WHEREAS it is provided in Section 5 (b) of the Act of October 6, 1917, (40 stat. L. 411) as amended, "That the President may investigate, regulate, or prohibit, under such rules and regulations as he may prescribe, by means of licenses or otherwise, any transactions in foreign exchange and the export, hoarding, melting, or earmarking of gold or silver coin or bullion or currency * * * "; and

WHEREAS it is provided in Section 16 of the said Act "that whoever shall willfully violate any of the provisions of this Act or of any license, rule, or regulation issued thereunder, and whoever shall willfully violate, neglect, or refuse to comply with any order of the President issued in compliance with the provisions of this Act, shall, upon conviction, be fined not more than $10,000, or, if a natural person, imprisoned for not more than ten years, or both; * * * "

NOW THEREFORE, I, Franklin D. Roosevelt, President of the United States of America, in view of such national emergency and by virtue of the authority vested in me by said Act and in order to prevent the export, hoarding, or earmarking of gold or silver coin or bullion or currency, do hereby proclaim, order, direct and declare that from Monday, the sixth day of March, to Thursday, the ninth day of March, Nineteen Hundred and Thirty Three, both dates inclusive, there shall be maintained and observed by all banking institutions and all branches thereof located in the United States of America, including the territories and insular possessions, a bank holiday, and that during said period all banking transactions shall be suspended. During such holiday, excepting as hereinafter provided, no such banking institution or branch shall pay out, export, earmark, or permit the withdrawal or transfer in any manner or by any device whatsoever, of any gold or silver coin or bullion or currency or take any other action which might facilitate the hoarding thereof; nor shall any such banking institution or branch pay out deposits, make loans or discounts, deal in foreign exchange, transfer credits from the United States to any place abroad, or transact any other banking business whatsoever.

During such holiday, the Secretary of the Treasury, with the approval of the President and under such regulations as he may prescribe, is authorized and empowered (a) to permit any or all of such banking institutions to perform any or all of the usual banking functions, (b) to direct, require or permit the issuance of clearing house certificates or other evidences of claims against assets of banking institutions, and (c) to authorize and direct the creation in such banking institutions of special trust accounts for the receipt of new deposits which shall be subject to

withdrawal on demand without any restriction or limitation and shall be kept separately in cash or on deposit in Federal Reserve Banks or invested in obligations of the United States.

As used in this order the term "banking institutions" shall include all Federal Reserve banks, national banking associations, banks, trust companies, savings banks, building and loan associations, credit unions, or other corporations, partnerships, associations or persons, engaged in the business of receiving deposits, making loans discounting business paper, or transacting any other form of banking business.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done in the City of Washington this 6th day of March-1 A.M. in the year of our Lord One Thousand Nine Hundred and Thirty-Three, and of the Independence of the United States the One Hundred and Fifty-seventh.

FRANKLIN D ROOSEVELT

By the President:
Cordell Hull
Secretary of State.
[No. 2039]

[CONTINUING IN FORCE THE BANK HOLIDAY PROCLAMATION OF MARCH 6, 1933]
BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
A PROCLAMATION

WHEREAS, on March 6, 1933, I, FRANKLIN D. ROOSEVELT, President of the United States of America, by Proclamation declared the existence of a national emergency and proclaimed a bank holiday extending from Monday the 6th day of March to Thursday the 9th day of March, 1933, both dates inclusive, in order to prevent the export, hoarding or earmarking of gold or silver coin, or bullion or currency, or speculation in foreign exchange; and

WHEREAS, under the Act of March 9, 1933, all Proclamations heretofore or hereafter issued by the President pursuant to the authority conferred by section 5 (b) of the Act of October 6, 1917, as amended, are approved and confirmed; and

WHEREAS, said national emergency still continues, and it is necessary to take further measures extending beyond March 9, 1933, in order to accomplish such purposes:

NOW, THEREFORE, I, FRANKLIN D, ROOSEVELT, President of the United States of America, in view of such continuing national emergency and by virtue of the authority vested in me by Section 5 (b) of the Act of October 6, 1917 (40 Stat. L., 411) as amended by the Act of March 9, 1933, do hereby proclaim, order, direct and declare that all the terms and provisions of said Proclamation of March 6, 1933, and the regulations and orders issued thereunder are hereby continued in full force and effect until further proclamation by the President.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF I have hereunto set my hand and have caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done in the District of Columbia, this 9th day of March, in the Year of our Lord One Thousand Nine Hundred and Thirty-Three, and of the Independence of the United States the One Hundred and Fifty-seventh.

FRANKLIN D. ROOSEVELT

By the President:
Cordell Hull
Secretary of State.

[No. 2040]

March 9, 1933

The next several pages contain excerpts from the congressional record. I have them broken down into different subjects. This information will teach you what took place in 1933 and how the American people have been defrauded.

Fraud

Senator Long

Mr. President, the condition of our State banks is due to the impositions of the big banks. They have loaded us down with their own collateral that they did not want themselves. They have filled our banks with German bonds and German marks. They have given us everything they did not want themselves.
[March 9, 1933]

Congressman Patman

The result is the banks have become indebted to their depositors to the extent of $45,000,000,000 and have in their vaults less than $1,000,000,000 to pay it with. [March 9, 1933]

Congressman Patman

Does the gentleman believe in Government by secrecy? Secrecy is a badge of fraud. That is one thing that is wrong with our country now. We have a Government that is secretly administered....Mr. [J. P.] Morgan wants the loans made by the Reconstruction Finance Corporation secret so the people cannot find out if he takes advantage of the Government as he did in the Missouri-Pacific Railroad case. [March 13, 1933]

Congressman Dies

*My investigation convinced me that during the last quarter of a century the average production of gold has been falling off considerably. The gold mines of the world are practically exhausted. There is only about $11,000,000,000 in gold in the world, with the United States owning a little more than four billions. We have more than $100,000,000,000 in debts payable in gold of the present weight and fineness....As a practical proposition these contracts cannot be collected in gold for the obvious reason that the gold supply of the entire world is not sufficient to

make payment. [March 15, 1933]

What Nation on earth would enter into contracts with other individuals and nations; which are payable in gold (real money) totaling one hundred billion dollars, knowing that we had in this country only four billion dollars? Is this not fraud? If a nation owes one hundred billion dollars, which is more money than they have in assets, and there is only eleven billion dollars in gold in the whole world, is not that country bankrupt? I believe this little known fact was used to black mail congress into turning over our nation to the BANKSTERS in return for not exposing them through foreclosure. As a result of congress passing the BANKSTERS legislation; were not all gold contracts made null and void; thereby forgiving these debts, just as in bankruptcy? Was not all gold owned by the government and private individuals turned over to the BANKSTERS. As a result the American people were given worthless bank notes while the BANKSTERS used real money, which was stolen from America and her people, to enslave the rest of the world. What took place in 1933 and going back to at least 1913, when the Federal Reserve Act was passed; was most certainly fraud and violated the Constitution. Thereby, making every piece of social legislation that is based on contribution or obligation created by this fraud null and void. The problem is when you have the Executive branch, Congress and the Courts protecting the BANKSTERS interest, change is unlikely. If a majority of Americans voted out the BANKSTERS yes men and informed them the debt they created through usury and fraud is null and void, the country could be saved. Will this happen? No! And the BANKSTERS know it.

Due Process

Senator Vandenberg

But I have no opportunity to proceed in the direction that I want to go. I have no chance, under summary circumstances such as exist here tonight, to proceed constructively in the fashion that I believe would best conserve the savings of the American people. I must vote either "yes" or "no" upon a formula that I never even saw until 2 hours ago. [March 9, 1933]

Congressman Luce

It is, of course, out of the question, Mr. Speaker, that any man can grasp the full meaning of that bill by listening to its reading, having had no intimation whatever beforehand of what it contains. [March 9, 1933]

Congressman McFadden

Mr. Speaker, I regret that the membership of the House has had no opportunity to consider or even read this bill. The first opportunity I had to know what this legislation is was when it was read from the Clerk's desk. It is an important banking bill. It is a dictatorship over finance in the United States. It is complete control over the banking system in the United States....This gives supreme authority to those people who have wanted to control the finances of this Government, through a centralized system, to have such a system....If, on the other hand, this bill has been proposed and written by the same influences that are responsible for this financial situation, I shall fight it and do everything that I can to defeat it....I can see much in this bill that can be abused and that may have been dictated by the same banking influences that are responsible for our present predicament. [March 9, 1933]

Congressman Lundeen

The bill has been driven through the House with cyclonic speed after 40 minutes' debate, 20

minutes for the minority and 20 minutes for the majority.

I have demanded a roll call, but have been unable to get the attention of the Chair....The great majority of the Members have been unable to get a minute's time to discuss this bill; we have been refused a roll call; and we have been refused recognition by the Chair....I want to put myself on record against a procedure of this kind and against the use of such methods in passing legislation affecting millions of lives and billions of dollars....It is safe to say that in normal times, after careful study of a printed copy and after careful debated and consideration, this bill would never have passed this House or any other House. Its passage could be accomplished only by rapid procedure, hurried and hectic debate, and a general rush for voting without roll call....I am suspicious of this railroading of bills through our House of Representatives, and I refuse to vote for a measure unseen and unknown.

I want the Record to show that I was, and am, against this bill and this method of procedure; and I believe no good will come out of it for America.
[March 9, 1933]

Senator Long

We were told on Thursday afternoon that the banks were going to open on Friday morning, and thereupon the legislation was passed. The banks have not opened yet, Mr President; they are not going to open today; and no one knows how many and when any of them are going to open.
[March 11, 1933]

Senator Robinson of Indiana

Nobody had an opportunity to read it. It was passed "sight unseen." [March 11, 1933]

Senator Robinson of Indiana

Mr. President, I would like to invite the attention of the Senator from Louisiana [Mr. Long] to this colloquy between himself and the Senator from Virginia [Mr. Glass], which took place last Thursday on this floor:

Mr. Long. As I understand, the State banks, under the observation of my distinguished friend from Pennsylvania, are allowed to borrow from member banks. I should like to know about how much help they are going to get from member banks when they are closed today, and it is taking all the power of the Government to enable them to open.

Mr. Glass. They are not going to get anything today, and they will not get anything tomorrow if this legislation is defeated here in the Senate; but if this legislation is enacted, they will have access to banks representing 64 percent of the resources of the Federal Reserve Banking System.

It had to be done by midnight, and all Members stayed here and heard the Senator from Virginia make that statement. It was assumed, of course, that a vote against the measure would make it impossible for the banks to open yesterday morning. A vote for it would permit the banks to open. They are still closed, I submit to my friend from Louisiana, and may be closed for some time to come. The legislation was rushed through as a result of statements made here by those who were at least charged with knowledge that it would permit the banks to open the next morning; otherwise anyone who voted against the measure would impede the return of prosperity and the reopening of the banks. They are still closed.

I think the Senator from Louisiana has a great deal of company in this body who would join him in destroying their votes if they could. The measure was passed without anybody's understanding it at all. I hope nothing like that will ever again be attempted. [March 11, 1933]

[This is happening again Americans, with the crime bill and the health care bill. How long will the American people remain asleep, and go along to get along.]

Dictatorship

Senator La Follette

It is moreover provided that the Reconstruction Finance Corporation may purchase in unlimited amounts preferred stock of the reorganized banks and subsequently sell such preferred stock in the open market. These powers will vest in the financial interests of New York a virtual dictatorship over the banking of the entire Nation. [March 9, 1933]

Congressman Steagall

The first provision of the bill (the banking bill passed March 9, 1933) validates and maintains the authority exercised by the President of the United States in the proclamation relating to the banks of the Nation issued by the President on March 6, 1933.

Section 2 confers upon the President the powers bestowed under the act of October 6, 1917, regardless of whether or not the country is involved in war.

Section 3 gives authority to regulate transactions in gold and to exercise such powers as are required from time to time to conserve our supply of gold to prevent hoarding and to protect the currency of the United States.

Section 4 confers specific authority to control the banking operations of national banks and State banks that are members of the Federal Reserve System to the end that the public may have restored to them, at the earliest possible hour, such banking as may be afforded by banks that are in position to transact banking activities without restriction. [March 9, 1933

New Money

Congressman McFadden

The current press reports indicate there will be issued under this authority some $2,000,000 or more of new currency, and made available to the banks. Is that correct?

Congressman Steagall

To be frank with the gentleman, I should not like to be bound in my answer by estimates outlined in newspaper reports. The issue might greatly exceed the amount suggested.

Congressman McFadden

Will the gentleman say how much it is possible to be issued or is contemplated to be issued?

Congressman Steagall

No one knows. It is not an arbitrary expansion. The purpose is to provide an elastic expansion to meet the exigencies and development of banking and business conditions.

Congressman McFadden

I think it is fairly clear from the colloquy that has just taken place that the increased Federal Reserve circulation is to be in the form of Federal Reserve bank notes and not the present Federal Reserve notes that are in circulation to the extent of approximately $4,000,000,000, which are secured by 60 percent of eligible paper or Government bonds and 40 percent of gold. This is a new issue which is authorized under the Federal Reserve Act, which has not to any great extent been resorted to heretofore.

Congressman Britten

Will the gentleman yield for a question?

Congressman McFadden

I will.

Congressman Britten

From my observation of the bill as it was read to the House, it would appear that the amount of bank notes that might be issued by the Federal Reserve System is not limited. That will depend entirely upon the amount of collateral that is presented from time to time for exchange for bank notes. Is that not correct.

Congressman McFadded

Yes. I think that is correct.

Congressman Britten

So that it might run to $20,000,000,000?

Congressman McFadden

In the discretion of the President and the Secretary of the Treasury. These notes are to be secured by assets that are approved, that are turned over by financial institutions to the Treasury of the United States.[March 9, 1933]

Bankers

Congressman Rankin

Those influences and individuals most responsible for the direful conditions through which we are now passing have resisted us at every point. We have been ridiculed and abused by the very money changers whose misconduct produced this terrible panic, with all its misery, its poverty, its hunger, its human suffering and human distress. "Whatsoever man soweth, that shall he also reap." The very ones who sowed the seeds of this panic are now reaping the fruits of their own

misconduct as they see their monetary Tower of Babel crash amid a confusion of tongues. [March 9, 1933]

Senator Long

I am sorry to say--some of our own councils; there is not any difference; the same men who sat and conferred about the kind of financial policy that was going to govern this country--Mr. Parker Gilbert, of J. P. Morgan & Co.; Eugene Meyer, the chairman of the Federal Reserve, and Mr. Ogden L. Mills, together with the distinguished Senator from Virginia [Mr. Glass]--have every one had their finger in the pie during the last 20 years. There has not been any difference in what they advocated then and what they are advocating now, and they are doing now just what they have done for the last 12 years....Here in the United States the Federal Reserve System has been dominated and controlled, and the financial structure of America has been dominated, controlled, and negotiated through a certain little clique, and it has brought this country to wreck and to ruin; and now we have the same set here giving us orders to close 90 percent of the banks in the United States and open 10 percent, and we are still following that kind of prophet....Had I been the President of the United States--and I guess it is a good thing that I never was--I never would have sent for Eugene Meyer, the chairman of the Federal Reserve Board. He has been here, the carcass hovering over the lives and fortunes of these people, for many, many years. He has been the raven that has said to the American people. "Nevermore!"

Food could not be had for the people, but it can be had for the financial barons. The land had become barren of a means of exchange to live upon, and when they had killed their neighbors, and their brothers, and starved their children to death, broke their banks, depopulated their houses, wrecked their firesides, then they came and said, "Oh, yes, inflation is necessary, not to save the people of the United States, but to save us, who have been guilty of the destruction from which this country is now suffering."

That is the equity of what we are about to do. Yes; you are going to close us down. Yes; you have already closed us down, and have been doing it long before this year. Our President says that for 3 years we have been on the way to bankruptcy. We have been on the way to bankruptcy longer than 3 years. We have been on the way to bankruptcy ever since we began to allow the financial mastery of this country gradually to get into the hands of a little clique that has held it right up until they would send us to the grave.

In 1 month we have been told that there could be no medium of exchange allowed under the United States Government, because, they said, if we inflate, it will destroy the credit of the United States Government. But today, when they have closed down all the banks, they come back and say, "No; it will not ruin the credit of the United States Government to inflate, but you must inflate for the financial masters and not for the people." They have come back, Mr. President, and they have said, "We have decided to inflate." Abel and Cain have become the same the man. Ephraim is joined to his idols; let him alone. They have come back and said. "We have to inflate, but we are going to inflate and keep open the big masters who have wrecked and destroyed the communities and the banks and have ruined the hopes for the present time of the people of the United States living in the country. We are going to save the big masters, who have compelled it, and condemn to an eternal damnation, to hell and destruction every man who was outside this clique that brought this wreckage onto the people of the United States."

You cannot blame the consequences upon anybody except yourselves, because you have come back and said, "Oh, what you have prescribed is necessary for the life of the country, but we are not going to let any part of the country have it except a few financial masters that we have seen fit to prefer."

Mr. President, I am sorry for the vote I cast on Thursday night. I voted for the bill. I did not have an opportunity to read it at all, except while the clerk was reading it at the desk....I am sorry for that vote. I wonder if I could get unanimous consent to withdraw my vote and have it entered "nay"? I do not know what the rule is, but if I could do that, I would like to have it done....But I am very sorry for the vote I cast. I promise the Senate I will never again be a party to anything like that. Never again will I be a party to bringing a bill in and swallowing it hook, line, and sinker as I did that day.

I want to compliment the Senators who did not vote for the bill. They showed more sense than I did. If I ever do such a thing again, I want to be bored for the hollow horn....But it seems I have hoped in vain, and therefore the basis on which I cast my vote was a faulty one and I regret having voted that way.

[March 11, 1933]

Congressman Patman

Something has to be done now, and while we are clamoring to do something for the aid and benefit of the people in this crisis, the powerful bankers who have caused it and brought ruin to our country are at the doors of Congress, under the guise of promoting the general welfare, endeavoring to get a stronger grip on the throats of the American people and endeavoring to get more privileges and monopolies by reason of the distress that they have brought upon our country.

....Why is it necessary to have Government ownership and operation of banks? Let us go back to the Constitution of the United States and follow it, and this country will be safe. Give the people the truth at all times; do not deceive them, do not keep anything from them, but at all times and under all conditions tell them the truth about economic conditions. Jefferson was right when he said, "When the people get the truth, the country is safe." The trouble is that during the last few months and years the great metropolitan daily newspapers have printed only one side of a proposition; they have failed to give the people the facts. The same criticism can be urged against the radio, screen, and stage.

The Constitution of the United States says that Congress shall coin money and regulate its value. That does not mean, and I do not believe that anyone can construe it to mean, that the Congress of the United States, composed of the duly elected representatives of the people, have a right to farm out the great privilege to the banking system, until today a few powerful bankers control the issuance and distribution of money--something that the Constitution of the United States says Congress shall do. Let us get back to the mandate of the Constitution of the United States.

I want to show you where the people are being imposed upon by reason of the delegation of this tremendous power. I invite your attention to the fact that section 16 of the Federal Reserve Act provides that whenever the Government of the United States issues and delivers money, Federal Reserve notes, which are based on the credit of the Nation--they represent a mortgage upon your home and my home, and upon all the property of all the people of the Nation--to the Federal Reserve agent, an interest charge shall be collected for the Government. [Did you get that Americans? Go back and read A Country Defeated In Victory.] When the Federal Reserve agent delivers the notes--currency--to the private banking institutions, the law says the Federal Reserve agent shall collect from the bank such interest charge as the Federal Reserve Board may assess. The law makes it a mandatory duty upon the Federal Reserve Board to require the payment of interest for the use of the Government's credit. The money collected on interest charges should go into the Treasury. Has that ever been done? No; it has never been done. Billions and billions of dollars have been issued and are being issued every year, and they have been delivered to the private bankers without interest and without charge, and if the law had been complied with they would owe this Government billions of dollars today....So if you want to balance your Budget, and you are really honest and conscientious about it, why do you not make the bankers who have ruined this country pay their share? [March 13, 1933]

Answer: Because the American people don't care, all their interested in is how many things they can get with their weekly pay check and how long is their vacation going to be.

Call for investigation

Congressman Patman

For the information of the Members, permission having been granted for that purpose, I am inserting a copy of the resolution that has been introduced by me to investigate the Treasury of the United States, and the monetary, financial, banking, and currency laws of the United States.

House Resolution 31

Whereas it has been charged and there is reason to believe that a shortage of currency and a monopoly of credit exists in the United States and that the power to control the issue of the public currency, which is one of the sovereign powers of the United States Government, has been given over to private interests and that the said private interests have abused that power and have been guilty of unlawful practices in connection with it and have unlawfully extended credit to themselves and to foreigners and foreign central banks at the expense of, and to the great injury of, the people of the United States and that by reason of such practices the people and the Government of the United States have suffered great financial losses; and

Whereas, although the law requires a certain agency of the United States Government to fix an interest rate on all issues of the public currency advanced at the request of the aforesaid private interests and requires that the aforesaid private interests shall pay such interest charges to the United States Government it has been charged and there is reason to believe that this law has for 17 years been deliberately disobeyed and that the Government and the people of the United States

have thereby been deliberately defrauded of immense sums of money and
that such sums of money are due to the Government from the aforesaid private interests; and

Whereas it has been charged and there is reason to believe that vast profits which have been made in times past by the private interests to whom was farmed out the great privilege of controlling the currency of the United States have not been properly accounted for and that the knowledge of such profits has been concealed from the people by bookkeeping devices and that the legal share of such profits belonging to the Government has not been in its entirety set aside or paid over to the Government but has on the contrary been used speculatively by the said private interests for their own benefit and that the published reports of the said private interests are not acceptable to the people of the United States and should by examined by the representatives of the people; and

Whereas it has been charged and there is reason to believe that although it is unlawful to accept time drafts and bills of exchange drawn upon them, and by permitting national banks to buy and sell with their endorsement time drafts, bills of exchange, and trade acceptances, and by rulings to the effect that such circulating evidences of debt, including those drawn in dollars by foreigners for their own purposes, are re-discountable here and purchasable here in the open discount market and may be used by the aforesaid private interests as collateral security for new issues of United States currency, great losses have been inflicted upon the Government and the people of the United States, the Government having unwisely been made the guarantor of that particular kind of currency, and that such losses have and are now being paid by the exportation of gold; and

Whereas it has been charged and there is reason to believe that although the original provision of law for the issue of currency on the security of time drafts or bills of exchange to be used in financing the importation of goods, contemplated goods, which were to be imported into or exported out of the United States, the fact that the words "United States" were omitted from the law gave excuse for a ruling which extends this provision to time drafts and bills of exchange financing goods imported and exported by foreign countries from and to foreign countries; and that this provision has been extended to cover time drafts and bills of exchange financing goods in domestic shipment or stored in domestic warehouses, and to time drafts and bills of exchange financing goods belonging to foreigners or others, which are stored in foreign warehouses, and has like wise been extended to cover time drafts and bills of exchange drawn to finance goods shipped between two or more foreign countries, and to time drafts and bills of exchange not related to goods of any character by merely designed to furnish cheap exchange to foreigners, and that all such time drafts and bills of exchange have been made collateral security for United States currency which the United States Government is obligated to redeem in gold, and that great losses have been inflicted upon the Government and the people of the United States by reason of these rulings and extensions, by the abuse of acceptance privileges, and by the use of such time drafts and bills of exchange as collateral security for United States currency; and

Whereas it has been charged and there is reason to believe that although the original provision of law under which the private interests aforesaid assumed power to control the issue of the public currency inaugurated the use of a new currency based solely on notes and bills accepted for rediscount, the private interests aforesaid had amendments added to existing laws giving them power to use each and every kind of debt paper, purchasable in the open discount market, as collateral security for new issues of United States currency, and that, by means of these and other vicious amendments to existing law the Government of the United States has been put in debt by the aforesaid private interests indiscriminately in all parts of the world as the enforced backer of

private debtors, and that the Government has thus been made the backer of swindlers, smugglers, and speculators, and that low elements in all nations have been allowed to operate on the public credit of the United States Government, supplemented by the bank deposits of the American people, and that immense losses have thereby been inflicted upon the Government and the people; and

Whereas the reserves of the national banks have been confiscated and impounded in a central pool and placed under the control of the aforesaid private interests, and it has been charged and there is reason to believe that the said private interests have drawn immense sums of gold out of the said reserves belonging to our national-bank depositors and have lent such sums to foreign central banks and have lost other such sums in speculative enterprises and have transferred other such sums in gold to themselves and their foreign principals, thus requiring the continuous replenishment of the reserves in the pool at the expense of the American public and to the great injury of the Government and the people, and that the said private interests have established control and operate for their private benefit by means of their control of the said pool of confiscated bank reserves belonging to our national-bank depositors, and that they use United States Government obligations unlawfully in the operating of the said discount market, and that they have made the New York Stock Exchange and other exchanges adjuncts of the said discount market and that by reason of their control of the discount market they control the entire money market of the United States, all money rates, including the call-money rate, the prices of all stocks and bonds on the exchanges, the prices of all commodities, the wages of all our people, and the value of all property both real and personal; and

Whereas it has been charged and there is reason to believe that by permitting certain banks in the United States to become the agents of foreign central banks, the wealth of the United States has been conveniently placed at the disposal of the said foreign banks and their customers; and that property belonging to American citizens has been taken from them without their knowledge and consent and without due process of law and that such property has been exported to foreign lands for the benefit of foreign central banks and their customers and that such property has likewise been exported to foreign lands to satisfy debts incurred by the aforesaid private interests and that such property belonging to the bank depositors of the United States is now being exported to satisfy claims held by foreigners against other foreigners in default, the aforesaid private interests having abused their power over the public currency so as to make the United States Government the backer of the defaulters, and that other such property belonging to the people of the United States is likewise being exported to finance foreigners in competition with American producers, and for other purposes; and

Whereas it has been charged and there is reason to believe that the division of the United States into arbitrary financial areas has violated the principle of the sovereignty of the separate States of the Union and has diminished the importance and hindered the growth of certain States and threatens the financial stability of such States by making it possible for the resources of such States to be drawn outside of their border and exported to foreign lands; and

Whereas it has been charged and there is reason to believe that the aforesaid private interests have injured our foreign trade, reduced our trade balances, adversely affected the prices of our goods and commodities, and have benefited foreigners and themselves at the expense of the Government and the people of the United States, and have financed foreign countries, cities, towns, public utilities, banks, corporations, and individuals with funds belonging to American bank depositors, and that "blocks" of bonds and stocks issued by foreign governments, cities,

railroads, industrial corporations, and the like have had debentures issued against them for sale to American investors and that foreign securities of small value or of doubtful value and of no marketability abroad have thus been sold to American investors to the extent of billions of dollars at a great profit to the aforesaid private interests and to foreigners but to the great loss of American investors, and that mass credits have been opened in the United States for foreign interests and have been withdrawn from the United States by means of drafts drawn in dollars re-discountable here or purchasable here in the open market and paid for in gold taken from our national-bank reserves or in United States currency redeemable in gold upon demand, and that corporations have been accorded extraordinary privileges, including the right to incur liabilities equal to 10 times their capital stock and surplus and that these and other corporations have been instrumental in having questionable foreign acceptances drawn in dollars rediscounted here and purchased here and used as
collateral security for United States currency; and that there has been an abuse of acceptance facilities in the United States, and an abuse of open-market privileges and an abuse of Government funds and obligations and an abuse of the public currency; and

Whereas there is a decrease of business and industry in the United States and thousands of business enterprises have failed and the owners thereof been forced into bankruptcy; and thousands of banks have been obliged to close their doors with a resultant loss to American bank depositors of several billions of dollars; and wage-earners by the millions have been thrown out of employment; and a condition of widespread misery, want, and suffering has been created among the people of the United States and a breaking up of American homes and families has taken place and a dispersal of American children has occurred which has removed them from the care of their natural protectors and there is an unprecedented condition of crime and disrespect on the part of certain elements in the population for law and duly constituted authority, all of which is said to betoken an economic and financial crisis in the affairs of the Nation, and it has been charged that there is reason to believe that this crisis has been caused by the conditions set forth herein, and other graver irregularities, crimes, and abuses; and

Whereas it has been charged and there is reason to believe that the independent United States Treasury has been destroyed and its functions taken over by the private interests which control the public currency and that public moneys raised from the people by taxation have been used speculatively and that such funds have been improperly secured and losses and abuses have occurred in connection with them, and that irregularities have been disclosed in the accounts of the War Finance Corporation and that Government obligations have been unlawfully used to control the money market for the benefit of the aforesaid private interests and their foreign principals; and

Whereas there is a deficit in the estimated receipts of the United States Treasury and it has been charged and there is reason to believe that a proper scrutiny and examination of the accounts of the fiscal agents of the Government and of the United States Treasury and all related matters is necessary in order to safeguard the rights of the people; and

Whereas it has been charged and there is reason to believe that the monetary, financial, banking, and currency laws of the United States have been evaded, mal-administered, disregarded, abused, and disobeyed, and that private interests have made false representations and have thereby obtained laws, and amendments to existing laws, and illegal and unfair rulings for their own benefit and financial profit at the expense of the Government and the people of the United States, and that the proper framing emendation, administration, and impartial execution of the banking

and currency laws of the United States are matters of vital concern to we people of the United States; and

Whereas legislation is now pending involving important changes in our banking, currency, and monetary systems and vitally affecting the Federal Government and the United States Treasury, United States foreign trade and commerce, United States foreign relations, our national banks and other financial institutions, and bills have been introduced having for their purpose the amendment of the act generally known as the federal antitrust law; and

Whereas it is deemed advisable to investigate the monetary, banking, currency, and fiscal affairs of the United States in their entirety and to gather the facts bearing on the aforesaid conditions and chargers or in any way relating thereto or to any of the subjects above mentioned as a basis for remedial and other legislative purposes:

Therefore be it Resolved, That the Speaker of the House of Representatives be, and he is hereby, authorized to appoint a special committee consisting of five members and such substituted members as may be from time to time selected by him to fill vacancies, if any occur, in the special committee, and that the said special committee is authorized and directed to fully investigate and to inquire into each and all of the above-recited matters and into all matters and subjects connected with or appurtenant to or bearing upon the same; be it further

Resolved, That said committee as a whole or by subcommittee is authorized to sit during the sessions of the House and during the recess of Congress. Its hearings shall be open to the public. The committee as a whole or by subcommittee is authorized to hold its meeting both during the sessions of Congress and throughout the recesses and adjournment thereof and in such cities and places in the United States as it may from time to time designate; to employ counsel, experts, accountants, bookkeepers, clerical, and other assistants; may summon and compel the attendance of witnesses; may send for persons and papers, and administer oaths to witnesses. The Comptroller of the Currency, the Secretary of the Treasury, the Director of the Bureau of Engraving and printing, the Director of the Mint, the head of the Department of Commerce, the Secretary of State, the Interstate Commerce Commission, the president of the Reconstruction Finance Corporation, and their respective assistants and subordinates are hereby respective departments, to procure for the committee from time to time such information as is subject to their control or inspection, and to allow the use of their assistants for the making of such investigations with respect to matters under their respective jurisdiction as the committee or any subcommittee may from time to time request. Such committee shall take such testimony, have such printing and binding done, and make such expenditures as it deems necessary; and be it further

Resolved, That no person shall be excused from giving testimony or from answering any question or from otherwise disclosing any fact within his knowledge as an individual or as a member of a board, an officer or director of a bank, corporation, or otherwise, or from producing any book, paper, or document on the ground that the giving of such testimony or the production of such book, paper, or document would tend to incriminate him, or for any other reason. It shall be within the power of the committee or subcommittee to grant immunity from prosecution with respect to any matter or thing concerning which he may be interrogated and as to which he shall truthfully make answer under oath upon such investigation. The Speaker shall have authority to sign and the Clerk to attest subpoenas during the recess of Congress.

I have asked the Committee on Rules for a hearing on this resolution and hope to get favorable action on it in a short time.

An investigation will disclose that our President had sufficient reasons to say that the money-changers should be driven from the temple.

A Call for Impeachment

May 23, 1933
Impeachment Charges

Congressman Mr. McFadden:

Mr. Speaker, I rise to a question of constitutional privilege. On my own responsibility as a Member of the House of Representatives, I impeach Eugene Meyer, former member of the Federal Reserve Board; Roy Meyer, former member of the Federal Reserve Board; Roy A. Young, former member of the Federal Reserve Board; Edmund Platt, former member of the Federal Reserve Board; Eugene R. Black, member of the Federal Reserve Board and officer of the Federal Reserve Bank of Atlanta; Adolph Caspar Miller, member of the Federal Reserve Board; Charles S. Hamlin, member of the Federal Reserve Board; George R. James, member of the Federal Reserve Board; Andrew W. Mellon, former Secretary of the United States Treasury and former ex-officio member of the Federal Reserve Board; Ogden L. Mills, former Secretary of the United States Treasury and former ex-officio member of the Federal Reserve Board; William H. Woodin, Secretary of the United States Treasury and ex-officio member of the Federal Reserve Board; John W. Pole, former Comptroller of the Currency and former ex-officio member of the Federal Reserve Board; J. F. T. O'Connor, Comptroller of the Currency and ex-offico member of the Federal Reserve Board; F. H. Curtiss, Federal Reserve agent of the Federal Reserve Bank of Boston; J. H. Case, Federal Reserve agent of the Federal Reserve Bank of New York; R. L. Austin, Federal agent of the Federal Reserve Bank of Philadelphia; George De Camp, former Federal Reserve agent of the Federal Reserve Bank of Cleveland; L. B. Williams, Federal Reserve agent of the Federal Reserve Bank of Cleveland; W. W. Hoxton, Federal Reserve agent of the Federal Reserve Bank of Richmond; Oscar Newton, Federal Reserve agent of the Federal Reserve Bank of Atlanta; E. M. Stevens, Federal Reserve agent of the Federal Reserve Bank of Chicago; J. S. Wood, Federal Reserve agent of the Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis; J. N. Peyton, Federal Reserve agent of the Federal Reserve Bank of Minneapolis; M. L. McClure, Federal Reserve agent of the Federal Reserve Bank of Kansas City; C. C. Walsh, Federal Reserve agent of the Federal Reserve Bank of Dallas; Isaac B. Newton, Federal Reserve agent of the Federal Reserve Bank of San Francisco, jointly and severally, of high crimes and misdemeanors, and offer the following resolution:

Whereas I charge the aforesaid Eugene Meyer, Roy A. Young, Edmund Platt, Eugene R. Black, Adolph Caspar Miller, Charles S. Hamlin, George R. James, Andrew W. Mellon, Ogden L. Mills, William H. Woodin, John W. Pole, J. F. T. O'Connor, members of the Federal Reserve Board; F. H. Curtiss, J. H. Case, R. L. Austin, George De Camp, L. B. Williams, W. W. Hoxton, OscarNewton, E. M. Stevens, J. S. Wood, J. N. Peyton, M. L. McClure, C. C. Walsh, Isaac B. Newton, Federal Reserve Agents, Jointly and severally, with violations of the Constitution and laws of the
United States, and whereas I charge them with having taken funds from the United States

Treasury which were not appropriated by the Congress of the United States, and I charge them with having unlawfully taken over $80,000,000,000 from the United States Government in the year 1928, the said unlawful taking consisting of the unlawful creation of claims against the United States Treasury to the extent of over $80,000,000,000 in the year 1928 and I charge them with similar thefts committed in 1929, 1930, 1931, 1932 and 1933, and in years previous to 1928, amounting to billions of dollars; and

Whereas I charge them, jointly and severally, with having unlawfully created claims against the United States Treasury by unlawfully placing United States Government credit in specific amounts to the credit of foreign governments and foreign central banks of issue; private interests and commercial and private banks of the United States and foreign countries, and branches of foreign banks doing business in the United States, to the extent of billions of dollars; and with having made unlawful contracts in the name of the United States Government and the United States Treasury; and with having made false entries on books of account; and

Whereas I charge them, jointly and severally, with having taken Federal Reserve notes from the United States Treasury and with having issued Federal Reserve notes and with having put Federal Reserve notes into circulation without obeying the mandatory provision of the Federal Reserve Act which requires the Federal Board to fix an interest rate on all issues of Federal Reserve notes supplied to Federal Reserve banks, the interest resulting therefrom to be paid by the Federal Reserve banks to the Government of the United States for the use of the said Federal Reserve notes, and I charge them with having defrauded the United States Government and the people of the United States of billions of dollars by the commission of this crime; and

Whereas I charge them, jointly and severally, with having purchased United States Government securities with United States Government credit unlawfully taken and with having sold the said United States Government securities back to the people of the United States for gold or gold values and with having again purchased United States Government Securities with United States with United States Government credit unlawfully taken and with having again sold the said United States Government securities back to the people of the United States for gold or gold values, and I charge them with having defrauded the United States by this rotary process; and

Whereas I charge them, jointly and severally, with having unlawfully negotiated United States Government securities, upon which the Government's liability was extinguished, as collateral security for the Federal Reserve notes, and with having by this process defrauded the United States Government and the people of the United States, and I charge them with the theft of all the gold and Federal Reserve currency they obtained by this process; and

Whereas I charge them, jointly and severally, with having unlawfully issued Federal Reserve currency on false, worthless, and fictitious acceptances and other circulating evidences of debt, and with having made unlawful advancements of Federal Reserve currency, and with having unlawfully permitted renewals of acceptances and renewals of other circulating evidences of debt, and with having permitted acceptance bankers and discount dealer corporations and other private bankers to violate the banking laws of the United States; and

Whereas I charge them, jointly and severally, with having conspired to have evidences of debt to the extent of over $1,000,000,000 artificially created at the end of February 1933 and early in March 1933, and with having made unlawful issues and advancement of Federal Reserve currency on the security of thesaid artificially created evidences of debt for a sinister purpose, and with having assisted in the execution of the said sinister purpose; and

Whereas I charge them, jointly and severally, with having brought about a repudiation of the

currency obligations of the Federal Reserve banks to the people of the United States, and with having conspired to obtain a release for the Federal Reserve Board and the Federal Reserve banks from their contractual liability to redeem all Federal Reserve currency in gold or lawful money at any Federal Reserve bank, and with having conspired to have the debts and losses of the Federal Reserve Board and the Federal Reserve banks unlawfully transferred to the Government and the people of the United States; and

Whereas I charge them, jointly and severally, with having unlawfully substituted Federal Reserve currency and other irredeemable paper currency for gold in the hands of the people after the decision to repudiate the Federal Reserve currency and the national currency was made known to them, and with having thus obtained money under false pretenses; and

Whereas I charge them, jointly and severally, with having brought about a repudiation of the national currency of the United States in order that the gold value of the said currency might be given to private interests, foreign governments, foreign central banks of issue, and the Bank for International Settlements; and

Whereas I charge them, jointly and severally, with conniving with the Edge law banks and other Edge law institutions, accepting banks, and discount corporations, unlawfully to finance foreign governments, foreign corporations, and foreign individuals with funds unlawfully taken from the United States Treasury; and I charge them with having unlawfully permitted and made possible a mass financing "of foreigners at the expense of the United States Treasury to the extent of billions of dollars and with having unlawfully permitted and made possible the bringing into the United States of immense quantities of foreign securities, created in foreign countries for export to the United States, and with having unlawfully permitted the said foreign securities to be imported into the United States instead of gold, which was lawfully due to the United States on trade balances and otherwise, and with having unlawfully permitted and facilitated the sale of the said foreign securities in the United States in a manner prejudicial to the public welfare and inimical to the Government of the United States; and

Whereas I charge them, jointly and severally, with having unlawfully made loans of gold and of gold values belonging to the bank depositors and the general public of the United States to foreign governments, foreign central banks of issue, foreign commercial banks, foreign corporations, and individuals, and the Bank for International Settlements, to the loss and detriment of the Government and the people of the United States; and

Whereas I charge them, jointly and severally, with having unlawfully exported gold reserves belonging to the national bank depositors and gold belonging to the general public of the United States to foreign countries, and with having converted the said gold into foreign currencies, and with having used it for the benefit of foreigners, and for speculative purposes abroad, and with having unlawfully converted to the United States stored or held in foreign countries, and with having unlawfully prevented the shipment to the United States of the said gold which was due to the United States, and with having permitted the importation under their supervision of false, worthless, and fictitious trade paper and foreign securities of doubtful value in lieu of it, and with having caused the United States to lose the said gold; and

Whereas I charge them, jointly and severally, with having unlawfully exported United States coins and currency for a sinister purpose, and with having deprived the people of the United States of their lawful circulating medium of exchange, and I charge them with having arbitrarily and unlawfully reduced the amount of money and currency in circulation in the United States to the lowest rate per capita in the history of the Government, so that the great mass of the people

have been left without a sufficient medium of exchange, and I charge them with concealment and evasion in refusing to make known the amount United States money in coins and paper currency exported abroad and the amount remaining in the United States, as a result of which refusal the Congress of the United States is unable to ascertain where the United States coins and issues of currency are at the present time and what amount of United States currency is now held abroad; and

Whereas I charge them, jointly and severally, with having arbitrarily and unlawfully raised and lowered the rates on money and with having arbitrarily increased and diminished the volume of currency in circulation for the benefit of private interests and foreign speculators at the expense of the Government and the people of the United States and with having unlawfully manipulated money rates, wages, salaries, and property values, both real and personal, in the United States, by unlawful operations in the open discount market and by resale and repurchase agreements unsanctioned by law; and

Whereas I charge them, jointly and severally, with having brought about the decline in prices on the New York Stock Exchange and other exchanges in October 1929 by unlawful manipulation of money rates and volume of United States money and currency in circulation; by thefts of funds from the United States Treasury; by gambling in acceptances and United States Government securities; by services rendered to foreign and domestic speculators and politicians, and by the unlawful sale of United States gold reserves, and whereas I charge that the unconstitutional inflation law imbedded in the so-called "Farm Relief Act: by which the Federal Reserve Board and the Federal Reserve banks are given permission to buy United States Government securities to the extent of $3,000,000,000 and to draw forth currency from the people's Treasury to the extent of $3,000,000,000 is likely to result by connivance on the part of the said accused with others in the purchase by the Federal Reserve banks of the United States Government securities to the extent of $3,000,000,000 with the United States Government's own credit unlawfully taken, IT BEING OBVIOUS THAT THE FEDERAL RESERVE BOARD AND THE FEDERAL RESERVE BANKS DO NOT INTEND TO PAY ANYTHING OF VALUE TO THE UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT FOR THE SAID UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT SECURITIES--NO PROVISION FOR PAYMENT IN GOLD OR LAWFUL MONEY APPEARING IN THE SO--CALLED "FARM RELIEF ACT:--*(Here Congressman Mcfadden is telling you that payment in anything but gold or silver is of no real value and is not lawful money! emphasis mine) and that the United States Government will thus be placed in the position of conferring a gift of $3,000,000,000 in United States Government securities on the Federal Reserve Board and the Federal Reserve banks to enable them to pay more of their bad debts to foreign governments, foreign central banks of issue, private interests, and private and commercial banks, both foreign and domestic, and the Bank for International Settlements, and whereas the United States Government will thus go into debt to the extent of $3,000,000,000 in currency unlawfully created against it and whereas no private interests should be permitted to buy United States Government securities with the Government's own credit unlawfully taken and whereas currency should not be issued for the benefit of the said private interests or any interests on United States Government securities so acquired, and whereas it has been publicly stated and not denied that the inflation amendment to the Farm Relief Act is the matter of benefit which was secured by Ramsay MacDonald, the Prime Minister of Great Britain, upon the occasion of his latest visit to the White House and the United States Treasury, and whereas there is grave danger that the accused will employ the provision creating United States Government securities to the

extent of $3,000,000,000 and $3,000,000,000 in currency to be issuable thereupon for the benefit of themselves and their foreign principals, and that they will convert the currency so obtained to the uses of Great Britain by secret arrangements with the Bank of England of which they are the agents, and for which they maintain an account and perform services at the expense of the United States Treasury, and that they will likewise confer benefits upon the Bank for International Settlements for which they maintain an account and perform services at the expense of the United States Treasury; and

Whereas I charge them, jointly and severally, with having unlawfully concealed the insolvency of the Federal Reserve Board and the Federal Reserve banks and with having failed to report the insolvency of the Federal Reserve banks to the Congress and with having conspired to have the said insolvent institutions continue in operation, and with having permitted the said insolvent institutions to receive United States Government funds and other deposits, and having permitted them to exercise control over the gold reserves of the United States and with having permitted them to transfer upward of $100,000,000,000 of their debts and losses to the general public and the Government of the United States, and with having permitted foreign debts of the Federal Reserve banks to be paid with the property, the savings, the wages, and the salaries of the people of the United States, and with the farms and homes of the American people, and whereas I charge them with forcing the bad debts of the Federal Reserve banks upon the general public covertly and dishonestly and with taking the general wealth and savings of the people of the Unites States under false pretenses, to pay the debts of the Federal Reserve banks to foreigners, and

Whereas I charge them, jointly and severally, with failure to protect and maintain the gold reserves and the gold stock and gold coinage of the United States and with having sold the gold reserves of the United States to foreign governments, foreign central banks of issue, foreign commercial and private banks, and other foreign institutions and individuals at a profit to themselves, and I charge them with having sold gold reserves of the United States so that between 1924 and 1928 the United States gained no gold on net account, but suffered a decline in its percentage of central gold reserves from 45.9 percent in 1924 to 37.5 percent in 1928 notwithstanding the fact that the United States had a favorable balance of trade throughout that period; and

Whereas the United States was the only country which lost a considerable quantity of gold during that period, to wit, 1924 to 1928, inclusive, I charge them with the theft and sale of the said gold to their foreign principals, and I charge them with the theft and sale of 10 percent of the entire gold stock of the United States during the last 4 months of 1927 and during 1928 after crediting all importations of gold received by the United States during that period, this theft and sale of 10 percent of the gold stock of the United States occasioning the largest gold outflow from the United States that had ever theretofore occurred, and I charge them with the theft and sale of all the gold reserves exported from the United States from the year 1928 to the present time, a period during which the United States has lost gold continuously and has gained no gold on net account, notwithstanding the fact that the balance of trade and accounts throughout the entire period has been in favor of the United States; and

Whereas the United States has received no gold on net account since 1923, a period of 10 years during which the United States has had a favorable balance of trade and has had large sums due to it and payable in gold from foreign nations and has not received such sums in gold, I charge them, the said accused, with the theft of gold belonging to the United States, and with the unlawful diversion of United States gold to the treasuries and central banks of foreign countries,

and I charge them with concealment of the true condition and amount of the gold reserves of the United States; and

Whereas I charge them, jointly and severally, with having fictitiously paid installments on the national debt with Government credit unlawfully taken; and

Whereas I charge them, jointly and severally, with the loss of United States Government funds entrusted to their care; and

Whereas I charge them, jointly and severally, with having destroyed independent banks in the United States and with having thereby caused losses amounting to billions of dollars to the depositors of the said banks and to the general public of the United States; and

Whereas I charge them, jointly and severally, with failure to furnish true reports of the business operations and the condition of the Federal Reserve banks to the Congress and the people, and with having furnished false and misleading reports to the Congress of the United States; and

Whereas I charge them, jointly and severally, with having published false and misleading propaganda intended to deceive the American people and to cause the United States to lose its independence; and

Whereas I charge them, jointly and severally, with having entered into secret agreements and illegal transactions with Montague Norman, governor of the Bank of England; and

Whereas I charge them, jointly and severally, with swindling the United States Treasury and the people of the United States in pretending to have received payment from Great Britain of the amount due on the British war debt to the United States in December 1932; and

Whereas I charge them, jointly and severally, with having conspired with their foreign principals and others to defraud the United States Government and to prevent the people of the United States from receiving payment of the war debts due to the United States from foreign nations; and

Whereas I charge them, jointly and severally, with having robbed the United States Government and the people of the United States by their theft and sale of the gold reserve of the United States and other unlawful transactions, and with having created a deficit in the United States Treasury which has necessitated to a large extent the destruction of our national defense and the reduction of the United States Army and the United States Navy and other branches of the national defense; and

Whereas I charge them, jointly and severally, with having reduced the United States from a first-class power to one that is dependent, and with having reduced the United States from a rich and powerful Nation to one that is internationally poor; and

Whereas I charge them, jointly and severally, with the crime of having treasonably conspired and acted against the peace and security of the United States, and with having treasonably conspired to destroy constitutional government in the United States;

therefore be it

Resolved, That the Committee on the Judiciary is authorized and directed, as a whole or by subcommittee, to investigate the official conduct of Eugene Meyer, Roy A. Young, Edmund Platt, Eugene R. Black, Adolph Caspar Miller, Charles S. Hamlin, George R. James, Andrew W. Melton, Ozden L. Mills, William H. Woodin. John W. Pole, J. F. T. O'Connor, members of the Federal Reserve Board; and F. H. Curtiss, J. H. Case, R. L. Austin, George De Camp, L. B. Williams, W. W. Hoxton, Oscar Newton, E. M. Stevens, J. S. Wood, J. N. Payton, M. L. McClure,

C. C. Walsh, Issac B. Newton, Federal Reserve agents, to determine whether, in the opinion of

the said committee, they have been guilty of any high crime or misdemeanor which, in the contemplation of the Constitution, requires the interposition of the constitutional powers of the House. Such committee shall report its findings to the House, together with such resolution or resolutions of impeachment or other recommendations as it deems proper.

For the purposes of this resolution the committee is authorized to sit and act during the present Congress at such times and places in the District of Columbia or elsewhere, whether or not the House is sitting, has recessed, or has adjourned, to hold such clerical, stenographic, and other assistants, to require the attendance of such witnesses and the production of such books, papers, and documents, to take such testimony, to have such printing and binding done, and to make such expenditures as it deems necessary.

CONGRESSIONAL RECORD
Seventy-third Congress, Second Session

Franklin D. Roosevelt, the Apostle of Irredeemable Paper Money

SPEECH OF HON. LOUIS T. McFADDEN
of Pennsylvania

In the House of Representatives Wednesday, January 24, 1934.

Mr. McFadden. Mr. Chairman, a citizen of the United States has asked me to explain for his benefit and for the benefit of other United States citizens the real meaning of the Roosevelt gold bill, the bill which the House passed last Saturday by 360 votes to 40, with 32 Members not voting.

Mr. Chairman, a law against the Constitution is void. The gold bill creates a nullity. Old John Marshall said that the words of the Constitution are not to be twisted out of their plain, everyday meaning. The Constitution says Congress shall have power to coin money and to regulate the value thereof. This, Mr. Chairman, means that Congress has power to make coins of metal and to stamp the true value upon each one of them. It does not mean that Congress shall refuse to furnish the people of the United States with an adequate coinage, and it does not mean that a theoretical amount of un-coined metal shall be called a coin. A coin is an object which may be seen and felt and even heard if one tests the ring of it.

Mr. Chairman, the gold bill attempts to cut out, delete, and destroy that part of our great written Constitution pertaining to the power of Congress to coin money and to regulate; that is, to stamp on the metal coin the value thereof. The bill is unconstitutional on its face because it seeks to nullify the Constitution. Moreover, it is a bill which is contrary to the common law and to the law of custom upon which the common law rests. It attempts to legalize robbery. It attempts by force to deprive the people of the United States of their right to the currency of the Constitution. It gives the international bankers power to send the gold belonging to the people of the United States to a place of deposit reserved to themselves in Europe. Mr.Chairman, the gold bill cannot become a valid law by any constitutional means.

Now, Mr. Chairman, let us look at the bill to see if the legal hirelings of the Bank of England and their agents, the Federal Reserve Board and the Federal Reserve banks, have been able to disguise its purpose. Let us see if they were able to clothe the grisly skeleton of their greed with echoes of glib religiosity, according to the fashion set by the present administration. The first thing that meets my eye is the title.

We read:

A bill to protect the currency system of the United States, to provide for a better use of the monetary gold stock of the United States, and for other purposes.

It is indeed a bill to protect the present currency system of the United States, but it is a bill to protect it from the just wrath of United States citizens. It is a bill to save for the Federal Reserve Board and the Federal Reserve banks their gigantic monopoly of a special paper currency which they steal from the Treasury and upon which they charge the people of the United States a heavy toll of interest. It is indeed a bill to provide for a better use of the monetary gold stock of the United States if better use means the issuance of two sets of obligations against one piece of security. It is indeed a bill for "other purposes," and those are purposes which the proponents dare not mention.

Among the purposes of the gold bill not mentioned in the title is that of pretending to take into the Treasury the gold now held by the Federal Reserve Board and the Federal Reserve banks and a great effort has been made to have it appear that the Federal Reserve banks are unwilling to surrender the gold they now hold to the United States Treasury. This effort is dishonest for two reasons. First, the Federal Reserve Board and the Federal Reserve banks have already made a profit of some billions of dollars out of the President's gold seizures and those billions were stolen from the people of the United States; and, second, the transfer is fictitious. The President sought to convince Members of Congress that the Federal Reserve banks were resisting his efforts to have the Treasury take possession of the gold, but one of the members of the Federal Reserve Board spoiled that argument by declaring that the Federal Reserve Board had asked the President to have the Treasury take the gold.

You see, Mr. Chairman, under this bill the United States Treasury has to pay for the gold. Although the gold belongs to the people and was taken away from their bank deposits and their cash registers and their pocketbooks in the first place and put into the Federal Reserve banks, and although the Federal Reserve banks tricked and fooled the people into giving it to them for Federal Reserve currency, which they now refuse to redeem, and although that gold does not belong to the Federal Reserve Board and the Federal Reserve banks, the United States Treasury has to pay the Federal Reserve Board and the Federal Reserve banks for it. Well, how does this bill propose to pay the Federal Reserve outfit, how does this bill provide that the Government shall take over the stolen goods? It provides that the United States

Government shall give the Federal Reserve Board and the Federal Reserve banks new gold certificates to the full value of the loot. The gold certificates will give the Federal Reserve Board and the Federal Reserve banks legal title to the gold, and the United States Treasury will be nothing more than its physical custodian. The Secretary of the Treasury will give the Federal Reserve banks gold for their new gold certificates whenever they ask for it. It is a fraudulent transfer.

When the individual citizens of the United States were required to surrender their gold they were required to surrender their gold certificates as well as their gold coin and bullion. The Federal Reserve Board and the Federal Reserve banks are private corporations, but they did not obey the gold orders. They did not surrender any gold coin, gold certificates, or gold bullion. On the contrary, the gold which was commandeered from the people was given to them as a free gift, and now, after they have taken into their possession all the gold belonging to the people they are ready to make a pretended transfer of that gold to the Government. Evidently there is law for the

common man and no law for the Federal Reserve Board and the Federal Reserve banks. The common man must toe the mark, but the Federal Reserve Board and the Federal Reserve banks are the agents of the Bank of England, and the law, it seems, does not apply to them. Many of the officials of the Federal Reserve outfit have had charges of impeachment brought against them, but those charges have not been investigated.

The Federal Reserve outfit now has in its possession gold coin, gold certificates, and gold bullion. But this bill does not require them to surrender their present holdings of gold certificates. After this bill becomes law, if such a catastrophe should occur, the Federal Reserve Board and the Federal Reserve banks will still hold their present gold certificates. They may exchange those gold certificates for gold between the time this bill becomes law and the day the President makes his proposed devaluation proclamation. Is not this gift of over $1,000,000,000 in gold a great treasure to bestow upon the Federal Reserve Board and the Federal Reserve banks--the corrupt and sinister organization which has bankrupted the country? Does this not make favorites of the financial crooks who control it?

Mr. Chairman, all the gold in the possession of the Federal Reserve Board and the Federal Reserve banks belongs to the people of the United States. During the last 20 years, under the vicious Federal Reserve Act, they have taken it from the people in exchange for Federal Reserve currency and it has not cost them one penny. Now they come forward to make a pretended transfer of the people's gold coin and bullion to the United States Treasury. Not one penny of the gold they pretend to transfer to the United States Treasury is owned by them; every dollar of it belongs to the individual citizens of the United States. The United States Treasury is to buy it on credit and to pay for it with new gold certificates. How does this transfer title to the United States Treasury? Can the Congress lend itself to such a transaction? Last May I stated that, in my opinion, the people's gold, unjustly impounded in the Federal Reserve banks, should be placed in the people's Treasury, but I did not state that it should be placed there as the property of the Federal Reserve Board and the Federal Reserve banks, to be withdrawn by them with gold certificates and to made exportable from the United States Treasury to the Bank for International Settlements in Europe. What this bill proposes to do in connection with the President's message suggesting that this United States gold may be sent to Europe to be kept in the Bank for International Settlements with the loot of the central banks of other countries is one of the greatest fiscal frauds in history. It is one of the biggest swindles of all time.

Again, Mr. Chairman, as you very well know, the Federal Reserve Board and the Federal Reserve banks had paper currency outstanding to the extent of about $5,000,000,000 when the present administration came into power. That currency was redeemable in gold. It constituted the people's title to all the gold held by the Federal Reserve outfit. It constituted a first and paramount lien on all the assets of the Federal Reserve Board and the Federal Reserve banks. Instead of taking over the gold and the assets of the Federal Reserve Board and the Federal

Reserve banks, including the great hoard of United States wealth which they have hidden in foreign countries, and honestly administering those assets for the benefit of the people who had been defrauded by the Federal Reserve Board and the Federal Reserve banks from their legal liability to redeem their Federal Reserve currency in gold, or in lawful money convertible into gold, and from the surrender of all their assets. Every dollar that was unlawfully taken from the people of the United States by Roosevelt's gold order was given to the Federal Reserve Board and the Federal Reserve banks in preparation for this great steal, this wholesale robbery of the masses for the benefit of the privileged few. And now that American citizens have lost their gold,

an entirely fictitious transfer has been arranged to deceive the people. Mr. Chairman, the President may underrate the mental capacity of the American people as much as he likes, but I venture to say there is no man in the United States so dumb that he cannot understand how this bill tricks and deceives him.

The Federal Reserve Board and the Federal Reserve banks have profited to the extent of $5,000,000,000 or more by being released from their obligation to redeem their outstanding $5,000,000,000 of paper Federal Reserve currency in gold. They have profited by having had over a billion dollars in gold certificates saved to them. They have profited during the last 20 years by the criminality of the Federal Reserve Board, which never charged them one penny in interest on the great mass of Federal Reserve currency they have taken from the Government. They have profited from their own wrongdoing by the unlawful creation of fictitious claims against the United States Government and the giving of those claims to foreigners, and they have profited by their control of all the public revenues. And now they come forward with a scheme to sell the gold they have taken from the American people to the Treasury for new gold certificates which will give them a legal title to that gold and permit them to do as they please with it. An era of corruption is culminating in one of the greatest crimes that has ever been perpetrated against the people. Mark my words, Mr. Chairman, there will be trouble here if this bill becomes law.

Why, Mr. Chairman, this fiscal fraud, this crime is so stupendous that the instigators and manipulators of it did not dare to have all the transactions performed by one man. Each man did his part and then got out of Washington pretending that he disagreed with the President's money policy or pretending that he was ill. William H. Woodin, who sat beside Albert H. Wiggin on the board of the Federal Reserve Bank of New York and who acquiesced in and helped to perpetrate the Financial misdeeds which bankrupted the country, is now hiding in a western sanitarium. Dr. Sprague, the tool of the international bankers and an employee of the Bank of England, was, in my opinion, put into the Treasury to resign at a certain time and to create uncertainty in the minds of the people by the manner of his going and his subsequent articles pleading for sound money. Mr. Chairman, all the bickering and the resignations and the artful propaganda that has been thrown around the monetary policy of Franklin D. Roosevelt cannot disguise the fact that he was selected by the international bankers to carry on the work they started with the great depression; that is, the pauperization of the masses and the seizure of American property for their own use and benefit, and that he has lent himself to their schemes by unconstitutionally demanding and assuming the dictatorial powers which will enable him to carry them out.

Another purpose of this bill not mentioned in the title is the transference of a very large quantity of United States gold to the Bank for International Settlements. One of the chief objects of the gold policy of the present administration is the sending of gold taken by force from its lawful American owners to the Bank for International Settlements in Europe, where it will be kept with the property of the central banks of the world. According to the Hague convention, under which the Bank of International Settlements was formed, gold deposited in the vaults of the Bank for International Settlements is safe from seizure. Our gold, when it goes there, will certainly be safe from seizure by the United States. The Bank of International Settlements is dominated by the Bank of England. It is not on American soil. It is in Europe. American gold, therefore, will be kept in Europe. It will be placed where none of the wage slaves of the United States will ever be able to acquire any of it. It will be the capital and means of oppression of that international super-state, that financial super-state, which has been after Uncle Sam's gold money ever since the wealth of this country attracted the attention of greedy European bankers and brought them

flocking over here to set up the suction pumps of the Federal Reserve Board and the Federal Reserve banks.

The Bank for International Settlements is an international bankers' bank. It is a central bank of central banks. The international bankers, who brought about the depression, have been drawing gold to themselves from the common people of every land. It is their intention to use that gold for their own purposes. They propose two kinds of money. Gold--the real money--is what they intend to have for themselves, and paper money, which has no intrinsic value in itself, and which is made out of nothing and is worth nothing unless it can be redeemed by the holder in gold--that is for the common people, or, as they call us, the peasants.....

Franklin D. Roosevelt, the high priest of repudiation, the apostle of irredeemable paper money, and the man who intends to send United States gold out of the United States to a place where no American citizen can claim it, this Franklin D. Roosevelt characterizes all those who do not agree with his monetary policy as mules. If that is true, what an awful mule President Woodrow Wilson must have been. Concerning Andrew Jackson, Wilson said:

"He had no idea of allowing the country to undertake the fatal experiment of an irredeemable paper currency."

This is the fatal experiment Franklin D. Roosevelt has undertaken. This is a part of his policy of "bold experimentation." Not long ago he told the people at Savannah that George Washington, like himself, was an experimenter. Mr. Chairman, there are no points of resemblance between George Washington and Franklin D. Roosevelt, experimental or otherwise. George Washington did not take orders from money changers. He did not rob the people of their gold. George Washington abhorred dishonor in all its forms. He would have died before he would have violated his oath of office or tampered with the Constitution of the United States in the manner of Franklin D. Roosevelt. * * *

Now, Mr. Chairman, let us hear the true purpose of the $2,000,000,000 fund which this bill proposes to set up. I quote from the prophecies of Henry Morgenthau, Mr. Baruch's Secretary of the United States Treasury, as shown by the following article which appeared in the Washington Times of January 16, 1934:

Treasury Sees United States Need of Blue Chips

"When you play poker you want just as many blue chips as the other fellow.

"That, in a man's language, was the gist of Secretary Morgenthau's summing up of the Roosevelt proposal for a $2,000,000,000 stabilization fund to protect the currency of the United States.

"In other words, the American Government is engaged in probably the greatest gamble of all time. The stake is the credit of the United States.

"To Equal British

"When asked why a figure of 2,000 millions for the stabilization fund had been asked, Morgenthau said:

"`We figured we might need an amount substantially equal to the British stabilization fund.

"`If we are going to play, we must have as many chips as the other fellow.

"`We want every piece of machinery the other countries have. We want to be in a position to

buy gold and to sell gold.'

"The 2,000-million stabilization fund will be derived from the Government's profit on the debasing of the value of the dollar to from 50 to 60 percent of the normal valuation.

"Fund From Profits

"If the debasement is 50 per cent, the profit to the Government will be $4,000,000,000 in round numbers. A 60-cent dollar will mean about 2,666 millions in profits.

"Out of these profits will come the stabilization fund to be administered by the Secretary of the Treasury, the remainder being available for any Government expenditure. Morgenthau said:

"`It is possible that the mere existence of the fund will be sufficient to carry out the law which requires that the Secretary of the Treasury maintain all lawful money of the Government on parity with gold.'

"The Secretary of the Treasury is charged with the responsibility of administration of the fund to carry out that purpose. If any particular type of currency issued--United States notes, for instance--should become depreciated in value, the Treasury would go into the market and buy a sufficient quantity of that currency to maintain its parity. Operations in the foreign markets to protect possible depreciation of the dollar would be similar."

Let this quotation from Morgenthau go down into history. Long from now some curious investigator of the present age of witchcraft and magic in the White House may unearth it and reconstruct the financial history of the "new deal" from it, as science from a single part reconstructs the entire animal.

Mr. Chairman, it is not the gambler's voice in Mr. Morgenthau's confession which most deserves political attention. We are becoming accustomed here to gambling terms as they are employed by the executive branch of the Government, and we can well understand that the Executive and his favorites must of necessity speak the lingo of their kind. This is a gambler's administration, and all the "big shot" gamblers are here to revel in it. Mr. Roosevelt does not deny his gambling propensities. He is a "new dealer." He is "on his way," but he "doesn't know where he is going." He is for a policy of "bold experimentation," just as Samuel Insull was for a policy of bold experimentation. He has not been Ben Smith's patron all these years for nothing. But, Mr. Chairman, there is something apart from the vice of gambling to be observed in Mr. Morgenthau's utterance, and that is its entire untruthfulness. He would have us believe that the United States is on one side of the fence and Great Britain on the other. That, of course, is not the case. THE UNITED STATES HAS BEEN PLACED IN A POSITION OF FINANCIAL SERVITUDE TO GREAT BRITAIN, and Mr. Morgenthau's loud-sounding propaganda is designed to conceal that fact from the people. Great pains have been taken to conceal it. It would be very damaging to this administration if certain people in the United States should find out about the great sums of United States money which have been sent to England during the past summer. Those funds were appropriated by the Congress for the people of the United States.

MR. CHAIRMAN, WHY SHOULD TAX MONEY PAID BY AMERICAN CITIZENS BE SENT TO LONDON? When England makes her periodical gesture of insult toward the United States by paying a small installment on the war debt she owes us, she pays us in debased coins, in "token" coins, to be exact. But when Mr. Roosevelt sends American money to England he sends it in gold or its equivalent. When Mr. Morgenthau obtains his "kitty," for this, I have been told, is what he called the proposed stabilization fund at the White House a week ago last Sunday evening, American funds will be fed to Europe more expeditiously and with less secrecy than such

operations now require. If Congress puts the people's property into a "kitty," someone, if he cannot by the knight of the bedchamber, can at least pose before royalty as the knight of the "kitty."

Mr. Chairman, understanding that Henry Morgenthau is related by marriage to Herbert Lehman, Jewish Governor of the State of New York, and is related by marriage or otherwise to the Seligmans, of the international Jewish firm of J. & W. Seligman, who were publicly shown before a Senate committee of investigation to have offered a bribe to a foreign government; and to the Lewissohns, a firm of Jewish international bankers; and to the Warburgs, whose operations through Kuhn, Loeb & Co., the International Acceptance Bank, and the Bank of Manhattan Co. and other foreign and domestic institutions under their control, have drained billions of dollars out of the United States Treasury and the bank deposits belonging to the United States citizens; and to the Strauses, proprietors of R. H. Macy & Co., of New York, which is an outlet for foreign goods dumped upon this country at the expense of the United States Government, which is compelled to issue paper money on the said foreign goods of the Strauses; and that Mr. Morgenthau is likewise related or otherwise connected with various other members of the Jewish banking community of New York and London, Amsterdam, and other foreign financial centers, and that he has as his assistant, presiding over public funds, Earle Bailie, a member of the firm of J. & W. Seligman, bribe givers as aforesaid, it seems to me that Henry Morgenthau's presence in the United States Treasury and the request that Congress now give him a $2,000,000,000 "kitty" of the people's money for gambling purposes is a striking confirmation of the statement made by me on the floor of the House on May 29, 1933, which statement was as follows:

"* * * Now, Mr. Chairman, we have come to the place where we must decide whether we shall serve God or Mammon. Shall we nullify the Constitution at the behest of the moneychangers who have unlawfully taken all our gold and lawful money into their own possession or shall we take a stand here in defense of the faith of our fathers? Mr. Chairman, my mind is made up. I will stand by the Constitution. If I should fail to do so, I should expect to be met at the train when I go home to my district by a delegation of honest Pennsylvania citizens with 50 or 100 feet of rope. I should expect to be escorted to the nearest tree to be taught what it means to vote for a nullification of the Constitution in the House of Representatives.

"Mr. Chairman, the provisions of this repudiation bill were foretold by a writer in the Dearborn Independent some years ago. There is, therefore, nothing novel or original about them. The writer of the article in the Dearborn Independent made the following quotation prophesying some of the measures which have been introduced here by the President of the United States:

"`(2) Confiscation of money in order to regulate its circulation.

"`(3) We must introduce a unit of exchange based on the value of labor units, regardless of whether paper or wood is used as the medium. We will issue money to meet the normal demands of every subject, adding a total sum for every birth and decreasing the total amount for every death.

"`(4) Commercial paper will be bought by the Government, which * * * will grant loans on a business basis. A measure of this character will prevent the stagnation of money, parasitism, and laziness, qualities which were useful to us as long as the Gentiles maintained their independence, but which are not desirable to us when our kingdom comes.

"`(5) We will replace stock exchanges by great Government credit institutions, whose functions will be to tax trade paper according to Government regulations. These institutions will be in such a position that they may market or buy as many as half a billion industrial shares a day. Thus all

industrial undertakings will become dependent on us. You may well imagine what power that will give us.

"`" Remember that when next you hear the Jewish plan that `Gentiles' shall do business with their own bits of paper, while Jews keep the gold reserve safely in their own hands. If the crash comes, `Gentiles' have the paper and the Jews have the gold.

Says protocol XXII: We hold in our hands the greatest modern power--gold; in 2 days we could free it from our treasuries in any desired quantities.'"

"`The Jews are economists, esoteric and exoteric: They have one system to tangle up the "Gentile," another which they hope to install when "Gentile" stupidity has bankrupted the world. The Jews are economists. Note the number of them who teach economics in the State universities.

Says protocol VIII:

"`"We will surround our Government with a whole world of economists. It is for this reason that the science of economics is the chief subject of instruction taught by the Jews.'"

"Mr. Chairman, have not most of these predictions come to pass? Is it not true that, in the United States today, the `Gentiles' have the slips of paper while the Jews have the gold and lawful money? And is not this repudiation bill, a bill specifically designed and written by the Jewish international moneychangers themselves, in order to perpetuate their power? What else do you make of it, Mr. Chairman? Does it not cancel the war debts? Does it not defraud the holders of Liberty bonds and every other obligation calling for the payment of money? Does it not defraud the veterans of the World War and take the value out of their adjusted--compensation certificates?

Mr. Chairman, do you not see in this "kitty" bill the identical features outlined in the Protocols of Zion? Do you not see the Protocols of Zion manifested in the appointment of Henry Morgenthau as Secretary of the Treasury? It is not by accident, is it, that a representative and a relative of the money Jews of Wall Street and foreign parts has been so elevated?

Why, Mr. Chairman, this "kitty" bill takes the hitherto obscure young Henry Morgenthau and makes of him a central bank of the United States. It makes of him a central bank, an institution which Jefferson declared is one of deadly hostility to the free institutions of the United States. It exalts him above all other men. Under the powers to be granted him, his conduct is not subject to review or control by any other officer of the United States Government, not even the President.

What this "kitty" bill really does is to slide into the hands of Henry Morgenthau the emergency powers which Congress granted to the President. Those powers which Congress granted to the President. Those powers will not lapse. Instead, they are being slyly and dishonestly transferred to the bankers and after the bankers, in the person of Henry Morgenthau, have exercised them long enough to get the gold of the United States into their exclusive possession and to transfer it to their den of thieves, the Bank for International Settlements, Congress may take back its constitutional power over the monetary gold of the people of the United States will, like the sons of the people, be buried in a foreign field.

MR. CHAIRMAN, IF YOU, AS ONE OF THE PARTY IN POWER, ARE THINKING OF REMAKING THE WORLD SO THAT THE OLD AMERICA WE KNEW AND LOVED IS TO BE NO MORE; IF YOU ARE ONE OF THOSE WHO IS COUNTENANCING THE PLACING OF THIS COUNTRY UNDER THE BRITISH CROWN AND THE POOLING OF ALL AMERICAN RESOURCES WITH THOSE OF ENGLAND AND SOVIET RUSSIA; IF YOU ARE ONE OF THOSE TO WHOM A TITLE OF NOBILITY APPEARS TO BE MORE

DESIRABLE THAN PLAIN CITIZENSHIP IN THE REPUBLIC FOUNDED BY GEORGE WASHINGTON, I trust that you will some day descend from the Speaker's chair and let us know the reasons for your preference. If, on the other hand, you are not what these words depict, I trust that you will come down to the floor and tell us how constitutional government is to be maintained in this country if the plutocratic managers of the Democratic Party continue their efforts to destroy it. You, if anyone, should be able to give the people of the United States an answer to this question.

UNDER THIS ADMINISTRATION THE RESULT OF THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION HAS BEEN REVERSED. THE UNITED STATES HAS BECOME AN ECONOMIC VASSAL OF GREAT BRITAIN. The once proud Republic of the United States with its great charter of human freedom, the Declaration of Independence, and its written Constitution, which had kept it free and independent for over 140 years, and its flag, first made by the hands of Betsy Ross in Philadelphia, and its national anthem, born within earshot of the British guns that shelled Fort McHenry--all these, like the American dollar, were brought down from their high estate.

"Oh say, can you see by the dawn's early light
What so proudly we hailed at the twilight's last
gleaming?"

"MR. CHAIRMAN, YOU KNOW VERY WELL THAT YOU CANNOT SEE THAT FLAG THERE AS IT USED TO BE. OTHERS STARTED VERY CAUTIOUSLY TO PULL IT DOWN. BUT IT WAS FRANKLIN D. ROOSEVELT, IN HIS UNLAWFUL AND UNCONSTITUTIONAL ASSUMPTION OF DICTATORIAL POWERS, WHO FINALLY LOWERED IT AND TORE IT FROM ITS STANDARD."

Now that the "Gold Bill" is explained and the reader knows why he "turned in" his gold, and what became of it, what about that "Soldiers' Bonus" we used to hear so much about? Have our Congressmen forgotten the "boys" that "made the world safe for democracy," or was it safe for the Money Changers? We, as a nation, are pledged by law to pay them their "bonus" or "compensation" certificates in 1945, and they surely need it now if they ever will! Will the reader please remember how President Lincoln issued sixty million dollars in Full Legal Tender "Greenbacks" and paid his soldiers!

Would the reader like some real authority on this subject? Then listen to Robert H. Hemphill, financial authority and editorial writer on financial matters in the Hearst papers and a really profound student on such matters. Writing in the Hearst papers of March 17, 1934, Mr. Hemphill has the following to say:

"Sound Money"

"During the month of February, 1934, we imported $371,347,100 in gold.

"We paid for it with `fiat' money. Treasury notes of the United States; `printing press money'; `paper money'; `greenbacks'; irredeemable in gold, silver or any specific metal; lawful money of the United States--`fiat' money in every sense of the word.

"We have now no other kind of currency.

"It is the best money in the world.

"Despite the unlimited quantity offered in exchange for gold, and the treat inherent in our huge secret stabilization fund, it has been so far almost impossible to prevent our `fiat' money from

commanding a constant premium over its theoretical par in exchange for the most prized possession of European Nations--their gold.

"It is very important to remember this.

"We are rapidly approaching a situation where the government MUST issue additional currency.

"It will very soon be the only move remaining.

"IT SHOULD HAVE BEEN THE FIRST STEP IN THE RECOVERY PROGRAM.

"Immediately upon a revival of the demand that the government increase the supply of currency, we shall again be subjected to a barrage of skillfully designed and cunningly circulated propaganda by means of which a small group of international bankers have been able, for two centuries to frighten the peoples of the civilized would against issuing their own good money in sufficient quantities to carry on their necessary commerce.

"By this simple, but amazingly successful device these `money changers'--parasites in a busy world intent on creating and exchanging wealth--have been able to preserve for their private and exclusive right the monopoly of manufacturing an inferior substitute for money which they have hypnotized civilized nations into using, because of their pressing need to exchange goods and services.

"We shall never recover on credit. Even if it were obtainable, it is uncertain, unreliable, does not expand in accordance with demand, and contracts unexpectedly and for causes unrelated to the needs of commerce and industry.

"Demand deposits cannot be loaned to commerce and industry.

"Many bankers have known this for a long time.

"It required this depression and the complete freezing of the whole banking system to teach the rest, but with a very few exceptions, they have all learned.

"I am convinced that the NRA experiment is running into a jam. It has developed into a wholly different doctrine than the original conception.

"Having failed to stimulate recovery, the present idea is to distribute nonexistent profits form one group to another.

"Under any system of reasoning, the purchasing power, however, will remain the same.

"Instead of providing for expansion, which means the creation and exchange of more wealth, its underlying philosophy is the creation and exchange of less wealth.

"It is difficult to believe adult human beings at any stages in the development of civilization could be led into serious consideration of a system founded on such an absurd doctrine.

"We need in circulation $250.00 per capita in permanent un-contractible currency, deposited in depositaries and payable on demand, to sustain the standard of living to which we had arrived in 1927-29, to pay the then prevailing prices, wages and costs; to produce incomes and restore the property values of that period.

"It makes no difference how this currency is put into circulation. We are all producers and we are likewise all consumers; each one of us buys from all of the others.

"If one thousand million of new currency is thrown into circulation anywhere in the system, it becomes almost immediately distributed throughout the nation.

"It increases the transactions of the nation an average of 36,000 millions per year, and because we all buy the same things in the same order of preference, our business increases in the normal manner, first the necessities of life, next the necessary luxuries, and lastly capital goods.

"We are all so anxious to produce and trade our products, our goods and our services, with our

neighbors, that we will accept almost any kind of money which we have a fair chance ofpassing on for the things we want.

"In our present situation the issue of additional currency is the only way out."

Is there any good reason that Congress cannot or should not do this now?--or pass a bill to "remonetize" silver? Is there any reason why that should not be done either?

Yes, dear reader, there is, and that reason is--"The control of our whole country by the Foreign Money Changers through the Federal Reserve System of Banks, that have the power to issue unlimited amounts of their own "greenbacks" redeemable by our government, and to withhold loans and call loans and inflate and deflate the currency and the country at their own pleasure and for their own profit!!

How long, OH GOD WILL THE AMERICAN PEOPLE STAND FOR SUCH A CONDITION; when all they need is a safe, sane, reasonable plan of economic security and "United Action" to put it into operation?

After this Country was forced into bankruptcy (financial slavery), war was declared on the American people. This Country has been destroyed from within first by taking over its finances and then the taking over and possession of the United States government. The Presidency was taken over when President Franklin Roosevelt was elected. Through him the banks were able to declare war on the American people and enslave them through the social programs that were enacted by Congress. Congress went along to get along, the majority of these men were lawyers and they sold out the American people.

Because voting is a privilege and not a right and proves your membership in the metaphorical term, United States Corporation; Congress had the legal right, but not the moral right to enact legislation that made every American that voted for that Congress a "alien enemy", which is a legal term. Which simply means that you have been declared an enemy of the United States and the Bankers, because the citizens of 1933 voted in the government officials that took this action and because of association they were responsible. However, according to the law the children of these Americans (alien enemies) have the right to remain alien enemies or could elect to no longer be an alien enemy. To remain an alien enemy means to continue receiving benefits given by the government, to see what these benefits are, re-read A Country Defeated In Victory, part 1. To discontinue being a alien enemy means to stop taking the government's benefits. Now, will this rejection of benefits stop the government from forcing you to be a slave? This is doubtful, because the men that created the conditions of your slavery still wish you to be a slave. Their purpose is to establish a one world government. These men and those that replaced them are still in power and control every aspect of your life. They will not give up a slave just because the slave no longer wishes to be a slave. So what is the purpose of resisting your enslavement? Should we do as Congress did and go along to get along? Let me ask you this; did our anti-federalist fore fathers give in for financial comfort? No! If you believe in God Almighty and have received the redemptive blood of Jesus Christ His Son, and you also believe that the Bible is the living Word of God Almighty.

You also must know that it is not possible to serve to Masters.

Either you serve God Almighty or man. Jesus said in Revelation 20:4: "....Those who had not worshiped the beast or his image, and had not received the mark upon their forehead and upon their hand; and they came to life and reigned with Christ for a thousand years." The reward for rejecting Babylon and the mark of the beast is to reign with Jesus Christ for 1000 years. So, if you

choose to be an alien enemy be aware that there are consequences to your actions. The legal term "alien enemies" is defined in the following pages.

The following is a quote from Congressman James Beck:

"I think of all the damnable heresies that have ever been suggested in connection with the Constitution, the doctrine of emergency is the worst. It means that when Congress declares an emergency there is no Constitution. This means its death....But the Constitution of the United States, as a restraining influence in keeping the federal government within the carefully prescribed channels of power, is moribund, if not dead. We are witnessing its death agonies, for when this bill becomes a law, if unhappily it becomes law, there is no longer any workable Constitution to keep the Congress within the limits of its constitutional powers." (Congressman James Beck in Congressional Record 1933)

The following are excerpts from the Senate Report, 93rd Congress, November 19, 1973, Special Committee On The Termination Of The National Emergency United States Senate.

Since March 9, 1933, the United States has been in a state of declared national emergency....Under the powers delegated by these statutes, the President may: seize property; organize and control the means of production; seize commodities; assign military forces abroad; institute martial law; seize and control all transportation and communication; regulate the operation of private enterprise; restrict travel; and, in a plethora of particular ways, control the lives of all American citizens.

A majority of the people of the United States have lived all of their lives under emergency rule. For 40 years, freedoms and governmental procedures guaranteed by the Constitution have, in varying degrees, been abridged by laws brought into force by states of national emergency....from, at least, the Civil War in important ways shaped the present phenomenon of a permanent state of national emergency.

In Title 12, in section 95b you'll find the following codification of the emergency war powers: The actions, regulations, rules, licenses, orders and proclamations heretofore or hereafter taken, promulgated, made, or issued by the President of the United States or the Secretary of the Treasury since March 4, 1933, pursuant to the authority conferred by subsection (b) of section 5 of the Act of October 6, 1917, as amended (12 USCS, 95a), are hereby approved and confirmed. (March 9, 1933, c. 1, Title 1, 1, 48 Stat. 1)

In the War Powers Act of 1917, Chapter 106, Section 2 (c) it says that these declared war powers did not effect citizens of the United States: Such other individuals, or body or class of individuals, as may be natives, citizens, or subjects of any nation with which the United States is at war, OTHER THAN CITIZENS OF THE UNITED STATES, wherever resident or wherever doing business, as the President, if he shall find the safety of the United States of the successful prosecution of the war shall so require, may, by proclamation, include within the term "enemy."

The declared National Emergency of March 9, 1933 amended the War Powers Act to include the American People as enemies. In Title 1, Section 1 it says: The actions, regulations, rules, licenses, orders and proclamations heretofore or hereafter taken, promulgated, made, or issued by the President of the United States or the Secretary of the Treasury since March 4, 1933, pursuant

to the authority conferred by subdivision (b) of section 5 of the Act of October 6, 1917, as amended, are hereby approved and confirmed.

Section 2. Subdivision (b) of section 5 of the Act of October 6, 1917, (40 Stat. L. 411), as amended, is hereby amended to read as follows: emergency declared by the President, the President may, through any agency that he may designate, or otherwise, investigate, regulate, or prohibit, under such rules and regulations as he may prescribe, by means of licenses or otherwise, any transactions in foreign exchange, transfers of credit between or payments by banking institutions as defined by the President, and export, hoarding, melting, or earmarking of gold or silver coin or bullion or currency, BY ANY PERSON WITHIN THE UNITED STATES OR ANY PLACE SUBJECT TO THE JURISDICTION THEREOF.

The phrase, subject to the jurisdiction thereof is defined in Ballentine's Law Dictionary, it says: A phrase made familiar by inclusion in the Fourteenth Amendment.

As these words are used in the first section of the Fourteenth Amendment of the Federal Constitution, providing for the citizenship of all persons born or naturalized in the United States and subject to the jurisdiction thereof, the purpose would appear to have been to exclude by the fewest words (besides children of members of the Indian tribes, standing in a peculiar relation to the National Government, unknown to the common Law), the two classes of cases, children born of *ALIEN ENEMIES(emphases mine), in hostile occupation, and children of diplomatic representatives of a foreign state, both of which, by the law of England and by our own law, from the time of the first settlement of the English colonies in America, had been recognized exceptions to the fundamental rule of citizenship by birth within the country. United States v Wong Kim Ark, 169 US 649, 682, 42 L Ed 890, 902, 18 S Ct 456.

The phrase Alien Enemy is defined in Bouvier's Law Dictionary as: One who owes allegiance to the adverse belligerent. 1 Kent 73.

He who owes a temporary but not a permanent allegiance is an alien enemy in respect to acts done during such temporary allegiance only; and when his allegiance terminates, his hostile character terminates also; 1 B. & P. 163.

Alien enemies are said to have no rights, no privileges, unless by the king's special favor, during time of war; 1 Bla. Com. 372; Bynkershoek 195; 8 Term 166. [Remember we've been under a declared state of war since October 6, 1917, and amended March 9, 1933 to include every United States citizen.

The phrase Alien Enemy is defined in Words and Phrases as: Residence of person in territory of nation at war with United States was sufficient to characterize him as "alien enemy" within Trading with the Enemy Act, even if he had acquired and retained American citizenship. Matarrese v. Matarrese, 59 A.2d 262, 265, 142 N.J. Eq. 226.

Residence or doing business in a hostile territory is the test of an "alien enemy: within meaning of Trading with the Enemy Act and Executive Orders thereunder. Executive Order March 11, 1942, No. 9095, as amended, 50 U.S.C.A. Appendix 6; Trading with the Enemy Act 5 (b). In re Oneida Nat. Bank & Trust Co. of Utica, 53 N.Y.S. 2d. 416, 420, 421, 183 Misc. 374.

"By the modern phrase, a man who resides under the allegiance and protection of a hostile state for commercial purposes is to be considered to all civil purposes as much an `alien enemy' as if he were born there." Hutchinson v. Brock, 11 Mass. 119, 122.

The author of the following is not known, I add it because it is appropriate end to this paper.

SECRET KNOWLEDGE AS THE KEY TO POWER

By embracing deception whole-heartedly at every level, finance capitalism, or rule through money, has fashioned the ultimate system yet devised for the secure exercise of power. The hidden masters of finance capitalism control those who head governments and those who head manufacturing. Dominance in all aspects of society is surreptitiously accomplished while the great majority of the ruled, and even most of the visible leaders, believe themselves to be fairly autonomous. Throughout history, secure ruling elites arise through secret knowledge which they carefully guard and withhold from outsiders. The power of such elites or cults diminishes as their hidden knowledge is undermined by truths gained by independent scientific investigation and vanishes as soon as it becomes common sense. Before analyzing the secrets of the finance capitalist money cult, let's look for historical perspective in occult astronomy, the oldest source of stable rule known to man, of which astrology is the remnant.

As soon as men abandoned the life of wandering hunters to till the soil, they needed to predict the seasons. Such knowledge was required in order to know when to plant, when to expect floods in fertile valleys, when to expect rainy seasons, and so forth. Months of backbreaking plowing and planning could be wasted by farming the land at the wrong times. There were no calendars. The men who first studied and grasped the regularities of sun, moon, and stars that presage the seasons had a valuable commodity to sell, and they milked it to the fullest at the expense of their credulous fellowmen. The occult priesthoods of early astronomers and mathematicians convinced their subjects that they alone had contact with the gods, and thus, they alone could assure the return of planting seasons and weather favorable to bountiful harvest. The predicting of solar and lunar eclipses was particularly effective when staged to awe the community. The general success resulting from following the priesthood's timetables for planting insured the priesthood's power. Today's Christmas holiday season continues the tradition set by ancient priesthoods who conducted rituals on the winter solstice to reverse the retreat of the sun from the sky. Their invariable success was followed by wild celebrations. Popular knowledge of seasonal regularities was discouraged by every manner of mysticism and outlandish ritual imaginable. Failures in prediction were blamed on sins of the people and used to justify intensified oppression. For centuries, people who had literally no idea of the number of days between seasons, and couldn't count anyway, cheerfully gave up a portion of their harvests, as well as their most beautiful daughters, to their "faithful servants" in the priesthoods.

The power of our finance capitalist money system rests on a similar secret knowledge, primarily in the field of economics. Our power is weakened by real advance in economic science. Fortunately for us, the public at large, government leaders, and most revolutionaries remain totally ignorant of economy. However, we who are the established money lords have been able to prolong our control by systematically corrupting economic science with fallacious and spurious doctrines. Through our power in the universities and over the mass media, we have been able to

reward the sincere professorial cranks whose spurious doctrines happen to rationalize, in terms of "common good", the government-supported institutions, laws, and economic measures upon which our money powers depend. Keynesianism is the highest form of phony economics yet developed to our benefit. The highly centralized, mixed economy resulting from the policies advocated by Lord Keynes for promoting" prosperity" has all the characteristics required to make our rule invulnerable to our twin nemeses: real private competition in the economic arena and real democratic process in the political arena. Laissez faire or free-market, classical economics was our original attempt to corrupt economic science. Its beautiful internal consistency blinded economists for many years to the fact that it had virtually nothing to do with current reality. However, we are so powerful today that it is no longer possible to conceal our imposing institutions with the appearances of free competition. Keynesianism rationalizes the omnipotent state, which we require, while retaining the privileges of private property on which our power ultimately rests. Although the interim reforms advocated by Marx in his Communist Manifesto such as central banking, income tax and other centralizing measures can be corrupted to coincide exactly with our requirements, we no longer allow Marxist movements major power in developed countries. Our coercive institutions are already in place. Any real steps toward communism would mean our downfall. Of course, phony Marxism is an excellent ideological veil by which to cloak our puppet dictators in underdeveloped areas of the world.

Secondarily, the power of the money lord rests on secret knowledge in the areas of politics and history. We have quite successfully corrupted these sciences. Although many people are familiar with our secrets through such books as 1984 by the disillusioned George Orwell, few take them seriously and usually dismiss such ideas as paranoia. Since real politics is motivated by individual self-interest, history is viewed most accurately as a struggle for power and wealth. We do our best to obscure this self-evident truth by popularizing the theory that history is made by the impersonal struggles between ideas, political systems, ideologies, races and classes. Through systematic infiltration of all major intellectual, political, and ideological organizations, using the lure of financial support and instant publicity, we have been able to set the limits of public debate within the ideological requirements of our money power.

The so-called Left-Right political spectrum is our creation. In fact, it accurately reflects our careful, artificial polarization of the population on phony issues that prevents the issue of our power from arising in their minds. The Left supports civil liberties and opposes economic or entrepreneurial liberty. The Right supports economic liberty and opposes civil liberty. Of course, neither can exist fully without the other. Our goal is to control the Left-Right conflict such that both forms of liberty are suppressed to the degree that we require. Our own liberty rests not on legal or moral rights, but on our control of the government bureaucracy and courts which apply the complex, subjective regulations we dupe the public into supporting for our own benefit.

Innumerable meaningless conflicts to divert the attention of the public from our operations find fertile ground in the bitter hatreds of the Left-Right imbroglio. Right and Left are irreconcilable on racial policy, treatment of criminals, law enforcement, pornography, foreign policy, women's lib, and censorship, to name just a few issues. We generally do not take sides in these issues. Instead we attempt to prolong the conflicts by supporting both sides as required. War, of course, is the ultimate diversionary conflict and serves to enlarge our power and wealth. War provides the perfect cover of emergency and crisis behind which we consolidate our power. Since nuclear war

presents dangers even to us, more and more we have resorted to economic crises, energy shortages, ecological hysteria, and managed political drama to fill the gap. Meaningless brushfire wars, though, remain useful and profitable.

We promote phony free enterprise on the Right and phony democratic socialism on the Left in all the nations we control. Thus, we obtain a "free enterprise" whose "competition" is carefully regulated by the bureaucracy we control and whose nationalized enterprises are controlled through the governments we direct. In this way we maintain a society in which the basis of our power - legal titles to property and money - remain secure while the peril of free, unregulated competition is avoided and popular sovereignty is nullified. The democratic process is a sitting duck for our money power. Invariably, we determine the candidates of the major parties and then proceed to pick the winners. Any attempts at campaign reforms simply put the rules of the game more firmly under our governments' control.

Totalitarianism of the fascist or communist varieties is no danger to us as long as bastions of private property remain to serve as our bases of operation. Totalitarian governments of both Right and Left, because of the vulnerability of their highly visible leaders to party rivals, can be manipulated easily from abroad. Primarily, totalitarian dictatorships efficiently prevent new money lords who could challenge our power from arising in whole continents, civilizations, and races.

ECONOMICS OF CENTRAL BANKING

Since division of labor is the key to all human achievement and satisfaction, a system of exchange is crucial. Barter is hopelessly complicated. A command economy in which each is told what to do and how he will be compensated is also hopelessly cumbersome and fails to take advantage of individual initiative, ability and concrete knowledge. A medium of exchange - money - is the obvious solution.

When left to themselves, people of a given geographical area settled upon a durable luxury commodity, usually gold or silver, to use as money. Because money is a store of value as well as a medium of exchange, people saved part of their gold income rather than spending it all. This gold was often stored in the vaults of a local goldsmith - the precursor of the modern banker - for safekeeping. The depositor received a receipt that entitled him to an equal quantity and quality of gold on demand from the goldsmith. This receipt could be negotiable by endorsing it over to a seller of goods who in turn could exchange the receipt for gold from the goldsmith. Either the receipt or the gold served as money, and the receipt was easier to carry than transporting the gold it represented. Moreover, the receipt was useless to a thief without the endorsing signature. At some point, a goldsmith realized that there was no reason he couldn't loan out some of the gold for interest as long as he kept gold on hand sufficient to meet the fairly predictable withdrawal rate. After all, he simply promised to pay on demand, not hold the gold as such. Better yet, he could simply issue more receipts for gold than he had gold on hand, and the receipts, renamed notes, could circulate freely among the populace as money.

However, he soon found that there was a definite limit set on this process by reality. Not all the extra notes he issued circulated forever among the public. The rate of note redemption began to

increase rapidly as the receipts passed into the hands of people unfamiliar with his reputation and especially when competitive goldsmiths, always eager for more gold reserves, came into possession of his notes. To prevent a disastrous run on his gold reserves, note issuance had to be kept within bounds. But the spending power of over-issuance was a grave temptation. Especially relished was the power over government, industry, and merchants that the miraculous loan power of the goldsmith could obtain. Many succumbed to temptation, overextended themselves, and brought ruin to their depositors while others slowly became wealthy bankers by pursuing conservative loan policies.

According to present-day "reasoning", Central Banks are instituted to protect the public from periodic financial catastrophe at the hands of unscrupulous fractional-reserve bankers. The excuse given as "protection" is far from the truth. Central banks are established to remove the limitation on over-issuance that reality normally places on a competitive banking system. As early as ancient Babylon and India, central banking, the art of monopolizing the issuance of money had been developed into a perfect method for looting the general public. Even today, many bankers copy the traditions of the earlier exploitive priesthoods and design their banks to resemble temples. Defenses of central banking are simply part of the deception that lies at the heart of all power elites.

Let's look at the way a new central bank is created where none had existed previously. We bankers approach the king or ruling assembly - both of whom always want more money to fight wars or curry favor with the people and, typically, are ignorant of economics - with a compelling proposal: "Grant our bank a national charter to regulate private banking and to issue legal tender notes, that is, force our notes to be accepted as payment for all debts, public and private. In exchange, we will provide the government all the notes it prudently requires at interest rates easily payable out of existing taxes. The increased government purchasing power thus created will simultaneously assure the power and prestige of the currently precarious nation and stimulate the sluggish, credit-starved economy to new heights of prosperity. Most important, the violent banking panics and credit collapses caused by unscrupulous private bankers will be replaced by our even handed, beneficent and scientific management of money and banking. Our public-spirited expertise will be at the disposal of the state, while we retain independent enough of momentary political pressures to assure sound "management".

For a while, this system seems to work remarkably well with full employment for everyone. The government and public does not notice that we issuers of the new notes are using the notes we create out of thin air to surreptitiously build economic empires at he expense of established interests. Because of the legal tender laws, few of the new notes issued by the Central Bank are returned or redemption in gold. In fact, private banks and even a few foreign banks may begin to use the central bank's notes as reserves or further issuance of credit. Soon though, prices begin to rise as the added notes increase demand relative to the quantity of goods and services available. As the value of their savings decline more and more, foreigners in particular begin to question the value of the central bank's notes and start to demand redemption in gold. We, of course, do not admit responsibility for the rampant inflation when it comes. We blame inflation on evil speculators who drive up prices for personal gain, as well as the greed of organized labor and businesses who are promptly made subject to wage and price controls. Even the consumer can be made to feel guilty for agreeing to pay the high prices. Mistaking symptoms for causes, the

government accepts the bankers' analysis of the problem and continues to give the bank free reign in monetary policy.

By slowing the rate of note issuance periodically, the ultimate crisis stage is postponed until many decades after the original Central Bank Charter was granted. Before the rapidly dwindling gold reserves on which faith in our bank depends is exhausted, we abruptly contract our loan volume to private industry and government as well. With the contraction of the money supply, a great deflationary crash begins in earnest with all its attendant unemployment, bankruptcies, and civil strife. We do not admit responsibility for the depression. We blame it on evil hoarders who are refusing to spend their money and on the prophets of doom who are spoiling business confidence. The government accepts this analysis and leaves monetary policy in our hands. If things go well, we bankers channel the fury and unrest into puppet movements and pressure groups that carry our agents into full control of the government. Once in charge, we devalue our outstanding bank notes in terms of gold and make them inconvertible for all but possible foreign central banks and begin plans to restore a "prosperity" that will be totally ours. When lucky, we're able to confiscate the gold of private citizens as punishment for hoarding during the climax of the depression.

Once the old order is subdued during the chaos of the crash and desperation of the depression, the field is open for our full finance capitalist system to be realized, and a new and lasting order can be established. A war timed for this period of consolidation provides the perfect excuse for the regimentation required to crush all opposition.

THE USES OF A CENTRAL BANK IN A MATURE ECONOMY

Our central banks are private monopolies of the host nations' money and credit issuance supported by the coercive power of the state. That the central bank be directly in our hands is vital until our new order is firmly established throughout the governmental, business, intellectual, and political spheres of society. After our order is consolidated, formal nationalization of the central bank with great fanfare is usually advisable in order to dispel any lingering suspicion that it is operated for private gain. Of course, only loyal agents of
the dynasty are allowed to obtain high offices in the bank, and our power remains intact. Obvious private monopolies are always the targets of sharp reformist agitators. Only the most paranoid, however, can see through the public facade to the private monopoly of the nationalized or quasi-nationalized central bank.

The central bank is the primary monopoly on which all our monopolistic power depends. The hidden power of the central bank to create money out of nothing is the fountainhead that fuels our far-flung financial and political empire. Basically, the power of our central bank flows from its control over the points of entry into the economy of new, inflationary money which it creates by fiat. Ordinarily, bills of exchange, acceptances, private bonds, government bonds, and other credit instruments are purchased by the central bank through specially privileged dealers in order to put the new money, often only checking accounting entries, into circulation. Our purchase of government securities pleases the government as our purchase of private debt pleases private debtors. As a quid pro quo to assure "good management", our agents are given directorships, managerial posts, and offices in the corporations and governments so benefited. As the addiction to the narcotic of inflationary easy credit grows and grows, we demand more and more control of

our dependent entourage of governments and corporations. When we finally end the easy credit to "combat inflation, the enterprises and governments either fall directly into our hands, bankrupt, or are rescued at the price of our total control.

We ruling bankers control the flow of money in the economy through the wide authority of the central bank to license, audit, and regulate private banks. Banks that loan to interests outside the loyal entourage are "audited" by the central bank and found to be dangerously over-extended. Just a hint of insolvency from the respected central bank is enough to cause a run on the disobedient bank or at least dry up its vital lines of credit. Soon that bank learns to follow automatically the hints and nods of our agents in the central bank.

Further, the periodic cycles of easy money and tight money that we initiate through our control of the central bank cause corresponding fluctuations in all markets. Our inner circle knows in advance the timing of these cycles, and therefore reaps windfall profits by speculating in commodity, stock, currency, gold and bond markets. Monopolistic stock and commodity exchanges are a vital adjunct to our power, made possible by our central bank powers. We do not allow a fair auction market to exist, but make a great show of "tough" government regulation to create a false sense of confidence among small investors. With the aid of our regulatory charade and financial power, we are able to maintain exchanges tailored to our entourage's need to manipulate stock prices at the expense of independent investors. Our privileged specialists on the floors of our exchanges, aided by the propaganda of our financial press and brokerage houses, continually play on naivete and greed to drain the saving of the unwary into our coffers. The commodities, securities and stocks held in trading accounts by our exchange and brokerage houses provides us with a clout far beyond our own actual holdings with which we can manipulate prices and win proxy fights for corporate takeovers.

There is little danger to our lucrative operations from public-spirited regulation. Our manipulations are so complex that only the most brilliant experts could comprehend them. To most economists, our exchange operations appear to be helpful efforts to "stabilize" the market. We ruling bankers become richer and richer as time passes without the annoyance of exerting productive effort of benefit to others.

SOCIAL AND BUSINESS LEGISLATION AND POLICY

The danger to our monopolistic system clearly is not that the people will spontaneously rise up and dispossess us. The "people" never initiate anything. All successful movements are led from the top by men with vast resources and brilliant plans, usually without the knowledge of the people in the movement. The real danger arises in the upper middle class. Occasionally these people make vast fortunes through some brilliant technological innovation in their business or through the favor of local politicians who escaped our influence. Because of their ignorance of the reality of our power, however, the new rich usually fall easily into our hands. For instance, they seldom realize until too late that the dozens of loans they may owe to apparently independent banks can be called simultaneously with a mere nod from our top man. Graver danger is presented by those whose enterprises are so successful as to be self-financing. Since the advent of the corporate income tax, truly self-financing corporations are extremely rare. Most disquieting is when these upstarts acquire the covert or open support and advice from our major international banking antagonists.

This is particularly dangerous to us in countries with long democratic traditions where it is difficult to make our arbitrary rulings stick.

The best solution is to enact comprehensive taxes and business regulations in the name of the common good. Such measures reduce the incidence of significant upstart competition to manageable levels. This policy, of course, strangles innovation and productivity. Reduction of the Gross National Product in countries under our control would be acceptable in the interests of secure power under the pretext of conservation, ecology, or no-growth stability except that if carried too far, our clout vis-a-vis our international rivals would be impaired. The most difficult problem for the money lord is determining the level of social and economic freedom he dares allow for the sake of his international power. One method is to maintain a home base of carefully monitored, relative freedom on which to base the economic and military strength required to maintain his empire of totalitarian dictatorships abroad.

The following measures are most effective in maintaining our control of nations:

1. A steeply graduated income tax. This does not affect us because our money was accumulated before the tax was imposed, and most of it is now safely protected in our network of tax-exempt foundations. Foundation income and capital can legally be used to finance the bulk of our social, economic, literary, and even political propaganda. In a pinch it is easily diverted to illegal uses. Expensive "studies" required by our profitable economic operations can be legitimately financed through our foundations.

For the middle classes, income tax makes life into an endless treadmill. Even the most productive find themselves unable to accumulate significant capital. They are forced into the clutches of our central bank entourage for injections of the inflationary credit which we are privileged to create out of nothing. The self-financing wealth of the legendary 19th century robber barons and early 20th century tycoons is no longer possible since those wide-open conditions no longer exist. We were the advocates of the erection of the tax wall that is now in place. Our eternal vigilance is required in democratic countries to prevent our tax shield from being riddled by conniving legislators, who are usually of tax-oppressed, upper middle class origins themselves.

2. Business Regulation. When upstarts slip through our financial tentacles and tax shields, a second line of defense becomes vital. We control the licensing of radio and television to keep damaging information about our system from getting to the public or upsetting the political and social influence we have been exerting over a nation. This makes serious upstart-led mass political challenge impossible. Harassment by bureaucrats armed with arbitrary and voluminous industrial safety regulations is a new and increasingly effective technique to stifle raw competition against our established corporations. Security registration requirements, "to protect the small investor", can cause fatal delays in an upstart's ability to raise capital on the stock market. Ecological considerations are easily perverted to stymie the plans of those who would upset the stability of our carefully planned system.

Anti-trust law, however, is our ultimate weapon. The handy doctrine of "pure and perfect competition", which we have fostered in our universities, is ideally suited to convicting any successful competitor at our discretion. Also, product quality, safety, and testing regulations are excellent methods by which we insulate our established industries from potential competition.

3. Subsidies, tariffs, and foreign aid. Although direct subsidies can occasionally be procured for our entourage of corporations by appealing to the desire of the masses to preserve jobs, this

exploitive technique is usually too obvious. Tariffs are easily passed, but lead to retaliation against our foreign holdings. Foreign aid and government-guaranteed loans that are sure to be defaulted, fill the bill perfectly under modern conditions. Foreign aid maintains our empire of foreign dictators abroad while providing guaranteed, highly profitable sales to our corporations at home base. Foreign aid should always be contingent on the purchase of goods, usually military hardware, that only our entourage of firms can provide. Few people have the courage to oppose such altruistic aid to the "starving masses" of the third world.

4. Centralization of power. Real division of power between national, state, and local government is dangerous to our system. When local politicians have real autonomy, even in limited spheres, they can do much to enable upstarts to challenge our power. Our program is to bring all levels of government under our sway through such innovations as federal aid, revenue sharing, high federal taxation, and regional government.

5. Alliance with the lower classes. In order to keep our valuable regulatory machinery in place and under our control, we must have the mass support of the numerous lower classes against vigorous, but scarce, middle class upstarts. The best method is to provide the lower classes with subsidies at the expense of the middle class. This creates a mutual hatred that prevents the middle class from appealing effectively to the lower classes for support. Social Security, free health care, unemployment benefits, and direct welfare payments, while doing nothing for us directly, create a dependent class whose support for our critical measures can easily be made part of a package deal. Also, the major labor unions began with our financing and are led to this day by leaders of our choosing. No one can rise to or remain at the top of a rough and tumble union without our financial backing. In spite of their rebellious rhetoric, bought union leaders are the source of our power over the management of firms with widely held stock. Unions are the ultimate weapon we have for destroying otherwise invulnerable, self-financing upstarts. "Bread and circuses" are as useful today as in Roman times for mobilizing the mob against our staid adversaries.

THE ROLE OF PUBLIC EDUCATION

In order to maintain our system of power, the institution of universal public education is indispensable. The anarchy of private education in which any manner of dangerous ideas could be spread cannot be tolerated. Thus we make private education financially impossible to all but the few, mostly the elite offspring of our financial entourage, by means of burdensome taxation and regulation. The primary purpose of public education is to inculcate the idea that our crucial institutions of coercion and monopoly were created for the public good by popular national heroes to blunt the past power of the malefactors of great wealth. It is crucial to create the impression that, although the people have been exploited in the past, today the wealthy are at the mercy of an all-powerful government which is finally in the hands of the people or do-good liberals.

For those of more sophistication who reject this Pollyanna view of reality, we promote the "liberal reformer mentality", which holds that a new era of reform is on the verge of crushing forever the last vestiges of money-lordism. Of course, the reforms, after taking shape as a bewildering myriad of regulatory agencies and taxes, are found to be ineffective in subordinating our power to the popular will, whereupon we stir up another era of progressive reform.

Against the Grain Press
SINCE 1994
A newsletter dedicated to the TRUTH
about BAD Government...
Stuff the media doesn't report
now provided weekly via the world wide web!

Home

Against the Grain Press
Loss of Liberty Revealed

Working Tommy C.

Livid Leigh

Boilin' Ed

D. Tom

The Informer

Knowledge is Freedom

Privacy

Links

Court Case

Contact Us

© 1994 - 2009
Against the Grain

207,191

The Informer

26 USC 6331 Authorizing IRS

Read the following as this is the only regulation that 26 USC 6331 is authorizing. IRS itself has no regulation other than this. Note bolded type to show you that unless you are the specific one mentioned and your employer is the specific one mentioned, neither of you are subject to an IRS levy. Now you know why when you or your employer gets a Notice of Levy 6331 (a) is missing. They don't want either of you to know it is government and it's employees ONLY that are subject to Levy.

[Code of Federal Regulations]
[Title 27, Volume 1]
[Revised as of April 1, 2005]
From the U.S. Government Printing Office via GPO Access
[CITE: 27CFR70.161]

[Page 1083-1085]

TITLE 27--ALCOHOL, TOBACCO PRODUCTS AND FIREARMS

CHAPTER I--ALCOHOL AND TOBACCO TAX AND TRADE BUREAU, DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY

PART 70_PROCEDURE AND ADMINISTRATION--Table of Contents

Subpart D_Collection of Excise and Special (Occupational) Tax

Sec. 70.161 **Levy** and distraint.

(a) Authority to levy--(1) In general. If any person liable to pay any tax neglects or refuses to pay the tax within 10 days after notice and demand, the **appropriate ATF officer who initiated the assessment may proceed to collect the tax by levy, provided the taxpayer has been furnished the notice described in Sec. 70.162(a) of this part**. The appropriate ATF officer may levy upon any property, or rights to property, whether real or personal, tangible or intangible, belonging to the taxpayer. The appropriate ATF officer may also levy upon property with respect to which there is a lien provided by **26 U.S.C. 6321** for the payment of the tax. For exemption of certain property from levy, see 26 U.S.C. 6334 and Sec. Sec. 70.241 through 70.245 of this part. For exemption of certain property from levy, see 26 U.S.C. 6334 and Sec. Sec. 70.241 through 70.245 of this part. **As used in 26 U.S.C. 6331 and this section, the term ``tax'' includes any interest, additional amount, addition to tax, or assessable penalty, together with costs and expense.** Property subject to a Federal tax lien which has been sold or otherwise transferred by the taxpayer may be seized while in the hands of the transferee or any subsequent transferee. However, see 26 U.S.C. 6323(i)(2) and Sec. 70.144 of this part concerning the subrogation rights of certain transferees. Levy may be made by serving a Notice of Levy on any person in possession of, or obligated with respect to, property or rights to property subject to levy, including receivables, bank accounts, evidences of debt, securities, and salaries, wages, commissions, or other compensation. Except as provided in Sec. 70.162(c) of this part with regard to a levy on salary or wages, a levy extends only to property possessed and obligations which exist at the

time of the levy. Obligations exist when the liability of the obligor is fixed and determinable although the right to receive payment thereof may be deferred until a later date. For example, if on the first day of the month a delinquent taxpayer sold personal property subject to an agreement that the buyer remit the purchase price on the last day of the month, a levy made on the buyer on the 10th day of the month would reach the amount due on the sale, although the buyer need not satisfy the levy by paying over the amount to the appropriate ATF officer until the last day of the month. Similarly, a levy only reaches property in the possession of the person levied upon at the time the levy is made. For example, a levy made on a bank with respect to the account of a delinquent taxpayer is satisfied if the bank surrenders the amount of the taxpayer's balance at the time the levy is made, including interest thereon to the date of surrender. The levy has no effect upon any subsequent deposit made in the bank by the taxpayer. Subsequent deposits may be reached only by a subsequent levy on the bank.

(2) Jeopardy cases. If the appropriate ATF officer finds that the collection of any tax is in jeopardy, that officer may make notice and demand for immediate payment of such tax and, upon

failure or refusal to pay such tax, collection thereof by levy shall be lawful without regard to the 10-day period provided in 26 U.S.C. 6331(a) or the 30-day period provided in 26 U.S.C. 6331(d).

(3) Bankruptcy or receivership cases. During a bankruptcy proceeding or a receivership proceeding in either a Federal or a State court, the assets of the taxpayer are in general under the control of the court in which such proceeding is pending. Taxes cannot be collected by levy upon assets in the custody of a court, whether or not such custody is incident to a bankruptcy or receivership proceeding, except where the proceeding has progressed to such a point that the levy would not interfere with the work of the court or where the court grants permission to levy. Any assets which under applicable provisions of law are not under the control of the court may be levied upon, for example, property exempt from court custody under State law or the bankrupt's earnings and property acquired after the date of bankruptcy. However, levy upon such property is not mandatory and the Government may rely upon payment of taxes in the proceeding.

(4) Certain types of compensation--(i) Federal employees. Levy may be made upon the salary or wages of any officer or employee (including members of the Armed Forces), or elected or appointed official, of the United States, the District of Columbia, or any agency or instrumentality of either, by serving a notice of levy on the employer of the delinquent taxpayer. **As used in this paragraph, the term ``employer'' means**:

(A) The officer or employee of the United States, the District of Columbia, or of the agency or instrumentality of the United States or the District of Columbia, who has control of the payment of the wages, or

(B) Any other officer or employee designated by the head of the branch, department, or agency, or instrumentality of the United States or of the District of Columbia as the party upon whom service of the notice of levy may be made.

If the head of such branch, department, agency or instrumentality designates an officer or employee other than one who has control of the payment of the wages, as the party upon whom service of the notice of levy may be made, such head shall promptly notify the appropriate ATF officer of the name and address of each officer or employee so designated and the scope or extent of the authority of such designee.

(ii) State and municipal employees. Salaries, wages, or other compensation of any officer, employee, or elected or appointed official of a State or Territory, or of any agency, instrumentality, or political subdivision thereof, are also subject to levy to enforce collection of any Federal tax.

(iii) Seamen. Notwithstanding the provisions of section 12 of the Seamen's Act of 1915 (46 U.S.C. 601), wages of seamen, apprentice seamen, or fishermen employed on fishing vessels are subject to levy. See 26 U.S.C. 6334(c).

(5) Noncompetent Indians. Solely for purposes of 26 U.S.C. 6321 and 6331, any interest in restricted land held in trust by the United States for an individual noncompetent Indian (and not for a tribe) shall not be deemed to be property or a right to property belonging to such Indian

deemed to be property, or a right to property, belonging to such Indian.

(b) Successive seizures. Whenever any property or rights to property upon which a levy has been made are not sufficient to satisfy the claim of the United States for which the levy is made, **the appropriate ATF officer** may thereafter, and as often as may be necessary, proceed to levy in like manner upon any other property or rights to property subject to levy of the person against whom such claim exists or on which there is a lien imposed by 26 U.S.C. 6321 (or the corresponding provision of prior law) for the payment of such claim until the amount due from such person, together with all costs and expenses, is fully paid.

(c) Service of notice of levy by mail. A notice of levy may be served by mailing the notice to the person upon whom the service of a notice of levy is authorized under paragraph (a)(1) of this section. In such a case the date and time the notice is delivered to the person to be served is the date and time the levy is made. If the notice is sent by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, the date of delivery on the receipt is treated as the

[[Page 1085]]

date the levy is made. If, after receipt of a notice of levy, an officer or other person authorized to act on behalf of the person served signs and notes the date and time of receipt on the notice of levy, the date and time so noted will be presumed to be, in the absence of proof to the contrary, the date and time of delivery. Any person may upon written notice to the appropriate ATF officer, have all notices of levy by mail sent to one designated ofice. After such a notice is received by the appropriate ATF officer, notices of levy by mail will sent to the designated office until a written notice withdrawing the request or a written notice designating a difference office is received by the appropriate ATF officer.

(26 U.S.C. 6331 and 6332)

[T.D. ATF-6, 38 FR 32445, Nov. 26, 1973,as amended by T.D. ATF-450, 66 FR 29026, May 29, 2001]

Home

Against the Grain Press
Loss of Liberty Revealed

Working Tommy C.

Livid Leigh

Boilin' Ed

D. Tom

The Informer

Knowledge is Freedom

Privacy

Links

Court Case

Contact Us

© 1994 - 2009
Against the Grain

207,168

The Informer

The below is each page as scanned in of the 1868 Inaugural Speech of Governor Worth who was appointed by the President Balthough he says elected in his speech, thereby ousting the then elected present north carolina governor. Worth was a straight military man. Please note the passage where Worth says the Congress gives us rights. He does not say God or unalienable rights.

Sincerely,
The Informer
April 2002

****

INAUGURAL

Gentlemen of the Senate and of the House of Commons:

It is known to you that the pressure of' important official duties, for some days past, has left me no time for the preparation of a formal inaugural address.

The orders of General Sickles, forbidding our Courts to exercise laws which have existed with us and our ancestors for many hundred years, in the face of the previous proclamation of the President, declaring that civil law existed in all the States which had engaged in the late rebellion, astounded the State.

My mission to Washington touching this encroachment on the right of the State to administer her laws, not pretended to be inconsistent with the Constitution of the United States, and other imperative administrative duties since my return, have engrossed my attention and left me no time to prepare an address suitable for the occasion.

This order of a military officer, asserting, in effect, his right to annul such of our laws as he may deem unwise, is suspended by order of the President. This arbitrary step is scarcely arrested, when a measure is proposed by Congress, looking to the sanction of this military supremacy over our laws.

In the midst of the progress of these events we are astounded by a proposition, originated by North Carolinians, and brought before Congress under auspices calculated to alarm us, that North Carolina, one of the original thirteen, is no longer a State, but a territory of the United States.

The scheme proposes that a new Convention be called, the members of which are to be elected by voters with qualifications prescribed by Congress, including negroes, excluded from voting by our Constitution. This Convention, thus elected, is to frame a new Constitution for the District formerly known as the State of North Carolina. The Constitution, when formed, is to be approved, not by the people, who are to live under it, but by the Congress of the United States, with power in the Congress to approve, modify, or reject the same: and with a test oath framed with apparent intent to reverse the principle, that the majority of the people to rule.

It is remarkable that the avowed and prominent projectors of this scheme were distinguished actors in the origination of the present State government, and have sought, or hold office under it.

Under these circumstances, I assume, by the choice countrymen, the painfully responsible duties of Governor the State, without time, in carefully considered to review these revolutionary movements.

I can only add to the solemn oath which I have just taken, that feeling profoundly the responsibility of the position which I am placed by the confidence of my countrymen, shall constantly and fervently pray that the Ruler of the universe will endow me with wisdom equal to the emergencies.

I ardently desire, independent of my official oath, to maintain and defend the Constitution of the United States and the Constitution of North Carolina, and cannot, therefore, to any scheme of compromise based on the idea that North Carolina is not a State of the American Union; nor to scheme of amending the original compact, which the shall have no hand in proposing. I feel as profoundly as any body can feel, the necessity of composing, on a permanent basis, our national dissensions, and have been unable to conceive of any other means so well adapted to effect as that prescribed by the wisdom of our fathers in the fifth article of the Constitution of the United States.

My intercourse with the people of the North leads me to believe that the great body

My intercourse with the people of the North leads me to believe, that the great body of them do not entertain towards us the destroying malevolence, which we would infer from the speeches of many of their intemperate partizan leaders and a portion of the press. The great mass of the nation is patriotic, with becoming charity for what they deem the errors of other sections; but the partizan fury of ambitious demagogues keeps in restraint the will of the great and well meaning masses. If a national Convention could be called, as contemplated in the Constitution, these masses, as I believe, would fill it with sober, and wise, and patriotic men. In such a Convention, proper concessions would be made to the feelings and views of every section. All could be heard. The spirit of compromise, by which the parts of a great nation can alone be held together, would have its due weight. Under the provisions of this article, the amendments to the Constitution, which such national Convention might propose, would have no validity until ratified by three-fifths of the States.

If my wishes could prevail, North Carolina would be the 'first State in the Union to hold up to the nation its constitutional olive branch.

I trust that I need not assure you, that no act of mine, official or personal, under any circumstances, will give any countenance to the parricidal scheme of erasing North Carolina from the galaxy of States of the American Union. In making this declaration, I desire to deny the possible implication that there is, within my knowledge, any other patriotic citizen of the State, who would voluntarily assent to such degradation.

In my very childhood the lessons of parental instruction taught and impressed on my heart affection for the American Union. The civil war through which we have passed has not erased these impressions. The reflection of riper years but strengthened them. When, in spite of my remonstrances, a sectional war arose, my sympathies and my duty, as I conceived, required me to yield obedience to the defacto government of the section in which I lived; but when the party claiming to fight for the preservation of the Union prevailed, I gladly renewed my allegiance to the Union, and will not now invite its dissolution by an act of Congress.

My recent intercourse and observation of the press force me to the conclusion that the main ailment of continued sectional alienation and obstruction "to the restoration of fraternal feeling," which ought to "be the earnest wish of every patriotic heart," is the false and persistent misrepresentation, emanating from bad men in our midst, who seek to make the impression that our Courts and juries, in the administration of justice, discriminate to the prejudice of Union men and our late slaves.

Notwithstanding the extraordinary efforts of our Judiciary, well known to every body here, to have justice impartially administered, a studied effort is persistently kept up, with too much success, to mislead the minds of well meaning people in the dominant States.

Let us not despair. We still have the Constitution, which, in the language of the great and good Gaston, "With-all its pretended defects and all its alleged violations, has conferred more benefit on man than ever yet flowed from any other institution, and which, under God, if we be true to ourselves, will insure the blessings of liberty to us and our posterity." If this temple of liberty is to be destroyed, I pray that North Carolina may have no hand in this act of vandalism. Let us in our forlorn condition emulate the example of the present chief magistrate of the nation, who, amidst the tempest of fury which assails him, firmly steers the ship of State by this chart of our liberties, and is thus inscribing his name high on the temple of fame.

Besides the protection to our constitutional rights, which the Executive may give us, I trust and believe the Supreme Court of the United states, the ultimate arbiter of such questions, arising under the constitution, as can be brought under its jurisdiction, may be relied on for an intelligent and fair discharge of its high functions, and I do not entirely despair that Congress may become better advised, and cease to engender dislike to the government by unfounded suspicions of our loyalty.

I do not deem it necessary to add anything to my recent recommendations as to our State affairs. All the information I have been able to obtain tends strongly to confirm my recommendation, that we should promptly erect a penitentiary; and that every citizen of the State, by precept and example; should encourage domestic manufactures, and to carry out this recommendation as far as I can by example, I appear before you to-day, clothed in the handiwork of North Carolina manufacturers and made up by North Carolina mechanics.

As you are about to leave for your respective homes, I trust you will feel it individually your duty to exhort your constituents to attend diligently and quietly to their respective callings; to offer no opposition to any law, State or National, which they may deem unconstitutional, excepting through the regular channel of the courts; to be diligent in bringing malefactors to justice, and thereby giving security to the orderly.

Gloomy and impoverished and depressed, as are our people, if they continue quietly to discharge all their duties, in the end they may expect the rewards which usually follow well doing.

I avail myself of this occasion to return my thanks to the people of the State for the comparative unanimity with which they have re-elected me as their Governor; and I pray God to inspire me with all those qualities of the head and of the heart, necessary to perform aright the duties of my responsible position in this trying period of our history.

Doc. No. 25

Against the Grain Press
SINCE 1994
A newsletter dedicated to the TRUTH
about BAD Government...
Stuff the media doesn't report
now provided weekly via the world wide web!

Home

Against the Grain Press
Loss of Liberty Revealed

Working Tommy C.

Livid Leigh

Boilin' Ed

D. Tom

The Informer

Knowledge is Freedom

Privacy

Links

Court Case

Contact Us

© 1994 - 2009
Against the Grain

207,168

The Informer

Addendum

Readers of *The New History of America* must realize that this book covers only a minute amount of material and others have been working on this along with this author. No one man can develop all the material that is needed to inform you, the reader, that you have been taken to the cleaners many times over by the people in power. You have no idea what has happened to you. You have no idea that the constitutions of the various States are the works of the King of England. Like you, the people in government today are blindly following the Pied Piper and have no idea what they are doing to America, EXCEPT for those in very high places and of course all law professors teaching and high court vermin calling themselves justices.

More research continued after this book was published. This information can be had by contacting another author and researcher James Montgomery on computer at monjamf@NorthState.net. For those who don't have a computer write to him at 100 Bridlewood, High Point, 27625, North Carolina. Montgomery's Article is titled British Colony Part II.

The following opens Montgomery's work

"It's not an easy thing having to tell someone they have been conned into believing they are free. For some, to accept this is comparable to denying God Almighty.

You have to be made to understand that the United States is a corporation, which is a continuation of the corporate Charters created by the king of England. And that the states upon ratifying their individual State constitutions, became sub corporations under and subordinate to the United States. The counties and municipalities became sub corporations under the State Charters. It is my duty to report further evidence concerning the claims I made in "*The United States is Still a British Colony*, part 1."

I have always used a copy of the North Carolina Constitution provided by the State, I should have known better to take this as the final authority. To my knowledge the following quote has not been in the Constitution the State hands out or those in use in the schools. The 1776 North Carolina Constitution created a new corporate Charter, and declared our individual freedoms. However, the same corporate Charter, reserved the king's title to the land, which restored, not diminished, his grants that were made in his early Charters. If you remember, I made the claim that legally we are still subject to the king. In the below quote you will see that the king declares our taxation will be forever, and that a fourth of all gold and silver will be returned to him.

"YIELDING AND PAYING yearly, to us, our heirs and Successors, for the same, the yearly Rent of Twenty Marks of Lawful money of England, at the Feast of All Saints, yearly, forever, The First payment thereof to begin and be made on the Feast of All Saints which shall be in the year of Our Lord One thousand six hundred Sixty and five; AND also, the fourth part of all Gold and Silver Ore which, with the limits aforesaid, shall, from time to time, happen to be found." (Feast of All Saints occurred November 1 of each year.) The Carolina Charter, 1663 footnote #5

I know Patriots will have a hard time with this, because as I said earlier, they would have to deny what they have been taught from an early age. You have to continue to go back in historical documents and see if what you have been taught is correct. The following quote is from section 25 of the 1776 North Carolina constitution, Declaration of Rights. **[Informer's note; this is after the assembly (Council of State controlled by the King) stated what the people's rights were]**

And provided further, that nothing herein contained shall affect the titles or possessions of individuals holding or claiming under the laws heretofore in force, or grants heretofore made by the late King George II, or his predecessors, or the late lords proprietors, or any of them.
Declaration of Rights 1776, North Carolina Constitution, Footnote #8

Can it be any plainer? Nobody reads, they take what is told to them by their schools and government as gospel, and never look any further. They are quick to attack anyone that does because it threatens their way of life, rocks the boat in other words. Read the following quote from a court case:." Montgomery quotes the case found on page 23 of The New History of America then goes on

to say, "What I will show you next will shock you away. I made brief mention in part 1, that taxes paid in this country were under treaty to the king of England. How about if I told you that the law that created our taxes and this countries tax court go back in history to William the Conqueror. And to further help you understand the below definitions, exchequer is the British branch of the Federal Reserve.

Exchequer: "The English department of revenue. A very ancient court of record, set up by William the Conqueror, as a part of the aula regia, and intended principally to order the revenues of the crown, and to recover the king's debts and duties. It was called exchequer, "scaccharium," from the checked cloth, resembling a chessboard, which covers the table." Ballentine's Law Dictionary

Court of Exchequer: "A court for the correction and prevention of errors of law in the three superior common-law courts of the kingdom.

A court of exchequer chamber was first erected by statute 31 Edw. III. C. 12, to determine causes upon writs of error from the common-law side of the exchequer court. It consisted of the chancellor, treasurer, and the "justices and other sage persons as to them seemeth." The judges were merely assistants. A second court of exchequer chamber was instituted by statute 27 Eliz. C. 8, consisting of the justices of the common pleas and the exchequer, or any six of them, which had jurisdiction in error of cases in the king's bench. In exchequer chamber substituted in their place as an intermediate court of appeal between the three common-law courts and Parliament. It consisted of the judges of the two courts which had not rendered the judgement in the court below. It is now merged in the High Court of Justice."
Bouvier's Law Dictionary 1914 ed.

It gets worse, are you just a little ticked off, or maybe you are starting to question what you have been taught all these years? It's time to wake up America!

If you'll look at the Judiciary Act of 1789 (I know most won't take time to read it), you'll see that all district courts are admiralty courts. This is the king's court of commerce, in which he is the plaintiff, recovering damages done against him, or what belongs to him. **[Informer's note; this solidifies my stance that all courts are law-merchant courts, and, by another researcher besides Art Morris, Lee Brobst and Walt Mann].**

Still a little fuzzy on what has taken place, the word Exchequer is still used today. In Britain the Exchequer is the Federal Reserve, the same as our Federal Reserve. They just changed the name here as they have done many things to cloud what is taking place, hoping no one would catch on. Who wrote the Federal Reserve Act, and put it in place in this country? Bankers from the Bank of England with their counter part in New York!

Congressman McFadden: "I hope that is the case, but I may say to the gentleman that during the sessions of this Economic Conference in London there is another meeting taking place in London. We were advised by reports from London last Sunday of the arrival of George L. Harrison, Governor of the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, and we were advised that accompanying him was Mr. Crane, the Deputy Governor, and James P. Warburg, of the Kuhn-Loeb banking family, of New York and Hamburg, Germany, and also Mr. O. M. W. Sprague, recently in the pay of Great Britain as chief economic and financial adviser of Mr. Norman, Governor of the Bank Of England, and now supposed to represent our Treasury. These men landed in England and rushed to the Bank of England for a private conference, taking their luggage with them, before even going to their hotel. We know this conference has been taking place for the past 3 days behind closed doors in the Bank of England with these gentlemen meeting with heads of the Bank of England and the Bank for International Settlements, of Basel, Switzerland, and the head of the Bank France, Mr. Maret. They are discussing war debts; they are discussing stabilization of exchanges and the Federal Reserve System, I may say to the Members of the House.

The Federal reserve System, headed by George L. Harrison, is our premier, who is dealing with debts behind the closed doors of the Bank of England; and the United States Treasury is there, represented by O. M. W. Sprague, who until the last 10 days was the representative of the Bank of England, and by Mr. James P. Warburg, who is the son of the principal author of the Federal Reserve Act. Many things are being settled behind the closed doors of the Bank of England by this group. No doubt this group were pleased to hear that yesterday the Congress passed amendments to the Federal Reserve Act and that the President signed the bill which turns over to the Federal Reserve System the complete total financial resources of money and credit in the United States. Apparently the domination and control of the international banking group is being strengthened....Congressional Record, June 14, 1934

What else does the Exchequer do? The government (Congress) puts up bonds (bills of credit) on the international market, that the Federal Reserve (Exchequer) prints fiat money, for which the government (Congress) is the guarantor for, read the following quote:
Exchequer Bills: Bills of credit issued by authority of parliament.

They constitute the medium of transaction of business between the bank of England and the government. The exchequer bills contain a guarantee from government which secures the holders against loss by fluctuation. Bouvier's Law Dictionary 1914 ed.

Also re-read "*A Country Defeated In Victory*". Who do you think the national

Also re-read "*A Country Defeated in Victory*". Who do you think the national debt is owed to? If that's not bad enough the bond indebtedness allowed the king to foreclose on his colony when it was time for the one World government, the king/bankers caused us to reorganize under bankruptcy. The Bank of England allowed the United States to use you and I (our labor) for collateral and all the property in America, read the following quote:

Congressman Lemke: "....This nation is bankrupt; every State in this Union is bankrupt; the people of the United States, as a whole, are bankrupt. The public and private debts of this Nation, which are evidenced by bonds, mortgages, notes, or other written instruments about to about $250,000,000,000, and it is estimated that there is about $50,000,000,000 of which there is no record, making in all about $300,000,000,000 of public and private debts. The total physical cash value of all the property in the United States is now estimated at about $70,000,000,000. That is more than it would bring if sold at public auction. In this we do not include debts or the evidence of debts, such as bonds, mortgages, and so fourth. These are not physical property. They will have to be paid out of the physical property. How are we going to pay $300,000,000,000 with only $70,000,000,000?" Congressional Record, March 3, 1934, footnote #10."

Dear reader, this is but four pages from Montgomery's 137 page research. Again, I say, this is all in the records that can and is being archived and cannot be disputed by anyone. These records have been kept from the people, lest the people hang the profligates from the nearest object. Isn't it true that the lack of this knowledge has destroyed the American people and subjected you and your property to confiscation at the whim of the PRIVATE federal reserve collectors, the IRS, controlling your money? Being private is why the government cannot audit the Federal reserve. So ask why can they (IRS) audit you? Could it be United States citizens are not private but part of the corporate structure of the United States bound to pay the debt to the King? Not to mention the Council of States controlling your land so you can never claim you own it but have to pay rent (ad valorem property taxes) to live upon your land. Imagine the American Indian, under the principles we live under, being told to move his teepee because he could no longer hunt buffalo and give a quarter to the chief as his tax to live there. Who gave he chief the authority to control the land this way? Now ask yourself the same question why do you allow those to control you the same way when the Lord Almighty gave the land to all and not to one to control?

Home

Against the Grain Press
Loss of Liberty Revealed

Working Tommy C.

Livid Leigh

Boilin' Ed

D. Tom

The Informer

Knowledge is Freedom

Privacy

Links

Court Case

Contact Us

© 1994 - 2009
Against the Grain

207,182

The Informer

BLACK'S LAW DICTIONARY IS A "Specialty" dictionary.

Here is correspondence from one man, with the Black's Law Dictionary publisher, West Publishing Company, and the responses are from an attorney named Geller. It consists of three letters and the responses thereto. Please see how they dance around the questions and the fact they do not deny certain facts is prima facie they exist. I will not comment on other statements the attorney made but what an eye opener i.e "specialty" dictionary. Letters and responses are identified as LTR 1 and RES 1 and so on. I think you will find it interesting

LETTER #1

West Publishing Company

Re: Black's Law Dictionary, 5th Ed.

Dear Mr. Geller;

1. Why is it that the Table of British Regnal Years is in your book and not the Presidents of the United States?

2. Is it because this book is still the British rules of definition for the British colony called America by treaties of 1606, 1782 and 1792/3 with the King?

Awaiting your answers and thank you for your time.

Albert.

RESONSE.#1

RE: Black's Law Dictionary Inclusion of British Regnal Years.

Dear Mr. Albert:

Thank you for your letter asking why the British Regnal Years rather than the Presidents of the United States are listed in the 5th Edition of Black's Law Dictionary.

The Table of British Regnal Years is necessary because many terms in the dictionary refer to British statutes, which are cited according to the British King or Queen who was reigning at the time of their enactment by Parliament. For example, the entry for "Vagrant act" refers to British statutes enacted during the reigns of George II, George III and George IV. Without the Table of British Regnal Years, an American reader might not know that these statutes date from 1727-1830.

Because the statutory citation system in the United States does not refer to the President in office at the time of its enactment, no Table of Presidents is needed. This isn't to say that including such a table is a bad idea. We include, for example, a table of all the Supreme Court Justices even though their names are not necessary to an understanding of the cases they've decided. I guess the reason we don't have a Table of Presidents is that we see Black's as a "specialty" dictionary, and so are willing to give up page space for items peculiarly of interest to our readers, items they might have trouble finding elsewhere. A list of political office holders, the United States Presidents, is not of peculiar interest to legal researchers and is readily available elsewhere.

Hope this helps. Please let me know if I can be of any further assistance.

Sincerely yours,

WEST PUBLISHING COMPANY David A. Spitzer

LETTER #2

West Publishing Company

Dear David,

Your explanation of why BRITISH REGNAL LIST is included in Black's Law Dictionary is plausible; but I don't see any explanation of WHY English common law is the common law of the U.S..

I looked in Black's for "English Common Law" and couldn't find it. I couldn't even find "England!" Am I to understand England does not legally exist? I don't even see an entry for Great Britain.

In "The American Constitution" (a contradiction of terms) by Kelly & Harbison, Norton Press, revised edition, pg 95, they admitted that none of the so called "original 13 States" with the possible exception of Mass. were ever organized pursuant to a plebiscite (even in the first N.J. and N.C. Constitution it states it was never presented to the people). They admit that put to a vote, We the People would have rejected the American Rebellion.

Accordingly, I searched Black's Law Dictionary for mention of the REFERENDUM whereby We the People ratified the Revolution. Please tell me where to look, under what heading, so that I may discover how many Englishmen voted for Independence, and how many voted for King and Country. Where do I find the date and results of the American referendum?

Someone said, tongue -in-cheek, that The United States of America is defined as "fake UNION of factious American States." Isn't that a joke?

Some Dictionary defined United States of America as a FEDERAL REPUBLIC. Maybe my grammar is rusty, but that sounds like a "REPUBLIC WHICH IS PART OF A FEDERATION," don't you think so too? If I remember correctly, the U.S. Constitution says:

"Direct taxes shall be apportioned among the several States WITHIN THIS UNION." Why do you not have a definition in Black's for the phrase "among the several states"?

Sincerely,

RESPONSE #2

Re: Black's Law Dictionary.

Dear Mr. Albert:

Thank you for your letter of May 13, in which you asked several questions about Black's Law Dictionary. I am enclosing a copy of your letter for your reference.

First, English common law is at least the basis for the common law in most of the U.S. because most states have enacted "reception statutes." The omission of this term from Black's is an error that has been corrected for the next edition.

Although we do not have an entry for "English common law," we do cover the subject under "Common law." There is no entry for "England" or "Great Britain" for the same reason we do not have entries for every other country in the world - we try to limit coverage to terms of relevance to the legal profession.

There is no entry for the "referendum" ratifying the American Revolution because no such referendum took place.

Although we don't have an entry for "among the several states," the relevant part of the quote, "Apportionment," is defined, under the subheading of "Taxes," as the "selection of the subjects to be taxed" and the "laying down [of] the rule by which to measure the contribution which each of these subjects shall make to the tax." It is not clear to me what an additional definition of the phrase "among the several states" would add.

Finally, although I am happy to explain the entries and definitions found in Black's, and am anxious to correct any errors or omissions, I have neither the time nor the inclination to discuss politics or economics with you. Questions about the legitimacy of what is commonly accepted as our form of government, or about the way in which we are taxed, really don't have anything to do with how those terms are defined in Black's.

Sincerely yours,

Sincerely yours,

WEST PUBLISHING COMPANY David A. Spitzer

Ho, Ho, a nerve was struck, getting to close and only in two letters? Is this an endless correspondence? Read his last response after I wrote to ask about a particular reception statute.

RESPONSE #3

Re: Black's Law Dictionary.

Dear Mr. Albert:

I apologize in advance for how rude this will sound, but I am very busy, and cannot afford the luxury of endlessly corresponding with you. I will answer your latest questions, but will not be able to reply to further queries.

First, the proposed definition of reception statutes for the next edition of Black's is as follows:

Reception statutes. State statutes passed after independence or statehood, adopting the common law of England to the extent not superseded by state or federal law. Northwest Calf Farms, Inc. v. Poirer, Ind. App., 499 N.E.2d 1165, 1169. The adoption is only of those principles applicable to the local situation. **Johnson** v. Amstutz, 101 N.M. 94, 95, 678 P.2d 1169, 1170. The statutes adopt not just those precedents which happen to have been announced by English courts at the close of the sixteenth century, but rather a system of law whose outstanding characteristic is its adaptability and capacity for growth. Minonk State Bank v. Grassman, 95 Ill.2d 392, 394, 447 N.E.2d 822, 823, 69 Ill. Dec. 387, 388.

Second, I believe that you have misunderstood my comment about the irrelevance of taxation questions to the definitions of taxation terms. I did not make that statement in the abstract, but rather in response to the sarcastic, or perhaps merely joking, tone of your May 13 letter. You seemed to be questioning the legitimacy of our form of government and our methods of taxation, both of which may be legitimate political and legal questions. But the terms of that debate: "state," "apportionment," "tax," etc., have normative definitions that have been accepted by the courts and the legislatures.

Black's does not establish the meaning of its terms, but rather reports how those terms are used in the courts and legislatures. I get many letters from people trying to establish a legal point by getting the definition of a word in Black's changed. That is not our place and we won't do it. If our definitions are considered authoritative, it is because we reflect how terms are currently used by the courts and legislatures. We are relied upon because of the faithfulness of that reflection. We do not lead the courts and the legislatures; they lead us.

Sincerely,

WEST PUBLISHING COMPANY David A. Spitzer

Bancroft-Whitney Clark Boardman Callaghan Lawyers Cooperative Publishing
WESTLAW West Publishing

Okay, people, read the Reception Statute Definition very carefully. All the cites are corporate/law merchant. Now ask the question, what is "a system of law whose outstanding characteristic is its adaptability and capacity for growth?" Common law doesn't grow, it remains stable. By that I mean the common law of God, the Biblical Law of the Word of God. Since corps are all cited, isn't that prima facie of the law merchant or the Law of Hammurabi or the modern Uniform Commercial Code of the law-merchant that can and does change constantly according to business practices?

Now read closely, because most people don't and that is why we get into trouble. We don't take the time to digest and redigest what we read to make sure we understand just what we read. Are the sentences I copy here from above contradictory.

1. "But the terms of that debate: "state," "apportionment," "tax," etc., have normative definitions that have been accepted by the courts and the legislatures."

2. "If our definitions are considered authoritative, it is because we reflect how terms are currently used by the courts and legislatures. We are relied upon because of the faithfulness of that reflection. We do not lead the courts and the legislatures; they lead us".

In #1 who are the courts and legislatures accepting the definitions from if not from Black's

Law Dict.?

In #2 how can their definitions be authoritative if they say they are led by the courts and legislatures? Can it be that the courts and legislatures MAKE up their own definitions for each particular part of a statute and then Black's Law prints them as authoritative?

See, there is a wealth of information one can gather from the responses when you take the time to ponder over them.

Have a good day.

An Expose

THE UNITED STATES IS STILL A BRITISH COLONY

EXTORTING TAXES FOR THE CROWN!

A DOCUMENTARY REVIEW OF CHARTERS AND TREATIES

August 17, 1996

An introduction by the "Informer"

This is the latest from a man who visits me quite often. He and another man researched my theory that we have never been free from the British Crown. This disc shows the results. I have stated that we will never win in their courts. This shows conclusively why. We have the hard copy of the treaties that are the footnotes. This predates Schroder's material, my research of the 1861 stats by Lincoln that put us under the War Powers confiscation acts, and John Nelson's material. All our material supports that the real Principal, the King of England, still rules this country through the bankers and why we own no property in allodium. This is why it is so important to start OUR courts of God's natural (common) Law and break away from all the crap they have handed us. This is one reason Virginia had a law to hang all lawyers but was somehow, by someone, (the King) set aside to let them operate again. Some good people put in the original 13th amendment so that without the lawyers the King could not continue his strangle hold on us. James shows how that was quashed by the King. I am happy that James' research of six months bears out my theory, that most people would not listen to me, that we are still citizen/subjects under the kings of England. My article called "Reality" published in the American Bulletin and the article of mine on the "Atocha case," wherein Florida in 1981 used it's sovereignty under the British crown to try to take away the gold from the wreck found in Florida waters supports this premise. James makes mention of the Law dictionaries being England's Law Dictionary. You will note it lists the reign of all the Kings of England. It never mentions the reign of the Presidents of this country. Ever wonder Why? Get this out to as many people as you can.

The Informer.

The United States is still a British Colony [Chapter 1]

The trouble with history is, we weren't there when it took place and it can be changed to fit someone's belief and/or traditions, or it can be taught in the public schools to favor a political agenda, and withhold many facts. I know you have been taught that we won the Revolutionary War and defeated the British, but I can prove to the contrary. I want you to read this paper with an open mind, and allow yourself to be instructed with the following verifiable facts. You be the judge and don't let prior conclusions on your part or incorrect teaching, keep you from the truth.

I too was always taught in school and in studying our history books that our freedom came from the Declaration of Independence and was secured by our winning the Revolutionary War. I'm going to discuss a few documents that are included at the end of this paper, in the footnotes. The first document is the first Charter of Virginia in 1606 (footnote #1). In the first paragraph, the king of England granted our fore fathers license to settle and colonize America. The definition for license is as follows.

"In Government Regulation. Authority to do some act or carry on some trade or business, in its nature lawful but prohibited by statute, except with the permission of the civil authority or which would otherwise be unlawful." Bouvier's Law Dictionary, 1914.

Keep in mind those that came to America from England were British subjects. So you can better understand what I'm going to tell you, here are the definitions for subject and citizen.

"In monarchical governments, by subject is meant one who owes permanent allegiance to the monarch." Bouvier's Law Dictionary, 1914.

"Constitutional Law. One that owes allegiance to a sovereign and is governed by his laws. The natives of Great Britain are subjects of the British government. Men in free governments are subjects as well as citizens; as citizens they enjoy rights and franchises; as subjects they are bound to obey the laws. The term is little used, in this sense, in countries enjoying a republican form of government." Swiss Nat. Ins. Co. v. Miller, 267 U.S. 42, 45 S. Ct. 213, 214, 69 L.Ed. 504. Blacks fifth Ed.

I chose to give the definition for subject first, so you could better understand what definition of citizen is really being used in American law. Below is the definition of citizen from Roman law.

"The term citizen was used in Rome to indicate the possession of private civil rights, including those accruing under the Roman family and inheritance law and the Roman contract and property law. All other subjects were peregrines. But in the beginning of the 3d century the distinction was abolished and all subjects were citizens; 1 sel. Essays in Anglo-Amer. L. H. 578." Bouvier's Law Dictionary, 1914.

The king was making a commercial venture when he sent his subjects to America, and used his money and resources to do so. I think you would admit the king had a lawful right to receive gain and prosper from his venture. In the Virginia Charter he declares his sovereignty over the land and his subjects and in paragraph 9 he declares the amount of gold, silver and copper he is to receive if any is found by his subjects. There could have just as easily been none, or his subjects could have been killed by the Indians. This is why this was a valid right of the king (Jure Coronae, "In right of the crown," Black's forth Ed.), the king expended his resources with the risk of total loss.

If you'll notice in paragraph 9 the king declares that all his heirs and successors were to also receive the same amount of gold, silver and copper that he claimed with this Charter. The gold that remained in the colonies was also the kings. He provided the remainder as a benefit for his subjects, which amounted to further use of his capital. You will see in this paper that not only is this valid, but it is still in effect today. If you will read the rest of the Virginia Charter you will see that the king declared the right and exercised the power to regulate every aspect of commerce in

his new colony. A license had to be granted for travel connected with transfer of goods (commerce) right down to the furniture they sat on. A great deal of the king's declared property was ceded to America in the Treaty of 1783. I want you to stay focused on the money and the commerce which was not ceded to America.

This brings us to the Declaration of Independence. Our freedom was declared because the king did not fulfill his end of the covenant between king and subject. The main complaint was taxation without representation, which was reaffirmed in the early 1606 Charter granted by the king. It was not a revolt over being subject to the king of England, most wanted the protection and benefits provided by the king. Because of the kings refusal to hear their demands and grant relief, separation from England became the lesser of two evils. The cry of freedom and self determination became the rallying cry for the colonist. The slogan "Don't Tread On Me" was the standard borne by the militias.

The Revolutionary War was fought and concluded when Cornwallis surrendered to Washington at Yorktown. As Americans we have been taught that we defeated the king and won our freedom. The next document I will use is the Treaty of 1783, which will totally contradict our having won the Revolutionary War. (footnote 2).

I want you to notice in the first paragraph that the king refers to himself as prince of the Holy Roman Empire and of the United States. You know from this that the United States did not negotiate this Treaty of peace in a position of strength and victory, but it is obvious that Benjamin Franklin, John Jay and John Adams negotiated a Treaty of further granted privileges from the king of England. Keep this in mind as you study these documents. You also need to understand the players of those that negotiated this Treaty. For the Americans it was Benjamin Franklin Esgr., a great patriot and standard bearer of freedom. Or was he? His title includes Esquire.

An Esquire in the above usage was a granted rank and Title of nobility by the king, which is below Knight and above a yeoman, common man. An Esquire is someone that does not do manual labor as signified by this status, see the below definitions.

"Esquires by virtue of their offices; as justices of the peace, and others who bear any office of trust under the crown....for whosever studieth the laws of the realm, who studieth in the universities, who professeth the liberal sciences, and who can live idly, and without manual labor, and will bear the port, charge, and countenance of a gentleman, he shall be called master, and shall be taken for a gentleman." Blackstone Commentaries p. 561-562

"Esquire - In English Law. A title of dignity next above gentleman, and below knight. Also a title of office given to sheriffs, serjeants, and barristers at law, justices of the peace, and others." Blacks Law Dictionary fourth ed. p. 641

Benjamin Franklin, John Adams and John Jay as you can read in the Treaty were all Esquires and were the signers of this Treaty and the only negotiators of the Treaty. The representative of the king was David Hartley Esqr..

Benjamin Franklin was the main negotiator for the terms of the Treaty, he spent most of the War traveling between England and France. The use of Esquire declared his and the others British subjection and loyalty to the crown.

In the first article of the Treaty most of the kings claims to America are relinquished, except for his claim to continue receiving gold, silver and copper as gain for his business venture. Article 3 gives Americans the right to fish the waters around the United States and its rivers. In article 4 the United States agreed to pay all bona fide debts. If you will read my other papers on money you will understand that the financiers were working with the king. Why else would he protect their interest with this Treaty?

I wonder if you have seen the main and obvious point? This Treaty was signed in 1783, the war was over in 1781. If the United States defeated England, how is the king granting rights to America, when we were now his equal in status? We supposedly defeated him in the Revolutionary War! So why would these supposed patriot Americans sign such a Treaty, when they knew that this would void any sovereignty gained by the Declaration of Independence and the Revolutionary War? If we had won the Revolutionary War, the king granting us our land would not be necessary, it would have been ours by his loss of the Revolutionary War. To not dictate the terms of a peace treaty in a position of strength after winning a war; means the war was never won. Think of other wars we have won, such as when we defeated Japan. Did McArther allow Japan to dictate to him the terms for surrender? No way! All these men did is gain status and privilege granted by the king and insure the subjection of future unaware generations. Worst of all, they sold out those that gave their lives and property for the chance to be free.

When Cornwallis surrendered to Washington he surrendered the battle, not the war. Read the Article of Capitulation signed by Cornwallis at Yorktown (footnote 3)

Jonathan Williams recorded in his book, Legions of Satan, 1781, that Cornwallis revealed to Washington during his surrender that "a holy war will now begin on America, and when it is ended America will be supposedly the citadel of freedom, but her millions will unknowingly be loyal subjects to the Crown."...."in less than two hundred years the whole nation will be working for divine world government. That government that they believe to be divine will be the British Empire."

All the Treaty did was remove the United States as a liability and obligation of the king. He no longer had to ship material and money to support his subjects and colonies. At the same time he retained financial subjection through debt owed after the Treaty, which is still being created today; millions of dollars a day. And his heirs and successors are still reaping the benefit of the kings original venture. If you will read the following quote from Title 26, you will see just one situation where the king is still collecting a tax from those that receive a benefit from him, on property which is purchased with the money the king supplies, at almost the same percentage:

-CITE-

26 USC Sec. 1491

HEAD-

Sec. 1491. Imposition of tax

-STATUTE-

There is hereby imposed on the transfer of property by a citizen or resident of the United States, or by a domestic corporation or partnership, or by an estate or trust which is not a foreign estate or trust, to a foreign corporation as paid-in surplus or as a contribution to capital, or to a foreign estate or trust, or to a foreign partnership, an excise tax equal to 35 percent of the excess of -

(1) the fair market value of the property so transferred, over

(2) the sum of -

(A) the adjusted basis (for determining gain) of such property in the hands of the transferor, plus

(B) the amount of the gain recognized to the transferor at the time of the transfer.

-SOURCE-

(Aug. 16, 1954, ch. 736, 68A Stat. 365; Oct. 4, 1976,
Pub. L. 94-455, title X, Sec. 1015(a), 90 Stat. 1617; Nov. 6, 1978,
Pub. L. 95-600, title VII, Sec. 701(u)(14)(A), 92 Stat. 2919.)

-MISC1-

AMENDMENTS

1978 - Pub. L. 95-600 substituted 'estate or trust' for 'trust' wherever appearing.
1976 - Pub. L. 94-455 substituted in provisions preceding par.
(1) 'property' for 'stocks and securities' and '35 percent' for '27 1/2 percent' and in par.
(1) 'fair market value' for 'value' and 'property' for 'stocks and securities' and in par.
(2) designated existing provisions as subpar. (A) and added subpar. (B).

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1978 AMENDMENT

Section 701(u)(14)(C) of Pub. L. 95-600 provided that: 'The amendments made by this paragraph (amending this section and section 1492 of this title) shall apply to transfers after October 2, 1975.'

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1976 AMENDMENT

Section 1015(d) of Pub. L. 94-455 provided that: 'The amendments made by this section (enacting section 1057 of this title, amending this section and section 1492 of this title, and renumbering former section 1057 as 1058 of this title) shall apply to transfers of property after October 2, 1975.'

A new war was declared when the Treaty was signed. The king wanted his land back and he knew he would be able to regain his property for his heirs with the help of his world financiers. Here is a quote from the king speaking to Parliament after the Revolutionary War had concluded.

(Six weeks after) the capitulation of Yorktown, the king of Great Britain, in his speech to Parliament (Nov. 27, 1781), declared "That he should not answer the trust committed to the sovereign of a free people, if he consented to sacrifice either to his own desire of peace, or to their temporary ease and relief, those essential rights and permanent interests, upon the maintenance and preservation of which the future strength and security of the country must forever depend." The determined language of this speech, pointing to the continuance of the American war, was echoed back by a majority of both Lords and Commons.

In a few days after (Dec. 12), it was moved in the House of Commons that a resolution should be adopted declaring it to be their opinion "That all farther attempts to reduce the Americans to obedience by force would be ineffectual, and injurious to the true interests of Great Britain." The rest of the debate can be found in (footnote 4). What were the true interests of the king? The gold, silver and copper.

The new war was to be fought without Americans being aware that a war was even being waged, it was to be fought by subterfuge and key personnel being placed in key positions. The first two parts of "A Country Defeated In Victory," go into detail about how this was done and exposes some of the main players.

Every time you pay a tax you are transferring your labor to the king, and his heirs and successors are still receiving interest from the original American Charters.

The following is the definition of tribute (tax).

"A contribution which is raised by a prince or sovereign from his subjects to sustain the expenses of the state.

A sum of money paid by an inferior sovereign or state to a superior potentate, to secure the friendship or protection of the latter." Blacks Law Dictionary forth ed. p. 1677.

As further evidence, not that any is needed, a percentage of taxes that are paid are to enrich the king/queen of England. For those that study Title 26 you will recognize IMF, which means Individual Master File, all tax payers have one. To read one you have to be able to break their codes using file 6209, which is about 467 pages. On your IMF you will find a blocking series, which tells you what type of tax you are paying. You will probably find a 300-399 blocking series, which 6209 says is reserved. You then look up the BMF 300-399, which is the Business Master File in 6209. You would have seen prior to 1991, this was U.S.-U.K. Tax Claims, non-refile DLN. Meaning everyone is considered a business and involved in commerce and you are being held liable for a tax via a treaty between the U.S. and the U.K., payable to the U.K.. The form that is supposed to be used for this is form 8288, FIRPTA - Foreign Investment Real Property Tax Account, you won't find many people using this form, just the 1040 form. The 8288 form can be found in the Law Enforcement Manual of the IRS, chapter 3. If you will check the OMB's paper - Office of Management and Budget, in the Department of Treasury, List of Active Information Collections, Approved Under Paperwork Reduction Act, you will find this form under OMB number 1545-0902, which says U.S. withholding tax-return for dispositions by foreign persons of U.S. real property interests-statement of withholding on dispositions, by foreign persons, of U.S. Form #8288 #8288a.

These codes have since been changed to read as follows; IMF 300-309, Barred Assessment, CP 55 generated valid for MFT-30, which is the code for 1040 form. IMF 310-399 reserved, the BMF 300-309 reads the same as IMF 300-309. BMF 390-399 reads U.S./U.K. Tax Treaty Claims. The long and short of it is nothing changed, the government just made it plainer, the 1040 is the payment of a foreign tax to the king/queen of England. We have been in financial servitude since the Treaty of 1783.

Another Treaty between England and the United States was Jay's Treaty of 1794 (footnote 5). If you will remember from the Paris Treaty of 1783, John Jay Esqr. was one of the negotiators of the Treaty. In 1794 he negotiated another Treaty with Britain. There was great controversy among the American people about this Treaty.

In Article 2 you will see the king is still on land that was supposed to be ceded to the United States at the Paris Treaty. This is 13 years after America supposedly won the Revolutionary War. I guess someone forgot to tell the king of England. In Article 6, the king is still dictating terms to the United States concerning the collection of debt and damages, the British government and World Bankers claimed we owe. In Article 12 we find the king dictating terms again, this time concerning where and with who the United States could trade. In Article 18 the United States agrees to a wide variety of material that would be subject to confiscation if Britain found said material going to its enemies ports. Who won the Revolutionary War?

That's right, we were conned by some of our early fore fathers into believing that we are free and sovereign people, when in fact we had the same status as before the Revolutionary War. I say had, because our status is far worse now than then. I'll explain.

Early on in our history the king was satisfied with the interest made by the Bank of the United States. But when the Bank Charter was canceled in 1811 it was time to gain control of the government, in order to shape government policy and public policy. Have you never asked yourself why the British, after burning the White House and all our early records during the War of 1812, left and did not take over the government. The reason they did, was to remove the greatest barrier to their plans for this country. That barrier was the newly adopted 13th Amendment to the United States Constitution. The purpose for this Amendment was to stop anyone from serving in the government who was receiving a Title of nobility or honor. It was and is obvious that these government employees would be loyal to the granter of the Title of nobility or honor.

The War of 1812 served several purposes. It delayed the passage of the 13th Amendment by Virginia, allowed the British to destroy the evidence of the first 12 states ratification of this Amendment, and it increased the national debt, which would coerce the Congress to reestablish the Bank Charter in 1816 after the Treaty of Ghent was ratified by the Senate in 1815.

Forgotten Amendment

The Articles of Confederation, Article VI states: "nor shall the united States in Congress assembled, or any of them, grant any Title of nobility." The Constitution for the united States, in Article, I Section 9, clause 8 states: "No Title of nobility shall be granted by the united States; and no Person holding any Office or Profit or Trust under them, shall, without the Consent of the

Congress, accept of any present, Emolument, Office, or Title, of any kind whatever, from any King, Prince, or foreign State."

Also, Section 10, clause 1 states, "No State shall enter into any Treaty, Alliance, or Confederation; grant Letters of Marque or Reprisal; coin Money; emit Bills of Credit; make any Thing but Gold and silver Coin a Tender in Payment of Debts; pass any Bill of Attainder, ex post facto of Law impairing the Obligation of Contracts, or grant any Title of nobility."

There was however, no measurable penalty for violation of the above Sections, Congress saw this as a great threat to the freedom of Americans, and our Republican form of government. In January 1810 Senator Reed proposed the Thirteenth Amendment, and on April 26, 1810 was passed by the Senate 26 to 1 (1st-2nd session, p. 670) and by the House 87 to 3 on May 1, 1810 (2nd session, p. 2050) and submitted to the seventeen states for ratification. The Amendment reads as follows:

"If any citizen of the United States shall Accept, claim, receive or retain any title of nobility or honor, or shall, without the consent of Congress, accept and retain any present, pension, office or emolument of any kind whatever, from any emperor, king, prince or foreign power, such person shall cease to be a citizen of the United States, and shall be incapable of holding any office of trust or profit under them, or either of them."

From An "American Dictionary of the English Language, 1st Edition," Noah Webster, (1828) defines nobility as: "3. The qualities which constitute distinction of rank in civil society, according to the customs or laws of the country; that eminence or dignity which a man derives from birth or title conferred, and which places him in an order above common men."; and, "4. The persons collectively who enjoy rank above commoners; the peerage."

The fore-mentioned Sections in the Constitution for the united States, and the above proposed Thirteenth Amendment sought to prohibit the above definition, which would give any advantage or privilege to some citizens an unequal opportunity to achieve or exercise political power. Thirteen of the seventeen states listed below understood the importance of this Amendment.

Date Admitted to the Union	State	Date voted the Amendment	Date Voted Against the Amendment
1788	Maryland	Dec. 25, 1810	
1792	Kentucky	Jan. 31, 1811	
1803	Ohio	Jan. 31, 1811	
1787	Delaware	Feb. 2, 1811	
1787	Pennsylvania	Feb. 6, 1811	
1787	New Jersey	Feb., 13, 1811	
1791	Vermont	Oct. 24, 1811	
1796	Tennessee	Nov. 21, 1811	
1788	Georgia	Dec. 13, 1811	
1789	North Carolina	Dec. 23, 1811	
1788	Massachusetts	Feb. 27, 1812	
1788	New	Dec. 10, 1812	

	Hampshire		
1788	Virginia	Mar. 12, 1819	
1788	New York		Mar. 12, 1811
1788	Connecticut		May 1813
1788	South Carolina		Dec. 7, 1813
1790	Rhode Island		Setp. 15, 1814

On March 10, 1819, the Virginia legislature passed Act No. 280 (Virginia Archives of Richmond, "misc." file, p. 299 for micro- film):

"Be it enacted by the General Assembly, that there shall be published an edition of the laws of this Commonwealth in which shall be contained the following matters, that is to say: the Constitution of the united States and the amendments thereto..."

The official day of ratification was March 12, 1819, this was the date of re-publication of the Virginia Civil Code. Virginia ordered 4,000 copies, almost triple their usual order. Word of Virginia's 1819 ratification spread throughout the states and both Rhode Island and Kentucky published the new Amendment in 1822. Ohio published the new Amendment in 1824. Maine ordered 10,000 copies of the Constitution with the new Amendment to be printed for use in the public schools, and again in 1831 for their Census Edition. Indiana published the new Amendment in the Indiana Revised Laws, of 1831 on P. 20. The Northwest Territories published the new Amendment in 1833; Ohio published the new Amendment again in 1831 and in 1833. Connecticut, one of the states that voted against the new Amendment published the new Amendment in 1835. Wisconsin Territory published the new Amendment in 1839; Iowa Territory published the new Amendment in 1843; Ohio published the new Amendment again, in 1848; Kansas published the new Amendment in 1855; and Nebraska Territory published the new Amendment six years in a row from 1855 to 1860. Colorado Territory published the new Amendment in 1865 and again 1867, in the 1867 printing, the present Thirteenth Amendment (slavery Amendment) was listed as the Fourteenth Amendment. The repeated reprinting of the Amended united States Constitution is conclusive evidence of its passage.

Also, as evidence of the new Thirteenth Amendments impending passage; on December 2, 1817 John Quincy Adams, then Secretary of State, wrote to Buck (an attorney) regarding the position Buck had been assigned. The letter reads:

"...if it should be the opinion of this Government that the acceptance on your part of the Commission under which it was granted did not interfere with your citizenship.

It is the opinion of the Executive that under the 13th amendment to the constitution by the acceptance of such an appointment from any foreign Government, a citizen of the United States ceases to enjoy that character, and becomes incapable of holding any office of trust or profit under the United States or either of them... J.Q.A.

By virtue of these titles and honors, and special privileges, lawyers have assumed political and economic advantages over the majority of citizens. A majority may vote, but only a minority (lawyers) may run for political office.

After the War of 1812 was concluded the Treaty of Ghent was signed and ratified (footnote 6). In Article 4 of the Treaty, the United States gained what was already given in the Treaty of Paris 1783, namely islands off the U.S. Coast. Also, two men were to be given the power to decide the borders and disagreements, if they could not, the power was to be given to an outside sovereign power and their decision was final and considered conclusive. In Article 9 it is admitted there are citizens and subjects in America. As you have seen, the two terms are interchangeable, synonymous. In Article 10 you will see where the idea for the overthrow of this country came from and on what issue. The issue raised by England was slavery and it was nurtured by the king's emissaries behind the scenes. This would finally lead to the Civil War, even though the Supreme Court had declared the states and their citizens property rights could not be infringed on by the United States government or Congress. This was further declared by the following Presidential quotes, where they declared to violate the states rights would violate the U.S. Constitution. Also, history shows that slavery would not have existed much longer in the Southern states, public sentiment was changing and slavery was quickly disappearing. The Civil War was about destroying property rights and the U.S. Constitution which supported these rights. Read the following quotes of Presidents just before the Civil War:

"I believe that involuntary servitude, as it exists in different States of this Confederacy, is recognized by the Constitution. I believe that it stands like any other admitted right, and that the States were it exists are entitled to efficient remedies to enforce the constitutional provisions." Franklin Pierce Inaugural Address, March 4, 1853 - Messages and Papers of the Presidents, vol. 5.

"The whole Territorial question being thus settled upon the principle of popular sovereignty-a principle as ancient as free government itself-everything of a practical nature has been decided. No other question remains for adjustment, because all agree that under the Constitution slavery in the States is beyond the reach of any human power except that of the respective States themselves wherein it exists." James Buchanan Inaugural Address, March 4, 1857 - Messages and Papers of the Presidents, vol. 5.

"I cordially congratulate you upon the final settlement by the Supreme Court of the United States of the question of slavery in the Territories, which had presented an aspect so truly formidable at the commencement of my Administration. The right has been established of every citizen to take his property of any kind, including slaves, into the common Territories belonging equally to all the States of the Confederacy, and to have it protected there under the Federal Constitution. Neither Congress nor a Territorial legislature nor any human power has any authority to annul or impair this vested right. The supreme judicial tribunal of the country, which is a coordinate branch of the Government, has sanctioned and affirmed these principles of constitutional law, so manifestly just in themselves and so well calculated to promote peace and harmony among the States." James Buchanan, Third Annual Message, December 19, 1859 - Messages and Papers of the Presidents, vol. 5.

So there is no misunderstanding I am not rearguing slavery. Slavery is morally wrong and contrary to God Almighty's Law. In this divisive issue, the true attack was on our natural rights and on the Constitution. The core of the attack was on our right to possess allodial property. Our God given right to own property in allodial was taken away by conquest of the Civil War. If you

are free this right cannot be taken away. The opposite of free is slave or subject, we were allowed to believe we were free for about 70 years. Then the king said enough, and had the slavery issue pushed to the front by the northern press, which so formed northern public opinion, that they were willing to send their sons to die in the Civil War.

The southern States were not fighting so much for the slave issue, but for the right to own property, any property. These property rights were granted by the king in the Treaty of 1783, knowing they would soon be forfeited by the American people through ignorance. Do you think you own your house? If you were to stop paying taxes, federal or state, you would soon find out that you were just being allowed to live and pay rent for this house. The rent being the taxes to the king, who supplied the benefit of commerce. A free man not under a monarch, democracy, dictatorship or socialist government, but is under a republican form of government would not and could not have his property taken. Why! The king's tax would not and could not be levied. If the Americans had been paying attention the first 70 years to the subterfuge and corruption of the Constitution and government representatives, instead of chasing the money supplied by the king, the Conquest of this country during the Civil War could have been avoided. George Washington had vision during the Revolutionary War, concerning the Civil War. You need to read it. footnote 7

Civil War and The Conquest that followed

The government and press propaganda that the War was to free the black people from slavery is ridiculous, once you understand the Civil War Thirteenth and Fourteenth Amendments. The black people are just as much slaves today as before the Civil War just as the white people are, and also we find ourselves subjects of the king/queen of England. The only thing that changed for black people is they changed masters and were granted a few rights, which I might add can be taken away anytime the government chooses. Since the 1930's the black people have been paid reparations to buy off their silence, in other words, keep the slaves on the plantation working. I do not say this to shock or come across as prejudiced, because I'm not. Here's what Russell Means said, for those that don't remember who he is, he was the father in the movie called, "Last Of The Mohicans". Russell Means said " until the white man is free we will never be free", the we he is referring to are the Indians. There has never been a truer statement, however the problem is the white people are not aware of their enslavement.

At the risk of being redundant; to set the record straight, because Lord only knows what will be said about what I just said regarding black people, I believe that if you are born in this country you are equal, period. Forget the empty promises of civil rights, what about you unalienable natural rights under God Almighty. All Americans are feudal tenants on the land, allowed to rent the property they live on as long as the king gets his cut. What about self-determination, or being able to own allodial title to property, which means the king cannot take your property for failure to pay a tax. Which means you did not own it to begin with. The king allows you to use the material goods and land. Again this is financial servitude.

"The ultimate ownership of all property is in the state; individual so-called `ownership' is only by virtue of government, i.e., law, amounting to a mere user; and use must be in accordance with law

and subordinate to the necessities of the State." Senate Document No. 43, "Contracts payable in Gold" written in 1933.

The king controlled the government by the time the North won the Civil War, through the use of lawyers that called the shots behind the scenes, just as they do now and well placed subjects in the United States government. This would not have been possible if not for England destroying our documents in 1812 and the covering up of state documents of the original 13th Amendment.

According to International law, what took place when the North conquered the South? First, you have to understand the word "conquest" in international law. When you conquer a state you acquire the land; and those that were subject to the conquered state, then become subject to the conquers. The laws of the conquered state remain in force until the conquering state wishes to change all or part of them. At the time of conquest the laws of the conquered state are subject to change or removal, which means the law no longer lies with the American people through the Constitution, but lies with the new sovereign. The Constitution no longer carries any power of its own, but drives its power from the new sovereign, the conqueror. The reason for this is the Constitution derived its power from the people, when they were defeated, so was the Constitution.

The following is the definition of Conquest:

"The acquisition of the sovereignty of a country by force of arms, exercised by an independent power which reduces the vanquished to submission to its empire."

"The intention of the conqueror to retain the conquered territory is generally manifested by formal proclamation of annexation, and when this is combined with a recognized ability to retain the conquered territory, the transfer of sovereignty is complete. A treaty of peace based upon the principle of uti possidetis (q.v.) is formal recognition of conquest."

"The effects of conquest are to confer upon the conquering state the public property of the conquered state, and to invest the former with the rights and obligations of the latter; treaties entered into by the conquered state with other states remain binding upon the annexing state, and the debts of the extinct state must be taken over by it. Conquest likewise invests the conquering state with sovereignty over the subjects of the conquered state. Among subjects of the conquered state are to be included persons domiciled in the conquered territory who remain there after the annexation. The people of the conquered state change their allegiance but not their relations to one another." Leitensdorfer v. Webb, 20 How. (U.S.) 176, 15 L. Ed. 891.

"After the transfer of political jurisdiction to the conqueror the municipal laws of the territory continue in force until abrogated by the new sovereign." American Ins. Co. v. Canter, 1 Pet. (U.S.) 511, 7 L. Ed. 242. Conquest, In international Law. - Bouvier's Law Dictionary.

What happened after the Civil War? Did not U.S. troops force the southern states to accept the Fourteenth Amendment? The laws of America, the Constitution were changed by the conquering government. Why? The main part I want you to see, as I said at the beginning of this paper, is watch the money and the commerce. The Fourteenth Amendment says the government debt can not be questioned. Why? Because now the king wants all the gold, silver and copper and the land. Which can easily be done by increasing the government debt and making the American people sureties for the debt. This has been done by the sleight of hand of lawyers and the bankers.

The conquering state is known as a Belligerent, read the following quotes.

Belligerency, is International Law

"The status of de facto statehood attributed to a body of insurgents, by which their hostilities are legalized. Before they can be recognized as belligerents they must have some sort of political organization and be carrying on what is international law is regarded as legal war. There must be an armed struggle between two political bodies, each of which exercises de facto authority over persons within a determined territory, and commands an army which is prepared to observe the ordinary laws of war. It is not enough that the insurgents have an army; they must have an organized civil authority directing the army."

"The exact point at which revolt or insurrection becomes belligerency is often extremely difficult to determine; and belligerents are not usually recognized by nations unless they have some strong reason or necessity for doing so, either because the territory where the belligerency is supposed to exist is contiguous to their own, or because the conflict is in some way affecting their commerce or the rights of their citizens...One of the most serious results of recognizing belligerency is that it frees the parent country from all responsibility for what takes place within the insurgent lined; Dana's Wheaton, note 15, page 35." Bouvier's Law Dictionary

Belligerent, In International Law.

"As adj. and noun. Engaged in lawful war; a state so engaged. In plural. A body of insurgents who by reason of their temporary organized government are regarded as conducting lawful hostilities. Also, militia, corps of volunteers, and others, who although not part of the regular army of the state, are regarded as lawful combatants provided they observe the laws of war; 4 H. C. 1907, arts, 1, 2." Bouvier's Law Dictionary.

According to the International law no law has been broken. Read the following about military occupation, notice the third paragraph. After the Civil War, title to the land had not been completed to the conquers, but after 1933 it was. I will address this in a moment. In the last paragraph, it says the Commander-in- Chief governs the conquered state. The proof that this is the case today, is the U.S. flies the United States flag with a yellow fringe on three sides. According to the United States Code, Title 4, Sec. 1, the U.S. flag does not have a fringe on it. The difference being one is a Constitutional flag, and the fringed flag is a military flag. The military flag means you are in a military occupation and are governed by the Commander-in-Chief in his executive capacity, not under any Constitutional authority. Read the following.

Military Occupation

"This at most gives the invader certain partial and limited rights of sovereignty. Until conquest, the sovereign rights of the original owner remain intact. Conquest gives the conqueror full rights of sovereignty and, retroactively, legalizes all acts done by him during military occupation. Its only essential is actual and exclusive possession, which must be effective."

"A conqueror may exercise governmental authority, but only when in actual possession of the enemy's country; and this will be exercised upon principles of international law; MacLeod v. U.S., 229 U.S. 416, 33 Sup. Ct 955, 57 L. Ed. 1260."

"The occupant administers the government and may, strictly speaking, change the municipal law, but it is considered the duty of the occupant to make as few changes in the ordinary administration of the laws as possible, though he may proclaim martial law if necessary. He may

occupy public land and buildings; he cannot alienate them so as to pass a good title, but a subsequent conquest would probably complete the title..."

"Private lands and houses are usually exempt. Private movable property is exempt, though subject to contributions and requisitions. The former are payments of money, to be levied only by the commander-in-chief...Military necessity may require the destruction of private property, and hostile acts of communities or individuals may be punished in the same way. Property may be liable to seizure as booty on the field of battle, or when a town refuses to capitulate and is carried by assault. When military occupation ceases, the state of things which existed previously is restored under the fiction of postliminium (q.v.)"

"Territory acquired by war must, necessarily, be governed, in the first instance, by military power under the direction of the president, as commander-in-chief. Civil government can only be put in operation by the action of the appropriate political department of the government, at such time and in such degree as it may determine. It must take effect either by the action of the treaty-making power, or by that of congress. So long as congress has not incorporated the territory into the United States, neither military occupation nor cession by treaty makes it domestic territory, in the sense of the revenue laws. Congress may establish a temporary government, which is not subject to all the restrictions of the constitution. Downes v. Bidwell, 182 U.S. 244, 21 Sup Ct. 770, 45 L. Ed. 1088, per Gray, J., concurring in the opinion of the court." Bouvier's Law Dictionary

Paragraph 1-3 of the definition of Military Occupation describes what took place during and after the Civil War. What took place during the Civil War and Post Civil War has been legal under international law. You should notice in paragraph 3, that at the end of the Civil War, title to the land was not complete, but the subsequent Conquest completed the title. When was the next Conquest? 1933, when the American people were alienated by our being declared enemies of the Conquer and by their declaring war against all Americans. Read the following quotes and also (footnote 8).

The following are excerpts from the Senate Report, 93rd Congress, November 19, 1973, Special Committee On The Termination Of The National Emergency United States Senate.

Since March 9, 1933, the United States has been in a state of declared national emergency....Under the powers delegated by these statutes, the President may: seize property; organize and control the means of production; seize commodities; assign military forces abroad; institute martial law; seize and control all transportation and communication; regulate the operation of private enterprise; restrict travel; and, in a plethora of particular ways, control the lives of all American citizens.

A majority of the people of the United States have lived all of their lives under emergency rule. For 40 years, freedoms and governmental procedures guaranteed by the Constitution have, in varying degrees, been abridged by laws brought into force by states of national emergency....from, at least, the Civil War in important ways shaped the present phenomenon of a permanent state of national emergency.

In Title 12, in section 95b you'll find the following codification of the emergency war powers: The actions, regulations, rules, licenses, orders and proclamations heretofore or hereafter taken, promulgated, made, or issued by the President of the United States or the Secretary of the

Treasury since March 4, 1933, pursuant to the authority conferred by subsection (b) of section 5 of the Act of October 6, 1917, as amended (12 USCS, 95a), are hereby approved and confirmed. (March 9, 1933, c. 1, Title 1, 1, 48 Stat. 1)

It is clear that the Bankrupt, defacto government of the united States, which is operating under the War Powers Act and Executive Orders; not the Constitution for the united States, has in effect issued under its Admiralty Law, Letters of Marque (piracy) to its private agencies IRS, ATF, FBI and DEA, with further enforcement by its officers in the Courts, local police and sheriffs, waged war against the American People and has classed Americans as enemy aliens.

The following definition is from BOUVIER'S LAW DICTIONARY (P. 1934) of Letters of Marque, it says: "A commission granted by the government to a private individual, to take the property of a foreign state, or of the citizens or subjects of such state, as a reparation for an injury committed by such state, its citizens or subjects. The prizes so captured are divided between the owners of the privateer, the captain, and the crew. A vessel to a friendly port, but armed for its own defence in case of attack by an enemy, is also called a letter of marque."

Words and Phrases, Dictionary

By the law of nations, an enemy is defined to be "one with whom a nations at open war." When the sovereign ruler of a state declares war against another sovereign, it is understood the whole nation declares war against that other nation. All the subjects of one are enemies to all the subjects of the other, and during the existence of the war they continue enemies, in whatever country they may happen to be, "and all persons residing within the territory occupied by the belligerents, although they are in fact foreigners, are liable to be treated as enemies." Grinnan v. Edwards, 21 W.Va. 347, 357, quoting Vatt. Law.Nat.bk. 3, c. 69-71.

So we find ourselves enemies in our own country and subjects of a king that has conquered our land, with heavy taxation and no possibility of fair representation.

The government has, through the laws of forfeiture, taken prize and booty for the king; under the Admiralty Law and Executive powers as declared by the Law of the Flag. None of which could have been done with the built in protection contained in the true Thirteenth Amendment, which has been kept from the American People. The fraudulent Amendments and legislation that followed the Civil War, bankrupted the American People and put the privateers (banksters) in power, and enforced by the promise of prize and booty to their partners in crime (government).

The following is the definition of a tyrant.

Webster's New Universal Unabridged Dictionary defines tyrant as follows: "1. An absolute ruler; one who seized sovereignty illegally; a usurper. 2. a cruel oppressive ruler; a despot. 3. one who exercises his authority in an oppressive manner, a cruel master."

"When I see that the right and means of absolute command are conferred on a people or upon a king, upon an aristocracy or a democracy, a monarchy or republic, I recognize the germ of tyranny, and I journey onwards to a land of more helpful institutions." Alexis de Tocqueville, 1 DEMOCRACY IN AMERICA, at 250 [Arlington House (1965)].

So we pick up with paragraph 4, which describes the taxation under Military Occupation and that you are under Executive control and are bound under admiralty law by the contracts we enter, including silent contracts and by Military Occupation.

Notice the last sentence in paragraph 5, Congress may establish a temporary government, which is not subject to all the restrictions of the Constitution. See also Harvard Law Review - the Insular Cases. This means you do not have a Constitutional government, you have a military dictatorship, controlled by the President as Commander-in-Chief. What is another way you can check out what I am telling you? Read the following quotes.

"...[T]he United States may acquire territory by conquest or by treaty, and may govern it through the exercise of the power of Congress conferred by Section 3 of Article IV of the Constitu- tion...

In exercising this power, Congress is not subject to the same constitutional limitations, as when it is legislating for the United States. ...And in general the guaranties of the Consti- tution, save as they are limitations upon the exercise of executive and legislative power when exerted for or over our insular possessions, extend to them only as Congress, in the exercise of its legislative power over territory belonging to the United States, has made those guarantees applicable."
[Hooven & Allison & Co. vs Evatt, 324 U.S. 652 (1945)

"The idea prevails with some indeed, it found expression in arguments at the bar that we have in this country substantially or practically two national governments; one to be maintained under the Constitution, with all its restrictions; the other to be maintained by Congress outside and independently of that instru- ment, by exercising such powers as other nations of the earth are accustomed to exercise.

I take leave to say that if the principles thus announced should ever receive the sanction of a majority of this court, a radical and mischievous change in our system of government will be the result. We will, in that event, pass from the era of constitu- tional liberty guarded and protected by a written constitution into an era of legislative absolutism.

It will be an evil day for American liberty if the theory of a government outside of the supreme law of the land finds lodgment in our constitutional jurisprudence. No higher duty rests upon this court than to exert its full authority to prevent all violation of the principles of the constitution."
[Downes vs Bidwell, 182 U.S. 244 (1901)]

A Military Flag

And to further confirm and understand the significance of what I have told you, you need to understand the fringe on the United States flag. Read the following.

First the appearance of our flag is defined in Title 4 sec. 1. U.S.C..
"The flag of the United States shall be thirteen horizontal stripes, alternate red and white; and the union of the flag shall be forty-eight stars, white in a blue field." (my note - of course when new states are admitted, new stars are added.)
A foot note was added on page 1113 of the same section which says: "Placing of fringe on the national flag, the dimensions of the flag, and arrangement of the stars are matters of detail not

controlled by statute, but within the discretion of the President as commander-in-chief of the Army and Navy." 1925, 34 Op.Atty.Gen. 483.

The president, as military commander, can add a yellow fringe to our flag. When would this be done? During time of war. Why? A flag with a fringe is an ensign, a military flag. Read the following.

"Pursuant to U.S.C. Chapter 1, 2, and 3; Executive Order No. 10834, August 21, 1959, 24 F.R. 6865, a military flag is a flag that resembles the regular flag of the United States, except that it has a YELLOW FRINGE, bordered on three sides. The President of the United states designates this deviation from the regular flag, by executive order, and in his capacity as COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF of the Armed forces."

From the National Encyclopedia, Volume 4:

"Flag, an emblem of a nation; usually made of cloth and flown from a staff. From a military standpoint flags are of two general classes, those flown from stationary masts over army posts, and those carried by troops in formation. The former are referred to by the general name flags. The latter are called colors when carried by dismounted troops. Colors and Standards are more nearly square than flags and are made of silk with a knotted Fringe of Yellow on three sides...use of the flag. The most general and appropriate use of the flag is as a symbol of authority and power."

"...The agency of the master is devolved upon him by the law of the flag. The same law that confers his authority ascertains its limits, and the flag at the mast-head is notice to all the world of the extent of such power to bind the owners or freighters by his act. The foreigner who deals with this agent has notice of that law, and, if he be bound by it, there is not injustice. His notice is the national flag which is hoisted on every sea and under which the master sails into every port, and every circumstance that connects him with the vessel isolates that vessel in the eyes of the world, and demonstrates his relation to the owners and freighters as their agent for a specific purpose and with power well defined under the national maritime law." Bouvier's Law Dictionary, 1914.

Don't be thrown by the fact they are talking about the sea, and that it doesn't apply to land. Admiralty law came on land in 1845 with the Act of 1845 by Congress. Next a court case:

"Pursuant to the "Law of the Flag", a military flag does result in jurisdictional implication when flown. The Plaintiff cites the following: "Under what is called international law, the law of the flag, a shipowner who sends his vessel into a foreign port gives notice by his flag to all who enter into contracts with the shipmaster that he intends the law of the flag to regulate those contracts with the shipmaster that he either submit to its operation or not contract with him or his agent at all." Ruhstrat v. People, 57 N.E. 41, 45, 185 ILL. 133, 49 LRA 181, 76 AM.

I have had debates with folks that take great issue with what I have said, they dogmatically say the constitution is the law and the government is outside the law. I wish they were right, but they fail to see or understand that the American people have been conquered, unknowingly, but conquered all the same. That is why a judge will tell you not to bring the Constitution into his court, or a law dictionary, because he is the law, not the Constitution.

You have only to read the previous Senates report on National Emergency, to understand the Constitution and our Constitutional form of government no longer exists.

Further Evidence
Social Security

I fail to understand how the American people could have been so dumbed down as to not see that the Social Security system is fraudulent and that it is based on socialism, which is the redistribution of wealth, right out of the communist manifesto. The Social Security system first, is fraud, it is insolvent and was never intended to be. It is used for a national identification number, and a requirement to receive benefits from the conquers (king).

The Social Security system is made to look and act like insurance, all insurance is governed by admiralty law, which is the kings way of binding those involved with commerce with him. "The Social Security system may be accurately described as a form of Social Insurance, enacted pursuant to Congress' power to "spend money in aid of the 'general welfare'," Helvering vs. Davis [301 U.S., at 640]

"My judgment accordingly is, that policies of insurance are within... the admiralty and maritime jurisdiction of the United States." Federal Judge Story, in DELOVIO VS. BOIT, 7 Federal Cases, #3776, at page 444 (1815).

You need to know and understand what contribution means in F.I C. A., Federal Insurance Contribution Act. Read the following definition.

Contribution. Right of one who has discharged a common liability to recover of another also liable, the aliquot portion which he ought to pay or bear. Under principle of "contribution," a tort-feasor against whom a judgement is rendered is entitled to recover proportional shares of judgement from other joint tort- feasor whose negligence contributed to the injury and who were also liable to the plaintiff. (cite omitted) The share of a loss payable by an insure when contracts with two or more insurers cover the same loss. The insurer's share of a loss under a coinsurance or similar provision. The sharing of a loss or payment among several. The act of any one or several of a number of co-debtors, co-sureties, etc., in reimbursing one of their number who has paid the whole debt or suffered the whole liability, each to the extent of his proportionate share. (Blacks Law Dictionary 6th ed.)

Thereby making you obligated for the national debt. The Social Security system is one of the contractual nexus' between you and the king. Because you are involved in the kings commerce and have asked voluntarily for his protection, you have accomplished the following. You have admitted that you are equally responsible for having caused the national debt and that you are a wrong doer, as defined by the above legal definition. You have admitted to being a Fourteenth Amendment citizen, who only has civil rights granted by the king. By being a Fourteenth Amendment citizen, you have agreed that you do not have standing in court to question the national debt. Keep in mind this is beyond the status of our country and people, which I covered earlier in this paper. We are in this system of law because of the conquest of our country.

Congress has transferred its Constitutional obligation of coining money to the federal reserve, the representatives of the king, this began after the Civil War and the overturning of the U.S. Constitution, as a result of CONGEST. You have used this fiat money without objection, which is a commercial benefit, supplied by the kings bankers. Fiat money has no real value, other than the

faith in it, and you CANNOT pay a debt with fiat money, because it is a debt instrument. A federal reserve note is a promise to pay and is only evidence of debt. The benefit you have received is you are allowed to discharge your debt, which means you pass on financial servitude to someone else. The someone else is our children.

When you go to the grocery store and hand the clerk a fifty dollar federal reserve note you have stolen the groceries and passed fifty dollars of debt to the seller. Americans try to acquire as much of this fiat money as they can. If Americans were aware of this; it wouldn't matter to them, because they don't care if the merchandise is stolen as long as it is legal. But what happens if the system fails? Those with the most fiat money or real property, which was obtained with fiat money will be forfeited to the king, everything that was obtained with this fiat money reverts back to the king temporary, I will explain in the conclusion of this paper. Because use of his fiat money is a benefit, supplied by the king's bankers; it all transfers back to the king. The king's claim to the increase in this country comes from the original Charter of 1606. But, it is all hidden, black is white and white is black, wealth is actually debt and financial slavery.

For those that do not have a Social Security number or think they have rescinded it, you are no better off. As far as the king is concerned you are subject to him also. Why? Well, just to list a couple of reasons other than conquest. You use his money and as I said before, this is discharging debt, without prosecution. You use the goods and services that were obtained by this fiat money, to enrich your life style and sustain yourself. You drive or travel, which ever definition you want to use, on the king's highways and roads for pleasure and to earn a living; meaning you are involved in the king's commerce. On top of these reasons which are based on received benefits, this country HAS BEEN CONQUERED!

I know a lot of patriots won't like this. Your (our) argument has been that the government has and is operating outside of the law (United States Constitution). Believe me I don't like sounding like the devils advocate, but as far as international law goes; and the laws that govern War between countries, the king/queen of England rule this country, first by financial servitude and then by actual Conquest and Military Occupation. The Civil War was the beginning of the Conquest, as evidenced by the Fourteenth Amendment. This Amendment did several things, as already mentioned. It created the only citizenship available to the conquered and declared that these citizens had no standing in any court to challenge the monetary policies of the new government. Why? So the king would always receive his gain from his Commercial venture. The Amendment also eliminated your use of natural rights and gave the Conquered civil rights. The Conquered are governed by public policy, instead of Republic of self-government under God Almighty. Your argument that this can't be, is frivolous and without merit, the evidence is conclusive.

Nothing has changed since before the Revolutionary War.

All persons whose activities in King's Commerce are such that they fall under this marine-like environment, are into an invisible Admiralty Jurisdiction Contract. Admiralty Jurisdiction is the KING'S COMMERCE of the High Seas, and if the King is a party to the sea-based Commerce (such as by the King having financed your ship, or the ship is carrying the King's guns), then that Commerce is properly governed by the special rules applicable to Admiralty Jurisdiction. But as for that slice of Commerce going on out on the High Seas without the King as a party, that

Commerce is called Maritime Jurisdiction, and so Maritime is the private Commerce that transpires in a marine environment. At least, that distinction between Admiralty and Maritime is the way things once were, but no more. George Mercier, Invisible Contracts, 1984.

What Lincoln and Jefferson said about the true American danger was very prophetic.

"All the armies of Europe, Asia and Africa combined could not, by force, take a drink from the Ohio, or make a track on the Blue Ridge in a trial of a thousand years. At what point then is the approach of danger to be expected? I answer, if it ever reach us it must spring up amongst us. It cannot come from abroad. If destruction be our lot, we ourselves must be its author and finisher. Abraham Lincoln

"Our rulers will become corrupt, our people careless... the time for fixing every essential right on a legal basis is [now] while our rulers are honest, and ourselves united. From the conclusion of this war we shall be going downhill. It will not then be necessary to resort every moment to the people for support. They will be forgotten, therefore, and their rights disregarded. They will forget themselves, but in the sole faculty of making money, and will never think of uniting to effect a due respect for their rights. The shackles, therefore, which shall not be knocked off at the conclusion of this war, will remain on us long, will be made heavier and heavier, till our rights shall revive or expire in a convulsion. Thomas Jefferson

Below are the political platforms of the Democrats and the Republicans, as you can see there is no difference between the two, plain socialism. They are both leading America to a World government, just as Cornwallis said, and that government will be the British empire or promoted by the British.

"We have built foundations for the security of those who are faced with the hazards of unemployment and old age; for the orphaned, the crippled, and the blind. On the foundation of the Social Security Act we are determined to erect a structure of economic security for all our people, making sure that this benefit shall keep step with the ever increasing capacity of America to provide a high standard of living for all its citizens." DEMOCRATIC PARTY PLATFORM OF 1936, at page 360, infra.

"Real security will be possible only when our productive capacity is sufficient to furnish a decent standard of living for all American families and to provide a surplus for future needs and contingencies. For the attainment of that ultimate objective, we look to the energy, self-reliance and character of our people, and to our system of free enterprise.

"Society has an obligation to promote the security of the people, by affording some measure of protection against involuntary unemployment and dependency in old age. The NEW DEAL policies, while purporting to provide social security, have, in fact, endangered it.

"We propose a system of old age security, based upon the following principles:

1. We approve a PAY AS YOU GO policy, which requires of each generation the support of the aged and the determination of what is just and adequate.

2. Every American citizen over 65 should receive a supplemental payment necessary to provide a minimum income sufficient to protect him or her from want.

3. Each state and territory, upon complying with simple and general minimum standards, should receive from the Federal Government a graduated contribution in proportion to its own,

up to a fixed maximum.

4. To make this program consistent with sound fiscal policy the Federal revenues for this purpose must be provided from the proceeds of a direct tax widely distributed. All will be benefitted and all should contribute.

"We propose to encourage adoption by the states and territories of honest and practical measures for meeting the problems of employment insurance.

"The unemployment insurance and old age annuity of the present Social Security Act are unworkable and deny benefits to about two-thirds of our adult population, including professional men and women and all engaged in agriculture and domestic service, and the self-employed, while imposing heavy tax burdens upon all."

- REPUBLICAN PARTY PLATFORM OF 1936, at page 366.

Both PLATFORMS appear in NATIONAL PARTY PLATFORMS -- 1840 TO 1972; compiled by Ronald Miller [University of Illinois Press, Urbana, Illinois (1973)

CONCLUSION

Jesus gave us the most profound warning and advise of all time, Hosea 4:6 "My people are destroyed by a lack of knowledge." This being our understanding and spiritual development in His Word. When applied to the many facets of life, His Word exposes all of life's pit falls. Jesus Christ's Word covers all aspects of life.

The working class during the 1700's were far more educated than now, but this was still not enough to protect them from the secret subterfuge practiced by the lawyers and bankers. Only with understanding of Jesus Christ's Word, can the evil application of man's law be exposed and understood for what it is. This is why Jesus Christ also warned of the beguilement of the lawyers and the deceit and deception they practice.

Another reason, the working class have been unable to understand their enslavement, is because of the time spent working for a living. At wages supplied by the upper class, sufficient to live and even prosper, but never enough to attain upper class status. This is basic class warfare. This system is protected by the upper class controlling public education, to limit and focus the working class's knowledge, to maintain class separation.

What does this have to do with this paper? Everything! This is the reason our upper class fore fathers submitted to the king in the Treaty of 1783. After this Treaty and up to the Civil War, the working class were busy making this the greatest Country in the history of the world. You see they believed they were free, a freeman will work much harder than a man that is subject or a slave. As a whole, the working class were not paying attention to what the government was doing, including its Treaties and laws. This allowed time for the banking procedures and laws to be put in place over time, while the nation slept, so the nation could be conquered during the Civil War. The only way to regain this county is with the re-education of the working class, so they can make informed decisions and vote the mis-managers of our government out of office. We could then reverse the post Civil War socialist laws and the one world government laws, that have been gradually put in place since the Civil War. Until the defeat of America is recognized, victory will never be attainable. Only through reliance by faith on Jesus Christ and the teaching of His

Kingdom will we realize our freedom. As I said earlier, just as this Country has been conquered, when Jesus Christ returns he conquers all nations and takes possession of His Kingdom and rules them with a rod of iron (Rev. 11:15-18). His right of ownership is enforced by THE LAW, God Almighty.

The preceding 11214 words are not to be changed or altered in any way, except by permission of the author, James Montgomery. I can be reached through Knowledge is Freedom BBS.

"...And to preserve their independence, we must not let our rulers load us with perpetual debt. We must make our election between economy and liberty or profusion and servitude. If we run into such debts as that we must be taxed in our meat and in our drink, in our necessaries and our comforts, in our labors and our amusements, for our callings and our creeds, as the people of England are, our people, like them, must come to labor sixteen hours in the twenty-four, and give the earnings of fifteen of these to the government for their debts and daily expenses; and the sixteenth being insufficient to afford us bread, we must live, as they now do, on oatmeal and potatoes; have not time to think, no means of calling the mismanager's to account; but be glad to obtain subsistence by hiring ourselves to rivet their chains on the necks of our fellow sufferers..." (Thomas Jefferson) THE MAKING OF AMERICA, p. 395

FOOTNOTES

Footnote 1

FIRST CHARTER OF VIRGINIA
(1606)

[This charter, granted by King James I. on April 10, 1606, to the oldest of the English colonies in America, is a typical example of the documents issued by the British government, authorizing "Adventurers" to establish plantations in the New world. The name "Virginia" was at that time applied to all that part of North America claimed by Great Britain.]

I. JAMES, by the Grace of God, King of England, Scotland, France and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c. WHEREAS our loving and well-disposed Subjects, Sir Thomas Gates, and Sir George Somers, Knights, Richard Hackluit, Prebendary of Westminster, and Edward-Maria Wingfield, Thomas Hanham, and Ralegh Gilbert, Esqrs. William Parker, and George Popham, Gentlemen, and divers others of our loving Subjects, have been humble Suitors unto us, that We would vouchsafe unto them our License (authors footnote: remember a license granted by the king is a privilege), to make Habitation, Plantation, and to deduce a Colony of sundry of our People into that Part of America, commonly called VIRGINIA, and other Parts and Territories in America, either appertaining unto us, or which are not now actually possessed by any Christian Prince or People, situate, lying, and being all along the Sea Coasts, between four and thirty Degrees of Northerly Latitude from the Equinoctial Line, and five and forty Degrees of the same Latitude, and in the main Land between the same four and thirty and five and forty Degrees, and the Islands thereunto adjacent, or within one hundred Miles of the Coasts thereof;

II. And to that End, and for the more speedy Accomplishment of their said intended Plantation and Habitation there, are desirous to divide themselves into two several Colonies and Companies; The one consisting of certain Knights, Gentlemen, Merchants, and other Adventurers, of our City

of London and elsewhere, which are, and from time to time shall be, joined unto them, which do desire to begin their Plantation and Habitation in some fit and convenient Place, between four and thirty and one and forty Degrees of the said Latitude, along the Coasts of Virginia and Coasts of America aforesaid; And the other consisting of sundry Knights, Gentlemen, Merchants, and other Adventurers, of our Cities of Bristol and Exeter, and of our Town of Plimouth, and of other Places, which do join themselves unto that Colony, which do desire to begin their Plantation and Habitation in some fit and convenient Place, between eight and thirty Degrees and five and forty Degrees of the said Latitude, all alongst the said Coast of Virginia and America, as that Coast lyeth:

III. We, greatly commending, and graciously accepting of, their Desires for the Furtherance of so noble a Work, which may, by the Providence of Almighty God, hereafter tend to the Glory of his Divine Majesty, in propagating of Christian Religion to such People, as yet live in Darkness and miserable Ignorance of the true Knowledge and Worship of God, and may in time bring the Infidels and Savages, living in those Parts, to human Civility, and to a settled and quiet Government; DO, by these our Letters Patents, graciously accept of, and agree to, their humble and well-intended Desires;

IV. And do therefore, for Us, our Heirs, and Successors, GRANT and agree, that the said Sir Thomas Gates, Sir George Somers, Richard Hackluit, and Edward-Maria Wingfield, Adventurers of and for our City of London, and all such others, as are, or shall be, joined unto them of that Colony, shall be called the first Colony; And they shall and may begin their said first Plantation and Habitation, at any Place upon the said Coast of Virginia or America, where they shall think fit and convenient, between the said four and thirty and one and forty Degrees of the said Latitude; And that they shall have all the Lands, Woods, Soil, Grounds, Havens, Ports, Rivers, Mines, Minerals, Marshes, Waters, Fishings, Commodities, and Hereditaments, whatsoever, from the said first Seat of their Plantation and Habitation by the Space of fifty Miles of English Statute Measure, all along the said Coast of Virginia and America, towards the West and South west, as the Coast lyeth, with all the Islands within one hundred Miles directly over against the same Sea Coast; And also all the Lands, Soil, Grounds, Havens, Ports, Rivers, Mines, Minerals, Woods, Waters, Marshes, Fishings, Commodities, and Hereditaments, whatsoever, from the said Place of their first Plantation and Habitation for the space of fifty like English Miles all alongst the said Coast of Virginia and America, towards the East and Northeast, or towards the North, as the Coast lyeth, together with all the Islands within one hundred Miles, directly over against the said Sea Coast; And also all the Lands, Woods, Soil, Grounds, Havens, Ports, Rivers, Mines, Minerals, Marshes,Waters, Fishings, Commodities, and Hereditaments, whatsoever, from the same fifty Miles every way on the Sea Coast, directly into the main Land by the Space of one hundred like English Miles; And shall and may inhabit and remain there; and shall and may also build and fortify within any the same, for their better Safeguard and Defence, according to their best Discretion, and the Discretion of the Council of that Colony; And that no other of our Subjects shall be permitted, or suffered, to plant or inhabit behind, or on the Backside of them, towards the main Land, without the Express License or Consent of the Council of that Colony, thereunto in Writing first had and obtained.

V. And we do likewise, for Us, our Heirs, and Successors, by these Presents, GRANT and agree, that the said Thomas Hanham, and Ralegh Gilbert, William Parker, and George Popham, and all others of the Town of Plimouth in the County of Devon, or else-where, which are, or shall be, joined unto them of that Colony, shall be called the second Colony; And that they shall and

may begin their said Plantation and Seat of their first Abode and Habitation, at any Place upon the said Coast of Virginia and America, where they shall think fit and convenient, between eight and thirty Degrees of the said Latitude, and five and forty Degrees of the same Latitude; And that they shall have all the Lands, Soils, Grounds, Havens, Ports, Rivers, Mines, Minerals, Woods, Marshes, Waters, Fishings, Commodities, and Hereditaments, whatsoever from the first Seat of their Plantation and Habitation by the Space of fifty like English Miles as is aforesaid, all alongst the said Coast of Virginia and America, towards the West and Southwest, or towards the South, as the Coast lyeth, and all the Islands within one hundred Miles, directly over against the said Sea Coast; And also all the Lands, Soils, Grounds, Havens, Ports, Rivers, Mines, Minerals, Woods, Marshes, Waters, Fishings, Commodities, and Hereditaments, whatsoever, from the said Place of their first Plantation and Habitation for the Space of fifty like Miles, all amongst the said Coast of Virginia and America, towards the East and Northeast, or towards the North, as the Coast lyeth, and all the Islands also within one hundred Miles directly over against the same Sea Coast; And also all the Lands, Soils, Grounds, Havens, Ports, Rivers, Woods, Mines, Minerals, Marshes, Waters, Fishings, Commodities, and Hereditaments, whatsoever, from the same fifty Miles every way on the Sea Coast, directly into the main Land, by the Space of one hundred like English Miles; And shall and may inhabit and remain there; and shall and may also build and fortify within any the same for their better Safeguard, according to their best Discretion, and the Discretion of the Council of that Colony; And that none of our Subjects shall be permitted, or suffered, to plant or inhabit behind, or on the back of them, towards the main Land, without the express License of the Council of that Colony, in Writing thereunto first had and obtained.

VI. Provided always, and our Will and Pleasure herein is, that the Plantation and Habitation of such of the said Colonies, as shall last plant themselves, as aforesaid, shall not be made within one hundred like English Miles of the other of them, that first began to make their Plantation, as aforesaid. VII. And we do also ordain, establish, and agree, for Us, our Heirs, and Successors, that each of the said Colonies shall have a Council, which shall govern and order all Matters and Causes, which shall arise, grow, or happen, to or within the same several Colonies, according to such Laws, Ordinances, and Instructions, as shall be, in that behalf, given and signed with Our Hand or Sign Manual, and pass under the Privy Seal of our Realm of England; Each of which Councils shall consist of thirteen Persons, to be ordained, made, and removed, from time to time, according as shall be directed, and comprised in the same instructions; And shall have a several Seal, for all Matters that shall pass or concern the same several Councils; Each of which Seals shall have the King's Arms engraven on the one Side thereof, and his Portraiture on the other And that the Seal for the Council of the said first Colony shall have engraven round about, on the one side, these Words; Sigillum Regis Magnae Britanniae, Franciae, & Hiberniae; on the other Side this Inscription, round about; Pro Concilio primae Coloniae Virginiae. And the seal for the Council of the said second Colony shall also have engraven, round about the one Side thereof, the aforesaid Words; Sigillum Regis Magnae, Britanniae, Franciae, & Hiberniae; and on the other Side; Pro Concilio secundae Coloniae Virginiae:

VIII. And that also there shall be a Council established here in England, which shall, in like Manner, consist of thirteen Persons, to be, for that Purpose, appointed by Us, our Heirs and Successors, which shall be called our Council of Virginia; And shall, from time to time, have the superior Managing and Direction, only of and for all Matters, that shall or may concern the Government, as well of the said several Colonies, as of and for any other Part or Place, within the aforesaid Precincts of four and thirty and five and forty Degrees, above-mentioned; Which

Council shall, in like manner, have a Seal, for Matters concerning the Council of Colonies, with the like Arms and Portraiture, as aforesaid, with this Inscription, engraven round about on the one Side; Sigillum Regis Magnae Britanniae, Franciae, & Hiberniae; and round about the other side, Pro Concilio suo Virginiae.

IX. And moreover, we do GRANT and agree, for Us, our Heirs and Successors, that the said several Councils, of and for the said several Colonies, shall and lawfully may, by Virtue hereof, from time to time, without any Interruption of Us, our Heirs, or Successors, give and take Order, to dig, mine, and search for all Manner of Mines of Gold, Silver, and Copper, as well within any part of their said several Colonies, as for the said main Lands on the Back-side of the same Colonies; And to Have and enjoy the Gold, Silver, and Copper, to be gotten thereof, to the Use and Behoof of the same Colonies, and the Plantations thereof; YIELDING therefore, to Us, our Heirs and Successors, the fifth Part only of all the same Gold and Silver, and the fifteenth Part of all the same Copper, so to be gotten or had, as is aforesaid, without any other Manner or Profit or Account, to be given or yielded to Us, our Heirs, or Successors, for or in Respect of the same:

X. And that they shall, or lawfully may, establish and cause to be made a Coin, to pass current there between the People of those several Colonies, for the more Ease of Traffick and Bargaining between and amongst them and the Natives there, of such Metal, and in such Manner and Form, as the said several Councils there shall limit and appoint.

XI. And we do likewise, for Us, our Heirs, and Successors, by these Presents, give full Power and Authority to the said Sir Thomas Gates, Sir George Somers, Richard Hackluit, Edward-Maria Wingfield, Thomas Hanham, Ralegh Gilbert, William Parker, and George Popham, and to every of them, and to the said several Companies, Plantations, and Colonies, that they, and every of them, shall and may, at all and every time and times hereafter, have, take, and lead in the said Voyage, and for and towards the said several Plantations and Colonies, and to travel thitherward, and to abide and inhabit there, in every the said Colonies and Plantations, such and so many of our Subjects, as shall willingly accompany them, or any of them, in the said Voyages and Plantations; With sufficient Shipping and Furniture of Armour, Weapons, Ordinance, Powder, Victual, and all other things, necessary for the said Plantations, and for their Use and Defence there: PROVIDED always, that none of the said Persons be such, as shall hereafter be specially restrained by Us, our Heirs, or Successors.

XII. Moreover, we do, by these Presents, for Us, our Heirs, and Successors, GIVE AND GRANT License unto the said Sir Thomas Gates, Sir George Somers, Richard Hackluit, Edward-Maria Wingfield, Thomas Hanham, Ralegh Gilbert, William Parker, and George Popham, and to every of the said Colonies, that they, and every of them, shall and may, from time to time, and at all times for ever hereafter, for their several Defences, encounter, expulse, repel, and resist, as well by Sea as by Land, by all Ways and Means whatsoever, all and every such Person and Persons, as without the especial License of the said several Colonies and Plantations, shall attempt to inhabit within the said several Precincts and Limits of the said several Colonies and Plantations, or any of them, or that shall enterprise or attempt, at any time hereafter, the Hurt, Detriment, or Annoyance, of the said several Colonies or Plantations.

XIII. Giving and granting, by these Presents, unto the said Sir Thomas Gates, Sir George Somers, Richard Hackluit, Edward-Maria Wingfield, and their Associates of the said first Colony, and unto the said Thomas Hanham, Ralegh Gilbert, William Parker, and George Popham, and their Associates of the said second Colony, and to every of them, from time to time, and at all times for ever hereafter, Power and Authority to take and surprise, by all Ways and Means

whatsoever, all and every Person and Persons, with their Ships, Vessels, Goods and other Furniture, which shall be found trafficking, into any Harbour or Harbours, Creek or Creeks, or Place, within the Limits or Precincts of the said several Colonies and Plantations, not being of the same Colony, until such time, as they, being of any Realms or Dominions under our Obedience, shall pay, or agree to pay, to the Hands of the Treasurer of that Colony, within whose Limits and Precincts they shall so traffick, two and a half upon every Hundred, of any thing, so by them trafficked, bought, or sold; And being Strangers, and not Subjects under our Obeysance, until they shall pay five upon every Hundred, of such Wares and Merchandise, as they shall traffick, buy, or sell, within the Precincts of the said several Colonies, wherein they shall so traffick, buy, or sell, as aforesaid, WHICH Sums of Money, or Benefit, as aforesaid, for and during the Space of one and twenty Years, next ensuing the Date hereof, shall be wholly emploied to the Use, Benefit, and Behoof of the said several Plantations, where such Traffick shall be made; And after the said one and twenty Years ended, the same shall be taken to the Use of Us, our Heirs, and Successors, by such Officers and Ministers, as by Us, our Heirs, and Successors, shall be thereunto assigned or appointed.

XIV. And we do further, by these Presents, for Us, our Heirs, and Successors, GIVE AND GRANT unto the said Sir Thomas Gates, Sir George Somers, Richard Hackluit, and Edward-Maria Wingfield, and to their Associates of the said first Colony and Plantation, and to the said Thomas Hanham, Ralegh Gilbert, William Parker, and George Popham, and their Associates of the said second Colony and Plantation, that they, and every of them, by their Deputies, Ministers and Factors, may transport the Goods, Chattels, Armour, Munition, and Furniture, needful to be used by them, for their said Apparel, Food, Defence, or otherwise in Respect of the said Plantations, out of our Realms of England and Ireland, and all other our Dominions, from time to time, for and during the Time of seven Years, next ensuing the Date hereof, for the better Relief of the said several Colonies and Plantations, without any Custom, Subsidy, or other Duty, unto Us, our Heirs, or Successors, to be yielded or paid for the same.

XV. Also we do, for Us, our Heirs, and Successors, DECLARE, by these Presents, that all and every the Persons, being our Subjects, which shall dwell and inhabit within every or any of the said several Colonies and Plantations, and every of their children, which shall happen to be born within any of the Limits and Precincts of the said several Colonies and Plantations, shall HAVE and enjoy all Liberties, Franchises, and Immunities, within any of our other Dominions, to all Intents and Purposes, as if they had been abiding and born, within this our Realm of England, or any other of our said Dominions.

XVI. Moreover, our gracious Will and Pleasure is, and we do, by these Presents, for Us, our Heirs, and Successors, declare and set forth, that if any Person or Persons, which shall be of any of the said Colonies and Plantations, or any other, which shall traffick to the said Colonies and Plantations, or any of them, shall, at any time or times hereafter, transport any Wares, Merchandises, or Commodities, out of any of our Dominions, with a Pretence to land, sell, or otherwise dispose of the same, within any the Limits and Precincts of any the said Colonies and Plantations, and yet nevertheless, being at Sea, or after he hath landed the same within any of the said Colonies and Plantations, shall carry the same into any other Foreign Country, with a Purpose there to sell or dispose of the same, without the License of Us, our Heirs, and Successors, in that Behalf first had and obtained; That then, all the Goods and Chattels of such Person or Persons, so offending and transporting, together with the said Ship or Vessel, wherein such Transportation was made, shall be forfeited to Us, our Heirs, and Successors.

XVII. Provided always, and our Will and Pleasure is, and we do hereby declare to all Christian Kings, Princes, and States, that if any Person or Persons, which shall hereafter be of any of the said several Colonies and Plantations, or any other, by his, their or any of their License and Appointment, shall, at any time or times hereafter, rob or spoil, by Sea or by Land, or do any Act of unjust and unlawful Hostility, to any the Subjects of Us, our Heirs, or Successors, or any the Subjects of any King, Prince, Ruler, Governor, or State, being then in League or Amity with Us, our Heirs, or Successors, and that upon such Injury, or upon just Complaint of such Prince, Ruler, Governor, or State, or their Subjects, We, our Heirs, or Successors, shall make open Proclamation, within any of the Ports of our Realm of England, commodious for that Purpose, That the said Person or Persons, having committed any such Robbery or Spoil, shall, within the Term to be limited by such Proclamations make full Restitution or Satisfaction of all such Injuries done, so as the said Princes, or others, so complaining, may hold themselves fully satisfied and contented; And that, if the said Person or Persons, having committed such Robbery or Spoil, shall not make, or cause to be made, Satisfaction accordingly, within such Time so to be limited, That then it shall be lawful to Us, our Heirs, and Successors, to put the said Person or Persons, having committed such Robbery or Spoil, and their Procurers, Abetters, or Comforters, out of our Allegiance and Protection; And that it shall be lawful and free, for all Princes and others, to pursue with Hostility the said Offenders, and every of them, and their and every of their Procurers, Aiders, Abetters, and Comforters, in that Behalf.

XVIII. And finally, we do, for Us, our Heirs, and Successors, GRANT and agree, to and with the said Sir Thomas Gates, Sir George Somers, Richard Hackluit, and Edward-Maria Wingfield, and all others of the said first Colony, that We, our Heirs, and Successors, upon Petition in that Behalf to be made, shall, by Letters-patent under the Great Seal of England, GIVE and GRANT unto such Persons, their Heirs, and Assigns, as the Council of that Colony, or the most Part of them, shall, for that Purpose nominate and assign, all the Lands, Tenements, and Hereditaments, which shall be within the Precincts limited for that Colony, as is aforesaid, TO BE HOLDEN OF US, our Heirs, and Successors, as of our Manor at East-Greenwich in the County of Kent, in free and common Soccage only, and not in Capite:

XIX. And do, in like Manner, Grant and Agree, for Us, our Heirs, and Successors, to and with the said Thomas Hanham, Ralegh Gilbert, William Parker, and George Popham, and all others of the said second Colony, That We, our Heirs, and Successors, upon Petition in that Behalf to be made, shall, by Letters-patent under the Great Seal of England, GIVE and GRANT unto such Persons, their Heirs, and Assigns, as the Council of that Colony, or the most Part of them, shall, for that Purpose, nominate and assign, all the Lands, Tenements, and Hereditaments, which shall be within the Precincts limited for that Colony, as is aforesaid TO BE HOLDEN OF US, our Heirs, and Successors, as of our Manour of East-Greenwich in the County of Kent, in free and common Soccage only, and not in Capite.

XX. All which Lands, Tenements, and Hereditaments, so to be passed by the said several Letters-patent, shall be sufficient Assurance from the said Patentees, so distributed and divided amongst the Undertakers for the Plantation of the said several Colonies, and such as shall make their Plantations in either of the said several Colonies, in such Manner and Form, and for such Estates, as shall be ordered and set down by the Council of the said Colony, or the most Part of them, respectively, within which the same Lands, Tenements, and Hereditaments shall lye or be; Although express Mention of the true yearly Value or Certainty of the Premises, or any of them, or of any other Gifts or Grants, by Us or any of our Progenitors or Predecessors, to the aforesaid

Sir Thomas Gates, Knt. Sir George Somers, Knt. Richard Hackluit, Edward-Maria Wingfield, Thomas Hanham, Ralegh Gilbert, William Parker, and George Popham, or any of them, heretofore made, in these Presents, is not made; Or any Statute, Act, Ordinance, or Provision, Proclamation, or Restraint, to the contrary hereof had, made, ordained, or any other Thing, Cause, or Matter whatsoever, in any wise notwithstanding. In Witness whereof we have caused these our Letters to be made Patents; Witness Ourself at Westminster, the tenth Day of April, in the fourth Year of our Reign of England, France, and Ireland, and of Scotland the nine and thirtieth.

Footnote 2

THE PARIS PEACE TREATY (PEACE TREATY of 1783):

In the name of the most holy and undivided Trinity.

It having pleased the Divine Providence to dispose the hearts of the most serene and most potent Prince George the Third, by the grace of God, king of Great Britain, France, and Ireland, defender of the faith, duke of Brunswick and Lunebourg, arch- treasurer and prince elector of the Holy Roman Empire etc., and of the United States of America, to forget all past misunderstandings and differences that have unhappily interrupted the good correspondence and friendship which they mutually wish to restore, and to establish such a beneficial and satisfactory intercourse, between the two countries upon the ground of reciprocal advantages and mutual convenience as may promote and secure to both perpetual peace and harmony; and having for this desirable end already laid the foundation of peace and reconciliation by the Provisional Articles signed at Paris on the 30th of November 1782, by the commissioners empowered on each part, which articles were agreed to be inserted in and constitute the Treaty of Peace proposed to be concluded between the Crown of Great Britain and the said United States, but which Treaty was not to be concluded until terms of peace should be agreed upon between Great Britain and France and his Britannic Majesty should be ready to conclude such Treaty accordingly; and the Treaty between Great Britain and France having since been concluded, his Britannic Majesty and the United States of America, in order to carry into full effect the Provisional Articles above mentioned, according to the tenor thereof, have constituted and appointed, that is to say his Britannic Majesty on his part, David Hartley, Esqr., member of the Parliament of Great Britain, and the said United States on their part, John Adams, Esqr., late a commissioner of the United States of America at the court of Versailles, late delegate in Congress from the state of Massachusetts, and chief justice of the said state, and minister plenipotentiary of the said United States to their high mightinesses the States General of the United Netherlands; Benjamin Franklin, Esqr., late delegate in Congress from the state of Pennsylvania, president of the convention of the said state, and minister plenipotentiary from the United States of America at the court of Versailles; John Jay, Esqr., late president of Congress and chief justice of the state of New York, and minister plenipotentiary from the said United States at the court of Madrid; to be plenipotentiaries for the concluding and signing the present definitive Treaty; who after having reciprocally communicated their respective full powers have agreed upon and confirmed the following articles.

Article 1:

His Brittanic Majesty acknowledges the said United States, viz., New Hampshire, Massachusetts Bay, Rhode Island and Providence Plantations, Connecticut, New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Maryland, Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina and Georgia, to be free sovereign and independent states, that he treats with them as such, and for himself, his heirs, and successors, relinquishes all claims to the government, propriety, and territorial rights of the same and every part thereof.

Article 2:

And that all disputes which might arise in future on the subject of the boundaries of the said United States may be prevented, it is hereby agreed and declared, that the following are and shall be their boundaries, viz.; from the northwest angle of Nova Scotia, viz., that angle which is formed by a line drawn due north from the source of St. Croix River to the highlands; along the said highlands which divide those rivers that empty themselves into the river St. Lawrence, from those which fall into the Atlantic Ocean, to the northwesternmost head of Connecticut River; thence down along the middle of that river to the forty-fifth degree of north latitude; from thence by a line due west on said latitude until it strikes the river Iroquois or Cataraquy; thence along the middle of said river into Lake Ontario; through the middle of said lake until it strikes the communication by water between that lake and Lake Erie; thence along the middle of said communication into Lake Erie, through the middle of said lake until it arrives at the water communication between that lake and Lake Huron; thence along the middle of said water communication into Lake Huron, thence through the middle of said lake to the water communication between that lake and Lake Superior; thence through Lake Superior northward of the Isles Royal and Phelipeaux to the Long Lake; thence through the middle of said Long Lake and the water communication between it and the Lake of the Woods, to the said Lake of the Woods; thence through the said lake to the most northwesternmost point thereof, and from thence on a due west course to the river Mississippi; thence by a line to be drawn along the middle of the said river Mississippi until it shall intersect the northernmost part of the thirty-first degree of north latitude, South, by a line to be drawn due east from the determination of the line last mentioned in the latitude of thirty-one degrees of the equator, to the middle of the river Apalachicola or Catahouche; thence along the middle thereof to its junction with the Flint River, thence straight to the head of Saint Mary's River; and thence down along the middle of Saint Mary's River to the Atlantic Ocean; east, by a line to be drawn along the middle of the river Saint Croix, from its mouth in the Bay of Fundy to its source, and from its source directly north to the aforesaid highlands which divide the rivers that fall into the Atlantic Ocean from those which fall into the river Saint Lawrence; comprehending all islands within twenty leagues of any part of the shores of the United States, and lying between lines to be drawn due east from the points where the aforesaid boundaries between Nova Scotia on the one part and East Florida on the other shall, respectively, touch the Bay of Fundy and the Atlantic Ocean, excepting such islands as now are or heretofore have been within the limits of the said province of Nova Scotia.

Article 3:

It is agreed that the people of the United States shall continue to enjoy unmolested the right to take fish of every kind on the Grand Bank and on all the other banks of Newfoundland, also in the Gulf of Saint Lawrence and at all other places in the sea, where the inhabitants of both countries

used at any time heretofore to fish. And also that the inhabitants of the United States shall have liberty to take fish of every kind on such part of the coast of Newfoundland as British fishermen shall use, (but not to dry or cure the same on that island) and also on the coasts, bays and creeks of all other of his Brittanic Majesty's dominions in America; and that the American fishermen shall have liberty to dry and cure fish in any of the unsettled bays, harbors, and creeks of Nova Scotia, Magdalen Islands, and Labrador, so long as the same shall remain unsettled, but so soon as the same or either of them shall be settled, it shall not be lawful for the said fishermen to dry or cure fish at such settlement without a previous agreement for that purpose with the inhabitants, proprietors, or possessors of the ground.

Article 4:

It is agreed that creditors on either side shall meet with no lawful impediment to the recovery of the full value in sterling money of all bona fide debts heretofore contracted.

Article 5:

It is agreed that Congress shall earnestly recommend it to the legislatures of the respective states to provide for the restitution of all estates, rights, and properties, which have been confiscated belonging to real British subjects; and also of the estates, rights, and properties of persons resident in districts in the possession on his Majesty's arms and who have not borne arms against the said United States. And that persons of any other description shall have free liberty to go to any part or parts of any of the thirteen United States and therein to remain twelve months unmolested in their endeavors to obtain the restitution of such of their estates, rights, and properties as may have been confiscated; and that Congress shall also earnestly recommend to the several states a reconsideration and revision of all acts or laws regarding the premises, so as to render the said laws or acts perfectly consistent not only with justice and equity but with that spirit of conciliation which on the return of the blessings of peace should universally prevail. And that Congress shall also earnestly recommend to the several states that the estates, rights, and properties, of such last mentioned persons shall be restored to them, they refunding to any persons who may be now in possession the bona fide price (where any has been given) which such persons may have paid on purchasing any of the said lands, rights, or properties since the confiscation.

And it is agreed that all persons who have any interest in confiscated lands, either by debts, marriage settlements, or otherwise, shall meet with no lawful impediment in the prosecution of their just rights.

Article 6:

That there shall be no future confiscations made nor any prosecutions commenced against any person or persons for, or by reason of, the part which he or they may have taken in the present war, and that no person shall on that account suffer any future loss or damage, either in his person, liberty, or property; and that those who may be in confinement on such charges at the time of the ratification of the Treaty in America shall be immediately set at liberty, and the prosecutions so commenced be discontinued.

Article 7:

There shall be a firm and perpetual peace between his Brittanic Majesty and the said states, and between the subjects of the one and the citizens of the other, wherefore all hostilities both by sea and land shall from henceforth cease. All prisoners on both sides shall be set at liberty, and his Brittanic Majesty shall with all convenient speed, and without causing any destruction, or carrying away any Negroes or other property of the American inhabitants, withdraw all his armies, garrisons, and fleets from the said United States, and from every post, place, and harbor within the same; leaving in all fortifications, the American artilery that may be therein; and shall also order and cause all archives, records, deeds, and papers belonging to any of the said states, or their citizens, which in the course of the war may have fallen into the hands of his officers, to be forthwith restored and delivered to the proper states and persons to whom they belong.

Article 8:

The navigation of the river Mississippi, from its source to the ocean, shall forever remain free and open to the subjects of Great Britain and the citizens of the United States.

Article 9:

In case it should so happen that any place or territory belonging to Great Britain or to the United States should have been conquered by the arms of either from the other before the arrival of the said Provisional Articles in America, it is agreed that the same shall be restored without difficulty and without requiring any compensation.

Article 10:

The solemn ratifications of the present Treaty expedited in good and due form shall be exchanged between the contracting parties in the space of six months or sooner, if possible, to be computed from the day of the signatures of the present Treaty. In witness whereof we the undersigned, their ministers plenipotentiary, have in their name and in virtue of our full powers, signed with our hands the present definitive Treaty and caused the seals of our arms to be affixed thereto.

Done at Paris, this third day of September in the year of our Lord, one thousand seven hundred and eighty-three.

D. HARTLEY (SEAL)
JOHN ADAMS (SEAL)
B. FRANKLIN (SEAL)
JOHN JAY (SEAL)

Source: United States, Department of State, "Treaties and Other International Agreements of the United States of America, 1776-1949", vol 12, pp8-12

Footnote 3

ARTICLES OF CAPITULATION (1781)

Settled between his Excellency General Washington, Commander-in-Chief of the combined Forces of America and France; his Excellency the Count de Rochambeau, Lieutenant-General of the Armies of the King of France, Great Cross of the royal and military Order of St. Louis, commanding the auxiliary troops of his Most Christian Majesty in America; and his Excellency the Count de Grasse, Lieutenant-General of the Naval Armies of his Most Christian Majesty, Commander of the Order of St. Louis, Commander-in-Chief of the Naval Army of France in the Chesapeake, on the one Part; and the Right Honorable Earl Cornwallis, Lieutenant-General of his Britannic Majesty's Forces, commanding the Garrisons of York and Gloucester; and Thomas Symonds, Esquire, commanding his Britannic Majesty's Naval Forces in York River in Virginia, on the other Part.

Article I. The garrisons of York and Gloucester, including the officers and seamen of his Britannic Majesty's ships, as well as other mariners, to surrender themselves prisoners of war to the combined forces of America and France. The land troops to remain prisoners to the United States, the navy to the naval army of his Most Christian Majesty.

Article II. The artillery, arms, accoutrements, military chest, and public stores of every denomination, shall be delivered unimpaired to the heads of departments appointed to receive them.

Article III. At twelve o'clock this day the two redoubts on the left flank of York to be delivered, the one to a detachment of American infantry, the other to a detachment of French grenadiers. The garrison of York will march out to a place to be appointed in front of the posts, at two o'clock precisely, with shouldered arms, colors cased, and drums beating a British or German march. They are then to ground their arms, and return to their encampments, where they will remain until they are despatched to the places of their destination. Two works on the Gloucester side will be delivered at one o'clock to a detachment of French and American troops appointed to possess them. The garrison will march out at three o'clock in the afternoon; the cavalry with their swords drawn, trumpets sounding, and the infantry in the manner prescribed for the garrison of York. They are likewise to return to their encampments until they can be finally marched off.

Article IV. Officers are to retain their side-arms. Both officers and soldiers to keep their private property of every kind; and no part of their baggage or papers to be at any time subject to search or inspection. The baggage and papers of officers and soldiers taken during the siege to be likewise preserved for them. It is understood that any property obviously belonging to the inhabitants of these States, in the possession of the garrison, shall be subject to be reclaimed.

Article V. The soldiers to be kept in Virginia, Maryland, or Pennsylvania, and as much by regiments as possible, and supplied with the same rations of provisions as are allowed to soldiers in the service of America. A field-officer from each nation, to wit, British, Anspach, and Hessian, and other officers on parole, in the proportion of one to fifty men to be allowed to reside near their respective regiments, to visit them frequently, and be witnesses of their treatment; and that their officers may receive and deliver clothing and other necessaries for them, for which passports are to be granted when applied for.

Article VI. The general, staff, and other officers not employed as mentioned in the above articles, and who choose it, to be permitted to go on parole to Europe, to New York, or to any other

American maritime posts at present in the possession of the British forces, at their own option; and proper vessels to be granted by the Count de Grasse to carry them under flags of truce to New York within ten days from this date, if possible, and they to reside in a district to be agreed upon hereafter, until they embark. The officers of the civil department of the army and navy to be included in this article. Passports to go by land to be granted to those to whom vessels cannot be furnished.

Article VII. Officers to be allowed to keep soldiers as servants, according to the common practice of the service. Servants not soldiers are not to be considered as prisoners, and are to be allowed to attend their masters.

Article VIII. The Bonetta sloop-of-war to be equipped, and navigated by its present captain and crew, and left entirely at the disposal of Lord Cornwallis from the hour that the capitulation is signed, to receive an aid-de-camp to carry despatches to Sir Henry Clinton; and such soldiers as he may think proper to send to New York, to be permitted to sail without examination. When his despatches are ready, his Lordship engages on his part, that the ship shall be delivered to the order of the Count de Grasse, if she escapes the dangers of the sea. That she shall not carry off any public stores. Any part of the crew that may be deficient on her return, and the soldiers passengers, to be accounted for on her delivery.

Article IX.

The traders are to preserve their property, and to be allowed three months to dispose of or remove them; and those traders are not to be considered as prisoners of war. The traders will be allowed to dispose of their effects, the allied army having the right of preemption. The traders to be considered as prisoners of war upon parole.

Article X. Natives or inhabitants of different parts of this country, at present in York or Gloucester, are not to be punished on account of having joined the British army. This article cannot be assented to, being altogether of civil resort.

Article XI. Proper hospitals to be furnished for the sick and wounded. They are to be attended by their own surgeons on parole; and they are to be furnished with medicines and stores from the American hospitals. The hospital stores now at York and Gloucester shall be delivered for the use of the British sick and wounded. Passports will be granted for procuring them further supplies from New York, as occasion may require; and proper hospitals will be furnished for the reception of the sick and wounded of the two garrisons.

Article XII. Wagons to be furnished to carry the baggage of the officers attending the soldiers, and to surgeons when travelling on account of the sick, attending the hospitals at public expense. They are to be furnished if possible.

Article XIII. The shipping and boats in the two harbours, with all their stores, guns, tackling, and apparel, shall be delivered up in their present state to an officer of the navy appointed to take possession of them, previously unloading the private property, part of which had been on board for security during the siege.

Article XIV. No article of capitulation to be infringed on pretence of reprisals; and if there be any doubtful expressions in it, they are to be interpreted according to the common meaning and acceptation of the words.

Done at Yorktown, in Virginia, October 19th, 178l.

Cornwallis, Thomas Symonds.

Done in the Trenches before Yorktown, in Virginia, October 19th, 1781.

George Washington, Le Comte de Rochambeau,

Le Comte de Barras, En mon nom & celui du Comte de Grasse.

Footnote 4

Though the debate on this subject was continued till two o'clock in the morning, and though the opposition received additional strength, yet the question was not carried. The same ground of argument was soon gone over again, and the American war underwent, for the fourth time since the beginning of the session, a full discussion; but no resolution, disapproving its farther prosecution, could yet obtain the assent of a majority of the members. The advocates for peace becoming daily more numerous, it was moved by Gen. Conway that "a humble address be presented to his Majesty, that he will be pleased to give directions to his ministers not to pursue any longer the impracticable object of reducing his Majesty's revolted colonies by force to their allegiance, by a war on the continent of America." This brought forth a repetition of the former arguments on the subject, and engaged the attention of the house till two o'clock in the morning. On a division, the motion for the address was lost by a single vote...

The ministry as well as the nation began to be sensible of the impolicy of continental operations, but hoped that they might gain their point, by prosecuting hostilities at sea. Every opposition was therefore made by them against the total dereliction (i.e., abandonment) of a war, on the success of which they had so repeatedly pledged themselves, and on the continuance of which they held their places. General Conway in five days after (Feb. 27), brought forward another motion expressed in different words, but to the same effect with that which he had lost be a single vote. This caused a long debate which lasted till two o'clock in the morning. It was then moved to adjourn the debate till the 13th of March. There appeared for the adjournment 215 and against it 234.

The original motion, and an address to the King formed upon the resolution were then carried without division, and the address was ordered to be presented by the whole house.

To this his majesty answered, "that in pursuance of their advice, he would take such measures as should appear to him the most conducive to the restoration of harmony, between Great Britain and the revolted colonies." The thanks of the house were voted for this answer. But the guarded language thereof, not inconsistent with farther hostilities against America; together with other suspicious circumstances, induced General Conway to move another resolution, expressed in the most decisive language. This was to the following effect that, "The house would consider as

enemies to his majesty and the country, all those who should advise or by any means attempt the further prosecution of offensive war, on the continent of North America, for the purpose of reducing the colonies to obedience by force." This motion after a feeble opposition was carried without a division, and put a period to all that chicanery by which ministers meant to distinguish between a prosecution of offensive war in North America, and a total dereliction of it. This resolution and the preceding address, to which it had reference, may be considered as the closing scene of the American war (emphasis added).

The History of the American Revolution, Vol. 2, Ramsay, 617-9.

Footnote 5

The Jay Treaty

Treaty of Amity Commerce and Navigation Concluded November 19, 1794; ratification advised by the senate with amendment June 24, 1795; ratified by the President; ratifications exchanged October 28, 1795; proclaimed February 29, 1796.

I. Amity. Discrimination on vessels, imports, etc.
II. Withdrawal of forces; vessels, imports, etc. Consuls.
III. Commerce and navigation; duties. Capture or detention of neutrals
IV. Survey of the Mississippi. Contraband.
V. St. Croix River XIX. Officers passengers
VI. Indemnification by on neutrals. United States. XX. Pirates.
VII. Indemnification by Great XXI. Commission from foreign Britain. states.
VIII. Expenses. XXII. Reprisals.
IX. Land tenures. XXIII. Ships of war.
X. Private debts, etc. XXIV. Foreign privateers.
XI. Liberty of navigation XXV. Prizes. and commerce. XXVI.
Reciprocal treatment
XII. West India trade; duties. of citizens in war.
XIII. East India trade; duties. XXVII. Extradition.
XIV. Commerce and Navigation. XXVIII. Limitation of Article XII: ratification.

His Britannic Majesty and the United States of America, being desirous, by a Treaty of amity, commerce and navigation, to terminate their difference in such a manner, as, without reference to the merits of their respective complaints and pretentions, may be the best calculated to produce mutual satisfaction and good understanding; and also to regulate the commerce and navigation between their respective countries, territories and people, in such a manner as to render the same reciprocally beneficial and satisfactory; they have, respectively, named their Plenipotentiaries, and given them full powers to treat of, and conclude the said Treaty, that is to say:

His Britannic Majesty has named for his Plenipotentiary, the Right Honorable William Wyndham Baron Grenville of Wotton, one of His Majesty's Privy Council, and His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs; and the President of the said United States, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate thereof, hath appointed for their Plenipotentiary, the Honorable John Jay, Chief Justice of the said United States, and their Envoy Extraordinary to His Majesty;

Who have agreed on and concluded the following articles:

ARTICLE I.

There shall be a firm, inviolable and universal peace, and a true and sincere friendship between His Britannic Majesty, his heirs and successors, and the United States of America; and between their respective countries, territories, cities, towns and people of every degree, without exception of persons or places.

ARTICLE II.

His Majesty will withdraw all his troops and garrisons from all posts and places within the boundary lines assigned by the Treaty of peace to the United States. This evacuation shall take place on or before the first day of June, one thousand seven hundred and ninety six, and all the proper measures shall in the interval be taken by concert between the Government of the United States and His Majesty's Governor-General in America for settling the previous arrangements which may be necessary respecting the delivery of the said posts: The United States in the mean time, at their discretion, extending their settlements to any part within the said boundary line, except within the precincts or jurisdiction of any of the said posts. All settlers and traders, within the precincts or jurisdiction of the said posts, shall continue to enjoy, unmolested, all their property of every kind, and shall be protected therein. They shall be at full liberty to remain there, or to remove with all or any part of their effects; and it shall also be free to them to sell their lands, houses or effects, or to retain the property thereof, at their discretion; such of them as shall continue to reside within the said boundary lines, shall not be compelled to become citizens of the United States, or to take any oath of allegiance to the Government thereof; but they shall be at full liberty so to do if they think proper, and they shall make and declare their election within one year after the evacuation aforesaid. And all persons who shall continue there after the expiration of the said year, without having declared their intention of remaining subjects of His Britannic Majesty, shall be considered as having elected to become citizens of the United States.

ARTICLE III.

It is agreed that it shall at all times be free to His Majesty's subjects, and to the citizens of the United States, and also to the Indians dwelling on either side of the said boundary line, freely to pass and repass by land or inland navigation, into the respective territories and countries of the two parties, on the continent of America, (the country within the limits of the Hudson's Bay Company only excepted.) and to navigate all the lakes, rivers and waters thereof, and freely to carry on trade and commerce with each other. But it is understood that this article does not extend to the admission of vessels of the United States into the seaports, harbours, bays or creeks of His Majesty's said territories; nor into such parts of the rivers in His Majesty's said territories as are between the mouth thereof, and the highest port of entry from the sea, except in small vessels trading bona fide between Montreal and Quebec, under such regulations as shall be established to prevent the possibility of any frauds in this respect. Nor to the admission of British vessels from the sea into the rivers of the United States, beyond the highest ports of entry for foreign vessels from the sea. The river Mississippi shall, however, according to the Treaty of peace, be entirely open to both parties; and it is further agreed, that all the ports and places on its eastern side, to whichsoever of the parties belonging, may freely be resorted to and used by both parties, in as

ample a manner as any of the Atlantic ports or places of the United States, or any of the ports or places of His Majesty in Great Britain.

All goods and merchandize whose importation into His Majesty's said territories in America shall not be entirely prohibited, may freely, for the purposes of commerce, be carried into the same in the manner aforesaid, by the citizens of the United States, and such goods and merchandize shall be subject to no higher or other duties than would be payable by His Majesty's subjects on the importation of the same from Europe into the said territories. And in like manner all goods and merchandize whose importation into the United States shall not be wholly prohibited, may freely, for the purposes of commerce, be carried into the same, in the manner aforesaid, by His Majesty's subjects, and such goods and merchandize shall be subject to no higher or other duties than would be payable by the citizens of the United States on the importation of the same in American vessels into the Atlantic ports of the said States. And all goods not prohibited to be exported from the said territories respectively, may in like manner be carried out of the same by the two parties respectively, paying duty as aforesaid.

No duty of entry shall ever be levied by either party on peltries brought by land or inland navigation into the said territories respectivley, nor shall the Indians passing or repassing with their own proper goods and effects of whatever nature, pay for the same any impost or duty whatever. But goods in bales, or other large packages, unusual among Indians, shall not be considered as goods belonging bona fide to Indians.

No higher or other tolls or rates of ferriage than what are or shall be payable by natives, shall be demanded on either side; and no duties shall be payable on any goods which shall merely be carried over any of the portages or carrying places on either side, for the purpose of being immediately re-embarked and carried to some other place or places. But as by this stipulation it is only meant to secure to each party a free passage across the portages on both sides, it is agreed that this exemption from duty shall extend only to such goods as are carried in the usual and direct road across the portage, and are not attempted to be in any manner sold or exchanged during their passage across the same, and proper regulations may be established to prevent the possibility of any frauds in this respect.

As this article is intended to render in a great degree the local advantages of each party common to both, and thereby to promote a disposition favorable to friendship and good neighborhood, it is agreed that the respective Governments will mutually promote this amicable intercourse, by causing speedy and impartial justice to be done, and necessary protection to be extended to all who may be concerned therein.

ARTICLE IV.

Whereas it is uncertain whether the river Mississippi extends so far to the northward as to be intersected by a line to be drawn due west from the Lake of the Woods, in the manner mentioned in the Treaty of peace between His Majesty and the United States: it is agreed that measures shall be taken in concert between His Majesty's Government in America and the Government of the United States, for making a joint survey of the said river from one degree of latitude below the falls of St. Anthony, to the principal source or sources of the said river, and also of the parts adjacent thereto; and that if, on the result of such survey, it should appear that the said river

would not be intersected by such a line as is above mentioned, the two parties will thereupon proceed, by amicable negotiation, to regulate the boundary line in that quarter, as well as all other points to be adjusted between the said parties, according to justice and mutual convenience, and in conformity to the intent of the said Treaty.

ARTICLE V.

Whereas doubts have arisen what river was truly intended under the name of the river St. Croix, mentioned in the said Treaty of peace, and forming a part of the boundary therein described; that question shall be referred to the final decision of commissioners to be appointed in the following manner. viz.:

One commissioner shall be named by His Majesty, and one by the President of the United States, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate thereof, and the said two commissioners shall agree on the choice of a third; or if they cannot so agree, they shall each propose one person, and of the two names so proposed, one shall be drawn by lot in the presence of the two original Commissioners.

And the three Commissioners so appointed shall be sworn, impartially to examine and decide the said question, according to such evidence as shall respectively be laid before them on the part of the British Government and of the United States. The said Commissioners shall meet at Halifax, and shall have power to adjourn to such other place or places as they shall think fit. They shall have power to appoint a Secretary, and to employ such surveyors or other persons as they shall judge necessary. The said Commissioners shall, by a declaration, under their hands and seals, decide what river is the river St. Croix, intended by the Treaty. The said declaration shall contain a description of the said river, and shall particularize the latitude and longitude of its mouth and of its source. Duplicates of this declaration and of the statements of their accounts, and of the journal of their proceedings, shall be delivered by them to the agent of His Majesty, and to the agent of the United States, who may be respectively appointed and authorized to manage the business on behalf of the respective Governments.

And both parties agree to consider such decision as final and conclusive, so as that the same shall never thereafter be called into question, or made the subject of dispute or difference between them.

ARTICLE VI.

Whereas it is alleged by divers British merchants and others His Majesty's subjects, that debts, to a considerable amount, which were bona fide contracted before the peace, still remain owing to them by citizens or inhabitants of the United States, and that by the operation of various lawful impediments since the peace, not only the full recovery of the said debts has been delayed, but also the value and security thereof have been, in several instances, impaired and lessened, so that, by the ordinary course of judicial proceedings, the British creditors cannot now obtain, and actually have and receive full and adequate compensation for the losses and damages which they have thereby sustained: It is agreed, that in all such cases, where full compensation for such losses and damages cannot, for whatever reason, be actually obtained, had and received by the said creditors in the ordinary course of justice, the United States will make full and complete compensation for the same to the said creditors: But it is distinctly understood, that this provision

is to extend to such losses only as have been occasioned by the lawful impediments aforesaid, and is not to extend to losses occasioned by such insolvency of the debtors or other causes as would equally have operated to produce such loss, if the said impediments had not existed; nor to such losses or damages as have been occasioned by the manifest delay or negligence, or willful omission of the claimant.

For the purpose of ascertaining the amount of any such losses and damages, five Commissioners shall be appointed and authorized to meet and act in manner following, viz.: Two of them shall be appointed by His Majesty, two of them by the President of the United States by and with the advice and consent of the Senate thereof, and the fifth by the unanimous voice of the other four; and if they should not agree in such choice, then the Commissioners named by the two parties shall respectively propose one person, and of the two names so proposed, one shall be drawn by lot, in the presence of the four original Commissioners. When the five Commissioners thus appointed shall first meet, they shall, before they proceed to act, respectively take the following oath, or affirmation, in the presence of each other; which oath, or affirmation, being so taken and duly attested, shall be entered on the record of their proceedings, viz.: I, A. B., one of the Commissioners appointed in pursuance of the sixth article of the Treaty of Amity, Commerce and Navigation, between His Britannic Majesty and the United States of America, do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I will honestly, diligently, impartially and carefully examine, and to the best of my judgment, according to justice and equity, decide all such complaints, as under the said article shall be preferred to the said Commissioners: and that I will forbear to act as a Commissioner, in any case in which I may be personally interested.

Three of the said Commissioners shall constitute a board, and shall have power to do any act appertaining to the said Commission, provided that one of the Commissioners named on each side, and the fifth Commissioner shall be present, and all decisions shall be made by the majority of the voices of the Commissioners than present. Eighteen months from the day on which the said Commissioners shall form a board, and be ready to proceed to business, are assigned for receiving complaints and applications; but they are nevertheless authorized, in any particular cases in which it shall appear to them to be reasonable and just, to extend the said term of eighteen months for any term not exceeding six months, after the expiration thereof. The said Commissioners shall first meet at Philadelphia, but they shall have power to adjourn from place to place as they shall see cause.

The said Commissioners in examining the complaints and applications so preferred to them, are empowered and required in pursuance of the true intent and meaning of this article to take into their consideration all claims, whether of principal or interest, or balances of principal and interest and to determine the same respectively, according to the merits of the several cases, due regard being had to all the circumstances thereof, and as equity and justice shall appear to them to require. And the said Commissioners shall have power to examine all such persons as shall come before them on oath or affirmation, touching the premises; and also to receive in evidence, according as they may think most consistent with equity and justice, all written depositions, or books, or papers, or copies, or extracts thereof, every such deposition, book, or paper, or copy, or extract, being duly authenticated either according to the legal form now respectively existing in the two countries, or in such other manner as the said Commissioners shall see cause to require or allow.

The award of the said Commissioners, or of any three of them as aforesaid, shall in all cases be final and conclusive both as to the justice of the claim, and to the amount of the sum to be paid to the creditor or claimant; and the United States undertake to cause the sum so awarded to be paid in specie to such creditor or claimant without deduction; and at such time or times and at such place or places, as shall be awarded by the said Commissioners; and on condition of such releases or assignments to be given by the creditor or claimant, as by the said Commissioners may be directed: Provided always, that no such payment shall be fixed by the said Commissioners to take place sooner than twelve months from the day of the exchange of the ratifications of this Treaty.

ARTICLE VII.

Whereas complaints have been made by divers merchants and others, citizens of the United States, that during the course of the war in which His Majesty is now engaged, they have sustained considerable losses and damage, by reason of irregular or illegal captures or condemnations of their vessels and other property, under color of authority or commissions from His Majesty, and that from various circumstances belonging to the said cases, adequate compensation for the losses and damages so sustained cannot now be actually obtained, had, and received by the ordinary course of judicial proceedings; it is agreed, that in all such cases, where adequate compensation cannot, for whatever reason, be now actually obtained, had, and received by the said merchants and others, in the ordinary course of justice, full and complete compensation for the same will be made by the British Government to the said complainants.

But it is distinctly understood that this provision is not to extend to such losses or damages as have been occasioned by the manifest delay or negligence, or willful omission of the claimant.

That for the purpose of ascertaining the amount of any such losses and damages, five Commissioners shall be appointed and authorized to act in London, exactly in the manner directed with respect to those mentioned in the preceding article, and after having taken the same oath or affirmation, (mutatis mutandis,) the same term of eighteen months is also assigned for the reception of claims, and they are in like manner authorized to extend the same in particular cases. They shall receive testimony, books, papers and evidence in the same latitude, and exercise the like discretion and powers respecting that subject; and shall decide the claims in question according to the merits of the several cases, and to justice, equity and the laws of nations. The award of the said Commissioners, or any such three of them as aforesaid, shall in all cases be final and conclusive, both as to the justice of the claim, and the amount of the sum to be paid to the claimant; and His Britannic Majesty undertakes to cause the same to be paid to such claimant in specie, without any deduction, at such place or places, and at such time or times, as shall be awarded by the said Commissioners, and on condition of such releases or assignments to be given by the claimant, as by the said Commissioners may be directed.

And whereas certain merchants and others, His Majesty s subjects, complain that, in the course of the war, they have sustained loss and damage by reason of the capture of their vessels and merchandise, taken within the limits and jurisdiction of the States and brought into the ports of the same, or taken by vessels originally armed in ports of the said States:

It is agreed that in all such cases where restitution shall not have been made agreeably to the tenor of the letter from Mr. Jefferson to Mr. Hammond, dated at Philadelphia, September 5, 1793,

a copy of which is annexed to this Treaty; the complaints of the parties shall be and hereby are referred to the Commissioners to be appointed by virtue of this article, who are hereby authorized and required to proceed in the like manner relative to these as to the other cases committed to them; and the United States undertake to pay to the complainants or claimants in specie, without deduction, the amount of such sums as shall be awarded to them respectively by the said Commissioners, and at the times and places which in such awards shall be specified; and on condition of such releases or assignments to be given by the claimants as in the said awards may be directed: And it is further agreed, that not only the now existing cases of both descriptions, but also all such as shall exist at the time of exchanging the ratifications of this Treaty, shall be considered as being within the provisions, intent and meaning of this article.

ARTICLE VIII.

It is further agreed that the Commissioners mentioned in this and in the two preceding articles shall be respectively paid in such manner as shall be agreed between the two parties such agreement being to be settled at the time of the exchange of the ratifications of this Treaty. And all other expenses attending the said Commissions shall be defrayed jointly by the two parties, the same being previously ascertained and allowed by the majority of the Commissioners. And in the case of death, sickness or necessary absence, the place of every such Commissioner respectively shall be supplied in the same manner as such Commissioner was first appointed, and the new Commissioners shall take the same oath or affirmation and do the same duties.

ARTICLE IX.

It is agreed that British subjects who now hold lands in the territories of the United States, and American citizens who now hold lands in the dominions of His Majesty, shall continue to hold them according to the nature and tenure of their respective estates and titles therein; and may grant, sell or devise the same to whom they please, in like manner as if they were natives and that neither they nor their heirs or assigns shall, so far as may respect the said lands and the legal remedies incident thereto, be regarded as aliens.

ARTICLE X.

Neither the debts due from individuals of the one nation to individuals of the other, nor shares, nor monies, which they may have in the public funds, or in the public or private banks, shall ever in any event of war or national differences be sequestered or confiscated, it being unjust and impolitic that debts and engagements contracted and made by individuals having confidence in each other and in their respective Governments, should ever be destroyed or impaired by national authority on account of national differences and discontents.

ARTICLE XI.

It is agreed between His Majesty and the United States of America, that there shall be a reciprocal and entirely perfect liberty of navigation and commerce between their respective people, in the manner, under the limitations, and on the conditions specified in the following articles.

ARTICLE XII.

His Majesty consents that it shall and may be lawful, during the time hereinafter limited, for the citizens of the United States to carry to any of His Majesty's islands and ports in the West Indies from the United States, in their own vessels, not being above the burthen of seventy tons, any goods or merchandizes, being of the growth, manufacture or produce of the said States, which it is or may be lawful to carry to the said islands or ports from the said States in British vessels; and that the said American vessels shall be subject there to no other or higher tonnage duties or charges than shall be payable by British vessels in the ports of the United States; and that the cargoes of the said American vessels shall be subject there to no other or higher duties or charges than shall be payable on the like articles if imported there from the said States in British vessels.

And His Majesty also consents that it shall be lawful for the said American citizens to purchase, load and carry away in their said vessels to the United States, from the said islands and ports, all such articles, being of the growth, manufacture or produce of the said islands, as may now by law be carried from thence to the said States in British vessels, and subject only to the same duties and charges on exportation, to which British vessels and their cargoes are or shall be subject in similar circumstances.

Provided always, that the said American vessels do carry and land their cargoes in the United States only, it being expressly agreed and declared that, during the continuance of this article, the United States will prohibit and restrain the carrying any molasses, sugar, coffee, cocoa or cotton in American vessels, either from His Majesty's islands or from the United States to any part of the world except the United States, reasonable seastores excepted.

Provided, also, that it shall and may be lawful, during the same period, for British vessels to import from the said islands into the United States, and to export from the United States to the said islands, all articles whatever, being of the growth, produce or manufacture of the said islands, or of the United States respectively, which now may, by the laws of the said States, be so imported and exported. And that the cargoes of the said British vessels shall be subject to no other or higher duties or charges, than shall be payable on the same articles if so imported or exported in American vessels.

It is agreed that this article, and every matter and thing therein contained, shall continue to be in force during the continuance of the war in which His Majesty is now engaged; and also for two years from and after the date of the signature of the preliminary or other articles of peace, by which the same may be terminated.

And it is further agreed that, at the expiration of the said term, the two contracting parties will endeavour further to regulate their commerce in this respect, according to the situation in which His Majesty may then find himself with respect to the West Indies, and with a view to such arrangements as may best conduce to the mutual advantage and extension of commerce. And the said parties will then also renew their discussions, and endeavour to agree, whether in any and what cases, neutral vessels shall protect enemy's property; and in what cases provisions and other articles, not generally contraband, may become such. But in the mean time, their conduct towards each other in these respects shall be regulated by the articles hereinafter inserted on those subjects.

ARTICLE XIII.

His Majesty consents that the vessels belonging to the citizens of the United States of America shall be admitted and hospitably received in all the seaports and harbors of the British territories in the East Indies. And that the citizens of the said United States may freely carry on a trade between the said territories and the said United States, in all articles of which the importation or exportation respectively, to or from the said territories, shall not be entirely prohibited. Provided only, that it shall not be lawful for them in any time of war between the British Government and any other Power or State whatever, to export from the said territories, without the special permission of the British Government there, any military stores, or naval stores, or rice. The citizens of the United States shall pay for their vessels when admitted into the said ports no other or higher tonnage duty than shall be payable on British vessels when admitted into the ports of the United States. And they shall pay no other or higher duties or charges, on the importation or exportation of the cargoes of the said vessels, than shall be payable on the same articles when imported or exported in British vessels. But it is expressly agreed that the vessels of the United States shall not carry any of the articles exported by them from the said British territories to any port or place, except to some port or place in America, where the same shall be unladen and such regulations shall be adopted by both parties as shall from time to time be found necessary to enforce the due and faithful observance of this stipulation.

It is also understood that the permission granted by this article is not to extend to allow the vessels of the United States to carry on any part of the coasting trade of the said British territories; but vessels going with their original cargoes, or part thereof, from one port of discharge to another, are not to be considered as carrying on the coasting trade. Neither is this article to be construed to allow the citizens of the said States to settle or reside within the said territories, or to go into the interior parts thereof, without the permission of the British Government established there; and if any transgression should be attempted against the regulations of the British Government in this respect, the observance of the same shall and may be enforced against the citizens of America in the same manner as against British subjects or others transgressing the same rule. And the citizens of the United States, whenever they arrive in any port or harbour in the said territories, or if they should be permitted, in manner aforesaid, to go to any other place therein, shall always be subject to the laws, government and jurisdiction of what nature established in such harbor, port pr place, according as the same may be. The citizens of the United States may also touch for refreshment at the island of St. Helena, but subject in all respects to such regulations as the British Government may from time to time establish there.

ARTICLE XIV.

There shall be between all the dominions of His Majesty in Europe and the territories of the United States a reciprocal and perfect liberty of commerce and navigation. The people and inhabitants of the two countries, respectively, shall have liberty freely and securely, and without hindrance and molestation, to come with their ships and cargoes to the lands, countries, cities, ports, places and rivers within the dominions and territories aforesaid, to enter into the same, to resort there, and to remain and reside there, without any limitation of time. Also to hire and possess houses and warehouses for the purposes of their commerce, and generally the merchants and traders on each side shall enjoy the most complete protection and security for their commerce; but subject always as to what respects this article to the laws and statutes of the two countries respectively.

ARTICLE XV.

It is agreed that no other or high duties shall be paid by the ships or merchandise of the one party in the ports of the other than such as are paid by the like vessels or merchandize of all other nations. Nor shall any other or higher duty be imposed in one country on the importation of any articles the growth, produce or manufacture of the other, than are or shall be payable on the importation of the like articles being of the growth, produce or manufacture of any other foreign country. Nor shall any prohibition be imposed on the exportation or importation of any articles to or from the territories of the two parties respectively, which shall not equally extend to all other nations. But the British Government reserves to itself the right of imposing on American vessels entering into the British ports in Europe a tonnage duty equal to that which shall be payable by British vessels in the ports of America; and also such duty as may be adequate to countervail the difference of duty now payable on the importation of European and Asiatic goods, when imported into the United States in British or in American vessels The two parties agree to treat for the more exact equalization of the duties on the respective navigation of their subjects and people, in such manner as may be most beneficial to the two countries. The arrangements for this purpose shall be made at the same time with those mentioned at the conclusion of the twelfth article of this Treaty, and are to be considered as a part thereof. In the interval it is agreed that the United States will not impose any new or additional tonnage duties on British vessels, nor increase the nowsubsisting difference between the duties payable on the importation of any articles in British or in American vessels.

ARTICLE XVI.

It shall be free for the two contracting parties, respectively, to appoint Consuls for the protection of trade, to reside in the dominions and territories aforesaid; and the said Consuls shall enjoy those liberties and rights which belong to them by reason of their function. But before any Consul shall act as such, he shall be in the usual forms approved and admitted by the party to whom he is sent; and it is hereby declared to be lawful and proper that, in case of illegal or improper conduct towards the laws or Government, a Consul may either be punished according to law, if the laws will reach the case, or be dismissed, or even sent back, the offended Government assigning to the other their reasons for the same. Either of the parties may except from the residence of Consuls such particular places as such party shall judge proper to be so excepted.

ARTICLE XVII.

It is agreed that in all cases where vessels shall be captured or detained on just suspicion of having on board enemy's property, or of carrying to the enemy any of the articles which are contraband of war, the said vessels shall be brought to the nearest or most convenient port; and if any property of an enemy should be found on board such vessel, that part only which belongs to the enemy shall be made prize, and the vessel shall be at liberty to proceed with the remainder without any impediment. And it is agreed that all proper measures shall be taken to prevent delay in deciding the cases of ships or cargoes so brought in for adjudication, and in the payment or recovery of any indemnification, adjudged or agreed to be paid to the masters or owners of such ships.

ARTICLE XVIII.

In order to regulate what is in future to be esteemed contraband of war, it is agreed that under the said denomination shall be comprised all arms and implements serving for the purposes of war, by land or sea, such as cannon, muskets, mortars, petards, bombs, grenades, carcasses, saucisses, carriages for cannon, musketrests, bandoliers, gunpowder, match, saltpetre, ball, pikes, swords, headpieces, cuirasses, halberts, lances, javelins, horsefurniture, holsters, belts, and generally all other implements of war, as also timber for shipbuilding, tar or rozin, copper in sheets, sails, hemp, and cordage, and generally whatever may serve directly to the equipment of vessels, unwrought iron and fir planks only excepted, and all the above articles are hereby declared to be just objects of confiscation whenever they are attempted to be carried to an enemy.

And whereas the difficulty of agreeing on the precise cases in which alone provisions and other articles not generally contraband may be regarded as such, renders it expedient to provide against the inconveniences and misunderstandings which might thence arise: It is further agreed that whenever any such articles so becoming contraband, according to the existing laws of nations, shall for that reason be seized, the same shall not be confiscated, but the owners thereof shall be speedily and completely indemnified; and the captors, or, in their default, the Government under whose authority they act, shall pay to the masters or owners of such vessels the full value of all such articles, with a reasonable mercantile profit thereon, together with the freight, and also the demurrage incident to such detention.

And whereas it frequently happens that vessels sail for a port or place belonging to an enemy without knowing that the same is either besieged, blockaded or invested, it is agreed that every vessel so circumstanced may be turned away from such port or place; but she shall not be detained, nor her cargo, if not contraband, be confiscated, unless after notice she shall again attempt to enter, but she shall be permitted to go to any other port or place she may think proper; nor shall any vessel or goods of either party that may have entered into such port or place before the same was besieged, blockaded, or invested by the other, and be found thereinafter the reduction or surrender of such place, be liable to confiscation, but shall be restored to the owners or proprietors there.

ARTICLE XIX.

And that more abundant care may be taken for the security of the respective subjects and citizens of the contracting parties, and to prevent their suffering injuries by the menofwar, or privateers of either party, all commanders of ships of war and privateers, and all others the said subjects and citizens, shall forbear doing any damage to those of the other party or committing any outrage against them, and if they act to the contrary they shall be punished, and shall also be bound in their persons and estates to make satisfaction and reparation for all damages, and the interest thereof, of whatever nature the said damages may be.

For this cause, all commanders of privateers, before they receive their commissions, shall hereafter be obliged to give, before a competent judge, sufficient security by at least two responsible sureties, who have no interest in the said privateer, each of whom, together with the said commander, shall be jointly and severally bound in the sum of fifteen hundred pounds sterling, or, if such ships be provided with above one hundred and fifty seamen or soldiers, in the

sum of three thousand pounds sterling, to satisfy all damages and injuries which the said privateer, or her officers or men, or any of them, may do or commit during their cruise contrary to the tenor of this Treaty, or to the laws and instructions for regulating their conduct; and further, that in all cases of aggressions the said commissions shall be revoked and annulled.

It is also agreed that whenever a judge of a court of admiralty of either of the parties shall pronounce sentence against any vessel or goods or property belonging to the subjects or citizens of the other party, a formal and duly authenticated copy of all the proceedings in the cause, and of the said sentence, shall, if required, be delivered to the commander of the said vessel, without the smallest delay, he paying all legal fees and demands for the same.

ARTICLE XX.

It is further agreed that both the said contracting parties shall not only refuse to receive any pirates into any of their ports, havens or towns, or permit any of their inhabitants to receive, protect, harbor, conceal or assist them in any manner, but will bring to condign punishment all such inhabitants as shall be guilty of such acts or offences.

And all their ships, with the goods or merchandizes taken by them and brought into the port of either of the said parties, shall be seized as far as they can be discovered, and shall be restored to the owners, or their factors or agents, duly deputed and authorized in writing by them (proper evidence being first given in the court of admiralty for proving the property) even in case such effects should have passed into other hands by sale, if it be proved that the buyers knew or had good reason to believe or suspect that they had been piratically taken.

ARTICLE XXI.

It is likewise agreed that the subjects and citizens of the two nations shall not do any acts of hostility or violence against each other, nor accept commissions or instructions so to act from any foreign Prince or State, enemies to the other party; nor shall the enemies of one of the parties be permitted to invite, or endeavor to enlist in their military service, any of the subjects or citizens of the other party; and the laws against all such offences and aggressions shall be punctually executed. And if any subject or citizen of the said parties respectively shall accept any foreign commission or letters of marque for arming any vessel to act as a privateer against the other party, and be taken by the other party, it is hereby declared to be lawful for the said party to treat and punish the said subject or citizen having such commission or letters of marque as a pirate.

ARTICLE XXII.

It is expressly stipulated that neither of the said contracting parties will order or authorize any acts of reprisal against the other, on complaints of injuries or damages, until the said party shall first have presented to the other a statement thereof, verified by competent proof and evidence, and demanded justice and satisfaction, and the same shall either have been refused or unreasonably delayed.

ARTICLE XXIII.

The ships of war of each of the contracting parties shall, at all times, be hospitably received in the ports of the other, their officers and crews paying due respect to the laws and Government of the country. The officers shall be treated with that respect which is due to the commissions which they bear, and if any insult should be offered to them by any of the inhabitants, all offenders in this respect shall be punished as disturbers of the peace and amity between the two countries. And His Majesty consents that in case an American vessel should, by stress of weather, danger from enemies, or other misfortune, be reduced to the necessity of seeking shelter in any of His Majesty's ports, into which such vessel could not in ordinary cases claim to be admitted, she shall, on manifesting that necessity to the satisfaction of the Government of the place, be hospitably received, and be permitted to refit and to purchase at the market price such necessaries as she may stand in need of, conformably to such orders and regulations at the Government of the place, having respect to the circumstances of each case, shall prescribe. She shall not be allowed to break bulk or unload her cargo, unless the same should be bona fide necessary to her being refitted. Nor shall be permitted to sell any part of her cargo, unless so much only as may be necessary to defray her expences, and then not without the express permission of the Government of the place. Nor shall she be obliged to pay any duties whatever, except only on such articles as she may be permitted to sell for the purpose aforesaid.

ARTICLE XXIV.

It shall not be lawful for any foreign privateers (not being subjects or citizens of either of the said parties) who have commissions from any other Prince or State in enmity with either nation to arm their ships in the ports of either of the said parties, nor to sell what they have taken, nor in any other manner to exchange the same; nor shall they be allowed to purchase more provisions than shall be necessary for their going to the nearest port of that Prince or State from whom they obtained their commissions.

ARTICLE XXV.

It shall be lawful for the ships of war and privateers belonging to the said parties respectively to carry whithersoever they please the ships and goods taken from their enemies, without being obliged to pay any fee to the officers of the admiralty, or to any judges whatever; nor shall the said prizes, when they arrive at and enter the ports of the said parties, be detained or seized, neither shall the searchers or other officers of those places visit such prizes, (except for the purpose of preventing the carrying of any of the cargo thereof on shore in any manner contrary to the established laws of revenue, navigation, or commerce,) nor shall such officers take cognizance of the validity of such prizes; but they shall be at liberty to hoist sail and depart as speedily as may be, and carry their said prizes to the place mentioned in their commissions or patents, which the commanders of the said ships of war or privateers shall be obliged to show. No shelter or refuge shall be given in their ports to such as have made a prize upon the subjects or citizens of either of the said parties; but if forced by stress of weather, or the dangers of the sea, to enter therein, particular care shall be taken to hasten their departure, and to cause them to retire as soon as possible. Nothing in this Treaty contained shall, however, be construed or operate contrary to former and existing public treaties with other sovereigns or States. But the two parties agree that while they continue in amity neither of them will in future make any treaty that shall be inconsistent with this or the preceding article.

Neither of the said parties shall permit the ships or goods belonging to the subjects or citizens of the other to be taken within cannon shot of the coast, nor in any of the bays, ports or rivers of their territories, by ships of war or others having commission from any Prince, Republic or State whatever. But in case it should so happen, the party whose territorial rights shall thus have been violated shall use his utmost endeavors to obtain from the offending party full and ample satisfaction for the vessel or vessels so taken, whether the same be vessels of war or merchant vessels.

ARTICLE XXVI.

If at any time a rupture should take place (which God forbid) between His Majesty and the United States, and merchants and others of each of the two nations residing in the dominions of the other shall have the privilege of remaining and continuing their trade, so long as they behave peaceably and commit no offence against the laws; and in case their conduct should render them suspected, and the respective Governments should think proper to order them to remove, the term of twelve months from the publication of the order shall be allowed them for that purpose, to remove with their families, effects and property, but this favor shall not be extended to those who shall act contrary to the established laws; and for greater certainty, it is declared that such rupture shall not be deemed to exist while negociations for accommodating differences shall be depending, nor until the respective Ambassadors or Ministers, if such there shall be, shall be recalled or sent home on account of such differences, and not on account of personal misconduct, according to the nature and degrees of which both parties retain their rights, either to request the recall, or immediately to send home the Ambassador or Minister of the other, and that without prejudice to their mutual friendship and good understanding.

ARTICLE XXVII.

It is further agreed that His Majesty and the United States, on mutual requisitions, by them respectively, or by their respective Ministers or officers authorized to make the same, will deliver up to justice all persons who, being charged with murder or forgery, committed within the jurisdiction of either, shall seek an asylum within any of the countries of the other, provided that this shall only be done on such evidence of criminality as, according to the laws of the place, where the fugitive or person so charged shall be found, would justify his apprehension and commitment for trial, if the offence had there been committed. The expence of such apprehension and delivery shall be borne and defrayed by those who made the requisition and receive the fugitive.

ARTICLE XXVIII.

It is agreed that the first ten articles of this Treaty shall be permanent, and that the subsequent articles, except the twelfth, shall be limited in their duration to twelve years, to be computed from the day on which the ratifications of this Treaty shall be exchanged, but subject to this condition. That whereas the said twelfth article will expire by the limitation therein contained, at the end of two years from the signing of the preliminary or other articles of peace, which shall terminate the present war in which His Majesty is engaged, it is agreed that proper measures shall by concert be taken for bringing the subject of that article into amicable Treaty and discussion, so early before the expiration of the said term as that new arrangements on that head may by that time be

perfected and ready to take place. But if it should unfortunately happen that His Majesty and the United States should not be able to agree on such new arrangements, in that case all the articles of this Treaty, except the first ten, shall then cease and expire together.

Lastly. This Treaty, when the same shall have been ratified by His Majesty and by the President of the United States, by and with the advice and consent of their Senate, and the respective ratifications mutually exchanged, shall be binding and obligatory on His Majesty and on the said States, and shall be by them respectively executed and observed with punctuality and the most sincere regard to good faith; and whereas it will be expedient, in order the better to facilitate intercourse and obviate difficulties, that other articles be proposed and added to this Treaty, which articles, from want of time and other circumstances, cannot now be perfected, it is agreed that the said parties will, from time to time, readily treat of and concerning such articles, and will sincerely endeavor so to form them as that they may conduce to mutual convenience and tend to promote mutual satisfaction and friendship; and that the said articles, after having been duly ratified, shall be added to and make a part of this Treaty. In faith whereof we, the undersigned Ministers Plenipotentiary of His Majesty the King of Great Britain and the United States of America, have singed this present Treaty, and have caused to be affixed *thereto* the seal of our arms.

Done at London this nineteenth day of November, one thousand seven hundred and ninetyfour.

(SEAL.) GRENVILLE.

(SEAL.) JOHN JAY.

Letter from Thomas Jefferson to George Hammond.

PHILADELPHIA, September 5, 1793.

Sir: I am honored with yours of August 30. Mine of the 7th of that month assured you that measures were taken for excluding from all further asylum in our ports vessels armed in them to cruise on nations with which we are at peace, and for the restoration of the prizes the Lovely Lass, Prince William Henry, and the Jane of Dublin; and that should the measures for restitution fail in their effect, the President considered it as incumbent on the United States to make compensation for the vessels.

We are bound by our treaties with three of the belligerent nations, by all the means in our power, to protect and defend their vessels and effects in our ports, or waters, or on the seas near our shores, and to recover and restore the same to the right owners when taken from them. If all the means in our power are used, and fail in their effect, we are not bound by our treaties with those nations to make compensation.

Though we have no similar treaty with Great Britain, it was the opinion of the President that we should use towards that nation the same rule which, under this article, was to govern us with the other nations; and even to extend it to captures made on the high seas and brought into our ports f done by vessels which had been armed within them.

Having, for particular reasons, forbore to use all the means in our power for the restitution of the three vessels mentioned in my letter of August 7th, the President thought it incumbent on the United States to make compensation for them; and though nothing was said in that letter of other vessels taken under like circumstances, and brought in after the 5th of June, and before the date of that letter, yet when the same forbearance had taken place, it was and is his opinion, that compensation would be equally due.

As to prizes made under the same circumstances, and brought in after the date of that letter, the President determined that all the means in our power should be used for their restitution. If these fail, as we should not be bound by our treaties to make compensation to the other Powers in the analogous case, he did not mean to give an opinion that it ought to be done to Great Britain. But still, if any cases shall arise subsequent to that date, the circumstances of which shall place them on similar ground with those before it, the President would think compensation equally incumbent on the United States.

Instructions are given to the Governors of the different States to use all the means in their power for restoring prizes of this last description found within their ports. Though they will, of course, take measures to be infomed of them, and the General Government has given them the aid of the customhouse officers for this purpose, yet you will be sensible of the importance of multiplying the channels of their infomation as far as shall depend on yourself, or any person under your direction, or order that the Governors may use the means in their power for making restitution.

Without knowledge of the capture they cannot restore it. It will always be best to give the notice to them directly; but any infomation which you shall be pleased to send to me also, at any time, shall be forwarded to them as quickly as distance will permit.

Hence you will perceive, sir, that the President contemplates restitution or compensation in the case before the 7th of August; and after that date, restitution if it can be effected by any means in our power. And that it will be important that you should substantiate the fact that such prizes are in our ports or waters.

Your list of the privateers illicitly armed in our ports is, I believe, correct.

With respect to losses by detention, waste, spoilation sustained by vessels taken as before mentioned, between the dates of June 5th and August 7th, it is proposed as a provisional measure that the Collector of the Customs of the district, and the British Consul, or any other person you please, shall appoint persons to establish the value of the vessel and cargo at the time of her capture and of her arrival in the port into which she is brought, according to their value in that port. If this shall be agreeable to you, and you will be pleased to signify it to me, with the names of the prizes understood to be of this description, instructions will be given accordingly to the Collector of the Customs where the respective vessels are.

I have the honor to be, c., TH: JEFFERSON. GEO: HAMMOND, Esq.

ADDITIONAL ARTICLE.

It is further agreed, between the said contracting parties, that the operation of so much of the twelfth article of the said Treaty as respects the trade which his said Majesty thereby consents may be carried on between the United States and his islands in the West Indies, in the manner and on the terms and conditions therein specified, shall be suspended.

1796.

EXPLANATORY ARTICLE TO THE THIRD ARTICLE OF THE TREATY OF NOVEMBER 19, 1794, RESPECTING THE LIBERTY TO PASS AND REPASS THE BORDERS AND TO CARRY ON TRADE AND COMMERCE.

Concluded May 4, 1796; Ratification advised by Senate May 9, 1796.

Whereas by the third article of the Treaty of amity, commerce and navigation, concluded at London on the nineteenth day of November, one thousand seven hundred and ninetyfour, between His Britannic Majesty and the United States of America, it was agreed that is should at all times be free to His Majesty's subjects and to the citizens of the United States, and also to the Indians dwelling on either side of the boundary line, assigned by the Treaty of peace to the United States, freely to pass and repass, by land or inland navigation, into the respective territories and countries of the two contracting parties, on the continent of America, (the country within the limits of the Hudson's Bay Company only excepted,) and to navigate all the lakes, rivers, and waters thereof, and freely to carry on trade and commerce with each other, subject to the provisions and limitations contained in the said article: And whereas by the eighth article of the Treaty of peace and friendship concluded at Greenville on the third day of August, one thousand seven hundred and ninety-five, between the United States and the nations or tribes of Indians called the Wyandots, Delawares, Shawanoes, Ottawas, Chippewas, Putawatimies, Miamis, Eel River, Weeas, Kickapoos, Piankashaws, and Kaskaskias, it was stipulated that no person should be permitted to reside at any of the towns or the hunting camps of the said Indian tribes, as a trader, who is not furnished with a licence for that purpose under the authority of the United States: Which latter stipulation has excited doubts, whether in its operation it may not interfere with the due execution of the third article of the Treaty of amity, commerce and navigation: And it being the sincere desire of His Britannic Majesty and of the United States that this point should be so explained as to remove all doubts and promote mutual satisfaction and friendship: And for this purpose His Britannic Majesty having named for his Commissioner, Phineas Bond, Esquire, His Majesty's ConsulGeneral for the Middle and Southern States of America, (and now His Majesty's Chargé d'Affaires to the United States,) and the President of the United States having named for their Commissioner, Timothy Pickering, Esquire, Secretary of State of the United States, to whom, agreeably to the laws of the United States, he has intrusted this negotiation: They, the said Commissioners, having communicated to each other their full powers, have, in virtue of the same, and conformably to the spirit of the last article of the said Treaty of amity, commerce and navigation, entered into this explanatory article, and do by these presents explicitly agree and declare, that no stipulations in any treaty subsequently concluded by either of the contracting parties with any other State or nation, or with any Indian tribe, can be understood to derogate in any manner from the rights of free intercourse and commerce, secured by the aforesaid third article of the Treaty of amity, commerce and navigation, to the subjects of his Majesty and to the citizens of the United States, and to the Indians dwelling on either side of the boundary line

aforesaid; but that all the said persons shall remain at full liberty freely to pass and repass, by land or inland navigation, into the respective territories and countries of the contracting parties, on either side of the said boundary line, and freely to carry on trade and commerce with each other, according to the stipulations of the said third article of the Treaty of amity, commerce and navigation.

This explanatory article, when the same shall have been ratified by His Majesty and by the President of the United States, by and with the advice and consent of their Senate, and the respective ratifications mutually exchanged, shall be added to and make a part of the said Treaty of amity commerce and navigation, and shall be permanently binding upon His Majesty and the United States.

In witness whereof we, the said Commissioners of His Majesty the King of Great Britain and the United States of America, have signed this present explanatory article, and thereto affixed our seals.

Done at Philadelphia this fourth day of May, in the year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and ninetysix.

(SEAL.) P. BOND. (SEAL.) TIMOTHY PICKERING.

1798.

EXPLANATORY ARTICLE TO THE TREATY OF NOVEMBER 19, 1794, RELEASING THE COMMISSIONERS UNDER THE FIFTH ARTICLE FROM PARTICULARIZING THE LATITUDE AND LONGITUDE OF THE RIVER ST. CROIX.

Concluded March 15, 1798; Ratification advised by Senate June 5, 1798.

Whereas by the twentyeight article of the Treaty of amity, commerce, and navigation between His Britannic Majesty and the United States, signed at London on the nineteenth day of November, one thousand seven hundred and ninetyfour, it was agreed that the contracting parties would, from time to time, readily treat of and concerning such further articles as might be proposed; that they would sincerely endeavour so to form such articles as that they might conduce to mutual convenience and tend to promote mutual satisfaction and ,friendship; and that such articles, after having been duly ratified, should be added to and make a part of that Treaty: And whereas difficulties have arisen with respect to the execution of so much of the fifth article of the said Treaty as requires that the Commissioners appointed under the same should in their description particularize the latitude and longitude of the source of the river which may be found to be the one truly intended in the Treaty of peace between His Britannic Majesty and the United States, under the name of the river St. Croix, by reason whereof it is expedient that the said Commissioners should be released from the obligation of conforming to the provisions of the said article in this respect. The undersigned being respectively named by His Britannic Majesty and the United States of America their Plenipotentiaries for the purpose of treating of and concluding such articles as may be proper to be added to the said Treaty, in conformity to the above mentioned stipulation, and having communicated to each other their respective full powers, have agreed and concluded, and do hereby declare in the name of His Britannic Majesty and of the United States of America that the Commissioners appointed under the fifth article of the above

mentioned Treaty shall not be obliged to particularize in their description, the latitude and longitude of the source of the river which may be found to be the one truly intended in the aforesaid Treaty of peace under the name of the river St. Croix, but they shall be at liberty to describe the said river, in such other manner as they may judge expedient, which description shall be considered as a complete execution of the duty required of the said Commissioners in this respect by the article aforesaid. And to the end that no uncertainty may hereafter exist on this subject, it is further agreed, that as soon as may be after the decision of the said Commissioners, measures shall be concerted between the Government of the United States and His Britannic Majesty's Governors or Lieutenant Governors in America, in order to erect and keep in repair a suitable monument at the place ascertained and described to be the source of the said river St. Croix, which measures shall immediately thereupon, and as often afterwards as may be requisite, be duly executed on both sides with punctuality and good faith.

This explanatory article, when the same shall have been ratified by His Majesty and by the President of the United States, by and with the advice and consent of their Senate, and the respective ratifications mutually exchanged, shall be added to and make a part of the Treaty of amity, commerce, and navigation between His Majesty and the United States, signed at London on the nineteenth day of November, one thousand seven hundred and ninetyfour, and shall be permanently binding upon His Majesty and the United States.

In witness whereof we, the said undersigned Plenipotentiaries of His Britannic Majesty and the United States of America, have signed this present article, and have caused to be affixed thereto the seal of our arms. Done at London this fifteenth day of March, one thousand seven hundred and ninetyeight.

(SEAL.) GRENVILLE. (SEAL.) RUFUS KING.

Footnote 6

1814 Treaty of Ghent 1814 to end the War Of 1812

Treaty of Peace and Amity between His Britannic Majesty and the United States of America, Concluded at Ghent, December 24, 1814; Ratification Advised by Senate, February 16, 1815; Ratified by President; February 17, 1815; Ratifications Exchanged at Washington, February 17, 1815; Proclaimed, February 18, 1815. His Britannic Majesty and the United States of America, desirous of terminating the war which has unhappily subsisted between the two countries, and of restoring, upon principles of perfect reciprocity, peace, friendship, and good understanding between them, have, for that purpose, appointed their respective Plenipotentiaries, that is to say:

His Britannic Majesty, on his part, has appointed the Right Honorable James Lord Gambier, late Admiral of the White, now Admiral of the Red Squadron of His Majesty's fleet, Henry Goulburn, Esquire, a member of the Imperial Parliament, and Under Secretary of State, and William Adams, Esquire, Doctor of Civil Laws; and the President of the United States, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate thereof, has appointed John Quincy Adams, James A. Bayard, Henry Clay, Jonathan Russell, and Albert Gallatin, citizens of the United States;

Who, after a reciprocal communication of their respective full powers, have agreed upon the following articles:

Article I

There shall be a firm and universal peace between His Britannic Majesty and the United States, and between their respective countries, territories, cities, towns, and people, of every degree, without exception of places or persons. All hostilities, both by sea and land, shall cease as soon as this Treaty shall have been ratified by both parties, as hereinafter mentioned. All territory, places, and possessions whatsoever, taken by either party from the other during the war, or which may be taken after the signing of this Treaty, excepting only the islands hereinafter mentioned, shall be restored without delay, and without causing any destruction or carrying away any of the artillery or other public property originally captured in the said forts or places, and which shall remain therein upon the exchange of the ratifications of this Treaty, or any slaves or other private property. And all archives, records, deeds, and papers, either of a public nature or belonging to private persons, which, in the course of the war, may have fallen into the hands of the officers of either party, shall be, as far as may be practicable, forthwith restored and delivered to the proper authorities and persons to whom they respectively belong. Such of the islands in the Bay of Passamaquoddy as are claimed by both parties, shall remain in the possession of the party in whose occupation they may be at the time of the exchange of the ratifications of this Treaty, until the decision respecting the title to the said islands shall have been made in conformity with the fourth article of this Treaty. No disposition made by this Treaty as to such possession of the islands and territories claimed by both parties shall, in any manner whatever, be construed to affect the right of either.

Article II

Immediately after the ratifications of this Treaty by both parties, as hereinafter mentioned, orders shall be sent to the armies, squadrons, officers, subjects and citizens of the two Powers to cease from all hostilities. And to prevent all causes of complaint which might arise on account of the prizes which may be taken at sea after the said ratifications of this Treaty, it is reciprocally agreed that all vessels and effects which may be taken after the space of twelve days from the said ratifications, upon all parts of the coast of North America, from the latitude of twenty-three degrees north to the latitude of fifty degrees north, and as far eastward in the Atlantic Ocean as the thirty-sixth degree of west longitude from the meridian of Greenwich, shall be restored on each side: that the time shall be thirty days in all other parts of the Atlantic Ocean north of the equinoctial line or equator, and the same time for the British and Irish Channels, for the Gulf of Mexico, and all parts of the West Indies; forty days for the North Seas, for the Baltic, and for all parts of the Mediterranean; sixty days for the Atlantic Ocean south of the equator, as far as the latitude of the Cape of Good Hope; ninety days for every other part of the world south of the equator; and one hundred and twenty days for all other parts of the world, without exception.

Article III

All prisoners of war taken on either side, as well by land as by sea, shall be restored as soon as practicable after the ratifications of this Treaty, as hereinafter mentioned, on their paying the debts which they may have contracted during their captivity. The two contracting parties respectively engage to discharge, in specie, the advances which may have been made by the other for the sustenance and maintenance of such prisoners.

Article IV

Whereas it was stipulated by the second article in the Treaty of peace of one thousand seven hundred and eighty-three, between His Britannic Majesty and the United States of America, that the boundary of the United States should comprehend all islands within twenty leagues of any part of the shores of the United States, and lying between lines to be drawn due east from the points where the aforesaid boundaries, between Nova Scotia on the one part, and East Florida on the other, shall respectively touch the Bay of Fundy and the Atlantic Ocean, excepting such islands as now are, or heretofore have been, within the limits of Nova Scotia; and whereas the several islands in the Bay of Passamaquoddy, which is part of the Bay of Fundy, and the Island of Grand Menan, in the said Bay of Fundy, are claimed by the United States as being comprehended within their aforesaid boundaries, which said islands are claimed as belonging to His Britannic Majesty, as having been, at the time of and previous to the aforesaid Treaty of one thousand seven hundred and eighty-three, within the limits of the Province of Nova Scotia. In order, therefore, finally to decide upon these claims, it is agreed that they shall be referred to two Commissioners to be appointed in the following manner, viz: One Commissioner shall be appointed by His Britannic Majesty, and one by the President of the United States, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate thereof; and the said two Commissioners so appointed shall be sworn impartially to examine and decide upon the said claims according to such evidence as shall be laid before them on the part of His Britannic Majesty and of the United States respectively. The said Commissioners shall meet at St. Andrews, in the Province of New Brunswick, and shall have power to adjourn to such other place or places as they shall think fit. The said Commissioners shall, by a declaration or report under their hands and seals, decide to which of the two contracting parties the several islands aforesaid do respectively belong, in conformity with the true intent of the said Treaty of peace of one thousand seven hundred and eighty-three. And if the said Commissioners shall agree in their decision, both parties shall consider such decision as final and conclusive. It is further agreed that, in the event of the two Commissioners differing upon all or any of the matters so referred to them, or in the event of both or either of the said Commissioners refusing, or declining or wilfully omitting to act as such, they shall make, jointly or separately, a report or reports, as well to the Government of His Britannic Majesty as to that of the United States, stating in detail the points on which they differ, and the grounds upon which their respective opinions have been formed, or the grounds upon which they, or either of them, have so refused, declined, or omitted to act. And His Britannic Majesty and the Government of the United States hereby agree to refer the report or reports of the said Commissioners to some friendly sovereign or State, to be then named for that purpose, and who shall be requested to decide on the differences which may be stated in the said report or reports, or upon the report of one Commissioner, together with the grounds upon which the other Commissioner shall have refused, declined, or omitted to act, as the case may be. And if the Commissioner so refusing, declining, or omitting to act, shall also wilfully omit to state the grounds upon which he has so done, in such manner that the said statement may be referred to such friendly sovereign or State, together with the report of such other Commissioner, then such sovereign or State shall decide ex parte upon the said report alone. And His Britannic Majesty and the Government of the United States engage to consider the decision of such friendly sovereign or State to be final and conclusive on all the matters so referred.

Article V

Whereas neither the point of the highlands lying due north from the source of the river St. Croix, and designated in the former Treaty of peace between the two Powers as the northwest angle of Nova Scotia, nor the northwesternmost head of Connecticut River, has yet been ascertained; and whereas that part of the boundary line between the dominions of the two Powers which extends from the source of the river St. Croix directly north to the above mentioned north west angle of Nova Scotia, thence along the said highlands which divide those rivers that empty themselves into the river St. Lawrence from those which fall into the Atlantic Ocean to the northwesternmost head of Connecticut River, thence down along the middle of that river to the forty-fifth degree of north latitude; thence by a line due west on said latitude until it strikes the river Iroquois or Cataraquy, has not yet been surveyed: it is agreed that for these several purposes two Commissioners shall be appointed, sworn, and authorized to act exactly in the manner directed with respect to those mentioned in the next preceding article, unless otherwise specified in the present article. The said Commissioners shall meet at St. Andrews, in the Province of New Brunswick, and shall have power to adjourn to such other place or places as they shall think fit. The said Commissioners shall have power to ascertain and determine the points above mentioned, in conformity with the provisions of the said Treaty of peace of one thousand seven hundred and eighty-three, and shall cause the boundary aforesaid, from the source of the river St. Croix to the river Iroquois or Cataraquy, to be surveyed and marked according to the said provisions. The said Commissioners shall make a map of the said boundary, and annex to it a declaration under their hands and seals, certifying it to be the true map of the said boundary, and particularizing the latitude and longitude of the northwest angle of Nova Scotia, of the northwesternmost head of Connecticut River, and of such other points of the said boundary as they may deem proper. And both parties agree to consider such map and declaration as finally and conclusively fixing the said boundary. And in the event of the said two Commissioners differing, or both or either of them refusing, declining, or wilfully omitting to act, such reports, declarations, or statements shall be made by them, or either of them, and such reference to a friendly sovereign or State shall be made in all respects as in the latter part of the fourth article is contained, and in as full a manner as if the same was herein repeated.

Article VI

Whereas by the former Treaty of peace that portion of the boundary of the United States from the point where the forty-fifth degree of north latitude strikes the river Iroquois or Cataraquy to the Lake Superior, was declared to be "along the middle of said river into Lake Ontario, through the middle of said lake, until it strikes the communication by water between that lake and Lake Erie, thence along the middle of said communication into Lake Erie, through the middle of said lake until it arrives at the water communication into Lake Huron, thence through the middle of said lake to the water communication between that lake and Lake Superior"; and whereas doubts have arisen what was the middle of the said river, lakes, and water communications, and whether certain islands lying in the same were within the dominions of His Britannic Majesty or of the United States: In order, therefore, finally to decide these doubts, they shall be referred to two Commissioners, to be appointed, sworn, and authorized to act exactly in the manner directed with respect to those mentioned in the next preceding article, unless otherwise specified in this present article. The said Commissioners shall meet, in the first instance, at Albany, in the State of New York, and shall have power to adjourn to such other place or places as they shall think fit. The

said Commissioners shall, by a report or declaration, under their hands and seals, designate the boundary through the said river, lakes, and water communications, and decide to which of the two contracting parties the several islands lying within the said rivers, lakes, and water communications, do respectively belong, in conformity with the true intent of the said Treaty of one thousand seven hundred and eighty-three. And both parties agree to consider such designation and decision as final and conclusive. And in the event of the said two Commissioners differing, or both or either of them refusing, declining, or wilfully omitting to act, such reports, declarations, or statements shall be made by them, or either of them, and such reference to a friendly sovereign or State shall be made in all respects as in the latter part of the fourth article is contained and in as full a manner as if the same was herein repeated.

Article VII

It is further agreed that the said two last-mentioned Commissioners, after they shall have executed the duties assigned to them in the preceding article, shall be, and they are hereby, authorized upon their oaths impartially to fix and determine, according to the true intent of the said Treaty of peace of one thousand seven hundred and eighty-three, that part of the boundary between the dominions of the two Powers which extends from the water communication between Lake Huron and Lake Superior, to the most northwestern point of the Lake of the Woods, to decide to which of the two parties the several islands lying in the lakes, water communications, and rivers, forming the said boundary, do respectively belong, in conformity with the true intent of the said Treaty of peace of one thousand seven hundred and eighty-three; and to cause such parts of the said boundary as require it to be surveyed and marked. The said Commissioners shall, by a report or declaration under their hands and seals, designate the boundary aforesaid, state their decision on the points thus referred to them, and particularize the latitude and longitude of the most northwestern point of the Lake of the Woods, and of such other parts of the said boundary as they may deem proper. And both parties agree to consider such designation and decision as final and conclusive. And in the event of the said two Commissioners differing, or both or either of them refusing, declining, or wilfully omitting to act, such reports, declarations, or statements shall be made by them, or either of them, and such reference to a friendly sovereign or state shall be made in all respects as in the latter part of the fourth article is contained, and in as full a manner as if the same was herein repeated.

Article VIII

The several boards of two Commissioners mentioned in the four preceding articles shall respectively have power to appoint a secretary, and to employ such surveyors or other persons as they shall judge necessary. Duplicates of all their respective reports, declarations, statements, and decisions, and of their accounts, and of the journal of their proceedings, shall be delivered by them to the agents of His Britannic Majesty and to the agents of the United States, who may be respectively appointed and authorized to manage the business on behalf of their respective Governments. The said Commissioners shall be respectively paid in such manner as shall be agreed between the two contracting parties, such agreement being to be settled at the time of the exchange of the ratifications of this Treaty. And all other expenses attending the said commissions shall be defrayed equally by the two parties. And in the case of death, sickness, resignation, or necessary absence, the place of every such Commissioner, respectively, shall be supplied in the

same manner as such Commissioner was first appointed, and the new Commissioner shall take the same oath or affirmation, and do the same duties. It is further agreed between the two contracting parties, that in case any of the islands mentioned in any of the preceding articles, which were in the possession of one of the parties prior to the commencement of the present war between the two countries, should, by the decision of any of the boards of commissioners aforesaid, or of the sovereign or State so referred to, as in the four next preceding articles contained, fall within the dominions of the other party, all grants of land made previous to the commencement of the war, by the party having had such possession, shall be as valid as if such island or islands had, by such decision or decisions, been adjudged to be within the dominions of the party having had such possession.

Article IX

The United States of America engage to put an end, immediately after the ratification of the present Treaty, to hostilities with all the tribes or nations of Indians with whom they may be at war at the time of such ratification; and forthwith to restore to such tribes or nations, respectively, all the possessions, rights, and privileges which they may have enjoyed or been entitled to in one thousand eight hundred and eleven, previous to such hostilities. Provided always that such tribes or nations shall agree to desist from all hostilities against the United States of America, their citizens and subjects, upon the ratification of the present Treaty being notified to such tribes or nations, and shall so desist accordingly. And his Britannic Majesty engages, on his part, to put an end immediately after the ratification of the present Treaty, to hostilities with all the tribes or nations of Indians with whom he may be at war at the time of such ratification, and forthwith to restore to such tribes or nations respectively all the possessions, rights, and privileges which they may have enjoyed or been entitled to in one thousand eight hundred and eleven, previous to such hostilities. Provided always that such tribes or nations shall agree to desist from all hostilities against His Britannic Majesty, and his subjects, upon ratification of the present Treaty being notified to such tribes or nations, and shall so desist accordingly.

Article X

Whereas the traffic in slaves is irreconcilable with the principles of humanity and justice, and whereas both His Majesty and the United States are desirous of continuing their efforts to promote its entire abolition, it is hereby agreed that both the contracting parties shall use their best endeavours to accomplish so desirable an object.

Article XI

This Treaty, when the same shall have been ratified on both sides, without alteration by either of the contracting parties, and the ratifications mutually exchanged, shall be binding on both parties, and the ratifications shall be exchanged at Washington, in the space of four months from this day, or sooner if practicable.

In faith whereof we, the respective Plenipotentiaries, have signed this Treaty, and have thereunto affixed our seals. Done, in triplicate, at Ghent, the twenty-fourth day of December, one thousand eight hundred and fourteen.

Gambier Henry Goulburn, William Adams, John Quincy Adams, J. A. Bayard, H. Clay, John. Russell, Albert Gallatin

Footnote 7

These are the words of a first-hand observer, Anthony Sherman, who was there and describes the situation: "You doubtless heard the story of Washington's going to the thicket to pray. Well, it is not only true, but he used often to pray in secret for aid and comfort from God, the interposition of whose Divine Providence brought us safely through the darkest days of tribulation."

"One day, I remember it well, when the chilly winds whistled through the leafless trees, though the sky was cloudless and the Sun shown brightly, he remained in his quarters nearly all the afternoon alone. When he came out, I noticed that his face was a shade paler than usual. There seemed to be something on his mind of more than ordinary importance. Returning just after dusk, he dispatched an orderly to the quarters who was presently in attendance. After a preliminary conversation of about an hour, Washington, gazing upon his companion with that strange look of dignity which he alone commanded, related the event that occurred that day."

Washington's Own Words

"`I do not know whether it is owing to the anxiety of my mind, or what, but this afternoon, as I was sitting at this table engaged in preparing a dispatch, something seemed to disturb me. Looking up, I beheld standing opposite me a singularly beautiful being. So astonished was I, for I had given strict orders not to be disturbed, that it was some moments before I found language to inquire the cause of the visit. A second, a third, and even a fourth time did I repeat the question, but received no answer from my mysterious visitor except a slight raising of the eyes.

"`By this time I felt strange sensations spreading through me.

I would have risen but the riveted gaze of the being before me rendered volition impossible. I assayed once more to speak, but my tongue had become useless, as though it had become paralyzed. A new influence, mysterious, potent, irresistible, took possession of me. All I could do was to gaze steadily, vacantly at my unknown visitor.

"`Gradually the surrounding atmosphere seemed to fill with sensations, and grew luminous. Everything about me seemed to rarefy, the mysterious visitor also becoming more airy and yet more distinct to my eyes than before. I began to feel as one dying, or rather to experience the sensations which I have sometimes imagined accompany death. I did not think, I did not reason, I did not move. All were alike impossible. I was only conscious of gazing fixedly, vacantly at my companion.

"`Presently I heard a voice saying, "Son of the Republic, look and learn," while at the same time my visitor extended an arm eastward. I now beheld a heavy white vapor at some distance rising fold upon fold. This gradually dissipated, and I looked upon a strange scene. Before me lay spread out in one vast plain all the countries of the world--Europe, Asia, Africa, and America. I saw rolling and tossing between Europe and America the billows of the Atlantic, and between Asia

and America lay the Pacific. "Son of the Republic,' said the same mysterious voice as before, 'look and learn."

"`At that moment I beheld a dark, shadowy being, like an angel, standing, or rather floating in mid-air, between Europe and America. Dipping water out of the ocean in the hollow of each hand, he sprinkled some upon America with his right hand, while with his left hand he cast some on Europe. Immediately a cloud arose from these countries, and joined in mid-ocean. For a while it seemed stationary, and then it moved slowly westward, until it enveloped America in its murky folds. Sharp flashes of lightning gleamed through it at intervals, and I heard the smothered groans and cries of the American people.

"A second time the angel dipped water from the ocean, and sprinkled it out as before. The dark cloud was then drawn back to the ocean, in whose heaving billows it sank from view.

"`A third time I heard the mysterious visitor saying, "Son of the Republic, look and learn," I cast my eyes upon America and beheld villages, towns, and cities springing up one after another until the whole land from the Atlantic to the Pacific was dotted with them. Again, I heard the mysterious voice say, "Son of the Republic, the end of the century cometh, look and learn."

"`And this the dark shadowy angel turned his face southward. From Africa I saw an ill-omened specter approach our land. It flitted slowly over every town and city of the latter. The inhabitants presently set themselves in battle array against each other. As I continued looking I saw a bright angel on whose brow rested a crown of light, on which was traced the word "Union." He bearing the American flag. He placed the flag between the divided nation, and said, "Remember ye are brethren."

"`Instantly, the inhabitants, casting down their weapons, became friends once more and united around the National Standard.

"`And again I heard the mysterious voice saying, "Son of the Republic, look and learn." At this the dark, shadowy angel placed a trumpet to his mouth, and blew three distinct blasts; and taking water from the ocean, he sprinkled it upon Europe, Asia, and Africa.

"`Then my eyes beheld a fearful scene. From each of these countries arose thick, black clouds that were soon joined into one.

And through this mass there gleamed a dark red light by which I saw hordes of armed men. These men, moving with the cloud, marched by land and sailed by sea to America, which country was enveloped in this volume of the cloud. And I dimly saw these vast armies devastate the whole country and burn the villages, towns, and cities that I beheld springing up.

"`As my ears listened to the thundering of the cannon, clashing of swords, and the shouts and cries of millions in mortal combat, I heard again the mysterious voice saying, "Son of the Republic, look and learn." When the voice had ceased, the dark shadowy angel placed his trumpet once more to his mouth, and blew a long fearful blast.

"`Instantly a light as of a thousand suns shone down from above me, and pierced and broke into fragments the dark clouds which enveloped America. At the same moment the angel upon whose head still shone the word "Union," and who bore our national flag in one hand and a sword in the other, descended from the heavens attended by legions of white spirits. These immediately joined the inhabitants of America, who I perceived were well-nigh overcome, but who immediately taking courage again, closed up their broken ranks and renewed the battle.

"Again, amid the fearful noise of the conflict I heard the mysterious voice saying, "Son of the Republic, look and learn." As the voice ceased, the shadowy angel for the last time dipped water from the ocean and sprinkled it upon America. Instantly the dark cloud rolled back, together with the armies it had brought, leaving the inhabitants of the land victorious.

"`Then once more I beheld the villages, towns and cities springing up where I had seen them before, while the bright angel, planting the azure standard he had brought in the midst of them, cried with a loud voice: "While the stars remain, and the heavens send down dew upon the earth, so long shall the Union last." And taking from his brow the crown on which blazoned the word "Union," he placed it upon the Standard while the people kneeling down said, "Amen."

"`The scene instantly began to fade and dissolve, and I at last saw nothing but the rising, curling vapor I at first beheld. This also disappeared, I found myself once more gazing upon the mysterious visitor, who, in the same voice I had heard before, said, "Son of the Republic, what you have seen is thus interpreted.

Three great perils will come upon the Republic. The most fearful for her is the third. But the whole world united shall not prevail against her. Let every child of the Republic learn to live for his God, his land and Union. With these words the vision vanished, and I started from my seat and felt that I had seen a vision wherein had been shown me the birth, progress, and destiny of the United States."

`Thus ended General George Washington's vision and prophecy for the United States of America as told in his own words.

Footnote 8

"In Title 1, Section 1 it says: The actions, regulations, rules, licenses, orders and proclamations heretofore or hereafter taken, promulgated, made, or issued by the President of the United States or the Secretary of the Treasury since March 4, 1933, pursuant to the authority conferred by subdivision (b) of section 5 of the Act of October 6, 1917, as amended, are hereby approved and confirmed."

"Section 2. Subdivision (b) of section 5 of the Act of October 6, 1917, (40 Stat. L. 411), as amended, is hereby amended to read as follows: emergency declared by the President, the President may, through any agency that he may designate, or otherwise, investigate, regulate, or prohibit, under such rules and regulations as he may prescribe, by means of licenses or otherwise, any transactions in foreign exchange, transfers of credit between or payments by banking institutions as defined by the President, and export, hoarding, melting, or earmarking of gold or silver coin or bullion or currency, BY ANY PERSON WITHIN THE UNITED STATES OR ANY PLACE SUBJECT TO THE JURISDICTION THEREOF."

Here is the legal phrase subject to the jurisdiction thereof, but at law this refers to alien enemy and also applies to Fourteenth Amendment citizens:

"As these words are used in the first section of the Fourteenth Amendment of the Federal Constitution, providing for the citizenship of all persons born or naturalized in the United States and subject to the jurisdiction thereof, the purpose would appear to have been to exclude by the fewest words (besides children of members of the Indian tribes, standing in a peculiar relation to

the National Government, unknown to the common Law), the two classes of cases, children born of *ALIEN ENEMIES(emphasis mine), in hostile occupation, and children of diplomatic representatives of a foreign state, both of which, by the law of England and by our own law, from the time of the first settlement of the English colonies in America, had been recognized exceptions to the fundamental rule of citizenship by birth within the country." United States v Wong Kim Ark, 169 US 649, 682, 42 L Ed 890, 902, 18 S Ct 456. Ballentine's Law Dictionary.

Congressman Beck had this to say about the War Powers Act:

"I think of all the damnable heresies that have ever been suggested in connection with the Constitution, the doctrine of emergency is the worst. It means that when Congress declares an emergency there is no Constitution. This means its death....But the Constitution of the United States, as a restraining influence in keeping the federal government within the carefully prescribed channels of power, is moribund, if not dead. We are witnessing its death-agonies, for when this bill becomes a law, if unhappily it becomes law, there is no longer any workable Constitution to keep the Congress within the limits of its constitutional powers." (Congressman James Beck in Congressional Record 1933)

The phrase Alien Enemy is defined in Bouvier's Law Dictionary as: One who owes allegiance to the adverse belligerent. 1 Kent 73.

He who owes a temporary but not a permanent allegiance is an alien enemy in respect to acts done during such temporary allegiance only; and when his allegiance terminates, his hostile character terminates also; 1 B. & P. 163.

Alien enemies are said to have no rights, no privileges, unless by the king's special favor, during time of war; 1 Bla. Com. 372; Bynkershoek 195; 8 Term 166. [Remember we've been under a declared state of war since October 6, 1917, as amended March 9, 1933 to include every United States citizen.]

"The phrase Alien Enemy is defined in Words and Phrases as: Residence of person in territory of nation at war with United States was sufficient to characterize him as "alien enemy" within Trading with the Enemy Act, even if he had acquired and retained American citizenship." Matarrese v. Matarrese, 59 A.2d 262, 265, 142 N.J. Eq. 226.

"Residence or doing business in a hostile territory is the test of an "alien enemy: within meaning of Trading with the Enemy Act and Executive Orders thereunder." Executive Order March 11, 1942, No. 9095, as amended, 50 U.S.C.A. Appendix 6; Trading with the Enemy Act 5 (b). In re Oneida Nat. Bank & Trust Co. of Utica, 53 N.Y.S. 2d. 416, 420, 421, 183 Misc. 374.

"By the modern phrase, a man who resides under the allegiance and protection of a hostile state for commercial purposes is to be considered to all civil purposes as much an `alien enemy' as if he were born there." Hutchinson v. Brock, 11 Mass. 119, 122.

"The trading with the enemy Act, originally and as amended, in strictly a war measure, and finds its sanction in the provision empowering Congress "to declare war, grant letters of Marque and reprisal, and make rules concerning captures on land and water." Stoehr v. Wallace 255 U.S.

James Montgomery
08/05/96

Knowledge is Freedom BBS
1-910-869-0780
24HR.
28,000 Baud

James Brought up the term residence and my research has brought forth the following which is why the gov't wants you to declare yourself as a "resident." Resident has one purpose in tax law and commercial law. Resident is the opposite of non-resident, "Resident" is legally defined in United States v. Penelope, 27 Fed. Case No. 16024, which states: "But admitting that the common acceptance of the word and its legal technical meaning are different, we must presume that Congress meant to adopt the latter.", page 487. "But this is a highly penal act, and must have strict construction. * * * The question seems to be whether they inserted 'resident' without the legal meaning generally affixed to it. If they have omitted to express their meaning, we cannot supply it.", page 489.

Ask yourself this question, has the State or United States, in their tax statutes, defined the word "resident" in its legal technical meaning? The Penelope Court stated the legal meaning of the term "resident" at page 489: "In the case of Hylton v. Brown [Case No. 6,981] in the Circuit Court, and cases in this court, the following has always been my definition of the words 'resident,' or 'inhabitant,' which in my view, means the same thing. An inhabitant, or resident, is a person coming into a place with an intention to establish his domicile, or per-manent residence: under this intention he takes a house, or lodgings, as one fixed and stationary, and opens a store or takes any step preparatory to do business or in execution of this settled intention." [Emphasis added]

The other legal definition for "resident" can be found in Jowitt's English Law Dictionary, 1977 edition which states; "RESIDENT, An agent, minister or officer residing in any distant place with the dignity of an ambassador: the chief representative of government at certain princely states; Residents are as class of public ministers inferior to ambassadors and envoys, but, like them, they are protected under the law of nations."

This bears out James' work that the resident, who is a government agent, official, etc., is doing business for the British Crown to collect the debt of those residents who are claiming citizenship of the States or United States because that would make them subjects liable to pay the pecuniary contribution, disguised as a "Gross Income Tax," to the Crown.

Bend Over America
Chapter 2

03/30/97

Mark Twain: "You see, my kind of loyalty was loyalty to one's country, not to institutions or its officeholders. The country is the real thing; it is the thing to watch over and care for and be loyal to; institutions extraneous, they are its mere clothing, and clothing can wear out, become ragged, cease to be comfortable, cease to protect the body from winter, disease, and death. To be loyal to rags, to shout for rags, to worship rags, to die for rags--that is a loyalty of unreason; it is pure animal; it belongs to monarchy; was invented by monarchy; let monarchy keep it. I was from Connecticut, whose constitution declared "That all political power is inherent in the people, and all free governments are founded on their authority and instituted for their benefit, and that they have at all times an undeniable and indefensible right to alter their form of government in such a manner as they think expedient." Under that gospel, the citizen who thinks that the Commonwealth's political clothes are worn out and yet holds his peace and does not agitate for a new suit is disloyal; he is a traitor. That he may be the only one who thinks he sees this decay does not excuse him; it is his duty to agitate, anyway, and it is the duty of others to vote him down if they do not see the matter as he does."
Congressional Record, April 9, 1934

Mark Twain has stated very well what needs to be the motivation of all patriots, but any new government with leaders that do not allow God Almighty's Word and Law to reign Supreme will return to the ashes in which it was begun.

GUIDE TO THE FOOTNOTES

Footnote #1 - Chronology of North Carolina Governors and Original Virginia Colony, page 15
Footnote #2 - Virginia Charter, 1609, page 18
Footnote #3 - Virginia Charter, 1621, page 27
Footnote #4 - Charter creating the Council of State, 1621, page 29
Footnote #5 - Carolina Charter, 1663, page 31
Footnote #6 - Carolina Charter granting Proprietorship to eight lords, 1669, page 42
Footnote #7 - Florida Charter, 1763, page 65
Footnote #8 - Hudson Bay Charter, 1670, page 69
Footnote #9 - North Carolina Constitution, 1776, page 80
Footnote #10 - North Carolina Constitution, 1789, and latter amendments, page 88
Footnote #11 - Congressional Record, page 127

PART II

It's not an easy thing having to tell someone they have been conned into believing they are free. For some, to accept this is comparable to denying God Almighty.

You have to be made to understand that the United States is a corporation, which is a continuation of the corporate Charters created by the king of England. And that the states upon ratifying their individual State constitutions, became sub corporations under and subordinate to the United States. The counties and municipalities became sub corporations under the State Charters. It is my duty to report further evidence concerning the claims I made in "The United States is Still a British Colony, part 1."

I have always used a copy of the North Carolina Constitution provided by the State, I should have known better to take this as the final authority. To my knowledge the following quote has not been in the Constitution the State hands out or those in use in the schools. The 1776 North Carolina Constitution created a new corporate Charter, and declared our individual freedoms. However, the same corporate Charter, reserved the king's title to the land, which restored, and did not diminish, his grants that were made in his early Charters. If you remember, I made the claim that legally we are still subject to the king. In the below quote you will see that the king declares our taxation will be forever, and that a fourth of all gold and silver will be returned to him.

"YIELDlNG AND PAYING yearly, to us, our heirs and Successors, for
the same, the yearly Rent of Twenty Marks of Lawful money of England, at the Feast of All Saints, yearly, forever, The First payment thereof to begin and be made on the Feast of All Saints which shall be in the year of Our Lord One thousand six hundred Sixty and five; AND also, the fourth part of all Gold and Silver Ore which, with the limits aforesaid, shall, from time to time, happen to be found."
(Feast of All Saints occurred November 1 of each year.) The Carolina Charter, 1663 footnote #5

I know Patriots will have a hard time with this, because as I said earlier, they would have to deny what they have been taught from an early age. You have to continue to go back in historical documents and see if what you have been taught is correct. The following quote is from section 25 of the 1776 North Carolina Constitution, Declaration of Rights.

“And provided further, that nothing herein contained shall affect the titles or possessions of individuals holding or claiming under the laws heretofore in force, or grants heretofore made by the late King George II, or his predecessors, or the late lords proprietors, or any of them.” Declaration of Rights 1776, North Carolina Constitution, Footnote #8

Can it be any plainer? Nobody reads, they take what is told to them by their schools and government as gospel, and never look any further. They are quick to attack anyone that does because it threatens their way of life, rocks the boat in other words. Read the following quote from a court case:

"* * * definition given by Blackstone, vol. 2, p. 244. I shall therefore only cite that respectable authority in his own words: "Escheat, we may remember, was one of the fruits and consequences of feudal tenure; the word itself is originally French or Norman, in which language it signifies chance or accident, and with us denotes an obstruction of the course of descent, and a consequent determination of the tenure by some unforeseen contingency, in which case the estate naturally results back, by a kind of reversion, to the original grantor, or lord of the fee."

Every person knows in what manner the citizens acquired the property of the soil within the limits of this State. Being
dissatisfied with the measures of the British Government, they revolted from it, assumed the government into their own hands, seized and took possession of all the estates of the King of Great Britain and his subjects, appropriated them to their own use, and defended their possessions against the claims of Great Britain, during a long and bloody war, and finally obtained a relinquishment of those claims by the Yreaty of Paris. But this State had no title to the territory prior to the title of the King of Great Britain and his subjects, nor did it ever claim as lord paramount to them. This State was not the original grantor to them, nor did they ever hold by any kind of tenure under the
State, or owe it any allegiance or other duties to which an escheat is annexed. How then can it be said that the lands in this case naturally result back by a kind of reversion to this State, to a source from whence it never issued, and from tenants who never held under it? Might it not be stated with equal propriety that this country escheated to the King of Great Britain from the Aborigines, when he drove them off, and took and maintained possession of their country? At the time of the revolution, and before the Declaration of Independence, the collective body of the people had neither right to nor possession of the territory of this State; it is true some individuals had a right to, and were in possession of certain portions of it, which they held under grants from the King of Great Britain; but they did not hold, nor did any of his subjects hold, under the collective body of the people, who had no power to grant any part of it. After the Declaration of Independence and the establishment of the Constitution, the people may be said first to have taken possession of this country, at least so much of it as was not previously appropriated to individuals. Then their sovereignty commenced, and with it a right to all the property
not previously vested in individual citizens, with all the other rights of sovereignty, and among those the right of escheats. This sovereignty did not accrue to them by escheat, but by conquest, from the King of Great Britain and his subjects; but they acquired nothing by that means from the citizens of the State Ä each individual had, under this view of the case, a right to retain his private property, independent of the reservation in the declaration of rights; but if there could be any doubt on that head, it is clearly explained and obviated by the proviso in that

instrument. Therefore, whether the State took by right of
conquest or escheat, all the interest which the U. K. had previous to the Declaration of Independence still remained with them, on every principle of law and equity, because they are purchasers for a valuable consideration, and being in possession as cestui que trust under the statute for transferring uses into possession; and citizens of this State, at the time of the Declaration of Independence, and at the time of making the declaration of rights, their interest is secured to them beyond the reach of any Act of Assembly; neither can it be affected by
any principle arising from the doctrine of escheats, supposing, what I do not admit, that the State took by escheat."
MARSHALL v. LOVELESS, 1 N.C. 412 (1801), 2 S.A. 70

There was no way we could have had a perfected title to this land. Once we had won the Revolutionary War we would had to have had an unconditional surrender by the king, this did not take place. Not what took place at Yorktown, when we let the king off the hook. Barring this, the king would have to had sold us this land, for us to have a perfected title, just as the Indians sold their land to the king, or the eight Carolina Proprietors sold Carolina back to the king. The treaty of 1783 did not remove his claim and original title, because he kept the minerals. This was no different than when king Charles II gave Carolina by Charter to the lords that helped put him back in power; compare them and you will see the end result is the same. The Charter to the lords is footnote #6, where eight proprietors were given title to the land, but the king retained the money and sovereignty for his heirs. The king could not just give up America to the colonialist, nor would he. He would violate his own law of Mortmain to put these lands in dead hands, no longer to be able to be used by himself, or his heirs and successors. He would also be guilty of harming his heirs and successors, by giving away that which he declared in the following quotes, and there are similar quotes in the other Charters:

"SAVING always, the Faith, Allegiance, and Sovereign Dominion due to us, our heirs and Successors, for the same; and Saving also, the right, title, and interest of all and every our Subjects of the English Nation which are now Planted within the Limits bounds aforesaid, if any be;..." The Carolina Charter, 1663
footnote #5

"KNOW YE, that We, of our further grace, certain knowledge, and mere motion, HAVE thought fit to Erect the same Tract of Ground, Country, and Island into a Province, and, out of the fullness of our Royal power and Prerogative, WE Do, for us, our heirs and Successors, Erect, Incorporate, and Ordain the same into a province, and do call it the Province of CAROLINA, and so from henceforth will have it called..." The Carolina Charter, 1663
footnote #5

The U.S. Constitution is a treaty between the states creating a corporation for the king. In the below quote pay attention to the large "S" State and the small "s" state. The large "S" State is referring to the corporate State and it's sovereignty over the small "s" state, because of the treaty.

Read the following quote:

"Headnote 5. Besides, the Treaty of 1783 was declared by an Act of Assembly of this State passed in 1787, to be law in this State, and this State by adopting the Constitution of the United States in 1789, declared the treaty to be the supreme law of the land. The treaty now under consideration was made, on the part of the United States, by a Congress composed of deputies from each state, to whom were delegated by the Articles of Confederation, expressly, "the sole and exclusive right and power of entering into treaties and alliances"; and being ratified and made by them, it became a complete national act, and the act and law of every state.

If, however, a subsequent sanction of this State was at all
necessary to make the treaty law here, it has been had and repeated. By a statute passed in 1787, the treaty was declared to be law in this State, and the courts of law and equity were enjoined to govern their decisions accordingly. And in 1789 was adopted here the present Constitution of the United States, which declared that all treaties made, or which should be made under the authority of the United States, should be the supreme law of the land; and that the judges in every state should be bound thereby; anything in the Constitution or laws of any

state to the contrary not withstanding. Surely, then, the treaty is now law in this State, and the confiscation act, so far as the treaty interferes with it, is annulled."

"By an act of the Legislature of North Carolina, passed in April, 1777, it was, among other things, enacted, "That all persons, being subjects of this State, and now living therein, or who shall hereafter come to live therein, who have traded immediately to Great Britain or Ireland, within ten years last past, in their own right, or acted as factors, storekeepers, or agents here, or in any of the United States of America, for merchants residing in Great Britain or Ireland, shall take an oath of abjuration and allegiance, or depart out of the State." Treaties are the "Law of the Land" HAMILTON v. EATEN, 1 N.C. 641 (1796), HAMILTON v. EATEN. Ä 2 Mart., 1. U.S. Circuit Court. (June Term, 1796.)

Your presence in the State makes you subject to its laws; read the following quote:

"The states are to be considered, with respect to each other, as independent sovereignties, possessing powers completely adequate to their own government, in the exercise of which they are limited only by the nature and objects of government, by their respective constitutions and by that of the United States. Crimes and misdemeanors committed within the limits of each are punishable only by the jurisdiction of that state where they arise; for the right of punishing, being founded upon the consent of the citizens, express or implied, cannot be directed against those who never were citizens, and who likewise committed the offense beyond the territorial limits of the state claiming jurisdiction. Our Legislature may define and punish crimes committed within the State, whether by citizen or strangers; because the former are supposed to have consented to all laws made by the Legislature, and the latter, whether their residence be temporary or permanent, do impliedly agree to yield obedience to all such laws as long as they remain in the State;" STATE v. KNIGHT, 1 N.C. 143 (1799), 2 S.A. 70

Do you understand now? The treaty, the corporate Charter, the North Carolina Constitution, by proxy of the electorates, created residence in the large "S" State. Not by some further act you made. So how can expatriation from the United States, remove your residence in the "State", which was created by treaty, ratified by our Fore Fathers. As soon as the corporate Charter (treaty) was ratified we returned to subjection to the king of England, through the legal residence created by the treaty. Remember in the quote I gave earlier, by treaty we recanted our declared freedom, and returned to the king his sovereignty and title. In the following quote you will see that the State supreme court sits by being placed by the general assembly:

NC Supreme Court History Supreme Court of North Carolina A Brief History:

"The legal and historical origins of the Supreme Court of North Carolina lie in the State Constitution of 1776, which empowered the General Assembly to appoint; Judges of the Supreme Courts of Law and Equity; and; Judges of Admiralty.....The first meeting of the Court took place on January 1, 1819. The Court began holding two sittings, or ; terms, ; a year, the first beginning on the second Monday in June and the second on the last Monday in December. This schedule endured until the Constitution of 1868 prescribed the first Mondays in January and July for the sittings. Vacancies on the Court were filled temporarily by the Governor, with the assistance and advice of the Council of State, until the end of the next session of the state General Assembly." From the internet, address can be made available.

Council of State

What is the Council of State, and where did it originate?

III. "The one of which councils, to be called the council of state (and whose office shall chiefly be assisting, with their care, advice, and circumspection, to the said governor) shall be chosen, nominated, placed, and displaced,

from time to time, by us the said treasurer, council and company, and our successors: which council of state shall consist, for the present only of these persons, as are here inserted,..."
IV. "The other council, more generally to be called by the governor, once yearly, and no oftener, but for very extraordinary and important occasions, shall consist for the present, of the said council of state, and of two burgesses out of every town, hundred, or other particular plantation, to be respectively chosen by the inhabitants: which council shall be called The General Assembly, wherein (as also in the said council of state) all matters shall be decided, determined, and ordered by the greater part of the voices then present; reserving to the governor always a negative voice. And this general assembly shall have free power, to treat, consult, and conclude, as well of all emergent occasions concerning the public weal of the said colony and every part thereof, as also to make, ordain, and enact such general laws and orders, for the behoof of the said colony, and the good government thereof, as shall, from time to time, appear necessary or requisite;..." An Ordinance and Constitution of the
Virginia Company in England. Footnote #4

The job of the 1st Council of State was to make sure the governor followed the kings wishes. The 2nd was the general assembly, the laws they passed had to conform to the king's law. Read the following quote:

V. Whereas in all other things, we require the said general assembly, as also the said council of state, to imitate and follow the policy of the form of government, laws, customs, and manner of trial, and other administration of justice, used in the realm of England, as near as may be even as ourselves, by his majesty's letters patent, are required.
VI. Provided, that no law or ordinance, made in the said general assembly, shall be or continue in force or validity, unless the same shall be solemnly ratified and confirmed, in a general quarter court of the said company here in England, and so ratified, be returned to them under our seal; it being our intent to afford the like measure also unto the said colony, that after the government of the said colony shall once have been well framed, and settled accordingly, which is to be done by us, as by authority derived from his majesty, and the same shall have been so by us declared, no orders of court afterwards, shall bind the said colony, unless they be ratified in like manner in the general assemblies. In witness whereof we have hereunto set our common seal the 24th of July, 1621. . . .An Ordinance and Constitution of the Virginia Company in England. footnote #4

The Council of State still exists to day, although it has been modified several times. The first major change came in the 1776, North Carolina Constitution, read the below quotes:

16. "That the senate and house of commons, jointly, at their first meeting, after each annual election, shall, by ballot, elect seven persons to be a council of state for one year; who shall advise the governor in the execution of his office; and that four members shall be a quorum; their advice and proceedings shall be entered in a journal, to be kept for that purpose only, and signed by the members present; to any part of which any member present may enter his dissent. And such journal shall be laid before the general assembly when called for by them."
footnote #9

19. "The governor, for the time being, shall have power to draw for and apply such sums of money as shall be voted by the general assembly, for the contingencies of government, and be accountable to them for the same. He also may, by and with the advice of the council of state, lay embargoes, or prohibit the exportation of any commodity, for any term not exceeding thirty days, at any one time in the recess of the general assembly; and shall have the power of granting pardons and reprieves, except where the prosecution shall be carried on by the general assembly, or the law shall otherwise direct; in which case, he may, in the recess, grant a reprieve until the next sitting of the general assembly; and he may exercise all the other executive powers of government, limited and restrained, as by this constitution is mentioned, and according to the laws of the State. And, on his death, inability, or absence from the State, the speaker of the senate, for the time being, and in case of his death, inability, or absence from the State, the speaker of the house of commons, shall exercise the powers of government, after such death, or during such absence or inability of the governor, or speaker of the senate, or until a new nomination is made by the general assembly."
footnote #9

20. "That, in every case, where any officer, the right of whose appointment is, by this constitution, vested in the general assembly, shall, during their recess, die, or his office by other means become vacant, the governor shall have power, with the advice of the council of State, to fill up such vacancy, by granting a temporary commission, which shall expire at the end of the next session of the general assembly."
footnote #9

Also take notice who was not allowed to serve as Council of State:

26. "That no treasurer shall have a seat, either in the senate, house of commons, or council of state, during his continuance in that office, or before he shall have finally settled his accounts with the public, for all the moneys which may be in his hands , at the expiration of his office, belonging to the State, and hath paid the same into the hands of the succeeding treasurer."

27. "That no officer in the regular army or navy, in the service and pay of the United States, of this State or any other State, nor any contractor or agent for supplying such army or navy with clothing or provisions, shall have a seat either in the senate , house of commons, or council of state, or be eligible thereto; and any member of the senate, house of commons, or council of state, being appointed to ,and accepting of such office, shall thereby vacate his seat."

28. "That no member of the council of state shall have a seat, either in the senate or house of commons."

30. "That no secretary of this State, attorney-general, or clerk of any court of record, shall have a seat in the senate, house of commons, or council of state."
footnote #9

The king continued to rule through the Council of State until several things were in place, his bank, his laws and tradition. The king succeeded by the acceptance of the American people that they were free, along with the whole of our history not being taught in our schools. The next change to the Council of State came at the conquest of this country, I referred to this in part 1, and in A Country Defeated In Victory.

Read this quote from the 1868 North Carolina constitution,
Article 3, sec 14:

SEC. 14. "The Secretary of State, Auditor, Treasurer,
Superintendent of Public Works, and Superintendent of Public Instruction, shall constitute ex officio, the Council of State, who shall advise the Governor in the execution of his office, and three of whom shall constitute a quorum; their advice and proceedings in this capacity shall be entered in a Journal, to be kept for this purpose exclusively, and signed by the members present, from any part of which any member may enter his dissent; and such journal shall be placed before the General Assembly when called for by either House. The Attorney General shall be, ex officio, the legal adviser of the Executive Department."
Footnote #10

After the Civil War, the conquest of America, you see those that were allowed to be Council of State, were elected officials. Under the 1776 North Carolina Constitution, it was unlawful for these elected officials to be Council of State. Why? Because, the king could not trust the common man to obey him, now that they thought they were free. After the Civil War the Council of State was no longer needed to fulfill the public policy of the king, the Council of State still exists today, but in a reduced capacity as far as the king goes. Now he had the 14th Amendment, his lawyers in the government, his bankers in control of the governments money, and above all greed that causes most in office to continue the status quo.

The Federal Reserve, Taxes and Tax Court

What I will show you next will shock you. I made brief mention in Part 1, that taxes paid in this country were under treaty to the king of England. How about if I told you that the law that created our taxes and this countries tax court go back in history to William the Conqueror. And to further help you understand the below definitions, exchequer is the British branch of the Federal Reserve.

Exchequer: "The English department of revenue. A very ancient court of record, set up by William the Conqueror, as a part of the aula regia, and intended principally to order the revenues of the crown, and to recover the king's debts and duties. It was called exchequer, "scaccharium," from the checked cloth, resembling a chessboard, which covers the table." Ballentine's Law Dictionary

Exchequer: "That department of the English government which has charge of the collection of the national revenue; the treasury department." Black's Law Dictionary 4th ed.

Exchequer: "In English Law. A department of the government which has the management of the collection of the king's revenue." Bouvier's Law Dictionary 1914 ed.

Court of Exchequer: "56.The court of exchequer is inferior in rank not only to the court of king's bench, but to the common pleas also: but I have chosen to consider it in this order, on account of its double capacity, as a court of law and a court of equity [44] also. It is a very ancient court of record, set up by William the Conqueror, as a part of the aula regia, through regulated and reduced to its present order by King Edward I; and intended principally to order the revenues of the crown, and to recover the king's debts and duties. It is called the exchequer, scaccharium, from the chequed cloth, resembling a chess-board, which covers the table there; and on which, when certain of the
king's accounts are made up, the sums are marked and scored with counters. It consists of two divisions; the receipt of the exchequer, which manages to royal revenue, and with which these Commentaries have no concern;

and the court or judicial part of it, which is again subdivided into a court of equity, and a court of common law."
Black Stone Commentaries Book III, pg 1554

Court of Exchequer: "An English superior court with jurisdiction of matter of law and matters involving government revenue."
Ballentine's Law Dictionary

Court of Exchequer: "A court for the correction and prevention of errors of law in the three superior common-law courts of the kingdom.

A court of exchequer chamber was first erected by statute 31 Edw. III. C. 12, to determine causes upon writs of error from the common-law side of the exchequer court. It consisted of the chancellor, treasurer, and the "justices and other sage persons as to them seemeth." The judges were merely assistants. A, second court of exchequer chamber was instituted by statute 27 Eliz. C. 8, consisting of the justices of the common pleas and the exchequer, or any six of them, which had jurisdiction in error of cases in the king's bench. In exchequer chamber substituted in their place as an intermediate court of appeal between the three common-law courts and Parliament. It consisted of the judges of the two courts which had not rendered the judgement in the court below. It is now merged in the High Court of Justice."
Bouvier's Law Dictionary 1914 ed.

It gets worse, are you just a little ticked off, or maybe you are starting to question what you have been taught all these years? It's time to wake up America!

If you'll look at the Judiciary Act of 1789 (I know most won't take time to read it), you'll see that all district courts are admiralty courts. This is the king's court of commerce, in which he is the plaintiff, recovering damages done against him, or what belongs to him.

The equity court of the exchequer: "57. The court of equity is held in the exchequer chamber before the lord treasurer, the chancellor of the exchequer, the chief baron, and three puisne' ones. These Mr. Selden conjectures to have been anciently made out of such as were barons of the kingdom, or parliamentary barons; and thence to have derived their name: which conjecture receives great strength form Bracton's explanation of magna carta, c.14, which directs that the earls and barons be amerced by their peers; that is, says he, by the barons of the exchequer. The primary and original business of this court is to call the king's debtors to account, by bill filed by the attorney general; and to recover any lands, tenements, or hereditaments, any goods, chattels, or other profits or benefits, belonging to the crown.
So that by their original constitution the jurisdiction of the courts of common pleas, king's bench, and exchequer, was entirely separate and distinct; the common pleas being intended to decide all controversies between subject and subject; the king's bench to correct all crimes and misdemeanors that amount to a breach of the peace, the king being then the plaintiff, as such offenses are in open derogation of the jura regalia (regal rights) of his crown; and the exchequer to adjust [45] and recover his revenue, wherein the king also is plaintiff, as the withholding and nonpayment thereof is an injury to his jura fiscalia (fiscal rights). But, as by a fiction almost all sorts of civil actions are now allowed to be brought in the king's bench, in like manner by another fiction all kinds of personal suits may be prosecuted in the court of exchequer. For as all the officers and ministers of this court have, like those of other superior courts, the privilege of suing and being sued only in their own court; so exchequer, are privileged to sue and implead all manner of persons in the same court of equity that they themselves are called into. They have likewise privilege to sue and implead one another, or any stranger, in the same kind of common-law actions (where the personality only is concerned) as are prosecuted in the court of common pleas."
Black Stone Commentaries Book III, pg 1554

The common-law court of the exchequer: "58. This gives original to the common-law part of their jurisdiction, which was established merely for the benefit of the king's accountants, and is exercised by the barons only of the exchequer, and not the treasurer or chancellor. The writ upon which the plaintiff suggests that he is the king's farmer or debtor, and that the defendant hath done him the injury or damage complained of; quo minus sufficient exist, by which he is the less able, to pay the king his debt or rent. And these suits are expressly directed, by

what is called the statute of Rutland, to be confined to such matters only as specially concern the king or his ministers of the exchequer. And by the articuli super cartas it is enacted that no common pleas be thenceforth holden in the exchequer, contrary to the form of the great charter. But not, by the suggestion of privilege, any person may be admitted to sue in the exchequer as well as the king's accountant. The surmise of being debtor to the king is therefore become matter of form and mere words of course, and the court is open to all the nation equally. The same holds with regard to the equity side of the court: for there any person may file [46] a bill against another upon a bare suggestion that he is the king's accountant; but whether he is so or not is never controverted. In this court, on the nonpayment of titles; in which case the surmise of being the king's debtor is no fiction, they being bound to pay him their first-fruits, and annual tenths. But the chancery has of late years obtained a large share in this business."
Black Stone Commentaries Book III, pg 1555

Definition of a legal fiction: For a discussion of fictions in law, see chapter II of Maine's Ancient Law, and Pollock's note D in his edition of the Ancient Law. Blackstone gives illustrations of legal fictions on pages 43, 45, 153, 203 of this book. Mr. Justice Curtis (Jurisdiction of United States Courts, 2d ed., 148) gives the following instance of a fiction in our practice:

"A suit by or against a corporation in its corporate name may be presumed to be a suit by or against citizens of the state which created the corporate body, and no averment or denial to the contrary is admissible for the purpose of withdrawing the suit from the jurisdiction of a court of the United States.

There is the Roman fiction: The court first decides the law, presumes all the members are citizens of the state which created the corporation, and then says, `you shall not traverse that presumption'; and that is the law now. (Authors note-by your residence you are incorporated) Under it, the courts of the United States constantly entertain suits by or against corporations. (Muller v. Dows, 94 U. S. 444, 24 L. Ed. 207.) It has been so frequently settled, that there is not the slightest reason to suppose that it will ever be departed from by the court. It has been repeated over and over again in subsequent decisions; and the supreme court seem entirely satisfied that it is the right ground to stand upon; and, as I am now going to state to you, they have applied it in some cases which go beyond, much beyond, these decisions to which I have referred. So that when a suit is to be brought in a court of the United States by or against a corporation, by reason of the character of the parties, you have only to say that this corporation (after naming it correctly) was created by a law of the state; and that is exactly the same in its consequences as if you could allege, and did allege, that the corporation was a citizen of that state. According to the present decisions, it is not necessary you
should say that the members of that corporation are citizens of
Massachusetts. They have passed beyond that. You have only to say that the corporation was created by a law of the state of Massachusetts, and has its principal place of business in that state; and that makes it, for the purposes of jurisdiction, the same as if it were a citizen of that state" See Pound, Readings in Roman Law, 95n.
Black Stone Commentaries Book III, pg 1553

Combine this with what I said earlier concerning power of the treaty and it's creation of the corporate State, and you now know why you are not allowed to challenge residence or subjection in the State Courts. And because of the treaty, residence in the State is synonymous with residence in the district. I know this puts a sour taste in your mouth, because it does mine, but that is the condition we find ourselves in. The only way I see to change it, is to change the treaty and reinforce the original Declaration of Independence, but this would meet severe objection on the part of the international Bankers, and or course the king's heirs in England. And most Americans, even if they were aware of this information, would have no stomach for the turmoil this would cause.

Still a little fuzzy on what has taken place, the word Exchequer is still used today? In Britain the Exchequer is the Federal Reserve, the same as our Federal Reserve. They just changed the name here as they have done many things to cloud what is taking place, hoping no one would catch on. Who wrote the Federal Reserve Act, and put it in place in this country? Bankers from the Bank of England with their counter part in New York!

Congressman McFadden: "I hope that is the case, but I may say to the gentleman that during the sessions of this Economic Conference in London there is another meeting taking place in London. We were advised by reports from London last Sunday of the arrival of George L. Harrison, Governor of the Federal Reserve Bank of New

York, and we were advised that accompanying him was Mr. Crane, the Deputy Governor, and James P. Warburg, of the Kuhn- Loeb banking family, of New York and Hamburg, Germany, and also Mr. O. M. W. Sprague, recently in the pay of Great Britain as chief economic and financial adviser of Mr. Norman, Governor of the Bank Of England, and now supposed to represent our Treasury. These men landed in England and rushed to the Bank of England for a private conference, taking their luggage with them, before even going to their hotel. We know this conference has been taking place for the past 3 days behind closed doors in the Bank of England with these gentlemen meeting with heads of the Bank of England and the Bank for International Settlements, of Basel, Switzerland, and the head of the Bank France, Mr. Maret. They are discussing war debts; they are discussing stabilization of exchanges and the Federal Reserve System, I may say to the Members of the House.

The Federal reserve System, headed by George L. Harrison, is our premier, who is dealing with debts behind the closed doors of the Bank of England; and the United States Treasury is there, represented by O. M. W. Sprague, who until the last 10 days was the representative of the Bank of England, and by Mr. James P. Warburg, who is the son of the principal author of the Federal Reserve Act. Many things are being settled behind the closed doors of the Bank of England by this group. No doubt this group were pleased to hear that yesterday the Congress passed amendments to the Federal Reserve Act and that the President signed the bill which turns over to the Federal Reserve System the complete total financial resources of money and credit in the United States. Apparently the domination and control of the international banking group is being strengthened....Congressional Record, June 14, 1934

What else does the Exchequer do? The government (Congress) puts up bonds (bills of credit) on the international market, that the Federal Reserve (Exchequer) prints fiat money, for which the government (Congress) is the guarantor for, read the following quote:

Exchequer Bills: Bills of credit issued by authority of parliament.

They constitute the medium of transaction of business between the bank of England and the government. The exchequer bills contain a guarantee from government which secures the holders against loss by fluctuation. Bouvier's Law Dictionary 1914 ed.

Also re-read "A Country Defeated In Victory". To whom do you think the national debt is owed? If that's not bad enough the bond indebtedness allowed the king to foreclose on his colony when it was time for the one World government, the king/bankers caused us to reorganize under bankruptcy. The Bank of England allowed the United States to use you and I (our labor) for collateral and all the property in America, read the following quote:

Congressman Lemke: "....This nation is bankrupt; every State in this Union is bankrupt; the people of the United States, as a whole, are bankrupt. The public and private debts of this Nation, which are evidenced by bonds, mortgages, notes, or other written instruments about to about $250,000,000,000, and it is estimated that there is about $50,000,000,000 of which there is no record, making in all about $300,000,000,000 of public and private debts. The total physical cash value of all the property in the United States is now estimated at about $70,000,000,000. That is more than it would bring if sold at public auction. In this we do not include debts or the evidence of debts, such as bonds, mortgages, and so fourth. These are not physical property. They will have to be paid out of the physical property. How are we going to pay $300,000,000,000 with only $70,000,000,000?" Congressional Record, March 3, 1934, footnote #10

This debt was more than could be paid as of 1934, this caused the declared bankruptcy by President Roosevelt. Now the national debt is over 12,000,000,000,000. The government only tells you about 5,000,000,000,000, they don't tell you about the corporate debt, which America is also guarantor for. Add to that the personal debt; you know credit cards and home loans, and it approaches 20,000,000,000,000, that's trillion for those of you that miss read the number of zero's. Mix this with a super inflated stock market and a huge trade deficit, and that is what brings you to understand my subtitle for this paper. BEND OVER AMERICA. What could possibly be the purpose of the international bankers allowing our nation to over extend

so badly and not cut us off? When back in 1934 they could have legally seized the whole country. We are being used for the purpose of the international bankers which is loaning money to third world countries, to enslave them as we are, to colonize the world for Britain, and to use our military machine to control unruly countries and to collect the king's debt. There will soon be a United Nations personal income tax for the whole world. The end purpose of the international bankers, is a one world government, with England as the center of government and the international bankers calling the shots.

Don't despair all these things have to come to pass. I used to think; what if? Jesus' Word says, these things have to take place for the world government to come to pass.

I am going to share a dream I had, July 1992, at the risk of being ridiculed. I told my friend who is mentioned in the dream, the next day. At that time neither of us understood the dream, about a month later I started to understand when I began learning about admiralty law and where our admiralty law came from. As time has passed I have come to understand the dream, because of further information coming to light, such as the information contained in part 1, and part 2, which you are now reading. I new when I woke up that the dream was not the normal nonsense you can sometimes experience in a dream. And I might add I dream very seldom, after having this dream I was given the desire to write down and pass along the information that has been brought my way, via. the Holy Spirit. The information has defined the dream, not the other way around.

MY DREAM

July 1992 A record of a dream I had. I was what appeared to be hovering above the below scene, and it appeared to be three dimensional, like the scene had texture. It was also in color, with the smell of war in the air. I awoke at 5:00 am, and was wide awake and immediately wrote down what took place in my dream.

A friend and I were among thousands of Christians that were massed together awaiting execution. I saw untold thousands of Christians executed before us. There were many troops guarding us, these troops were British; they had on Revolutionary War clothing and were carrying the old style muskets.

The people that went before us to be executed went voluntarily. They went out of some false sense of duty to this envisioned government, that was British controlled. These people were in ranks waiting to be lead away to their death. While standing in the ranks my friend and I kept looking at one another, but we were separated by what seemed to be hundreds of people.

Just before they called our number they lead us away (untold thousands) under guard to return later. I asked some of the people in the ranks to step aside so I could get next to my friend. I told him that while I was in the ranks awaiting death, the Holy Spirit told me not to listen to their reasons for death, but to consider His reasons (Holy Spirit's) for the sanctity of life and that we were to do whatever it took to stay alive and defeat the beast. I saw myself tapping my friend on the head, and told him this was an example of how the Holy Spirit related to me, that He wanted our attention.

The Holy Spirit said we were to go and do the Holy Spirit's bidding no matter where it lead us and that we would be protected. We both looked at each other and decided we could not die voluntarily as the other Christians. We looked at each other and said this is crazy; my friend said this is voluntary just like being a Fourteenth Amendment citizen. We then walked out of the ranks right in front of the British guards, unseen and escaped.

Keep in mind you cannot control your dreams. Does God Almighty still communicate through dreams as he did with George Washington? The Bible makes it clear He does. Whether this dream is a product of uncontrolled imagination while asleep, or insight from the Holy Spirit, I will only say, let history decide. I am satisfied of the dreams origin, because of its fulfillment through recent knowledge, that wasn't known at that time. I hope you will read the rest of the documentation in the footnotes following this commentary.

FOOTNOTES

Footnote #1

Chronology of North Carolina Governors Original Virginia Colony
Ralph Lane, 1585 - 1586
John White, 1587

Commander of the Southern Plantation
Samuel Stephens, 1662 - 1664 (later governor under Lords Proprietors)
Lords Proprietors
William Drummond, 1664 - 1667
Samuel Stephens, 1667 - 1669 (previously Commander of the Southern Plantation)<
Peter Carteret, 1670 - 1672
John Jenkins, 1672 - 1677 (first of two terms)
Thomas Eastchurch, 1676 - 1678 (never actually served)
Thomas Miller, 1677
John Harvey, 1679
John Jenkins, 1679 - 1681 (second term)
Philip Ludwell, 1689 - 1691
Thomas Jarvis, 1691 - 1694
John Archdale, 1694 - 1696
Thomas Harvey, 1696 - 1699
Henderson Walker, 1699 - 1704
Robert Daniel, 1704 - 1705
Thomas Cary, 1705 - 1706 (first of two terms)
William Glover, 1706 - 1708
Thomas Cary, 1708 - 1711 (second of two terms)
Edward Hyde, 1711 - 1712
Thomas Pollock, 1712 - 1714 (first of two terms)
Charles Eden, 1714 - 1722
Thomas Pollock, 1722 (second of two terms)
William Reed, 1722 - 1724
George Burrington, 1724 - 1725 (later royal governor)
Richard Everard, 1725 - 1731

Royal Governors

George Burrington, 1731 - 1734 (previously governor under the Lords Proprietors)
Gabriel Johnston, 1734 - 1752
Nathaniel Rice, 1752 - 1753
Matthew Rowan, 1753 - 1754
Arthur Dobbs, 1754 - 1765
William Tryon, 1675 - 1771
James Hasell, 1771
Josiah Martin, 1771 - 1775

Governors of the State of North Carolina

Richard Caswell, 1776 - 1780 (first of two terms)
Abner Nash, 1780 - 1781
Thomas Burke, 1781 - 1782
Alexander Martin, 1782 - 1785 (first of two terms)
Richard Caswell, 1784 - 1787 (second of two terms)
Samuel Johnston, 1787 - 1789
Alexander Martin, 1789 - 1792 (second of two terms)
Richard Dobbs Spaight, Sr., 1792 - 1795
Samuel Ashe, 1795 - 1798
William Richardson Davie, 1798 - 1799
Benjamin Williams, 1799 - 1802 (first of two terms)
James Turner, 1802 - 1805
Nathaniel Alexander, 1805 - 1807
Benjamin Williams, 1807 - 1808 (second of two terms)
David Stone, 1808 - 1810
Benjamin Smith, 1810 - 1811
William Hawkins, 1811 - 1814
William Miller, 1814 - 1817
John Branch, 1817 - 1820
Jesse Franklin, 1820 - 1821
Gabriel Holmes, 1821 - 1824
Hutchins Gordon Burton, 1824 - 1827
James Iredell, Jr., 1827 - 1828
John Owen, 1828 - 1830
Montford Stokes, 1830 - 1832
David Lowry Swain, 1832 - 1835
Richard Dobbs Spaight, Jr., 1835 - 1836
Edward Dudley Bishop, 1836 - 1841
John Motley Morehead, 1841 - 1845
William Alexander Graham, 1845 - 1849
Charles Manly, 1849 - 1850
David Steele Reid, 1851 - 1854
Warren Winslow, 1854 - 1855
Thomas Bragg, 1855 - 1859
John Willis Ellis, 1859 - 1861
Henry Toole Clark, 1861 - 1862
Zebulon Baird Vance, 1862 - 1865 (first of two terms)
William Woods Holden, 1865 (first of two terms)
Jonathan Worth, 1865 - 1868
William Woods Holden, 1868 - 1870
Tod Robinson Caldwell, 1870 - 1874
Curtis Hooks Brogden, 1874 - 1877
Zebulon Baird Vance, 1877 - 1879 (second of two terms)
Thomas Jordan Jarvis, 1879 - 1885
James Lowry Robinson, 1883
Alfred Moore Scales, 1885 - 1889
David Gould Fowle, 1889 - 1891
Thomas Michael Holt, 1891 - 1893
Elias Carr, 1893 - 1897
Daniel Lindsay Russell, 1897 - 1901

Charles Brantley Aycock, 1901 - 1905
Robert Broadnax Glenn, 1905 - 1909
William Walton Kitchin, 1909 - 1913
Locke Craig, 1913 - 1917
Thomas Walter Bickett, 1917 - 1921
Cameron Morrison, 1921 - 1925
Angus Wilton McLean, 1925 - 1929
Oliver Max Gardner, 1929 - 1933
John Christoph Blucher Ehringhaus, 1933 - 1937
Clyde Roark Hoey, 1937 - 1941
Joseph Melville Broughton, 1941 - 1945
Robert Gregg Cherry, 1945 - 1949
William Kerr Scott, 1949 - 1953
William Bradley Umstead, 1953 - 1954
Luther Hartwell Hodges, 1954 - 1961
Terry Sanford, 1961 - 1965
Dan Killian Moore, 1965 - 1969
Robert Walker Scott, 1969 - 1973
James Eubert Holshouser, Jr., 1973 - 1977
James Baxter Hunt, Jr., 1977 - 1985 (first of two terms)
James Grubbs Martin, 1985 - 1993
James Baxter Hunt, Jr., 1993 - Present

Footnote #2
THE SECOND VIRGINIA CHARTER
The Second Virginia Charter May 23, 1609

James, by the grace of God [King of England, Scotland, France and Ireland, defender of the faith, etc.] To all [to whom these presents shall come, greeting.]

Whereas, at the humble suite and request of sondrie oure lovinge and well disposed subjects intendinge to deduce a colonie and to make habitacion and plantacion of sondrie of oure people in that parte of America comonlie called Virginia, and other part and territories in America either apperteyninge unto us or which are not actually possessed of anie Christian prince or people within certaine bound and regions, wee have formerly, by oure lettres patents bearinge date the tenth of Aprill in the fourth yeare of oure raigne of England, Fraunce, and Ireland, and the nine and thirtieth of Scotland, graunted to Sir Thomas Gates, Sir George Somers and others, for the more speedie accomplishment of the said plantacion and habitacion, that they shoulde devide themselves into twoe colloniesthe one consistinge of divers
Knights, gentlemen, merchaunts and others of our cittie of London, called the First Collonie; and the other of sondrie Knights, gentlemen and others of the citties of Bristoll, Exeter, the towne of Plymouth, and other places, called the Seccond Collonie and have yielded and graunted maine and sondrie priviledges and liberties to each Collonie for their quiet setlinge and good government therein, as by the said lettres patents more at large appeareth.

Nowe, forasmuch as divers and sondrie of oure lovinge subjects, as well adventurers as planters, of the said First Collonie (which have alreadie engaged them selves in furtheringe the businesse of the said plantacion and doe further intende by the assistance of Almightie God to prosecute the same to a happie ende) have of late ben humble suiters unto us that, in respect of their great chardeges and the adventure of manie of their lives which they have hazarded in the said discoverie and plantacion of the said countrie, wee woulde be pleased to graunt them a further enlargement and explanacion of the said graunte, priviledge and liberties, and that suche

counsellors and other officers maie be appointed amonngest them to manage and direct their affaires [as] are willinge and readie to adventure with them; as also whose
dwellings are not so farr remote from the cittye of London but that they maie at convenient tymes be readie at hande to give advice and assistance upon all occacions requisite.

We, greatlie affectinge the effectual prosecucion and happie successe of the said plantacion and comendinge their good desires theirin, for their further encouragement in accomplishinge so
excellent a worke, much pleasinge to God and profitable to oure Kingdomes, doe, of oure speciall grace and certeine knowledge and
meere motion, for us, oure heires and successors, give, graunt and confirme to oure trustie and welbeloved subjects,

[Subjects deleted by author, because of space]

And to such and so manie as they doe or shall hereafter admitt to be joyned with them, in forme hereafter in theis presentes expressed, whether they goe in their persons to be planters there in the said plantacion, or whether they goe not, but doe adventure their monyes, goods or chattels, that they shalbe one bodie or communaltie perpetuall and shall have perpetual succession and one common seale to serve for the saide bodie or communaltie; and that they and their successors shalbe knowne, called and incorporated by the name of The Tresorer and
Companie of Adventurers and Planters of the Citty of London for
the Firste Collonie in Virginia.

And that they and their successors shalbe from hensforth, forever enabled to take, acquire and purchase, by the name aforesaid (licens for the same from us, oure heires or successors first had and obtained) anie manner of lands, tenements and hereditaments, goods and chattels, within oure realme of England and dominion of Wales; and that they and their successors shalbe likewise enabled, by the name aforesaid, to pleade and to be impleaded before anie of oure judges or justices, in anie oure courts, and in anie accions or suits whatsoever.

And wee doe also, of oure said speciall grace, certaine knowledge and mere mocion, give, grannte and confirme unto the said Treasurer and Companie, and their successors, under the reservacions, limittacions and declaracions hereafter expressed, all those lands, countries and territories scituat, lieinge and beinge in that place of America called Virginia, from the pointe of lande called Cape or Pointe Comfort all alonge the seacoste to the northward twoe hundred miles and from the said pointe of Cape Comfort all alonge the sea coast to the southward twoe hundred miles; and all that space and circuit of lande lieinge from the sea coaste of the precinct aforesaid upp unto the lande, throughoute, from sea to sea, west and northwest; and also all the island beinge within one hundred miles alonge the coaste of bothe seas of the precincte aforesaid; togeather with all the soiles, groundes, havens and portes, mynes, aswell royall mynes of golde and silver as other mineralls, pearles and precious stones, quarries, woods, rivers, waters, fishings, comodities, jurisdictions, royalties, priviledges, franchisies and preheminences within the said territorie and the precincts there of whatsoever; and thereto or there abouts, both by sea and lande, beinge or in anie sorte belonginge or appertayninge, and
which wee by oure lettres patents maie or cann graunte; and in as ample manner and sorte as wee or anie oure noble progenitors have heretofore graunted to anie companie, bodie pollitique or corporate, or to anie adventurer or adventurers, undertaker or undertakers, of anie discoveries, plantacions or traffique of, in, or into anie forraine parts whatsoever; and in as large and ample manner as if the same were herin particulerly mentioned and expressed: to have, houlde, possesse and enjoye all and singuler the said landes, countries and territories with all and singuler other the premisses heretofore by theis [presents] graunted or mencioned to be grannted, to them, the said Treasurer and Companie, their successors and assignes, forever; to the sole and successors and assignes [forever], to be holden of us, oure
heires and successors, as of oure mannour of Estgreenewich, in free and common socage and not in capite; yeldinge and payinge, therefore, to us, oure heires and successors, the fifte parte onlie of all oare of gould and silver that from tvme to time, and at all times hereafter, shalbe there gotton, had and obtained, for all manner of service.

And, nevertheles, oure will and pleasure is, and wee doe by theis presentes chardge, commannde, warrant and auctorize, that the said Treasurer and Companie and their successors, or the major parte of them which shall be present and assembled for that purpose, shall from time to time under their common seale distribute, convey, assigne and set over such particuler porcions of lands, tenements and hereditaments, by theise presents formerly grannted, unto such oure lovinge subjects naturallie borne of denizens, or others, aswell adventurers as planters, as by the said Companie, upon a commission of survey and
distribucion executed and retourned for that purpose, shalbe named, appointed and allowed, wherein oure will and pleasure is, that respect be had as well of the proporcion of the adventure[r] as to the speciall service, hazarde, exploite or meritt of anie person so as to be recompenced, advannced or rewarded.

And for as muche as the good and prosperous successe of the said plantacion cannot but cheiflie depende, next under the blessinge of God and the supporte of oure royall aucthoritie, upon the provident and good direccion of the whole enterprise by a carefull and understandinge Counsell, and that it is not convenient that all the adventurers shalbe so often drawne to meete and assemble as shalbe requisite for them to have metings and conference aboute theire affaires, therefore we doe ordaine, establishe and confirme that there shalbe perpetually one
Counsell here resident, accordinge to the tenor of oure former lettres patents, which Counsell shall have a seale for the better governement and administracion of the said plantacion besides the legall seale of the Companie or Corporacion, as in oure former lettres patents is also expressed.

And further wee establishe and ordaine that

Henrie, Earl of Southampton
William, Earl of Pembrooke
Henrie, Earl of Lincoln
Thomas, Earl of Exeter
Roberte, Lord Viscounte Lisle
Lord Theophilus Howard
James, Lord Bishopp of Bathe and Wells
Edward, Lord Zouche
Thomas, Lord Laware
William, Lord Mounteagle
Edmunde, Lord Sheffeilde
Grey, Lord Shanndoys [Chandois]
John, Lord Stanhope
George, Lord Carew
Sir Humfrey Welde, Lord Mayor of London
Sir Edward Cecil
Sir William Waad [Wade]
Sir Henrie Nevill
Sir Thomas Smith
Sir Oliver Cromwell
Sir Peter Manwood
Sir Thomas Challoner
Sir Henrie Hovarte [Hobart]
Sir Franncis Bacon
Sir George Coppin
Sir John Scott
Sir Henrie Carey
Sir Roberte Drurie [Drury]
Sir Horatio Vere
Sir Eward Conwaye [Conway]
Sir Maurice Berkeley [Barkeley]

Sir Thomas Gates
Sir Michaele Sands [Sandys]
Sir Roberte Mansfeild [Mansel]
Sir John Trevor
Sir Amyas Preston
Sir William Godolphin
Sir Walter Cope
Sir Robert Killigrewe
Sir Henrie Faushawe [Fanshaw]
Sir Edwyn Sandes [Sandys]
Sir John Watts
Sir Henrie Montague
Sir William Romney
Sir Thomas Roe
Sir Baptiste Hicks
Sir Richard Williamson
Sir Stephen Powle [Poole]
Sir Dudley Diggs
Christopher Brooke, [Esq.]
John Eldred, and
John Wolstenholme

shalbe oure Counsell for the said Companie of Adventurers and Planters in Virginia.

And the said Sir Thomas Smith wee ordaine to be Treasurer of the said Companie, which Treasurer shall have aucthoritie to give order for the warninge of the Counsell and sommoninge the Companie to their courts and meetings.

And the said Counsell and Treasurer or anie of them shalbe from henceforth nominated, chosen, contynued, displaced, chaunged, altered and supplied, as death or other severall occasions shall require, out of the Companie of the said adventurers by the voice of the greater parte of the said Counsell and adventurers in their assemblie for that purpose; provided alwaies that everie Councellor so newlie elected shalbe presented to the Lord Channcellor of England, or to the Lord
Highe Treasurer of England, or the Lord Chambleyne of the housholde of us, oure heires and successors, for the tyme beinge to take his oathe of a Counsellor to us, oure heires and Successors, for the said Companie and Collonie in Virginia.

And wee doe by theis presents, of oure especiall grace, certaine knowledge and meere motion, for us, oure heires and successors, grannte unto the said Treasurer and Companie and their successors, that if it happen at anie time or times the Treasurer for the tyme beinge to be sick, or to have anie such cause of absente from the cittie of London as shalbe allowed by the said Counsell or the greater parte of them assembled, so as he cannot attende the affaires of that Companie, in everie such case it shall and maie be lawfull for such Treasurer for the tyme beinge to assigne, constitute and appointe one of the Counsell
for Companie to be likewise allowed by the Counsell or the greater parte of them assembled to be the deputie Treasurer for the said Companie; which Deputie shall have power to doe and execute all things which belonge to the said Treasurer duringe such tyme as such Treasurer shalbe sick or otherwise absent, upon cause allowed of by the said Counsell or the major parte of them as aforesaid, so fullie and wholie and in as large and ample manner and forme and to all intents and purposes as the said Treasurer if he were present himselfe maie or might doe and execute the same.

And further of oure especiall grace, certaine knowledge and meere mocion, for us, oure heires and successors, wee doe by theis presents give and grannt full power and aucthoritie to oure said Counsell here resident aswell at this present tyme as hereafter, from time to time, to nominate, make, constitute, ordaine and

confirme by such name or names, stile or stiles as to them shall seeme good, and likewise to revoke, dischardge, channge and alter aswell all and singuler governors, oficers and ministers which alreadie hath ben made, as also which hereafter shalbe by them thought fitt and meedefull to be made or used for the government of the said Colonie and plantacion.

And also to make, ordaine and establishe all manner of orders, lawes, directions, instructions, formes and ceremonies of government and magistracie, fitt and necessarie, for and concerninge the government of the said Colonie and plantacion; and the same att all tymes hereafter to abrogate, revoke or chaunge, not onely within the precincts of the said Colonie but also upon the seas in goeing and cominge to and from the said Collonie, as they in their good discrecions shall thinke to be fittest for [the] good of the adventurers and inhabiters there.

And we doe also declare that for divers reasons and consideracions us thereunto especiallie moving, oure will and pleasure is and wee doe hereby ordaine that imediatlie from and after such time as anie such governour or principall officer so to be nominated and appointed by oure said Counsell for the governement of the said Colonie, as aforesaid, shall arive in Virginia and give notice unto the Collonie there resident of oure pleasure in this behalfe, the government, power and aucthority of the President and Counsell, heretofore by oure former lettres patents there established, and all lawes and constitucions by
them formerlie made, shall utterly cease and be determined; and all officers, governours and ministers formerly constituted or appointed shalbe dischardged, anie thinge in oure said former lettres patents conserninge the said plantacion contayned in aniewise to the contrarie notwithstandinge; streightlie chardginge and commaundinge the President and Counsell nowe resident in the said Collonie upon their alleadgiance after knowledge given unto them of oure will and pleasure by theis
presentes signified and declared, that they forth with be obedient to such governor or governers as by oure said Counsell here resident shalbe named and appointed as aforesaid; and to all direccions, orders and commandements which they shall receive from them, aswell in the present resigninge and giveinge upp of their aucthoritie, offices, chardg and places, as in all other attendannce as shalbe by them from time to time required.

And wee doe further by theis presentes ordaine and establishe that the said Treasurer and Counsell here resident, and their successors or anie fower of them assembled (the Treasurer beinge one), shall from time to time have full power and aucthoritie to admitt and receive anie other person into their companie, corporacion and freedome; and further, in a generall assemblie of the adventurers, with the consent of the greater parte upon good cause, to disfranchise and putt oute anie person or persons oute of the said fredome and Companie.

And wee doe also grannt and confirme for us, oure heires and
successors that it shalbe lawfull for the said Treasurer and Companie and their successors, by direccion of the Governors there, to digg and to serche for all manner of mynes of goulde, silver, copper, iron, leade, tinne and other mineralls aswell within the precincts aforesaid as within anie parte of the maine lande not formerly graunted to anie other; and to have and enjoye the gould, silver, copper, iron, leade, and tinn, and all other mineralls to be gotten thereby, to the use and behoofe of the said Companie of Planters and Adventurers, yeldinge therefore and payinge yerelie unto us, oure heires and successors, as
aforesaid.

And wee doe further of oure speciall grace, certaine knowledge and meere motion, for us, oure heires and successors, grannt, by theis presents to and withe the said Treasurer and Companie and their successors, that it shalbe lawfull and free for them and their assignes at all and everie time and times here after, oute of oure realme of England and oute of all other [our] dominions, to take and leade into the said voyage, and for and towards the said plantacion, and to travell thitherwards and to abide and inhabite therein the said Colonie and plantacion, all such and so manie of oure lovinge subjects, or anie other straungers that wilbecomme oure lovinge subjects and live under
oure allegiance, as shall willinglie accompanie them in the said voyadge and plantation with sufficient shippinge armour, weapons, ordinannce, municion, powder, shott, victualls, and such merchaundize or wares as are esteemed by the wilde people in those parts, clothinge, implements, furnitures, catle, horses and mares, and all other thinges necessarie for the said plantation and for their use and defence and trade with the people there, and

in passinge and retourninge to and from without yeldinge or payinge subsedie, custome, imposicion, or anie other taxe or duties to us, oure heires or successors, for the space of seaven yeares from the date of theis presents; provided, that none of
the said persons be such as shalbe hereafter by speciall name restrained by us, oure heires or successors.

And for their further encouragement, of oure speciall grace and favour, wee doe by theis present for us, oure heires and successors, yeild and graunte to and with the said Treasurer and Companie and their successors and everie of them, their factors and assignes, that they and every of them shalbe free and quiett of all subsedies and customes in Virginia for the space of one and twentie yeres, and from all taxes and imposicions for ever, upon anie goods or merchaundizes at anie time or times hereafter, either upon importation thither or exportation from thence into oure realme of England or into anie other of oure [realms or] dominions, by the said Treasurer and Companie and their successors, their deputies, factors [or] assignes or anie of them, except onlie the five pound per centum due for custome upon all such good and merchanndizes as shalbe brought or imported into oure realme of England or anie other of theis oure dominions accordinge to the auncient trade of merchannts, which five poundes per centum onely beinge paid, it shalbe thensforth lawfull and free for the said Adventurers the same goods [and] merchaundizes to export and carrie oute of oure said dominions into forraine partes without anie custome, taxe or other duty to be paide to us oure heires or successors or to anie other oure
officers or deputies; provided, that the saide goods and merchaundizes be shipped out within thirteene monethes after their first landinge within anie parte of those dominions.

And wee doe also confirme and grannt to the said Treasurer and Companie, and their successors, as also to all and everie such governer or other officers and ministers as by oure said Counsell shalbe appointed, to have power and aucthoritie of governement and commannd in or over the said Colonie or plantacion; that they and everie of them shall and lawfullie maie from tyme to tyme and at all tymes forever hereafter, for their severall defence and safetie, enconnter, expulse, repell and resist by force and armes, aswell by sea as by land, and all waies and meanes whatsoever, all and everie such person and persons whatsoever as without the speciall licens of the said Treasurer and Companie and their successors shall attempte to inhabite within the said severall precincts and lymitts of the said Colonie and plantacion; and also, all and everie such person and persons whatsoever as shall enterprise, or attempte at anie time hereafter, destruccion, invasion, hurte, detriment or annoyannce to the said Collonye and plantacion, as is likewise specified in the said former grannte.

And that it shalbe lawful for the said Treasurer and Companie, and their successors and everie of them, from time to time and at all times hereafter, and they shall have full power and aucthoritie, to take and surprise by all waies and meanes whatsoever all and everie person and persons whatsoever, with their shippes, goods and other furniture, traffiquinge in anie harbor, creeke or place within the limitts or precincts of the said Colonie and plantacion, [not] being allowed by the said Companie to be adventurers or planters of the said Colonie,
untill such time as they beinge of anie realmes or dominions under oure obedience shall paie or agree to paie, to the hands of the Treasurer or [of] some other officer deputed by the said governors in Virginia (over and above such subsedie and custome as the said Companie is or here after shalbe to paie) five poundes per centum upon all goods and merchaundizes soe brought in thither, and also five per centum upon all goods by them shipped oute from thence; and being straungers and not under oure obedience untill they have payed (over and above such subsedie and custome as the same Treasurer and Companie and their successors is or hereafter shalbe to paie) tenn pounds per centum upon all such goods, likewise carried in and oute, any thinge in the former lettres patents to the contrarie not withstandinge; and the same sommes of monie and benefitt as aforesaid for and duringe the space of one and twentie yeares shalbe wholie imploied to the benefitt and behoof of the said Colonie and plantacion; and after the saide one and twentie yeares ended, the same shalbe taken to the use of us, oure heires or successors, by such officer and minister as by us, oure heires or successors, shalbe thereunto assigned and appointed, as is specified in the said former lettres patents.

Also wee doe, for us, oure heires and successors, declare by theis presents, that all and everie the persons beinge oure subjects which shall goe and inhabit within the said Colonye and plantacion, and everie of their children and posteritie which shall happen to be borne within [any] the lymitts thereof, shall have [and] enjoye all liberties, franchesies and immunities of free denizens and naturall subjects within anie of oure other dominions to

all intents and purposes as if they had bine abidinge and borne within this oure kingdome of England or in anie other of oure dominions.

And forasmuch as it shalbe necessarie for all such our lovinge subjects as shall inhabitt within the said precincts of Virginia aforesaid to determine to live togither in the feare and true woorshipp of Almightie God, Christian peace and civill quietnes, each with other, whereby everie one maie with more safety, pleasure and profitt enjoye that where unto they shall attaine with great paine and perill, wee, for us, oure heires and successors, are likewise pleased and contented and by theis presents doe give and graunte unto the said Tresorer and Companie and their successors and to such governors, officers and ministers as shalbe, by oure said Councell, constituted and appointed, accordinge to the natures and lymitts of their offices and places respectively, that they shall and maie from time to time for ever hereafter, within the said precincts of Virginia or in the waie by the seas thither and from thence, have full and absolute power and aucthority to correct, punishe, pardon, governe and rule all such the subjects of us, oure heires and successors as shall from time to time adventure themselves in anie voiadge thither or that shall at anie tyme hereafter inhabitt in the precincts and territorie of the said Colonie as aforesaid, accordinge to such order, ordinaunces, constitution, directions and instruccions as by oure said Counsell, as aforesaid, shalbe established; and in defect thereof, in case of necessitie according to the good discretions of the said governours and officers respectively, aswell in cases capitall and criminall as civill, both marine and other, so alwaies as the said statuts, ordinannces and proceedinges as neere as convenientlie maie be, be agreable to the lawes, statutes, government and pollicie of this oure realme of England.

And we doe further of oure speciall grace, certeine knowledge and mere mocion, grant, declare and ordaine that such principall governour as from time to time shall dulie and lawfullie be aucthorised and appointed, in manner and forme in theis presents heretofore expressed, shall [have] full power and aucthoritie to use and exercise marshall lawe in cases of rebellion or mutiny in as large and ample manner as oure leiutenant in oure counties within oure realme of England have or ought to have by force of their comissions of lieutenancy. And furthermore, if anie person or persons, adventurers or planters, of the said Colonie, or anie other at anie time or times hereafter, shall transporte anie monyes, goods or marchaundizes oute of anie [of] oure kingdomes with a pretence or purpose to lande, sell or otherwise dispose the same within the lymitts and bounds of the said Collonie, and yet nevertheles beinge at sea or after he hath landed within anie part of the said Colonie shall carrie the same into anie other forraine Countrie, with a purpose there to sell and dispose there of that, then all the goods and chattels of the said person or persons so offendinge and transported, together with the shipp or vessell wherein such transportacion was made, shalbe forfeited to us, oure heires and successors.

And further, oure will and pleasure is, that in all questions and doubts that shall arrise upon anie difficultie of construccion or interpretacion of anie thinge contained either in this or in oure said former lettres patents, the same shalbe taken and interpreted in most ample and beneficiall manner for the said Tresorer and Companie and their successors and everie member there of.

And further, wee doe by theis presents ratifie and confirme unto the said Tresorer and Companie and their successors all privuleges, franchesies, liberties and immunties graunted in oure said former lettres patents and not in theis oure lettres patents revoked, altered, channged or abridged.

And finallie, oure will and pleasure is and wee doe further hereby for us, oure heires and successors grannte and agree, to and with the said Tresorer and Companie and their successors, that all and singuler person and persons which shall at anie time or times hereafter adventure anie somme or sommes of money in and towards the said plantacion of the said Colonie in Virginia and shalbe admitted by the said Counsell and Companie as adventurers of the said Colonie, in forme aforesaid, and shalbe enrolled in the booke or record of the adventurers of the said Companye, shall and maie be accompted, accepted, taken, helde and reputed Adventurers of the said Collonie and shall and maie enjoye all and singuler grannts, priviledges, liberties, benefitts, profitts, commodities [and immunities], advantages and emoluments whatsoever as fullie, largely, amplie and absolutely as if they and everie of them had ben precisely, plainely, singulerly and

distinctly named and inserted in theis oure lettres patents.

And lastely, because the principall effect which wee cann desier or expect of this action is the conversion and reduccion of the people in those partes unto the true worshipp of God and Christian religion, in which respect wee would be lothe that anie person should be permitted to passe that wee suspected to affect the superstitions of the Churche of Rome, wee doe hereby declare that it is oure will and pleasure that none be permitted to passe in anie voiadge from time to time to be made into the saide countrie but such as firste shall have taken the oath of supremacie, for which purpose wee doe by theise presents give full power and aucthoritie to the Tresorer for the time beinge, and anie three of the Counsell, to tender and exhibite the said oath to all such persons as shall at anie time be sent and imploied in the said voiadge.

Although expresse mention [of the true yearly value or certainty of the premises, or any of them, or of any other gifts or grants, by us or any of our progenitors or predecessors, to the aforesaid Treasurer and Company heretofore made, in these presents is not made; or any act, statute, ordinance, provision, proclamation, or restraint, to the contrary hereof had, made, ordained, or provided, or any other thing, cause, or matter, whatsoever, in any wise notwithstanding.] In witnes whereof [we have caused these our letters to be made patent. Witness ourself at Westminster, the 23d day of May (1609) in the seventh year of our reign of England, France, and Ireland, and of Scotland the
****]

Per ipsum Regem exactum.

British Public Record Office, Chancery Patent Rolls (c. 66), 1796, 5; William Stith, The History of the First Discovery and Settlement of Virginia

Footnote #3
The Third Virginia Charter

The Third Virginia Charter, 1612

James, by the Grace of God, King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith; To all to whom these Presents shall come, Greeting. Whereas at the humble Suit of divers and sundry our loving Subjects, as well Adventurers as Planters of the first Colony in Virginia, and for the Propagation of Christian Religion, and Reclaiming of People barbarous, to Civility and Humanity, We have, by our Letters-Patents, bearing Date at Westminster, the three-and-twentieth Day of May, in the seventh Year of our Reign of England, France, and Ireland, and the two-and-fortieth of Scotland, Given and Granted unto them that they and all such and so many of our loving Subjects as should from time to time, for ever after, be joined with them as Planters or Adventurers in the said Plantation, and their Successors, for ever, should be one Body politick, incorporated by the Name of The Treasurer and Company of Adventurers and Planters of the City of London for the first Colony in Virginia; And whereas also for the greater Good and Benefit of the said Company, and for the better Furtherance, Strengthening, and Establishing of the said Plantation, we did further Give, Grant and Confirm, by our Letters- Patents unto the said Company and their Successors, for ever, all those Lands, Countries or Territories, situate, lying and being in that Part of America called Virginia, from the Point of Land called Cape or Point Comfort all along the Sea Coasts to the Northward two hundred Miles; and from the said Point of Cape Comfort all along the Sea Coast to the Southward two hundred Miles; and all that Space and Circuit of Land lying from the Sea Coast of the Precinct aforesaid, up into the Land throughout from Sea to Sea West and North-west; and also all the Islands lying within one hundred Miles along the Coast of both the Seas of the Precinct aforesaid; with divers other Grants, Liberties, Franchises and Preheminences, Privileges, Profits, Benefits, and Commodities granted in and by our said Letters-patents to the said Treasurer and Company and their Successors for ever. Now forasmuch as we are given to understand, that in those Seas adjoining to the said Coasts of Virginia, and without the Compass of those two hundred Miles by Us so granted unto the said Treasurer and Company as aforesaid, and yet not far distant from the said Colony in Virginia, there are or may

be divers Islands lying desolate and uninhabited, some of which are already made known and discovered by the Industry, Travel, and Expences of the said Company, and others also are supposed to be and remain as yet unknown and undiscovered, all and every of which it may import the said Colony both in Safety and Policy of Trade to populate and plant; in Regard whereof, as well for the preventing of Peril, as for the better Commodity of the said Colony, they have been humble suitors unto Us, that We would be pleased to grant unto them an Enlargement of our said former Letters-patents. . . . all and singular those Islands whatsoever situate and beiiig in any Part of the Ocean Seas bordering upon the Coast of our said first Colony in Virginia, and being within three Hundred Leagues of any of the Parts heretofore granted to the said Treasurer and Company in our said former Letters-Patents as aforesaid. . . . To have and to hold, possess and enjoy, all and singular the said Islands in the said Ocean Seas so lying and bordering upon the Coast and Coasts of the Territories of the said first Colony in Virginia, as aforesaid. With all and singular the said Soils, Lands, Grounds, and all and singular other the Premises heretofore by these Presents granted or mentioned to be granted to them. . . . And We are further pleased, and We do by these Presents grant and confirm, that Philip Earl of Montgomery, William Lord Paget, sir John Starrington, Knight etc., whom the said Treasurer and Company have since the said last Letters-Patents nominated and set down as worthy and discreet Persons fit to serve Us as Counsellors, to be of our Council for the said Plantation, shall be reputed, deemed, and taken as Persons of our said Council for the said first Colony, in such Manner and Sort, to all Intents and Purposes, as those who have been formerly elected and nominated as our Counsellors for that Colony, and whose Names have been, or are inserted and expressed in our said former Letters-Patents. And we do hereby ordain and grant by these Presents that the said Treasurer and Company of Adventurers and Planters aforesaid, shall and may, once every week, or oftener, at their Pleasure, hold, and keep a Court and Assembly for the better Order and Government of the said Plantation, and such Things as shall concern the same:

And that any five Persons of our Council for the said first Colony in Virginia, for the Time being, of which Company the Treasurer, or his Deputy, to be always one, and the Number of fifteen others, at the least, of the Generality of the said Company, assembled together in such Manner. as is and bath been heretofore used and accustomed, shall be said, taken, held, and reputed to be, and shall be a sufficient Court of the said Company, for the handling and ordering, and dispatching of all such casual and particular Occurrences, and accidental Matters, of less Consequence and Weight, as shall from Time to Time happen, touching and concerning the said Plantation And that nevertheless, for the handling, ordering, and disposing of Matters and Affairs of greater Weight and Importance, and such as shall or may, in any Sort, concern the Weal Publick and general Good of the said Company and Plantation, as namely, the Manner of Government from Time to Time to be used, the ordering and Disposing of the Lands and Possessions, and the settling and establishing of a Trade there, or such like, there shall be held and kept every Year, upon the last Wednesday, save one, of Hillary Term, Easter, Trinity, and Michaelmas Terms, for ever, one great, general, and solemn Assembly, which four Assemblies shall be stiled and called, The four Great and General Courts of the Council and Company of Adventurers for Virginia; In all and every of which said Great and General Courts, so assembled, our Will and Pleasure is, and we do, for Us, our Heirs and Successors, for ever, Give and Grant to the said Treasurer and Company, and their Successors for ever, by these Presents, that they, the said Treasurer and Company, or the greater Number of them, so assembled, shall and may have full Power and Authority, from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, to elect and chuse discreet Persons, to be of our said Council for the said first Colony in Virginia, and to nominate and appoint such Officers as they shall think fit and requisite, for the Government, managing, ordering, and dispatching of the Affairs of the said Company; And shall likewise have full Power and Authority, to ordain and make such Laws and Ordinances, for the Good and Welfare of the said Plantation, as to them from Time to Time, shall be thought requisite and meet: So always, as the same be not contrary to the Laws and Statutes of this our Realm of England. . . .

An Ordinance And Constitution Of The Virginia Company

Footnote #4
An Ordinance and Constitution of the Virginia, and the creation of
Counsel of State

Company in England, 24 July 1621

An Ordinance and Constitution of the Treasurer Council, and
Company in England, for a Council of State and General Assembly.

I. To all people, to whom these presents shall come, be seen, or heard, the treasurer, council, and company of adventurers and planters for the city of London for the first colony of Virginia, send greeting. Know ye, that we, the said treasurer, council, and company, taking into our careful consideration the present state of the said colony of Virginia, and intending by the divine assistance, to settle such a form of government there, as may be to the greatest benefit and comfort of the people, and whereby all injustice, grievances, and oppression may be prevented and kept off as much as possible, from the said colony, have thought fit to make our entrance, by ordering and establishing such supreme councils, as may not only be assisting to the governor for the time being, in the administration of justice, and the executing of other duties to this office belonging, but also, by their vigilant care and prudence, may provide, as well for a remedy of all inconveniences, growing from time to time, as also for advancing of increase, strength, stability, and prosperity of the said colony:

II. We therefore, the said treasurer, council, and company, by authority directed to us from his majesty under the great seal, upon mature deliberation, do hereby order and declare, that, from hence forward, there shall be two supreme councils in Virginia, for the better government of the said colony aforesaid.

III. The one of which councils, to be called the council of state (and whose office shall chiefly be assisting, with their care, advice, and circumspection, to the said governor) shall be chosen, nominated, placed, and displaced, from time to time, by us the said treasurer, council and company, and our successors: which council of state shall consist, for the present only of these persons, as are here inserted, viz., sir Francis Wyatt, governor of Virginia, captain Francis West, sir George Yeardley, knight, sir William Neuce, knight, marshal of Virginia, Mr. George Sandys, treasurer, Mr. George Thorpe, deputy of the college, captain Thomas Neuce, deputy for the company, Mr. Powlet, Mr. Leech, captain Nathaniel Powel, Mr. Christopher Davidson, secretary, Doctor Potts, physician to the company, Mr. Roger Smith, Mr. John Berkeley, Mr. John Rolfe, Mr. Ralph Hamer, Mr. John Pountis, Mr. Michael Lapworth, Mr. Harwood, Mr. Samuel Macock. Which said counsellors and council we earnestly pray and desire, and in his majesty's name strictly charge and command, that (all factions, partialities, and sinister respect laid aside) they bend their care and endeavours to assist the said governor; first and principally, in the advancement of the honour and service of God, and the enlargement of his kingdom against the heathen people; and next, in erecting of the said colony in due obedience to his majesty, and all lawful authority from his majesty's directions; and lastly, in maintaining the said people in justice and christian conversation amongst themselves, and in strength and ability to withstand their enemies. And this council, to be always, or for the most part, residing about or near the governor.

IV. The other council, more generally to be called by the governor, once yearly, and no oftener, but for very extraordinary and important occasions, shall consist for the present, of the said council of state, and of two burgesses out of every town, hundred, or other particular plantation, to be respectively chosen by the inhabitants: which council shall be called The General Assembly, wherein (as also in the said council of state) all matters shall be decided, determined, and ordered by the greater part of the voices then present; reserving to the governor always a negative voice. And this general assembly shall have free power, to treat, consult, and conclude, as well of all emergent occasions concerning the publick weal of the said colony and every part thereof, as also to make, ordain, and enact such general laws and orders, for the behoof of the said colony, and the good government thereof, as shall, from time to time, appear necessary or requisite;

V. Whereas in all other things, we require the said general assembly, as also the said council of state, to imitate and follow the policy of the form of government, laws, customs, and manner of trial, and other administration of justice, used in the realm of England, as near as may be even as ourselves, by his majesty's letters patent, are required.

VI. Provided, that no law or ordinance, made in the said general assembly, shall be or continue in force or validity, unless the same shall be solemnly ratified and confirmed, in a general quarter court of the said company here in England, and so ratified, be returned to them under our seal; it being our intent to afford the like measure also unto the said colony, that after the government of the said colony shall once have been well framed, and settled accordingly, which is to be done by us, as by authority derived from his majesty, and the same shall have been so by us declared, no orders of court afterwards, shall bind the said colony, unless they be ratified in like

manner in the general assemblies. In witness whereof we have hereunto set our common seal the 24th of July, 1621. . . .

Footnote #5
THE CHARTER, 1663, The Charter of Carolina

CHARLES THE SECOND, BY THE grace of God, King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, defender of the Faith, etc. TO ALL to whom these presents shall come, Greeting:

WHEREAS, our right trusty and right well-beloved Cousins and Counsellors: Edward, Earl of Clarendon, our High Chancellor of England; and George, Duke of Albemarle, Master of our Horse and Captain General of all our Forces; Our right trusty and well-beloved William, Lord Craven; John, Lord Berkley; Our right trusty and wellbeloved Counsellor, Anthony, Lord Ashley, Chancellor of our Exchequer; Sir George Carterett, Knight and Baronet, Vice Chamberlain of our Household; And our trusty and well-beloved Sir W illiam Berkley, Knight; and Sir John Colleton, Knight and Baronet, being excited with a laudable and pious zeal for the propagation of the Christian Faith and the enlargement of our Empire and Dominions, HAVE humbly besought leave of us, by their industry and Charge, to Transport and make an ample Colony of our Subjects, Natives of our Kingdom of England and elsewhere within our Dominions, unto a certain Country, hereafter described, in the parts of AMERICA not yet cultivated or planted, and only inhabited by some barbarous People who have no knowledge of Almighty God;

AND WHEREAS, the said Edward, Earl of Clarendon; George, Duke of Albemarle; William, Lord Craven; John, Lord Berkley; Anthony, Lord Ashley; Sir George Carterett; Sir William Berkley; and Sir John Colleton, have humbly besought us to give, grant, and Confirm unto them, and their heirs, the said Country, with Privileges and Jurisdictions requisite for the good Government and safety thereof:

KNOW YE, therefore, that We, favouring the pious and noble purpose of the said Edward, Earl of Clarendon; George, Duke of Albemarle; William, Lord Craven; John, Lord Berkley; Anthony, Lord Ashley; Sir George Carterett; Sir William Berkley; and Sir John Colleton, Of our especial grace, certain knowledge, and mere motion, HAVE given,granted, and Confirmed, AND, by this our present Charter, for us, our heirs and Successors, Do give, grant, and Confirm, unto the said Edward, Earl of Clarendon; George, Duke of Albemarle; William, Lord Craven; John, Lord Berkley; Anthony, Lord Ashley; Sir George Carterett; Sir William Berkley; and Sir John Colleton, their heirs and Assigns:

ALL that Territory or Tract of ground, situate, lying, and being within our Dominions in America, extending from the North end of the Island called Luck Island, which lies in the Southern Virginia Seas and within six and Thirty Degrees of the Northern Latitude, and to the West as far as the South Seas; and so Southerly as far as the River Saint Mathias, which borders upon the Coast of Florida, and within one and Thirty Degrees of Northern Latitude; and West in a direct Line as far as the South Seas aforesaid; Together with all and singular Ports, Harbours, Bays, Rivers, Isles, and Islets belonging unto the Country aforesaid; And also, all the Soil, Lands, Fields, Woods, Mountains, Farms, Lakes, Rivers, Bays, and Islets situate or being within the Bounds or Limits aforesaid; with the Fishing of all sorts of Fish, Whales, Sturgeons, and all other Royal Fishes in the Sea, Bays, Islets, and Rivers within the premises, and the Fish therein taken;

AND moreover, all Veins, Mines, and Quarries, as well discovered as not discovered, of Gold, Silver, Gems, and precious Stones, and all other, whatsoever be it, of Stones, Metals, or any other thing whatsoever found or to be found within the Country, Isles, Limits aforesaid;

AND FURTHERMORE, the Patronage and Advowsons of all the Churches and Chapels which, as Christian Religion shall increase within the Country, Isles, Islets, and Limits aforesaid: aforesaid, shall happen hereafter to be erected; Together with licence and power to Build and found Churches, Chapels, an Oratories in convenient and fit places within the said Bounds and Limits, and to cause them to be Dedicated and Consecrated according

to the Ecclesiastical Laws of our Kingdom in England,; Together with all and singular the like and as ample Rights, Jurisdictions, Privileges, Prerogatives, Royalties, Liberties, Immunities, and Franchises of what kind soever with the Country, Isles, Islets, and Limits aforesaid;

TO HAVE, use, exercise, and enjoy, and in as ample manner as any Bishop of Durham, in our Kingdom of England, ever heretofore have held, used, or enjoyed, or of right ought or could have, use, or enjoy;

AND them, the said Edward, Earl of Clarendon; George, Duke of Albemarle; William, Lord Craven, John, Lord Berkley; Anthony, Lord Ashley; Sir George Carterett; Sir William Berkley; and Sir John Colleton, their heirs and assigns, WE DO, by these presents, for us, our heirs and Successors, make, Create, and Constitute the true and absolute Lords and Proprietaries of the Country aforesaid, and of all other the premises;

SAVING always, the Faith, Allegiance, and Sovereign Dominion due to us, our heirs and Successors, for the same; and Saving also, the right, title, and interest of all and every our Subjects of the English Nation which are now Planted within the Limits bounds aforesaid, if any be;

TO HAVE, HOLD, possess and enjoy the said Country, Isles, Islets, and all and singular other the premises; to them, the said Edward, Earl of Clarendon; George, Duke of Albemarle; William, Lord Craven; John, Lord Berkley; Anthony, Lord Ashley; Sir George Carterett; Sir William Berkley; and Sir John Colleton, their heirs and Assigns, forever;

TO BE HELD of us, our heirs and Successors as of our Manor of East Greenwich, in our County of Kent, in Free and Common Soccage, and not in Capite nor by knight's Service;

YIELDlNG AND PAYING yearly, to us, our heirs and Successors, for the same, the yearly Rent of Twenty Marks of Lawful money of England, at the Feast of All Saints, yearly, forever, The First payment thereof to begin and be made on the Feast of All Saints which shall be in the year of Our Lord One thousand six hundred Sixty and five ; AND also, the fourth part of all Gold and Silver Ore which, with the limits aforesaid, shall, from time to time, happen to be found.

AND that the Country thus by us granted and described may be dignified with as large Titles and Privileges as any other parts of our Dominions and Territories in that Region;

KNOW YE, that We, of our further grace, certain knowledge, and mere motion, HAVE thought fit to Erect the same Tract of Ground, Country, and Island into a Province, and, out of the fullness of our Royal power and Prerogative, WE Do, for us, our heirs and Successors, Erect, Incorporate, and Ordain the same into a province, and do call it the Province of CAROLINA, and so from henceforth will have it called.

AND FORASMUCH AS we have hereby made and Ordained the aforesaid Edward, Earl of Clarendon; George, Duke of Albemarle; William, Lord Craven; John, Lord Berkley; Anthony, Lord Ashley; Sir George Carterett; Sir William Berkley; and Sir John Colleton, their heirs and Assigns, the true Lords and Proprietors of all the Province aforesaid:

KNOW YE, therefore, moreover, that We, reposing especial Trust and Confidence in their fidelity, Wisdom, Justice, and provident circumspection, for us, our heirs and Successors, Do Grant full and absolute power, by virtue of these presents, to them, the said Edward, Earl of Clarendon; George, Duke of Albemarle; William, Lord Craven; John, Lord Berkley; Anthony, Lord Ashley; Sir George Carterett; Sir William Berkley; and Sir John Colleton, and their heirs, for the good and happy Government of the said Province:

To ORDAIN, make, Enact, and under their Seals to publish any Laws whatsoever, either appertaining to the public State of the said
Province or to the private utility of particular Persons, according to their best discretion, of and with the advice, assent, and approbation of the Freemen of the said Province, or of the greater part of them, or of their Delegates or Deputies; whom, for enacting of the said Laws, when and as often as need shall require, WE WILL that the said Edward, Earl of Clarendon; George, Duke of Albemarle; William, Lord Craven; John, Lord Berkley;

Anthony, Lord Ashley; Sir George Carterett; Sir William Berkley; and Sir John Colleton, and their heirs, shall, from time to time. assemble, in such manner and form as to them shall seem best;

AND the same Laws duly to execute upon all people within the said Province and Limits thereof for the time being, or which shall be Constituted under the power and Government of them, or any of them, either Sailing towards the said Province of CAROLINA or returning from thence towards England, or any other of our or foreign Dominions; by Imposition of penalties, Imprisonment, or any other punishment, YEA, if it shall be needful and the quality of the Offence require it, by taking away member and life, either by them, the said Edward, Earl of Clarendon; George, Duke of Albemarle; William, Lord Craven; John, Lord Berkley; Anthony, Lord Ashley; Sir George Carterett; Sir William Berkley; and Sir John Colleton, and their heirs, or by them or their Deputies, Lieutenants, Judges, Justices, Magistrates, Officers, and Ministers, to be Ordained or appointed according to the tenor and true intention of these presents;

AND LIKEWISE, to appoint and establish any Judges or Justices, Magistrates or Officers whatsoever within the said Province, at Sea or land, in such manner and form as unto the said Edward, Earl of Clarendon; George, Duke of Albemarle; William, Lord Craven; John, Lord Berkley; Anthony, Lord Ashley; Sir George Carterett; Sir William Berkley; and Sir John Colleton, or their heirs, shall seem most convenient;

ALSO, to remit, release, Pardon, and abolish, whether before Judgment or after, all Crimes and Offences whatsoever against the said Laws; and to do all and every other thing and things which unto the Complete establishment of Justice, unto Courts, Sessions, and forms of Judicature, and manners of proceeding therein, do belong, although in these presents express mention be not made thereof;

AND by Judges, by him or them delegated, to award Process, hold Pleas, and determine, in all the said Courts and Places of Judicature, all Actions, Suits, and Causes whatsoever, as well Criminal as Civil, real, mixt, personal, or of any other kind or nature whatsoever;

WHICH LAWS, SO as aforesaid, to be published OUR PLEASURE IS, and We do enjoin, require, and Command shall be absolute, firm, and available in law; And that all the liege People of us, our heirs and Successors, within the said Province of CAROLINA, do observe and keep the same inviolably in those parts, so far as they concern them, under the pains and penalties therein expressed or to be expressed;

PROVIDED, nevertheless, that the said laws be consonant to reason and, as near as may be conveniently, agreeable to the laws and Customs of this our Kingdom of England.

AND because such assemblies of Freeholders cannot be so suddenly called as there may be occasion to require the same:

WE Do, therefore, by these presents, give and Grant unto the said Earl of Clarendon; George, Duke of Albemarle; William, Lord Craven; John, Lord Berkley; Anthony, Lord Ashley; Sir George Carterett; Sir William Berkley; and Sir John Colleton, their heirs and Assigns, by themselves or their Magistrates in that behalf lawfully authorized, full power and authority, from time to time, to make and Ordain fit and wholesome Orders and Ordinances within the Province aforesaid, to be kept and observed, as well for the keeping of the Peace as for the better Government of the People there abiding; and to publish the same to all to whom it may concern;

WHICH Ordinances We do, by these presents, straightly Charge and Command to be inviolably observed within the said Province, under the penalties therein expressed; So as such Ordinances be reasonable, and not repugnant or contrary, but as near as may be agreeable, to the laws and Statutes of this our Kingdom of England; And so as the same Ordinances do not extend to the binding, charging, or taking away of the right or interest of any Person or Persons in their freehold, goods, or Chattels whatsoever.

AND to the end the said Province may be the more happily increased by the multitude of People resorting thither, and may likewise be the more strongly defended from the incursions of Savages and other Enemies, Pirates, and robbers:

THEREFORE, We, for us, our heirs and Successors, Do give and Grant, by these presents, Power, licence, and liberty unto all the liege people of us, our heirs and Successors, in our Kingdom of England or elsewhere within any other our Dominions, Islands, Colonies, or Plantations, Excepting those who shall be especially forbidden, to transport themselves and Families unto the said Province, with convenient Shipping and fitting Provisions, and there to settle themselves, dwell and inhabit; any law, Act, Statute, Ordinance, or other thing to the contrary in any wise notwithstanding.

AND WE WILL also, and, of our more especial grace, for us, our heirs and Successors, do straightly enjoin, Ordain, Constitute, and Command, that the said Province of Carolina shall be of our Allegiance; And that all and singular the Subjects and liege people of us, our heirs and Successors, transported or to be transported into the said Province, and the Children of them and of such as shall descend from them there, born or hereafter to be born, be and shall be Citizens and lieges of us, our heirs and Successors, of this our Kingdom of England; and be in all things held, treated, and reputed as the liege, faithful people of us, our heirs and Successors, born within this our said Kingdom or any other of our Dominions; and may inherit or otherwise Purchase and receive, take, have, hold, buy, and possess any lands, Tenements, or hereditaments within the same Places, and them-may Occupy and enjoy, give, sell alien, and bequeath; as likewise, all liberties, Franchises, and Privileges of this our Kingdom of England, and of other our Dominions aforesaid, may freely and quietly have, possess, and enjoy as our liege people born within the same, without the let, molestation, vexation, trouble, or grievance of us, our heirs and Successors; any Statute, Act, Ordinance, or Provision to the contrary notwithstanding.

AND FURTHERMORE, that our Subjects, of this our said Kingdom of England and other our Dominions, may be the rather encouraged to undertake this Expedition with ready and cheerful minds:

KNOW YE, that We, of our especial grace, certain knowledge, and mere motion, Do give and Grant, by virtue of these presents, as well to the said Edward, Earl of Clarendon; George, Duke of Albemarle; William, Lord Craven; John, Lord Berkley; Anthony, Lord Ashley; Sir George Carterett; Sir William Berkley; and Sir John Colleton, and their heirs, as unto all others as shall, from time to time, repair unto the said Province with a purpose to inhabit there or to trade with the Natives of the said Province, full liberty and Licence to lade and freight in any Ports whatsoever of us, our heirs and Successors;

AND into the said Province of Carolina, by them, their Servants and Assigns, to Transport all and singular their goods, Wares, and Merchandises; as likewise, all sorts of grain whatsoever, and any other things whatsoever necessary for the food and Clothing,; not prohibited by the laws and Statutes of our Kingdoms and Dominions; to be Carried out of the same without any let or molestation of us, our heirs and Successors, or of any other our Officers and Ministers whatsoever; Saving also, to us, our heirs and Successors, the Customs and other duties and payments due for the said Wares and Merchandises, according to the several rates of the Places from whence the same shall be transported.

WE WILL also, and, by these presents, for us, our heirs and Successors, Do give and Grant Licence, by this our Charter, unto the said Edward, Earl of Clarendon; George, Duke of Albemarle; William, Lord Craven; John, Lord Berkley; Anthony, Lord Ashley; Sir George Carterett; Sir William Berkley; and Sir John Colleton, their heirs and Assigns, and to all the Inhabitants and Dwellers in the Province aforesaid, both present and to come, full power and absolute authority to Import or unlade, by themselves or their servants, Factors, or Assigns, all Merchandises and goods whatsoever that shall arise of the fruits and Commodities of the said Province, either by land or Sea, into any the Ports of us, our heirs and Successors, in our Kingdom of England, Scotland, or Ireland, Or otherwise to dispose of the said goods in the said Ports; and, if need be, within one year next after the unlading, to lade the said Merchandises and goods again into the same or other Ships, and to Export the same into any other Countries, either of our Dominions or foreign, being in Amity with us, our heirs and Successors; So as they pay such Customs, Subsidies, and other duties for the same, to us, our heirs and Successors, as the rest of our Subjects of this our Kingdom for the time being shall be bound to pay, beyond which We will not that the inhabitants of the said Province of Carolina shall be any way Charged.

PROVIDED, nevertheless, and our Will and pleasure is, and We have further, for the Considerations aforesaid,

of our more especial grace, certain knowledge, and mere motion, given and Granted, and, by these presents, for us, our heirs and Successors, Do give and grant, unto the said Edward, Earl of Clarendon; George, Duke of Albemarle; William, Lord Craven; John, Lord Berkley; Anthony, Lord Ashley; Sir George Carterett; Sir William Berkley; and Sir John Colleton, their heirs and Assigns, full and free licence, liberty, and authority, at any time or times from and after the Feast of Saint Michaell The Archangel which shall be in the year of our Lord Christ One thousand six hundred Sixty and Seven, as well to Import and bring into any of our Dominions from the said Province of Carolina, or any part thereof, the several goods and Commodities hereinafter mentioned: THAT IS TO SAY, Silks, Wines, Currants, Raisins, Capers, Wax, Almonds, Oil, and Olives; without paying or Answering to us, our heirs or Successors, any Custom, Impost, or other duty for or in respect thereof, for and during the term and space of Seven years, to commence and be accounted from and after the First Importation of four Tons of any the said goods in any one Bottom, Ship, or Vessel from the said Province into any of our Dominions; as also, to export and carry out of any of our Dominions into the said Province of Carolina, Custom free, all sorts of Tools which shall be useful or necessary for the Planters there in the accommodation and Improvement of the premises; any thing before in these presents contained, or any Law, Act, Statute, Prohibition, or other matter or thing heretofore had, made, Enacted, or provided, or hereafter to be had, made, Enacted, or Provided, to the contrary in any wise notwithstanding.

AND FURTHERMORE, of our more ample and especial grace, certain knowledge, and mere motion, WE DO, for us, our heirs and Successors, Grant unto the said Edward, Earl of Clarendon; George, Duke of Albemarle; William, Lord Craven; John, Lord Berkley; Anthony , Lord Ashley; Sir George Carterett; Sir William Berkley; and Sir John Colleton, their heirs and Assigns, full and absolute power and authority to Make, Erect, and Constitute within the said Province of CAROLINA, and the Isles and Islets aforesaid, such and so many Seaports, harbours, Creeks, and other Places for discharge and unlading of goods and Merchandises out of Ships, Boats, and other Vessels, and for lading of them, in such and so many Places, and with such Jurisdictions, Privileges, Jurisdictions , and Franchises unto the said Ports belonging, as to them shall seem most expedient;

AND that all and singular the Ships, Boats, and other Vessels which shall come for Merchandise and Trade into the said Province, or shall depart out of the same, shall be laden and unladen at such Ports only as shall be erected and Constituted by the said Edward, Earl of Clarendon; George, Duke of Albemarle; William, Lord Craven; John, Lord Berkley; Anthony, Lord Ashley; Sir George Carterett; Sir William Berkley; and Sir John Colleton, their heirs and Assigns, and not elsewhere; any use, Custom, or anything to the contrary in any wise notwithstanding.

AND WE Do, furthermore, Will, appoint, and Ordain, and, by these presents, for us, our heirs and Successors, do Grant unto the said Edward, Earl of Clarendon; George, Duke of Albemarle; William, Lord Craven; John, Lord Berkley; Anthony, Lord Ashley; Sir George Carterett; Sir William Berkley; and Sir John Colleton, their heirs and Assigns, That they, the said Edward, Earl of Clarendon; George, Duke of Albemarle; William, Lord Craven; John, Lord Berkley; Anthony, Lord Ashley; Sir George Carterett; Sir William Berkley; and Sir John Colleton, their heirs and Assigns, may, from time to time, forever, have and enjoy the Customs and Subsidies, in the Ports, Harbours, Creeks, and other Places within the Province aforesaid, payable for goods, Merchandises, and Wares there laded or to be laded or unladed; the said Customs to be reasonably Assessed upon any occasion by themselves, and by and with the Consent of the free people there, by the greater part of them, as aforesaid: to whom We give power, by these presents, for us, our heirs and Successors, upon just Cause and in a due proportion, to Assess and Impose the same.

AND FURTHER, of our especial grace, certain knowledge, and mere motion, WE HAVE given, Granted, and Confirmed, and, by these presents, for us, our heirs and Successors, Do give, Grant, and Confirm, unto the said Edward, Earl of Clarendon; George, Duke of Albemarle; William, Lord Craven; John, Lord Berkley; Anthony, Lord Ashley; Sir George Carterett; Sir William Berkley; and Sir John Colleton, their heirs and Assigns, full and absolute licence, power, and authority that the said Edward, Earl of Clarendon; George, Duke of Albemarle; William, Lord Craven;
John, Lord Berkley; Anthony, Lord Ashley; Sir George Carterett; Sir William Berkley; and Sir John Colleton, their heirs and Assigns, from time to time hereafter, forever, at his and their will and pleasure, may Assign, Alien,

Grant, Demise, or enfeoff the premises, or any part or parcels thereof, to him or them that shall be willing to purchase the same, and to such Person or Persons as they shall think fit;

TO HAVE AND TO HOLD to them the said Person or Persons, their heirs and Assigns, in Fee simple or Fee tail, or for term of life or lives or years; to be held of them, the said Edward, Earl of Clarendon; George, Duke of Albemarle; William, Lord Craven; John, Lord Berkley; Anthony, Lord Ashley; Sir George Carterett; Sir William Berkley; and Sir John Colleton, their heirs and Assigns, by such Rents, Services, and Customs as shall seem meet to the said Edward, Earl of Clarendon; George, Duke of Albemarle; William, Lord Craven; John, Lord Berkley; Anthony, Lord Ashley; Sir George Carterett; Sir William Berkley; and Sir John Colleton, their heirs and Assigns, and not immediately of us, our heirs and Successors.

AND to the same Person or Persons, and to all and every of them, WE DO give and Grant, by these presents, for us, our heirs and Successors, Licence, authority, and power That such Person or Persons may have or take the premises, or any parcel thereof, of the said Edward, Earl of Clarendon; George, Duke of Albemarle; William, Lord Craven; John, Lord Berkley; Anthony, Lord Ashley; Sir George Carterett; Sir William Berkley; and Sir John Colleton, their heirs and Assigns; and the same to hold to themselves, their heirs or Assigns, in what estate of Inheritance soever, in Fee simple of Fee tail or otherwise, as to them and the said Earl of Clarendon; George, Duke of Albemarle; William, Lord Craven; John, Lord Berkley; Anthony, Lord Ashley; Sir George Carterett ; Sir William Berkley; and Sir John Colleton, their heirs and Assigns, shall seem expedient; The Statute made in the Parliament of Edward, Son of King Henry, heretofore King of England, our Predecessor, commonly called the Statute of Quia Emptores Terrarum, or any other Statute, Act, Ordinance, use, Law, Custom, or any other matter, Cause, or thing heretofore published or provided to the contrary in any wise notwithstanding.

AND because many Persons born or inhabiting in the said Province, for their deserts and Services, may expect, and be capable of, Marks of Honour and favour, which, in respect of the great distance, cannot conveniently be Conferred by us:

OUR WILL AND PLEASURE, therefore, is, and We do, by these presents, Give and Grant unto the said Edward, Earl of Clarendon; George, Duke of Albemarle; William, Lord Craven; John, Lord Berkley; Anthony, Lord Ashley; Sir George Carterett; Sir William Berkley; and Sir John Colleton, their Heirs and Assigns, full Power and Authority to give and Confer, unto and upon such of the Inhabitants of the said Province as they shall think do or shall merit the same, such marks of favour and Titles of honour as they shall think fit; so as those Titles or honours be not the same as are enjoyed by or Conferred upon any the Subjects of this our Kingdom of England.

AND FURTHER, also, We do, by these presents, for us, our heirs and Successors, give and grant Licence to them, the said Edward, Earl of Clarendon; George, Duke of Albemarle; William, Lord Craven; John, Lord Berkley; Anthony, Lord Ashley; Sir George Carterett; Sir William Berkley; and Sir John Colleton, their heirs and Assigns, full power, liberty, and licence to Erect, raise, and build, within the said Province and Places aforesaid, or any part or parts thereof, such and so many Forts, Fortresses, Castles , Cities, Boroughs, Towns, Villages, and other Fortifications whatsoever; And the same, or any of them, to Fortify and furnish with Ordnance, Powder, Shot, Armour, and all other Weapons, Ammunition, and habiliments of War, both offensive and defensive, as shall be thought fit and convenient, for the safety and welfare of the said Province and Places, or any part thereof; And the same, or any of them, from time to time, as occasion shall require, to dismantle, disfurnish, demolish, and pull down; and Also, to place, Constitute, and appoint, in or over all or any of the said Castles, Forts, Fortifications, Cities, Towns, and Places aforesaid, Governors, Deputy Governors, Magistrates, Sheriffs, and other Officers, Civil and Military, as to them shall seem meet;

AND to the said Cities, Boroughs, Town, Villages, or any other Place or Places within the said Province, to grant Letters or Charters of Incorporation, with all Liberties, Franchises, and Privileges requisite and usual, or to or within any Corporations within this our Kingdom of England granted or belonging; And in the same Cities, Boroughs, Towns, and other Places, to Constitute, Erect, and appoint such and so many Markets, Marts, and Fairs as shall in that behalf be thought fit and necessary;

AND further, also, to Erect and make in the Province aforesaid, or any part thereof, so many Manors as to them shall seem meet and convenient; and in every of the same Manors to have and to hold a Court Baron, with all things whatsoever which to a Court Baron do belong; And to have and to hold Views of Frankpledge and Courts Leet, for the Conservation of the Peace and better Government of those parts, within such Limits, Jurisdiction, and Precincts as by the said Edward, Earl of Clarendon; George, Duke of Albemarle; William, Lord Craven; John, Lord Berkley; Anthony, Lord Ashley; Sir George Carterett; Sir William Berkley; and Sir John Colleton, or their heirs, shall be appointed for that purpose, with all things whatsoever which to a Court Leet or View of Frankpledge do belong; the same Courts to be held by Stewards, to be Deputed and authorized by the said Edward, Earl of Clarendon; George, Duke of Albemarle; William, Lord Craven; John, Lord Berkley; Anthony, Lord Ashley; Sir George Carterett; Sir William Berkley; and Sir John Colleton, or their heirs, or by the Lords of other Manors and Leets for the time being, when the same shall be Erected.

AND because that, in so remote a Country and situate among so many barbarous Nations, the Invasions as well of Savages as other Enemies, Pirates, and Robbers may probably be feared:

THEREFORE, WE HAVE given, and, for us, our heirs and Successors, Do give, power, by these presents, unto the said Edward, Earl of Clarendon; George, Duke of Albemarle; William, Lord Craven; John, Lord Berkley; Anthony, Lord Ashley; Sir George Carterett; Sir William Berkley; and Sir John Colleton, their heirs and Assigns, by themselves or their Captains or other their Officers, to Levy, Muster, and Train all sorts of men, of what Condition or wheresoever born, in the said Province for the time being; and to make War and pursue the Enemies aforesaid, as well by Sea as by land, yea, even without the limits of the said Province; and, by God's assistance, to vanquish and take them, and being taken, to put them to death, by the law of war, or to save them, at their pleasure; and to do all and every other thing which unto the Charge And Office of a Captain General of an Army belongs, or has accustomed to belong, as fully and freely as any Captain General of an Army has ever had the same.

ALSO, our Will and pleasure is, and, by this our Charter, WE DO give unto the said Edward, Earl of Clarendon; George, Duke of Albemarle; William, Lord Craven; John, Lord Berkley; Anthony, Lord Ashley; Sir George Carterett; Sir William Berkley; and Sir John Colleton, their heirs and Assigns, full power, liberty, and authority, in case of rebellion, tumult, or Sedition, if any should happen, which God forbid, either upon the land within the Province aforesaid or upon the main Sea in making a Voyage thither or returning from thence, by him and themselves, their Captains, Deputies, or Officers, to be authorized under his or their Seals for that purpose, to whom also, for us, our heirs and Successors, WE DO give and Grant, by these presents, full power and authority, to exercise Martial Law against mutinous and
seditious Persons of those parts, such as shall refuse to submit themselves to their Government, or shall refuse to serve in the Wars, or shall fly to the Enemy, or forsake their Colors or Ensigns, or be loiterers or Stragglers, or otherwise howsoever offending against Law, Custom, or Discipline Military; as freely and in as ample manner and form as any Captain General of an Army, by virtue of his Office, might, or has accustomed to, use the same. AND Our further pleasure is, and, by these presents, for us, our heirs and Successors, WE DO Grant unto the said Edward, Earl of Clarendon; George, Duke of Albemarle; William, Lord Craven; John, Lord Berkley; Anthony, Lord Ashley; Sir George Carterett; Sir William Berkley; and Sir John Colleton, their heirs and Assigns, and to the Tenants and Inhabitants of the said Province of Carolina, both present and to come, and to every of them, that the said Province, and the Tenants and Inhabitants thereof, shall not from henceforth be held or reputed a Member or part of any Colony whatsoever, in America or elsewhere, now transported or made, or hereafter to be transported or made; nor shall be depending on, or subject to, their Government in any thing, but be absolutely separated and divided from the same;

AND OUR pleasure is, by these presents, that they be separated, and that they be subject immediately to our Crown of England, as depending thereof, forever; And that the Inhabitants of the said Province, nor any or them, shall, at any time hereafter, be compelled or compellable, or be any ways subject or liable, to appear or Answer to any matter, Suit, Cause, or Plaint whatsoever, out of the Province aforesaid, in any other of our Islands, Colonies, or Dominions, in America or elsewhere, other than in our Realm of England and Dominion of Wales.

AND because it may happen that some of the People and Inhabitants of the said Province cannot in their private opinions Conform to the Public Exercise of Religion according to the Liturgy, forms, and Ceremonies of the Church of England, or take or subscribe the Oaths and Articles made and established in that behalf; AND for that the same, by reason of the remote distances of those Places, Will, as We hope, be no breach of the unity and uniformity established in this Nation:

OUR WILL and pleasure, therefore, is, AND WE DO, by these presents, for us, our heirs and Successors, Give and Grant unto the said Edward, Earl of Clarendon; George, Duke of Albemarle; William, Lord Craven; John, Lord Berkley; Anthony, Lord Ashley; Sir George Carterett; Sir William Berkley; and Sir John Colleton, their heirs and Assigns, full and free Licence, liberty, and Authority, by such legal ways and means as they shall think fit, to give and grant unto such Person and Persons inhabiting and being within the said Province, or any part thereof, Who
really in their Judgments, and for Conscience sake, cannot or shall not Conform to the said Liturgy and Ceremonies, and take and Subscribe the Oaths and Articles aforesaid, or any of them, such Indulgencies and Dispensations in that Behalf, for and during such time and times, and with such limitations and restrictions, as they, the said Edward, Earl of Clarendon; George, Duke of Albemarle; William, Lord Craven; John, Lord Berkley; Anthony, Lord Ashley; Sir George Carterett; Sir William Berkley; and Sir John Colleton, their heirs or Assigns, shall, in their discretions, think fit and reasonable;

AND with this express Proviso and Limitation also, that such Person and Persons to whom such Indulgencies or Dispensations shall be granted, as aforesaid, do and shall, from time to time, Declare and continue all fidelity, Loyalty, and Obedience to us, our heirs and Successors; and be subject and obedient to all other the Laws, Ordinances, and Constitutions of the said Province, in all matters whatsoever, as well Ecclesiastical as Civil; And do not in any wise disturb the Peace and safety thereof, or scandalize or reproach the said Liturgy, forms, and Ceremonies, or any thing relating thereunto, or any Person or Persons whatsoever for, or in respect of, his or their use or exercise thereof, or his or their obedience or Conformity thereunto.

AND in Case it shall happen that any doubts or questions should arise concerning the true Sense and understanding of any word, Clause, or Sentence contained in this our present Charter:

WE WILL, Ordain, and Command that, at all times and in all things, such interpretation be made thereof, and allowed in all and every of our Courts whatsoever, as lawfully may be Adjudged most advantageous and favourable to the said Edward, Earl of Clarendon; George, Duke of Albemarle; William, Lord Craven; John, Lord Berkley; Anthony, Lord Ashley; Sir George Carterett; Sir William Berkley; and Sir John Colleton, their heirs and Assigns.

ALTHOUGH EXPRESS MENTION be not made in these presents of the true yearly value and certainty of the premises, or any part thereof, or of any other gifts and grants made by us, our Ancestors or Predecessors, to them, the said Edward, Earl of Clarendon; George, Duke of Albemarle; William, Lord Craven; John, Lord Berkley; Anthony, Lord Ashley; Sir George Carterett; Sir William Berkley; and Sir John Colleton, or any other Person or Persons whatsoever, Or any Statute, Act, Ordinance, Provision, Proclamation, or restraint heretofore had, made, published,
ordained, or Provided, or any other thing, Cause, or matter whatsoever to the contrary thereof in any wise notwithstanding.

IN WITNESS whereof We have caused these our Letters to be made Patent.

WITNESS, our Self, at Westminster, the Four and Twentieth day of
March, in the Fifteenth year of our Reign.

By the King
HOWARD

Footnote #6

The Fundamental Constitutions, Granting North Carolina to the lord Proprietors

Version of July 21, 1669

OUR Sovereign Lord the King having, out of his royal grace and bounty, granted unto us the Province of Carolina, with all the royalties, Proprieties, Jurisdictions, and privileges of a County Palatine, as large and ample as the County Palatine of Durham, with other great privileges; for the better settlement of the Government of the said Place, and establishing the interest of the Lords Proprietors with Equality, and without confusion; and that the Government of this Province may be made most agreeable unto the Monarchy under which we live, and of which this province is a part; and that we may avoid erecting a numerous Democracy: We, the true and absolute Lords and Proprietors of the Province aforesaid, have agreed to this following form of Government, to be perpetually established amongst us, unto which we do oblige ourselves, our heirs and successors, in the most binding ways that can be devised.

2. Out of the eight Proprietors there shall be chosen, by themselves, a Palatine, who shall continue during life, whose son shall not be capable of immediately succeeding him after his death; but the eldest in Age of the other Proprietors shall succeed, to prevent the making the office in this little government Hereditary and to avoid the mischief of factions in Elections.

3. There shall be Seven other chief offices erected, viz., the chief Justice's, Chancellor's, Constable's, High Steward's, Treasurer's, Chamberlain's, Admiral's; which places shall be enjoyed by none but the Lords Proprietors, to be assigned at first by lot; and upon the vacancy of any one of the seven great Offices by death, or otherwise, the Eldest proprietor [shall] have his choice of the said place.

4. Each Province shall be divided into Counties; each County shall consist of eight Seigniories, eight Baronies, and four precincts; each Precinct shall consist of Six Colonies.

5. Each Colony, Seigniory, and Barony shall consist of twelve thousand Acres, the eight Seigniories being the share of the eight Proprietors, and the eight Baronies of the Nobility; both which shares, being each of them a fifth part of the whole, are to be perpetually annexed, the one to the Proprietors, the other to the Hereditary Nobility, Leaving the Colonies, being three fifths, amongst the people; that so, in the Setting out and planting the lands, the Balance of Government may be preserved.

6. At any time before the year 1701, any of the [Lords] Proprietors shall have power to relinquish, Alienate, and dispose, to any other person, his Proprietorship, and all the Seigniories, powers, and Interest thereunto belonging, wholly and entirely together, and not otherwise. But after the year 1700, those who are then [Lords] Proprietors shall not have power to Alienate or make over their proprietorship, with Seigniories and privileges thereunto belonging, or any part thereof, to any person whatsoever , otherwise than as in Article 18, but it shall descend unto their heirs male; and for want of heirs male, it shall descend on that Landgrave or Cacique of Carolina who is descended of the next heir female of the said Proprietor; and for want of Such heirs, it shall descend on the next heir general; and for want of Such heirs, the remaining Seven proprietors shall, upon the Vacancy, choose a Landgrave to succeed the deceased proprietor, who being chosen by the majority of the Seven Surviving proprietors, he and his heirs Successively shall be proprietors as fully, to all intents and purposes, as any of the rest.

7. And that the number of eight Proprietors may be constantly kept, if, upon the vacancy of any Proprietorship, the Surviving Seven Proprietors shall not choose a Landgrave or [Cacique] as a proprietor before the Second session of Parliament after the vacancy, then the Parliament, at the next Session but one after Such vacancy, shall have power to choose and Landgrave [or Cacique] to be Proprietor; but whosoever after the year 1700, either by inheritance or choice, shall Succeed any Proprietor in his proprietorship, and Seigniories thereunto belonging, shall be obliged to take the name and Arms of that proprietor whom he Succeeds, which from thenceforth shall be the name and Arms of his Family and their posterity.

8. Whatsoever Landgrave [or Cacique] shall be chosen into a proprietorship shall take the Seigniories annexed to the said proprietorship, but shall relinquish all the Baronies belonging to his Landgraveship [or Caciqueship] to

be disposed of by the proprietors as in the following Articles.

9. To every County there shall be three as the hereditary Nobility of this Palatinate, who shall be called the one a Landgrave and the other two Caciques, and shall have place the in the Parliament there; the Landgrave shall have four Baronies, and the two Caciques, each of them, two apiece, hereditary, and unalterably annexed to and settled upon the said Dignity.

10. The first Landgrave and Caciques of every County shall be nominated, not by the Joint election of the Proprietors all together, but the eight Proprietors shall, each of them separately, nominate and choose one Landgrave and two Caciques for the eight first Counties to be planted; and when the said eight Counties shall be planted, the proprietors shall, n the same manner, nominate and Choose eight more Landgraves and sixteen aciques for the eight next Counties to be planted; and so proceed, in the same manner, till the whole province of Carolina be set out and planted according to the [proportions] in these
fundamental Constitutions.

11. Any Landgrave or Cacique, at any time before the year 1701, shall have power to alienate, sell, or make over, to any other person, his dignity, with the Baronies thereunto belonging, all entirely together; but after the year 1700, no Landgrave or Cacique shall have power to alienate, Sell, make over, or let the hereditary Baronies of his dignity, r any part thereof, otherwise than as in Article 18; but they shall all entirely, with the dignity thereunto belonging, descend unto his heirs male; and for want of Such heirs Male, all entirely and undivided, to the next heir general; and for want of Such heirs, shall devolve into the hands of the Proprietors.

12. That the due number of Landgraves and Caciques may be always kept up, if, upon the devolution of any Landgraveship or Caciqueship, the Proprietors shall not settle the devolved dignity, with the Baronies thereunto annexed, before the second Session of Parliament after Such devolution, the Parliament, at the next [Biennial] Session but one after Such devolution, shall have power to make any one Landgrave or Cacique in the Room of him, who dying without heirs, his dignity and Baronies devolved.

13. No one person shall have more than one dignity, with the Seigniories or Baronies thereunto belonging; but whensoever it shall happen that any one who is already Proprietor, Landgrave, or Cacique shall have any of those dignities descend to him by inheritance, it shall be at his choice to keep one of the two dignities, with the Lands annexed, he shall like best, but shall leave the other, with the lands annexed, to be enjoyed by him who, not being his heir apparent, and certain successor to his present dignity, is next afterward.

14. Whosoever, by right of Inheritance, shall come to be Landgrave or Cacique shall take the name and Arms of his predecessor in that dignity, to be from thenceforth the Name and Arms of his Family and their posterity.

15. Since the dignity of Proprietor, of 8 Landgrave, or Cacique cannot be divided, and the Seigniories or Baronies thereunto annexed must for ever, all entirely, descend with and accompany that dignity, when ever, for want of heirs Male, it shall descend upon the Issue Female, the Eldest Daughter and her heirs shall be preferred; and in the Inheritance of those dignities, and in the Seigniories or Baronies annexed, there shall be no Coheirs.

16. After the year 1700, whatsoever Landgrave or Cacique shall, without leave from the Palatine's Court, be out of Carolina during two successive biennial Parliaments shall, at the end of the second biennial Parliament after such his absence, be summoned by Proclamation: and if he come not into Carolina before the next biennial Parliament after Such Summons, then it shall be lawful for the grand Council, at a price set by the said Council and approved by the Parliament, to sell the Baronies, with the Dignities thereunto belonging, of the said absent Landgrave or Cacique, all together, to any one to whom the said Council shall think fit; but the price so paid for said Dignity or Baronies shall be deposited in the Treasury, for the sole use and behoof of the former owner, or his [heirs or] assigns.

17. In every Seigniory, Barony, and Manor, the Lord shall have power in his own name, to hold Court there, for trying of all causes, both Civil and Criminal; but where it shall concern any other person being no Inhabitant, Vassal, or Leet man of the said Barony or Seigniory [or manor], he, upon paying down of forty shillings unto the Proprietors' use, shall have an appeal from thence unto the County Court; and if the Lord be cast, the said Lord

shall pay unto the appellant the said forty shillings, with other charges.

18. The Lords of Seigniories and Baronies shall have power only of granting Estates, not exceeding three lives or one and thirty years, in two thirds of the said Seigniories or Baronies; and the remaining third shall be always Demesne.

19. Every Manor shall consist of not less than three thousand Acres and not above twelve thousand Acres in one entire piece; but any three thousand acres or more in one piece and the possession of one Man shall not be a manor unless it be constituted a manor by the grant of the Lords Proprietors.

20. Every Lord of a manor, within his manor, shall have all the powers, Jurisdictions, and Privileges which a Landgrave or Cacique has in his Baronies.

21. Any Lord of a manor may Alienate, sell, or dispose, to any other person, and his heirs, for ever, [his manor], all entirely together, with all the privileges and Leet men thereunto belonging, so far forth as any other Colony Lands; but no grant of any part thereof, either in fee or for any longer term than three lives or twenty one years, shall be good against the next heir; neither shall a manor, for want of Issue Male, be divided amongst Coheirs; but the manor, if there be but one, shall all entirely descend to the Eldest Daughter and [her] heirs; if there be more manors than one in the possession of Palatine the deceased, the Eldest Sister shall have her choice, the Second next, and so on, beginning [again] at the Eldest, till all the manors be taken up, that So, the privileges which belong to manors being indivisible, the lands of the manor to which they are annexed may be Kept entire, and the manor not lose those privileges, which upon parcelling out to Several owners must necessarily cease.

22. In every Seigniory, Barony, and manor, all the tenants or Leet men shall be under the Jurisdiction of the Lord of the said Seigniory, Barony, or Manor, without appeal from him unless as in the Article 26; nor shall any Leet man or Leet woman have liberty to go off from the Land of his particular Lord and live any where else without Licences obtained from his Said Lord, under hand and Seal.

23. All the Children of Leet men shall be Leet men, and so to all generations.

24. NO man shall be capable of having a Court Leet or Leet men but a Proprietor Landgrave, or Cacique, or Lord of a Manor.

25. Whoever is Lord of Leet men shall, upon the marriage of a Leet man or Leet woman of his, give them ten Acres of Land for their lives, they paying to him therefor one eighth of all the yearly increase and growth of the said acres.

26. In case the Lord of any Seigniory, Barony, or manor shall have made a Contract or agreement with his Tenants, which agreement, by consent, is Registered in the next [precinct] Registry, then, in Such case, the said Tenant may appeal unto, or bring his Complaint originally in, the County Court for the performance of such agreements, and not otherwise.

27. There shall be eight Courts or Councils for the dispatch of all affairs, the first, Called the Palatine's Court, to consist of the Palatine and the other Seven Proprietors. The other seven courts of the other seven great Officers shall consist, each of them, of a Proprietor and Six Councillors added to him; under each of these latter seven [Courts] shall be a College of twelve assistants. The twelve assistants [out] of the Several Colleges shall be Chosen: two out of the Landgraves, by the Landgraves' Chamber during the Session of Parliament; two out of the Caciques, by the Caciques' Chamber during the Session of Parliament; two out of the Landgraves, Caciques, or Eldest sons of the Proprietors, by the Palatine's Court; four more of the twelve shall be chosen by the Commons' Chamber, during the Session of Parliament, out of such as have been or are members of Parliament, Sheriffs, or Justices of the County Court; the other two shall be Chosen by the Palatine's Court out of the aforesaid members of Parliament, or Sheriffs, or Justices of the County Court, or the Eldest sons of Landgraves or Caciques, or younger Sons of Proprietors.

28. Out of these Colleges shall be Chosen Six Councillors to be joined with each Proprietor in his Court; of

which six, one shall be of those who were Chosen into any of the Colleges by the Palatine's Court out of the Landgraves, Caciques, or Eldest Sons of Proprietors; one out of those who were Chosen into any of the Colleges by the Landgraves' Chamber; and one [out of] those who were Chosen into any one of the Colleges by the Caciques' Chamber; two out of those who were Chosen into any one of the Colleges by the Commons' Chamber; and one out of those who were Chosen by the Palatine's Court into any of the Colleges out of the Proprietors' younger Sons, or Eldest Sons of Landgraves or Caciques, or Commons Qualified as aforesaid.

29. When it shall happen that any Councillor dies, and thereby there is a vacancy, the grand council shall have power to remove any Councillor that is willing to be removed out of any other of the Proprietors' Courts to fill up this vacancy, provided they take a man of the Same degree and choice the other was [of] whose vacant place [is] to be filled; but if no Councillor consent to be removed, or upon Such remove, the last remaining vacant place in any of the Proprietors' Courts shall be filled up by the choice of the grand Council, who shall have power to remove out of any of the Colleges any Assistant who is of the same degree and choice that Councillor was [of] into whose vacant place he is to succeed; the grand Council, also, shall have power to remove any Assistant that is willing out of one College into another, provided he be of the same degree and choice; but the last remaining vacant place in any College shall be filled up by the same choice and out of the same degree of persons the Assistant was of who is dead or removed. No Place shall be vacant in any Proprietors' Court above six Months; no place shall be vacant in any College longer than the next session of Parliament.

30. No man being a member of the grand Council or of any of the seven Colleges shall be turned out but For misdemeanor, of which the grand Council shall be Judge; and the vacancy of the person so put out shall be filled, not by the Election of the grand Council, but by those who first chose him, and out of the same degree he was [of] who is expelled.

31. All Elections in the Parliament, in the Several Chambers of the Parliament, and in the grand Council shall be passed by balloting.

32. The Palatine's Court shall consist of the Palatine and Seven Proprietors, wherein nothing shall be acted without the presence and consent of the Palatine, or his Deputy, and three others of the Proprietors, or their Deputies. [This Court] shall have power to call Parliaments, to pardon all Offences, to make Elections of all Officers in the Proprietors' dispose; and also, they shall have power, by their Order to the Treasurer, to dispose of all public Treasure, excepting money granted by the Parliament and by them directed to Some [particular] public use; and also, they shall have a Negative upon all Acts, Orders, Votes, and Judgments of the grand Council and the Parliament; and shall have all the powers granted to the Proprietors by their patent, except in such things as are limited by these fundamental constitutions and form of government.

33. The Palatine him self, when he in person shall be either in the Army or in any of the Proprietors' Courts, shall then have the power of General or of that Proprietor in whose Court he is then present; and the Proprietor in whose Court the Palatine then presides shall, during his presence there, be but as one of the Council.

34. The Chancellor's Court, consisting of one of the Proprietors and his six Councillors, who shall be called vice-chancellors, shall have the Custody of the Seal of the Palatinate, under which all charters, of Lands or otherwise, Commissions, and grants of the Palatine's Court shall pass, etc. To this Court, also, belongs all state matters, dispatches, and treaties, with the Neighbour Indians or any other, so far forth as us permitted by our Charter from our Sovereign Lord the King. To this office, also, belongs all Innovations of the Law of Liberty of conscience, and all disturbances of the public peace upon
pretence of Religion, as also, the Licence of printing. The twelve assistants belonging to this Court shall be called Recorders.

35. The Chancellor, or his Deputy, shall be always Speaker in Parliament and President of the grand council, and in his and his Deputy's absence, one of his Vice-Chancellors.

The Chief Justice's Court, consisting of one of the proprietors and his six Councillors, who shall be called Justices of the Bench, shall Judge all appeals, both in cases Civil and Criminal, except all Such cases as shall be under the Jurisdiction and Cognizance of any other of the Proprietors' Courts, which shall be tried in those

Courts respectively. The Government and regulations of the Registries of writings and contracts shall belong to the Jurisdiction of this Court. The twelve assistants of this Court shall be called Masters.

36. The High Constable's Court, consisting of one of the Proprietors and his six Councillors, who shall be called Marshals, shall order and determine of all Military affairs concern by land, and all land forces, Arms, Ammunition, Artillery, Garrisons, and Forts, etc., and whatever belongs unto war. His twelve assistants shall be called Lieutenant Generals. In Court s time of actual war, The High Constable, whilst he is in the Army, shall be General of the 42 Army, and the six Councillors, or such of them as the Palatine's Court shall for that time Courts [and service] appoint, shall be the immediate great Officers under him, and the Lieutenant appeal. Generals next to them.

37. The Admiral's Court, consisting of one of the Proprietors and his Six Councillors, called Consuls, shall have the care and inspection over all ports, Moles, and Navigable Rivers so far as the Tide flows; and also, all the public Shipping of Carolina, and stores thereunto belonging, and all maritime affairs. This Court, also, shall have the power of the Court of Admiralty; and also, to hear and try by Law-Merchant all cases in Matters of shall Trade between the Merchants of Carolina amongst them selves, arising without the limits of Carolina; as also, all controversies in Merchandising that shall happen between be Denizens of Carolina and foreigners. The twelve Assistants belonging to this court shall be where l called proconsuls.

38. The Treasurer's Court, consisting of one proprietor and his Six Councillors, called under-Treasurers, shall take care of all matters that concerns the public revenue and Treasury. The twelve assistants shall be called Auditors.

39. The High Steward's court, consisting of a proprietor and his six Councillors, who shall be called Comptrollers, shall have the care of all foreign and domestic Trade, factures, public buildings and work-houses, high ways, passages by water above the flood the of the Tide, drains, sewers and Banks against inundations, Bridges, Posts, Carriers, Fairs, Markets, and all things in order to Travel and commerce, and anything that may corrupt, deprave, or Infect the common Air or water, and all other things wherein the Public [trade], commerce, or health is
concerned; and also, the setting out and surveying of lands; and also, the setting out and appointing [places] for towns to be built on in the Precincts, and the prescribing and determining the Figure and bigness of the said Towns according to such Models as the said court shall order, contrary or differing from which Models it shall not be lawful for any one to build in any Town.

40. This Court shall have power, also, to make any public building or any new highway, or enlarge any old high way, upon any Man's Land whatsoever; as also, to make cuts, Channels, Banks, locks, and Bridges, for making Rivers Navigable, for draining of Fens, or any other public uses; the damage the owner of such land, on or through where any such public thing shall be made, shall receive thereby shall be valued by a Jury of twelve men of the Precinct in which any such thing is done, and
satisfaction shall be made accordingly by a Tax, either on the County or that particular precinct, as the grand Council shall think fit to order in that particular case. The twelve assistants belonging to this Court shall be called Surveyors.

41. The Chamberlain's Court, consisting of a proprietor and his six Councillors, called Vice-Chamberlains, shall have the power to convocate the grand Council; shall have the care of all Ceremonies, Precedency, Heraldry, reception of public Messengers, and pedigrees; the registries of all Births, Burials, and Marriages; legitimation and all cases concerning Matrimony or arising from it; and shall, also, have power to Regulate all Fashions, Habits, Badges, Games, and Sports. The twelve assistants belonging to this Court shall be called Provosts.

42. All causes belonging to, or under the Jurisdiction of, any of the Proprietors' Courts shall in them respectively be tried and ultimately determined, without any further appeal.

43. The proprietors' Courts shall have a power to mitigate all fines and suspend all executions, either before or after sentence, in any of the other respective Inferior Courts.

44. In all debates, hearings, or Trials in any of the Proprietors' Courts, the twelve assistants belonging to the Said Court respectively shall have Liberty to be present, but shall not interpose unless their opinions be required, nor have any Vote at all; but their [business shall] be, by direction of the respective courts, to prepare Such business as shall be committed to them; as also, to bear Such Offices and dispatch Such affairs, either where the Court is kept or else where, as the Court shall think fit.

45. In all the Proprietors' Courts [any] three shall make a Quorum.

46. The grand Council shall consist of the Palatine, and Seven Proprietors, and the forty two Councillors of the Several Proprietors' Courts; who shall have power to determine any Controversies that may arise between any of the Proprietors' Courts about their respective Jurisdictions; to make peace and war, Leagues, Treaties, etc., with any of the Neighbour Indians; To issue out their General Orders to the Constable's and Admiral's Court for the Raising, disposing, or disbanding the Forces, by land or by Sea; to prepare all matters to be proposed in Parliament; nor shall any Tax or law or other matters whatsoever be proposed, debated, or Voted in Parliament but what has first passed the grand Council and, in form of a bill to be passed, is by them presented to the Parliament; nor shall any bill So prepared [and presented by the grand Council to the Parliament to be enacted, whether it be an antiquated Law or otherwise, be voted or passed into an Act of Parliament], or be at all Obligatory, unless it be three Several days read openly in the Parliament, and then, afterwards, by Majority of Votes, Enacted, during the same session wherein it was thrice read, and also confirmed by the Palatine and three of the Proprietors as is above said.

47. The grand Council shall always be Judges of all Causes and appeals that concerns the Palatine, or any of the proprietors, or any councillor of any Proprietors' Court in any Case which otherwise should have been Tried in that Court in which the said Councillor is Judge him self.

48. The Grand Council, by their warrants to the Treasurer's Court, shall dispose of all the money given by the Parliament and by them directed to any particular public use.

49. The Quorum of the grand Council shall be thirteen, whereof a Proprietor, or his Deputy, shall be always one.

50. The Palatine, or any of the Proprietors shall have power, under hand and seal, to be Registered in the grand Council, to make a Deputy; who shall have the same power, to all intents and purposes, that he himself who deputes him, except in confirming Acts of Parliament, as in Article [70]; all Such deputation shall cease and determine of them selves at the end of four years, and at any time shall be revocable at the pleasure of the Deputator.

51. No Deputy of any Proprietor shall have any power whilst the deputator is in any part of Carolina, except the Proprietor whose deputy he is be a Minor.

52. During the minority of any Proprietor, his Guardian shall have power to constitute and appoint his deputy.

53. The Eldest of the Proprietors who shall be personally in Carolina shall of Course be the Palatine's Deputy; and if no Proprietor be in Carolina, he shall choose his deputy out of the heirs apparent of any of the Proprietors, if any such be there; and if there be no heir apparent of any of the Proprietors, above twenty one years old, in Carolina, then he shall choose for Deputy any one of the Landgraves of the grand Council; and till he have, by deputation, under hand and Seal, Chosen any one of the forementioned heirs apparent or Landgrave to be his deputy, the Eldest Man of the Landgraves, and for want of Landgraves, the Eldest Man of the Caciques, who shall be personally in Carolina shall of course be his deputy.

54. The Proprietors' deputy shall be always one of their own Six Councillors respectively.

55. In every County there shall be a Court, consisting of a Sheriff and four Justices of the County, being Inhabitants and having, each of them, at least five hundred Acres of Freehold within the said County, to be chosen and Commissionated from time to time the Palatine's court; who shall try and Judge all appeals from any

of the precinct Courts.

56. For any personal causes Exceeding the value of two hundred pounds, or in Title of Lands, or in any Criminal Cause, either party, upon paying twenty pounds to the Proprietors' use, shall have Liberty of Appeal from the County Court unto the respective Proprietors' Court.

57. In every Precinct there shall be a Court, consisting of a Steward and four Justices of the Precinct, being Inhabitants and having three hundred Acres of Freehold within the said Precinct; who shall Judge all Criminal causes, except for Treason, Murder, and any other offences punished with death; and all civil causes whatsoever, and in all personal actions not exceeding fifty pounds without appeal; but where the Cause shall exceed that Value, or concern a Title of land, and in all Criminal causes, there, either party, upon paying five pounds to the Proprietors' use, shall have Liberty of appeal unto the County Court.

58. No cause shall be twice tried in any one Court, upon any reason or pretence whatsoever.

59. For Treason, Murder, and all other offences punishable with death, there shall be a Commission, twice a year at least, granted unto one or more members of the [Grand] Council or Colleges, who shall come as Itinerant Judges to the Several Counties, and , with the Sheriff and four Justices, shall hold assizes, and Judge all Such causes. But upon paying of fifty pounds to the proprietors' use, there shall be Liberty of appeal to the respective Proprietors' Court.

60. The grand Juries at the Several assizes shall have, upon their Oaths, and, under their hands and Seals, deliver in to the Itinerant Judges a presentment of Such grievances, Misdemeanors, exigencies, or defects which they shall think necessary for the Public good of the Country; which presentment shall, by the Itinerant Judges, at the End of their circuit, be delivered in to the grand Council at their next Sitting; and whatsoever therein concerns the Execution of Laws already made, the Several Proprietors' Courts, in the matters belonging to each of them respectively, shall take Cognizance of [it], and [give] such
order about it as shall be Effectual for the due Execution of the laws; but whatever concerns the making of any new laws shall be referred to the Several respective Courts to which that matter belongs, and by them prepared and brought to the grand Council.

61. For Terms, there shall be quarterly Such a certain number of days, not exceeding twenty one at any one time, as the Several respective Courts shall appoint; the time for the beginning of the Term in the precinct Court shall be the first Monday in January, April, July, and October; and in the County Court, the first Monday of February, May, August, November; and in the Proprietors' [Courts], the first Monday of March, June, September, and December.

62. For Juries in the Precinct Court, no Man shall be a Jury Man under fifty Acres of Freehold. In the County Court, or at the assizes, no man shall be a Jury Man under two hundred acres of Freehold. No man shall be a Grand Jury Man under three hundred acres of freehold; and in the Proprietors' Courts, no Man shall be a Jury Man under five hundred acres of Freehold.

63. Every Jury shall consist of twelve Men; and [it] shall [not] be necessary they should all agree, but the Verdict shall be according to the consent of the Majority.

64. It shall be a base and vile thing to Plead for money or Reward; nor shall any one, except he be a Near Kinsman, not farther off than Cousin German to the party concerned, be admitted to plead another man's cause till, before the Judge in open Court, he has taken an Oath that he does [not] pleas for money or reward, nor has nor will receive, nor directly nor indirectly bargained with the party, whose cause he is going to Plead, for any money or other reward for Pleading his Cause.

65. There shall be a Parliament, consisting of the Proprietors, or their deputies, the Landgraves and Caciques, and one Freeholder out of every Precinct, to be Chosen by the Freeholders of the said Precinct respectively. They shall sit all together in one Room, and have every member one Vote.

66. No man shall be Chosen a member of Parliament who has less than five hundred Acres of Freehold within the Precinct for which he is Chosen; nor shall any have a vote in choosing the said member that has less than fifty acres of Freehold within the said precinct.

67. A new Parliament shall be assembled the first Monday of the Month of November every second year, and shall meet and Sit in the Town they last Sat in, without any Summons, unless by the Palatine, or his Deputy, together with any three of the Proprietors, or their Deputies, they be Summoned to meet at any other place; and if there shall be any occasion of a Parliament in these Intervals, it shall be in the power of the Palatine, with any three of the Proprietors, to assemble them on forty days' notice, at such time and place as they shall think fit; and the Palatine, or his Deputy, with the ad vice and consent of any three of the Proprietors, or their Deputies, shall have power to dissolve the Said Parliament when they shall think fit.

68. At the opening of every Parliament, the first thing that shall be done shall be the reading of these fundamental constitutions, which the Palatine, and Proprietors, and the rest of the members then present shall Subscribe. Nor shall any Person whatsoever Sit or Vote in the Parliament till he has, that Sessions, Subscribed these fundamental constitutions in a book kept for that purpose by the Clerk of the Parliament.

69. And in order to the due Election of members for this Biennial Parliament, it shall be lawful for the Freeholders of the respective precincts to meet the first Tuesday in September every two years, in the Same Town or place that they last met in, to choose Parliament men, and there choose those members that are to Sit the next November following, unless the Steward of the Precinct shall, by Sufficient notice Thirty days before, appoint some other place for their meeting in order to the Election.

70. No act or Order of Parliament shall be of any force unless it be Ratified in open Parliament, during the same Session, by the Palatine, or his Deputy, and three more of the Proprietors, or their deputies; and then not to continue longer in force but until the End of the next Biennial Parliament, unless in the mean time it be Ratified under the hand and seal of the Palatine him self and three more of the Proprietors them selves, and, by their Order, published at the next Biennial Parliament.

71. Any Proprietor, or his Deputy, may enter his Protestation against any act of the Parliament, before the Palatine or his deputy's consent be given as aforesaid, if he shall conceive the said act to be contrary to this Establishment or any of these Fundamental Constitutions of the Government; and in Such case, after a full and free debate, the several Estates shall retire into four several Chambers, the Palatine and Proprietors into one, the Landgraves into another, and the Caciques into another, and those Chosen by the Precincts into a fourth; and if the major part of any four of these Estates 2'shall Vote that the law is not agreeable to this Establishment and fundamental constitution of the Government, then it shall pass no further, but be as if it had never been proposed.

72. To avoid multiplicity of laws, which by degrees always change the Right foundations of the Original Government, all acts of Parliament whatsoever, in what form soever passed or enacted, shall, at the end of Sixty years after their enacting, respectively Cease and determine of them selves, and, without any repeal, become Null and void, as if no such acts or laws had ever been made.

73. Since multiplicity of Comments, as well as of laws, have great inconveniences, and Serve only to obscure and perplex, all manner of comments and expositions on any part of these fundamental constitutions, or on any part of the Common or Statute law of Carolina, are absolutely prohibited.

74. There shall be a Registry in every precinct, wherein shall be enrolled all deeds, Leases, Judgments, or other conveyances which may concern any of the land within the Said Precinct; and all Such conveyances not so entered or Registered shall not be of force against any person not privy to the Said contract or conveyance.

75. No man shall be Register of any Precinct who has not at least three hundred acres of Freehold within the Said Precinct.

76. The freeholders of every Precinct shall nominate three men, out of which three the Chief Justice court shall

choose and Commission one to be Register of the Said precinct, whilst he shall well behave him self.

77. There shall be a Registry in every Colony, wherein shall be Recorded all the Births, Marriages, and deaths that shall happen within the said Colony.

78. No man shall be Register of a Colony that has not above fifty acres of Freehold within the said Colony.

79. The time of every one's Age shall be Recorded from the day that his Birth is entered in the Registry, and not before.

80. No Marriage shall be lawful, whatever Contract or Ceremonies they have used till both the parties mutually own it before the Colony Register, and he enter it, with the names of the Father and mother of such party.

81. No man shall administer to the goods, or have right to them, or enter upon the Estate, of any person deceased till his death be Registered in the Colony Registry.

82. He that does not enter in the Colony Registry the death or Birth of any person that dies in his house or ground shall pay to the said Register one shilling per week for each Such neglect, Reckoning from the time of each death or birth respectively to the time of Registering it.

83. In like manner, the births, Marriages, and deaths of the Lords Proprietors, Landgraves, and Caciques shall be Registered in the Chamberlain's Court.

84. There shall be in every Colony one Constable, to be Chosen annually by the Freeholders of the Colony, his Estate to be above one hundred acres of Freehold within the Said Colony; and Such Subordinate officers appointed for his assistance as the precinct court shall find requisite, and shall be Established by the Precinct court; the Election of the Subordinate annual officers shall be also in the Freeholders of the Colony.

85. All Towns incorporate shall be Governed by a Mayor, twelve Aldermen, and twenty four of the Common Council; the Said Common Council to be chosen by the present householders of the Said Town; and the Aldermen to be Chosen out of the Common Council, and the Mayor out of the Aldermen, by the Palatine and the Proprietors.

86. No man shall be permitted to be a Freeman of Carolina, or to have any Estate or habitation within it, that does not acknowledge a God, and that God is publicly and Solemnly to be worshipped.

87. But since the Natives of that place, who will be concerned in our Plantations, are utterly Strangers to Christianity, whose Idolatry, Ignorance, or mistake gives us no right to expel or use them ill; and those who remove from other parts to Plant there will unavoidably be of different opinions concerning matters of Religion, the liberty whereof they will expect to have allowed them, and it will not be reasonable for us, on this account, to keep them out- that Civil peace may be maintained amidst the diversity of opinions, and our agreement and compact with all men may be duly and faithfully observed, the violation whereof, upon what pretence soever, cannot be without great offence to Almighty God, and great Scandal to the true Religion that we profess; and also, that heathens, Jews, and other dissenters from the purity of Christian Religion may not be Scared and kept at a distance from it, but, by having an opportunity of acquainting them selves with the truth and reasonableness of its Doctrines, and the peaceableness and inoffensiveness of its professors, may, by good usage and persuasion, and all those convincing Methods of Gentleness and meekness Suitable to the Rules and design of the Gospel, be won over to embrace and unfeignedly receive the truth: Therefore, any Seven or more persons agreeing in any Religion shall constitute a church or profession, to which they shall give Some name to distinguish it from others.

88. The terms of admittance and communion with any church or profession shall be written in a book and therein be Subscribed by all the members of the said church or profession.

89. The time of every one's Subscription and admittance shall be dated in the said book, or record.

90. In the terms of Communion of every church or profession, these following shall be three, without which no

agreement or assembly of men upon pretence of Religion shall be accounted a Church or Profession within these Rules:

1. That there is a God.
2. That God is publicly to be worshipped.
3. That it is lawful, and the duty of every man, being thereunto called by those that Govern, to bear witness to truth; and that every church or profession shall, in their Terms of Communion, Set down the External way whereby they witness a truth as in the presence of God, whether it be by laying hands on and Kissing the Gospel, as in the Protestant and Papist Churches, or by holding up the hand, or any other Sensible way.

91. No person above seventeen years of Age shall have any benefit or protection of the law, or be capable of any place of profit or honor, who is not a member of Some church or profession, having his name recorded in Some one, and but one Religion Record at once.

92. The Religious Record of every church or profession shall be kept by the public Register of the Precinct where they reside.

93. No man of any other Church or profession shall disturb or molest any Religious Assembly.

94. No person whatsoever shall speak any thing in their Religious assembly Irreverently or Seditiously of the Government or Governors or States matters.

95. Any person Subscribing the terms of Communion of any church or profession in the Record of the said church before the Precinct Register and any one member of the church or profession shall be thereby made a member of the Said church or profession.

96. Any person striking out his own name out of any Record, or his name being struck out by any officer thereunto Authorized by any church or profession, shall cease to be a member of that Church or profession.

97. No person shall use any reproachful, Reviling, or abusive language against the Religion of any Church or Profession, that being the certain way of disturbing the public peace, and of hindering the conversion of any to the truth, by engaging them in Quarrels and animosities, to the hatred of the professors and that profession, which otherwise they might be brought to assent to.

98. Since Charity obliges us to wish well to the Souls of all men, and Religion ought to alter nothing in any man's civil Estate or Right, It shall be lawful for Slaves, as all others, to enter them selves and be of what church any of them shall think best, and thereof be as fully members as any freemen. But yet, no Slave shall hereby be exempted from that civil dominion his Master has over him, but be in all other things in the same State and condition he was in before.

99. Assemblies, upon what pretence soever of Religion, not observing and performing the above said Rules shall not be Esteemed as churches, but unlawful meetings, and be punished as other Riots.

100. No person whatsoever shall disturb, molest, or persecute another for his speculative opinions in Religion or his way of worship.

101. Every Freeman of Carolina shall have absolute Authority over his Negro Slaves, of what opinion or Religion soever.

102. No person whatsoever shall hold or claim any land in Carolina, by Purchase or gift or otherwise, from the Natives or any other person whatsoever, but merely from and under the [Lords] Proprietors, upon pain of forfeiture of all his Estate, moveable or unmoveable, and perpetual Banishment.

103. Whoever shall possess any Freehold in Carolina, upon what Title or grant soever, shall, at the farthest, from and after the year 1689, pay yearly unto the Proprietors for each acre of Land, English measure, as much fine Silver as is at this present in one English penny, or the Value thereof, to be as a Chief Rent and acknowledgment

of the Proprietors, their heirs and Successors, for ever; and it shall be lawful for the proprietors, by their Officers, at any time, to take a new Survey of any man's land, not to out him of any part of his possession, but that by Such a Survey, the Just number of acres he possesses may be known, and the Rent thereupon due may be paid by him.

104. All wrecks, mines, minerals, Quarries of Gems and precious stones, with whale fishing, [Pearl fishing], and one half of all ambergris, by whom soever found, shall wholly belong to the Proprietors.

105. All Revenues and profits arising out of any thing but their distinct particular Lands and possessions shall be divided into ten parts, whereof the Palatine shall have three, and each Proprietor one; but if the Palatine shall Govern by a Deputy, his Deputy shall have one of those three tenths, and the Palatine the other two tenths.

106. All Inhabitants and freemen of Carolina above seventeen years of Age and under Sixty shall be bound to bear Arms and serve as Soldiers whenever the grand Council shall find it necessary.

[No 107 in manuscript]

108. A true Copy of these Fundamental Constitutions shall be kept in a great book by the Register of every precinct, to be Subscribed before the said Register. Nor shall any person, of what condition or degree soever, above seventeen years Old, have any Estate or possession in Carboline, or protection or benefit of the law there, who has not Subscribed these fundamental constitutions in this form:

I, A. B., do promise to bear faith and true allegiance to our sovereign Lord King Charles the Second; and will be true and faithful to the [Palatine and] Lords Proprietors of Carolina; and, with my utmost power, will defend them and maintain the Government, according to this Establishment in these fundamental constitutions.

109. And whatsoever Alien shall, in this form, before any Precinct Register, Subscribe these fundamental Constitutions shall be thereby Naturalized.

110. In The Same manner shall every person at his admittance into any Office Subscribe these fundamental constitutions.

111. These fundamental constitutions, [in number 111], and every part thereof, shall be, and remain as, the Sacred unalterable form and Rule of Government [of Carolina] for ever. Witness our hands and Seals, this twenty first day July, in the year of our Lord 1669.

Footnote #6
THE FUNDAMENTAL CONSTITUTIONS
Revisions in the Version of July 21, 1669

Article 2 was struck out and the following was substituted: The eldest of the Lords Proprietors shall be Palatine; and upon the decease of the Palatine, the Eldest of the Seven Surviving Proprietors shall always succeed him.

Article 6 was revised to read as follows: At any time before the year 1701, any of the Lords Proprietors shall have power to relinquish, Alienate, and dispose, to any other person, his Proprietorship, and all the Seigniories, powers, and Interest thereunto belonging, wholly and entirely together, and not otherwise. But after the year 1700, those who are then Lords Proprietors shall not have power to Alienate, make over, or let their proprietorship, with the Seigniories and privileges thereunto belonging, or any part thereof, to any person whatsoever, otherwise than as in article 18, but it shall descend unto their heirs male; and for want of heirs male, it shall descend on that Landgrave or Cacique of Carolina who is descended of the next heir female of the said Proprietor; and for want of Such heirs, it shall descend on the next heir general; and for want of Such heirs, the remaining Seven proprietors shall, upon the Vacancy, choose a Landgrave to succeed the deceased proprietor, who being chosen by the majority of the Seven
Surviving proprietors, he and his heirs Successively shall be proprietors as fully, to all intents and purposes, as any of the rest.

Article 7 was revised to read as follows: And that the number of eight Proprietors may be constantly kept, if, upon the vacancy of any Proprietorship, the Surviving Seven Proprietors shall not choose a Landgrave as a Proprietor before the Second Biennial Parliament after the vacancy, then the next Biennial Parliament but one after Such vacancy shall have power to choose any Landgrave to be Proprietor; but whosoever after the year 1700, either by inheritance or choice, shall Succeed any Proprietor in his proprietorship, and Seigniories thereunto belonging, shall be obliged to take the name and Arms of that proprietor whom he Succeeds, which from thenceforth shall be the name and Arms of his Family and their posterity.

Article 8 was struck out and the following was submitted: Whatsoever Landgrave or Cacique shall any way come to be a Proprietor shall take the Seigniories annexed to the said Proprietorship, but his former dignity, with the Baronies annexed, shall devolve into the hands of the Lords Proprietors.

Article 10 was revised to read as follows: The first Landgrave and Caciques of every County shall be nominated, not by the Joint election of the Proprietors all together, but the eight Proprietors shall, each of them separately, nominate and choose one Landgrave and two Caciques to be the eight Landgraves and the sixteen Caciques for the eight first Counties to be Planted; and when the said eight Counties shall be planted, the proprietors shall, in the same manner, nominate and Chose eight more Landgraves and sixteen Caciques for the eight next Counties to be appeal planted; and so proceed, in the same manner, till the whole province of Carolina be set out Land and planted according to the proportions in these fundamental Constitutions.

Article 12 was revised to read as follows: That the due number of Landgraves and Caciques may be always kept up, if, upon the devolution of any Landgraveship or Caciqueship The Palatine's Court shall not settle the devolved dignity, with the Baronies thereunto annexed, before the Second biennial Parliament after Such devolution, the next Biennial Parliament but one after such devolution shall have power to make any one Landgrave or Cacique in the Room of him, who dying with out heirs, his dignity and Baronies devolved.

Article 13 was revised to read as follows: No one person shall have more than one dignity, with the Seigniories of Baronies thereunto belonging; but whensoever it shall happen that any one who is already Proprietor, Landgrave, or Cacique shall have any of those dignities descend to him by inheritance, it shall be at his choice to keep which of the two dignities, with the Lands annexed, he shall like best, but shall leave the other, with the lands annexed to be enjoyed by him who, not being his heir apparent, and certain successor to his present dignity, is next of blood, unless when a Landgrave or Cacique comes to be proprietor, and then his former dignity and Baronies shall devolve as in Article 8.

Article 16 was revised to read as follows: After the year 1700, whatsoever Landgrave or Cacique shall, without leave from the Palatine's Court, be out of Carolina during two successive biennial Parliaments shall, at the end of the second biennial Parliament after such his absence, be summoned by Proclamation; and if he come not into Carolina before the next biennial Parliament after Such Summons, then the Grand Council shall have power thence forward to receive all the rents and profits arising out of his Baronies until his return or death, and to dispose of the said profits as they shall think fit.

Article 17 was revised to read as follows: In every Seigniory, Barony, and Manor, the respective Lord shall have power, in his own name, to hold Court there, for trying of all causes, both Civil and Criminal; But where it shall concern any 2 person being no inhabitant, vassal, or Leet man of the said Barony, Seigniory, or manor, he, upon paying down of forty shillings to the Lords Proprietors' use, shall have an appeal from t the Seigniory or Barony Court to the County Court, and from the Manor Court to the precinct court.

Article 19 was revised to read as follows:
Every Manor shall consist of not less than three thousand Acres and not above twelve thousand Acres in one entire piece; but any three thousand acres or more in one piece and the possession of one Man shall not be a manor unless it be constituted a manor by the grant of the Palatine's Court.

Article 22 was revised to read as follows: In every Seigniory, Barony, and manor, all the Leet men shall be under the Jurisdiction of the respective Lord of the said Seigniory, Barony, or Manor, without appeal from him; nor

shall any Leet man or Leet woman have liberty to go off from the Land of his particular Lord and live any where else without Licences obtained from his Said Lord, under hand and Seal.

Article 24 was revised to read as follows: No man shall be capable of having a Court Leet or Leet men but a Proprietor, Landgrave, or Cacique, or Lord of a Manor. Nor shall any man be a Leet man who has not voluntarily entered himself a Leet man in the Registry of the County Court.

Article 25 was revised to read as follows: Whoever is Lord of Leet men shall, upon the marriage of a Leet man or Leet woman of his, give them ten Acres of Land for their lives, they paying to him therfor not more than one eighth of all yearly produce and growth of the said ten acres.

Article 26 was struck out and the following was submitted: No Landgrave or Cacique shall be tried for any criminal cause in any but in the Chief Justice Court, and that by a jury of his peers.

Article 27 was revised to read as follows: There shall be eight supreme Courts, the first, Called the Palatine's Court, consisting of the Palatine and the other Seven Proprietors. The other seven courts of the other 8 to him; under each of these latter seven Courts shall be a College of twelve assistants. f '
The twelve assistants of the Several Colleges shall be Chosen: two out of the Landgraves, by the Landgraves' Chamber; two out of the Caciques, by the Caciques' Chamber; two out of the Landgraves, Caciques, or Eldest sons of the Proprietors, by the Palatine's Court; four more of the twelve shall be chosen by the Commons' Chamber out of such as have been or are members of Parliament, Sheriffs, or Justices of the County Court; the other two shall be Chosen by the Palatine's Court out of the aforesaid members of Parliament, or Sheriffs, or Justices of the County Court, or the Eldest sons of Landgraves or Caciques, or younger Sons of Proprietors. |

Article 28 was revised to read as follows: Out of these Colleges shall be Chosen Six Councillors to be joined with each Proprietor in his Court; of which six, one shall be of those who were Chosen into any of the Colleges by the Palatine's Court out of the Landgraves, Caciques, or Eldest Sons of Proprietors; one out of those who were chosen by the Landgrave's Chamber; and one out of those who were Chosen by the Caciques' Chamber; two out of those who were Chosen by the Commons' Chamber; and one out of those who were Chosen by the Palatine's Court out of the Proprietors' younger Sons, or Eldest Sons of Landgraves or Caciques, or Commons Qualified as aforesaid.

Article 30 was revised to read as follows: No man being a member of the grand Council or of any of the seven Colleges shall be turned out but For misdemeanor, of which the grand Council shall be Judge; and the vacancy of the person so put out shall be filled, not by the Election of the grand Council, but by those who first chose him, and out of the same degree he was of who is expelled. But is not hereby to be understood that the Grand Council has any power to turn out any one of the Lords Proprietors, or their Deputies, The Lords Proprietors having in themselves an inherent original right.

Article 32 was revised to read as follows: The Palatine's Court shall consist of the Palatine and Seven Proprietors, wherein nothing shall be acted without the presence and consent of the Palatine, or his Deputy, and three others of the Proprietors, or their deputies. This Court shall have power to call Parliaments, to pardon all Offences, to make Elections of all Officers in the Proprietors' dispose, to nominate and appoint port towns; and also, shall have power, by their Order to the Treasurer, to dispose of all public Treasure, excepting money granted by the Parliament and by them directed to some particular public use;
and also, shall have a Negative upon all Acts, Orders, Votes, and Judgments of the grand Council and the Parliament. Except only as in Articles 7 and 12; and also, shall have a negative upon all Acts and orders of the Constable's Court and Admiral's Court relating to wars; And shall have all the powers granted to the Proprietors by their patent from our Sovereign Lord The King, except in such things as are limited by these fundamental constitutions.

Article 34 was revised to read as follows: The Chancellor's Court, consisting of one of the Proprietors and his six Councillors, who shall be called vice-chancellors, shall have the Custody of the Seal of the Palatinate, under which all charters, of Lands or otherwise, Commissions, and grants of the Palatine's Court shall pass, etc. And it

shall not be lawful to put the Seal of the Palatinate to any Writing which is not signed by the Palatine, or his Deputy, and three other Proprietors, or their Deputies. To this Court, also, belongs all state matters, dispatches, and treaties, with the Neighbour Indians or any other, so far forth as is permitted by our Charter from our Sovereign Lord the King. To this Court, also, belongs all Invasions of the Law of Liberty of conscience, and all disturbances of the public peace upon pretence of Religion, as also, the Licence of printing. The twelve assistants belonging to this Court shall be called Recorders.

Article 37 was revised to read as follows; The Admiral's Court, consisting of one of the Proprietors and his Six Councillors, called Consuls, shall have the care and inspection over all ports, Moles, and Navigable Rivers so far as the Tide flows; and also, all the public Shipping of Carolina, and stores thereunto belonging, and all maritime affairs. This Court, also, shall have the power of the Court of Admiralty, and also, to hear and try by Law-Merchant all cases in Matters of Trade between the Merchants of Carolina amongst them selves, arising without the limits of Carolina; as also, all controversies in Merchandising that shall happen between Denizens of Carolina and foreigners. The twelve Assistants belonging to this court shall be called proconsuls. In time of actual war, the High Admiral, whilst he is at Sea, Shall command in chief, and his Six Councillors, or such of them as the Palatine's Court shall for that time and service appoint, shall be the immediate great officers under him, and the proconsuls next to them.

Article 39 was revised to read as follows: The High Steward's court, consisting of a proprietor and his six Councillors, who shall be called Comptrollers, shall have the care of all foreign and domestic Trade, Manufactures, public buildings and workhouses, high ways, passages by water above the flood of the Tide, drains, sewers and Banks against inundations, Bridges, Posts, Carriers, Fairs, Markets, and all things in order to trade and travel, and any thing that may corrupt, deprave, or infect the common Air or water, and all other things wherein the Public commerce or health is concerned; and also, the setting out and surveying of lands; and also, the setting out and appointing places for towns to be built on in the Precincts, and the prescribing and determining the Figure and bigness of the said Towns according to such Models as the said court shall order, contrary or differing from which Models it shall not be lawful for any one to build in any Town.

Another revision of Article 39 reads as follows: The High Steward' court, consisting of a proprietor and his six Councillors, who shall be called Comptrollers, shall have the care of all foreign and domestic Trade, Manufactures, public buildings and workhouses, high ways, passages by water above the flood of the Tide, drains, sewers and Banks against inundations, Bridges, Posts, Carriers, Fairs, Markets, Corruptions or infections of the common air and water, and all things in order to public commerce and health....

[Nothing in the manuscript indicates which revision of Article 39 was adopted, but the latter appears in the March 1, 1670, version.]

Article 40 was first revised to read as follows: This Court shall have power, also, to make any public building or any new high way, or enlarge any old high way, upon any Man's Land whatsoever; as also, to make cuts, Channels, Banks, locks, and Bridges, for making Rivers Navigable, for draining of Fens, or any other public uses; the damage the owner of such land, on or through which any such public thing shall be made, shall receive therby shall be valued by a Jury of twelve men of the Precinct in which any such thing is done, and satisfaction shall be made accordingly by a Tax, either on the County or that particular
precinct, as the grand Council shall think fit to order in that
particular case. And if it be a Seigniory or Barony on or through which any such public thing shall be made, then the damage the owner of the said Seigniory or Barony shall receive thereby shall be valued by the High Steward's Court, and satisfaction shall be made accordingly by a tax on the County. The twelve assistants belonging to this Court shall be called Surveyors.

Article 40 was finally revised to read as follows: This Court shall have power, also, to make any public building or any new high way, or enlarge any old high way, upon any Man's Land whatsoever; as also, to make cuts, Channels, Banks, locks, and Bridges, for making Rivers Navigable, for draining of Fens, or any other public uses; the damage the owner of such land, on or through which any such public thing shall be made, shall receive

thereby shall be valued, and satisfaction made, by such ways as the Grand Council shall appoint. The twelve assistants belonging to this Court shall be called Surveyors.

Article 45 was struck out and the fouling was substituted: In all the Proprietors' Courts, the Proprietor and any three of his Councillors shall make a Quorum; Provided always, that, for the better dispatch of business, it shall be in the power of the Palatine's Court to direct what sort of causes shall be heard and determined by a Quorum of any three.

Article 46 was revised to read as follows: The grand Council shall consist of the Palatine, and Seven Proprietors, and the forty two Councillors of the Several Proprietors' Courts; who shall have power to determine any Controversies that may arise between any of the Proprietors' Courts about their respective Jurisdictions, or between the Members of one and the same Court about their manner and methods of proceeding; to make peace and war, Leagues, Treaties, etc., with any of the Neighbour Indians; To issue out their General Orders to the Constable's and Admiral's Court for the Raising, disposing, or disbanding the Forces, by land or by Sea; to prepare all matters to be proposed in Parliament; nor shall any matter whatsoever be proposed in Parliament but what his first passed the Grand Council, which, after having been read three several days in the Parliament, shall be passed or rejected.

Article 54 was revised to read as follows: Each Proprietor's deputy shall be always one of their own Six Councillors respectively; And in case any of the Proprietors has not, in his absence out of Carolina, a Deputy in Carolina, commissioned under his hand and seal, the Eldest Nobleman of his Court shall of course be his Deputy.

Article 55 was struck out and the following was substituted: In Every County there shall be a Court, consisting of a Sheriff and four Justices of the County Court, for Every precinct one. The Sheriff Shall be an inhabitant of this County and have at least five hundred acres of freehold within the said County; and the Justices Shall be inhabitants and have, each of them, five hundred acres apiece in the precinct for which they Serve respectively. These five Shall be chosen, commissioned from time to time by the Palatine's Court.

Article 57 was revised to read as follows: In every Precinct there shall be a Court, consisting of a Steward and four Justices of the Precinct, being Inhabitants and having three hundred Acres of Freehold within the said Precinct; who shall Judge all Criminal causes, except for Treason, Murder, and any other offences punished with death and all criminal causes of the Nobility; and all civil causes whatsoever, and in all personal actions not exceeding fifty pounds without appeal; but where the Cause shall exceed that Value, or concern a Title of land, and in all Criminal causes, there, either party, upon paying five pounds to the Proprietors' use, shall have Liberty of appeal unto the
County Court.

Article 67 was revised to read as follows: A new Parliament shall be assembled the first Monday of the Month of November every second year, and shall meet and Sit in the Town they last Sat in, without any Summons, unless by the Palatine's Court they be Summoned to meet at any other place; and if there shall be any occasion of a Parliament in these Intervals, it shall be in the power of the Palatine's Court to assemble them on forty days' notice, at Such time and place as the said Court shall think fit; and the Palatine's Court shall have power to dissolve the said Parliament when they Shall think fit.

Article 71 was revised to read as follows: Any Proprietor, or his Deputy, may enter his Protestation against any act of the Parliament, before the Palatine or his deputy's consent be given as aforesaid, if he shall conceive the said act to be contrary to this Establishment or any of these Fundamental Constitutions of the Government; and in Such case, after a full and free debate, the several Estates shall retire into four several Chambers, the Palatine and Proprietors into one, the Landgraves into another, and the Caciques into another, and those Chosen by the Precincts into a fourth; and if the major part of any of these four Estates shall Vote that the law is not agreeable to this Establishment and these fundamental constitution of the Government, then it shall pass no further, but be as if it had never been proposed. The Quorum of the Parliament shall be one half of those who are members and capable of sitting in the house that present session of Parliament. The Quorum of each of the Chambers of Parliament shall be one half of the members of that Chamber.

Article 74 was revised to read as follows: There shall be a Registry in every precinct, wherein shall be enrolled all deeds, Leases, Judgments, mortgages, or other conveyances which may concern any of the land within the Said Precinct; and all Such conveyances not so entered or Registered shall not be of force against any person not privy to the Said contract or conveyance.

Article 77 was revised to read as follows: There shall be a Registry in every Seigniory, Barony, and Colony, wherein shall be Recorded all the Births, Marriages, and deaths that shall happen within the said Colony.

Article 79 was revised to read as follows: The time of every one's Age that is born in Carolina shall be Reckoned from the day that his Birth is entered in the Registry, and not before.

Article 80 was revised to read as follows: No marriage shall be lawful, whatever Contract of Ceremonies they have used, till both the parties mutually own it before the Register where they were married, and he enter it, with the names of the Father and mother of each party.

Article 81 was revised to read as follows: No man shall administer to the goods, or have right to them, or enter upon the Estate, of any person deceased till his death be Registered in the Respective Registry.

Article 82 was revised to read as follows: He that does not enter in the respective Registry the death or Birth or any person that dies or is born in his house or ground shall pay to the said Register one shilling per week for each Such neglect, Reckoning from the time of each death or birth respectively to the time of Registering it.

Article 84 was revised to read as follows: There shall be in every Colony one Constable, to be Chosen annually by the Freeholders of the Colony, his Estate to be above one hundred acres of Freehold within the Said Colony; and Such Subordinate officers appointed for his assistance as the County Court shall find requisite, and shall be Established by the said County court; the Election of the Subordinate annual officers shall be also in the Freeholders of the Colony.

Article 85 was revised to read as follows: All Towns incorporate shall be Governed by a Mayor, twelve Aldermen, and twenty four of the Common Council; the Said Common Council to be chosen by the present householders of the Said Town; and the Aldermen to be Chosen out of the Common Council, and the Mayor out of the Aldermen, by the Palatine's Court.

Article 90 was revised to read as follows: In the terms of Communion of every church or profession, these following shall be three, without which no agreement or assembly of men upon pretence of Religion shall be accounted a Church or Profession within these Rules:

1. That there is a God.
2. That God is publicly to be worshipped.
3. That it is lawful, and the duty of every man, being thereunto called by those that Govern, to bear witness to truth; and that every church or profession shall, in their Terms of Communion, Set down the External way whereby they witness a truth as in the presence of God, whether it be by laying hands on and Kissing the Bible, as in the Protestant and Papist Churches, or by holding up the hand, or any other Sensible way.

Article 95 was revised to read as follows: Any person Subscribing the terms of Communion of any church or profession in the Record of the said church before the Precinct Register and any five members of the church or profession shall be thereby made a member of the Said church or profession.

Article 96 was revised to read as follows: Any person striking out his own name out of any religious Record, or his name being struck out by any officer thereunto Authorized by Each church or profession respectively, shall cease to be a member of that Church or profession.

Article 101 was revised to read as follows: Every Freeman of Carolina shall have absolute power and Authority over his Negro Slaves, of what opinion or Religion soever.

Footnote #7
PROCLAMATION OF 1763, Charter of Florida

October 7, 1763
By the King, a Proclamation George R.
Whereas We have taken into Our Royal Consideration the extensive
and valuable Acquisitions in America, secured to our Crown by the late Definitive Treaty of Peace concluded at Paris, the 10th Day of February last; and being desirous that all Our loving Subjects, as well of our Kingdom as of our Colonies in America, may avail themselves with all convenient Speed, of the great Benefits and Advantages which must accrue therefrom to their Commerce, Manufactures, and Navigation, We have thought fit, with the Advice of our Privy Council, to issue this our Royal Proclamation, hereby to publish and declare to all our loving
Subjects, that we have, with the Advice of our Said Privy Council, granted our Letters Patent, under our Great Seal of Great Britain, to erect, within the Countries and Islands ceded and confirmed to Us by the said Treaty, Four distinct and separate Governments, styled and called by the names of Quebec, East Florida, West Florida and Grenada, and limited and bounded as follows, viz.

First - The Government of Quebec bounded on the Labrador Coast by the River St. John, and from thence by a Line drawn from the Head of that River through the Lake St. John, to the South end of the Lake Nipissim; from whence the said Line, crossing the River St. Lawrence, and the Lake Champlain, in 45. Degrees of North Latitude, passes along the High Lands which divide the Rivers that empty themselves into the said River St. Lawrence from those which fall into the Sea; and also along the North Coast of the Baye des Chaleurs, and the Coast of the Gulph of St. Lawrence to Cape Rosieres, and from thence crossing the Mouth of the River St. Lawrence by the West End of the Island of Anticosti, terminates at the aforesaid River of St. John.

Secondly - The Government of East Florida, bounded to the Westward by the Gulph of Mexico and the Apalachicola River; to the Northward by a Line drawn from that part of the said River where the Chatahouchee and Flint Rivers meet, to the source of St. Mary's River, and by the course of the said River to the Atlantic Ocean; and the Eastward and Southward by the Atlantic Ocean and the Gulph of Florida, including all Islands within Six Leagues of the Sea Coast.

Thirdly - The Government of West Florida, bounded to the Southward by the Gulph of Mexico, including all Islands within Six Leagues of the Coast, from the River Apalachicola to Lake Pontchartrain; to the Westward by the said Lake, the Lake Maurepas, and the River Mississippi; to the Northward by a Line drawn due East from that part of the River Mississippi which lies in 31 Degrees North Latitude, to the River Apalachicola or Chatahouchee; and the Eastward by the said River

Fourthly - The Government of Grenada, comprehending the Island of that name, together with the Grenadines, and the Islands of Dominico, St. Vincent's and Tobago.

And to the end that the open and free Fishery of our Subjects may be extended to and carried on upon the Coast of Labrador, and the adjacent Islands, We have thought fit, with the advice of our said Privy Council to put all that Coast, from the River St. John's to Hudson's Streights, together with the Islands of Anticosti and Madelaine, and all other smaller Islands lying upon the said Coast, under the care and Inspection of our Governor of Newfoundland. We have also, with the advice of our Privy Council, thought fit to annex the Islands of St. John's and Cape Breton, or Isle Royale, with the lesser Islands adjacent thereto, to our Government of Nova Scotia. We have also, with the advice of our Privy Council aforesaid, annexed to our Province of Georgia all the Lands lying between the Rivers Alatamaha and St. Mary's.

And whereas it will greatly contribute to the speedy settling of our said new Governments, that our loving Subjects should be informed of our Paternal care, for the security of the Liberties and Properties of those who are and shall become Inhabitants thereof, We have thought fit to publish and declare, by this Our Proclamation, that We have, in the Letters Patent under our Great Seal of Great Britain, by which the said Governments are constituted, given express Power and Direction to our Governors of our Said Colonies respectively, that so soon

as the state and circumstances of the said Colonies will admit thereof, they
shall, with the Advice and Consent of the Members of our Council, summon and call General Assemblies within the said Governments respectively, in such Manner and Form as is used and directed in those Colonies and Provinces in America which are under our immediate Government;

And We have also given Power to the said Governors, with the consent of our Said Councils, and the Representatives of the People so to be summoned as aforesaid, to make, constitute, and ordain Laws, Statutes, and Ordinances for the Public Peace, Welfare, and good Government of our said Colonies, and of the People and Inhabitants thereof, as near as may be agreeable to the Laws of England, and under such Regulations and Restrictions as are used in other Colonies; and in the mean Time, and until such Assemblies can be called as aforesaid, all Persons
Inhabiting in or resorting to our Said Colonies may confide in our Royal Protection for the Enjoyment of the Benefit of the Laws of our Realm of England; for which Purpose We have given Power under our Great Seal to the Governors of our said Colonies respectively to erect and constitute, with the Advice of our said Councils respectively, Courts of Judicature and public Justice within our Said Colonies for hearing and determining all Causes, as well Criminal as Civil, according to Law and Equity, and as near as may be agreeable to the Laws of England, with Liberty to all Persons who may think themselves aggrieved by the Sentences of such Courts, in all Civil Cases, to appeal, under the usual Limitations and Restrictions, to Us in our Privy Council.

We have also thought fit, with the advice of our Privy Council as aforesaid, to give unto the Governors and Councils of our said Three new Colonies, upon the Continent full Power and Authority to settle and agree with the Inhabitants of our said new Colonies or with any other Persons who shall resort thereto, for such Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments, as are now or hereafter shall be in our Power to dispose of; and them to grant to any such Person or Persons upon such Terms, and under such moderate Quit-Rents, Services and Acknowledgments, as have been appointed and settled in our other Colonies, and under such other Conditions as shall appear to us to be necessary and expedient for the Advantage of the Grantees, and the Improvement and settlement of our said Colonies.

And Whereas, We are desirous, upon all occasions, to testify our Royal Sense and Approbation of the Conduct and bravery of the Officers and Soldiers of our Armies, and to reward the same, We do hereby command and impower our Governors of our said Three new Colonies, and all other our Governors of our several Provinces on the Continent of North America, to grant without Fee or Reward, to such reduced Officers as have served in North America during the late War, and to such Private Soldiers as have been or shall be disbanded in America, and are actually residing there, and shall personally apply for the same, the following Quantities of Lands, subject, at the Expiration of Ten Years, to the same Quit- Rents as other Lands are subject to in the Province within which they are granted, as also subject to the same Conditions of Cultivation and Improvement; viz.

To every Person having the Rank of a Field Officer -- 5,000 Acres.
To every Captain -- 5,000 Acres.
To every Subaltern or Staff Officer, -- 2,000 Acres.
To every Non-Commission Officer, -- 200 Acres.
To every Private Man -- 50 Acres.

We do likewise authorize and require the Governors and Commanders in Chief of all our said Colonies upon the Continent of North America to grant the like Quantities of Land, and upon the same conditions, to such reduced Officers of our Navy of like Rank as served on board our Ships of War in North America at the times of the Reduction of Louisbourg and Quebec in the late War, and who shall personally apply to our respective Governors for such Grants.

And whereas it is just and reasonable, and essential to our Interest, and the Security of our Colonies, that the several Nations or Tribes of Indians with whom We are connected, and who live under our Protection, should not be molested or disturbed in the Possession of such Parts of Our Dominions and Territories as, not having been ceded to or purchased by Us, are reserved to them, or any of them, as their Hunting Grounds.

We do therefore, with the Advice or our Privy Council, declare it to be our Royal Will and Pleasure, that no Governor or Commander in Chief in any of our Colonies of Quebec, East Florida, or West Florida, do presume, upon any Pretence whatever, to grant Warrants of Survey, or pass any Patents for Lands beyond the Bounds of their respective Governments, as described in their Commissions; as also that no Governor or Commander in Chief in any of our other Colonies or Plantations in America do presume for the present, and until our further Pleasure be known, to grant Warrants of Survey, or pass Patents for any Lands beyond the Heads or Sources of any of the Rivers which fall into the Atlantic Ocean from the West and North West, or upon any Lands whatever, which, not having been ceded to or purchased by Us as aforesaid, are reserved to the said Indians, or any of them.

And We do further declare it to be Our Royal Will and Pleasure, for the present as aforesaid, to reserve under our Sovereignty, Protection, and Dominion, for the use of the said Indians, all the Lands and Territories not included within the Limits of Our said Three new Governments, or within the Limits of the Territory granted to the Hudson's Bay Company, as also all the Lands and Territories lying to the Westward of the Sources of the Rivers which fall into the Sea from the West and North West as aforesaid.

And We do hereby strictly forbid, on Pain of our Displeasure, all our loving Subjects from making any Purchases or Settlements whatever, or taking Possession of any of the Lands above reserved, without our especial leave and Licence for that Purpose first obtained.

And, We do further strictly enjoin and require all Persons whatever who have either wilfully or inadvertently seated themselves upon any Lands within the Countries above described, or upon any other Lands which, not having been ceded to or purchased by Us, are still reserved to the said Indians as aforesaid, forthwith to remove themselves from such Settlements.

And whereas great Frauds and Abuses have been committed in purchasing Lands of the Indians, to the great Prejudice of our Interests, and to the great Dissatisfaction of the said Indians; In order, therefore, to prevent such Irregularities for the future, and to the end that the Indians may be convinced of our Justice and determined Resolution to remove all reasonable Cause of Discontent, We do, with the Advice of our Privy Council strictly enjoin and require, that no private Person do presume to make any purchase from the said Indians of any Lands reserved to the said Indians, within those parts of our Colonies where, We have thought proper to allow Settlement; but that, if at any Time any of the Said Indians should be inclined to dispose of the said Lands, the same shall be Purchased only for Us, in our Name, at some public Meeting or Assembly of the said Indians, to be held for that Purpose by the Governor or Commander in Chief of our Colony respectively within which they shall lie; and in case they shall lie within the limits of any Proprietary Government, they shall be purchased only for the Use and in the name of such Proprietaries, conformable to such Directions and Instructions as We or they shall think proper to give for that Purpose; And we do, by the Advice of our Privy Council, declare and enjoin, that the Trade with the said Indians shall be free and open to all our Subjects whatever, provided that every Person who may incline to Trade with the said Indians do take out a Licence for carrying on such Trade from the Governor or Commander in Chief of any of our Colonies respectively where such Person shall reside, and also give Security to observe such Regulations as We shall at any Time think fit, by ourselves or by our Commissaries to be appointed for this Purpose, to direct and appoint for the Benefit of the said Trade:

And we do hereby authorize, enjoin, and require the Governors and Commanders in Chief of all our Colonies respectively, as well those under Our immediate Government as those under the Government and Direction of Proprietaries, to grant such Licences without Fee or Reward, taking especial Care to insert therein a Condition, that such Licence shall be void, and the Security forfeited in case the Person to whom the same is granted shall refuse or neglect to observe such Regulation as We shall think proper to prescribe as aforesaid.

And we do further expressly enjoin and require all Officers whatever, as well Military as those Employed in the Management and Direction of Indian Affairs, within the Territories reserved as aforesaid for the use of the said Indians, to seize and apprehend all Persons whatever, who standing charged with Treason, Misprisions of Treason, Murders, or other Felonies or Misdemeanors, shall fly from Justice and take Refuge in the said

Territory, and to send them under a proper guard to the Colony where the Crime was committed of which they stand accused, in order to take their Trial for the same.

Given at our Court at St. James's the 7th Day of October 1763, in the Third Year of our Reign.
GOD SAVE THE KING

Footnote #8
1670 Charter
THE ROYAL CHARTER incorporating The Hudson's Bay Company 2 May 1670

CHARLES THE SECOND By the grace of God King of England Scotland France and Ireland defender of the faith &c

TO ALL to whom these presents shall come greeting

WHEREAS Our Dear and entirely Beloved cousin Prince Rupert Count Palatine of the Rhine Duke of Bavaria and Cumberland &c Christopher Duke of Albemarle William Earl of Craven Henry Lord Arlington Anthony Lord Ashley Sir John Robinson and Sir Robert Vyner Knights and Baronets Sir Peter Colleton Baronet Sir Edward Hungerford Knight of the Bath Sir Paul Neil Knight Sir John Griffith and Sir Philip Carteret Knights James Hayes John Kirke Francis Millington William Prettyman John Fenn Esquires and John Portman Citizen and Goldsmith of London have at their own great cost and charge undertaken an EXPEDITION for Hudson's Bay in the North west part of America for the discovery of a new Passage into the South Sea and for the finding some Trade for Furs Minerals and other considerable Commodities and by such their undertaking have already made such discoveries as do encourage them to proceed further in pursuance of their said design by means whereof there may probably arise very great advantage to us and our Kingdom

AND WHEREAS the said undertakers for their further encouragement in the said design have humbly besought us to Incorporate them and grant unto them and their successors the sole Trade and Commerce of all those Seas Straits Bays Rivers Lakes Creeks and Sounds in whatsoever Latitude they shall be that lie within the entrance of the Straits commonly called Hudson's Straits together with all the Lands Countries and Territories upon the Coasts and Confines of the Seas Straits Bays Lakes Rivers Creeks and Sounds aforesaid which are not now actually possessed by any of our Subjects or by the Subjects of any other Christian Prince or State

NOW KNOW YE that We being desirous to promote all Endeavours tending to the public good of our people and to encourage the said undertaking HAVE of our especial grace certain knowledge and mere motion Given granted ratified and confirmed And by these Presents for us our heirs and Successors DO give grant ratify and confirm unto our said Cousin Prince Rupert Christopher Duke of Albemarle William Earl of Craven Henry Lord Arlington Anthony Lord Ashley Sir John Robinson Sir Robert Vyner Sir Peter Colleton Sir Edward Hungerford Sir Paul Neil Sir John Griffith and Sir Philip Carteret James Hayes John Kirke Francis Millington William Prettyman John Fenn and John Portman That they and such others as shall be admitted into the said Society as is hereafter expressed shall be one Body Corporate and Politic in deed and in name by the name of the Governor and Company of Adventurers of England trading into Hudson's Bay and them by the name of the Governor and Company of Adventurers of England trading into Hudson's Bay one Body Corporate and Politic in deed and in name really and fully for ever for us our heirs and successors WE DO make ordain constitute establish confirm and declare by these Presents and that by the same name of Governor & Company of Adventurers of England Trading into Hudson's Bay they shall have perpetual succession And that they and their successors by the name of Governor and Company of Adventurers of England Trading into Hudson's Bay be and at all times hereafter shall be persons able and capable in Law to have purchase receive possess enjoy and retain Lands Rents privileges liberties Jurisdictions Franchises and hereditaments of what kind nature and quality soever they be to them and their Successors And also to give grant demise alien assign and dispose Lands Tenements and hereditaments and to do and execute all and singular other things by the same name that to them shall or may appertain to do And that they and their Successors by the name of the Governor and Company of Adventurers

of England Trading into Hudson's Bay may plead and be impleaded answer and be answered defend and be defended in whatsoever Courts and places before whatsoever Judges and Justices and other persons and Officers in all and singular Actions Pleas Suits Quarrels causes and demands whatsoever of whatsoever kind nature or sort in such manner and form as any other our Liege people of this our Realm of England being persons able and capable in Law may or can have purchase receive possess enjoy retain give grant demise alien assign dispose plead defend and be defended do permit and execute And that the said Governor and Company of Adventurers of England Trading into Hudson's Bay and their successors may have a Common Seal to serve for all the causes and businesses of them and their Successors and that it shall and may be lawful to the said Governor and Company and their Successors the same Seal from time to time at their will and pleasure to break change and to make a new or alter as them shall seem expedient

AND FURTHER WE WILL

And by these presents for us our Heirs and successors WE DO ordain that there shall be from henceforth one of the same Company to be elected and appointed in such form as hereafter in these presents is expressed which shall be called The Governor of the said Company And that the said Governor and Company shall or may elect seven of their number in such form as hereafter in these presents is expressed which shall be called the Committee of the said Company which Committee of seven or any three of them together with the Governor or Deputy Governor of the said Company for the time being shall have the direction of the Voyages of and for the said Company and Provision of the Shipping and Merchandises thereunto belonging and also the sale of all merchandises Goods and other things returned in all or any the Voyages or Ships of or for the said Company and the managing and handling of all other business affairs and things belonging to the said Company

AND WE WILL ordain and Grant by these presents for us our heirs and successors unto the said Governor and Company and their successors that they the said Governor and Company and their successors shall from henceforth for ever be ruled ordered and governed according to such manner and form as is hereafter in these presents expressed and not otherwise And that they shall have hold retain and enjoy the Grants Liberties Privileges Jurisdictions and Immunities only hereafter in these presents granted and expressed and no other And for the better WE HAVE ASSIGNED nominated constituted and made And by these presents for us our heirs and successors WE DO ASSIGN nominate constitute and make our said Cousin Prince Rupert to be the first and present Governor of the said Company and to continue in the said Office from the date of these presents until the tenth of November then next following if he the said Prince Rupert shall so long live and so until a new Governor be chosen by the said Company in form hereafter expressed AND ALSO WE HAVE assigned nominated and appointed And by these presents for us our heirs and Successors WE DO assign nominate and constitute the said Sir John Robinson Sir Robert Vyner Sir Peter Colleton James Hayes John Kirke Francis Millington and John Portman to be the seven first and present Committees of the said Company from the date of these presents until the said tenth Day of November then also next following and so until new Committees shall be chosen in form hereafter expressed AND FURTHER WE WILL and grant by these presents for us our heirs and Successors unto the said Governor and Company and their successors that it shall and may be lawful to and for the said Governor and Company for the time being or the greater part of them present at any public Assembly commonly called the Court General to be holden for the said Company the Governor of the said Company being always one from time to time elect nominate and appoint one of the said Company to be Deputy
to the said Governor which Deputy shall take a corporal Oath before the Governor and three or more of the Committee of the said Company for the time being well truly and faithfully to execute his said Office of Deputy to the Governor of the said Company and after his Oath so taken shall and may from time to time in the absence of the said Governor exercise and execute the Office of Governor of the said Company in such sort as the said Governor ought to do AND FURTHER WE will and grant and by these presents for us our heirs and Successors unto the said Governor and Company of Adventurers of England trading into Hudson's Bay and their Successors That they or the greater part of them whereof the Governor for the Time being or his Deputy to be one from time to time and at all times hereafter shall and may have authority and power yearly and every year the first and last day of November to assemble and meet together in some convenient place to be appointed from time to time by the Governor or in his absence by the Deputy of the said Governor for the time being And that they being so assembled it shall and may be lawful to and for the said Governor or Deputy of the said Governor and the said

Company for the time being or the greater part of them which then shall happen to be present whereof the Governor of the said Company or his Deputy for the time being to be one to elect and nominate one of the said Company which shall be Governor of the same Company for one whole year then next following which person being so elected and nominated to be Governor of the said Company as is aforesaid before he be admitted to the Execution of the said Office shall take a Corporal Oath before the last Governor being his Predecessor or his Deputy and any three or more of the Committee of the said Company for the time being that he shall from time to time well and truly execute the Office of Governor of the said Company in all things concerning the same and that Immediately after the same Oath so taken he shall and may execute and use the said Office of Governor of the said Company for one whole year from thence next following and in like sort We will and grant that as well every one of the above named to be of the said Company or fellowship as all other hereafter to be admitted or free of the said Company shall take a Corporal Oath before the Governor of the said Company or his Deputy for the time being to such effect as by the said Governor and Company or the greater part of them in any public Court to be held for the said Company shall be in reasonable and legal manner set down and devised before they shall be allowed or admitted to Trade or traffic as a freeman of the said Company

AND FURTHER WE WILL and grant by these presents for us our heirs and successors unto the said Governor and Company and their successors that the said Governor or Deputy Governor and the rest of the said company and their successors for the time being or the greater part of them whereof the Governor or the Deputy Governor from time to time to be one shall and may from time to time and at all times hereafter have power and authority yearly and every year between the first and last day of November to assemble and meet together in some convenient place from time to time to be appointed by the said Governor of the said Company or in his absence by his Deputy and that they being so assembled it shall and may be lawful to and for the said Governor or his Deputy and the Company for the time being or the greater part of them which then shall happen to be present whereof the Governor of the said Company or his Deputy for the time being to be one to elect and nominate seven of the said Company which shall be a Committee of the said Company for one whole year from thence next ensuing which persons being so elected and nominated to be a Committee of the said Company as aforesaid before they be admitted to the execution of their Office shall take a Corporal Oath before the Governor or his Deputy and any three or more of the said Committee of the said Company being their last Predecessors and that they and every of them shall well and faithfully perform their said Office of Committees in all things concerning the same And that immediately after the said Oath so taken they shall and may execute and sue their said Office of Committees of the said Company for one whole year from thence next following

AND MOREOVER Our will and pleasure is And by these presents for us our heirs and successors WE DO GRANT unto the said Governor and Company and their successors that when and as often as it shall happen the Governor or Deputy Governor of the said Company for the time being at any time within one year after that he shall be nominated elected and sworn to the Office of the Governor of the said Company as is aforesaid to dye or to be removed from the said Office which Governor or Deputy Governor not demeaning himself well in his said Office WE WILL to be removable at the Pleasure of the rest of the said Company or the greater part of them which shall be present at their public assemblies commonly called their General Courts holden for the said Company that then and so often it shall and may be lawful to and for the Residue of the said Company for the time being or the greater part of them within convenient time after the death or removing of any such Governor or Deputy Governor to assemble themselves in such convenient place as they shall think fit for the election of the Governor or Deputy Governor of the said Company and that the said Company or the greater part of them being then and there present shall and may then and there before their departure from the said place elect and nominate one other of the said Company to be Governor or Deputy Governor for the said Company in the place and stead of him that so dyed or was removed which person being so elected and nominated to the Office of Governor of Deputy Governor of the said Company shall have and exercise the said Office for and during the residue of the said year taking first a Corporal Oath as is aforesaid for the due execution thereof And this to be done from time to time so often as the case shall so require

AND ALSO Our Will and Pleasure is and by these presents for us our heirs and successors WE DO grant unto the said Governor and Company that when and as often as it shall happen any person or persons of the Committee of the said Company for the time being at any time within one year next after that they or any of

them shall be nominated elected and sworn to the Office of Committee of the said Company as is aforesaid to dye or to be removed from the said Office which Committees not demeaning themselves well in their said Office We will to be removable at the pleasure of the said Governor and Company or the greater part of them whereof the Governor of the said Company for the time being or his Deputy to be one that then and so often it shall and may be lawful to and for the said Governor and the rest of the Company for the time being or the greater part of them whereof the Governor for the time being or his Deputy to be one within convenient time after the death or removing of any of the said Committee to assemble themselves in such convenient place as is or shall be usual and accustomed for the election of the Governor of the said Company or where else the Governor of the said Company for the time being or his Deputy shall appoint And that the said Governor and Company or the greater part of them whereof the Governor for the time being or his Deputy to be one being then and there present shall and may then and there before their Departure from the said place elect and nominate one or more of the said Company to be of the Committee of the said Company in the place and stead of him or them that so died or were or was so removed which person or persons so elected and nominated to the Office of Committee of the said Company shall have and exercise the said Office for and during the residue of the said year taking first a as is aforesaid for the due execution thereof and this to be done from time to time so often as the case shall require. And to the end the said Governor and Company of Adventurers of England Trading into Hudson's Bay may be encouraged to undertake and effectually to prosecute the said design of our more especial grace certain knowledge and mere Motion WE HAVE given granted and confirmed And by these presents for us our heirs and successors DO give grant and confirm unto the said Governor and Company and their successors the sole Trade and Commerce of all those Seas Straits Bays Rivers Lakes Creeks and in whatsoever Latitude they shall be that lie within the entrance of the Straits commonly called Hudson's Straits together with all the Lands and Territories upon the Countries Coasts and confines of the Seas Bays Lakes Rivers Creeks and aforesaid that are not already actually possessed by or granted to any of our Subjects or possessed by the Subjects of any other Christian Prince or State with the Fishing of all Sorts of Fish Whales Sturgeons and all other Royal Fishes in the Seas Bays Islets and Rivers within the premises and the Fish therein taken together with the Royalty of the Sea upon the Coasts with the Limits aforesaid and all Mines Royal as well discovered as not discovered of Gold Silver Gems and precious Stones to be found or discovered within the Territories Limits and Places aforesaid And that the said Land be from henceforth reckoned and reputed as one of our Plantations or Colonies in America called Rupert's Land.

AND FURTHER WE DO by these presents for us our heirs and successors make create and constitute the said Governor and Company for the time being and their successors the true and absolute Lords and Proprietors of the same Territory limits and places aforesaid And of all other the premises SAVING ALWAYS the faith Allegiance and Sovereign Dominion due to us our heirs and successors for the same TO HAVE HOLD possess and enjoy the said territory limits and places and all and singular other the premises hereby granted as aforesaid with their and every of their Rights Members Jurisdictions Prerogatives Royalties and Appurtenances whatsoever to them the said Governor and Company and their Successors for ever TO BE HOLDEN of us our heirs and successors as of our Manor of East Greenwich in our Country of Kent in free and common Socage and not in Capite or by Knights Service YIELDING AND PAYING yearly to us our heirs and Successors for the same two Elks and two Black beavers whensoever and as often as We our heirs and successors shall happen to enter into the said Countries Territories and Regions hereby granted.

AND FURTHER our will and pleasure is And by these presents for us our heirs and successors WE DO grant unto the said Governor and Company and to their successors that it shall and may be lawful to and for the said Governor and Company and their successors from time to time to assemble themselves for or about any the matters causes affairs or businesses of the said Trade in any place or places for the same convenient within our Dominions or elsewhere and there to hold Court for the said Company and the affairs thereof And that also it shall and may be lawful to and for them and the greater part of them being so assembled and that shall then and there be present in any such place or places whereof the Governor or his Deputy for the time being to be one to make ordain and constitute such and so many reasonable Laws Constitutions Orders and Ordinances as to them or the greater part of them being then and there present shall seem necessary and convenient for the good Government of the said Company and of all Governors of Colonies Fortes and Plantations Factors Masters Mariners and other Officers employed or to be employed in any of the Territories and Lands aforesaid and in any

of their Voyages and for the better advancement and continuance of the said Trade or Traffic and Plantations and the same Laws Constitutions Orders and Ordinances so made to put in use and execute accordingly and at their pleasure to revoke and alter the same or any of them as the occasion shall require And that the said Governor and Company so often as they shall make ordain or establish any such Laws Constitutions Orders and Ordinances in such form as aforesaid shall and may lawfully impose ordain limit and provide such pains penalties and punishments upon all Offenders contrary to such Laws Constitutions Orders and Ordinances or any of them as to the said Governor and Company for the time being or the greater part of them then and there being present the said Governor or his Deputy being always one shall seem necessary requisite or convenient for the observation of the same Laws Constitutions Orders and Ordinances And the same Fines and Amerciaments shall and may by their Officers and Servants from time to time to be appointed for that purpose levy take and have to the use of the said Governor and Company and their successors without the impediment of us our heirs or successors or of any the Officers or Ministers of us our heirs or successors and without any account therefore to us our heirs or successors to be made All and singular which Laws Constitutions Orders and Ordinances so as aforesaid to be made WE WILL to be duly observed and kept under the pains and penalties therein to be contained so always as the said Laws Constitutions Orders and Ordinances Fines and Amerciaments be reasonable and not contrary or repugnant but as near as may be agreeable to the Laws Statutes or of this our Realm.

AND FURTHERMORE of our ample and abundant grace certain knowledge and mere motion WE HAVE granted and by these presents for us our heirs and successors do grant unto the said Governor and Company and their Successors That they and their Successors and their Factors Servants and Agents for them and on their behalf and not otherwise shall for ever hereafter have use and enjoy not only the whole Entire and only Trade and Traffic and the whole entire and only liberty use and privilege of trading and Trafficking to and from the Territory Limits and places aforesaid but also the whole and entire Trade and Traffic to and from all Havens Bays Creeks Rivers Lakes and Seas into which they shall find entrance or passage by water or Land out of the Territories Limits or places aforesaid and to and with all the Natives and People Inhabiting or which shall inhabit within the Territories Limits and places aforesaid and to and with all other Nations Inhabiting any of the Coasts adjacent to the said Territories Limits and places which are not already possessed as aforesaid or whereof the sole liberty or privilege of Trade and Traffic is not granted to any other of our Subjects

AND WE of our further Royal favour And of our more especial grace certain knowledge and mere Motion HAVE granted and by these presents for us our heirs and Successors DO grant to the said Governor and Company and to their Successors That neither the said Territories Limits and places hereby Granted as aforesaid nor any part thereof nor the islands Havens Ports Cities Towns or places thereof or therein contained shall be visited frequented or haunted by any of the Subjects of us our heirs or successors contrary to the true meaning of these presents and by virtue of our Prerogative Royal which We will not have in that behalf argued or brought into Question WE STRAIGHTLY Charge Command and prohibit for us our heirs and Successors all the of us our heirs and Successors of what degree or Quality soever they be that none of them directly or indirectly do visit haunt frequent or Trade Traffic or Adventure by way of Merchandise into or from any the said Territories Limits or Places hereby granted or any or either of them other then the said Governor and Company and such particular persons as now be or hereafter shall be of that Company their Agents Factors and Assignees unless it be by the License and agreement of the said Governor and Company in writing first had and obtained under their Common Seal to be granted upon pain that every such person or persons that shall Trade or Traffic into or from any the Countries Territories or Limits aforesaid other then the said Governor and Company and their Successors shall incur our Indignation and the forfeiture and the loose of the Goods Merchandises and other things whatsoever which so shall be brought into this Realm of England or any the Dominions of the same contrary to our said Prohibition or the purport or true meaning of these presents for which the said Governor and Company shall finned take and seize in other places out of our Dominions where the said Company their Agents Factors or Ministers shall Trade Traffic inhabit by virtue of these our Letters Patent As also the Ship and Ships with the Furniture thereof wherein such goods Merchandises and other things shall be brought or found the one half of all the said Forfeitures to be to us our heirs and successors and the other half thereof WE DO by these Presents clearly and wholly for us our heirs and Successors Give and Grant unto the said Governor and Company and their Successors AND FURTHER all and every the said Offenders for their said contempt to suffer such other punishment as to us our heirs or Successors for so high a contempt shall seem meet and convenient and not to be

in any wise delivered until they and every of them shall become bound unto the said Governor for the time being in the sum of one thousand Pounds at the least at no time then after to Trade or Traffic into any of the said places Seas Straits Bays Ports Havens or Territories aforesaid contrary to our Express Commandment in the behalf herein set down and published

AND FURTHER of our more especial grace WE HAVE condescended and granted And by these presents for us our heirs and Successors do grant unto the said Governor and Company and their successors That We our heirs and Successors will not Grant liberty license or power to any person or persons whatsoever contrary to the tenor of these our Letters Patent to Trade traffic or inhabit unto or upon any the Territories limits or places afore specified contrary to the true meaning of these presents without the consent of the said Governor and Company or the most part of them AND of our more abundant grace and favour to the said Governor and Company WE DO hereby declare our will and pleasure to be that if it shall so happen that any of the persons free or to be free of the said Company of Adventurers of England Trading into Hudson's Bay who shall before going forth of any Ship or Ships appointed for A VOYAGE or otherwise promise or agree by Writing under his or their hands to adventure any sum or Sums of money towards the furnishing any provision or maintenance of any voyage or voyages set forth or to be set forth or intended or meant to be set forth by the said Governor and Company or the more part of them present at any Public Assembly commonly called their General Court shall not within the Space of twenty Days next after Warning given to him or them by the said Governor or Company or their known Officer or Minister bring in and deliver to the Treasurer or Treasurers appointed for the Company such sums of money as shall have been expressed and set down in by the said Person or Persons subscribed with the name of the said Adventurer or Adventurers that then and at all Times after it shall and may be lawful to and for the said Governor and Company or the more part of them present WHEREOF the said Governor or his Deputy to be one at any of their General Courts or General Assemblies to remove and disfranchise him or them and every such person and persons at their wills and pleasures and he or they so removed and disfranchised not to be permitted to trade into the Countries Territories Limits aforesaid or any part thereof nor to have any Adventure or Stock going or remaining with or amongst the said Company without the special license of the said Governor and Company or the more part of them present at any General Court first had and obtained in that behalf Any thing before in these presents to the contrary thereof in any wise notwithstanding

AND OUR WILL AND PLEASURE is And hereby We do also ordain that it shall and may be lawful to and for the said Governor and Company or the greater part of them whereof the Governor for the time being or his Deputy to be one to admit into and to be of the said Company all such Servants or Factors of or for the said Company and all such others as to them or the most part of them present at any Court held for the said Company the Governor or his Deputy being one shall be thought fit and agreeable with the Orders and Ordinances made and to be made for the Government of the said Company

AND FURTHER Our will and pleasure is And by these presents for us our heirs and Successors WE DO grant unto the said Governor and Company and to their Successors that it shall and may be lawful in all Elections and By-Laws to be made by the General Court of the Adventurers of the said Company that every person shall have a number of votes according to his Stock that is to say for every hundred pounds by him subscribed or brought into the present Stock one vote and that any of these that have Subscribed less than one hundred pounds may join their respective sums to make up one hundred pounds and have one vote jointly for the same and not otherwise

AND FURTHER of our especial grace certain knowledge and mere motion WE DO for us our heirs and successors grant to and with the said Governor and Company of Adventurers of England Trading into Hudson's Bay that all Lands Islands Territories Plantations Forts Fortifications Factories or Colonies where the said Companies Factories and Trade are or shall be within any the Ports and places afore limited shall be immediately and from henceforth under the power and command of the said Governor and Company their Successors and Assignees SAVING the faith and Allegiance due to be performed to us our heirs and successors as aforesaid and that the said Governor and Company shall have liberty full Power and authority to appoint and establish Governors and all other Officers to govern them And that the Governor and his Council of the several and respective places where the said Company shall have Plantations Forts Factories Colonies or Places of Trade

within any of the Countries Lands or Territories hereby granted may have power to judge all persons belonging to the said Governor and Company or that shall live under them in all Causes whether Civil or Criminal according to the Laws of this Kingdom and to execute Justice accordingly And in case any crime or misdemeanor shall be committed in any of the said Companies Plantations Forts Factories or Places of Trade within the Limits aforesaid where Judicature cannot be executed for want of a Governor and Council there then in such case it shall and may be lawful for the chief Factor of that place and his Council to the party together with the offence to such other Placation Factory or Fort where there shall be a Governor and Council where Justice may be executed or into this Kingdom of England as shall be thought most convenient there to receive such punishment as the nature of his offence shall deserve

AND MOREOVER Our will and pleasure is And by these presents forus our heirs and Successors WE DO GIVE and grant unto the said Governor and Company and their Successors free Liberty and License in case they conceive it necessary to send either Ships of War Men or Ammunition unto any their Plantations Forts Factories or Places of Trade aforesaid for the security and defence of the same and to choose Commanders and Officers over them and to give them power and authority by Commission under their Common Seal or otherwise to continue or make peace or War
with any Prince or People whatsoever that are not Christians in any places where the said Company shall have any Plantations Forts or Factories or adjacent thereunto as shall be most for the advantage and benefit of the said Governor and Company and of their Trade and also to right and recompense themselves upon the Goods Estates or people of those parts by whom the said Governor and Company shall sustain any injury loss or damage or upon any other People whatsoever that shall any way contrary to the intent of these presents interrupt wrong or injure them in their said Trade within the said places Territories and Limits granted by this Charter and that it shall and may be lawful to and for the said Governor and Company and their Successors from time to time and at all times from henceforth to Erect and build such Castles Fortifications Forts Garrisons Colonies Plantations Towns or Villages in any parts or places within the Limits and Bounds granted before in these presents unto the said Governor and Company as they in their Discretions shall think fit and requisite and for the supply of such as shall be needful and convenient to keep and be in the same to send out of this Kingdom to the said Castles Forts Fortifications Garrisons Colonies Plantations Towns or Villages all of Clothing Provision of Victuals Ammunition and Implements necessary for such purpose paying the Duties and Customs for the same As also to transport and carry over such number of Men being willing thereunto or not prohibited as they shall think fit and also to govern them in such legal and reasonable manner as the said Governor and Company shall think best and to inflict punishment for misdemeanors or impose such Fines upon them for breach of their Orders as in these Presents are formerly expressed

AND FURTHER Our will and pleasure is And by these presents for us our heirs and Successors WE DO grant unto the said Governor and Company and to their Successors full Power and lawful authority to seize upon the Persons of all such English or any other of our Subjects which shall sail into Hudson's Bay or Inhabit in any of the Countries Islands or Territories hereby Granted to the said Governor and Company without their leave and Licence in that Behalf first had and obtained or that shall contemn or disobey their Orders and send them to England and that all and every Person and Persons being our Subjects any ways Employed by the said Governor and Company within any the Parts places and Limits aforesaid shall be liable unto and suffer such punishment for any Offences by them committed in the Parts aforesaid as the President and Council for the said Governor and Company there shall think fit and the merit of the offence shall require as aforesaid. And in case any Person or Persons being convicted and Sentenced by the President and Council of the said Governor and Company in the Countries Lands or Limits aforesaid their Factors or Agents there for any Offence by them done shall appeal from the same That then and in such Case it shall and may be lawful to and for the said President and Council Factors or Agents to seize upon him or them and to carry him or them home Prisoners into England to the said Governor and Company there to receive such condign punishment as his Cause shall require and the Law of this Nation allow of and for the better discovery of abuses and injuries to be done unto the said Governor and Company or their Successors by any Servant by them to be employed in the said Voyages and Plantations it shall and may be lawful to and for the said Governor and Company and their respective Presidents Chief Agent or Governor in the parts aforesaid to examine upon Oath all Factors Masters Pursers Supra Cargoes Commanders of Castles Forts Fortifications Plantations or Colonies or other Persons touching or concerning any matter or

thing in which by Law or usage an Oath may be administered so as the said Oath and the matter therein contained be not repugnant but agreeable to the Laws of this Realm

AND WE DO hereby straightly charge and Command all and singular our Admirals Vice-Admirals Justices Mayors Sheriffs Constables Bailiffs and all and singular other our Officers Ministers Liege Men and Subjects whatsoever to be aiding favouring helping and assisting to the said Governor and Company and to their Successors and to their Deputies Officers Factors Servants Assignees and Ministers and every of them in executing and enjoying the premises as well on Land as on Sea from time to time when any of you shall thereunto be required ANY STATUTE Act Ordinance Proviso Proclamation or restraint heretofore had made set forth ordained or provided or any other matter cause or thing whatsoever to the contrary in any wise notwithstanding

IN WITNESS WHEREOF we have caused these our Letters to be made Patented WITNESS OURSELF at Westminster the second day of May in the two and twentieth year of our Reign By Writ of Privy Seal

Source: Statutes, Orders in Council &c, relating to the Hudson's Bay Company (London, 1949).

Footnote #9
CONSTITUTION OF NORTH CAROLINA OF 1776

A DECLARATION OF RIGHTS

A Declaration of Rights, made by the Representatives of the Freeman of the State of North Carolina.

1. That all political power is vested, in and derived from, the people only.

2. That the people of this State ought to have the sole and exclusive right of regulating the internal government and police thereof.

3. That no men, or set of men, are entitled to exclusive or separate emoluments or privileges from the community, but in consideration of public services.

4. That the legislative, executive and supreme judicial powers of government, ought to be forever separate and distinct from each other.

5. That all powers of suspending laws, or the execution of laws, by any authority, without consent of the representatives of the people, is injurious to their rights, and ought not to be exercised.

6. That elections of members to serve as representatives in general assembly ought to be free.

7. That in all criminal prosecutions, every man has a right to be informed of the accusation against him, and to confront the accusers and witnesses with other testimony, and shall not be compelled to give evidence against himself.

8. That no freeman shall be put to answer any criminal charge, but by indictment, presentment, or impeachment.

9. That no freeman shall be convicted of any crime, but by the unanimous verdict of a jury of good and lawful men, in open court, as heretofore used.

10. That excessive bail should not be required, nor excessive fines imposed, nor cruel nor unusual punishments inflicted.

11. That general warrants, whereby any officer or messenger may be commanded to search suspected places, without evidence of the fact committed, or to seize any person or persons not named, whose offenses are not

particularly described, and supported by evidence, are dangerous to liberty, and ought not to be granted.

12. That no freeman ought to be taken, imprisoned, or disseized of his freehold, liberties, or privileges, or outlawed or exiled, or in any manner destroyed, or deprived of his life, liberty or property, but by the law of the land.

13. That every freeman restrained of his liberty is entitled to a remedy, to inquire in to the lawfulness thereof, and to remove the same, if unlawful; and that such remedy ought not to be denied or delayed.

14. That in all controversies at law, respecting property, the ancient mode of trial by jury is one of the best securities of the rights of the people, and ought to remain sacred and inviolable.

15. That the freedom of the press is one of the great bulwarks of liberty; and therefore ought never to be restrained.

16. That the people of this State ought not to be taxed, or made subject to the payment of any impost, or duty, without the consent of themselves, or their representatives in the general assembly freely given.

17. That the people have a right to bear arms, for the defense of the State; and as standing armies, in time of peace, are dangerous to liberty, they ought not to be kept up; and that the military should be kept under strict subordination to, and governed by, the civil power.

18. That the people have a right to assemble together, to consult for the common good, to instruct their representatives, and to apply to the legislature for redress of grievances.

19. That all men have a natural and unalienable right to worship Almighty God according to the dictates of their own conscience.

20. That, for redress of grievances, and for amending and strengthening the laws, elections ought to be often held.

21. That a frequent recurrence to fundamental principles is absolutely necessary to preserve the blessings of liberty.

22. That no hereditary emoluments, privileges, or honors ought to be granted or conferred in this State.

23. That perpetuities and monopolies are contrary to the genius of a free State, and ought not to be allowed.

24. That retrospective laws, punishing acts committed before the existence of such laws, and by them only declared criminal, are oppressive, unjust, and incompatible with liberty; wherefore, no ex post facto law ought to be made.

25. The property of the soil, in a free government, being one of the essential rights of the collective body of the people, it is necessary, in order to avoid future disputes, that the limits of the State should be ascertained with precision: and as the former temporary line betweenNorth and South Carolina was confirmed, and extended by commissioners, appointed by the legislatures of the two States, agreeable to the order of the late King George II in council, that line, and that only, should be esteemed the southern boundary of this State; that is to say, beginning on the seaside at a cedar stake at or near the mouth of Little River, (being the southern extremity of Brunswick County), and running from thence a northwest course, through the boundary-house, which stands in thirty-three degrees fifty-six minutes, to a thirty-five degrees north latitude; and from thence a west course, so far as is mentioned in the charter of King Charles II
to the late proprietors of Carolina. Therefore, all the territory, seas, waters, and harbors, with their appurtenances, lying between the line above described, and the southern line of the State of Virginia, which begins on the seashore, in thirty-six degrees thirty minutes north latitude, and from thence runs west, agreeable to the said charter of King Charles, are the right and property of the people of this State, to be held by them in sovereignty: any partial line, without the consent of the legislature of this State, at any time thereafter directed or

laid out, in any wise notwithstanding: provided always, that this declaration of right shall not prejudice any nation or nations of Indians, from enjoying such hunting grounds as may have been, or hereafter shall be secured to them, by any former or future legislature of this State: And provided also, that it shall not be construed so as to prevent the establishment of one or more governments westward of this State, by consent of the legislature: And provided further, that nothing herein contained shall affect the titles or possessions of individuals holding or claiming under the laws heretofore in force, or grants heretofore made by the late King George II, or his predecessors, or the late lords proprietors, or any of them.

THE CONSTITUTION

The Constitution, or form of Government, agreed to and Resolved upon, by the Representatives of the freemen of the State of North Carolina, elected and chosen for that particular purpose, in Congress assembled, at Halifax, the eighteenth day of December , in the year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and seventy-six.

Whereas, allegiance and protection are in their nature reciprocal, and the one should of right be refused when the other is withdrawn;

And whereas, George the Third, king of Great Britain, and late sovereign of the British American colonies, hath not only withdrawn from them his protection, but, by an act of the British legislature, declared the inhabitants of these States out of the protection of the British crown, and all their property found upon the high-seas liable to be seized and confiscated to the uses mentioned in the said act; and the said George the Third has also sent fleets and armies to prosecute a cruel war against them, for the purpose of reducing the inhabitants of the said colonies to a state of object slavery; in consequence whereof, all government, under the said king, within the said colonies, hath ceased, and a total dissolution of government, in many of them, hath taken place:

And whereas, the continental congress, having considered the premises, and other previous violations of the rights of the good people of America, have therefore declared that the thirteen united colonies are, of right, wholly absolved from all allegiance to the British crown, or any other foreign jurisdiction whatsoever; and that the said colonies now are, and forever shall be, free and independent states. Wherefore, in our present State, in order to prevent anarchy and confusion, it becomes necessary that government should be established in this State; therefore, we the representatives of the freemen of North Carolina, chosen and assembled in congress for the express purpose of framing a constitution, under the authority of the people, most conducive to their happiness and prosperity, do declare, that a government for this State shall be established, in manner and form following, to wit:

1. That the legislative authority shall be vested in two distinct branches, both dependent on the people, to wit, a senate and house of commons.

2. That the senate shall be composed of representatives, annually chosen by ballot, one for each county in the State.

3. That the house of commons shall be composed of representatives, annually chosen by ballot, two for each county, and one for each of the towns of Edenton, New Bern, Wilmington, Salisbury, Hillsborough, and Halifax.

4. That the senate and house of commons, assembled for the purpose of legislation, shall be denominated the general assembly.

5. That each member of the senate shall have usually resided in the county in which he is chosen for one year immediately preceeding his election, and for the same time shall have possessed, and continue to possess, in the county which he represents, not less than three hundred acres of land in fee.

6. That each member of the house of commons shall have usually resided in the county in which he is chosen for one year immediately preceding his election, and for six months shall have possessed, and continue to possess, in the county which he represents , not less than one hundred acres of land in fee, or for the term of his own life.

7. That all freemen of the age of twenty-one years, who have been inhabitants of any one county within the State twelve months immediately preceding the day of any election, and possessed of a freehold, within the same county, of fifty acres of land, for six months next before, and at the day of election, shall be entitled to vote for a member of the senate.

8. That all freemen of the age of twenty-one years, who have been inhabitants of any one county within the State twelve months immediately preceding the day of any election, and shall have paid public taxes, shall be entitled to vote for members of the house of commons, for the county in which he resides.

9. That all persons possessed of a freehold, in any town in this State, having a right of representation, and also all freemen, who have been inhabitants of any such town twelve months next before, and at the day of election, and shall have paid public taxes, shall be entitled to vote for a member to represent such town in the house of commons: provided, always, that this section shall not entitle any inhabitant of such town to vote for members of the house of commons for the county in which he may reside : nor any freeholder in such county, who resides without or beyond the limits of such town, to vote for a member of the said town.

10. That the senate and house of commons, when met, shall each have power to choose a speaker, and their other officers; be judges of the qualifications and elections of their members; sit upon their own adjournments from day to day; and prepare bills to be passed into laws. The two houses shall direct writs of election, for supplying intermediate vacancies: and shall also jointly, by ballot, adjourn themselves to any future day and place.

11. That all bills shall be read three times in each house, before they pass into laws, and be signed by the speakers of both houses.

12. That every person, who shall be chosen a member of the senate or house of commons, or appointed to any office or place of trust, before taking his seat, or entering upon the execution of his office, shall take an oath to the State: and all officers shall take an oath of office.

13. That the general assembly shall, by joint ballot of both houses, appoint judges of the supreme courts of law and equity, judges of admiralty and attorney-general, who shall be commissioned by the governor, and hold their offices during good behavior.

14. That the senate and house of commons shall have power to appoint the generals and field officers of the militia, and all officers of the regular army of this State.

15. That the senate and house of commons, jointly, at their first meeting after each annual election, shall, by ballot, elect a governor for one year, who shall not be eligible to that office longer than three years, in six successive years; that no person under thirty years of age, and who has not been a resident in this State above five years, and having, in the State, a freehold in lands and tenements, above the value of one thousand pounds, shall be eligible as a governor.

16. That the senate and house of commons, jointly, at their first meeting, after each annual election, shall, by ballot, elect seven persons to be a council of state for one year; who shall advise the governor in the execution of his office; and that four members shall be a quorum; their advice and proceedings shall be entered in a journal, to be kept for that purpose only, and signed by the members present; to any part of which any member present may enter his dissent. And such journal shall be laid before the general assembly when called for by them.

17. That there shall be a seal of this State, which shall be kept by the governor, and used by him as occasion may require; and shall be called the great seal of the State of North Carolina, and shall be affixed to all grants and commissions.

18. The governor, for the time being, shall be captain-general and commander-in-chief of the militia; and in the recess of the general assembly, shall have power, by and with the advice of the council of state, to embody the militia for the public safety.

19. The governor, for the time being, shall have power to draw for and apply such sums of money as shall be voted by the general assembly, for the contingencies of government, and be accountable to them for the same. He also may, by and with the advice of the council of state, lay embargoes, or prohibit the exportation of any commodity, for any term not exceeding thirty days, at any one time in the recess of the general assembly; and shall have the power of granting pardons and reprieves, except where the prosecution shall be carried on by the general assembly, or the law shall otherwise direct; in which case, he may, in the recess, grant a reprieve until the next sitting of the general assembly; and he may exercise all the other executive powers of government, limited and restrained, as by this constitution is mentioned, and according to the laws of the State. And, on his death, inability, or absence from the State, the speaker of the senate, for the time being, and in case of his death, inability, or absence from the State, the speaker of the house of commons, shall exercise the powers of government, after such death, or during such absence or inability of the governor, or speaker of the senate, or until a new nomination is made by the general assembly.

20. That, in every case, where any officer, the right of whose appointment is, by this constitution, vested in the general assembly, shall, during their recess, die, or his office by other means become vacant, the governor shall have power, with the advice of the council of State, to fill up such vacancy, by granting a temporary commission, which shall expire at the end of the next session of the general assembly.

21. That the governor, judges of the supreme court of law and equity, judges of admiralty, and attorney-general, shall have adequate salaries, during their continuance in office.

22. That the general assembly shall, by joint ballot of both houses, annually appoint a treasurer or treasurers for this State.

23. That the governor, and other officers, offending against the State, by violating any part of this constitution, maladministration, or corruption, may be prosecuted, on the impeachment of the general assembly, or presentment of the grand jury of any court of supreme jurisdiction in this State.

24. That the general assembly shall, by joint ballot of both houses, triennially appoint a secretary for this State.

25. That no persons who heretofore have been, or hereafter may be, receivers of public moneys, shall have a seat in either house of general assembly, or be eligible to any office in this State, until such person shall have fully accounted for, and paid in to the treasury, all sums for which they may be accountable and liable.

26. That no treasurer shall have a seat, either in the senate, house of commons, or council of state, during his continuance in that office, or before he shall have finally settled his accounts with the public, for all the moneys which may be in his hands , at the expiration of his office, belonging to the State, and hath paid the same into the hands of the succeeding treasurer.

27. That no officer in the regular army or navy, in the service and pay of the United States, of this State or any other State, nor any contractor or agent for supplying such army or navy with clothing or provisions, shall have a seat either in the senate , house of commons, or council of state, or be eligible thereto; and any member of the senate, house of commons, or council of state, being appointed to ,and accepting of such office, shall thereby vacate his seat.

28. That no member of the council of state shall have a seat, either in the senate or house of commons.

29. That no judge of the supreme court of law or equity, or judge of admiralty, shall have a seat in the senate, house of commons, or council of state.

30. That no secretary of this State, attorney-general, or clerk of any court of record, shall have a seat in the senate, house of commons, or council of state.

31. That no clergyman, or preacher of the gospel, of any denomination, shall be capable of being a member of either the senate, house of commons, or council of state, while he continues in the exercise of his pastoral

function.

32. That no person who shall deny the being of God, or the truth of the Protestant religion, or the divine authority of either the Old or New Testaments, or who shall hold religious principlesincompatible with the freedom and safety of the State, shall be capable of holding any office, or place of trust or profit, in the civil department, within this State.

33. That the justices of the peace, within their respective counties in this State, shall in future be recommended to the governor for the time being, by the representatives in general assembly; and the governor shall commission them accordingly; and the justices, when so commissioned, shall hold their offices during good behaviour, and shall not be removed from office by the general assembly, unless for misbehaviour, absence, or inability.

34. That there shall be no establishment of any one religious church or denomination in this State, in preference to any other; neither shall any person, on any pretense whatsoever be compelled to attend any place of worship contrary to his own faith or judgement, nor be obliged to pay for the purchase of any glebe, or the building of any house of worship, or for the maintenance of any minister or ministry, contrary to what he believes right, or has voluntarily and personally engaged to perform; but all persons shall be at liberty to exercise their own mode of worship: Provided, that nothing herein contained shall be construed to exempt preachers of treasonable or seditious discourses, from legal trial and punishment.

35. That no person in the State shall hold more than one lucrative office at any one time: Provided that no appointment in the militia, or the office of a justice of the peace, shall be considered as a lucrative office.

36. That all commissions and grants shall run in the name of the
State of North Carolina, and bear test, and be signed by the Governor. All writs shall run in the same manner, and bear test, and be signed by the clerks of the respective courts. Indictments shall conclude, against the peace and dignity of the State.

37. That the delegates for this State to the continental congress, while necessary, shall be chosen annually by the general assembly, by ballot; but may be superseded, in the mean time, in the same manner; and no person shall be elected to serve in that capacity for more than three years successively.

38. That there shall be a sheriff, coroner, or coroners, and constables, in each county within this State.

39. That the person of a debtor, where there is not a strong presumption of fraud, shall not be continued in prison after
delivering up, bona fide, all his estate, real and personal, for the use of his creditors, in such manner as shall hereafter be regulated by law. All prisoners shall be bailable by sufficient sureties, unless for capital offenses, when the proof is evident, or the presumption great.

40. That every foreigner who comes to settle in this State; having first taken an oath of allegiance to the same, may purchase, or, by other just means, acquire, hold, and transfer land, or other real estate, and after one year's residence be deemed a free citizen.

41. That a school or schools shall be established by the legislature, for the convenient instruction of youth, with such salaries to the masters, paid by the public, as may enable them to instruct at low prices; and, all usefull learning shall be duly encouraged and promoted in one or more universities.

42. That no purchase of lands shall be made of the Indian natives, but on behalf of the public, by authority of the general assembly.

43. That the future legislature of this State shall regulate entails, in such a manner as to prevent perpetuities.

44. That the declaration of rights is hereby declared to be part of the constitution of this State, and ought never to be violated on any pretence whatsoever.

45. That any member of either house of general assembly shall have liberty to dissent from and protest against any act or resolve which he may think injurious to the public, or any individual, and have the reasons of his dissent entered on the journals.

46. That neither house of the general assembly shall proceed upon public business, unless a majority of all the members of such house are actually present; and that upon a motion made and seconded, the yeas and nays, upon any question, shall be taken and entered on the journals: and that the journals of the proceedings of both houses of the general assembly shall be printed, and made public, immediately after their adjournment.

This constitution is not intended to preclude the present congress from making a temporary provision, for the well ordering of this State, until the general assembly shall establish government agreeable to the mode herein before described.

RICHARD CASWELL, President.

December the eighteenth, one thousand seven hundred and seventy-six, read the third time, and ratified in open congress.

Footnote #10
THE CONSTITUTION
Preamble

We the people of the State of North Carolina, grateful to Almighty God, the Sovereign Ruler of Nations, for the preservation of the American Union, and the existence of our civil, political and religious liberties, and acknowledgeing our dependence upon Him, for the continuance of those blessings to us and our posterity, do, for the more certain security thereof, and for the better government of this State, ordain and establish this Constitution.

Article I.

Declaration of Rights.

That the great, general and essential principles of liberty and free government, may be recognized and established, and that the relations of this State to the Union and government of the United States, and those of the people of this State to the rest of the American people, may be defined and affirmed, we do declare;

SECTION 1. That we hold it to be selfevident that all men are created equal; that they are endowed by their Creator with certain unalienable rights; that among these are life, liberty, the enjoyment of the fruits of their own labor, and the pursuit of happiness.

SEC. 2. That all political power is vested in, and derived from the people; all government of right originates from the people, is founded upon their will only, and is instituted solely for the good of the whole.

SEC. 3. That the people of this State have the inherent, sole, and exclusive right of regulating the internal government and police thereof, and of altering and abolishing their Constitution and form of government, whenever it may be necessary to their safety and happiness; but every such right should be exercised in pursurance of law, and consistently with the Constitution of the United States.

SEC. 4. That this State shall ever remain a member of the American Union, that the people thereof are part of the American nation; that there is no right on the part of this State to secede, and that all attempts from whatever source or upon whatever pretext, to dissolve said Union, or to sever said nation, ought to be resisted with the whole power of the State.

SEC. 5. That every citizen of this State owes paramount allegiance to the Constitution and Government of the United States, and that no law or ordinance of the State in contravention or subversion thereof, can have any binding force.

SEC. 6. To maintain the honor and good faith of the State untarnished, the public debt, regularly contracted before and Since the rebellion, shall be regarded as inviolable and never be questioned; but the State shall never assume or pay, or authorize the collection of, any debt or obligation, express or implied, incurred in aid of insurrection or rebellion against the United States, or any claim for the loss or emancipation of any slave.

SEC. 7. No man or set of men are entitled to exclusive or separate emoluments or privileges from the community but in consideration of public services.

SEC. 8. The legislative, executive, and supreme judicial powers of the government ought to be forever separate and distinct from each other.

SEC. 9. All power of suspending laws, or the execution of laws, by any authority, without the consent of the representatives of the people, is injurious to their rights, and ought not to be exercised.

SEC. 10. All elections ought to be free.

SEC. 11. In all criminal prosecutions, every man has the right to be informed of the accusation against him and to confront the accusers and witnesses with other testimony, and to have counsel for his defence, and not be compelled to give evidence against himself, or to pay costs, jail fees, or necessary witness fees of the defence, unless found guilty.

SEC. 12. No person shall be put to answer any criminal charge except as hereinafter allowed, but by indictment, presentment, or impeachment.

SEC. 13. No person shall be convicted of any crime but by the unanimous verdict of a jury of good and lawful men in open court. The legislature may, however, provide other means of trial, for petty misdemeanors, with the right of appeal.

SEC. 14. Excessive bail should not be required, nor excessive fines imposed, nor cruel or unusual punishments inflicted.

SEC. 15. General warrants, whereby any officer or messenger may be commanded to search suspected places, without evidence of the act committed, or to seize any person or persons not named, whose offence is not particularly described and supported by evidence, are dangerous to liberty and ought not to be granted.

SEC. 16. There shall be no imprisonment for debt in this State, except in cases of fraud.

SEC. 17. No person ought to be taken, imprisoned or disseized of his freehold, liberties or privileges, or outlawed, or exiled, or in any manner deprived of his life, liberty, or property, but by the law of the land.

SEC. 18. Every person restrained of his liberty, is entitled to a remedy to enquire in to the lawfulness thereof and to remove the same, if unlawful, and such remedy ought not to be denied or delayed.

SEC. 19. In all controversies at law respecting property, the ancient mode of trial by jury is one of the best securities of the rights of the people, and ought to remain sacred and inviolable.

SEC. 20. The freedom of the press is one of the great bulwarks of liberty, and there ~ fore ought never to be restrained, but every individual shall be held responsible for the abuse of the same.

SEC. 21. The privilege of the writ of habeas corpus shall not be suspended.

SEC. 22. As political rights and privileges are not dependent upon or modified by property, therefore no

property qualification ought to affect the right to vote or hold office.

SEC. 23. The people of this State ought not to be taxed, or made subject to the payment of any impost or duty, without the consent of themselves, or their representatives in General Assembly freely given.

SEC. 24. A well regulated militia being necessary to the security of a free State, the right of the people to keep and bear arms shall not be infringed; and, as standing armies, in time of peace, are dangerous to liberty, they ought not to be kept up, and the military should be kept under strict subordination to, and governed by, the civil power.

SEC. 25. The people have a right to assemble together to consult for their common good, to instruct their representatives, and to apply to the Legislature for redress of grievances.

SEC. 26. All men have a natural and unalienable right to worship Almighty God according to the dictates of their own consciences, and no human authority should, in any case whatever, control or interfere with the rights of conscience.

SEC. 27. The people have a right to the privilege of education, and it is the duty of the State to guard and maintain that right.

SEC. 28. For redress of grievances, and for amending and strengthening the laws, elections should be often held.

SEC. 29. A frequent recurrence to fundamental principles, is absolutely necessary to preserve the blessings of liberty.

SEC. 30. No hereditary emoluments, priviliges, or honors, ought to be granted or conferred in this State.

SEC. 31. Perpetuities and monopolies are contrary to the genius of a free State, and ought not to be allowed.

SEC. 32. Retrospective laws, punishing acts committed before the
existence of such laws, and by them only declared criminal, are oppressive, unjust and incompatible with liberty, wherefore, no ex post facto law ought to be made. No law taxing retrospectively, sales, purchases, or other acts previously done, ought to be passed.

SEC. 33. Slavery and involuntary servitude, otherwise than for crime whereof the parties shall have been duly convicted, shall be, and are hereby forever prohibited within this State.

SEC. 34. The limits and boundaries of the State shall be and remain as they now are.

SEC. 35. All courts shall be open, and every person for an injury done him in his lands, goods, person, or reputation, shall have remedy by due course of law, and right and justice administered without sale, denial, or delay.

SEC. 36. No soldier shall, in time of peace, be quartered in any house without the consent of the owner; nor in time of war, but in a manner prescribed by law.

SEC. 37. This enumeration of rights shall not be construed to impair or deny others, retained by the people; and all powers, not herein delegated, remain with the people.

Article II.

Legislative Department.

SECTION 1. The Legislative authority shall be vested in two distinct branches, both dependent on the people to wit: a Senate and House of Representatives.

SEC. 2. The Senate and House of Representatives shall meet annually on the third Monday in November and when assembled, shall be denominated the General Assembly. Neither House shall proceed upon public business, unless a majority of all the members are actually present.

SEC. 3. The Senate shall be composed of fifty Senators biennially chosen by ballot.

SEC. 4. Until the first session of the General Assembly which shall be had after the year eighteen hundred and seventy one, the Senate shall be composed of members elected from districts constituted as follows: 1st District-Perquimans, Pasquotank, Chowan, Currituck, Gates and Camden, shall elect two Senators.
2nd District-Martin, Washington and Tyrrell shall elect one Senator.
3rd District-Beaufort and Hyde, shall elect one Senator.
4th District-Northampton shall elect one Senator.
5th District-Bertie and Hertford, shall elect one Senator.
6th District-Halifax, shall elect one Senator.
7th District-Edgecombe, shall elect one Senator.
8th District-Pitt, shall elect one Senator.
9th District-Nash and Wilson, shall elect one Senator.
10th District-Craven and Carteret, shall elect two Senators.
11th District-Jones and Lenoir, shall elect one Senator.
12th District-Duplin and Onslow, shall elect one Senator.
13th District-Brunswick and New Hanover, shall elect two Senators.
14th District-Bladen and Columbus, shall elect one Senator.
15th District-Robeson, shall elect one Senator.
16th District-Cumberland, Harnett and Sampson shall elect two Senators.
17th District-Johnston, shall elect one Senator.
18th District-Greene and Wayne, shall elect one Senator.
19th District-Franklin and Wake, shall elect two Senators.
20th District-Warren, shall elect one Senator.
21st District-Granville and Person, shall elect two Senators.
22nd District-Orange, shall elect one Senator.
23rd District-Chatham, shall elect one Sentor.
24th District-Caswell shall elect one Senator.
25th District-Rockingham, shall elect one Senator.
26th District-Alamance and Guilford, shall elect two Senators.
27th District-Randolph and Montgomery, shall elect one Senator.
28th District-Moore and Richmond, shall elect one Senator.
29th District-Anson and Union, shall elect one Senator.
30th District-Mecklenburg, shall elect one Senator.
31st District-Cabarrus and Stanly, shall elect one Senator.
32nd District-Davie and Rown, shall elect one Senator.
33rd District-Davidson, shall elect one Senator.
34th District-Forsyth and Stokes, shall elect one Senator.
35th District-Surry and Yadkin, shall elect one Senator.
36th District-Alexander and Iredell, shall elect one Senator.
37th District-Catawba, Gaston and Lincoln, shall elect one Senator.
38th District-Cleveland, Polk and Rutherford, shall elect one Senator.
39th District-Alleghany, Ashe and Wilkes, shall elect one Senator.
40th District-Buncombe, Henderson and Transylvania shall elect one Senator.
41st District-Burke, Caldwell and Watauga, shall elect one Senator.
42nd District-Madison, Mitchell, McDowell, and Yancey shall elect one Senator.
43rd District-Clay, Cherokee, Haywood, Jackson and Macon, shall elect one Senator.

SEC. 5. An enumeration of the inhabitants of the State shall be taken under the direction of the General

Assembly in the year one thousand eight hundred and seventy five, and at the end of every ten years thereafter; and the said Senate districts, shall be so altered by the General Assembly, at the first session after the return of every enumeration taken as aforesaid, or by order of Congress, that each Senate district shall contain, as nearly as may be, an equal number of inhabitants, excluding aliens and Indians not taxed, and shall remain unaltered until the return of another enumeration, and shall at all times consist of contiguous territory; and no county shall be divided in the formation of a Senate district, unless such county shall be equitably entitled to two or more Senators.

SEC. 6. The House of Representatives shall be composed of one hundred and twenty Representatives, biennially chosen by ballot, to be elected by the counties respectively, according to their population, and each county shall have at least one Representative in the House of Representatives, although it may not contain the requisite ratio of representation. This apportionment shall be made by the General Assembly at the respective times and periods when the districts for the Senate are hereinbefore directed to be laid off.

SEC. 7. In making the apportionment in the House of Representatives, the ratio of representation should be ascertained by dividing the amount of the population of the State, exclusive of that comprehended within those counties which do not severally contain the one hundred and twentieth part of the population of the State, by the number of Representatives, less the number assigned to such counties; and in ascertaining the number of the population of the State, aliens and Indians not taxed, shall not be included. To each county containing the said ratio and not twice the said ratio, there shall be assigned one representative; to each county containing twice but not three times the said ratio, there shall be assigned two representatives, and so on progressively, and then the remaining representatives shall be assigned severally to the counties having the largest fractions.

SEC. 8. Until the General Assembly shall have made the apportionment as herein before provided, the House of Representatives shall be composed of members elected from the counties in the following manner, to wit; The county of Wake shall elect four members; the counties of Craven, Granville, Halifax and New Hanover shall elect three members each; the counties of Caswell, Chatham, Cumberland, Davidson, Duplin, Edgecombe, Franklin, Guilford, Iredell, Johnston, Mecklenburg, Northampton, Orange, Pitt, Randolph, Robeson, Rockingham, Rowan, Warren and Wayne shall elect two members each; the counties of Alamance, Alexander, Alleghany, Anson, Ashe, Beaufort, Bertie, Bladen, Brunswick, Buncombe, Burke, Cabarrus, Caldwell, Camden Carteret, Catawba, Cherokee, Chowan, Clay, Cleveland, Columbus, Currituck, Davie, Forsooth, Gaston, Gates, Greene, Harnett, Henderson, Haywood, Hertford, Hyde, Jackson, Jones, Lenoir, Lincoln, Macon, Madison, Martin, McDowell, Mitchell, Montgomery, Moore, Nash, Onslow, Pasquotank, Perquimans, Person, Polk, Richmond, Rutherford, Sampson, Stanly, Stokes, Surry, Transylvania, Tyrrell, Union, Washington, Watauga, Wilkes, Wilson, Yadkin and Yancy shall elect one member each.

SEC. 9. Each member of the Senate shall be not less than twenty-five years of age, shall have resided in the State as a citizen two years, and shall have usually resided in the district for which he is chosen, one year immediately preceding his election.

SEC. 10. Each member of the House of Representatives shall be a qualified elector of the State, and shall have resided in the county for which he is chosen, for one year immediately preceding his election.

SEC. 11. In the election of all officers, whose appointment shall be conferred upon the General Assembly by the Constitution, the vote shall be viva voce.

SEC. 12. The General Assembly shall have power to pass general laws regulating divorce and alimony, but shall not have power to grant a divorce or secure Alimony in any individual case.

SEC. 13. The General Assembly shall not have power to pass any private law to alter the name of any person, or to legitimate any person not born in lawful wedlock, or to restore the rights of citizenship any person convicted of an infamous crime, but shall have power to pass general laws regulating the same.

SEC. 14. The General Assembly shall not pass any private law, unless it shall be made to appear, that thirty day's notice of application to pass such law shall have been given, under such direction, and in such manner as shall be

provided by law.

SEC. 15. If vacancies shall occur in the General Assembly by death, resignation or otherwise, writs of election shall be issued by the Governor under such regulations as may be prescribed by law.

SEC. 16. No law shall be passed to raise money on the credit of the State, or to pledge the faith of the State directly or indirectly for the payment of any debt, or to impose any tax upon the people of the State, or to allow the counties, cities or towns to do so, unless the bill for the purpose shall have been read three several times in each House of the General Assembly, and passed three several readings, which readings shall have been on three different days, and agreed to by each House respectively, and unless the yeas and nays on the second and third readings of the bill shall have been entered on the Journal.

SEC. 17. The General Assembly shall regulate entails in such manner as to prevent perpetuities.

SEC. 18. Each House shall keep a journal of its proceedings, which shall be printed and made public immediately after the adjurnment of the General Assembly.

SEC. 19. Any member of either House may dissent from, and protest against, any act or resolve, which he may think injurious to the public, or any individual, and have the reasons of his dissent entered on the Journal.

SEC. 20. The House of Representatives shall choose their own Speaker and other officers.

SEC. 21. The Lieutenant-Governor shall preside in the Senate, but shall have no vote, unless it may be equally divided.

SEC. 22. The Senate shall choose its other officers and also; a Speaker (pro tempore) in the absence of the Lieutenant-Governor, or when he shall exercise the office of Governor.

SEC. 23. The style of the acts shall be, "The General Assembly of North Carolina do enact :".

SEC. 24. Each House shall be judge of the qualifications and elections of its own members, shall sit upon its own adjournment from day to day, prepare bills to be passed into laws, and the two Houses, may also jointly adjourn to any future day, or other place.

SEC. 25. All bills and resolutions of a legislative nature, shall be read three times in each House, before they pass into laws; and shall be signed by the presiding officers of both Houses.

SEC. 26. Each member of the General Assembly, before taking his seat, shall take an oath or affirmation that he will support the Constitution and laws of the United States, and the Constitution of the State of North Carolina, and will faithfully discharge his duty as a member of the Senate or House of Representatives.

SEC. 27. The terms of office for Senators and members of the House of Representatives shall commence at the time of their election; and the term of office of those elected at the first election held under this Constitution shall terminate at the same time as if they had been elected, at the first ensuing regular election.

SEC. 28. Upon motion made and seconded in either House, by one fifth of the members present, the yeas and nays upon any question shall be taken and entered upon the journals.

SEC. 29. The election for members of the General Assembly shall be held for the respective districts, and counties, at the places where they are now held, or may be directed hereafter to be held, in such manner as may be prescribed by law, on the first Thursday in August, in the year one thousand eight hundred and seventy, and every two years thereafter. But the General Assesmbly may change the time of holding the elections. The first election shall be held when the vote shall be taken on the ratification of this Constitution by the voters of the State, and the General Assembly then elected, shall meet on the fifteenth day after the approval thereof by the Congress of the United States, if it fall not on Sunday, but if it shall so fall, then on the next day thereafter, and the members then elected shall hold their seats until their successors are elected at a regular election.

Article III.

Executive Department.

SECTION 1. The Executive Department shall consist of a Governor (in whom shall be vested the Supreme executive power of the State) a Lieutenant Governor, a Secretary of State, an Auditor, a Treasurer, a Superintendent of Public Works, a Superintendent of Public Instruction, and an Attorney General, who shall be elected for a term of four years, by the qualified electors of the State, at the same time and places, and in t he same manner as members of the General Assembly are elected. Their term of office shall commence on the first day of January next, after their election, and continue until their successors are elected and qualified: Provided, That the officers first elected shall assume the duties of their offlce ten days after the approval of this Constitution by the Congress of the United States, and shall hold their offices four years from and after the first of January, 1869.

SEC. 2. No person shall be eligible as Governor or Lieutenant Governor, unless he shall have attained the age of thirty years, shall have been a citizen of the United States five years, and shall have been a resident of this State for two years next before the election; nor shall the person elected to either of these two offices be eligible to the same office more than four years in any term of eight years unless the office shall have been cast upon him as Lieutenant Governor or President of the Senate.

SEC. 3. The return of every election for officers of the Executive Department shall be sealed up and transmitted to the seat of Government by the returning officers, directed to the Speaker of the House of Representatives, who shall open and publish the same in the presence of a majority of the members of both Houses of the General Assembly. The persons having the highest number of votes respectively, shall be declared duly elected; but if two or more be equal and highest in votes for the same office, th en one of them shall be chosen by joint ballot, of both Houses of the General Assembly. Contested elections shall be determined by a joint vote of both Houses of the General Assembly, in such manner as shall be prescribed by law.

SEC. 4. The Governor, before entering upon the duties of his office, shall, in the presence of the members of both branches of the General Assembly, or before any Justice of the Supreme Court, take an oath or affirmation, that he will support the Constitution and laws of the United States and of the State of North Carolina, and that he will faithfully perform the duties appertaining to the office of Governor to which he has been elected.

SEC. 5. The Governor shall reside at the seat of government of this State, and he shall, from time to time, give the General Assembly information of the affairs of the State, and recommend to their consideration such measures as he shall deem expedient.

SEC. 6. The Governor shall have power to grant reprieves commutations and pardons, after conviction, for all offences, (except in cases of impeachment) upon such conditions as he may think proper, subject to such regulations as may be provided by law relative to the manner of applying for pardons. He shall annually communicate to the General Assembly each case of reprieve, commutation, or pardon granted; stating the name of each convict, the crime for which he was convicted, the sentence and its date, the date of commutation, pardon, or reprieve, and the reasons therefore.

SEC. 7. The officers of the Executive Department and of the Public Institutions of the State, shall at least five days previous to each regular session of the General Assembly, severally report to the Governor, who shall transmit such reports, with his message, to the General Assembly; and the Governor may, at any time, require information in writing from the officers in the Executive Department upon any subject relating to the duties of their respective offices, and shall take care that the laws be faith fully executed.

SEC. 8. The Governor shall be Commander-in-Chief of the Militia of the State, except when they shall be called into the service of the United States.

SEC. 9. The Governor shall have power, on extraordinary occasions, by and with the advice of the Council of

State, to convene the General Assembly in extra session by his proclamation, stating therein the purpose or purposes for which they are thus convened.

SEC. 10. The Governor shall nominate, and by and with the advice and consent of a majority of the Senators elect, appoint, all officers whose offices are established by this Constitution, or which shall be created by law, and whose appointments are not otherwise provided for, and no such officer shall be appointed or elected by the General Assembly.

SEC. 11. The Lieutenant Governor shall be President of the Senate, but shall have no vote unless the Senate be equally divided. He shall, whilst acting as President of the Senate, receive for his services the same pay which shall for the same period, be allowed to the Speaker of the House of Representatives, and he shall receive no other compensation except when he is acting as Governor.

SEC. 12. In case of the impeachment of the Governor, his failure to qualify, his absence from the State, his inability to discharge the duties of his office, or in case the office of Governor shall in any wise become vacant, the powers, duties and emoluments of the office shall devolve upon the Lieutenant Governor until the disabilities shall cease, or a new Governor shall be elected and qualified. In every case in which the Lieutenant Governor shall be unable to preside over the Senate, the Senators shall elect one of their own number President of their body; and the powers, duties, and emoluments of the office of the office of Governor shall devolve upon him whenever the Lieutenant Governor shall, for any reason, be prevented from discharging the duties of such office as above provided, and he shall continue as acting Governor until the disabilities be removed or a new Governor or Lieutenant Governor shall be elected and qualified. Whenever, during the recess of the General Assembly, it shall become necessary for a President of the Senate to administer the government, the Secretary of State shall convene the Senate, that they may elect such President.

SEC. 13. The respective duties of the Secretary of State, Auditor, Treasurer, Super intendent of Public Works, Superintendent of Public Instruction, and Attorney General shall be prescribed by law. If the office of any of said officers shall be vacated by death, resignation, or otherwise, it shall be the duty to the Governor to appoint another until the disability be removed or his successor be elected and qualified. Every such vacancy shall be filled by election, at the first general election that occurs more than thirty days after the vacancy has taken place and the person chosen, shall hold the office for the remainder of the unexpired term fixed in the first section of this Article.

SEC. 14. The Secretary of State, Auditor, Treasurer, Superintendent of Public Works, and Superintendent of Public Instruction, shall constitute ex officio, the Council of State, who shall advise the Governor in the execution of his office, and three of whom shall constitute a quorum; their advice and proceedings in this capacity shall be entered in a Journal, to be kept for this purpose exclusively, and signed by the members present, from any part of which any member may enter his dissent; and such journal shall be placed before the General Assembly when called for by either House. The Attorney General shall be, ex officio, the legal adviser of the Executive Department.

SEC. 15. The officers mentioned in this Article shall, at stated periods, receive for their services a compensation to be established by law, which shall neither be increased nor diminished during the time for which they shall have been elected, and the said officers shall receive no other emolument or allowance whatever.

SEC. 16. There shall be a seal of the State, which shall be kept by the Governor, and used by him, as occasion may require, and shall be called "the Great Seal of the State of North Carolina." All grants and commissions shall be issued in the name and by the authority of the State of North Carolina, sealed with "the Great Seal of the State," signed by the Governor and countersigned by the Secretary of State.

SEC. 17. There shall be established in the office of Secretary of State, a Bureau of Statistics, Agriculture and Immigration, under such regulations as the General Assembly may provide.

Article IV

Judicial Department.

SEC. 1. The distinction between actions at law and suits in equity, and the forms of all such actions and suits shall be abolished, and there shall be in this State but one form of action, for the enforcement or protection of private rights or the redress of private wrongs which shall be denominated a civil action; and every action prosecuted by the people of the State as a party, against a person charged with a public offence, for the punishment of the same, shall be termed a criminal action. Feigned issues shall be abolished and the fact at issue tried by order of court before a jury.

SEC. 2. Three Commissioners shall be appointed by this Convention to report to the General Assembly at its first session after this Constitution shall be adopted by the people, rules of practice and procedure in accordance with the provisions of the foreign section, and the Convention shall provide for the commissioners, a reasonable compensation

SEC. 3. The same Commissioners shall also report to the General Assembly as soon as practible, a code of the law of North Carolina. The Governor shall have power to fill all vacancies occurring in this Commission.

SEC. 4. The Judicial power of the State shall be vested in a court for the trial of impeachments, a Supreme Court, Superior Courts, Courts of Justices of the Peace, and Special Courts.

SEC. 5. The Court for the trial of Impeachments shall be the Senate. A majority of the members shall be necessary to a quorum, and the judgment shall not extend beyond removal from, and disqualification to hold, office in this State; but the party shall be liable to indictment and punishment according to law.

SEC. 6. The House of Representatives solely, shall have the power of impeaching. No person shall be convicted without the concurrence of two thirds of the Senators present. When the Governor is impeached the Chief Justice shall preside.

SEC. 7. Treason against the State shall consist only in levying war against it or adhearing to its enemies, giving them aid and comfort. No person shall be convicted of treason unless on the testimony of two witnesses to the same overt act, or on confession in open court. No conviction of treason or attainder shall work corruption of blood or forfeiture.

SEC. 8. The Supreme Court shall consist of a Chief Justice and four Associate Justices.

SEC. 9. There shall be two terms of the Supreme Court held at the seat of Government of the State in each year, commencing on the first Monday in January, and first Mon day in June, and continuing as long as the public interest may require.

SEC. 10. The Supreme Court shall have jurisdiction to review, upon appeal, any decision of the courts below, upon any matter of law or legal inference; but no issue of fact it shall be tried before this court: and the court shall have power to issue any remedial writs necessary, to give it a general supervision and control of the inferior courts.

SEC. 11. The Supreme Court shall have original jurisdiction to hear claims against the State, but its decisions shall be merely recommendatory: no process in the nature of execution, shall issue thereon; they shall be reported to the next session of the General Assembly for its action.

SEC. 12. The State shall be divided into twelve judicial districts, for each of which a Judge shall be chosen, who shall hold a Superior Court in each county in said District, at least twice in each year, to continue for two weeks, unless the business shall be sooner disposed of.

SEC. 13. Until altered by law, the following shall be the Judicial Districts:

First District. Currituck, Perquimans, Hertford, Camden, Chowan, Bertie, Pasquotank, Gates; Second District.

Tyrrell, Beaufort, Edgecombe, Hyde, Martin, Washington, Pitt; Third District. Craven, Greene, Wayne, Carteret, Onslow, Wilson, Jones, Lenoir; Fourth District. Brunswick, Columbus, Robeson, New Hanover, Btaden, Duplin Sampson; Fifth District. Cumberland, Richmond, Stanly, Harnett, Anson, Union, Moore, Montgomery; Sixth District. Northampton, Wake, Johnson, Warren, Nash, Halifax, Franklin; Seventh District. Person, Randolph, Caswell, Orange, Guilford, Rockingham, Chatham, Alamance; Eighth District. Stokes, Rowan, Surry, Forsyth, Davie, Davidson, Yadkin; Ninth District. Catawba, Lincoln, Rutherford, Cabarrus, Gaston, Polk, Mecklenburg; Tenth District. Iredell, Caldwell, Alexander, Burke, Wilkes, McDowall; Eleventh District. Alleghany, Mitchell, Buncombe, Ashe, Yancy, Watauga, Madison; Twelfth District. Henderson, Macon, Cherokee, Transylvania, Jackson, Haywood, Clay.

SEC. 14. Every Judge of a Superior Court shall reside in his District while holding his office. The Judges may exchange districts with each other with the consent of the Governor and the Governor, for good reasons, which he shall report to the Legislature at its current or next session, may require any Judge to hold one or more specified terms of said Courts in lieu of the Judge in whose district they are.

SEC. 15. The Superior Courts shall have exclusive original jurisdiction of all civil actions, whereof exclusive original jurisdiction is not given to some other courts; and of all criminal actions, in which the punishment may exceed a fine of fifty dollar s or imprisonment for one month.

SEC. 16. The Superior Courts shall have appellate jurisdiction of all issues of law or fact, determined by a Probate Judge or a Justice of the Peace, where the matter in controversy exceeds twenty-five dollars, and of matters of law in all cases.

SEC. 17. The Clerks of the Superior Courts shall have jurisdiction of the probate of deeds, the granting of letters testamentary and of administration, the appointment of Guardians, the apprenticing of orphans, to audit the accounts of executors, administrators and guardians, and of such other matters as shall be prescribed by law. All issues of fact joined before them shall be transferred to the Superior Courts for trial, and appeals shall lie to the Superior Courts from their judgements in all matters of law.

SEC. 18. In all issues of fact, joined in any court, the parties may waive the right to have the same determined by jury, in which case the finding of the Judge upon the facts, shall have the force and effect of a verdict of a jury.

SEC. 19. The General Assembly shall provide for the establishment of special courts, for the trial of misdemeanors, in cities and towns, where the same may be necessary.

SEC. 20. The Clerk of the Supreme Court shall be appointed by the court, and shall hold his office for eight years.

SEC. 21. A Clerk of the Superior Court for each county, shall be elected by the qualified voters thereof, at the time and in the manner prescribed by law, for the election of members of the General Assembly.

SEC. 22. Clerks of the Superior Courts shall hold their offices for four years.

SEC. 23. The General Assembly shall prescribe and regulate the fees, salaries, and emoluments of all officers provided for in this Article; but the salaries of the Judges shall not be diminished during their continuance in office.

SEC. 24. The laws of North Carolina, not repugnant to this Constitution, or to the Constitution and laws of the United States, shall be ill force until lawfully altered.

SEC. 25. Actions at law, and suits in equity, pending when this Constitution shall go into effect, shall be transferred to the courts having jurisdiction thereof, without prejudice by reason of the change, and all such actions and suits, commenced before, and pending at, the adoption by the General Assembly, of the rules of practice and procedure herein provided for, shall be heard and determined, according to the practice now in use, unless otherwise provided for by said rules.

SEC. 26. The Justices of the Supreme Court shall be elected by the qualified voters of the State, as is provided for the election of members of the General Assembly. They shall hold their offices for eight years. The Judges of the Superior Courts shall be elected in like manner, and shall hold their offices for eight years; but the Judges of the Superior Courts elected at the first election under this Constitution, shall, after their election, under the superintendance of the Justices of the Supreme Court be divided by lot into two equal classes, one of which shall hold office for four years, the other for eight years.

SEC. 27. The General Assembly may provide by law that the Judges of the Superior Courts, instead of being elected by the voters of the whole State, as is herein provided for, shall be elected by the voters of their respective districts.

SEC. 28. The Superior Courts shall be, at all times, open for the transaction of all business within their jurisdeition, except the trial of issues of fact requiring a jury.

SEC. 29. A Solicitor shall be elected for each judicial district by the qualified voters thereof, as is prescribed for members of the General Assembly, who shall hold office for the term of four years, and prosecute on behalf of the State, in all criminal actions in the Supericr Courts, and advise the officers of justice in his district.

SEC. 30. In each county a Sheriff and Coroner, shall be elected by the qualified voters thereof as is prescribed for members of the General Assembly, and shall hold their offices for two years. In each township there shall be a Constable, elected in like manner by the voters thereof, who shall hold his office for two years. When there is no Coroner in the county, the Clerk of the Superior Court for the county may appoint one for special cases. In case of a vacancy existing for any cause, in any of the offices created by this Section, the Commissioners for the county may appoint to such office for the unexpired term.

SEC. 31. All vacancies occurring in the offices provided for by this article of this Constitution, shall be filled by the appointment of the Governor, unless otherwise provided for, and the appointees shall hold their places until the next regular election.

SEC. 32. The officers elected at the first election held under this Constitution, shall hold their offices for the terms prescribed for them respectively, next ensuing after the next regular election for members of the General Assembly. But their terms shall begin upon the approval of this Constitution by the Congress of the United States.

SEC. 33. The several Justices of the Peace shall have exclusive original jurisdiction under such regulations as the General Assembly shall prescribe, of all civil actions, founded on contract, wherein the sum demanded shall not exceed two hundred dollars, and wherein the title to real estate shall not be in controversy; and of all criminal matters arising within their counties, where the punishment cannot exceed a fine of fifty dollars, or imprisonment for one month.

When an issue of fact shall be joined before a Justice, on demand of either party thereto, he shall cause a jury of six men to be summoned, who shall try the same. The party against whom judgement shall be rendered in any civil action, may appeal to the Superior Court from the same, and, if the judgement shall exceed twenty-five dollars, there may be a new trial of the whole matter in the appelate court; but if th e judgement shall be for twenty five dollars or less, then the case shall be heard in the appelate court, only upon matters of law. In all cases of a criminal nature, the party against whom judgement is given may appeal to the Superior Court, where the matter shall be heard
anew. In all cases brought before a Justice, he shall make a record of the proceedeings, and file the same with the Clerk of the Superior Court for his county.

SEC. 34. When the office of Justice of the Peace shall become vacant, otherwise than by expiration of the term, and in case of a failure by the voters of any district, to elect, the Clerk of the Superior Court for the County, shall appoint to fill the vacancy for the unexpired term.

SEC. 35. In case the office of Clerk of a Superior Court for a County shall become vacant, otherwise than by the

expiration of the term, and in case of a failure by the people to elect, the Judge of the Superior Court for the County shall appoint to fill the vacancy until an election can be regularly held.

Article V.

Revenue and Taxations

SECTION 1. The General Assembly shall levy a capitation tax on every male inhabitant of the State over twenty one and under fifty years of age, which shall be equal on each, to the tax on property valued at three hundred dollars in cash. The Commissioners of the several counties may exempt from capitation tax in special cases, on account of poverty and infirmity, and the State and county capitation tax combined, shall never exceed two dollars on the head.

SEC. 2. The proceeds of the State and County capitation tax shall be applied to the purposes of education and the support of the poor, but in no one year shall more than twenty five per cent, thereof, be appropriated to the latter purpose.

SEC. 3. Laws shall be passed taxing, by a uniform rule, all monies, credits, investments in bonds, stocks, joint-stock companies or otherwise; and, also, all real and personal property, according to its true value in money. The General Assembly may also tax trades, professions, franchises, and incomes, provided, that no income shall be taxed when the property from which the income is derived, is taxed.

SEC. 4. The General Assembly shall, by appropriate legislation and by adequate taxation, provide for the prompt and regular payment of the interest on the public debt, and after the year 1880, it shall lay a specific annual tax upon the real and personal property of the State, and the sum thus realized shall be set apart as a sinking fund, to be devoted to the payment of
the public debt.

SEC. 5. Until the Bonds of the State shall be at par, the General
Assembly shall have no power to contact any new debt or pecuniary obligation in behalf of the State, except to supply a casual deficit, or for suppressing invasion or insurrection, unless it shall in the same bill levy a special tax to pay the interest annually. And the General Assembly shall have no power to give or lend the credit of the State in aid of any person, association or corporation, except to aid in the completion of such Rail Roads as may be unfinished at the time of the adoption of this Constitution, or in which the State has a direct pecuniary interest, unless the subject be submitted, to a direct vote of the people of the State, and be approved by a majority of those
who shall vote thereon.

SEC. 6. Property belonging to the State, or to municipal corporations, shall be exempt from taxation. The General Assembly exempt cemeteries, and property held for educational, scientific, literary, charitable, or religious purposes; Also, wearing apparel , Arms for Muster, household and kitchen furniture, the Mechanical and agricultural implements of Merchants and farmers, libraries and scientific instruments, to a value not exceeding three hundred dollars.

SEC. 7. The taxes levied by the commissioners of the several counties, for county purposes, shall be levied in like manner with the State taxes and shall never exceed the double of the State tax, except for a special purpose, and with the special approval of the General Assembly.

SEC. 8. Every act of the General Assembly, levying a tax, shall state the special object to which it is to be applied, and it shall be applied to no other purpose.

Article VI

Suffrage and Eligibility to Office.

SECTION 1. Every male person born in the United States, and every male person who has been naturalized, twenty one years old or upward, who shall have resided in this state twelve months next preceeding the election, and thirty days in the county, in which he offers to vote, shall be deemed an elector.

SEC. 2. It shall be the duty of the General Assembly to provide from time to time, for the registration of all electors, and no person shall be allowed to vote without registration, or to register, without first taking an oath or affirmation to support and maintain the Constitution and laws of the United States and the Constitution and laws of North Carolina, not inconsistent therewith.

SEC. 3. All elections by the people shall be by ballot and all elections by the General Assembly shall be viva voce.

SEC. 4. Every voter, except as hereinafter provided, shall be eligible to office; but before entering upon the discharge of the duties of his office, he shall take and subscribe the following oath: "I, , do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I will support and maintain the Constitution and laws of the United States and the Constitution and laws of North Carolina not inconsistent there with, and that I will faithfully discharge the duties of my office. So help me God."

SEC. 5. The following classes of persons shall be disqualified for office: First, All persons who shall deny the being of Almighty God. Second; All persons who shall have been convicted of treason, perjury or of any other infamous crime, since becoming citizens of the United States, or of corruption, or malpractice in office, unless such persons shall have been legally restored to the rights of citizenship.

Article VII.

Municipal Corporations

SECTION 1. In each county, there shall be elected, biennially, by the qualified voters thereof, as provided for the election of members of the General Assembly, the following officers, a Treasurer, Register of Deeds, Surveyor and five Commissioners.

SEC. 2. It shall be the duty of the Commissioners to exercise a general supervision and control of the penal and charitable institutions, schools, roads, bridges, levying of taxes and finances of the county, as may be prescribed by law. The Register of Deeds shall be ex officio, Clerk of the Board of Commissioners.

SEC. 3. It shall be the duty of the Commissioners, first elected in each county, to divide the same into convenient districts, to determine the boundaries and prescribe the names of the said districts, and report the same to the General Assembly before the first day of January, 1869.

SEC. 4. Upon the approval of the reports provided for in the foregoing section, by the General Assembly, the said districts shall have corporate powers for the necessary purposes of local government and shall be known as townships.

SEC. 5. In each township there shall be biennially elected, by the qualified voters thereof, a Clerk and two Justices of the Peace, who shall constitute a board of trustees, and shall, under the supervision of the County Commissioners, have control of the taxes and finances, roads and bridges of the township as may be prescribed by law. The General Assembly may provide for the election of a larger number of Justices of the Peace in cities and towns and in those townships in which cities and towns and in those townships in which cities and towns are situated. In every township there shall also be biennially elected a School Committee consisting of three persons whose duties shall be
prescribed by law.

SEC. 6. The township Board of Trustees, shall assess the taxable property of their townships and make return to the County Commissioners, for revision as may be prescribed by law. The Clerk shall also be ex officio, Treasurer of the township.

SEC. 7. No county, city, town or other municipal corporation, shall contract any debt, pledge its faith, or loan its credit, nor shall any tax be levied or collected by any officers of the same, except for the necessary expenses thereof, unless by a vote of a majority of the qualified voters therein.

SEC. 8. No money shall be drawn from any County or Township Treasury, except by authority of law.

SEC. 9. All taxes levied by any county, city, town or township, shall be uniform, and ad valorem, upon all property in the same, except property exempted by this Constitution.

SEC. 10. The county officers first elected under the provisions of this article shall enter upon their duties ten days after the approval of this Constitution by the Congress of the United States.

SEC. 11. The Governor shall appoint a sufficient number of Justices of the Peace, in each County who shall hold their places until sections four, five and six of this article shall have been carried into effect.

SEC. 12. All charters, ordinances and provisions relating to municipal corporations, shall remain in force until legally changed, unless inconsistent with the provisions of this Constitution.

SEC. 13. No county, city, town or other municipal corporation, shall assume or pay, nor shall any tax be levied or collected, for the payment of any debt, or the interest upon any debt, contracted, directly or indirectly, in aid or support of the rebellion.

Article VIII.

Corporations other than Municipal

SECTION 1. Corporations may be formed under general laws, but shall not be created by special act, except for municipal purposes, and in cases where, in the judgement of the Legislature, the object of the corporations cannot be attained under general laws . All general laws and special acts passed pursuant to this Section, may be altered from time to time or repealed.

SEC. 2. Dues from corporations shall be secured by such individual liabilities of the corporations and other means, as may be prescribed by law.

SEC. 3. The term corporation, as used in this Article, shall be construed to include all associations and joint stock companies, having any of the powers and privileges of corporations, not possessed by individuals or partnerships. And all corporations shall have the right to sue, and shall be subject to be sued, in all courts, in like cases as natural persons.

SEC. 4. It shall be the duty of the Legislature to provide for the organization of cities, towns, and incorporated villages, and to restrict their power of taxation, assessment, borrowing money, contracting debts, and loaning their credit, so as to prevent abuses in assessments and in contracting debts, by such municipal corporation.

Article IX

SECTION 1. Religion, morality, and knowledge being necessary to good government and happiness of mankind, schools, and the means of education, shall forever be encouraged.

SEC. 2. The General Assembly at its first session under this Constitution, shall provide by taxation and otherwise for a general and uniform system of Public Schools, wherein tuition shall be free of charge to all the children of the State between the ages of six and twenty-one years.

SEC. 3. Each County of the State shall be divided into a convenient number of Districts, in which one or more Public Schools shall be maintained, at least four months in every year; and if the Commissioners of any County shall fail to comply with the afore said requirement of this section, they shall be liable to indictment.

SEC. 4. The proceeds of all lands that have been, or hereafter may be, granted by the United States to this State and not otherwise specially appropriated by the United States or heretofore by this State; also all monies, stocks, bonds, and other property now belonging to any fund for purposes of Education; also the net proceeds that may accrue to the State from sales of estrays or from fines, penalties and forfeitures; also the proceeds of all sales of the swamp lands belonging to the State; also all money that shall be paid as an equivalent for exemptions from military duty; also, all grants, gifts or devises that may hereafter be made to this State, and not otherwise appropriated by the grant, gift or devise, shall be securely invested, and sacredly preserved as an irreducible educational fund, the annual income of which, together with so much of the ordinary revenue of the State as may be necessary, shall be faithfully appropriated for establishing and perfecting, in this State, a system of Free Public Schools, and for no other purposes or uses whatsoever.

SEC. 5. The University of North Carolina with its lands, emoluments and franchises, is under the Control of the State, and shall be held to an inseparable connection with the Free Public School System of the State.

SEC. 6. The General Assembly shall provide that the benefits of the University, as far as practicable, be extended to the youth of the State free of expense for tuition; also, that all the property which has heretofore accrued to the State, or shall thereafter accrue from escheats, unclaimed dividends or distributive shares of the estates of deceased persons, shall be appropriated to the use of the University.

SEC. 7. The Governor, Lieutenant-Governor, Secretary of State, Treasurer, Auditor, Superintendent of Public Works, Superintendent of Public Instruction and Attorney General, shall constitute a State Board of Education.

SEC. 8. The Governor shall be President, and the Superintendent of Public Instruction shall be Secretary, of the Board of Education.

SEC. 9. The Board of Education shall succeed to all the powers and trusts of the President and directors of the Literary Fund of North Carolina, and shall have full power to legislate and make all needful rules and regulations in relation to Free Public Schools, and the Educational fund of the State; but all acts, rules and regulations of said Board may be altered, amended, or repealed by the General Assembly, and when so altered, amended or repealed by the General Assembly, and when so altered, amended or repealed they shall not be reenacted by the Board.

SEC. 10. The first session of the Board of Education shall be held at the Capital of the State, within fifteen days after the organization of the State Government under this Constitution; the time of future meetings may be determined by the Board.

SEC. 11. A majority of the Board shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business.

SEC. 12. The contingent expenses of the Board shall be provided for by the General Assembly.

SEC. 13 The Board of Education shall elect Trustees for the University, as follows: One trustee for each County in the State, whose term of office shall be eight years. The first meeting of the Board shall be held within ten days after their election, and at this and every subsequent meeting, ten Trustees shall constitute a quorum. The Trustees, at their first meeting, shall be divided, as equally as may be, into four classes. The seats of the first class shall be vacated at the expiration of two years; of the second class at the expiration of four years; of the third class at the expiration of six years; of the fourth class at the expiration of eight years; so that one fourth may be chosen every second year.

SEC. 14. The Board of Education and the President of the University, shall be ex officio members of the Board of Trustees of the University; and shall, with three other Trustees to be appointed by the Board of Trustees, constitute the Executive Committee of the Trustees of the University of North Carolina, and shall be clothed with the powers delegated to the Executive Committee under the existing organization of the Institution. The

Governor shall be ex ogeio President of the Board of Trustees and Chair man of the Executive Committee of the University. The Board of Education shall provide for the more perfect organization of the Board of Trustees.

SEC. 15. All the privileges, rights, franchises and endowments heretofore granted to, or conferred upon, the Board of Trustees of the University of North Carolina by the Charter of 1789, or by any subsequent legislation, are hereby vested in the Board of Trustees, authorized by this Constitution, for the perpetual benefit of the University.

SEC. 16. As soon as practicable after the adoption of this Constitution, the General Assembly shall establish and maintain, in connection with the University, a Department of Agriculture, of Mechanics, of Mining and of Normal Instruction.

SEC. 17. The General Assembly is hereby empowered to enact that every child of sufficient mental and physical ability, shall attend the Public Schools during the period between the ages of six and eighteen years, for a term of not less than sixteen months, unless educated by other means.

Article X.

Homesteads and Exemptions

SECTION 1. The personal property of any resident of this State, to the value of five hundred dollars, to be selected by such resident, shall be, and is hereby exempted, from sale under execution, or other final process of any court, issued for the collect ion of any debt.

SEC. 2. Every Homestead and the dwelling and buildings used therewith, not exceeding in value one thousand dollars, to be selected by the owner thereof, or in lieu thereof, at the option of the owner, any lot in a city, town or village, with the dwelling and buildings used thereon, owned and occupied by any resident of this State, and not exceeding the value of one thousand dollars, shall be exempted from sale under execution, or other final process, obtained on any debt. But no property shall be exempt from sale for taxes or for payment of obligations contracted for the purchase of said premises.

SEC. 3. The Homestead, after the death of the owner thereof, shall be exempt from the payment of any debt, during the minority of his children, or any one of them.

SEC. 4. The provisions of section one and two of this Article shall not be so construed as to prevent a laborer's lien for work done and performed for the person claiming such exemption, or a mechanic's lien for work done on the premises.

SEC. 5. If the owner of a Homestead die, leaving a widow, but no children the same shall be exempt from the debts of her husband, and the rents and profits thereof shall in sure to her benefit, during her widowhood, unless she be the owner of a Homestead, in her own right.

SEC. 6. The real personal property of any female in this State, acquired before marriage, and all property, real and personal, to which she may after marriage, become in any manner entitled, shall be and remain, the sole and separate estate and property of such female, and shall not be liable for any debts, obligations or engagements of her husband, and may be devised, or requeathed, and, with the written assent of her husband, convey ed, by her, as if she were unmarried.

SEC. 7. The husband may insure his own life for the sole use and benefit of his wife and children, and in case of the death of the husband, the amount thus insured, shall be paid over to the wife and children, or the guardian, if under age, for her, or their own use, free from all the claims of the representatives of the husband, or any of his creditors.

SEC. 8. Nothing contained in the foregoing sections of this Article shall operate to prevent the owner of a Homestead from disposing of the same by deed; but no deed made by the owner of a Homestead shall be valid

without the voluntary signature and assent of his wife, signified on her private examination according to law.

Article XI.

Punishments, Penal Institutions and Public Charities.

SECTION 1. The following punishments only, shall be known to the laws of this State, viz: death, imprisonment, with, or without hard labor, fines, removal from office, and dis-qualification to hold and enjoy any office of honor, trust, or profit, under this State.

SEC. 2. The object of punishments, being not only to satisfy justice, but also to reform and offender, and thru prevent crime, murder, arson, burglary, and rape, and these only, may be punishable with death, if the General Assembly shall so enact.

SEC. 3. The General Assembly shall, at its first meeting, make provision for the erection and conduct of a States' Prison or Penitentiary at some central and accessible point with the State.

SEC. 4. The General Assembly may provide for the erection of Houses of Correction, where vagrants and persons guilty of misdemeanors shall be restrained and usefully employed.

SEC. 5. A House or Houses of Refuge may be established, whenever the public interest may require it, for the correction and instruction of other classes of offenders.

SEC. 6. It shall be required, by competent legislation, that the structure and superintendence of penal institutions of the State, the county jails, and city police prisons, secure the health and comfort of the prisoners, and that male and female prisoners be never confined in the same room or cell.

SEC. 7. Beneficient provision for the poor, the unfortunate and orphan, being one of the first duties of a civilized and a Christian State, The General Assembly shall, at its first session, appoint and define the duties of a Board of Public Charities, to whom shall be intrusted the supervision of all charitable and penal State institutions, and who shall annually report to the Governor upon their condition, with suggestions for their improvement.

SEC. 8. There shall also, as soon as practicable, be measures devised by the State, for the establishment of one or more Orphan Houses, where destitute orphans may be cared for, educated and taught some business or trade.

SEC. 9. It shall be the duty of the Legislature, as soon as practicable, to devise means for the education of idiots and,inebriates.

SEC. 10. The General Assembly shall provide that all the deaf mutes, the blind, and the insane of the State, shall be cared for at the charge of the State.

SEC. 11. It shall be steadily kept in view by the Legislature, and the Board of Public Charities, that all penal and charitable institutions should be made as nearly self-supporting as is consistent with the purposes of their creations.

Article XII

Militia

SECTION 1. All able bodied male citizens of the State of North-Carolina, between the ages of twenty-one and forty years, who are citizens of the United States, shall be liable to duty in the Militia, Provided, That all persons who may be adverse to bearing arms, from religious scruples, shall be exempt therefrom.

SEC. 2. The General Assembly shall provide for the organizing, arming, equipping and discipline of the Militia, and for paying the same when called into active service.

SEC. 3. The Governor shall be Commander-in-Chief, and have power to call out the Militia to execute the law, suppress riots or insurrection, and to repel invasion.

SEC. 4. The General Assembly shall have power to make suche exemptions as may be deemed necessary, and to enact laws that may be expedient for the government of the Militia.

Article XIII

Amendments

SECTION 1. No Convention of the people shall be called by the General Assembly unless by the concurrence of two-thirds of all the members of each House of the General Assembly.

SEC. 2. No part of the Constitution of this State shall be altered, unless a bill to alter the same shall have been read three times in each House of the General Assembly and agreed to by three-fifths of the whole number of members of each House, respectively; nor shall any alteration take place until the bill, so agreed to, shall have been published six months previous to a new election of members to the General Assembly. If, after such publication, the alteration proposed by the preceding General Assembly shall be agreed to, in the first session thereafter, by two-thirds of the whole representation in each House of the General Assembly, after the same shall have been read three times on three several days in each House, then the said General Assembly shall prescribe a mode by which the amendment or amendments may be submitted to the qualified voters of the House of Representatives throughout the State; and if, upon comparing the votes given in the whole State, it shall appear that a majority of the voters voting thereon have approved thereof, then, and not otherwise, the same shall become part of the Constitution.

Article XIV

Miscellaneous

SECTION 1. All indictments which shall have been found, or may hereafter be found, for any crime or offence committed before the Constitution takes effect, may be preceeded upon in the proper courts, but no punishment shall be inflicted, which is forbidden by this Constitution.

SEC. 2. No person who shall hereafter fight a duel, or assist in the same as a second, or send, accept, or knowingly carry a challenge therefor, or agree to go out of this State to fight a duel, shall hold any office in this State.

SEC. 3. No money shall be drawn from the Treasury but in consequence of made by law, and an accurate account of the receipts and expenditures of the public money shall be annually published.

SEC. 4. The General Assembly shall provide, by proper legislation, for giving to mechanics and laborers an adequate lien on the subject matter of their labor.

SEC. 5. In the absence of any contrary provision, all officers in this State, whether heretofore elected, or appointed by the Governor, shall hold their positions only until other appointments are made by the Governor, or, if the officers are elective, until their successors shall have been chosen and duly qualified, according to the provisions of this Constitution.

SEC. 6. The seat of government in this State shall remain at the city of Raleigh.

SEC. 7. No person shall hold more than one lucrative office under the State at the same time; Provided, That officers in the Militia, Justices of the Peace, Commissioners of Public Charities and Commissioners appointed for special purposes, shall not be considered officers within the meaning of this section.

Done at Convention at Raleigh, the sixteenth day of March in the year of our Lord, a thousand eight hundred and sixty eight, and of the Independence of the United States, the ninety second.

AMENDMENTS

AMENDMENT OF 1789

AN ORDINANCE TO ENABLE THE FREEMAN OF THE TOWN OF FAYETTEVILLE TO SELECT A MEMBER TO REPRESENT SAID TOWN ON THE SAME TERMS WITH THE OTHER TOWNS IN THE STATE.

AMENDMENTS OF 1835

Article I.
Section 1.

1. The senate of this State shall consist of fifty representatives, biennially chosen by ballot, and to be elected by districts; which districts shall be laid off by the general assembly, at its first session after the year one thousand eight hundred and forty-one; and afterwards, at its first session after the year one thousand eight hundred and fifty-one; and then every twenty years thereafter, in proportion to the public taxes paid into the treasury of the State, by the citizens thereof; and the average of the public taxes paid by each county into the treasury of the State, for the five years preceding the laying off of the districts, shall be considered as its proportion of the public taxes, and constitute the basis of apportionment: Provided that no county shall be divided in the formation of a senatorial district. And when there are one or more counties having an excess of taxation above the ratio to form a senatorial district, adjoining a county or counties deficient in such ratio, the excess or excesses aforesaid shall be added to the taxation of the county or counties deficient; and if, with such addition, the county or counties receiving it shall have the requisite ratio, such county and counties each shall constitute a senatorial district.

2. The house of commons shall be composed of one hundred and twenty representatives, biennially chosen by ballot, to be elected by counties according to their federal population, that is, according to their respective numbers, which shall be determined by adding to the whole number of free persons, including those bound to service for a term of years, and excluding Indians not taxed, three-fifths of all other persons; and each county shall have at least one member in the house of commons, although it may not contain the requisite ratio of population.

3. This apportionment shall be made by the general assembly, at the respective times and periods when the districts for the senate are hereinbefore directed to be laid off; and the said apportionment shall be made according to an enumeration to be ordered by the general assembly, or according to the census which may be taken by order of congress, next preceding the making such apportionment.

4. In making the apportionment in the House of Commons, the ratio of representation shall be ascertained by dividing the amount of federal population in the State, after de ducting that comprehended within those counties which do not severally contain the one hundred and twentieth part of the entire federal population aforesaid, by the number of representatives less than the number assigned to the said counties. To each county containing the said ratio, and not twice the said ratio, there shall be assigned one representative; to each county containing twice, but not three times the said ratio, there shall be as signed two representatives, and so on progressively; and then the remaining representatives shall be assigned severally to the counties having the largest fractions.

Section 2.

1. Until the first session of the general assembly, which shall be had after the year eighteen hundred and forty-

one, the senate shall be composed of members to be elected from the several districts hereinafter named, that is to say, the first district shall consist of the counties of Perquimans and Pasquotank; the 2nd district of Camden and Currituck; the 3rd district, Gates and Chowan; the 4th district, Washington and Tyrrell; the 5th district, Northampton; the 6th district, Hertford; the 7th district, Bertie; the 8th district, Martin; the 9th district, Halifax; the 10th district, Nash; the 11th district, Wake; the 12th district, Franklin; the 13th district, Johnston; the 14th district, Warren; the 15th district, Edgecombe; the 16th district, Wayne; the 17th district, Greene and Lenoir; the 18th district, Pitt; the 19th district, Beaufort and Hyde; the 20th district, Carteret and Jones; the 21st district, Craven; the 22d district, Chatham; the 23d district, Granville; the 24th district, Person; the 25th district, Cumberland; the 26th district, Sampson; the 27th district, New Hanover; the 28th district, Duplin; the 29th district, Onslow; the 30th district, Bruns wick, Bladen, and Columbus; the 31st district, Robeson and Richmond; the 32d district, An son; the 33d district, Cabarrus; the 34th district, Moore and Montgomery; the 35th district, Caswell; the 36th district, Rockingham; the 37th district, Orange; the 38th district, Randolph; the 39th district, Guilford; the 40th district, Stokes; the 41st district, Rowan; the 42d district, Davidson; the 43d district, Surry; the 44th district, Wilkes and Ashe; the 45th district, Burke and Yancey; the 46th district, Lincoln; the 47th district, Iredell; the 48th district, Rutherford; the 49th district, Buncombe, Haywood and Macon; the 50th district, Mecklenburg:-each district to be entitled to one senator.

2. Until the first session of the general assembly after the year eighteen hundred and forty-one, the house of commons shall be composed of members elected from the counties in the following manner, viz.: The counties of Lincoln and Orange shall elect four members each. The counties of Burke, Chatham, Granville, Guilford, Halifax, Iredell, Mecklenburg, Rowan, Rutherford, Surry, Stokes, and Wake shall elect three members each. The counties of Anson, Beaufort, Bertie, Buncombe, Cumberland, Craven, Caswell, Davidson, Duplin, Edgecombe, Franklin, Johnston, Montgomery, New Hanover, Northampton, Person, Pitt, Randolph,
Robeson, Richmond, Rockingham, Sampson Warren, Wayne, and Wilkes shall elect two members each. The counties of Ashe, Bladen, Brunswick, Camden, Columbus, Chowan, Currituck, Carteret, Cabarrus, Gates, Greene, Haywood, Hertford, Hyde, Jones, Lenoir, Macon, Moore, Martin, Nash, Onslow, Pasquotank, Perquimans, Tyrrell, Washington, and Yancey shall elect one member each.

Section 3

1. Each member of the senate shall have usually resided in the district for which he is chosen for one year immediately preceding his election, and for the same time shall have possessed and continued to possess in the district which he represents, not less than three hundred acres of land in fee.

2. All free men of the age of twenty-one years (except as is hereinafter declared), who have been inhabitants of any one district within the State twelve months immediately preceding the day of any election, and possessed of a freehold within the same district of fifty acres of land, for six months next before and at the day of election, shall be entitled to vote for a member of the senate.

3. No free Negro, free mulatto, or free person of mixed blood, descended from Negro ancestors to the fourth generation inclusive (though one ancestor of each generation may have been a white person) shall vote for members of the senate or house of commons.
Section 4.

1. In the election of all officers, whose appointment is conferred on the general assembly by the constitution, the vote shall be viva voce.

2. The general assembly shall have power to pass laws regulating the mode of appointing and removing militia officers.

3. The general assembly shall have power to pass general laws regulating divorce and alimony, but shall not have power to grant a divorce or secure alimony in any individual case.

4. The general assembly shall not have power to pass any private law to alter the name of any person, or to

legitimate any persons not born in lawful wedlock, or to restore to the rights of citizenship any person convicted of an infamous crime; but shall have power to pass general laws regulating the same.

5 The general assembly shall not pass any private law, unless it shall be made to appear that thirty days' notice of application to pass such law shall have been given, under such directions and in such manner as shall be provided by law.

6. If vacancies shall occur by death, resignation or otherwise, before the meeting of the general assembly, writs may be issued by the governor, under such regulations as may be prescribed by law.

7. The general assembly shall meet biennially, and at each biennial session shall elect, by joint vote of the two houses, a secretary of state, treasurer and council of state, who shall continue in office for the term of two years.

Article II.

1. The governor shall be chosen by the qualified voters for the members of the house of commons, at such time and places as members of the general assembly are elected.

2. He shall hold his office for the term of two years from the time of his installation, and until another shall be elected and qualified; but he shall not be eligible more than four years in any term of six years.

3. The returns of every election for governor shall be sealed up and transmitted to the seat of government, by the returning officers, directed to the speaker of the senate, who shall open and publish them in the presence of a majority of the members of both houses of the general assembly. The person having the highest number of votes shall be governor; but if two or more shall be equal and highest in votes, one of them shall be chosen governor by joint vote of both houses of the general assembly.

4. Contested elections for governor shall be determined by both houses of the general assembly, in such manner as shall be prescribed by law.

5. The governor-elect shall enter on the duties of the office on the first day of January next after his election, having previously taken the oaths of office in the presence of the members of both branches of the general assembly, or before the chief justice of the supreme court, who, in case the governor-elect should be prevented from attendance before the general assembly, by sickness or other unavoidable cause, is authorized to administer the same.

Article III.

Section 1.

1. The governor, judges of the supreme court, and judges of the superior courts, and all other officers of this State (except justices of the peace and militia officers), may be impeached for wilfully violating any article of the constitution, maladministration, or corruption.

2. Judgment, in cases of impeachment, shall not extend further than to remove from office and disqualification to hold and enjoy any office of honor, trust, or profit under this State; but the party convicted may nevertheless be liable to indictment, trial, judgment, and punishment, according to law.

3. The House of Commons shall have the sole power of impeachment. The senate shall have the sole power to try all impeachments. No person shall be convicted upon any impeachment, unless two-thirds of the senators present shall concur in such conviction; and before the trial of any impeachment, the members of the senate shall take an oath or affirmation truly and impartially to try and determine the charge in question, according to evidence.

Section 2.

1. Any judge of the Supreme Court, or of the superior courts, may be removed from office for mental or

physical inability, upon a concurrent resolution of two-thirds of both branches of the general assembly. The judge, against whom the legislature may be about to proceed, shall receive notice thereof, accompanied by a copy of the causes alleged for his removal, at least twenty days before the day on which either branch of the general assembly shall act thereon.

The salaries of the judges of the supreme court, or of the superior courts, shall not be diminished during their continuance in office.

Section 3.

Upon the conviction of any justice of the peace of any infamous crime, or of corruption or malpractice in office, the commission of such justice shall be thereby vacated, and he shall be forever disqualified from holding such appointment.

Section 4.

The general assembly at its first session after the year one thousand eight hundred and thirty-nine, and from time to time thereafter, shall appoint an attorney-general, who shall be commissioned by the governor, and shall hold his office for the term of four years; but if the general assembly should hereafter extend the term during which solicitors of the State shall hold their offices, then they shall have power to extend the term of office of the attorney-general to the same period.

Article IV
Section 1.

l. No convention of the people shall be called by the general assembly, unless by the concurrence of two-thirds of all the members of each house of the general assembly.

2. No part of the constitution of this State shall be altered, unless a bill to alter the same shall have been read three times in each house of the general assembly, and agreed to by three-fifths of the whole number of members of each house respectively; nor shall any alteration take place until the bill so agreed to shall have been published six months previous to a new election of members to the general assembly. If, after such publication, the alteration proposed by the preceding general assembly shall be agreed to in the first session thereafter, by two-thirds of the whole representation in each house of the general assembly, after the same shall have been read three times on three several days, in each house, then the said general assembly shall prescribe a mode by which the amendment or amendments may be submitted to the qualified voters of the house of commons throughout the State; and if, upon comparing the votes given in the whole State, it shall appear that a majority of the voters have approve d thereof, then, and not otherwise, the same bill become a part of the constitution.

Section 2.

The thirty-second section of the constitution shall be amended to read as follows: No person who shall deny the being of God, or the truth of the Christian religion, or the divine authority of the Old or New Testament, or who shall hold religious principles incompatible with the freedom or safety of the State, shall be capable of holding any office or place of trust or profit in the civil department within this State.

Section 3.

1. Capitation tax shall be equal throughout the State, upon all individuals subject to the same.

2. All free males over the age of twenty-one years, and under the age of forty-five years, and all slaves over the age of twelve years, and under the age of fifty years, shall be subject to capitation tax, and no other person shall be subject to such tax: Provided, that nothing herein contained shall prevent exemptions of taxable polls, as heretofore prescribed by law, in cases of bodily infirmity.

Section 4.

No person who shall hold any office or place of trust or profit under the United States, or any department thereof, or under this State, or any other State government, shall hold or exercise any other office or place of trust or profit under the authority of this State, or be eligible to a seat in either house of the general assembly: Provided, that nothing here-in contained shall extend to officers in the militia or justices of the peace.

Ratified in convention, this eleventh day of July, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and thirty-five.
NATHANIEL MACON, President.
EDMUND B. FREEMAN, Secretary.
JOSEPH D. WARD, Asst. Secty.

AMENDMENT OF 1857

Every free white man of the age of twenty-one years, being a native or naturalized citizen of the United States and who has been an inhabitant of the State for twelve months immediately preceding the day of any election, and shall have paid public taxes, shall be entitled to vote for a member of the senate for the district in which he resides.

AMENDMENTS OF 1861-62

I. AN ORDINANCE TO DISSOLVE THE UNION BETWEEN THE STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA AND THE OTHER STATES UNITED WITH HER UNIXER THE COMPACT OF GOVERNMENT ENTITLED THE CONSTITUTION OF THE UNITED STATES.

We, the people of the State of North Carolina in Convention assembled, do declare and ordain, and it is hereby declared and ordained, that the ordinance adopted by the State of North Carolina, in the Convention of 1789, whereby the Constitution of the United States was ratified and adopted, and also, all acts and parts of acts of the General Assembly, ratifying and adopting amendments to the said Constitution, are hereby repealed, rescinded and abrogated.

We do further declare and ordain, that the Union now subsisting between the State of North Carolina and the other States, under the title of the United States of America, is hereby dissolved, and that the State of North Carolina is in the full possession of exercise of all those rights of sovereignty which belong and appertain to a free and independent State.

Passed, 20th day of May 1861.

II. AN ORDINANCE DEFINING TREASON AGAINST THE STATE.

Be it ordained by this Convention, and it is hereby ordained by the authority of the same as follows:-

Treason against the State of North Carolina, shall consist only in levying War against her, or in adhering to her enemies; giving them aid and comfort. No person shall be convicted of Treason, unless on the Testimony of two witnesses to the same over act, or on confession in open Court.

Read three times and passed 18th June 1861.

III. AN ORDINANCE TO RATIFY THE CONSTITUTION OF THE PROVISIONAL GOVERNMENT OF THE CONFEDERATE STATES OF AMERICA.

We the people of North Carolina, in Convention assembled, do declare and ordain, and it is hereby declared and

ordained,

That the State of North Carolina does hereby assent to and ratify
the Constitution for the Provisional Government of the Confederate States of America, adopted at Montgomery, in the State of Alabama, on the 8th day of February, A. D. 1861, by the Convention of Delegates from the States of South Carolina, Georgia, Florida, Alabama, Mississippi and Louisiana, and that North Carolina will enter into the Federal Association of States upon the terms therein proposed when admitted by the Congress or any Competent authority of the Confederate States.

Done at Raleigh, the twentieth day of May 1861.

IV. AN ORDINANCE TO RATIFY THE CONSTITUTION OF THE CONFEDERATE STATES OF AMERICA.

Whereas, on the eleventh day of March, A. D. 1861, at Montgomery, in the State of Alabama, a Constitution was adopted, by a Congress of delegates from the States of Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Louisiana, Mississippi, South Carolina, and Texas, united under the name of the Confederate States of America, which Constitution hath been ratified by each of the said states:

Now, therefore, this convention, having seen and considered the said Constitution, doth, in behalf of the people of the State of North Carolina, adopt and ratify the said Constitution and form of Government, the tenor of which appears in a schedule hereto annexed:

Read three times and passed, 6th June 1861.

V. AN ORDINANCE TO AMEND THE 4TH SECTION OF THE 4TH ARTICLE OF THE AMENDMENTS TO THE CONSTITUTION.

Be it Ordained by this Convention of the people, and it is hereby ordained by the authority of the same, That the fourth Section of the fourth Article of the amendments to the Constitution, proposed and ratified in the year eighteen hundred and thirty-five, be amended by striking out the word "United" and inserting in lieu thereof, the word "Confederate" before the word "States".

Read three times and passed, 20th June 1861.

VI. AN ORDINANCE IN RELATION TO TAXATION.

SECTION 1. Be it ordained, That the third Section of the fourth article of the amendments of the Constitution be and the same if hereby annulled.

SEC. 2. Be it further ordained, That all free males over the age of twenty-one years and under the age of forty-five years shall be subject to a Capitation tax, not less than the tax laid on land of the value of three hundred dollars, and no other free person nor slave, shall be liable to such taxation; and also, land and slaves shall be taxed according to their value, and the tax on slaves shall be as much but not more than that on land, according to their respective values; but the tax on slaves may be laid on their general average value in the State or on their values in classes in respect to age, sex, and other distinctive properties, in the discretion of the General Assembly; and the value be assessed in such modes as may be prescribed by law: Provided, That nothing herein contained shall prevent the exemption from taxation of soldiers in the public service, or of free males or slaves in cases of bodily or mental infirmity, or of such real estate as hath hitherto been exempted by law.

Read three times and passed 25th June 1861.

VII. AN ORDINANCE TO SECURE TO CERTAIN OFFICERS AND SOLDIERS THE RIGHT TO VOTE.

SECTION 1. Be it ordained by this convention and it is hereby ordained by authority of the same, That all officers and soldiers in the service of the State or of the Confederate States, who are of the age of twenty-one

years and who are citizens of this State, or who, if within the State, shall be absent from their respective counties, at elections hereafter to be held, if the exigencies of the times shall permit, shall be entitled to vote for Sheriffs, Clerks of the County and Superior Courts, our members of the General Assembly for their respective Counties; and shall, also, be entitled to vote for Governor, Electors for President and Vice President of the Confederate States, and for members of the Confederate Congress for their respective districts.

SEC. 2. Be it further ordained, That three freeholders of the respective Companies, under the direction of the Commanding Officers of the regiments, to which they belong, shall open polls on Thursday before the day appointed for holding elections in this State, and said elections shall be conducted in all respects according to the laws of this State. The three freeholders aforesaid, shall prepare a fair copy of the votes polled, and shall transmit the same with the list of voters to the Sheriffs of their respective counties; and where Officers and Soldiers in the same Companies, shall vote in different Counties
or different Congressional districts the said free holders shall specify accordingly, and make returns to the Sheriffs of the different Counties above referred to.

SEC. 3. Be it further ordained, That the Sheriffs of the respective Counties of this State shall count the votes of the said officers and soldiers, if received within seven days after the elections; and they shall not declare the result of the said elections until the seven days above mentioned, shall have expired.

SEC. 4. Be it further ordained that this ordinance shall be in force from and after the day of its ratification; provided this ordinance shall be in force during the existence of the present war with the United States, and no longer.

Read three times and passed, June 15th 1861.

AN ORDINANCE TO AMEND AN ORDINANCE ENTITLED"AN ORDINANCE TO SE CURE TO CERTAIN OFFICERS AND SOLDIERS THE RIGHT TO VOTE.

SECTION 1. Be it ordained by the Delegates of the people of North Carolina in Convention assembled, and it is hereby ordained by the authority of the same, That the proper returning officers of every County in this State shall include in their returns the votes of officers and soldiers given in any election in which they may be entitled to vote by Law, if received within twenty days after they are cast, and the said returning officers shall not make up their returns and declare the result of said elections until the expiration of twenty days as aforesaid.

SEC. 2. Be it further ordained, That the proper returning officer of every County shall, within eight days after the period fixed for comparing the returns, transmit to the seat of government and deliver to the proper officer a statement of votes given in his county for Governor, which statement shall be made in the manner and form now required by law.

SEC. 3. Be it further ordained, That the Governor be directed to make known by proclamation the provisions of the ordinance securing to officers and soldiers the right to vote. Passed and ratified in open Convention the 8 day of May A. D. 1862.

VIII. AN ORDINANCE TO PROVIDE FOR AMENDING THE FORTY-SIXTH SECTION OF THE CONSTITUTION OF THIS STATE, IN REGARD TO TAKING THE YEAS AND NAYS IN EITHER HOUSE OF THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY.

Be it ordained by the Delegates of the people of North Carolina in Convention assembled and it is hereby ordained by the authority of the same; That the forty-sixth section of the Constitution of this State be so amended as to insert, after the word "seconded" in the fourth line of said section, the words "by one-fifth of the members present."

Read three times and ratified in open Convention, the sixth day of December A. D. 1861.

IX. AN ORDINANCE TO AMEND THE SECOND SECTION OF THE FOURTH

ARTICLE OF THE AMENDMENTS TO THE CONSTITUTION.

Be it ordained by the Delegates of the people of North Carolina in Convention assembled, and it is hereby ordained by the authority of the same, That the second section of the fourth article of the amendments to the Constitution shall be amended to read as follows:

"No person who shall deny the being of God, or the divine authority of both the Old and New Testiments, or who shall hold religious opinions incompatible with the freedom or safety of the State, shall be capable of holding any office or place of trust or profit in the civil department of this State."

Read three times and ratified in open Convention, the sixth day of December A. D. 1861.

X. AN ORDINANCE IN RELATION TO ELECTORS OF THE SENATE.

Be it ordained by the Delegates of the people of North Carolina in Convention assembled and it is hereby ordained by the authority of the same, That every free white man, of the age of twenty one years, being a native or naturalized citizen of the Confederate States, who has been an inhabitant of the state for twelve months, and of the district in which he proposes to vote six months next before the day of any election, and shall have paid public taxes, shall be entitled to vote for a member of the Senate for the district in which he resides.

Passed and ratified in open Convention on the 10th day of May A. D. 1862.

XI. AN ORDIANCE CONCERNING THE ELECTION OF GOVERNOR.

Whereas, By the construction which, in practice, has been given to the constitution of the State, the Speaker of the Senate, in case of a vacancy in the office of the Governor, shall exercise the powers of Governor by virtue of his office as Speaker, and without vacating the same, which said office of Speaker must cease and determine with that of the incumbent as a Senator, upon the election of his successor in the next section, a vacancy will take place in the office of Governor from and after the day of the next election on the first Thursday in August next until the first day of January, A. D. 1863, against which it is the duty of this Convention to provide, Therefore,

SECTION 1. Be it ordained by the Delegates of the people of North Carolina in Convention assembled, and it is hereby ordained by the authority of the same; That the person who shall be elected Governor of this State at the next regular election on the first Thursday in August next, as now provided for by Law, shall also fill the office and discharge the duties of Governor of this State from the second Monday of September until his successor shall be qualified.

SEC. 2. Be it further ordained, That the proper returning officers of every county shall, as soon as the result of the election is known in his county, transmit to the Secretary of State a statement of the votes taken in his county for Governor, which statement shall be made up from the poll books of his county, as is now prescribed by law.

SEC. 3. Be it further ordained, That the Secretary of State, the Treasurer and Comptroller, shall, on the fourth Thursday in August next, in the presence of the Governor, proceed to examine said returns, and ascertain and declare what person shall have received the greatest number of votes, where upon the Governor shall issue his proclamation, declaring such person duly elected Governor of this State from the second Monday of September, A. D. 1862, until his successor shall be qualified.

SEC. 4. Be it further ordained, That the person so declared and proclaimed Governor, as aforesaid, shall, on the second Monday of September, A. D. 1862, appear before some Judge of the Supreme Court, or someone of the Judges of the Superior Courts of Law, and take and subscribe the oath now prescribed by law for qualification of Governor of this State, and shall immediately enter upon the discharge of the duties of his office; which oath is taken and subscribed shall be filed in the office of the Secretary of State.

SEC. 5. Be it further ordained, That His Excellency, Henry T. Clark, shall continue to hold the office and discharge the duties of Governor of this State from the first Thursday in August until the second Monday in September next or until his successor shall be qualified, as fully and to all intents and purposes as he has

heretofore done, and shall receive the usual salary, in proportion to his extended term of service.

Passed and ratified in open Convention on the 2nd day of May A.
D. 1862.

XII. AN ORDINANCE TO ALLOW CERTAIN PERSONS TO VOTE FOR GOVERNOR IN ANY OTHER THAN THE COIJNTIES IN WHICH THEY RESIDE.

SECTION 1. Be it ordained by the Delegates of the people of North Carolina in convention assembled, and it is hereby ordained by the authority of the same, That any citizen of this State who shall be entitled to vote for Governor in the county wherein he is domiciled, shall be entitled to vote for Governor in any county in this State.

SEC. 2. Be it further ordained, That it shall or may be lawful for the Sheriffs of the counties in this State in the possession of or under the control of the enemy to compare the poles of their respective counties for Governor and members of the Legislature, at any place in this State they may think proper.

SEC. 3. Be it further ordained, That this ordinance shall be and continue in force for and during the present war, and no longer, unless sooner repealed or modified by the General Assembly.

Passed and ratified in open Convention on the 12th day of May A.D. 1862.

AN ORDINANCE DECLARING WHAT ORDINANCES OF THIS CONVENTION SHALL HAVE PERMANENT OPERATION.

SECTION 1. Be it ordained by the Delegates of the people of North Carolina in Convention assembled, and it is hereby ordained by the authority of the same, That the following ordinances passed by this Convention shall be of permanent operation and be irrepealable by the General Assembly namely:

I. An Ordinance to dissolve the Union between the State of North Carolina and the other States united with her under the compact of government entitled "the Constitution of the United States."

II. An Ordinance defining treason against the State.

III. An Ordinance to ratify the Constitution of the Provisional Government of the Confederate States of America.

IV. An Ordinance to ratify the Constitution of the Confederate States of America.

V. An Ordinance to amend the fourth section of the fourth Article of the amendments to the Constitution.

VI. An Ordinance in relation to taxation

VII. An Ordinance to secure to certain officers and soldiers the right to vote.

VIII. An Ordinance in relation to taking the yeas and nays in the General Assembly.

IX. An Ordinance to amend the second section of the fourth Article of the amendments to the Constitution.

X. An Ordinance in relation to elections of the Senate.

XI. An Ordinance concerning the election of Governor.

XII. An Ordinance to allow certain persons to vote for Governor in any other County than that in which they reside.

SEC. 2. Be it further ordained, That all other ordinances and resolutions passed by this convention at any of its sessions, shall have the force and effect only of acts of the ordinary Legislature, and may be repealed or modified at the pleasure of the General Assembly, in the same manner and to the same extent that public statutes are liable

to repeal or modification.

Passed and ratified in open Convention on the 13th day of May A.D. 1862.

Footnote # 11

Congressman McFadden: "I hope that is the case, but I may say to the gentleman that during the sessions of this Economic Conference in London there is another meeting taking place in London. We were advised by reports from London last Sunday of the arrival of George L. Harrison, Governor of the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, and we were advised that accompanying him was Mr. Crane, the Deputy Governor, and James P. Warburg, of the Kuhn- Loeb banking family, of New York and Hamburg, Germany, and also Mr. O. M. W. Sprague, recently in the pay of Great Britain as chief economic and financial adviser of Mr. Norman, Governor of the Bank Of England, and now supposed to represent our Treasury. These men landed in England and rushed to the Bank of England for private conference, taking their luggage with them, before even going to their hotel. We know this conference has been taking place for the past 3 days behind closed doors in the Bank of England with these gentlemen meeting with heads of the Bank of England and the Bank for International Settlements, of Basel, Switzerland, and the head of the Bank France, Mr. Maret. They are discussing war debts; they are discussing stabilization of exchanges and the Federal Reserve System, I may say to the Members of the House.

The Federal reserve System, headed by George L. Harrison, is our premier, who is dealing with debts behind the closed doors of the Bank of England; and the United States Treasury is there is there, represented by O. M. W. Sprague, who until the last 10 days was the representative of the Bank of England, and by Mr. James P. Warburg, who is the son of the principal author of the federal Reserve Act. Many things are being settled behind the closed doors of the Bank of England by this group. No doubt this group were pleased to hear that yesterday the Congress passed amendments to the Federal Reserve Act and that the President signed the bill which turns over to the Federal Reserve System the complete total financial resources of money and credit in the United States. Apparently the domination and control of the international banking group is being strengthened....

We are being led by the international Jews operating through Great Britain and the Bank of England, and it is the purpose of those who are directing and cooperating that debts be reduced to 10 percent or canceled entirely....

Then there is James P. Warburg, who was called in by the President and who has sat in on all of the conferences here in Washington participated in by the foreign representatives recently, and he is the financial adviser at the Economic Conference and at the conferences in the Bank of England to which I have referred. Mr. Warburg, you undoubtedly know, is the head of the international Jewish financial group who were largely responsible for the loaning abroad of the vast billions of dollars by the people of the United States and which loans are now frozen. We must not overlook the fact, however, that J. P. Morgan & Co. were close seconds in these transactions, and in connection with this I wish to point out that George L. Harrison, Governor of the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, is closely identified with the Morgan House in all of the undertakings internationally in which the Federal Reserve banks participated. Congressional Record, June 14, 1934

At that time a man named Jacob Schiff came to this country as the agent of certain foreign money lenders. His mission was to get control of American railroads. This man was a Jew. He was the son of a rabbi. He was born in one of the Rothschilds's houses in Frankfort, Germany. He was a small fellow with a pleasant face and, if I remember correctly, his eyes were blue. At an early age he set out from Frankfort to seek his fortune and went to Hamburg, Germany. At Hamburg he entered the Warburg banking establishment. The Warburgs of Hamburg are bankers of long standing, with branches in Amsterdam and Sweden.....

Sometime before Schiff's arrival there was a firm of Jewish peddlers or merchants in Lafayette, Ind., by the name of Kuhn & Loeb. I think they were there about 1850. Probably they made money out of the new settlers who passed through Indiana on their way to the Northwest. This firm of Jews had finally moved to New York and had set themselves up as private bankers and had grown rich. Jacob Schiff married Teresa Loeb and became the head of Kuhn, Loeb & Co. Schiff made a great deal of money here for himself and for the Jewish money lenders of London. he began to give orders to Presidents almost as a matter of course. He appears to have been a man who would stop at nothing to gain his own ends. I do not blame him for being a Jew. I blame him for being a trouble maker.

Russia had a powerful enemy in this man, Jacob Schiff. The people of the United States were to believe that this enmity of his was caused by wrongs done to Russian Jews. I look elsewhere for the motives which animated him.

In the 1890's Schiff was the agent in this country of Ernest Cassell and other London money lenders. These money lenders were looking forward to a war between England and Russia and were making preparations for propaganda designed to support England in the United States. This country was then a debtor nation, paying a high yearly tribute to Schiff and his principals. Schiff accordingly took it upon himself to create a prejudice in the United States against Russia. He did this by presenting the supposed wrongs of the Russian Jews to the American public. Unpleasant tales began to appear in print. School children in this country were told the Jewish children were crippled for life by Russian soldiers wielding the knout. By unfair means a wedge was driven between Russia and the United States.

One of Schiff's schemes was a sort of wholesale importation of Russian Jews into the United States. He drew up divers and sundry regulations for the temporary transplantation of these Jewish emigrants. He would not, he said, have them enter this country through the port of New York, because they might like New York too well to leave it for the outposts he had selected for them. He said it would be best to have them come in at New Orleans and to have them stay there 2 weeks, "so that they could pick up a few words of English and get a little money" before setting off for what he called the "American hinterland." How they were to get the money he did not say.

Aided by Schiff and his associates, many Russian Jews came
to this country about that time and were naturalized here. A number of these naturalized Jews then returned to Russia. Upon their return to that country, they immediately claimed exemption there from the regulations of domicile imposed on Jews; that is, they claimed the right to live on purely Russian soil because they were American citizens, or "Yankee" Jews. Disorders occurred and were exploited in the American press. Riots and bombings and assassinations, for which somebody furnished money, took place. The perpetrators of these outrages appear to have been shielded by powerful financial interests. While this was going on in Russia, a shameless campaign of lying was conducted here, and large sums of money were spent to make the general American public believe that the Jews in Russia were a simple and guileless folk ground down by the Russians and needing the protection of the great benefactor, of all the world--Uncle Sam. In other words, we were deceived. We were so deceived that we allowed them to come in here and to take the bread out of the mouths of our own American citizens.

I come now to the time when war was declared between Russia and Japan. This was bought about by a skillful use of Japan so that England would not have to fight Russia in India. It was cheaper and more convenient for England to have Japan fight Russia than to do it herself. As was to be expected, Schiff and his London associates financed Japan. They drew immense quantities of money out of the United States for that purpose. The bankgound for the loans they floated in this country had been skillfully prepared. The "sob stuff", of which Schiff was a master, had sunk into the hearts of sympathetic Americans. The loads were a great success. Millions of American dollars were sent to Japan by Schiff and his London associates. England's stranglehold on India was made secure. Russia was prevented form entering the Khyber Pass and falling on India from the northwest.

Japan at the same time was built up and became a great world power, and as such is now facing us in the Pacific. All this was accomplished by control of the organs of American publicity, releases to the effect that Russian Jews and "Yankee" Jews were being persecuted in Russia, and by the selling of Japanese war bonds to American citizens.

While the Russo-Japanese War was in progress President Theodore Roosevelt offered to act as peacemaker, and a conference between representatives of the belligerents was arranged to take place at Portsmouth, N.H.

When the Portsmouth Conference took place, Jacob Schiff attended it and used such influence as he had with Theodore Roosevelt to win favors for Japan at the expense of Russia. His main object, then as always, was humiliation of Russians, whose only crime was that they were Russians and not Jews. He endeavored to humiliate the Russians, but Count Witte, the Russian plenipotentiary, did not allow him to succeed in this attempt. Schiff's power and the power of his organized propaganda were well understood by Count Witte, however. Consequently he was not surprised when President Roosevelt, who was often deceived, twice asked him to have Russia treat Russian Jews who had become naturalized in the United States and who had thereafter returned to live in Russia with special consideration; that is, not as Jews but as Americans. Witte carried home a

letter from Roosevelt embodying this plea.

Mr. Speaker, the restrictions upon Jews in Russia at that time may or may not have been onerous. But onerous or not, before the Russians had time to change them, Schiff had the 80-year-old-treaty of friendship and good will between Russia and the United States denounced. Speaking of this matter, Count Witte says in his autobiography: "The Russians lost the friendship of the American people."

Mr. Speaker, I cannot believe that those people--the real Russians--ever lost the true friendship of the American people. They were done away with to suit the ambitions of those who intend to be the financial masters of the world, and some of us were deceived into thinking that in some mysterious way they, themselves, were to blame. The chasm that suddenly opened between ourselves and our old friends and well-wishers in Russia was a chasm created by Schiff the vindictive in his inhuman greed, and he created it in the name of the Jewish religion....

Mr. Speaker, the people of the United States should not permit financial interests or any other special interests to dictate the foreign policy of the United States Government. But in this connection history is now repeating itself. You have heard, no doubt, of the so-called persecutions of Jews in Germany.

Mr. Speaker, there is no real persecution of Jews in Germany. Hitler and the Warburgs, the Mendelssohns and the Rothschilds, appear to be on the best of terms. There is no real persecution of the Jews in Germany, but there has been a pretended persecution of them because there are 200,000 unwanted Communistic Jews in Germany, largely Galician Jews who entered Germany after the World War, and Germany is very anxious to get rid of those particular Communistic Jews. The Germans wish to preserve the purity of their own blond racial stock. They are willing to keep rich Jews like Max Warburg and Franz Mendelssohns, whose families have lived in Germany so long that they have acquired some German national characteristics. But the Germans are not willing to keep the Galician Jews, the Upstarts. So a great show is put on, largely by German Jews themselves, in the hope that Uncle Sam will prove himself to be as foolish as he was before and that we will allow those Galician and Communistic Jews to come in here. That is why Miss Perking has been placed in charge of the Department of Labor. She is there to lower the immigration bars. It is thought that, being a woman, she may disarm criticism. She is and old hand with the international Jewish bankers. If she were not, she would not be here in a Jewish-controlled administration.

When the so-called "anti-Semitic campaign" designed for American consumption was launched in Germany, France was alarmed because she feared the Galician Jews might be dumped on French soil. French newspapers published articles concerning the menace, but now that France has been shown that the purpose of the anti-Semitic campaign is to dump the 200,000 communistic Jews on the United States she is worried no longer. "Ah", she says, "1'Oncle Sam, he is to be the goat. Very good."

Mr. Speaker, I regard it as a pity that there are Americans who love to fawn upon the money Jews and to flatter them. Some of these unfortunates are under obligations to Jewish money changers and dare not cross them....

You have witnessed the unlawful seizure by Franklin D. Roosevelt of gold reserves and other values belonging to the people of the United States, the destruction of banks, the attempted whitewashing of the Federal Reserve Board and Federal Reserve banks, the corruption of which he admitted in his campaign harangues; and you may have noticed that what was confiscated is not in the hands of the present constitutional Government but in the hands of the international bankers who are the nucleus of the new government Roosevelt is seeking to establish here. Roosevelt's actions are not in accordance with the Constitution of the United States. They are in accordance with the plans of the Third International.

At one time Trotzky was a favorite with Jacob Schiff. During the war Trotzky edited Novy Mir and conducted mass meetings in New York. When he left the United States to return to Russia, he is said upon good authority to have traveled on Schiff's money and under Schiff's protection. He was captured by the British at Halifax and immediately, on advice from a highly placed personage, set free. Shortly after his arrival in Russia he was informed that he had credit in Sweden at the Swedish branch of the bank owned by Max Warburg, of Hamburg. This credit helped to finance the seizure of the Russian revolution by the international Jewish bankers. It assisted them in subverting it to their own ends. At the present time the Soviet Union is in debt.

From the date of Trotzky's return to Russia the course of Russian history has, indeed, been greatly affected by the operations of international bankers. They have acted through German and English institutions and have kept Russia in bondage to themselves. Their relatives in Germany have drawn immense sums of money from the

United States and have in turn financed their agents in Russia at a handsome profit.

The Soviet Government has been given United States Treasury funds by the Federal Reserve banks acting through the Chase Bank and the Guaranty Trust Co. and other banks in New York City. England, no less than Germany, has drown money from us through the Federal Reserve banks and has re-lent it at high rates of interest to the Soviet Government or has used it to finance her sales to Soviet Russia and her engineering works within the Russian boundaries. The Dnieperstroy Dam was built with fundsunlawfully taken from the United States Treasury by the corrupt and dishonest Federal Reserve Board and the Federal Reserve banks....

Mr. Speaker, an immense amount of United States money has been used abroad in preparations for war and in the acquisition and the manufacture of war supplies. Germany is said to be part owner of a large poison-gas factory at Troitsk on Russian soil. China is almost completely Sovietized, and in the Asiatic interior huge stocks of munitions are said to be stored awaiting the day when the war lords of the United States will ship United States troops to Asia. Mr. Speaker, the United States should look before it leaps into another war, especially a war in Asia. It should decide whether it is worth while to join hands with Russia and China in a war against Japan. For myself, I say and I have said it often that the United States should remember George Washington's advice. It should mind its own business and stay home. It should not permit the Jewish international bankers to drive it into another war so that they and their Gentile fronts and sycophants by way of Louis McHenry Howe, the graftmaster, may reap rich profits on everything an army needs from toilet kits to airplanes, submarined, tanks gas masks, poison gas, ammunition, bayonets, guns, and other paraphernalia and instruments of destruction. Congressional Record, June 15, 1934

Congressman McFadden: "The Congress of the United States must immediately throw the searchlight of investigation into this dark corner, or we are going to be swamped with political influences that are manufactured in foreign countries and that will lead us to the surrender of our heritage of living, just as has been done on former occasions. Just as we did, for example, when we entered into the Jay Treaty with England, which was ratified on June 24, 1795, whereby we needlessly surrendered our right to the freedom of the seas. We fought the War of 1812 to regain this right, but the same political influences prevented even a discussion of this subject at the treaty which terminated that war. President Wilson vowed to regain the freedom of the seas at the Treaty of Versailles; but did we regain it? Is the Jay Treaty still in force?"....

"I stand here and say to you that I have studied these records, and not only did we adopt this monetary policy without debate, not only did we adopt it without consideration but we adopted it without even knowledge of what we were doing! It was a piece of legislative trickery; it was a piece of work in the committee that was silent and secretive. Even members of the committee did not know what was being done, according to their own declarations. The President and Members of the House did not know they were acting on such a measure. But, as I have said before, the shadow of the hand of England rests over this enactment." Congressional Record, January 8, 1934

Congressman Young: "Old Hickory was a great soldier. His victory at New Orleans is one of the most remarkable battles in history. The English army outnumbered Jackson's forces. The American losses were 13. In half an hour the English had lost 2,600 men, including their commander, Sir Edward Pakenham, a brother-in-law of the Duke of Wellington."
Congressional Record, January 8, 1934

Congressman Fiesinger: "You will recall the gentleman spoke about Professor Sprague, who was in the Treasury Department as adviser to the Treasury after he came as adviser for the Bank of England. He was also monetary adviser to the Economic Conference in London."".....

Congressman Fiesinger: "I was just going to remark that very thing, that the power to "coin and fix the value of money" is solely within the power of the Congress of the United States and it cannot be delegated to anybody else in the world."

Congressman McFadden: "Will the gentleman yield further?"

Congressman Fiesinger: " I do."

Congressman McFadden: "What does the gentleman say in regard

to the delegation of that power to the Federal Reserve System?"....

Congressman Fiesinger: "I say it is illegal. I say it is unconstitutional, as far as it affects the value of basic money. Power to control credits may be in a different class."

Congressman McFadden: "The gentleman recognizes that that was done, does he not?"

Congressman Fiesinger: "Well, I think I recognize that fact; but it may be that Congress intended to delegate banking and credit control and not the control of the basic money values."

Congressman McFadden: " The Federal Reserve System has the power to issue Federal Reserve notes, which circulate as money?"

Congressman Fiesinger: "It has. Of course, they are promises to pay. They are credits or I O U's of the bank."

Congressman McFadden: "And that power was delegated by Congress in the Federal Reserve Act."

Congressman Fiesinger: "Yes, sir; with the intent to regulate the volume of credit."

Congressman McFadden: "And is being pursued by them, which gives the Federal Reserve System control over the money and credit in the United States."....

Congressman Mott: "What does the gentleman say about the delegation by Congress to the President to fix the value of money, under the farm bill?"

Congressman Fiesinger: "I think it was illegal, and the President did not want it. It was forced upon him. He never asked to have the amendment attached to the farm bill. It was forced upon him, and he is exercising the power because he was forced to exercise it; a power that he never wanted, and I say it is all illegal and unconstitutional."....

Congressman McFadden: "If the gentleman has been familiar with the activities of Dr. Sprague over the history of the

Federal Reserve System, he well knows that Dr. Sprague has been in all of the conferences, practically, between the Bank of England, officers of the Federal Reserve bank in New York and other central banks, which have had for their purpose the dealing with national and international price levels. That was one of the functions that he was exercising as expert adviser of the Bank of England."

Congressman Fiesinger: " Now, I understand that Dr. Sprague at the London conference was willing to peg the dollar to the British pound at $3.50, and, if he had done that, the price levels in America would have been in the control of the Bank of England, and it would have been so low it would have wrecked our national economy."

Congressman Lamneck: "Will the gentleman please insert at this point what Dr. Sprague said about who should control the price level?"

Congressman Fiesinger: "I may say-I did not expect to answer that question, but Dr. Sprague, in a conference he had, stated he believed that the value of gold should be controlled by the British, because they were more competent, from banking experience, so to do."

Congressional Record, January 8, 1934

Congressman McFadden: "Why should the United States be buying

gold and paying $35 and ounce for it? Why Should the United States be making Great Britain a present of $14.33 and ounce on the hundreds of millions of dollars of British gold that is being shipped to the United States through this process be favoring four London gold brokers? Why should the United States set a price of $35 and pay Great Britain an increase of $14.33 on ever ounce of gold? This is interesting when you consider that three fourths of all the gold produced in the world is produced in the British Empire. Did we do this because Great Britain demanded it? Is it possible that this $14.33 profit to Great Britain on every ounce of gold shipped into the United States is for settlement of a debt that the United States owes to Great Britain?

Congressional Record, February 20, 1934

Congressman McFadden: " I am quoting from the President's message to Congress on this very measure. I quote: "That the title of all gold be in the Government. The total stock will serve as a permanent and fixed metallic reserve which will change in amount only as far as necessary for the settlement of international balances or as may be required by future agreement among nations of the world for a redistribution of the world stock of monetary gold."....

Congressman McFadden: "I say again what I have repeatedly said, that there is a definite plan for the redistribution of the gold of this country and of the world's gold. The plan has been known ever since the

establishment of the Bank for International Settlements that through that medium, or one similar to it, eventually the redistribution of gold would take place."
Congressional Record, January 20, 1934

Congressman McFadden: "The gentleman, of course, is aware of the
fact that the Council of the Federation of Churches of Christ is an offshoot of the Carnegie Foundation which is operating in this country as a British-propaganda organization, tied up with all of the other subversive organizations which are trying to hold down proper preparedness in the United States. [Applause]
Congressional Record, January 30, 1934

Congressman Weideman: "So the paramount issue of today is this: Shall the Government of the United States be run for the benefit of the international bankers or shall the citizens of the United States be given the right to "life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness"? Shall we replace the Statue of Liberty with the golden statue erected to the god of greed? Shall we forget that the only time our Saviour used force was when he drove the money changers from the temple? Let us reestablish the principle that we all believe in: That all men are entitled to a right to work, to own their own homes, to reap a just reward for their labors, and to enjoy nature's sunshine as God intended. We owe it to our children that we shall not depart and leave them in a condition of bondage and slavery to organized greed and gold."....

Congressman Lemke: "....This nation is bankrupt; every State in this Union is bankrupt; the people of the United States, as a whole, are bankrupt. The public and private debts of this Nation, which are evidenced by bonds, mortgages, notes, or other written instruments about to about $250,000,000,000, and it is estimated that there is about $50,000,000,000 of which there is no record, making in all about $300,000,000,000 of public and private debts. The total physical cash value of all the property in the United States is now estimated at about $70,000,000,000. That is more than it would bring if sold at public auction. In this we do not include debts or the evidence of debts, such as bonds, mortgages, and so fourth. These are not physical property. They will have to be paid out of the physical property. How are we going to pay $300,000,000,000 with only $70,000,000,000?" Congressional Record, March 3, 1934

Congressman McFadden: "In view of what the gentleman has just said, recall that Theodore Roosevelt, the year that he passed on, made a statement to the effect that Felix Frankfurter is the most dangerous man in the United States to our form of government."
Congressional Record, March 13, 1934

Congressman McFadden: "...It is right in line with the plan which is now being worked out in England. I want to point out to the House that there is a concerted movement not only in England but in the United States. In the United States this movement is in charge of certain men now engaged in writing legislation in Department of Agriculture. I refer to Mr. Tugwell, Mr. Mordecai Ezekiel, and Mr. Frank, and their immediate associates, some of whom are in other departments and some of whom are outside; and I may even go so far as to say that they are aided and abetted in this matter apparently by the Secretary of Agriculture. Their action in this matter is also assisted and aided through the agency of the Foreign Policy Association of the United States, which is directly connected with the Fabian Society, or a branch of it, in England, which at the present time is attempting to take over the control of agriculture and its operation in England, as well as the industries therein located. I call your especial attention to the recent article, America Must Choose, by Secretary of Agriculture Wallace, a syndicated article put out under the auspices of the Foreign Policy Association of New York and copyrighted by them. This article is quite in keeping with the plan of the British offspring of the Fabian group.

One of the stalwarts against the move in England is Stanley Baldwin. Mr. Baldwin issued a statement which was printed in the United States recently. It was a statement made over the radio, and, if I have time, I will read it to you, because he is standing today against the movement in England that I am speaking against now, and that movement is evidenced by this legislation and any other kind of legislation following, which have for their purpose the regimenting of all production in the United States, leading up to an absolute dictatorship.

The quotation I refer to from Mr. Baldwin is as follows: "Our freedom did not drop down like manna from heaven. It has been fought for from the beginning of our history and the blood of men has been shed to obtain it.

It is the result of centuries of resistance to the power of the executive and it has brought us equal justice, trial by jury, freedom of worship, and freedom of religious and political opinion.

Democracy is far the most difficult form of government because it requires for perfect functioning the participation of everybody. Democracy wants constant guarding, and for us to turn to a dictatorship would be and act of consummate cowardice, of surrender, of confession that our strength and courage alike had gone.

It is quite true the wheels of our state coach may be creaking in heavy ground, but are you sure the wheels of the coach are not creaking in Moscow, Berlin, and Vienna, and even in the United States?

The whole tendency of a dictatorship is to squeeze out the competent and independent man and create a hierarchy accustomed to obeying. Chaos often results when the original dictator goes.

The rise of communism or fascism--both alike believe in force as a means of establishing their dictatorship--would kill everything that had been grown by our people for the last 800 or 1,000 years."

The plan in England to which I am referring is the "political economic plan", drawn up by Israel Moses Schiff, the director of a chain-store enterprise in England called Marks & Spencer. This enterprise declared a dividend of 40 percent for 1933, and was enabled to do so by the fact that it has until now handled almost exclusively all imports from Soviet Russia, which has enabled this house to undersell competitors.....

The political economic plan is in operation in the British Government by the means of a tariff advisory board. This organization has gathered all data and statistics obtained by governmental and private organization in administrative, industrial, trade, social, educational, agricultural, and other circles. Air-force statistics are in their hands, as well as those of the law and medical professions. this organization or group have had access to all archives of the British Government, just as the "brain trust" here in the United States have had access to archives of our Government departments.

Through the tariff advisory board, which was created in February of 1933, and headed by Sir George May, the control of industry and trade is being firmly established in the British Empire. This tariff advisory board works in direct connection with the Treasury, and together with it devises the tariff policy.

In this bill and the tariff bill which follows it is proposed to set up just such a board, under the direction of the President, as the tariff advisory board of England.

The tariff board in England has been granted the powers of a law court and can exact under oath that all information concerning industry and trade be given it. Iron and steel, as also cotton and industrials, in England have been ordered by the tariff advisory board to prepare and submit plans for the reorganization of their industries and warned that should they fail to do so, a plan for complete reconstruction would be imposed upon them. May I suggest to you the similarity of this plan with the N.R.A., and also suggest to you that the tariff advisory board in England has been granted default powers and can, therefore, impose its plan.

The tariff board is composed, in addition to Sir George May, of Sir Sidney Chapman, professor of economics and statistics, and Sir George Allen Powell, of the British Food Board and Food Council. And it is a well-known fact that this particular political economic group has close connection with the Foreign Policy Association in New York.

I wish to quote from a letter from a correspondent of mine abroad, as follows: "It appears that the alleged "brain trust" is supposed to greatly influence the present United States policy. Neither you nor I are particularly interested in what takes place in England, but what should interest us both, it seems to me, is that there is a strong possibility that certain members of the "brain trust" around our President are undoubtedly in touch with this British organization and possibly are working to introduce a similar plan in the United States.

I understand the "brain trust" is largely composed of Professor Frankfurter, Professor Moley, Professor Tugwell, Adolph Berle, William C. Bullitt and the mysterious Mordecai Ezekiel. I think there is no doubt that these men all belong to this particular organization with distinct Bolshevik tendencies. So it is quite possible that should this political economic plan be developed in the United States, if this alleged "brain trust" has really a serious influence over the judgement of our President, this plan may be attempted in our country."

Need I point out to you, who have been observing the activities of the so-called "brain trust" in the writing and sending to the Congress of legislation, that this legislation has for its purpose the virtual setting up in the United States of a plan similar to that which is being worked out in England.

I am assured by serious people who are in a position to know that this organization practically controls the British Government, and it is the opinion of those who do know that this highly organized and well-financed movement is intended to practically Sovietize the English-speaking race.

I wish to quote again from my correspondent, as follows: Some 2 months ago when Lsrael Moses Sieff, the present head of this organization, was urged to show more activity by the members of his committee, he said, "Let us go slowly for a while and wait until we see how our plan carries out in America.""
Congressional Record, March 15, 1934

Congressman Patman: "....A Federal Reserve bank has a great privilege. It has the right to issue a blanket mortgage on all the property of all the people of this country. It is called a Federal Reserve note. For that privilege section 16 of the act provides that when the Government prints a Federal Reserve note and guarantees to pay that note and delivers it to a Federal Reserve bank, that Federal Reserve bank shall pay--it seems to be mandatory--the rate of interest that is set by the Federal Reserve Board. The law has never been put into effect. The Federal Reserve Board sets the zero rate. Instead of charging an interest rate which the law says they shall charge, they set no rate at all.

Therefore, for the use of this great Government credit, these blanket mortgages that are issued against all the property of all the people of this Nation and against the incomes of all the people of this Nation, they do not pay one penny. Not one penny of the stack of the Federal Reserve banks is owned by the Government or the people, but it is owned by private banks exclusively. They do not pay one penny for the use of that great privilege, to the people or to the Government." Congressional
Record, April 9, 1934

Congressman McFadden: "....Whereas the lobbying activities of the said British Ambassador, Sir Ronald lindsay, carried on in the halls of the Capitol, at the British Embassy, in the houses of citizens of the United States, in the offices of predatory international bankers, on shipboard, on the trains, and elsewhere, have for their purpose the taking from the United States Treasury of assets which it is the sworn duty of this Government to protect by every means within its power, not stopping short of war, if need be; and whereas the said Linday's lobbying activities likewise have for their purpose the defeat of measures enacted into law by the Government of the United States to insure the repayment of moneys advanced to Great Britain on her written promise to repay them; and whereas the lobbying activities of Sir Ronald Lindsay likewise have for their object the overthrow of the Government of the United States and its reorganization as a part of the British Empire:....
Congressional Record, June 14, 1934

Will the real government please stand up!
Chapter 3

9/05/97

After writing British Colony parts 1&2 I was amazed how some people react, when confronted with information that goes against their prior programming. It is as if to even consider the threat to their mental well being. They were going to deny any truth that threatens their belief structure. The good news is those with such a reaction were of the minority. This is promising, because it shows Americans can still think past years of incomplete teaching, concerning our history. Those in the negative believe the information had to be bogus and they could not believe the government could wrong them.

So this third part is for them, to show them that government has and does lie to them and violates their trust on major issues. As always this information and supporting documents, are given so the reader can form their own opinion. Other writers, I will mention one since he uses a pen name, the Informer, has also done extensive research on this subject and has been forced to come to the same conclusions. (Check out the latest work of the Informer, his new book called, THE NEW HISTORY OF AMERICA.)

The information the Informer and I have found is so clear and undeniable, even the doubting thomas' will have to face reality. Not to make us right, but for America to become aware of lost history, that neither of us formed, but are willing to be

Guide to the Footnotes:

1. Quotes on the fraudulent ramification of the 14th. Amendment.
2. Tulane Law Review vol. 28 1953, The Dubious Origin Of The Fourteenth Amendment, by Walter J. Suthon, Jr.
3. Reconstruction Act of March 2, 1867.
4. Reconstruction Act of March 11, 1868.
5. Reconstruction Act of March 23, 1867.
6. Reconstruction Act of July 19, 1867.
7. President Lincoln's Proclamation of Amnesty & Reconstruction.
8. Veto message by President Johnson, March 2, 1867.
9. Gen. Orders No. 100 by President Lincoln, April 24 1863.
10. Court cases on Conquest and Military Occupation.
11. Letter I wrote to a local sheriff, August 27, 1995.
12. New Jersey's removal of their ratification of the 14th Amendment.
13. Addendum

I will begin with the touchstone of the patriot community, the Fourteenth Amendment. Everyone knows about the citizenship issue. I raised another issue concerning the 4th section of the Fourteenth Amendment in British Colony part 1, and issues regarding sec. 3, in court documents found in Footnote 13.

Doubting thomas' think this is a conspiracy theory. In the new propaganda movie called "Conspiracy Theory", the establishment wants you to think that anyone that believes there is someone behind the scenes calling the shots is mentally unbalanced. What the doubting thomas' do not realize, is this is a big puzzle and is hard to recognize, and can be incorrectly viewed. The biggest problem is, it can be put together more than one way, totally changing its appearance and outcome. The doubting thomas' may say how is it you think you have the correct pieces? My answer is, I shoot a lot of archery, in archery you shoot for the bullseye, not the less important areas outside the bullseye. You have to stay focused on what are the core issues, not the side issues/collateral issues, where valuable time is lost. I conduct my research in this way.

Two, I rely on God Almighty to keep me pointed in the right direction. Three, I always tell you not to take my word without checking the subject out for yourself. Most people if plagued with a recurring headache, take a pain reliever, and the headache appears to go away. When in fact all you have done is deal with a symptom, that caused the headache. You have not dealt with the cause. Many patriots today are dealing with the symptoms, like taxes, driving v. traveling and the zipcode, etc. etc. All are important issues and have their place, but they are not the root cause of our problem. Until the cause of the affliction is researched, exposed and then removed, nothing will change.

The lawful de jure united States government which was created by the 1787 Constitution/Treaty, between the States, was made null and void by the fraudulent Congress, that passed the Fourteenth Amendment. This is a bold and broad statement, but I will prove it.

"When, therefore, Texas became one of the United States, she entered into an indissoluble relation. All the obligations of perpetual union, and all the guarantees of republican government in the Union, attached at once to the State. The act which consummated her admission into the Union was something more than a compact; it was the incorporation of a new member into the political body. And it was final. The union between Texas and the other States was as complete, as perpetual, and as indissoluble as the union between the original States. There was no place for reconsideration, or revocation, except through revolution, or through consent of the States." Dyett v. Turner 439 p2d 266 @

"Considered therefore as transactions under the Constitution, the ordinance of secession, adopted by the convention and ratified by a majority of the citizens of Texas, and all the acts of her legislature intended to give effect to that ordinance, were absolutely null. They were utterly without operation in law. The obligations of the State, as a member of the Union, and of every citizen of the State, as a citizen of the United States, remained perfect and unimpaired. It certainly follows that the State did not cease to be a State, nor her citizens to be citizens of the Union. If this were otherwise, the State must have become foreign, and her citizens foreigners. The war must have ceased to be a war for the suppression of rebellion, and must have become a war for conquest of subjugation." Dyett v. Turner 439 p2d 266 @ 269, 20 U2d 403

The Southern States could not lawfully cede from the Union without the other States being in agreement. In the last sentence you will notice the war was either a rebellion or, the States were made foreign and conquest and military rule took place during the Civil War. This is very important, because of what took place next, and what took place after the Civil War and March 9, 1933. March 2, 1867, President Johnson declared the rebellion to be over and the Southern States to be once again part of the Union, before the Thirteenth and Fourteenth Amendment were passed. So the States were not foreign, they did not have to be readmitted, they picked up in Congress where they left off, with the same State governments they had before the rebellion. If the Southern States had ceded from the Union, without sanction by all the States, their Legislative Acts would have been null and void. In other words if a State or the federal government violates their corporate Charter, it makes any subsequent law

The following information should upset you greatly and at the same time amaze you, that Americans are totally unaware of this information. How is it in the freest country in the world, and a nation that prides itself on our history, could you have 200 plus million people ignorant of the truth, and that care so little about the destruction of our country? The information I am sharing with you is purposely not taught in the public schools. Why? It will become clear to you that, if the government taught this in the public schools, it would cause the rebirth of American patriotism. Americans would demand our former overthrown Republican form of government; and that the Laws of God Almighty be adhered to. We were promised in the Constitution a Republican form of government, and Benjamin Franklin when asked, said: you have been given a Republican form of government if you can keep it, (paraphrase). By the laziness and greed of the American people over the years our lawful government was stolen, but not without our help.

The Civil War was fought to free the slaves and reunite the Union, or so we have been told by selected

history, taught by and through the government. The slaves just changed masters, as I have said before in other research papers, and the white people enfranchised, incorporated, and sold themselves into slavery. Whites along with blacks were made legal fictions so they could be owned and taxed by the king. However, the only way this could be done is by destroying the Constitution, but they had to do it in a way that no one would recognize its destruction, or care thanks to the offered benefits. Now the Proof.

December 8, 1863 President Lincoln declared by proclamation, amnesty and reconstruction for the southerners so they could be readmitted into the Union. Footnote #7 This action along with what Lincoln was doing with the money is why Lincoln had to be killed. The South could not be allowed back into the Union without their enfranchisement. Compare the readmittance oath in President Lincoln's proclamation of 1863, to the following oath requirement required by Congress, under the Reconstruction Acts, Footnotes #3,4,5 and 6.

"An Act to provide for the more efficient government of the rebel States, passed March second, eighteen hundred and sixty-seven, shall cause a registration to be made of the male citizens of the United States, twenty-one years of age and upwards, resident in each county or parish in the State or States included in his district, which registration shall include only those persons who are qualified to vote for delegates by the act aforesaid, and who shall have taken and subscribed the following oath or affirmation: "I, _____, do solemnly swear, (or affirm,) in the presence of Almighty God, that I am a citizen of the State of _____; that I have resided in said State for _____ months next preceding this day, and now reside in the county of _____, or the parish of _____, in said State, (as the case may be;) that I am twenty-one years old; that I have not been disfranchised for participation in any rebellion or civil war against the United States, nor for felony committed against the laws of any State or of the United States; that I have never been a member of any State legislature, nor held any executive or judicial office in any State and afterwards engaged in insurrection or rebellion against the United States, or given aid or comfort to the enemies thereof; that I have never taken an oath as a member of Congress of the United States, or as an officer of the United States, or as a member of any State legislature, or as an executive or judicial officer of any State, to support the Constitution of the United States, and afterwards engaged in insurrection or rebellion against the United States or given aid or comfort to the enemies thereof; that I will faithfully support the Constitution and obey the laws of the United States, and will, to the best of my ability, encourage others so to do, so help me God;" which oath or affirmation may be administered by any registering officer." Reconstruction Act of March 23, 1867,
supplement to Reconstruction Act of March 2, 1867.

You will note that in the above oath Congress creates legal residence for anyone taking the oath and that this is done by registering to vote, and made a requirement in order to vote. The same legal disability still takes place today when you register to vote. Today you still have voting districts in every county in the America.

You will also notice that, the oath makes you declare that you were not disenfranchised, by taking part in the Civil War. Which means that, before the Civil War Americans were franchised citizens, incorporated. I covered this in part 1; by the States adoption of the Constitution, those that lived in the States became legal residents, incorporated/enfranchised, instead of Sui Juris freemen. Which was granted to them by the Declaration of Independence, and in North Carolina, for North Carolinians this was reaffirmed by the 1776 North Carolina Constitution, see British Colony part 2.

Also, you will see in the following oaths where the language came from, for the creation of Section 3 of the Fourteenth Amendment, this language was also used in the 14th Amendment oath you just read. Wherein it declares that, elected officials, judges, legislators and police etc., cannot give aid and comfort to the enemy. The enemy is anyone unincorporated, because the king cannot legally tax you, without using the force of admiralty. The enemy is also anyone that refuses to swear the oath to the de facto government for the above reasons.

The following is the oath given to those that wanted to serve in the United States government.

An act to prescribe an oath of office. July 2, 1862

"Be it enacted, That hereafter every person elected or appointed to any office of honor or profit under the

Government of the United States either in the civil, military, or naval departments of the public service, excepting the President of the United States, shall, before entering upon the duties of such office, and before being entitled to any of the salary or other emoluments thereof, take and subscribe the following oath or affirmation: "I, A B, do solemnly swear (or affirm), that I have never voluntarily borne arms against the United States since I have been a citizen thereof; that I have voluntarily given no aid, countenance, counsel, or encouragement to persons engaged in armed hostility thereto; that I have never sought nor accepted nor attempted to exercise the functions of any office whatever, under any authority or pretended authority, in hostility to the United States; that I have not yielded a voluntary support to any pretended government, authority, power, or constitution within the United States, hostile or inimical thereto; and I do further swear (or affirm) that, to the best of my knowledge and ability, I will support and defend the Constitution of the United States, against all enemies, foreign and domestic; that I will bear true faith and allegiance to the same; that I take this obligation freely, without any mental reservation or purpose of evasion, and that I will well and faithfully discharge the duties of the office on which I am about to enter; so help me God;" which said oath, so taken and signed, shall be preserved among the files of the Court, House of Congress, or Department to which the said office may appertain. And any person who shall falsely take the said oath shall be guilty of perjury, and on conviction, in addition to the penalties now prescribed for that offense, shall be deprived of his office, and rendered incapable forever after, of holding any office or place under the United States."

When the war was over President Johnson declared the States readmitted to the Union and hostilities to be over.

Furthermore; on April 2, 1866, President Andrew Johnson issued a "Proclamation" that:

"The insurrection which heretofore existed in the States of Georgia, South Carolina, Virginia, North Carolina, Tennessee, Alabama, Louisiana, Arkansas, Mississippi and Florida is at an end, and is henceforth to be so regarded."

Presidential Proclamation No. 153,
General Records of the United States,
G.S.A. National Archives and Records Service.

On August 20, 1866 (14 Stat. 814); the President proclaimed that the insurrection in the State of Texas had been completely ended and his "Proclamation"continued:

"The insurrection which heretofore existed in the State of Texas is at an end, and is to be henceforth so regarded in that State, as in the other States before named in which the said insurrection was proclaimed to be at an end by the aforesaid proclamation of the second day of April, one thousand, eight hundred and sixty-six.

"And I do further proclaim that the said insurrection is at an end, and that peace, order, tranquility, and civil authority now exist, in and throughout the whole of the united States of America."

Again the power behind the United States government would not stand for this, so Congress passed the Reconstruction Acts,
Footnotes #3,4,5 and 6. President Johnson vetoed the Acts because they were unconstitutional. Below are some excerpts from his veto message.

"It is plain that the authority here given to the military officer amounts to absolute despotism. But to make it still more unendurable, the bill provides that it may be delegated to as many subordinates as he chooses to appoint, for it declares that he shall 'punish or cause to be punished'. Such a power has not been wielded by any Monarch in England for more than five hundred years. In all that time no people who speak the English language have borne such servitude. It reduces the whole population of the ten States- all persons, of every color, sex and condition, and every stranger within their limits- to the most abject and degrading slavery. No master ever had a control so absolute over the slaves as this bill gives to the military officers over both white and colored persons...."

"I come now to a question which is, if possible, still more important. Have we the power to establish and

carry into execution a measure like this? I answer, 'Certainly not', if we derive our authority from the Constitution and if we are bound by the limitations which is imposes."....

"...The Constitution also forbids the arrest of the citizen without judicial warrant, founded on probable cause. This bill authorizes an arrest without warrant, at pleasure of a military commander. The Constitution declares that 'no person shall be held to answer for a capital or otherwise infamous crime unless on presentment of a grand jury'. This bill holds ever person not a soldier answerable for all crimes and all charges without any presentment. The Constitution declares that 'no person shall be deprived of life, liberty, or property without due process of law'. This bill sets aside all process of law, and makes the citizen answerable in his person and property to the will of one man, and as to his life to the will of two. Finally, the Constitution declares that 'the privilege of the writ of habeas corpus shall not be suspended unless when, in case of rebellion or invasion, the public safety may require it'; whereas this bill declares martial law (which of itself suspends this great writ) in time of peace, and authorizes the military to make the arrest, and gives to the prisoner only one privilege, and that is trial 'without unnecessary delay'. He has no hope of release from custody, except the hope, such as it is, of release by acquittal before a military commission."

"The United States are bound to guarantee to each State a republican form of government. Can it be pretended that this obligation is not palpably broken if we carry out a measure like this, which wipes away every vestige of republican government in ten States and puts the life, property, and honor of all people in each of them under domination of a single person clothed with unlimited authority?"

"....,here is a bill of attainder against 9,000,000 people at once. It is based upon an accusation so vague as to be scarcely intelligible and found to be true upon no credible evidence. Not one of the 9,000,000 was heard in his own defense. The representatives of the doomed parties were excluded from all participation in the trial. The conviction is to be followed by the most ignominious punishment ever inflicted on large messes of men. It disfranchises them by hundreds of thousands and degrades them all, even those who are admitted to be guiltless, from the rank of freeman to the condition of slaves."
Veto Message of President Johnson, March 2, 1867, Footnote #8

President Johnson did not realize the king ruled and that in 1845 Congress declared admiralty law to have come on land, nor did he realize the relevance of the Insular Cases. I cover these in "A Country Defeated In Victory" part 1 and in Footnote 11. Once the judiciary decided to look the other way, the De jure Constitution's days were numbered.

"As a result of these decisions, enforcement of the Reconstruction Act against the Southern States, helpless to resist military rule without aid of the judiciary, went forward unhampered. Puppet governments were founded in these various States under military auspices. Through these means the adoption of new state constitutions, conforming to the requirements of Congress, was accomplished. Likewise, one by one, these puppet state governments ratified the Fourteenth Amendment, which their more independent predecessors had rejected. Finally, in July 1868, the ratifications of this amendment by the puppet governments of seven of the ten Southern States, including Louisiana, gave more than the required ratification by three- fourths of the States, and resulted in a Joint Resolution adopted by Congress and a Proclamation by the Secretary of State, both declaring the Amendment ratified and in force." Tulane Law Review, The Dubious Origin Of The Fourteenth Amendment. page 36

To regress just a moment, after the war, after the States rejoined the Union, the representatives of the South took their seats in Congress. Later the Thirteenth Amendment was passed in Congress by the Northern States and the Southern States. By the 1787 Constitution they were considered equal contracting partners of the Union. The powers controlling the government had to replace their republican form of government that had existed in the Southern States since they adopted the 1787 Constitution.

"Despite the fact that the southern States had been functioning peacefully for two years and had been counted to secure ratification of the Thirteenth Amendment , Congress passed the Reconstruction Act, which provided for the military occupation of 10 of the 11 southern States. It excluded Tennessee from military occupation and one must suspect it was because Tennessee had ratified the Fourteenth Amendment on July 7, 1866.

The Act further disfranchised practically all white voters and provided that no Senator or Congressman from

the occupied States could be seated in Congress until a new Constitution was adopted by each State which would be approved by Congress. The Act further provided that each of the 10 States was required to ratify the proposed Fourteenth Amendment and the Fourteenth Amendment must become a part of the Constitution of the United States before the military occupancy would cease and the States be allowed to have seats in Congress." Dyett v. Turner 439 p2d 266 @ 269, 20 U2d 403

The way they chose to do it was pass the Fourteenth Amendment. However, the Northern States that put the amendment up in Congress figured the Southern States would ratify. Wrong, the amendment fell short of passing the House and the Senate. The action taken next by the Northern States will go down in history as the most unlawful act ever taken by any government in the world. Since the amendment would not pass lawfully, the Northern States decided to rip the 1787 Constitution up and take over the government. How did they do this? They told the Southern States that refused to vote for the amendment they no longer were members of Congress, denying lawful States suffrage in the Union. In order to get the amendment through Congress the Northern Senators also removed a seated Senator from New Jersey to give them two-thirds in the Senate, and counted 30 abstention votes in the House as yes votes to pass the Fourteenth Amendment in the House. See Footnote #12

Observing how 'a renegade group of men from the Northern States', MY NOTE in quotes, actual text in brackets (Congress) had taken the Constitution into its own hands and was proceeding in willful disregard of the Constitution, on the 15th of January, 1868- Ohio, and then on March 24, 1868- New Jersey, voted to withdraw their prior ratifications and to reject.

The following, is an excerpt from Joint Resolution No.1 of the State of New Jersey of March 24, 1868, when they rescinded their prior ratification and rejected:

"It being necessary, by the Constitution, that every amendment to the same, should be proposed by two thirds of both Houses of Congress, the authors of said proposition, for the purpose of securing the assent of the requisite majority, determined to, and did, exclude from the said two Houses eighty representatives form eleven States of the Union, upon the pretence that there were no such States in the Union; but, finding that two-thirds of the remainder of said Houses could not be brought to assent to the said proposition, they deliberately formed and carried out the design of mutilating the integrity of the United States Senate, and without any pretext or justification, other than the possession of power, without the right and in palpable violation of the Constitution, ejected a member of their own body, representing this State, and thus practically denied to New Jersey its equal suffrage in the Senate and thereby nominally secured the vote of two-thirds of the said Houses."

"The object of dismembering the highest representative assembly in the Nation, and humiliating a State of the Union, faithful at all times to all of its obligations, and the object of said amendment were one- to place new and unheard of powers in the hands of a faction, that it might absorb to itself all executive, judicial and legislative power, necessary to secure to itself immunity for the unconstitutional acts it had already committed, and those it has since inflicted on a too patient people."

"The subsequent usurpation of these once national assemblies, in passing pretended laws for the establishment, in ten States, of martial law, which is nothing but the will of the military commander, and therefore inconsistent with the very nature of all law, for the purpose reducing to slavery men of their own race to those States, or compelling them, contrary to their own convictions, to exercise the elective franchise in obedience to dictation of a fraction in those assemblies; the attempt to commit to one man arbitrary and uncontrolled power, which they have found necessary to exercise to force the people of those States into compliance with their will; the authority given to the Secretary of War to use the name of the President, to countermand its President's order, and to certify military orders to be by the direction of the President' when they are notoriously known to be contrary to the President's direction, thus keeping up the forms of the Constitution to which the people are accustomed, but practically deposing the President from his office of Commander-in-Chief, and suppressing one of the great departments of the Government, that of the executive; the attempt to withdraw from the supreme judicial tribunal of the Nation the jurisdiction to examine and decide upon the conformity of their pretended laws to the Constitution, which was the Chief function of that August tribunal, as organized by the fathers of the republic: all are but amplified explanations of the power they hope to acquire by the adoption of the said amendment."

"To conceal from the people the immense alteration of the fundamental law they intended to accomplish by

the said amendment, they gilded the same with propositions of justice..."

"It imposes new prohibitions upon the power of the State to pass laws, and interdicts the execution of such part of the common law as the national judiciary may esteem inconsistent with the vague provisions of the said amendment; made vague for the purpose of facilitating encroachment upon the lives, liberties and property of the people."

"It enlarges the judicial power of the United States so as to bring every law passed by the State, and every principle of the common law relating to life, liberty, or property, within the jurisdiction of the Federal tribunals, and charges those tribunals with duties, to the due performance of which they, from their nature and organization, and their distance from the people, are unequal."

"It makes a new apportionment of representatives in the National courts, for no other reason than thereby to secure to a faction a sufficient number of votes of a servile and ignorant race to outweigh the intelligent voices of their own."

"This Legislature, feeling conscious of the support of the largest majority of the people that has ever been given expression to the public will, declare that the said proposed amendment being designed to confer, or to compel the States to confer, the sovereign right of elective franchise upon a race which has never given the slightest evidence, at any time, or in any quarter of the globe, of its capacity of self-government, and erect an impracticable standard of suffrage, which will render the right valueless to any portion of the people was intended to overthrow the system of self-government under which the people of the United States have for eighty years enjoyed their liberties, and is unfit, from its origin, its object and its matter, to be incorporated with the fundamental law of a free people." (The 14th Amendment to the Constitution of the United States and the threat that it poses to our democratic government, Pinckney G. McElwee, South Carolina Law Quarterly 1959)

Did the political outrage of all history stop there? No! In order to ratify the amendment in the States, Congress declared war on the Southern States by passing the Reconstruction Acts. Declaring the Southern States had unlawful State governments. They placed the States under martial law, creating military districts which still exist today. Is not the Fourteenth Amendment still in existence today? Nothing has changed. They replaced the lawful State governments with puppet governments, so the Fourteenth Amendment would be ratified by the required 3/4 of the States and would not readmit any State until ratification of the amendment was complete. The illusion is since you vote for your officials, "we can't be under military occupation". The privilege to vote would end if your State tried to remove the Fourteenth Amendment.

Back to President Johnson's veto, the unlawful Congress then over road his veto. Now picture this, you have a lawful President who vetoed the unconstitutional Reconstruction Acts, passed by a de facto Congress. Then the unlawful Congress overrides his veto since they have a Republican majority in the Congress after denying the representation to the Democratic Southern States. This Congress under the 1787 Constitution had no lawful authority to conduct business under the 1787 Charter much less destroy the office of the President. What do you call this? It was a political take over, a coup d'etat.

The Fourteenth Amendment was proposed by Congress to the States for adoption, through the enactment by Congress of Public Resolution No. 48, adopted by the Senate on June 8, 1866 and by the House of Representatives on June 13, 1866. That Congress deliberately submitted this amendment proposal to the then existing legislatures of the several States is shown by the initial paragraph of the resolution." Tulane Law Review, The Dubious Origin Of The Fourteenth Amendment. page 28

1. Texas rejected the 14th Amendment on October 27, 1866 (House Journal 1866, pp. 578-584 - Senate Journal 1866, p. 471.).

2. Georgia rejected the 14th Amendment on November 9, 1866 (House Journal 1866, p 68 - Senate Journal 1866, p. 8.).

3. Florida rejected the 14th Amendment on December 6, 1866 (House Journal 1866, p 76 - Senate Journal 1866, p. 8.).

4. Alabama rejected the 14th Amendment on December 7, 1866 (House Journal 1866. p. 210-213 - Senate Journal 1866, p. 183.).

5. North Carolina rejected the 14th Amendment on December 14, 1866 (House Journal 1866 - 1867. p. 183 - Senate Journal 1866-67, p. 138.).

6. Arkansas rejected the 14th Amendment on December 17, 1866 (House Journal 1866, pp. 288-291 - Senate Journal 1866, p. 262.).

7. South Carolina rejected the 14th Amendment on December 20, 1866 (House Journal 1866, p. 284 - Senate Journal 1866, p. 230.).

8. Kentucky rejected the 14th Amendment on January 8, 1867 (House Journal 1867, p. 60 - Senate Journal 1867, p. 62.).

9. Virginia rejected the 14th Amendment on January 9, 1867 (House Journal 1866-67, p. 108 - Senate Journal 1866-67, p. 101.).

10. Louisiana rejected the 14th Amendment on February 9, 1867 ("Joint Resolution" as recorded on page 9 of the "Acts of the General Assembly," Second Session, January 28, 1867) (McPherson, "Reconstruction," p. 194; "Annual Encyclopedia," p. 452.).

11. Delaware rejected the 14th Amendment on February 7, 1867 (House Journal 1867, p. 223 - Senate Journal 1867, p. 808.).

12. Maryland rejected the 14th Amendment on March 23, 1867 (House Journal 1867, p. 1141 - Senate Journal 1867, p. 808.).

13. Mississippi rejected the 14th Amendment on January 31, 1867 (McPherson, "Reconstruction," p. 194.).

14. Ohio rejected the 14th Amendment on January 15, 1868 (House Journal 1868, pp. 44-50 - Senate Journal 1868, pp. 33-38.).

15. New Jersey rejected the 14th Amendment on March 24, 1868 ("Minutes of the Assembly" 1868, p. 743 - Senate Journal 1868, p. 356.).

16. California rejected the 14th Amendment on March 3rd, 1868 ("Journal of the Assembly" 1867-8, p. 601).

17. Oregon rejected the 14th Amendment by the Senate on October 6, 1868 and by the House on October 15, 1868 proclaiming the Legislature that ratified the Amendment to have been a "defacto" Legislature (U.S. House of Representatives, 40th Congress, 3rd session, Mis. Doc. No 12).

Did the military occupation ever come to an end? No! Did the military presence leave the streets? Yes. Technically do you have to have a military presence visible in the streets, for military occupation and martial law to exist? No! Can the military/Commander-in-Chief/Congress, transfer this power to the civil authorities? Yes. Read the following cases, and Lincoln's General order 100, Footnote #9

"But there is another description of government, called also by publicists a government de facto, but which might, perhaps, be more aptly denominated a government of paramount force. Its distinguishing characteristics are (1) that its existence is maintained by active military power within the territories, and against the rightful authority of an established and lawful government; and (2) that while it exists it must necessarily be [229 U.S. 416, 429] obeyed in civil matters by private citizens who, by acts of obedience rendered in submission to such force, do not become responsible, as wrongdoers, for those acts, though not warranted by the laws of the rightful government. Actual governments of this sort are established over districts differing greatly in extent and conditions. They are usually administered directly by military authority, but they may be administered, also, by civil authority, supported more or less directly by military force." Thornington v. Smith, 8 Wall. 1, 9, 19 L. ed. 361, 363. Macleod v. U.S, 229 U.S. 416 1913

"While it is held to be the right of a conqueror to levy contributions upon the enemy in their seaports, towns, or provinces which may be in his military possession by conquest, and to apply the proceeds to defray the expenses of the war, this right is to be exercised within such limitations that it may not savor of confiscation. As the result of military occupation, the taxes and duties payable by the inhabitants to the former government become payable to the military occupant, unless he sees fit to substitute for them other rates or modes of contributions to the expenses of the government. The moneys so collected are to be used for the purpose of paying the expenses of government under the military occupation, such as the salaries of the judges and the police, and for the payment of the expenses of the army." Macleod v. U.S, 229 U.S. 416 1913

To also prove that military occupation still exists, ask yourself this. Is the Fourteenth Amendment, which was ratified under duress, military occupation; and written and passed by a de facto Congress still in existence? Yes! If a State would today remove the Fourteenth Amendment and the statutory laws this amendment created from their State laws, do you think the federal government would send in the military again? Of course it would. So did the military occupation end? I hope by now you know the answer to that.

Have you never wondered why the government sends your tax dollars all over the world via the IMF and the World Bank etc. etc., with Americans paying the bill, without ever putting this up for a vote? Read the following quote.

"In New Orleans v. New York Mail S. S. Co. 20 Wall. 387, 393, 22 L. ed. 354, it was said, with respect to the powers of the military government over the city of New Orleans after its conquest, that it had 'the same power and rights in territory held by conquest as if the territory had belonged to a foreign country and had been subjugated in a foreign war. In such cases the conquering power has the right to displace the pre-existing authority, and to assume to such extent as it may deem proper the exercise by itself of all the powers and functions of government. It may appoint all the necessary officers and clothe them with designated powers, larger or smaller, according to its pleasure. It may prescribe the revenues to be paid, and apply them to its own use or otherwise. It may do anything necessary to strengthen itself and weaken the enemy. There is no limit to the powers that may be exerted in such cases, save those which are found in the laws and usages of war." Dooley v. U.S., 182 U.S. 222 1901

To drive home the relevance of British Colony part 1&2 and what I just said above about taxes, read and understand the below quotes from the Declaration of Rights, September 5, 1774. Maybe it will sink in, we are taxed by Britain and we have not only asked for it but, demanded the benefits supplied by the king, past and present. GO FIGURE????

"Resolved, 4. That the foundation of English liberty, and of all free government, is a right in the people to participate in their legislative council: and as the English colonists are not represented, and from their local and other circumstances, can not properly be represented in the British Parliament, they are entitled to a free and

exclusive power of legislation in their several provincial legislatures, where their right of representation can alone be preserved, in all cases of taxation and internal polity, subject only to the negative of their sovereign, in such manner as has been heretofore used and accustomed. But, from the necessity of the case, and a regard to the mutual interest of both countries, WE CHEERFULLY CONSENT TO THE OPERATION OF SUCH ACTS OF THE BRITISH PARLIAMENT, as are BONA FIDE, restrained to the regulation of our external commerce, for the PURPOSE OF SECURING THE COMMERCIAL ADVANTAGES OF THE WHOLE EMPIRE TO THE MOTHER COUNTRY, and the COMMERCIAL BENEFITS OF ITS RESPECTIVE MEMBERS; excluding every idea of taxation, internal or ETERNAL, for raising a revenue on the SUBJECTS IN AMERICA, without their consent." Declaration of Rights, from September 5, 1774 (The forefathers wanted the commercial benefitswithout paying the taxes that go hand in hand, it does not work that way Patriots.)

"Resolved, 7. That these, His Majesty's colonies, are likewise entitled to all the IMMUNITIES AND PRIVILEGES GRANTED and confirmed to them by ROYAL CHARTERS, or secured by their several codes of provincial laws." Declaration of Rights, from September 5, 1774

As further proof, are not all States divided into military Districts? At first glance you may not think so. However, look at your District Courts, in your State. They are the enforcement arm of the admiralty law/kings law and legislation passed on a daily basis. As I said before the voting Districts are also left over from the Reconstruction Acts. In every court room a military flag is flown, a war flag not the Title 4, flag of peace. Are you not required to obtain a license from the de facto government for every aspect of commerce, and the use of their military script/fiat money? Americans are taxed and controlled in the following ways, to name a few:

1. Social Security number - license to work.
2. Drivers license - permission to conduct commerce and travel on the military roads.
3. Occupational license - permission to perform a God given right.
4. State and local privilege license - license to work in the State, county or city.
5. Marriage license - permission for a right granted by God Almighty.
6. Hunting and Fishing license - government taxing property of God Almighty, etc.etc.etc.

Every license or permit is a use tax and is financial slavery, you are controlled in every aspect of your life. All licenses came about after the Fourteenth Amendment and the military occupation, which we are now under. The reason all this has taken place in America is, to colonize the world for Britain. The United States has been the enforcement arm/cannon fodder for Britain since the Civil War.

"The decisions wherein grounds were found for avoiding a ruling on the constitutionality of the Reconstruction Act leave the impression that our highest tribunal failed in these cases to measure up to the standard of the judiciary in a constitutional democracy. If the Reconstruction Act was unconstitutional, the people oppressed by it were entitled to protection by the judiciary against such unconstitutional oppression." Tulane Law Review, The Dubious Origin Of The Fourteenth Amendment. page 34

"The adversary or the skeptic might assert that, after a lapse of more than eighty years, it is too late to question the constitutionality or validity of the coerced ratifications of the Fourteenth Amendment even on substantial and serious grounds. The ready answer is that there is no statute of limitations that will cure a gross violation of the amendment procedure laid down by Article V of the Constitution." Tulane Law Review, The Dubious Origin Of The Fourteenth Amendment. page 43

If you want to read more about the military occupation and the War Powers Act, read Footnote #11. This issue concerning the Constitution has to be understood by the Patriots, before you can help others see the illusion. We Patriots need to be able to tell others how we arrived in this condition. But, this will never happen

as long as we defend a dead treaty, and expect a lawful remedy from a de facto government.

Is it any wonder why Americans look at us like were nuts. We defy a de facto government and take its benefits. We curse its judges and praise a de facto Constitution that, denies the judges the ability to give remedy to the enemy. We praise the legal document that gave Congress the power to declare us as enemies and curse the Congress for their action. Wake up Patriots! How do you expect Americans to listen to the truth, when we are so easily made to look like fools by the government propaganda machine, and we make it easy for them. We tell the American people the sky is falling, but never give them a remedy, other than keeping the same damn document that enslaved us. We do not tell the American people that there was life before the Civil War Occupation and the Fourteenth Amendment unlawful Constitution, so fear of the unknown will keep them from wanting to learn. The only remedy I see, except for God Almighty's Judgment, is to expose the fraud. See Footnote 13.

Until you accept the truth about the Constitution you will not be able to understand the information in British Colony part 1&2. I will end this research paper in this way. Someone asked me, "are you not afraid to be killed by the government"? I told them what Shadrach, Meshach, and Abendnego said:

"If it be so, our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver us out of thine hand, O king, But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up." Daniel 3:17-18

Mark Twain: "You see, my kind of loyalty was loyalty to one's country, not to institutions or its officeholders. The country is the real thing; it is the thing to watch over and care for and be loyal to; institutions extraneous, they are its mere clothing, and clothing can wear out, become ragged, cease to be comfortable, cease to protect the body from winter, disease, and death. To be loyal to rags, to shout for rags, to worship rags, to die for rags--that is a loyalty of unreason; it is pure animal; it belongs to monarchy; was invented by monarchy; let monarchy keep it. I was from Connecticut, whose constitution declared "That all political power is inherent in the people, and all free governments are founded on their authority and instituted for their benefit, and that they have at all times an undeniable and indefensible right to alter their form of government in such a manner as they think expedient." Under that gospel, the citizen who thinks that the Commonwealth's political clothes are worn out and yet holds his peace and does not agitate for a new suit, is disloyal; he is a traitor. That he may be the only one who thinks he sees this decay does not excuse him; it is his duty to agitate, anyway, and it is the duty of others to vote him down if they do not see the matter as he does."

FOOTNOTES

Footnote #1

The North Carolina Legislature protested [by "Resolution" of December 6, 1866] as follows:

"The Federal Constitution declare, in substance, that Congress shall consist of a House of Representatives, composed of members apportioned among the respective States in the ratio of their population, and of a Senate, composed of two members from each State. And IN THE ARTICLE WHICH CONCERNS AMENDMENTS, IT IS EXPRESSLY PROVIDED THAT `NO STATE, WITHOUT ITS CONSENT, SHALL BE DEPRIVED OF ITS EQUAL SUFFRAGE IN THE SENATE.' THE CONTEMPLATED AMENDMENT WAS NOT PROPOSED TO THE STATES BY A CONGRESS THUS CONSTITUTED. At the time of its adoption, the eleven seceding States were deprived of representation both in the Senate and House, although they all, except the State of Texas, had Senators and Representatives duly elected and claiming their privileges under the Constitution. In consequence of this, these States had no voice on the important question of proposing the Amendment. HAD THEY BEEN ALLOWED TO GIVE THEIR VOTES, THE PROPOSITION WOULD DOUBTLESS HAVE FAILED TO COMMAND THE REQUIRED TWO-THIRDS MAJORITY...."

"If the votes of these States are necessary to a valid ratification of the Amendment, they were equally

necessary on the question of proposing it to the States; for it would be difficult, in the opinion of the Committee, to show by what process in logic, men of intelligence would arrive at a different conclusion." North Carolina Senate Journal, 1866-67, pp. 92 and 93.

"By spurious, non-representative governments; seven of the southern States, (which had theretofore rejected the proposed Amendment under the duress of military occupation and of being denied representation in Congress), did attempt to ratify the proposed Fourteenth Amendment. The Secretary of ;State, (of July 20, 1868), issued his proclamation wherein he stated that it was his duty under the law to cause Amendments to be published and certified as a part of the Constitution when he received official notice that they had been adopted pursuant to the Constitution. Thereafter his certificate contained the following language:"

"And whereas neither the Act just quoted from, nor any other law, expressly or by conclusive implication., authorizes the Secretary of State to determine and decide doubtful questions as to the authenticity of the organization of State legislatures, or as to the power of any State legislature to recall a previous act or resolution of ratification of any amendment proposed to the Constitution;"

"And whereas it appears from official documents on file in this Department that the amendment to the Constitution of the United States, proposed as aforesaid, has been ratified by the legislatures of the States of [naming 23, including New Jersey, Ohio, and Oregon];"

"And whereas it further appears from documents on file in this Department that the amendment to the Constitution of the United States, proposed as aforesaid, has also been ratified by newly constituted and newly established bodies avowing themselves to be and acting as the legislatures, respectively, of the States of Arkansas, Florida, North Carolina, Louisiana, South Carolina, and Alabama;"

"And whereas it further appears from official documents on file in this Department that the legislatures of two of the States first above enumerated, to wit, Ohio and New Jersey, have since passed resolutions respectively withdrawing the consent of each of said States to the aforesaid amendment; and whereas it is deemed a matter of doubt and uncertainty whether such resolutions are not irregular, invalid, and therefore ineffectual for withdrawing the consent of the said two States, or of either of them, to the aforesaid amendment;"

"And whereas the whole number of States in the United States is thirty-seven, to wit: [naming them];"

"And whereas the twenty-three States first hereinbefore named, whose legislatures have ratified the said proposed amendment, and the six States next there after named, as having ratified the said proposed amendment by newly constituted and established legislative bodies, together constitute three fourths of the whole number of States in the United States;"

"Now, therefore, be it known that I, WILLIAM H. SEWARD, Secretary of State of the United States, by virtue and in pursuant of the second section of the act of Congress, approved the twentieth of April, eighteen hundred and eighteen, hereinbefore cited, do hereby certify that if the resolutions of the legislatures of Ohio and New Jersey ratifying the aforesaid

amendment are to be deemed as remaining of full force and effect, notwithstanding the subsequent resolutions of the legislatures of those States, which purport to withdraw the consent of said States from such ratification, then the aforesaid amendment had been ratified in the manner hereinbefore mentioned, and so has become valid, to all intents and purposes, as a part of the Constitution of the United States." *** (15 Stat. 707 (1868))" Dyett v. Turner 439 p2d 266 @ 269, 20 U2d 403

"Congress was not satisfied with the proclamation as issued and on the next day passed a Concurrent Resolution wherein it was resolved:"

"That said Fourteenth Article is hereby declared to be a part of the Constitution of the United States, and it shall be duly promulgated as such by the Secretary of State."

"Resolution set forth in proclamation of Secretary of State, (15 Stat. 709 [1868])."

See also U.S.C.G., Amends. 1 to 5, Constitution, p. 11

"Thereupon; William H. Seaward, the Secretary of State (after setting forth the Concurrent Resolution of both Houses of Congress) then certified that the Amendment:"

"Has become valid to all intents and purposes as a part of the Constitution of the United States." (15 Stat. 708 [1868])" Dyett v. Turner 439 p2d 266 @ 269, 20 U2d 403

"The Constitution of the United States is silent as to who should decide whether a proposed Amendment has or has not been passed according to formal provisions of Article V of the Constitution. The Supreme Court of the United States is the ultimate authority on the meaning of the Constitution and has never hesitated in a proper case to declare an Act of Congress unconstitutional except when the Act purported to amend the Constitution." Dyett v. Turner 439 p2d 266 @ 269, 20 U2d 403

"In the case of Laser v. Garnet 258 U.S. 130, 42 SECT. 217, 66 LED. 505, the question was before the Supreme Court as to whether or not the Nineteenth Amendment had been ratified pursuant to the Constitution. In the last paragraph of the decision the Supreme Court said:"

"As the legislatures of Tennessee and of West Virginia had power to adopt the resolutions of ratification, official notice to the Secretary, duly authenticated, that they had done so, was conclusive upon him, and, being certified to by his proclamation, is conclusive upon the courts." Dyett v. Turner 439 p2d 266 @ 269, 20 U2d 403

"The duty of the Secretary of State was ministerial, to wit, to count and determine when three fourths of the States had ratified the proposed Amendment. He could not determine that a State, once having rejected a proposed Amendment, could thereafter approve it; nor could he determine that a State, once having ratified that proposal, could thereafter reject it. The Supreme Court, and not Congress, should determine whether the

Amendment process be final or would not be final, whether the first vote was for ratification or rejection." Dyett v. Turner 439 p2d 266 @ 269, 20 U2d 403

"In order to have 27 States ratify the Fourteenth Amendment, it was necessary to count those States which had first rejected and then under the duress of military occupation had ratified, and then also to count those States which initially ratified but subsequently rejected the proposal." Dyett v. Turner 439 p2d 266 @ 269, 20 U2d 403

"To leave such dishonest counting to a fractional part of Congress is dangerous in the extreme. What is to prevent any political party having control of both Houses of Congress from refusing to seat the opposition and then passing a Joint Resolution to the effect that the Constitution is amended and that it is the duty of the Administrator of the General Services Administration to proclaim the adoption?"

"Would the Supreme Court of the United States still say the problem was political and refuse to determine whether constitutional standards had been met?" Dyett v. Turner 439 p2d 266 @ 269, 20 U2d 403

Footnote #2

Tulane Law Review vol. 28 1953, The Dubious Origin Of The Fourteenth Amendment, by Walter J. Suthon, Jr.

"How remote was this Hamiltonian concept from the events of 1867 and 1888, when a "rump" Congress arrogated to itself the power to force ratification of a rejected amendment, coercing ratifications by several of the rejecting States." page 26

"This submission was by a two-thirds vote of the quorum present in each House of Congress, and in that sense it complied with Article V of the Constitution. However, the submission was by a "rump" Congress. Using the constitutional provision that "Each House shall be the judge of the Elections, Returns and Qualifications of its own Members..." each House had excluded all persons appearing with credentials as Senators or Representatives from the ten Southern States of Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Florida, Alabama, Mississippi, Louisiana, Arkansas and Texas. This exclusion, through the exercise of an unreviewable constitutional prerogative, constituted a gross violation of the essence of two other constitutional provisions, both intended to protect the rights of the States to representation in Congress." page 28

"Had these ten Southern States not been summarily denied their constitutional rights of representation in Congress, through the ruthless use of the power of each House to pass on the election and qualifications of its members, this amendment proposal would doubtless have died a-borning. It obviously would have been impossible to secure a two-thirds vote for the submission of the proposed Fourteenth Amendment, particularly in the Senate, if the excluded members had been permitted to enter and to vote. Of course, that was one of the motives and reasons for this policy of ruthless exclusion." page 28

"Assuming the validity of the submission of this amendment by a two-thirds vote of this "rump" Congress, there is no gainsaying the obvious proposition that whatever "contemplation" or "understanding" this "rump" Congress may have had, as to the intent, or the scope, or the effect, or the consequences of the amendment being submitted, was necessarily a "rump" contemplation or understanding. The ten Southern States, whose Senators and Representatives were all excluded from the deliberations of the "rump" Congress, could have had no possible

part in the development or formation of any "contemplation" or "understanding" of what the consequences and effects of the proposed amendment were to be." page 29

"This created a situation which made impossible the ratification of the Amendment unless some of these rejections were reversed. With thirty-seven States in all, ten rejections were sufficient to prevent the adoption of the amendment proposal. The thirteen rejections, by the ten Southern States and three border States, were more than sufficient to block ratification even if all other States finally ratified." page 30

"This is the only action ever taken on the Fourteenth Amendment by a Louisiana Legislature exercising free and unfettered and un-coerced judgment and discretion as between ratification or rejection of the amendment proposal. The subsequent purported ratification of this Amendment in Louisiana was by a legislature of a puppet government, created by the radical majority of Congress to do the bidding of its master, and compelled to ratify this Amendment by the Federal Statute which had brought this puppet government into existence for this specific purpose." page 30

"It is most interesting to read the proceedings of the Louisiana House of Representatives on February 6, 1867, whereby that body adopted the Joint Resolution ordaining the refusal of Louisiana to ratify the proposed Fourteenth Amendment--the Joint Resolution which became Act 4 of 1867. This Journal shows, by the roll call, that one hundred members voted out of a total
House membership of one hundred and ten--and that the unanimous vote was one hundred against ratification and not in favor of it. This was the last opportunity for a free and un-coerced expression of views on this amendment proposal by duly elected representatives of the people of Louisiana." page 31

"The Act dealt with these Southern States, referred to as "rebel States" in its various provisions. It opened with a recital that "no legal State government" existed in these States. It placed these States under military rule. Louisiana and Texas were grouped together as the Fifth Military District, and placed under the domination of an army officer appointed by the President. All civilian authorities were placed under the dominant authority of the military government." page 31

"The most extreme and amazing feature of the Act was the requirement that each excluded State must ratify the Fourteenth Amendment, in order to again enjoy the status and rights of a State, including representation in Congress. Section 3 of the Act sets fourth this compulsive coercion thus imposed upon the Southern States." page 32

"Senator Doolittle of Wisconsin, a Northerner and a Conservative Republican. During the floor debate on the bill, he said,

"My friend has said what has been said all around me, what is said every day: the people of the South have rejected the constitutional amendment, and therefore we will march upon them and force them to adopt it at the point of the bayonet, and establish military power over them until they do adopt it." page 32

"President Johnson vetoed the Reconstruction Act in an able message, stressing its harsh injustices and its many aspects of obvious unconstitutionality. He justifiably denounced it as "a bill of attainder against nine million people at once." page 33

"Notwithstanding this able message, the Act was promptly passed over his veto by the required two-thirds majority in each House. Military rule took over in the ten Southern States to initiate the process of conditioning a subjugated people to an ultimate acceptance of the Fourteenth Amendment." page 33

"Whatever justification for other portions of the Reconstruction Act may or may not be found in this constitutional provision, there could clearly be no sort of a relationship between a guarantee to a State of "a republican form of government" and an abrogation of the basic and constitutional right of a State, in its legislative discretion, to make its own choice between ratification or rejection of a constitutional amendment proposal submitted to the state legislatures by the Congress of the United States. To deny to a State the exercise of this free choice between ratification and rejection, and to put the harshest sort of coercive pressure upon a State to compel ratification, was clearly a gross infraction--not and effectuation--of the constitutional guarantee

of "a republican form of government." page 37

Madison said in Federalist No. 43:
"....the authority extends no further than to a guaranty of a republican form government, which supposes a preexisting government of the form which is to be guaranteed. As long, therefore, as the existing republican forms are continued by the States, they are guaranteed by the federal Constitution. Whenever the States may choose to substitute other republican forms, they have a right to do so, and to claim the federal guaranty for the latter. The only restriction imposed on them is, that they shall not exchange republican for anti-republican Constitutions; a restriction which, it is presumed, will hardly be considered as a grievance." page 38

"The enactment of the legislature of the puppet government of Louisiana which ratified the Fourteenth Amendment is embodied in Act 2 of 1868. The legislative journals of that session reflect the presence and dominance of the military, all as provided for and contemplated by the Reconstruction Act." page 39

"The House Journal shows that on June 29, 1868, Colonel Batchelder opened the session by calling the roll and reading an extract form the order of General Grant. The Senate Journal for the same date shows the reading of instructions from General Grant to the Commanding Officer of the Fifth Military District emphasizing the supremacy of the power of the military over the provisional civilian government. It was under these auspices that the coerced ratifications of the Fourteenth Amendment in Louisiana was accomplished." page 40

"Also worth of note in this connection ins the holding in 1895 that the levying of an income tax by the Federal Government, without apportioning the tax among the States as a direct tax, violated the taxing-power provisions of the Constitution of the United States--although, thirty years prior to this judicial vindication of what the majority of the Court deemed to be fundamental and true Constitutional provisions, the Federal Government had levied and collected income taxes for several years on a large scale, and had financed a major war of vital consequences to a very considerable extent out of revenues so obtained." page 44

Footnote #3

Reconstruction Act of March 2, 1867

RECONSTRUCTION ACT OF THIRTY-NINTH CONGRESS

From Twenty Years of Congress: From Lincoln to Garfield.
With a review of the events which led to the political revolution
of 1860, by James G. Blaine. Vol. II, pp. 681-682.

An Act to provide for the more efficient government of the rebel states.

"Whereas no legal State governments or adequate protection for life or property now exist in the rebel States of Virginia, Louisiana, Florida, Texas, and Arkansas; and whereas it is necessary that peace and good order should be enforced in said States until loyal and republican State governments can be legally established: Therefore."

"Be it enacted, That said rebel States shall be divided into military districts and made subject to the military authority of the United States, as hereinafter prescribed, and for that purpose Virginia shall constitute the first district; North Carolina and South Carolina the second district; Georgia, Alabama, and Florida the third district; Mississippi and Arkansas the fourth district; and Louisiana and Texas the fifth district."

Sec. 2. "That it shall be the duty of the President to assign to the command of each of said districts an officer of the army, not below the rank of brigadier-general, and to detail a sufficient military force to enable such officer to perform his duties and enforce his authority within the district to which he is assigned."

Sec. 3. "That it shall be the duty of each officer assigned as aforesaid to protect all persons in their rights of person and property, to suppress insurrection, disorder, and violence, and to punish, or cause to be punished, all disturbers of the public peace and criminals, and to this end he may allow local civil tribunals to take jurisdiction of and to try offenders, or, when in his judgment it may be necessary for the trial of offenders, he shall have power to organize military commissions or tribunals for that purpose; and all interference under color of State authority with the exercise of military authority under this act shall be null and void."

Sec. 4. "That all persons put under military arrest by virtue of this act shall be tried without unnecessary delay, and no cruel or unusual punishment shall be inflicted; and no sentence of any military commission or tribunal hereby authorized, affecting the life or liberty of any person, shall be executed until it is approved by the officer in command of the district, and the laws and regulations for the government of the army shall not be affected by this act, except in so far as they conflict with its provisions:

"Provided, That no sentence of death under the provisions of this act shall be carried into effect without the approval of the President."

Sec. 5."That when the people of any one of said rebel States shall have formed a constitution of government in conformity with the Constitution of the United States in all respects, framed by a convention of delegates elected by the male citizens of said State twenty-one years old and upward, of whatever race, color, or previous condition, who have been resident in said State for one year previous to the day of such election, except such as may be disfranchised for participation in the rebellion, or for felony at common law, and when such constitution shall provide that the elective franchise shall be enjoyed by all such persons as have the qualifications herein stated for electors of delegates, and when such constitution shall be ratified by a majority of the persons voting on the question of ratification who are qualified as electors for delegates, and when such constitution shall have been submitted to Congress for examination and approval, and Congress shall have approved the same, and when said State, by a vote of its legislature elected under said constitution, shall have adopted the amendment to the Constitution of the United States, proposed by the Thirty-Ninth Congress, and known as a targe."

"After Ten Amend article fourteen, and when said article shall have become a part of the Constitution of the United States, said State shall be declared entitled to representation in Congress, and Senators and Representatives shall be admitted therefrom on their taking the oaths prescribed by law, and then and thereafter the preceding sections of this act shall be inoperative in said State:

"Provided, That no person excluded from the privilege of holding office by said proposed amendment to the Constitution of the United States shall be eligible to election as a member of the convention to frame a constitution for any of said rebel States, nor shall any such person vote for members of such convention."

Sec. 6."That until the people of said rebel states shall be by law admitted to representation in the Congress of the United States, any civil governments which may exist therein shall be deemed provisional only, and in all respects subject to the paramount authority of the United States at any time to abolish, modify, control, or supersede the same; and in all elections to be entitled to vote, and none others, who are entitled to vote under the provisions of the fifth section of this act; and no person shall be eligible to any office under any such provisional governments who would be disqualified from holding office under the provisions of the third article of said constitutional amendment."

Footnote #4

Reconstruction Act of March 11, 1868

AMENDATORY RECONSTRUCTION ACT OF MARCH 11, 1868

From Twenty Years of Congress: From Lincoln to Garfield. With a review of the events which led to the political revolution of 1860, by James G. Blaine. Vol. II, p. 687.

"An Act to amend the act passed March 23, 1867, entitled An Act supplementary to 'An act to provide for the more efficient government of the rebel states,' passed March 2, 1867, and to facilitate their restoration."

"Be it enacted, That hereafter any election authorized by the act passed March 23, 1867, entitled "An Act supplementary to 'An act to provide for the more efficient government of the rebel states,' passed March 2, 1867, and to facilitate their restoration," shall be decided by a majority of the votes actually cast; and at the election in which the question of the adoption or rejection of any constitution is submitted, any person duly registered in the State may vote in the election district where he offers to vote when he has resided therein for ten days next preceding such election, upon presentation of his certificate of registration, his affidavit, or other satisfactory evidence, under such regulations as the district commanders may prescribe."

Sec. 2. "That the constitutional convention of any of the States mentioned in the acts to which this is amendatory may provide that at the time of voting upon the ratification of the constitution, the registered voters may vote also for members of the House of Representatives of the United States, and for all elective officers provided for by the said constitution; and the same election officers, who shall make the returns of the votes cast on the ratification or rejection of the constitution, shall enumerate and certify the votes cast for members of Congress."

Footnote #5

Reconstruction Act of March 23, 1867

SUPPLEMENTARY RECONSTRUCTION ACT OF FORTIETH CONGRESS.

From Twenty Years of Congress: From Lincoln to Garfield.

With a review of the events which led to the political revolution of 1860, by James G. Blaine. Vol. II, pp. 682-685.

An Act supplementary to an act entitled

An act to provide for the more efficient government of the rebel states, passed March second, eighteen hundred and sixty-seven, and to facilitate restoration.

"Be it enacted, That before the first day of September, eighteen hundred and sixty-seven, the commanding general in each district defined by an act entitled."

"An Act to provide for the more efficient government of the rebel States, passed March second, eighteen hundred and sixty-seven, shall cause a registration to be made of the male citizens of the United States, twenty-one years of age and upwards, resident in each county or parish in the State or States included in his district, which registration shall include only those persons who are qualified to vote for delegates by the act aforesaid, and who shall have taken and subscribed the following oath or affirmation: "I, _____, do solemnly swear, (or affirm,) in the presence of Almighty God, that I am a citizen of the State of _____; that I have resided in said State for _____ months next preceding this day, and now reside in the county of _____, or the parish of _____, in said State, (as the case may be;) that I am twenty-one years old; that I have not been disfranchised for participation in any rebellion or civil war against the United States, nor for felony committed against the laws of any State or of the United States; that I have never been a member of any State legislature, nor held any executive or judicial office in any State and afterwards engaged in insurrection or rebellion against the United States, or given aid or comfort to the enemies thereof; that I have never taken an oath as a member of Congress of the United States, or as an officer of the United States, or as a member of any State legislature, or as an executive or judicial officer of any State, to support the Constitution of the United States, and afterwards engaged in insurrection or rebellion against the United States or given aid or comfort to the enemies thereof; that I will faithfully support the Constitution and obey the laws of the United States, and will, to the best of my ability, encourage others so to do, so help me God;" which oath or affirmation may be administered by any registering officer."

Sec. 2. "That after the completion of the registration hereby provided for in any State, at such time and places therein as the commanding general shall appoint and direct, of which at least thirty days' public notice shall be given, an election shall be held of delegates to a convention for the purpose of establishing a constitution and civil government for such state loyal to the Union, said convention in each State, except Virginia, to consist of the same number of members as the most numerous branch of the State legislature of such State in the year eighteen hundred and sixty, to be apportioned among the several districts, counties, or parishes of such State by the commanding general, giving to each representation in the ratio of voters registered as aforesaid, as nearly as may be. The convention in Virginia shall consist of the same number of members as represented the territory now constituting Virginia in the most numerous branch

of the legislature of said State in the year eighteen hundred and sixty, to be apportioned as aforesaid."

Sec. 3. "That at said election the registered voters of each State shall vote for or against a convention to form a constitution therefore under this act. Those voting in favor of such a convention shall have written or printed on the ballots by which they vote for delegates, as aforesaid, the words "For a convention," and those voting against such a convention shall have written or printed on such ballots the words "Against a convention." The person appointed to superintend said election, and to make return of the votes given thereat, as herein provided, shall count and make return of the votes given for and against a convention; and the commanding general to whom the same shall have been returned shall ascertain and declare the total vote in each State for and against a convention. If a majority of the votes given on that question shall be for a convention, then such convention shall be held as hereinafter provided; but if a majority of said votes shall be against a convention, then no such convention shall be held under this act:

"Provided, That such convention shall not be held unless a majority of all such registered voters shall have voted on the question of holding such convention."

Sec. 4. "That the commanding general of each district shall appoint as many boards of registration as may be necessary, consisting of three loyal officers or persons, to make and complete the registration, superintend the election, and make return to him of the votes, lists of voters, and of the persons elected as delegates by a plurality of the votes cast at said election; and upon receiving said returns he shall open the same, ascertain the persons elected as delegates according to the returns of the officers who conducted said election, and make proclamation thereof; and if a majority of the votes given on that question shall be for a convention, the commanding general, within sixty days from the date of election, shall notify the delegates to assemble in convention, at a time and place to be mentioned in the notification, and said convention, when organized, shall proceed to frame a constitution and civil government according to the provisions of this act and the act to which is it supplementary; and when the same shall have been so framed, said constitution shall be submitted by the convention for ratification to the persons registered under the provisions of this act at an election to be conducted by the officers or persons appointed or to be appointed by the commanding general, as hereinbefore provided, and to be held after the expiration of thirty days from the date of notice thereof, to be given by said convention; and the returns thereof shall be made to the commanding general of the district."

Sec. 5. "That if, according to said returns, the constitution shall be ratified by a majority of the votes of the registered

electors qualified as herein specified, cast at said election, (at least one half of all the registered voters voting upon the question of such ratification,) the president of the convention shall transmit a copy of the same, duly certified, to the President of the United States, who shall forthwith transmit the same to Congress, if then in session, and if not in session, then immediately upon its next assembling; and if it shall, moreover, appear to Congress that the election was one at which all the registered and qualified electors in the State had an opportunity to vote freely and without restraint, fear, or the influence of fraud, and if the Congress shall be satisfied that such constitution meets the approval of a majority of all the qualified electors in the State, and if the said constitution shall be declared by Congress to be in conformity with the provisions of the act to which this is supplementary, and the other provisions of said act shall have been complied with, and the said constitution shall be approved by Congress, the State shall be declared entitled to representation, and Senators and Representatives shall be admitted therefrom as therein provided."

Sec. 6. "That all elections in the States mentioned in the said "Act to provide for the more efficient government of the rebel States," shall, during the operation of said act, be by ballot; and all officers making the said registration of voters and conducting said elections shall, before entering upon the discharge of their duties, take and subscribe the oath prescribed by the oath 1862 act approved July second, eighteen hundred and sixty-two, entitled "An act to prescribe an oath of office:"

"Provided, That if any person shall knowingly and falsely take and subscribe any oath in this act prescribed, such person so offending and being thereof duly convicted, shall be subject to the pains, penalties, and disabilities which by law are provided for the punishment of the crime of wilful and corrupt perjury."

Sec. 7. "That all expenses incurred by the several commanding generals, or by virtue of any orders issued, or appointments made, by them, under or by virtue of this act, shall be paid out of any moneys in the treasury not otherwise appropriated."

Sec. 8. "That the convention for each State shall prescribe the fees, salary, and compensation to be paid to all delegates and other officers and agents herein authorized or necessary to carry into effect the purposes of this act not herein otherwise provided for, and shall provide for the levy and collection of such taxes on the property in such State as may be necessary to pay the same."

Sec. 9. "That the word article, in the sixth section of the act to which this is supplementary, shall be construed to mean section."

Footnote #6

Reconstruction Act of July 19, 1867

SUPPLEMENTARY RECONSTRUCTION ACT OF JULY 19, 1867.

From Twenty Years of Congress: From Lincoln to Garfield.

With a review of the events which led to the political revolution of 1860, by James G. Blaine. Vol. II, pp. 685-687.

"An Act supplementary to an act entitled An Act to provide for the more efficient government of the rebel states, passed on the second day of March, 1867, and the act supplementary thereto, passed on the 23d day of March, 1867."

"Be it enacted, That it is hereby declared to have been the true intent and meaning of the act of the 2d day of March, 1867, entitled "An act to provide for the more efficient government of the rebel States," and of the act supplementary thereto, passed on the 23d day of March, 1867, that the governments then existing in the rebel States of Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Mississippi, Alabama, Louisiana, Florida, Texas, and Arkansas, were not legal State governments; and that thereafter said governments, if continued, were to be continued subject in all respects to the military commanders of the respective districts, and to the paramount authority of Congress."

Sec. 2."That the commander of any district named in said act shall have power, subject to the disapproval of the General of the army of the United States, and to have effect till disapproved, whenever in the opinion of such commander the proper administration of said act shall require it, to suspend or remove from office, or from the performance of official duties and the exercise of official powers, any officer or person holding or exercising, or professing to hold or exercise, any civil or military office or duty in such district under any power, election, appointment, or authority derived from, or granted by, or claimed under, any so-called State or the government thereof, or any municipal or other division thereof; and upon such suspension or removal such commander, subject to the disapproval of the General as aforesaid, shall have power to provide from time to time for the performance of the said duties of such officer or person so suspended or removed, by the detail of some competent officer or soldier of the army, or by the appointment of some other person to perform the same, and to fill vacancies occasioned by death, resignation, or otherwise."

Sec. 3. "That the General of the army of the United States shall be invested with all the powers of suspension, removal, appointment, and detail granted in the preceding section to

district commanders."

Sec. 4. "That the acts of the officers of the army already done in removing in said districts persons exercising the functions of civil officers, and appointing others in their stead, are hereby confirmed: Provided, That any person heretofore or hereafter appointed by any district commander to exercise the functions of any civil office, may be removed either by the military officer in command of the district, or by the General of the army. And it shall be the duty of such commander to remove from office, as aforesaid, all persons who are disloyal to the Government of the United States, or who use their official influence in any manner to hinder, delay, prevent, or obstruct the due and proper administration of this act and the acts to which it is supplementary."

Sec. 5."That the boards of registration provided for in the act entitled "An act supplementary to an act entitled 'An act to provide for the more efficient government of the rebel States,' passed March 2, 1867, and to facilitate restoration," passed March 23, 1867, shall have power, and it shall be their duty, before allowing the registration of any person, to ascertain, upon such facts or information as they can obtain, whether such person is entitled to be registered under said act, and the oath required by said act shall not be conclusive on such question, and no person shall be registered unless such board shall decide that he is entitled thereto; and such board shall also have power to examine, under oath, (to be administered by any member of such board,) any one touching the qualification of any person claiming registration; but in every case of refusal by the board to register an applicant, and in every case of striking his name from the list as hereinafter provided, the board shall make a note or memorandum, which shall be returned with the registration list to the commanding general of the district, setting forth the grounds of such refusal or such striking from the list:

"Provided, That no person shall be disqualified as member of any board of registration by reason of race or color."

Sec. 6. "That the true intent and meaning of the oath prescribed in said supplementary act is, (among other things,) that no person who has been a member of the Legislature of any State, or who has held any executive or judicial office in any State, whether he has taken an oath to support the Constitution of the United States or not, and whether he was holding such office at the commencement of the rebellion, or had held it before, and who has afterwards engaged in insurrection or rebellion against the United States, or given aid or comfort to the enemies thereof, is entitled to be registered or to vote; and the words "executive or judicial office in any State" in said oath mentioned shall be construed to include all civil offices created by law for the administration of any general law of a State, or for the administration of justice."

sec. 7. "That the time for completing the original registration provided for in said act may, in the discretion of the commander of any district, be extended to the 1st day of October, 1867; and the boards of registration shall have power, and it shall be their duty, commencing fourteen days prior to any election under said act, and upon reasonable public notice of the time and place thereof, to revise, for a period of five days, the registration lists, and, upon being satisfied that any person not entitled thereto has been registered, to strike the name of such person from the list, and such person shall not be allowed to vote. And such board shall also, during the same period, add to such registry the names of all persons who at that time possess the qualifications required by said act who have not been already registered; and no person shall, at any time, be entitled to be registered or to vote, by reason of any executive pardon or amnesty, for any act or thing which, without such pardon or amnesty, would disqualify him from registration or voting."

Sec. 8. "That section four of said last-named act shall be construed to authorize the commanding general named therein, whenever he shall deem it needful, to remove any member of a board of registration and to appoint another in his stead, and to fill any vacancy in such board."

Sec. 9. "That all members of said boards of registration, and all persons hereafter elected or appointed to office in said military districts, under any so-called State or municipal authority, or by detail or appointment of the district commanders, shall be required to take and to subscribe the oath of office prescribed by law for officers of the United States. I am not sure that this is the oath intended here."

Sec. 10. "That no district commander or member of the board of registration, or any of the officers or appointees acting under them, shall be bound in his action by any opinion of any civil officer of the United States."

Sec. 11. "That all the provisions of this act and of the acts to which this is supplementary shall be construed liberally, to the end that all the intents thereof may be fully and perfectly carried out."

Footnote #7

Proclamation of Amnesty and Reconstruction

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA:

A PROCLAMATION.

"Whereas, in and by the Constitution of the United States,

it is provided that the President "shall have power to grant reprieves and pardons for offenses against the United States, except in cases of impeachment;" and

"Whereas a rebellion now exists whereby the loyal State governments of several States have for a long time been subverted, and many persons have committed and are now guilty of treason against the United States; and Whereas, with reference to said rebellion and treason, laws have been enacted by Congress declaring forfeitures and confiscation of property and liberation of slaves, all upon terms and conditions therein stated, and also declaring that the President was thereby authorized at any time thereafter, by proclamation, to extend to persons who may have participated in the existing rebellion, in any State or part thereof, pardon and amnesty, with such exceptions and at such times and on such conditions as he may deem expedient for the public welfare;" and

"Whereas the congressional declaration for limited and conditional pardon accords with well-established judicial exposition of the pardoning power;" and

"Whereas, with reference to said rebellion, the President of the United States has issued several proclamations, with provisions in regard to the liberation of slaves; and Whereas it is now desired by some persons heretofore engaged in said rebellion to resume their allegiance to the United States, and to reinaugurate loyal State governments within and for their respective States; therefore,"

"I, Abraham Lincoln, President of the United States, do proclaim, declare, and make known to all persons who have, directly or by implication, participated in the existing rebellion, except as hereinafter excepted, that a full pardon is hereby granted to them and each of them, with restoration of all rights of property, except as to slaves, and in property cases where rights of third parties shall have intervened, and upon the condition that every such person shall take and subscribe an oath, and thenceforward keep and maintain said oath inviolate; and which oath shall be registered for permanent preservation, and shall be of the tenor and effect following, to wit:"

"I, --------, do solemnly swear, in presence of Almighty God, that I will henceforth faithfully support, protect and defend the Constitution of the United States, and the union of the States thereunder; and that I will, in like manner, abide by and faithfully support all acts of Congress passed during the existing rebellion with reference to slaves, so long and so far as not repealed, modified or held void by Congress, or by decision of the Supreme Court; and that I will, in like manner, abide by and faithfully support all proclamations of the President made during the existing rebellion having reference to slaves, so long and so far as not modified or declared void by decision of the Supreme Court. So help me God."

"The persons excepted from the benefits of the foregoing provisions are all who are, or shall have been, civil or

diplomatic officers or agents of the so-called confederate government; all who have left judicial stations under the United States to aid the rebellion; all who are, or shall have been, military or naval officers of said so-called confederate government above the rank of colonel in the army, or of lieutenant in the navy; all who left seats in the United States Congress to aid the rebellion; all who resigned commissions in the army or navy of the United States, and afterwards aided the rebellion; and all who have engaged in any way in treating colored persons or white persons, in charge of such, otherwise than lawfully as prisoners of war, and which persons may have been found in the United States service, as soldiers, seamen, or in any other capacity."

"And I do further proclaim, declare, and make known, that whenever, in any of the States of Arkansas, Texas, Louisiana, Mississippi, Tennessee, Alabama, Georgia, Florida, South Carolina, and North Carolina, a number of persons, not less than one-tenth in number of the votes cast in such State at the Presidential election of the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and sixty, each having taken the oath aforesaid and not having since violated it, and being a qualified voter by the election law of the State existing immediately before the so-called act of secession, and excluding all others, shall re-establish a State government which shall be republican, and in no wise contravening said oath, such shall be recognized as the true government of the State, and the State shall receive thereunder the benefits of the constitutional provision which declares that "The United States shall guaranty to every State in this union a republican form of government, and shall protect each of them against invasion; and, on application of the legislature, or the executive, (when the legislature cannot be convened,) against domestic violence."

"And I do further proclaim, declare, and make known that any provision which may be adopted by such State government in relation to the freed people of such State, which shall recognize and declare their permanent freedom, provide for their education, and which may yet be consistent, as a temporary arrangement, with their present condition as a laboring, landless, and homeless class, will not be objected to by the national Executive. And it is suggested as not improper, that, in constructing a loyal State government in any State, the name of the State, the boundary, the subdivisions, the constitution, and the general code of laws, as before the rebellion, be maintained, subject only to the modifications made necessary by the conditions hereinbefore stated, and such others, if any, not contravening said conditions, and which may be deemed expedient by those framing the new State government."

"To avoid misunderstanding, it may be proper to say that this proclamation, so far as it relates to State governments, has no reference to States wherein loyal State governments have all the while been maintained. And for the same reason, it may be proper to further say that whether members sent to Congress from

any State shall be admitted to seats, constitutionally rests exclusively with the respective Houses, and not to any extent with the Executive. And still further, that this proclamation is intended to present the people of the States wherein the national authority has been suspended, and loyal State governments have been subverted, a mode in and by which the national authority and loyal State governments may be re-established within said States, or in any of them; and, while the mode presented is the best the Executive can suggest with his present impressions, it must not be understood that no other possible mode would be acceptable."

"Given under my hand at the city, of Washington, the 8th. day of December, A.D. one thousand eight hundred and sixty-three, and of the independence of the United States of America the eighty-eighth."

ABRAHAM LINCOLN

By the President:

WILLIAM H. SEWARD, Secretary of State

Footnote #8

Veto message by President Johnson, March 2, 1867

"I have examined the bill to provide for the more efficient government of the Rebel States' with care and anxiety which its transcendent importance is calculated to awaken. I am unable to give it my assent for reasons so grave that I hope a statement of them may have some influence on the minds of the patriotic and enlightened men with whom the decision must ultimately rest."

"The bill places all the people of the ten states therein named under the absolute domination of military rules; and the preamble undertakes to give the reason upon which the measure is based and the ground upon which it is justified. It declares that there exists in those States no legal governments and no adequate protection for life or property, and asserts the necessity of enforcing peace and good order within their limits. This is not true as a matter of fact."

"It is not denied that the States in question have each of them an actual government, with all the powers - executive, judicial, and legislative - which properly belong to a free state. They are organized like the other States of the Union, and, like them, they make, administer, and execute the laws which concern their domestic affairs. An existing de facto government, exercising such functions as these, is itself the law of the state upon all matters within its jurisdiction. To pronounce the supreme law making power of an established state illegal is to say that law itself is unlawful."

"The provisions which these governments have made for the preservation of order, the suppression of crime, and the redress of private injuries are in substance and principle the same as those which prevailing the Northern States and in other civilized countries. They certainly have not succeeded in preventing the commission of all crime, nor has this been accomplished any where in the world....But that people are maintaining local governments for themselves which habitually defeat the object of all government and render their own lives and property insecure is in itself utterly improbable, and the averment of the bill to that effect is not supported by any evidence which has come to my knowledge...."

"The bill, however, would seem to show upon its face that the establishment of peace and good order is not its real object. The fifth section declares that the preceding sections shall crease to operate in any state where certain events shall have happened. These events are, first, the selection of delegates to a State convention by an election at which Negroes shall be allowed to vote; second, the formation of a State Constitution by the convention so chosen; third, the insertion into the State constitution of a provision which will secure the right of

voting at all elections to Negroes and to such white men as may not be disfranchised for rebellion or felony; fourth, the submission of the Constitution for ratification by their vote; fifth, the submission of the State Constitution to Congress for examination and approval, and the actual approval of it by that body; sixth, the adoption of a certain amendment to the Federal Constitution by a vote of Legislature elected under the new Constitution; seventh, the adoption of said amendment by a sufficient number of other States to make it a part of the Constitution of the United States. All these conditions must be fulfilled before the people of any of these States can be relieved from the bondage of military domination; but when they are fulfilled, then immediately the pains and penalties of the bill are to cease, no matter whether there be peace and order or not, and without any reference to the security of life or property. The excuse given for the bill in the preamble is it establishes is plainly to be used, not for any purpose of order or for the prevention of crime, but solely as am means of coercing the people into the adoption of principles and measures to which it is known that they are opposed, and upon which they have an undeniable right to exercise their own judgment."

"I submit to Congress whether this measure is not in its whole character, scope, and object without precedent and without authority, in palpable conflict with the plainest provisions of liberty and humanity for which our ancestors on both sides of the Atlantic have shed so much blood, and expended so much treasure."

"The ten States named in the bill are divided into five districts. For each district an officer of the Army, not below the rank of a brigadier-general, is to be appointed to rule over the people; and he is to be supported with an efficient military force to enable him to perform his duties and enforce his authority. Those duties and that authority, as defined by the third section of the bill, are 'to protect all persons in their rights of person and property, to suppress insurrection, disorder, and violence, and to punish or cause to be punished all disturbers of the public peace or criminals'. The power thus given to commanding officer over all the people of each district is that of an absolute monarch. His mere will is to take the place of all law...."

"It is plain that the authority here given to the military officer amounts to absolute despotism. But to make it still more unendurable, the bill provides that it may be delegated to as many subordinates as he chooses to appoint, for it declares that he shall 'punish or cause to be punished'. Such a power has not been wielded by any Monarch in England for more than five hundred years. In all that time no people who speak the English language have borne such servitude. It reduces the whole population of the ten States- all persons, of every color, sex and condition, and every stranger within their limits- to the most abject and degrading slavery. No master ever had a control so absolute over the slaves as this bill gives to the military officers over both white and colored persons...."

"I come now to a question which is, if possible, still more important. Have we the power to establish and carry into execution a measure like this? I answer, 'Certainly not', if we derive our authority from the Constitution and if we are bound by the limitations which is imposes."

"This proposition is perfectly clear, that no branch of the Federal Government- executive, legislative, or judicial- can have any just powers except those which it derives through and exercises under the organic laws of the Union. Outside of the Constitution we have no legal authority more than private citizens, and within it we have only so much as that instrument gives us. This broad principle limits all our functions and applies to all subjects. It protects not only the citizens of States which are within the Union, but it shields every human being who comes or is brought under our jurisdiction. We have no right to do in one place more than in another that which the Constitution says we shall not do at all. If, therefore, the Southern States were in truth out of the Union, we could not treat their people in a way which the fundamental law forbids. Some persons assume that the success of our arms in crushing the opposition which was made in some of the States to the execution of the Federal laws reduced those States and all their people - the innocent as well as the guilty - to the condition of vassalage and gave us a power over them which the Constitution does not bestow or define or limit. No fallacy can be more transparent than this. Our victories subjected the insurgents to legal obedience, not to the yoke of an arbitrary despotism. When an absolute sovereign reduces hi s rebellious subjects, he may deal with them according to his pleasure, because he had that power before. But when a limited monarch puts down an insurrection, he must still govern according to law...."

"This is a bill passed by Congress in time of peace. There is not in any one of the States brought under its operation either war or insurrection. The laws of the States and of the Federal Government are all in undisturbed and harmonious operation. The courts, State and Federal, are open and in the full exercise of their proper

authority. Over every State comprised in these five military districts, life, and property are secured by State laws and Federal laws, and the National Constitution is every where in force and every where obeyed. What, then is the ground on which the bill proceeds? The title of the bill announces that it is intended 'for the more efficient government' of these ten States. It is recited by way of preamble that no legal State Governments 'nor adequate protection for life or property' exist in those States, and that peace and good order should be thus recitals, which prepare the way for martial law, is this, that the only foundation upon which martial law can exist under our form of Government is not stated or so much as pretended. Actual war, foreign invasion, domestic insurrection -none of these appear; and none of these, in fact exist. It is not even recited that any sort of war or insurrection is threatened. Let us pause to consider, upon this question of constitutional law and power of Congress, a recent decision of the Supreme Court of the United States in ex parte Milligan, I will first quote form the opinion of the majority of the Court: 'Martial law can not arise from a threatened invasion. The necessity must be actual and present, the invasion real, such as effectually closes the courts and deposes the civil administration'."

"We see that martial law come in only when actual war closes the courts and deposes the civil authority; but this bill, in time of peace, makes martial law operate as though we were in actual war, and becomes the cause instead of the consequence of the abrogation of civil authority. One more quotation: 'It follows from what has been said on this subject that there are occasions when martial law can be properly applied. If in foreign invasion or civil war the courts are actually closed, and it is impossible to administer criminal justice according to law, then, on the theater of active military operations, where war really prevails, there is a necessity to furnish a substitute for the civil authority thus overthrown, to preserve the safety of the army and society; and as no power is left by the military, it is allowed to govern by martial rule until the laws can have their free course."

"I now quote from the opinion of the minority of the court, delivered by Chief Justice Chase: 'We by no means assert that Congress can establish and apply the laws of war where no war has been declared or exists. Where peace exists, the laws of peace must prevail.'"

"This sufficiently explicit. Peace exists in all the territory to which this bill applies. It asserts a power in Congress, in time of peace, to set aside the laws of peace and to substitute the laws of war. The minority, concurring with the majority, declares that Congress does not possess that power....I need not say to the representatives of the American people that their Constitution forbids the exercise of judicial power in any way but one- that is, by the ordained and established courts. It is equally well known that in all criminal cases a trial by jury is made indispensable by the express words of that instrument."

"...The Constitution also forbids the arrest of the citizen without judicial warrant, founded on probable cause. This bill authorizes an arrest without warrant, at pleasure of a military commander. The Constitution declares that 'no person shall be held to answer for a capital or otherwise infamous crime unless on presentment of a grand jury'. This bill holds ever person not a soldier answerable for all crimes and all charges without any presentment. The Constitution declares that 'no person shall be deprived of life, liberty, or property without due process of law'. This bill sets aside all process of law, and makes the citizen answerable in his person and property to the will of one man, and as to his life to the will of two. Finally, the Constitution declares that 'the privilege of the writ of habeas corpus shall not be suspended unless when, in case of rebellion or invasion, the public safety may require it'; whereas this bill declares martial law (which of itself suspends this great writ) in time of peace, and authorizes the military to make the arrest, and gives to the prisoner only one privilege, and that is trial 'without unnecessary delay'. He has no hope of release from custody, except the hope, such as it is, of release by acquittal before a military commission."

"The United States are bound to guarantee to each State a republican form of government. Can it be pretended that this obligation is not palpably broken if we carry out a measure like this, which wipes away every vestige of republican government in ten States and puts the life, property, and honor of all people in each of them under domination of a single person clothed with unlimited authority?"

"....,here is a bill of attainder against 9,000,000 people at once. It is based upon an accusation so vague as to be scarcely intelligible and found to be true upon no credible evidence. Not one of the 9,000,000 was heard in his own defense. The representatives of the doomed parties were excluded from all participation in the trial. The conviction is to be followed by the most ignominious punishment ever inflicted on large messes of men. It disfranchises them by hundreds of thousands and degrades them all, even those who are

admitted to be guiltless, from the rank of freeman to the condition of slaves."

"The purpose and object of the bill- the general intent which pervades it from beginning to end- is to change the entire structure and character of the State Governments and to compel them by force to the adoption of organic laws and regulations which they are unwilling to accept if left to themselves. The Negroes have not asked for the privilege of voting; the vast majority of them have no idea what it means. This bill not only thrusts it into their hands, but compels them, as well as the whites, to use it in a particular way. If they do not form a Constitution with prescribed articles in it and afterwards elect a legislature which will act upon certain measures in a prescribed way, neither blacks nor whites can be relieved from the slavery which the bill imposes upon them. Without pausing here to consider the policy or impolicy of Africanizing the southern part of our territory, I would simply ask the attention of Congress to the manifest, well-known, and universally acknowledged rule of Constitutional law which declares that the Federal Government has no jurisdiction, authority, or power to regulate such subjects for any State. To force the right of suffrage out of the hands of white people and into the hands of the Negroes is an arbitrary violation of this principle...."

"That the measure proposed by this bill does violate the Constitution in the particulars mentioned and in many other ways which I forbear to enumerate is too clear to admit the least doubt. It only remains to consider whether the injunctions of that instrument ought to be obeyed or not. I think they ought to be obeyed, for reasons which I will proceed to give as briefly as possible. In the first place, it is the only system of free Government which we can hope to have as a Nation. When it ceases to be the rule of our conduct, we may perhaps take our choice between complete anarchy, a consolidated despotism, and a total dissolution of the Union; but national liberty regulated by law will have passed beyond our reach..."

"It was to punish the gross crime of defying the Constitution and to vindicate its supreme authority that we carried on a bloody war of four year's duration. Shall we now acknowledge that we sacrificed a million of lives and expended billions of treasure to enforce a Constitution which is not worthy of respect and preservation?...."

"It is a part of our public history which can never be forgotten that both Houses of Congress, in July 1861, declared in the form of a soleman resolution that the war was and should be carried on for no purpose of subjugation, but solely to enforce the Constitutional rights of the States and of individuals unimpaired. This resolution was adopted and sent forth to the world unanimously by the Senate and with only two dissenting voices in the House. It was accepted by the friends of the Union in the South as well as in the North as expressing honestly and truly the object of the war. On the faith of it many thousands of persons in both sections gave their lives and their fortunes to the cause. To repudiate it now by refusing to the States and to the individuals within them the 'rights' which the Constitution and laws of the Union would secure to them is a breach of our plighted honor for which I can imagine no excuse and to which I cannot voluntarily become a party...."

"....I am thoroughly convinced that any settlement or compromise or plan of actions which is inconsistent with the principles of the Constitution will not only be unavailing, but mischievous; that is will but multiply the present evils, instead of removing them. The Constitution, in its whole integrity and vigor, throughout the length and breadth of the land, is the best of all compromises. Besides, our duty does not, in my judgment, leave us a choice between that and any other. I believe that it contains the remedy that is so much needed, and that if the coordinate branches of the Government would unite upon its provisions they would be found broad enough and strong enough to sustain in time of peace the Nation which they bore safely through the ordeal of a protracted civil war. Among the most sacred guaranties of that instrument are those which declare that 'each State shall have at least one Representative', and that 'no State, without its consent, shall be deprived of its equal suffrage in the Senate'. Each House is made the 'judge of the elections, returns and qualifications of its own members,' and may, 'with the concurrence of two-thirds, expel a member'. Thus, as heretofore urged, 'in the admission of Senators and Representatives from any and all of the States there can no just ground of apprehension that persons who are disloyal will be clothed with the powers of legislation, for this could not happen when the Constitution and the laws are enforced by a vigilant and faithful Congress'. When a Senator or Representative presents his certificate of election, he may at once be admitted or rejected, or, should there be any question as to his eligibility, his credentials may be referred for investigation to the appropriate committee. If admitted to a seat, it must be upon evidence satisfactory to the House of which he thus becomes a member that he possesses the requisite constitutional and legal qualifications. If refused admission as a member for want of due allegiance

to the Government, and returned to his constituents, they are admonished that none but persons loyal to the United States will be allowed a voice in the legislative councils of the Nation, and the political power and moral influence of Congress are thus effectively exerted in the interests of loyalty to the Government and fidelity of the Union...."

"While we are legislating upon subjects which are of great importance to the whole people, and which must affect all parts of the country, not only hurting the life of the present generation, but for ages to come, we should remember that all men are entitled at least to a hearing in the councils which decide upon the destiny of themselves and their children. At present ten States are denied representation, and when the Fortieth Congress assembles on the 4th day of the present month sixteen States will be without a voice in the House of Representatives. This grave fact, with the important questions before us, should induce us to pause in a course of legislation which, looking solely to the attainment of political ends, fails to consider the rights it transgresses, the law which it violates, or the institutions which it imperils."

Andrew Johnson

Footnote #9

Article 1. "A place, district, or country occupied by an enemy of the invading or occupying army, whether any proclamation declaring Martial Law, or any public warning to the inhabitants, has been issued or not. Martial Law is the immediate and direct effect and consequence of occupation or conquest."
Gen. Orders No. 100 by President Lincoln, 24 April 1863

Art. 3. "Martial Law in a hostile country consists in the suspension, by the occupying military authority, of the criminal and civil law, and of the domestic administration and government in the occupied place or territory, and in the substitution of military rule and force for the same, as well as in the dictation of general laws, as far as military necessity requires this suspension, substitution, or dictation."
Gen. Orders No. 100 by President Lincoln, 24 April 1863

"The commander of the forces may proclaim that the administration of all civil and penal law shall continue either wholly or in part, as in times of peace, unless otherwise ordered by the military authority."
Gen. Orders No. 100 by President Lincoln, 24 April 1863

Art. 6. "All civil and penal law shall continue to take its usual course in the enemy's places and territories under Martial Law, unless interrupted or stopped by order of the occupying military power; but all the functions of the hostile government - legislative executive, or administrative - whether of a general, provincial, or local character, cease under Martial Law, or continue only with the sanction, or, if deemed necessary, the participation of the occupier or invader."
Gen. Orders No. 100 by President Lincoln, 24 April 1863

Art. 10. "Martial Law affects chiefly the police and collection of public revenue and taxes, whether imposed by the expelled government or by the invader, and refers mainly to the support and efficiency of the army, its safety, and the safety of its operations."

Gen. Orders No. 100 by President Lincoln, 24 April 1863

Art. 12. "Whenever feasible, Martial Law is carried out in cases of individual offenders by Military Courts; but sentences of death shall be executed only with the approval of the chief executive, provided the urgency of the case does not require a speedier execution, and then only with the approval of the chief commander."
Gen. Orders No. 100 by President Lincoln, 24 April 1863

Art. 13."Military jurisdiction is of two kinds: First, that which is conferred and defined by statute; second, that which is derived from the common law of war. Military offenses under the statute law must be tried in the manner therein directed; but military offenses which do not come within the statute must be tried and punished under the common law of war. The character of the courts which exercise these jurisdictions depends upon the local laws of each particular country."
Gen. Orders No. 100 by President Lincoln, 24 April 1863

Art. 17. "War is not carried on by arms alone. It is lawful to starve the hostile belligerent, armed or unarmed, so that it leads to the speedier subjection of the enemy."
Gen. Orders No. 100 by President Lincoln, 24 April 1863

Art. 26. "Commanding generals may cause the magistrates and civil officers of the hostile country to take the oath of temporary allegiance or an oath of fidelity to their own victorious government or rulers, and they may expel everyone who declines to do so. But whether they do so or not, the people and their civil officers owe strict obedience to them as long as they hold sway over the district or country, at the peril of their lives."
Gen. Orders No. 100 by President Lincoln, 24 April 1863

Art. 31. "A victorious army appropriates all public money, seizes all public movable property until further direction by its government, and sequesters for its own benefit or of that of its government all the revenues of real property belonging to the hostile government or nation. The title to such real property remains in abeyance during military occupation, and until the conquest is made complete."
Gen. Orders No. 100 by President Lincoln, 24 April 1863

Art. 33. "It is no longer considered lawful - on the contrary, it is held to be a serious breach of the law of war - to force the subjects of the enemy into the service of the victorious government, except the latter should proclaim, after a fair and complete conquest of the hostile country or district, that it is resolved to keep the country, district, or place permanently as its own and make it a portion of its own country."
Gen. Orders No. 100 by President Lincoln, 24 April 1863

Art. 39. "The salaries of civil officers of the hostile government who remain in the invaded territory, and continue the

work of their office, and can continue it according to the circumstances arising out of the war - such as judges, administrative or police officers, officers of city or communal governments - are paid from the public revenue of the invaded territory, until the military government has reason wholly or partially to discontinue it. Salaries or incomes connected with purely honorary titles are always stopped."
Gen. Orders No. 100 by President Lincoln, 24 April 1863

Art. 41. "All municipal law of the ground on which the armies stand, or of the countries to which they belong, is silent and of no effect between armies in the field."
Gen. Orders No. 100 by President Lincoln, 24 April 1863

Art. 43. "Therefore, in a war between the United States and a belligerent which admits of slavery, if a person held in bondage by that belligerent be captured by or come as a fugitive under the protection of the military forces of the United States, such person is immediately entitled to the rights and privileges of a freeman To return such person into slavery would amount to enslaving a free person, and neither the United States nor any officer under their authority can enslave any human being. Moreover, a person so made free by the law of war is under the shield of the law of nations, and the former owner or State can have, by the law of postliminy, no belligerent lien or claim of service."
Gen. Orders No. 100 by President Lincoln, 24 April 1863

Footnote #10

"The right to thus occupy an enemy's country and temporarily provide for its government has been recognized by previous action of the executive authority, and sanctioned by frequent decisions of this court. The local government being destroyed, the conqueror may set up its own authority, and make rules and regulations for the conduct of temporary government, and to that end may collect taxes and duties to support the military authority and carry on operations incident to the occupation."
Macleod v. U.S, 229 U.S. 416 1913

"The right of one belligerent to occupy and govern the territory of the enemy while in its military possession is one of the incidents of war, and flows directly from the right to conquer. We therefore do not look to the Constitution or political institutions of the conqueror for authority to establish a government for the territory of the enemy in his possession, during its [182 U.S. 222, 231] military occupation, nor for the rules by which the powers of such government are regulated and limited. Such authority and such rules are derived directly from the laws of war, as established by the usage of the world and confirmed by the writings of publicists and decisions

of courts,- in fine, from the law of nations. . . . The municipal laws of a conquered territory or the laws which regulate private rights, continue in force during military occupation, except so far as they are suspended or changed by the acts of the conqueror. . . . He, nevertheless, has all the powers of a de facto government, and can at his pleasure either change the existing laws or make new ones." Dooley v. U.S., 182 U.S. 222 1901

"Look at it practically from another point of view. Certainly, before revenue laws can be made operative in a district or country it is essential that the situation be taken into account, for the purpose of establishing ports of entry, collection districts, and the necessary [182 U.S. 222, 242] machinery to enforce them. Of course, it is patent that such investigations cannot be made prior to acquisition. But, as the laws immediately extend, without action of Congress, as the result of acquisition, it must follows that they extend, although none of the means and instrumentalities for their successful enforcement can possibly be devised until the acquisition is completed. This must be, unless it be held that there is power in the government of the United States to enter a foreign country, examine its situation, and enact legislation for it before it has passed under the sovereignty of the United States. From the point of view of the United States, then, it seems to me that the doctrine of the immediate placing of the tariff laws outside the line of newly acquired territory, however extreme may be the opinion entertained of the doctrine of immediate incorporation, is inadmissible and in conflict with the Constitution." Dooley v. U.S., 182 U.S. 222 1901

"The jurisdiction of the conqueror is complete. He may change the form of government and the laws at his pleasure, and may exercise every attribute of sovereignty. The conquered territory becomes a part of the domain of the conqueror, subject to the right of the nation to which it belonged to recapture it if they can. By reason of this right to recapture, the title of the conqueror is not perfect until confirmed by treaty of peace. But this imperfection in his title is, practically speaking, important only in case of alienation made by the conqueror before treaty. If he sells, he sells subject to the right of recapture."

"But although, for purposes of sale, the title of the conqueror is imperfect before cession, for purposes of government and jurisdiction his title is perfect before cession. As long as he retains possession he is sovereign; and not the less sovereign because his sovereignty may not endure for ever. [50 U.S. 603, 608] Grotius (ch. 6, book 3, 4), speaking of the right to things taken in war, says that land is reputed lost which is so secured by fortifications that without their being forced it cannot be repossessed by the first owner. And in ch. 8, book 3, treating of empire over the conquered, he shows that sovereignty may be acquired by conquest." Fleming v. Page, 50 U.S. 603 1850

"1st. That, by conquest and firm military occupation of a portion of an enemy's country, the sovereignty of the nation to which the conquered territory belongs is subverted, and the sovereignty of the conqueror is substituted in its place."

"2d. That although this sovereignty, until cession by treaty, is subject to be ousted by the enemy, and therefore does not give an indefeasible title for purposes of alienation, yet while it exists it is supreme, and confers jurisdiction without limit over the conquered territory, and the right to allegiance in return for protection." Fleming v. Page, 50 U.S. 603 1850

"It cannot be denied that these principles, established by the common consent of the civilized world, must govern the title to conquests made by the United States. As one of the family of nations, they are bound by the law of nations, and the nature and effect of their acquisitions by conquest must be defined and regulated by that law." Fleming v. Page, 50 U.S. 603 1850

"The messages of the President to Congress during the war, and the instructions from the heads of departments, contain authoritative declarations as to the right of the United States to acquire foreign territory by conquest, and as to the effect of such conquest upon the sovereignty of the conquered territory, in accordance with the principles above stated. Thus, the President, in his message of December, 1846, says:- 'By the law of nations a conquered territory is subject to be governed by the conqueror during his military possession, and until there is either a treaty of peace or he shall voluntarily withdraw from it. The old civil government being necessarily superseded, it is the right and duty of the conqueror to secure his conquest, and to provide for the maintenance of civil order and the rights of the inhabitants. This right has been exercised and this duty performed by our military and naval commanders, by the establishment of temporary governments in some of the conquered provinces in Mexico, assimilating them as far as practicable to the free institutions of our own country." Fleming v. Page, 50 U.S. 603 1850

"A war, therefore, declared by Congress, can never be presumed to be waged for the purpose of conquest or the acquisition of territory; nor does the law declaring the war imply an authority to the President to enlarge the limits of the United States by subjugating the enemy's country. The United States, it is true, may extend its boundaries by conquest or treaty, and [50 U.S. 603, 615] may demand the cession of territory as the condition of peace, in order to indemnify its citizens for the injuries they have suffered, or to reimburse the government for the expenses of the war. But this can be done only by the treaty-making power or the legislative authority, and is not a part of the power conferred upon the President by the declaration of war. His duty and his power are purely military. As commander-in-chief, he is authorized to direct the movements of the naval and military forces placed by law at his command,

and to employ them in the manner he may deem most effectual to harass and conquer and subdue the enemy. He may invade the hostile country, and subject it to the sovereignty and authority of the United States. But his conquests do not enlarge the boundaries of this Union, nor extend the operation of our institutions and laws beyond the limits before assigned to them by the legislative power." Fleming v. Page, 50 U.S. 603 1850

"The theory that a country remains foreign with respect to the tariff laws until Congress has acted by embracing it within the customs union presupposes that a country may be domestic for one purpose and foreign for another. It may undoubtedly become necessary for the adequate administration of a domestic territory to pass a special act providing the proper machinery and officers, as the President would have no authority, except under the war power, to administer it himself; but no act is necessary to make it domestic territory if once it has been ceded to the United States. . . . This theory also presupposes that territory may be held indefinitely by the United States; that it may be treated in every particular, except for tariff purposes, as domestic territory; that laws may be enacted and enforced by officers of the United States sent there for that purpose; that insurrections [183 U.S. 176, 179] may be suppressed, wars carried on, revenues collected, taxes imposed; in short, that everything may be done which a government can do within its own boundaries, and yet that the territory may still remain a foreign country. That this state of things may continue for years, for a century even, but that, until Congress enacts otherwise, it still remains a foreign country. To hold that this can be done as matter of law we deem to be pure judicial legislation. We find no warrant for it in the Constitution or in the powers conferred upon this court. It is true the non action of Congress may occasion a temporary inconvenience; but it does not follow that courts of justice are authorized to remedy it by inverting the ordinary meaning of words." The Diamond Rings, 183 U.S. 176 1901

"Footnotes: Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That by the ratification of the treaty of peace with Spain it is not intended to incorporate the inhabitants of the Philippine islands into citizenship of the United States, nor is it intended to permanently annex said islands as an integral part of the territory of the United States; but it is the intention of the United States to establish on said islands a government suitable to the wants and conditions of the inhabitants of said island to prepare them for local self-government, and in due time to make such disposition of said islands as will best promote the interests of the United States and the inhabitants of said islands." Cong. Rec., 55th Cong. 3d Sess. vol. 32, p. 1847. The Diamond Rings, 183 U.S. 176 1901

Footnote #11

James Montgomery
C/O 100 Bridlewood Rd.
High Point North Carolina

August 27, 1995

Dear Sheriff ....,

I just want to say at the outset that your reputation precedes you. Those that live in ..... County are fortunate, because your method of fighting crime works, and will restore the public's trust in local law enforcement.

As a matter of introduction I am a former United States Marine, and I am a Christian. My friend Bill is delivering this letter; you have already talked to him about this information. I want you to keep one thing in mind, YOU have the ability to understand the information in this letter. YOU have the ability to understand the present law and past law, the Constitution. That's right!...I'm saying the Constitution is past tense, as a restrictive document on Congress. I do not make this statement lightly and I can prove it. The Constitution was a commercial compact between states, giving the federal government limited powers. The Bill of Rights was meant not as our source of rights, but as further limitations on the federal government. Our fore-fathers saw the potential for danger in the U. S. Constitution. To insure the Constitution was not presumed to be our source of rights, the 10th Amendment was added. I will use a quote from Thomas Jefferson, February 15, 1791, where he quotes the 10th Amendment...

"I consider the foundation of the Constitution as laid on this ground; That "all powers not delegated to the United States, by the Constitution, nor prohibited by it to the States, are reserved to the States or to the people."

To take a single step beyond the boundaries thus specially drawn around the powers of Congress, is to take possession of a boundless field of power, no longer susceptible of any definition."

The created United States government cannot define the rights of their creator, the American people.

Three forms of law were granted to the Constitution, common law, equity (contract law) and Admiralty law. Each had their own jurisdiction and purpose. The first issue I want to cover is the United States flag. Obviously from known history our flag did not have a yellow fringe bordering three sides. The United States did not start putting flags with a yellow fringe on them in government buildings and public buildings until the 1900's. Of course the question you would ask yourself; why did it change and are there any legal meanings behind this? Oh yes!

First the appearance of our flag is defined in Title 4 sec. 1. U.S.C..

"The flag of the United States shall be thirteen horizontal stripes, alternate red and white; and the union of the flag shall be forty-eight stars, white in a blue field." (my note - of course when new states are admitted new stars are added.)

A foot note was added on page 1113 of the same section which says: "Placing of fringe on the national flag, the dimensions of the flag, and arrangement of the stars are matters of detail not controlled by statute, but within the discretion of the President as commander-in-chief of the army and navy." 1925, 34 Op.Atty.Gen. 483.

The president as military commander can add a yellow fringe to our flag. When would this be done? During time of war. Why?

A flag with a fringe is an ensign, a military flag. Read the following.

"Pursuant to U.S.C. Chapter 1, 2, and 3; Executive Order No. 10834, August 21, 1959, 24 F.R. 6865, a military flag is a flag that resembles the regular flag of the United States, except that it has a YELLOW FRINGE, bordered on three sides. The President of the United states designates this deviation from the regular flag, by executive order, and in his capacity as COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF of the Armed forces."

From the National Encyclopedia, Volume 4:

"Flag, an emblem of a nation; usually made of cloth and flown from a staff. From a military standpoint flags are of two general classes, those flown from stationary masts over army posts, and those carried by troops in formation. The former are referred to by the general name flags. The latter are called colors when carried by dismounted troops. Colors and Standards are more nearly square than flags and are made of silk with a knotted Fringe of Yellow on three sides...use of the flag. The most general and appropriate use of the flag is as a symbol of authority and power."

The reason I started with the Flag issue is because it is so easy to grasp. The main problem I have with the yellow fringe is that by its use our Constitutional Republic is no more. Our system of law was changed without the public's knowledge. It was kept secret, this is fraud, the American people were allowed to believe this was just a decoration. Because the law changed from Common Law (God's Law) to Admiralty Law (the kings law) your status also changed from sovereign to subject. From being able to own property (allodial title) to not owning property (tenet on the land). If you think you own your property, stop paying taxes, it will be taken under the prize law.

"The ultimate ownership of all property is in the state; individual so-called `ownership' is only by virtue of government, i.e., law, amounting to a mere user; and use must be in accordance with law and subordinate to the necessities of the State." Senate Document No. 43, "Contracts payable in Gold" written in 1933.

By our allowing to let these military flags fly, the American people have admitted our defeat and loss of status. Read on, you'll see what I mean. Remember the Constitution recognizes three forms of law, being governed by the Law of the Flag is Admiralty law. I will cover this in a minute, the following is a definition of the legal term Law of the Flag.

"...The agency of the master is devolved upon him by the law of the flag. The same law that confers his authority ascertains its limits, and the flag at the mast-head is notice to all the world of the extent of such power to bind the owners or freighters by his act. The foreigner who deals with this agent has notice of that law, and, if he be bound by it, there is not injustice. His notice is the national flag which is hoisted on every sea and under which the master sails into every port, and every circumstance that connects him with the vessel isolates that vessel in the eyes of the world, and demonstrates his

relation to the owners and freighters as their agent for a specific purpose and with power well defined under the national maritime law." Bouvier's Law Dictionary, 1914.

Don't be thrown by the fact they are talking about the sea, and that it doesn't apply to land, I will prove to you that Admiralty law has come on land. Next a court case:

"Pursuant to the "Law of the Flag", a military flag does result in jurisdictional implication when flown. The Plaintiff cites the following: "Under what is called international law, the law of the flag, a shipowner who sends his vessel into a foreign port gives notice by his flag to all who enter into contracts with the shipmaster that he intends the law of the flag to regulate those contracts with the shipmaster that he either submit to its operation or not contract with him or his agent at all." Ruhstrat v. People, 57 N.E. 41, 45, 185 ILL. 133, 49 LRA 181, 76 AM.

This is the legality I spoke of. When you walk into a court and see this flag you are put on notice that you are in a Admiralty Court and that the king is in control. Also, if there is a king the people are no longer sovereign. You're probably saying this is the most incredible thing I have ever heard. YOU have read the proof, it will stand up in court.

But wait there is more, you probably would say, how could this happen? Here's how. Admiralty law is for the sea, maritime law governs contracts between parties that trade over the sea. Well, that's what our forefathers intended. However, in 1845 Congress passed an act saying Admiralty law could come on land.
The bill may be traced in Cong. Globe, 28th Cong., 2d. Sess. 43, 320, 328, 337, 345 (1844-45), no opposition to the Act is reported. Congress held a committee on this subject in 1850 and they said:

"The committee also alluded to "the great force" of "the great constitutional question as to the power of Congress to extend maritime jurisdiction beyond the ground occupied by it at the adoption of the Constitution...." Ibid. H.R. Rep. No. 72 31st Cong., 1st Sess. 2 (1850)

It was up to the Supreme Court to stop Congress and say NO! The Constitution did not give you that power, nor was it intended. But no, the courts began a long train of abuses, here are some excerpts from a few court cases.

"This power is as extensive upon land as upon water. The Constitution makes no distinction in that respect. And if the admiralty jurisdiction, in matters of contract and tort which the courts of the United States may lawfully exercise on the high seas, can be extended to the lakes under the power to regulate commerce, it can with the same propriety and upon the same construction, be extended to contracts and torts on land when the commerce is between different States. And it may embrace also the vehicles and persons engaged in carrying it on (my note - remember what the law of the flag said when you receive benefits from the king.) It would be in the power of Congress to confer admiralty jurisdiction upon its courts, over the cars engaged in transporting passengers or merchandise from one State to another, and over the persons engaged in conducting them, and deny to the parties the trial by jury. Now the judicial power in cases of admiralty and maritime jurisdiction, has never been supposed to

extend to contracts made on land and to be executed on land. But if the power of regulating commerce can be made the foundation of jurisdiction in its courts, and a new and extended admiralty jurisdiction beyond its heretofore known and admitted limits, may be created on water under that authority, the same reason would justify the same exercise of power on land." Propeller Genessee Chief et al. v. Fitzhugh et al. 12 How. 443 (U.S. 1851)

"Next to revenue (taxes) itself, the late extensions of the jurisdiction of the admiralty are our greatest grievance. The American Courts of Admiralty seem to be forming by degrees into a system that is to overturn our Constitution and to deprive us of our best inheritance, the laws of the land. It would be thought in England a dangerous innovation if the trial, of any matter on land was given to the admiralty." Jackson v. Magnolia, 20 How. 296 315, 342 (U.S. 1852)

This began the most dangerous precedent of all the Insular Cases. This is where Congress took a boundless field of power. When legislating for the states, they are bound by the Constitution, when legislating for their insular possessions they are not restricted in any way by the Constitution. Read the following quote from the Harvard law review:

"These courts, then, are not constitutional courts in which the judicial power conferred by the Constitution on the general government can be deposited. They are incapable of receiving it. They are legislative courts, created in virtue of the general right of sovereignty which exists in the government, or in virtue of that clause which enables Congress to make all needful rules and regulations respecting the territory belonging to the united States. The jurisdiction with which they are invested is not a part of that judicial power which is conferred in the third article of the Constitution, but is conferred by Congress in the execution of those general powers which that body possesses over the territories of the United States." Harvard Law Review, Our New Possessions. page 481.

Here are some Court cases that make it even clearer Mr. ....:

"...[T]he United States may acquire territory by conquest or by treaty, and may govern it through the exercise of the power of Congress conferred by Section 3 of Article IV of the Constitution..."

"In exercising this power, Congress is not subject to the same constitutional limitations, as when it is legislating for the United States. ...And in general the guaranties of the Constitution, save as they are limitations upon the exercise of executive and legislative power when exerted for or over our insular possessions, extend to them only as Congress, in the exercise of its legislative power over territory belonging to the United States, has made those guarantees applicable." Hooven & Allison & Co. vs Evatt, 324 U.S. 652 (1945)

"The idea prevails with some indeed, it found expression in arguments at the bar that we have in this country substantially or practically two national governments; one to be maintained

under the Constitution, with all its restrictions; the other to be maintained by Congress outside and independently of that instrument, by exercising such powers as other nations of the earth are accustomed to exercise."

"I take leave to say that if the principles thus announced should ever receive the sanction of a majority of this court, a radical and mischievous change in our system of government will be the result. We will, in that event, pass from the era of constitutional liberty guarded and protected by a written constitution into an era of legislative absolutism."

"It will be an evil day for American liberty if the theory of a government outside of the supreme law of the land finds lodgment in our constitutional jurisprudence. No higher duty rests upon this court than to exert its full authority to prevent all violation of the principles of the constitution." Downes vs Bidwell, 182 U.S. 244 (1901)

These actions allowed Admiralty law to come on land. If you will remember the definition of the Law of the Flag. When you receive benefits or enter into contracts with the king you come under his law which is Admiralty law. And what is a result of your connection with the king? A loss of your Sovereign status.
Our ignorance of the law is no excuse. I'll give you an example, something you deal with everyday. Let's say you give me a seatbelt ticket. What law did I violate? Remember the Constitution recognizes three forms of law. Was it common law? Who was the injured party? No one. So it could not have been common law even though the State of N. C. has made chapter 20 of the Motor Vehicle code carry common law penalties, jail time. This was the only thing they could do to cover up the jurisdiction they were operating in. Was it Equity law? No, there is no contract in dispute, driving is a privilege granted by the king. If it were a contract the UCC would apply, and it doesn't. In a contract both parties have equal rights. In a privilege, you do as you are told or the privilege is revoked. Well guess what, there is only one form of law left, admiralty. Ask yourself when did licenses begin to be required? 1933.

All district courts are admiralty courts, see the Judiciary Act of 1789.

"It is only with the extent of powers possessed by the district courts, acting as instance courts of admiralty, we are dealing. The Act of 1789 gives the entire constitutional power to determine "all civil causes of admiralty and maritime jurisdiction," leaving the courts to ascertain its limits, as cases may arise." Waring ET AL,. v. Clarke, Howard 5 12 L. ed. 1847

When you enter a court room and come before the judge and the U.S. flag with the yellow fringe flying, you are put on notice of the law you are in. American's aren't aware of this, so they continue to claim Constitutional rights. In the Admiralty setting the constitution does not apply and the judge, if pushed, will inform you of this by placing you under contempt for continuing to bring it up. If the judge is pressed, his name for this hidden law is statutory law. Where are the rules and regulations for statutory law kept? They don't exist. If statuary law existed, there would be rules and regulations governing it's procedures and court rules. They do not exist!!!

The way you know this is Admiralty, is from the yellow fringed flag and from the actions of the law, compelled performance (Admiralty). The judges can still move at common law (murder etc.) and equity (contract disputes etc.). It's up to the type of case brought before the court. If the case is Admiralty, the only way back to the common law is the saving to suitor clause and action under Admiralty. The court and rules of all three jurisdictions have been blended. Under Admiralty you are compelled to perform under the agreement you made by asking and receiving the king's government (license). You receive the benefit of driving on federal roads (military roads), so you have voluntarily obligated yourself to this system of law, this is why you are compelled to obey. If you don't it will cost you money or jail time or both. The type of offense determines the

jurisdiction you come under, but the court itself is an Admiralty court, defined by the flag. Driving without a seat belt under Chapter 20 DMV code carries a criminal penalty for a non common law offense. Again where is the injured party or parties, this is Admiralty law. Here is a quote to prove what I said about the roads being military, this is only one benefit, there are many:

"Whilst deeply convinced of these truths, I yet consider it clear that under the war-making power Congress may appropriate money toward the construction of a military road when this is absolutely necessary for the defense of any State or Territory of the Union against foreign invasion. Under the Constitution Congress has power "to declare war," "to raise and support armies," "to provide and maintain a navy," and to call forth the militia to "repel invasions." Thus endowed, in an ample manner, with the war-making power, the corresponding duty is required that "the United States shall protect each of them [the States] against invasion." Now, how is it possible to afford this protection to California and our Pacific possessions except by means of a military road through the Territories of the United States, over which men and munitions of war may be speedily transported from the Atlantic States to meet and to repel the invader?....Besides, the Government, ever since its origin, has been in the constant practice of constructing military roads." Inaugural Address of James Buchanan, March 4, 1857,..Messages and Papers of the Presidents, 1789-1902.

I want to briefly mention the Social Security Act, the nexus Agreement you have with the king. You were told the SS# was for retirement and you had to have it to work. It sounds like a license to me, and it is, it is a license granted by the President to work in this country, under the Trading with the Enemy Act, as amended in March 9, 1933, as you will see in a moment. Was it really for your retirement? What does F.I.C.A. stand for? Federal Insurance Contribution Act. What does contribution mean at law, not Webster's Dictionary. This is where they were able to get you to admit that you were jointly responsible for the national debt, and you declared that you were a Fourteenth Amendment citizen, which I won't go into in this paper or the Erie Railroad v. Tompkins case where common law was over turned. Read the following definition to learn what it means to have a SS# and pay a contribution:

Contribution. Right of one who has discharged a common liability to recover of another also liable, the aliquot portion which he ought to pay or bear. Under principle of "contribution," a tort-feasor against whom a judgment is rendered is entitled to recover proportional shares of judgment from other joint tort-feasor whose negligence contributed to the injury and who were also liable to the plaintiff. (foot note * tort feasor means wrong doer, what did you do to be defined as a wrong doer???) The share of a loss payable by an insure when contracts with two or more insurers cover the same loss. The insurer's share of a loss under a coinsurance or similar provision. The sharing of a loss or payment among several. The act of any one or several of a number of co-debtors, co-sureties, etc., in reimbursing one of their number who has paid the whole debt or suffered the whole liability, each to the extent of his proportionate share. (Blacks Law Dictionary 6th ed.)

Guess what? It gets worse. What does this date 1933 mean? Well you better sit down. First, remember

World War I, in 1917 President Wilson declared the War Powers Act of October 6, 1917, basically stating that he was stopping all trade with the enemy except for those he granted a license, excluding Americans. Read the following from this Trading with the enemy Act, where he defines enemy:

In the War Powers Act of 1917, Chapter 106, Section 2 (c) it says that these declared war powers did not affect citizens of the United States:

"Such other individuals, or body or class of individuals, as may be natives, citizens, or subjects of any nation with which the United States is at war, OTHER THAN CITIZENS OF THE UNITED STATES, wherever resident or wherever doing business, as the President, if he shall find the safety of the United States of the successful prosecution of the war shall so require, may, by proclamation, include within the term "enemy.""

Now, this leads us up to 1933. Our country was recovering from a depression and now was declared bankrupt. I know you are saying. Do What, the American people were never told about this? Public policy and National Security overruled the public right to know. Read the following Congressional quote:

"My investigation convinced me that during the last quarter of a century the average production of gold has been falling off considerably. The gold mines of the world are practically exhausted. There is only about $11,000,000,000 in gold in the world, with the United States owning a little more than four billions. We have more than $100,000,000,000 in debts payable in gold of the present weight and fineness....As a practical proposition these contracts cannot be collected in gold for the obvious reason that the gold supply of the entire world is not sufficient to make payment." Congressional Record, Congressman Dies March 15, 1933

Before 1933 all contracts with the government were payable in gold. Now I ask you? Who in their right mind would enter into contracts totaling One Hundred billion dollars in gold, when there was only eleven billion in gold in the whole world, we had about four billion. To keep from being hung by the American public they obeyed the banksters demands and turned over our country to them. They never came out and said we were in bankruptcy but, the fact remains, we are. In 1933 the gold of the whole country had to be turned in to the banksters, and all government contracts in gold were canceled. This is bankruptcy.

"Mr. Speaker, we are here now in chapter 11. Members of Congress are official trustees presiding over the greatest reorganization of any bankrupt entity in world history, the U.S. government." Congressman Traficant on the House floor, March 17, "1993"

The wealth of the nation including our land was turned over to the banksters. In return, the nations 100 billion dollar debt was forgiven.

I have two papers that have circulated the country on this. The Congress of 1933 sold every American into slavery to protect their asses. Read the following Congressional quotes:

"I want to show you where the people are being imposed upon by reason of the delegation of this tremendous power. I invite your attention to the fact that section 16 of the Federal Reserve Act provides that whenever the Government of the United States

issues and delivers money, Federal Reserve notes, which are based on the credit of the Nation--they represent a mortgage upon your home and my home, and upon all the property of all the people of the Nation--to the Federal Reserve agent, an interest charge shall be collected for the Government." Congressional Record, Congressman Patman March 13, 1933

"That is the equity of what we are about to do. Yes; you are going to close us down. Yes; you have already closed us down, and have been doing it long before this year. Our President says that for 3 years we have been on the way to bankruptcy. We have been on the way to bankruptcy longer than 3 years. We have been on the way to bankruptcy ever since we began to allow the financial mastery of this country gradually to get into the hands of a little clique that has held it right up until they would send us to the grave." Congressional Record, Congressman Long March 11, 1933

What did Roosevelt do? Sealed our fate and our childrens' fate, but worst of all, he declared War on the American People, remember the War Powers Act, the Trading with the enemy Act. He declared emergency powers with his authority being the War Powers Act, the Trading with the enemy Act. The problem is he redefined who the enemy was, read the following: (remember what I said about the SS# being a license to work)

"The declared National Emergency of March 9, 1933 amended the War Powers Act to include the American People as enemies:

"In Title 1, Section 1 it says: The actions, regulations, rules, licenses, orders and proclamations heretofore or hereafter taken, promulgated, made, or issued by the President of the United States or the Secretary of the Treasury since March 4, 1933, pursuant to the authority conferred by subdivision (b) of section 5 of the Act of October 6, 1917, as amended, are hereby approved and confirmed."

"Section 2. Subdivision (b) of section 5 of the Act of October 6, 1917, (40 Stat. L. 411), as amended, is hereby amended to read as follows: emergency declared by the President, the President may, through any agency that he may designate, or otherwise, investigate, regulate, or prohibit, under such rules and regulations as he may prescribe, by means of licenses or otherwise, any transactions in foreign exchange, transfers of credit between or payments by banking institutions as defined by the President, and export, hoarding, melting, or earmarking of gold or silver coin or bullion or currency, BY ANY PERSON WITHIN THE UNITED STATES OR ANY PLACE SUBJECT TO THE JURISDICTION THEREOF."

Here is the legal phrase subject to the jurisdiction thereof, but at law this refers to alien enemy and also applies to Fourteenth Amendment citizens:

"As these words are used in the first section of the Fourteenth Amendment of the Federal Constitution, providing for the citizenship of all persons born or naturalized in the United States and subject to the jurisdiction thereof, the purpose would appear to have been to exclude by the fewest words (besides

children of members of the Indian tribes, standing in a peculiar relation to the National Government, unknown to the common Law), the two classes of cases, children born of *ALIEN ENEMIES(emphasis mine), in hostile occupation, and children of diplomatic representatives of a foreign state, both of which, by the law of England and by our own law, from the time of the first settlement of the English colonies in America, had been recognized exceptions to the fundamental rule of citizenship by birth within the country." United States v Wong Kim Ark, 169 US 649, 682, 42 L Ed 890, 902, 18 S Ct 456. Ballentine's Law Dictionary

Congressman Beck had this to say about the War Powers Act:

"I think of all the damnable heresies that have ever been suggested in connection with the Constitution, the doctrine of emergency is the worst. It means that when Congress declares an emergency there is no Constitution. This means its death....But the Constitution of the United States, as a restraining influence in keeping the federal government within the carefully prescribed channels of power, is moribund, if not dead. We are witnessing its death-agonies, for when this bill becomes a law, if unhappily it becomes law, there is no longer any workable Constitution to keep the Congress within the limits of its constitutional powers." (Congressman James Beck in Congressional Record 1933)

The following are excerpts from the Senate Report, 93rd Congress, November 19, 1973, Special Committee On The Termination Of The National Emergency United States Senate. They were going to terminate all emergency powers, but they found out they did not have the power to do this so guess which one stayed in, the Emergency Act of 1933, the Trading with the Enemy Act October 6, 1917 as amended in March 9, 1933.

"Since March 9, 1933, the United States has been in a state of declared national emergency....Under the powers delegated by these statutes, the President may: seize property; organize and control the means of production; seize commodities; assign military forces abroad; institute martial law; seize and control all transportation and communication; regulate the operation of private enterprise; restrict travel; and, in a plethora of particular ways, control the lives of all American citizens."

"A majority of the people of the United States have lived all of their lives under emergency rule. For 40 years, freedoms and governmental procedures guaranteed by the Constitution have, in varying degrees, been abridged by laws brought into force by states of national emergency....from, at least, the Civil War in important ways shaped the present phenomenon of a permanent state of national emergency." Senate Report, 93rd Congress, November 19, 1973

You may be asking yourself is this the law, and if so where is it, read the following:

In Title 12 U.S.C, in section 95b you'll find the following

codification of the Emergency War Powers:

"The actions, regulations, rules, licenses, orders and proclamations heretofore or hereafter taken, promulgated, made, or issued by the President of the United States or the Secretary of the Treasury since March 4, 1933, pursuant to the authority conferred by subsection (b) of section 5 of the Act of October 6, 1917, as amended (12 U.S.C., 95a), are hereby approved and confirmed." (March 9, 1933, c. 1, Title 1, 1, 48 Stat. 1)

So you can further understand the word Alien Enemy and what it means to be declared an enemy of this government, read the following definitions:

The phrase Alien Enemy is defined in Bouvier's Law Dictionary as: One who owes allegiance to the adverse belligerent. 1 Kent 73.

He who owes a temporary but not a permanent allegiance is an alien enemy in respect to acts done during such temporary allegiance only; and when his allegiance terminates, his hostile character terminates also; 1 B. & P. 163.

Alien enemies are said to have no rights, no privileges, unless by the king's special favor, during time of war; 1 Bla. Com. 372; Bynkershoek 195; 8 Term 166. [Remember we've been under a declared state of war since October 6, 1917, as amended March 9, 1933 to include every United States citizen.]

"The phrase Alien Enemy is defined in Words and Phrases as: Residence of person in territory of nation at war with United States was sufficient to characterize him as "alien enemy" within Trading with the Enemy Act, even if he had acquired and retained American citizenship." Matarrese v. Matarrese, 59 A.2d 262, 265, 142 N.J. Eq. 226.

"Residence or doing business in a hostile territory is the test of an "alien enemy: within meaning of Trading with the Enemy Act and Executive Orders thereunder." Executive Order March 11, 1942, No. 9095, as amended, 50 U.S.C.A. Appendix 6; Trading with the Enemy Act 5 (b). In re Oneida Nat. Bank & Trust Co. of Utica, 53 N.Y.S. 2d. 416, 420, 421, 183 Misc. 374.

"By the modern phrase, a man who resides under the allegiance and protection of a hostile state for commercial purposes is to be considered to all civil purposes as much an `alien enemy' as if he were born there." Hutchinson v. Brock, 11 Mass. 119, 122.

Am I done with the proof? Not quite, believe it or not it gets worse. I have established that war has been declared against the American people and their children. The American people that voted for the 1933 government were responsible for Congress' actions, because Congress was there in their proxy. What is one of the actions taken against an enemy during time of War. In the Constitution the Congress was granted the power during the time of war to grant Letters of Marque. What is a letter of Marque? Well, read the following:

A commission granted by the government to a private individual, to take the property of a foreign state, as a reparation for an injury committed by such state, its citizens or subjects. The prizes so captured are divided between the owners of the privateer, the captain, and the crew. Bouvier's Law Dictionary 1914.

Think about the mission of the IRS, they are a private organization, or their backup, the ATF. These groups

have been granted letters of Marque, read the following:

"The trading with the enemy Act, originally and as amended, in strictly a war measure, and finds its sanction in the provision empowering Congress "to declare war, grant letters of Marque and reprisal, and make rules concerning captures on land and water." Stoehr v. Wallace 255 U.S.

Under the Constitution the Power of the Government had its checks and balances, power was divided between the three branches of government. To do anything else means you no longer have a Constitutional government. I'm not even talking about the obvious which we have already covered, read the following:

"The Secretary of the Treasury and/or the Attorney General may require, by means of regulations, rulings, instructions, or otherwise, any person to keep a full record of, and to furnish under oath, in the form of reports or otherwise, from time to time and at any time or times, complete information relative to, any transaction referred to in section 5 (b) of the Act of October 6, 1917." Title 12 Banks and Banking page 570.

How about Clinton's new Executive Order of June 6, 1994 where the Alphabet agencies are granted their own power to obtain money and the military if need be to protect themselves. These are un-elected officials, sounds un-Constitutional to me, but read on.

"The delegations of authority in this Order shall not affect the authority of any agency or official pursuant to any other delegation of presidential authority, presently in effect or hereafter made, under section 5 (b) of the act of October 6, 1917, as amended (12 U.S.C. 95a)"

How can the President delegate to un-elected officials power that he was elected to have, and declare that it cannot be taken away, by the voters or the courts or Congress? I tell you how under martial law, under the War Powers Act. The American public is asleep and is unaware nor do they care about what is going on, because it may interfere with their making money. I guess Thomas Jefferson was right again:

"...And to preserve their independence, we must not let our rulers load us with perpetual debt. We must make our election between economy and liberty or profusion and servitude. If we run into such debts as that we must be taxed in our meat and in our drink, in our necessaries and our comforts, in our labors and our amusements, for our callings and our creeds, as the people of England are, our people, like them, must come to labor sixteen hours in the twenty-four, and give the earnings of fifteen of these to the government for their debts and daily expenses; and the sixteenth being insufficient to afford us bread, we must live, as they now do, on oatmeal and potatoes; have not time to think, no means of calling the mismanager's to account; but be glad to obtain subsistence by hiring ourselves to rivet their chains on the necks of our fellow sufferers..."
(Thomas Jefferson) THE MAKING OF AMERICA, p. 395

Submitted January 28
"Lloyd Bentsen, of Texas, to be U.S. Governor of the International Monetary Fund for a term of 5 years; U.S. Governor

of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development for a term of 5 years; U.S. Governor of the Inter-American Development Bank for a term of 5 years; U.S. Governor of the African Development Bank for a term of 5 years; U.S. Governor of the Asian Development Bank; U.S. Governor of African Development Fund; and U.S. Governor of the European Bank for Reconstruction and Development." Presidential Documents, February 1, 1993.

At the same time, Bentsen was the Secretary of Treasury. Gee I don't know, this sounds like a conflict of entrust to me, how about you? Also the Congress is the only one under the Constitution to be able to appropriate money.

"Without limitation as to any other powers or authority of the Secretary of the Treasury or the Attorney General under any other provision of this Order, the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized and empowered to prescribe from time to time regulations, rulings, and instructions to carry out the purposes of this Order and to provide therein or otherwise the conditions under which licenses may be granted by or through such officers or agencies as the Secretary of the Treasury may designate, and the decision of the Secretary with respect to the granting, denial or other disposition of an application or license shall be final." Section 7, Title 12 U.S.C. Banks and Banking

How about a few months ago when Secretary of Treasury Rubin sent tons of money to Mexico, without Congress' approval. Do the issues I have brought up sound like this is a Constitutional government to you? I have not covered the main nexus, the money. If you would like to read about this, read my other papers, The History of Lawful Money and A Country Defeated In Victory.

Sheriff .... I am one man fighting a giant with a fly swatter (the pen). If you are bold enough to jerk the flags with a fringe on them out and put back the U. S. flag, just make sure you protect you backside. Before you do this, make sure your constituents in your county are made aware of this information. Because if you do this you will find the whole U.S. government against you and for sure they will cut off all money to your county in the short term, and in the long term, do whatever is necessary to remove you. I didn't make this information up, it is the government's own documents and legal definitions taken from their dictionaries. I wish the hard working Americans in the government that are loyal to an American Republic could read this, the more that know the truth the better.

James Franklin Montgomery

Footnote #12

"When the 39th Congress assembled on December 5, 1865, the Senators and Representatives from the 25 northern States voted to deny seats in both Houses of Congress to anyone elected from the 11 southern States. The full complement of Senators from the 36 States of the Union was 72, and the full membership in the House was 240. Since it requires only a majority vote (see Article I, Section 5, Constitution of the United States) to refuse a seat in Congress, only the 50 Senators and 182 Congressmen from the North were seated. All of the 22 Senators and 58 Representatives from the southern States were denied seats."

"Joint Resolution No. 48, proposing the Fourteenth

Amendment, was a matter of great concern to the Congress and to the people of the Nation. In order to have this proposed Amendment submitted to the 36 States for ratification, it was necessary that two thirds of each house concur. A count of noses showed that only 33 Senators were favorable to the measure, and 33 was a far cry from two thirds of 72 and lacked one of being two thirds of the 50 seated Senators."

"While it requires only a majority of votes to refuse a seat to a Senator, it requires a two thirds majority to unseat a member once he is seated. (see Article I, Section 5, Constitution of the United States."

"One John P. Stockton was seated on December 5, 1865, as one of the Senators from New Jersey. He was outspoken in his opposition to Joint Resolution No. 48 proposing the Fourteenth Amendment. The leadership in the Senate, not having control of two ;thirds of the seated Senators, voted to refuse to seat Mr. Stockton upon the ground that he had received only a plurality and not a majority of the votes of the New Jersey legislature. It was the law of New Jersey, and several other States, that a plurality vote was sufficient for election. Besides, the Senator had already been seated. Nevertheless, his seat was -refused- and the 33 favorable votes thus became the required two thirds of the 49 members of the Senate."

"In the House of Representatives it would require 122 votes to be two thirds of the 182 ;members seated. Only 120 voted for the proposed Amendment, but because there were 30 abstentions it was declared to have been passed by a two thirds vote of the House." Dyett v. Turner 439 p2d 266 @ 269, 20 U2d 403

Footnote #13

ADDENDUM

I have just discovered the following two endnotes. They completely confirm in a very final way my research in British Colony parts 1, 2 and 3, and the Informer's research and book "The New History Of America". If you will study the following papers, the Magna Carta and our Bill of Rights, and come to an understanding of their similarities. Then re-read the Charters included in British Colony parts 1 and 2, keeping in mind the issues I raised, then read the following commentary.

"The two main issues as I see them in British Colony are; one, the financial obligations of the 1213 Charter En #1, are still in effect, along with the Charters establishing America. Two, the last sentence of the 1689 Bill of Rights En #2, proves the following:"

"That the Charters of the Colonies could never be overturned by a Declaration of Independence, or the 1787 treaty, otherwise known as the Constitution, I'm talking about the real subject matter, financial obligation. Title for the land was transferred to the states and then ceded by Charter to the federal government under Cestui que trust, but the contracted debt and obligation of the Colonial Charters, and the 1213 Charter could not be negated. Rights could be granted to the citizens, subjects or combatants, which ever the case may be, but the financial obligation cannot, nor could not be affected, because it involves parties not yet born. This why King Charles I said, the 1689 Bill of Rights would not free the kingdom from the obligation of the 1213

Charter. This is why the United States Bank was given right of Charter in America. George Washington had no choice but to succumb to the Rothschild's point man, Hamilton. Talk about deja vu, I mean does this not sound familiar. Our Bill of Rights was given to us, to give us the illusion of freedom. When the tax obligation of the Charters above marched along un-impeded and un-seen, by Americans and Britons alike. Read the Magna Carta again, they wanted the Pope's blessing for the 1215 Charter, this same Pope is the Pope in the 1213 Charter where England and Ireland were given to him. He could not just give back his land, because of other parties not yet born. The Pope let the barons presume they were free and gave his blessing to the 1215 Magna Carta, knowing to do so would in no way lawfully overturn the grant made to him in the 1213 Charter. Also, it is apparent, it was recognized as law that you could not even create a Charter, wherein you declared a previous grant or Charter null in void unless the relevant parties agreed. How can a Charter be made void if parties to the Charter will never cease to be born, an heir can always be found. To prove this, again what did the new king Charles I do, even though the previous monarchy had come to an end, its obligations did not, this is why he had to included paragraph III, a clause to protect the other parties of an earlier Charter."

James Franklin Montgomery, Sui Juris servant of Jesus Christ

Endnote #1

Britannia: Sources of British History (1213)
KING JOHN's Concession of England and Ireland to the Pope

In the matter of the election and installation of Stephen Langton as Archbishop of Canterbury, King John, in the words of Pope Innocent III, had by "impious persecution", tried to "enslave" the entire English Church. As a result, the pope laid on England an interdict (1208-14), a sort of religious "strike", wherein no religious service be performed for anyone, guilty or innocent. When this didn't work, the king, himself, was excommunicated. Caving-in under that pressure, John wrote a letter of concession to the pope, hoping to have the interdict and the excommunication lifted (1213). John's concession which, in effect, made England a fiefdom of Rome, worked like a charm. The satisfied pope lifted lifted the yoke he had hung on the people of England and their king. John, by the grace of God, king of England, lord of Ireland, duke of Normandy and Aquitaine, count of Anjou, to all the faithful of Christ who shall look upon this present charter, greeting.

We wish it to be known to all of you, through this our charter, furnished with our seal, that inasmuch as we had offended in many ways God and our mother the holy church, and in consequence are known to have very much needed the divine mercy, and can not offer anything worthy for making due satisfaction to God and to the church unless we humiliate ourselves and our kingdoms: we, wishing to humiliate ourselves for Him who humiliated Himself for us unto death, the grace of the Holy Spirit inspiring, not induced by force or compelled by fear, but of our own good and spontaneous will and by the common counsel of our barons, do offer and freely concede to God and His holy apostles Peter and Paul and to our mother the holy Roman church, and to our lord pope Innocent and to his Catholic successors, the whole kingdom of England and the whole kingdom Ireland, with all their rights and appurtenances, for the remission of our own sins and of those of our whole race as well for the living as for the dead; and now receiving and holding them, as it were a vassal, from God and the Roman church, in the presence of that prudent man Pandulph, subdeacon and of the household of the lord pope, we perform and swear fealty for them to him our aforesaid lord pope Innocent, and his catholic successors and the Roman church, according to the form appended; and in the presence of the lord pope, if we shall be able to come before him, we shall do liege homage to him; binding our successors aid our heirs by our wife forever, in similar manner to perform fealty and show homage to him who shall be chief pontiff at that time, and to the Roman church without demur. As a sign, moreover, of this our own, we will and establish perpetual obligation and concession we will establish that from the proper and especial revenues of our aforesaid kingdoms, for all the service and customs which we ought to render for them, saving in all things the penny of St. Peter, the Roman church shall receive yearly a thousand marks sterling, namely at the feast of St. Michael five hundred marks, and at Easter five hundred marks, seven hundred, namely, for the kingdom of England, and three hundred for the kingdom of Ireland, saving to us and to our heirs our rights, liberties and

regalia; all of which things, as they have been described above, we wish to have perpetually valid and firm; and we bind ourselves and our successors not to act counter to them. And if we or any one of our successors shall presume to attempt this, whoever he be, unless being duly warned he come to his kingdom, and this senses, be shall lose his right to the kingdom, and this charter of our obligation and concession shall always remain firm.

Endnote #2

Britannia: Sources of British History
BILL of RIGHTS, 1689

An Act Declaring the Rights and Liberties of the Subject and Settling the Succession of the Crown

Whereas the Lords Spiritual and Temporal and Commons assembled at Westminster, lawfully, fully and freely representing all the estates of the people of this realm, did upon the thirteenth day of February in the year of our Lord one thousand six hundred eighty-eight [old style date] present unto their Majesties, then called and known by the names and style of William and Mary, prince and princess of Orange, being present in their proper persons, a certain declaration in writing made by the said Lords and Commons in the words following,

Whereas the late King James the Second, by the assistance of divers evil counsellors, judges and ministers employed by him, did endeavour to subvert and extirpate the Protestant religion and the laws and liberties of this kingdom;

By assuming and exercising a power of dispensing with and suspending of laws and the execution of laws without consent of Parliament;

By committing and prosecuting divers worthy prelates for humbly petitioning to be excused from concurring to the said assumed power;

By issuing and causing to be executed a commission under the great seal for erecting a court called the Court of Commissioners for Ecclesiastical Causes;

By levying money for and to the use of the Crown by pretence of prerogative for other time and in other manner than the same was granted by Parliament;

By raising and keeping a standing army within this kingdom in time of peace without consent of Parliament, and quartering soldiers contrary to law;

By causing several good subjects being Protestants to be disarmed at the same time when papists were both armed and employed contrary to law;

By violating the freedom of election of members to serve in Parliament;

By prosecutions in the Court of King's Bench for matters and causes cognizable only in Parliament, and by divers other arbitrary and illegal courses;

And whereas of late years partial corrupt and unqualified persons have been returned and served on juries in trials, and particularly divers jurors in trials for high treason which were not freeholders;

And excessive bail hath been required of persons committed in criminal cases to elude the benefit of the laws made for the liberty of the subjects;

And excessive fines have been imposed; And illegal and cruel punishments inflicted; And several grants and promises made of fines and forfeitures before any conviction or judgment against the persons upon whom the same were to be levied;

All which are utterly and directly contrary to the known laws and statutes and freedom of this realm;

And whereas the said late King James the Second having abdicated the government and the throne being thereby vacant, his Highness the prince of Orange (whom it hath pleased Almighty God to make the glorious instrument of delivering this kingdom from popery and arbitrary power) did (by the advice of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal and divers principal persons of the Commons) cause letters to be written to the Lords Spiritual and Temporal being Protestants, and other letters to the several counties, cities, universities, boroughs and cinque ports, for the choosing of such persons to represent them as were of right to be sent to Parliament, to meet and sit at Westminster upon the two and twentieth day of January in this year one thousand six hundred eighty and eight, in order to such an establishment as that their religion, laws and liberties might not again be in danger of being subverted, upon which letters elections having been accordingly made;

And thereupon the said Lords Spiritual and Temporal and Commons, pursuant to their respective letters and elections, being now assembled in a full and free representative of this nation, taking into their most serious consideration the best means for attaining the ends aforesaid, do in the first place (as their ancestors in like case have usually done) for the vindicating and asserting their ancient rights and liberties declare:

That the pretended power of suspending the laws or the execution of laws by regal authority without consent of Parliament is illegal;

That the pretended power of dispensing with laws or the execution of laws by regal authority, as it hath been assumed and exercised

of late, is illegal;

That the commission for erecting the late Court of Commissioners for Ecclesiastical Causes, and all other commissions and courts of like nature, are illegal and pernicious;

That levying money for or to the use of the Crown by pretence of prerogative, without grant of Parliament, for longer time, or in other manner than the same is or shall be granted, is illegal;

That it is the right of the subjects to petition the king, and all commitments and prosecutions for such petitioning are illegal;

That the raising or keeping a standing army within the kingdom in time of peace, unless it be with consent of Parliament, is against law;

That the subjects which are Protestants may have arms for their defence suitable to their conditions and as allowed by law;

That election of members of Parliament ought to be free;

That the freedom of speech and debates or proceedings in Parliament ought not to be impeached or questioned in any court or place out of Parliament;

That excessive bail ought not to be required, nor excessive fines imposed, nor cruel and unusual punishments inflicted;

That jurors ought to be duly impanelled and returned, and jurors which pass upon men in trials for high treason ought to be freeholders;

That all grants and promises of fines and forfeitures of particular persons before conviction are illegal and void;

And that for redress of all grievances, and for the amending, strengthening and preserving of the laws, Parliaments ought to be held frequently.

And they do claim, demand and insist upon all and singular the premises as their undoubted rights and liberties, and that no declarations, judgments, doings or proceedings to the prejudice of the people in any of the said premises ought in any wise to be drawn hereafter into consequence or example; to which demand of their rights they are particularly encouraged by the declaration of his Highness the prince of Orange as being the only means for obtaining a full redress and remedy therein.

Having therefore an entire confidence that his said Highness the prince of Orange will perfect the deliverance so far advanced by him, and will still preserve them from the violation of their

rights which they have here asserted, and from all other attempts upon their religion, rights and liberties, the said Lords Spiritual and Temporal and Commons assembled at Westminster do resolve that William and Mary, prince and princess of Orange, be and be declared king and queen of England, France and Ireland and the dominions thereunto belonging, to hold the crown and royal dignity of the said kingdoms and dominions to them, the said prince and princess, during their lives and the life of the survivor to them, and that the sole and full exercise of the regal power be only in and executed by the said prince of Orange in the names of the said prince and princess during their joint lives, and after their deceases the said crown and royal dignity of the same kingdoms and dominions to be to the heirs of the body of the said princess, and for default of such issue to the Princess Anne of Denmark and the heirs of her body, and for default of such issue to the heirs of the body of the said prince of Orange. And the Lords Spiritual and Temporal and Commons do pray the said prince and princess to accept the same accordingly.

And that the oaths hereafter mentioned be taken by all persons of whom the oaths have allegiance and supremacy might be required by law, instead of them; and that the said oaths of allegiance and supremacy be abrogated.

I, A.B., do sincerely promise and swear that I will be faithful and bear true allegiance to their Majesties King William and Queen Mary. So help me God.

I, A.B., do swear that I do from my heart abhor, detest and abjure as impious and heretical this damnable doctrine and position, that princes excommunicated or deprived by the Pope or any authority of the see of Rome may be deposed or murdered by their subjects or any other whatsoever. And I do declare that no foreign prince, person, prelate, state or potentate hath or ought to have any jurisdiction, power, superiority, pre-eminence or authority, ecclesiastical or spiritual, within this realm. So help me God.

Upon which their said Majesties did accept the crown and royal dignity of the kingdoms of England, France and Ireland, and the dominions thereunto belonging, according to the resolution and desire of the said Lords and Commons contained in the said declaration. And thereupon their Majesties were pleased that the said Lords Spiritual and Temporal and Commons, being the two Houses of Parliament, should continue to sit, and with their Majesties' royal concurrence make effectual provision for the settlement of the religion, laws and liberties of this kingdom, so that the same for the future might not be in danger again of

being subverted, to which the said Lords Spiritual and Temporal and Commons did agree, and proceed to act accordingly.

Now in pursuance of the premises the said Lords Spiritual and Temporal and Commons in Parliament assembled, for the ratifying, confirming and establishing the said declaration and the articles, clauses, matters and things therein contained by the force of law made in due form by authority of Parliament, do pray that it may be declared and enacted that all and singular the rights and liberties asserted and claimed in the said declaration are the true, ancient and indubitable rights and liberties of the people of this kingdom, and so shall be esteemed, allowed, adjudged, deemed and taken to be; and that all and every the particulars aforesaid shall be firmly and strictly holden and observed as they are expressed in the said declaration, and all officers and ministers whatsoever shall serve their Majesties and their successors according to the same in all time to come.

And the said Lords Spiritual and Temporal and Commons, seriously considering how it hath pleased Almighty God in his marvellous providence and merciful goodness to this nation to provide and preserve their said Majesties' royal persons most happily to reign over us upon the throne of their ancestors, for which they render unto him from the bottom of their hearts their humblest thanks and praises, do truly, firmly, assuredly and in the sincerity of their hearts think, and do hereby recognize, acknowledge and declare, that King James the Second having abdicated the government, and their Majesties having accepted the crown and royal dignity as aforesaid, their said Majesties did become, were, are and of right ought to be by the laws of this realm our sovereign liege lord and lady, king and queen of England, France and Ireland and the dominions thereunto belonging, in and to whose princely persons the royal state, crown and dignity of the said realms with all honours, styles, titles, regalities, prerogatives, powers, jurisdictions and authorities to the same belonging and appertaining are most fully, rightfully and entirely invested and incorporated, united and annexed.

And for preventing all questions and divisions in this realm by reason of any pretended titles to the crown, and for preserving a certainty in the succession thereof, in and upon which the unity, peace, tranquility and safety of this nation doth under God wholly consist and depend, the said Lords Spiritual and Temporal and Commons do beseech their Majesties that it may be enacted, established and declared, that the crown and regal government of the said kingdoms and dominions, with all and singular the premises thereunto belonging and appertaining, shall be and continue to their said Majesties and the survivor of them during their lives and the life of the survivor of them, and

that the entire, perfect and full exercise of the regal power and government be only in and executed by his Majesty in the names of both their Majesties during their joint lives; and after their deceases the said crown and premises shall be and remain to the heirs of the body of her Majesty, and for default of such issue to her Royal Highness the Princess Anne of Denmark and the heirs of the body of his said Majesty; and thereunto the said Lords Spiritual and Temporal and Commons do in the name of all the people aforesaid most humbly and faithfully submit themselves, their heirs and posterities for ever, and do faithfully promise that they will stand to, maintain and defend their said majesties, and also the limitation and succession of the crown herein specified and contained, to the utmost of their powers with their lives and estates against all persons whatsoever that shall attempt anything to the contrary.

And whereas it hath been found by experience that it is inconsistent with the safety and welfare of this Protestant kingdom to be governed by a popish prince, or by any king or queen marrying a papist, the said Lords Spiritual and Temporal and Commons do further pray that it may be enacted, that all and every person and persons that is, are or shall be reconciled to or shall hold communion with the see or Church of Rome, or shall profess the popish religion, or shall marry a papist, shall be excluded and be for ever incapable to inherit, possess or enjoy the crown and government of this realm and Ireland and the dominions thereunto belonging or any part of the same, or to have, use or exercise any regal power, authority or jurisdiction within the same; and in all and every such case or cases the people of these realms shall be and are hereby absolved of their allegiance; and the said crown and government shall from time to time descend to and be enjoyed by such person or persons being Protestants as should have inherited and enjoyed the same in case the said person or persons so reconciled, holding communion or professing or marrying as aforesaid were naturally dead; and that every king and queen of this realm who at any time hereafter shall come to and succeed in the imperial crown of this kingdom shall on the first day of the meeting of the first Parliament next after his or her coming to the crown, sitting in his or her throne in the House of Peers in the presence of the Lords and Commons therein assembled, or at his or her coronation before such person or persons who shall administer the coronation oath to him or her at the time of his or her taking the said oath (which shall first happen), make, subscribe and audibly repeat the declaration mentioned in the statute made in the thirtieth year of the reign of King Charles the Second entitled, "An Act for the more effectual preserving the king's person and government by disabling papists from sitting in either House of Parliament."

But if it shall happen that such king or queen upon his or her succession to the crown of this realm shall be under the age of twelve years, then every such king or queen shall make,

subscribe and audibly repeat the same declaration at his or her coronation or the first day of the meeting of the first Parliament as aforesaid which shall first happen after such king or queen shall have attained the said age of twelve years. All which their Majesties are contented and pleased shall be declared, enacted and established by authority of this present Parliament, and shall stand, remain and be the law of this realm for ever; and the same are by their said Majesties, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal and Commons in Parliament assembled and by the authority of the same, declared, enacted and established accordingly.

II. And be it further declared and enacted by the authority aforesaid, that from and after this present session of Parliament no dispensation by "non obstante" of or to any statute or any part thereof shall be allowed, but that the same shall be held void and of no effect, except a dispensation be allowed of in such statute, and except in such cases as shall be specially provided for by one or more bill or bills to be passed during this present session of Parliament.

III. Provided that no charter or grant or pardon granted before the three and twentieth day of October in the year of our Lord one thousand six hundred eighty-nine shall be any ways impeached or invalidated by this Act, but that the same shall be and remain of the same force and effect in law and no other than as if this Act had never been made.

A King's Charter Which Refuses to Die
Chapter 4

I would like to start by thanking Pete Stern and the Informer for their continued research and dedication to the American people. Pete deserves special thanks for finding an annotated copy of the Definitive 1783 Treaty of Peace, wherein he found reference to the Supreme Court case, The Society for Propagating the Gospel &c v. New Haven, 8 Wheat. 464; 5 Cond. Rep. 489. I will quote from the this case and the Chamberlin case below.

The New Haven case is a true God send, it totally confirms the Informer's and my research findings concerning our being subjects bearing financial obligation for the debt owed to the king of England and his heirs and successors, as well as the main party of interest, the Pope. Which confirms what I said in "The United States Is Still A British Colony" about the following quotes.

> *"YIELDlNG AND PAYING yearly, to us, our heirs and Successors, for the same, the yearly Rent of Twenty Marks of Lawful money of England, at the Feast of All Saints, yearly, forever, The First which shall be in the year of Our Lord One thousand six hundred Sixty and five; AND also, the fourth part of all Gold and Silver Ore which, with the limits aforesaid, shall, from time to time, happen to be found." (Feast of All Saints occurred November 1 of each year.) The Carolina Charter, 1663*
> *"And provided further, that nothing herein contained shall affect the titles or possessions of individuals holding or claiming under the laws heretofore in force, or grants heretofore made by the late King George II, or his predecessors, or the late lords proprietors, or any of them." Declaration of Rights 1776, North Carolina Constitution.*

I have been declaring this in spite of being slammed by pro constitutionalist patriots, who refuse to accept the facts. **The king is still head of America Inc., the author of its Charters, and the creator of his cestui que trust. The king continues to be the benefactor along with his heirs and successors of the largest corporation in the history of the world. The Pope as well is co benefactor with the king, thanks to the king's concessions of May 15, 1213 to the Pope.**

> *"We wish it to be known to all of you, through this our charter, furnished with our seal, that inasmuch as we had offended in many ways God and our mother the holy church, and in consequence are known to have very much needed the divine mercy, and can not offer anything worthy for making due satisfaction to God and to the church unless we humiliate ourselves and our kingdoms: we, wishing to humiliate ourselves for Him who humiliated Himself for us unto death, the grace of the Holy Spirit inspiring, not induced by force or compelled by fear, but of our own good and spontaneous will and by the common counsel of our barons, do offer and freely concede to God and His holy apostles Peter and Paul and to our mother the holy Roman church, and to our lord pope Innocent and to his Catholic successors, the whole kingdom of England and the whole kingdom Ireland, with all their rights and appurtenances, for the remission of our own sins and of those of our whole race as well for the living as for the dead; and now*

receiving and holding them, as it were a vassal, from God and the Roman church, in the presence of that prudent man Pandulph, subdeacon and of the household of the lord pope, we perform and swear fealty for them to him our aforesaid lord pope Innocent, and his catholic successors and the Roman church, according to the form appended; and in the presence of the lord pope, if we shall be able to come before him, we shall do liege homage to him; binding our successors aid our heirs by our wife forever, in similar manner to perform fealty and show homage to him who shall be chief pontiff at that time, and to the Roman church without demur. Concessions of May 15, 1213 to the Pope."

The states and it's inhabitants claim this land as theirs, patriots claim the have allodial title to the land. How can this be when they never owned it to begin with?

"But this State had no title to the territory prior to the title of the King of Great Britain and his subjects, nor did it ever claim as lord paramount to them. This State was not the original grantor to them, nor did they ever hold by any kind of tenure under the State, or owe it any allegiance or other duties to which an escheat is annexed. How then can it be said that the lands in this case naturally result back by a kind of reversion to this State, to a source from whence it never issued, and from tenants who never held under it? MARSHALL v. LOVELESS, 1 N.C. 412 1801), 2 S.A. 70

The world continues to pay the benefactors of the king's Charters, for the king's investment in America, via taxes. I have got news for you America, if Conquest, war or the dividing of an Empire cannot pry the possessions from a Corporate trust, the king never lost or was in danger of losing his possessions. Also, the king's money that was in existence and being used by the states and their inhabitants, prior to the Revolutionary War, remained the king's possessions, real property, on loan to America and her inhabitants, for which the king expected and demanded his return for his investment, under his corporate Charters and the trust he set up for his heirs and successors. Was this the only money infusion into this Country? No. Beginning in 1778, just two years after the Revolutionary War began, the states were borrowing money from the king of France. The House of Rothschilds located in France was the money source. France (Rothschilds) continued to loan money to the U.S. Government with the debt reaching 18 million dollars. This is the foot hold Hamilton had over Washington during the debate on whether or not to allow the banking families to incorporate in the U.S., and float this countries debt. You don't have to be a rocket scientist to figure it out, look back at what has happened since and you will see this is in fact what took place.

Seems to me as a matter of law, a contract entered into voluntarily by someone voids any conflict or injury to that's individual's rights. The king always intended to retain his minerals and money, and he knew that as stated by other quotes in this article the barristers would retain his land under the corporate trust.

Contract Between the King and the Thirteen United States of North America, signed at Versailles July 16, 1782.

ARTICLE 1

"It is agreed and certified that the sums advanced by His Majesty to the Congress of the United States under the title of a loan, in the years 1778, 1779, 1780, 1781, and the present 1782, amount to the sum of eighteen million of livres, money of France, according to the following twenty-one receipts of the above-mentioned underwritten Minister of Congress, given in virtue of his full powers, to wit:

1. 28 February 1778 750,000
2. 19 May 750,000

3. 3 August	*750,000*	
4. 1 November	*750,000*	
Total		*3,000,000*
5. 10 June 1779	*250,000*	
6. 16 September	*250,000*	
7. 4 October	*250,000*	
8. 21 December	*250,000*	
Total		*1,000,000*
9. 29 February 1780	*750,000*	
10. 23 May	*750,000*	
11. 21 June	*750,000*	
12. 5 October	*750,000*	
13. 27 November		*1,000,000*
Total 4,000,000		
14. 15 February 1781	*750,000*	
15. 15 May	*750,000*	
16. 15 August	*750,000*	
17. 1 August	*1,000,000*	
18. 15 November	*750,000*	
Total		*4,000,000*
19. 10 April 1782	*1,500,000*	
20. 1 July	*1,500,000*	
21. 5 of the same month	*3,000,000*	
Total		*6,000,000*

Amounting in the whole to eighteen millions, viz 18, 000, 000.

By which receipts the said Minister has promised, in the name of Congress and in behalf of the thirteen United States, to cause to be paid and reimbursed to the royal treasury of His Majesty, on the 1st of January, 1788, at the house of his Grand Banker at Paris, the said sum of eighteen millions, money of France, with interest at five per cent per annum."

Source: "Treaties and Other International Acts of the United States of America".
Edited by Hunter Miller Volume 2, Documents 1-40 : 1776-1818
Washington : Government Printing Office, 1931.

Notice also folks, this is just one year before the 1783 Treaty of Peace is signed, the king of France (Rothschilds) made sure his debt was protected before he signed on to the con of the millennium. The king of England's Charter on one side, the Rothschild's debt obligations on the other, both vying for a piece of America. The king of England for his trust, the Rothschilds for their corporate take over and control of the king's trust, the Pope as the main benefactor of both sides. The Pope remains even further in the back ground than the Rothschilds, however he stands to gain no matter what happens.

Here are a few quotes from William Manley German, in a speech to the House of Commons December 1913.

"....Referring to Canada's bank acts: I believe the plan outlined follows the English system, a system applied to the great banks of England. Mr. White, House of Commons, December 17, 1912, in response to a question from the Honorable William Manley German. i.e. they were creating an English system which is to say a Rothschildian cartel...."

"Senator Robert L. Owen continues: "It was not very long until this information was brought to the Rothschild's Bank, and they saw that here was a nation ready to be exploited; here was a nation setting up an example that they could issue their own money instead of the money coming through the banks" "The Rothschild's Bank caused a bill to be introduced in the English Parliament, which provided that no colony of England could issue its

own money."

"Thus, they had to use English money. The colonies were compelled to discard their money and mortgage themselves to the Rothschild's Bank of England to get money." "Then, for the first time in the history of the United States, money began to be based on debt. Benjamin Franklin stated that in one year from that date the streets of the colonies were filled with the unemployed.
"Franklin later claimed that this was the real cause of the War of Independence. He said: "The colonies would gladly have borne the little tax on tea and other matters had it not been that England and the Rothschild's Bank took away from the colonies their money which created unemployment, dissatisfaction and debt." William Manley German, in a speech to the House of Commons December 1913, Brigham Young University.
Web site: http://library.byu.edu/~rdh/eurodocs/uk.html.
Nothing changes; the Rothschilds have always played both sides against each other; they did the same thing during the Civil War; see my research paper, "A Country Defeated In Victory, parts I & II.

Corporations-Charters-Treaties

Before I go any further lets look at the facts that prove the king never lost his Corporations created by his Charters, or lands held by his Corporations, by and through the supposed loss of the Revolutionary War, or the signing of the 1783 Treaty of Peace, or the 1794 Jay Treaty.

"The property of British corporations, in this country, is protected by the sixth article of the treaty of peace of 1783, in the same manner as those of natural persons; and their title, thus protected, it confirmed by the ninth article of the treaty of 1794, so that it could not be forfeited by any intermediate legislative act, or other proceeding for the defect of alienage." The Society for Propagating the Gospel, &c v. New Haven, 8 Wheat. 464; 5 Cond. Rep. 489. (Footnote-annotated, Definitive Treaty of Peace)

"The capacity of private individuals (British subjects), or of corporations, created by the crown, in this country, or in Great Britain, to hold lands or other property in this country, WAS NOT affected by the revolution.

The proper courts in this country will-interfere to prevent an abuse of the trusts confided to British corporations holding lands here to charitable uses, and will aid in enforcing the due execution of the trusts; but neither those courts, nor the local legislature where the lands lie, can adjudge a forfeiture of the franchises of the foreign corporation, or of its property.
The property of British corporations, in this country, is protected by the 6th article of the Treaty of Peace of 1783 in the same manner as those of natural persona; and their title, thus protected, is confirmed by the 9th article of the Treaty of 1794, so that it could not be forfeited by any intermediate legislative act, or other proceeding, for the defect of alienage.

The termination of a treaty, by war, DOES NOT divest rights of property already vested under it.
"Nor do treaties, in general, become extinguished, ipso facto, by war between the two governments. Those stipulating for a permanent arrangement of territorial, and other national rights, are, at most, suspended during the war, and revive at the peace, unless they are waived by the parties, or new and repugnant stipulations are made." The Society, &c., v. The Town of New Haven. Et Al. 8 Wheat. 464; 5 Cond. Rep. 489.

The king holds the rest of the world to different standards, as does the Pope, they hold us to the king's law on trusts and does not apply the same law to himself, so he can retain his lands and possessions, as does the Pope, under British made International law.

"It is a familiar principle that the King is not bound by any act of parliament unless he be named therein by special and particular words. The most general words that can be devised (for example, any person or persons, bodies politic or corporate) affect not him in the least, if they may tend to restrain or diminish any of his rights and

interests. He may even take the benefit of any particular act, though not named. The rule thus settled respecting the British Crown is equally applicable to this government, and it has been applied frequently in the different states, and practically in the Federal courts. It may be considered as settled that so much of the royal prerogatives as belonged to the King in his capacity of parens patrioe, or universal trustee, enters as much into our political state as it does into the principles of the British Constitution." U.S. v. Chamberlin, 219 U.S. 250 (1911), "Dollar Sav. Bank v. United States, supra."

Do the king and the Pope have proper claims to their land holdings? No. The king's claim would not exist accept for his barristers (lawyers), his backers the bankers, the Pope, via his churches' land holdings and financial backing of the early banking families. The reason I also say no, is fraud and deception are involved. How did the king come by his claim? By the Conquest of Britain by William the Conqueror in 1066, and thanks to the Pope's partnership with England as trustee for Rome, working inside of Britain with her Jesuit priests. Conquest does not change land held in trust. So the lands held by the British and trusts (wills of testament), and traditions of the fathers land going to the sons, could not be overturned by the Conquest of William the Conqueror. But even further than that, God Almighty granted to Adam and his descendants the entire earth; it was given away to Satan, but later reclaimed by Jesus Christ as the second Adam, the land was then placed in trust for the descendants of Israel, including the lost 10 tribes.

Causing the world to be ruled over by Israel and the riches of the world to be stored up for the righteous. To deny this trust and Charter is to deny the written Word of God Almighty; if the Pope denied this he would expose himself as the apostate Church (the whore) spoken of in Revelations. Why do I say this, because he and the king hold lands by the king's civil law, through creations of Trusts and Charters, over land they do not own, for they cannot. God Almighty owns the land and grants the land to whom he chooses, Israel.

Just as the king held on to his possessions after the Revolutionary War for his heirs and successors, and just as conquest does not change ownership of lands and possessions held in trust, we now have the same claim. The fraud is, the king is taxing us for a trust he created, based on an earlier conquest.

IRS collected Tribute

"As further evidence, not that any is needed, a percentage of taxes that are paid are to enrich the king/queen of England. For those that study Title 26 you will recognize IMF, which means Individual Master File, and all tax payers have one. To read one you have to be able to break their codes using file 6209, which is about 467 pages. On your IMF you will find a blocking series, which tells you what type of tax you are paying. You will probably find a 300-399 blocking series, which 6209 says is reserved. You then look up the BMF 300-399, which is the Business Master File in 6209. You would have seen prior to 1991, this was U.S.-U.K. Tax Claims, non-refile DLN. Meaning everyone is considered a business and involved in commerce and you are being held liable for a tax via a treaty between the U.S. and the U.K., payable to the U.K.. The form that is supposed to be used for this is form 8288, FIRPTA - Foreign Investment Real Property Tax Account, you won't find many people using this form, just the 1040 form. The 8288 form can be found in the Law Enforcement Manual of the IRS, chapter 3. If you will check the OMB's paper - Office of Management and Budget, in the Department of Treasury, List of Active Information Collections, Approved Under Paperwork Reduction Act, you will find this form under OMB number 1545- 0902, which says U.S. withholding tax-return for dispositions by foreign persons of U.S. real property interests-statement of withholding on dispositions, by foreign persons, of U.S. Form #8288 #8288a.

These codes have since been changed to read as follows; IMF 300-309, Barred Assessment, CP 55 generated valid for MFT-30, which is the code for 1040 form. IMF 310-399 reserved, the BMF 300-309 reads the same as IMF 300-309. BMF 390-399 reads U.S./U.K. Tax Treaty Claims. The long and short of it is nothing changed, the government just made it plainer, the 1040 is the payment of a foreign tax to the king/queen of England. We have been in financial servitude since the Treaty of 1783. "The United States Is Still A British Colony, Part I" It's a big con. Only God Almighty owns the land, by grant and charter, also trust. The land is reserved for us and our use, the benefactors of his kingdom and covenant. How can you take that which does not belong to you? By

force of arms, that is why Jesus Christ with his angels will take by Conquest what belongs to Him and His Heirs; see Matthew chapter 13. We can prove our title and possession of the land, which predates any other claim. It is a shame we could not have learned from the American Indian, that no man owns the land.

"....In Harden v Fisher, 1 Wheat Rep. 300, which was also under the Treaty of 1794, this court held that it was not necessary for the party to show a seizin in fact, or actual possession of the land, but only that the title was in him, or his ancestors, at the time the treaty was made...." The Society, &c., v. The Town of New Haven. Et Al. 8 Wheat. 464; 5 Cond. Rep. 489.

"....In Terrett v. Taylor, it was stated that the dissolution of the regal government, no more destroyed the rights of the church to possess and enjoy the property which belonged to it, than it did the right of any other corporation or individual to his or its own property. In the later case, the Chief Justice, in reference to the corporation of the college, observes that it is too clear to require the support of argument, that all contracts and rights respecting property remained unchanged by the Revolution; and the same sentiment was enforce, more at length, by the other judge who noticed this point in the cause...." The Society, &c., v. The Town of New Haven. Et Al. 8 Wheat. 464; 5 Cond. Rep. 489.

As a matter of law these treaties were written in such away they could not be overturned using civil law, so the Revolutionary War changed nothing concerning the king's investment and creation of America Inc.

"....His lordship observes that that was a case in which the old government existed under the King's charter, and a revolution took place, though the new government was acknowledged by this country. Yet it was held, that the property, which belonged to a corporation existing under the King's charter, was not transferred to a body which did not exist under his authority, and, therefore, the fund in this country was considered to be bona vacantia belonging to the crown...."The Society, &c., v. The Town of New Haven. Et Al. 8 Wheat. 464; 5 Cond. Rep. 489.

"....The Treaty of 1783 forbids all forfeitures on either side. That of 1794 provides that the citizens and subjects of both nations, holding lands (thereby strongly implying that there were no forfeitures by the revolution), shall continue to hold, according to the tenure of their estates; that they may sell and devise them; and shall not, so far as respects these lands and the legal remedies to obtain them, be considered as aliens. In the case Kelly v. Harrison, 2 Johns. cas 29., Mr. Chief Justice Kent says:" I admit the doctrine to be sound (Calvin's case, 7 Co. 27 b.; Kirby's Rep. 413), that the division of an empire works no forfeiture of a right previously acquired. The revolution left the demandant where she was before...." The Society, &c., v. The Town of New Haven. Et Al. 8 Wheat. 464; 5 Cond. Rep. 489.

I remind America what Edmond Burke said:
"....Let the colonies always keep the idea of their civil rights associated with your government-they will cling and grapple to you, and no force under heaven will be of power to tear them from their allegiance. But let it be once understood that your government may be one thing and their privileges another, that these two things may exist without any mutual relation - the cement is gone, the cohesion is loosened, and everything hastens to decay and dissolution. As long as you have the wisdom to keep the sovereign authority of this country as the sanctuary of liberty, the sacred temple consecrated to our common faith, wherever the chosen race and sons of England worship freedom, they will turn their faces towards you. The more they multiply, the more friends you will have, the more ardently they love liberty, the more perfect will be their obedience. Slavery they can have they may have it from Spain, they may have it from Prussia. But until you become lost to all feeling of your true interest and your natural dignity, freedom they can have from none but you. This commodity of price, of which you have the monopoly. This is the true Act of Navigation, which binds to you the commerce of the -colonies, and through them secures to you the wealth of the world. Deny them this participation of freedom, and you break that sole bond which originally made, and must still preserve, the unity of the empire....Let us get an American revenue as we have got an American empire. English privileges have made it all that it is; English privileges alone

will make it all it can be." Edmund Burke, speech on conciliation with America, pages 71-72, March 22, 1775.
Web site, wysiwyg://54/http://odur.let.rug.nl/%7Eusa/D/1751-1775/libertydebate/burk.htm.

America, what part of "you have been conned" do you not understand?
What will it take for you to wake up?

Common Law vs. Conquest
Chapter 5

The forefathers that represented the states (colonies) at the beginning of this country acted primarily for their interest, this is brought out by Lysander Spooner, in his paper on "*The Constitution of no Authority*". They represented the states, formally the colonies, which were created by the king of England, by his Charters and his established Cestui Que Trust. The 1783 Peace Treaty ceded the land above ground to the states, while reserving through Article 6 of the 1783 Treaty his corporation, and the corporations of his British subjects. As I have said before, if you will look at other charters you will see the king is very specific when he gives land by grant, or charter to his subjects. If the king had meant to give the minerals to the states he would have said so very clearly in the 1783 Peace Treaty. The 1783 Peace Treaty is void of any such grant. The king did not relinquish his claim for his heirs and successors, nor could he; his tax was to continue forever, for his expenditure in starting America Inc. This condition does tie together with what happened post Civil War, the king's interest, continued to be observed and a tax collected.

In a few of the below quotes you will see Lysander Spooner will answer a synopsis on how the common law is supposed to work, but at the same time, his arguments are flawed. Not that he is wrong, but he fails to take into account, Charters, Treaties and Conquest. To show a comparison between Lysander Spooner's view on how the law is supposed to work, I am including after his quotes, quotes from the Attorney General during the time of the Reconstruction Acts were issued. The Attorney General defines the Reconstruction Acts, giving his complete read to their meaning. You will be astounded at his candor and blatant disregard for the 1787 Constitution, and Anglo Saxon common law, so ably expounded upon by the quotes of Lysander Spooner.

"The Constitution has no inherent authority or obligation. It has no authority or obligation at all, unless as a contract between man and man. And it does not so much as even purport to be a contract between persons now existing. It purports, at most, to be only a contract between persons living eighty years ago. And it can be supposed to have been a contract then only between persons who had already come to years of discretion, so as to be competent to make reasonable and obligatory contracts.

Furthermore, we know, historically, that only a small portion even of the people then existing were consulted on the subject, or asked, or permitted to express either their consent or dissent in any formal manner. Those persons, if any, who did give their consent formally, are all dead now. Most of them have been dead forty, fifty, sixty, or seventy years. AND THE CONSTITUTION, SO FAR AS IT WAS THEIR CONTRACT, DIED WITH THEM. They had no natural power or right to make it obligatory upon their children. It is not only plainly impossible, in the nature of things, that they COULD bind their posterity, but they did not even attempt to bind them. That is to say, the instrument does not purport to be an agreement between any body but "the people" THEN existing; nor does it, either expressly or impliedly, assert any right, power, or disposition, on their part, to bind anybody but themselves. Let us see. Its language is: No Treason:" (The Constitution of No Authority", which was written in 1869, Lysander Spooner)
"THE CONSTITUTION NOT ONLY BINDS NOBODY NOW, BUT IT NEVER DID BIND ANYBODY. It never bound anybody, because it was never agreed to by anybody in such a manner as to make it, on general principles of law and reason, binding upon him.

It is a general principle of law and reason, that a WRITTEN instrument binds no one until he has signed it. (The Informer asked me to inject here: that in Title 12 it is your signature that binds you to the debt, and or the lack of a signature that makes you an involuntary contributor.) This principle is so inflexible a one, that even though a man is unable to write his name, he must still "make his mark," before he is bound by a written contract. This custom was established ages ago, when few men could write their names; when a clerk -- that is, a man who could write -- was so rare and valuable a person, that even if he were guilty of high crimes, he was entitled to pardon, on the ground that the public could not afford to lose his services. Even at that time, a written contract must be signed; and men who could not write, either "made their mark," or signed their contracts by stamping their seals upon wax affixed to the parchment on which their contracts were written. Hence the custom of

affixing seals, that has continued to this time."(The Constitution of No Authority", which was written in 1869, Lysander Spooner)

“The very men who drafted it, never signed it in any way to bind themselves by it, AS A CONTRACT. And not one of them probably ever would have signed it in any way to bind himself by it, AS A CONTRACT."(The Constitution of No Authority", which was written in 1869, Lysander Spooner)

". . . And yet we have what purports, or professes, or is claimed, to be a contract -- the Constitution -- made eighty years ago, by men who are now all dead, and who never had any power to bind US, but which (it is claimed) has nevertheless bound three generations of men, consisting of many millions, and which (it is claimed) will be binding upon all the millions that are to come; but which nobody ever signed, sealed, delivered, witnessed, or acknowledged; and which few persons, compared with the whole number that are claimed to be bound by it, have ever read, or even seen, or ever will read, or see. And of those who ever have read it, or ever will read it, scarcely any two, perhaps no two, have ever agreed, or ever will agree, as to what it means."(The Constitution of No Authority", which was written in 1869, Lysander Spooner)

"If, then, those who established the Constitution, had no power to bind, and did not attempt to bind, their posterity, the question arises, whether their posterity have bound themselves. If they have done so, they can have done so in only one or both of these two ways, viz., by voting, and paying taxes."(The Constitution of No Authority", which was written in 1869, Lysander Spooner)

"3. It cannot be said that, by voting, a man pledges himself to support the Constitution, unless the act of voting be a perfectly voluntary one on his part. Yet the act of voting cannot properly be called a voluntary one on the part of any very large number of those who do vote. It is rather a measure of necessity imposed upon them by others, than one of their own choice. On this point I repeat what was said in a former number, viz.:

“In truth, in the case of individuals, their actual voting is not to be taken as proof of consent, EVEN FOR THE TIME BEING. On the contrary, it is to be considered that, without his consent having even been asked a man finds himself environed by a government that he cannot resist; a government that forces him to pay money, render service, and forego the exercise of many of his natural rights, under peril of weighty punishments. He sees, too, that other men practice this tyranny over him by the use of the ballot. He sees further, that, if he will but use the ballot himself, he has some chance of relieving himself from this tyranny of others, by subjecting them to his own. In short, he finds himself, without his consent, so situated that, if he use the ballot, he may become a master; if he does not use it, he must become a slave. And he has no other alternative than these two. In self-defence, he attempts the former. His case is analogous to that of a man who has been forced into battle, where he must either kill others, or be killed himself. Because, to save his own life in battle, a man takes the lives of his opponents, it is not to be inferred that the battle is one of his own choosing. Neither in contests with the ballot -- which is a mere substitute for a bullet -- because, as his only chance of self- preservation, a man uses a ballot, is it to be inferred that the contest is one into which he voluntarily entered; that he voluntarily set up all his own natural rights, as a stake against those of others, to be lost or won by the mere power of numbers. On the contrary, it is to be considered that, in an exigency into which he had been forced by others, and in which no other means of self-defence offered, he, as a matter of necessity, used the only one that was left to him."(The Constitution of No Authority", which was written in 1869, Lysander Spooner)

Again, in the perfect world, not ruled or controlled by Conquest, Military necessity or public policy, and assuming you had honorable judges and informed juries; you may be relieved of liability for voting. However, since the end of the Civil War, the Conqueror has used voting or your mere presence in the state for proof of residence, as your tacit admission and agreement for whatever action Congress takes, whereby they levy a tax. The following quote is very true. I have been warning this is the condition of our country, and that the government controls this country contrary to the 1787 U.S. Constitution, at least since March 4 1791 and for sure since March 2, 1867, when an Act of Congress destroyed they 1787 Constitution.

"Go to A_____ B_____, and say to him that "the government" has need of money to meet the expenses of protecting him and his property. If he presumes to say that he has never contracted with us to protect him, and that he wants none of our protection, say to him that that is our business, and not his; that we CHOOSE to protect him, whether he desires us to do so or not; and that we demand pay, too, for protecting him. If he dares to inquire who the individuals are, who have thus taken upon themselves the title of "the government," and who assume to protect him, and demand payment of him, without his having ever made any contract with them, say to him that that, too, is our business, and not his; that we do not CHOOSE to make ourselves INDIVIDUALLY known to him; that we have secretly (by secret ballot) appointed you our agent to give him notice of our demands, and, if he complies with them, to give him, in our name, a receipt that will protect him against any similar demand for the present year. If he refuses to comply, seize and sell enough of his property to pay not only our demands, but all your own expenses and trouble beside. If he resists the seizure of his property, call upon the bystanders to help you (doubtless some of them will prove to be members of our band.) If, in defending his property, he should kill any of our band who are assisting you, capture him at all hazards; charge him (in one of our courts) with murder; convict him, and hang him. If he should call upon his neighbors, or any others who, like him, may be disposed to resist our demands, andthey should come in large numbers to his assistance, cry out that they are all rebels and traitors; that "our country" is in danger; call upon the commander of our hired murderers; tell him to quell the rebellion and "save the country," cost what it may. Tell him to kill all who resist, though they should be hundreds of thousands; and thus strike terror into all others similarly disposed. See that the work of murder is thoroughly done; that we may have no further trouble of this kind hereafter. When these traitors shall have thus been taught our strength and our determination, they will be good loyal citizens for many years, and pay their taxes without a why or a wherefore."(The Constitution of No Authority", which was written in 1869, Lysander Spooner)
REMEMBER WACO!

Spooner's below statement is true accept for the reality of Conquest.

"These facts are all so vital and so self-evident, that it cannot reasonably be supposed that any one will voluntarily pay money to a "government," for the purpose of securing its protection, unless he first makea an explicit and purely voluntary contract with it for that purpose.

It is perfectly evident, therefore, that neither such voting, nor such payment of taxes, as actually takes place, proves anybody's consent, or obligation, to support the Constitution. Consequently we have no evidence at all that the Constitution is binding upon anybody, or that anybody is under any contract or obligation whatever to support it. And nobody is under any obligation to support it."(The Constitution of No Authority", which was written in 1869, Lysander Spooner)

Remember in a previous post where you were shown the Judge Advocate General's authority over the districts was given to the Attorney General, now you know why certain things have taken place in our government. I include it here for you.

“If a question of martial law is to be determined by the law officers of government, it will now belong to the Attorney General, or to this Department of Justice. It will not belong to the Judge Advocate General of the Army. He will not be called upon for any opinion relating to martial law or military law except as to that portion of the administration of military law which relates to military justice." Congressman Lawrence.

The below quotes are from Attorney General Henry Stanbery, June 12, 1867. He defines the Reconstruction Acts, as the head law enforcement officer of the United States government.

"The 3d section declares, "that it shall be the duty of each officer, assigned as aforesaid, to protect all persons in their rights of person and property, to suppress insurrection, disorder, and violence, and to punish, or cause to be punished, all disturbers of the public peace and criminals, and to this end he may allow local civil tribunals to take jurisdiction of and try offenders, or, when in his judgment it may be necessary for the trial of offenders, he shall

have power to organize military commissions or tribunals for that purpose; and all interference, under color of State authority; with the exercise of military authority under this act, shall be null and void." Attorney General's Office, June 12, 1867.

"The 5th section declares the qualification of voters in all elections, as well to frame the new constitution for each State, as in the elections to be held under the provisional government, until the new State constitution is ratified by Congress, and also fixes the qualifications of the delegates to frame the new constitution." Attorney General's Office, June 12, 1867.

Are you listening America, a new Constitution, meaning the old one was done away with; I have said this many, many times. Was I right about the state governments being done away with, and provisional governments put in their place? Yes. I have said this affected all states, the government says this condition of Conquest was for a short time and did not affect all of the states. Wrong. Why was the emergency declared? Because the southern states refused to ratify the 14th Amendment. Let me ask you this, is the 14th Amendment regional or national? Does it not affect the whole country? Is it not still enforce? Ask yourself, what would happen if the states removed the 14th Amendment? The Military would again take to the streets, the state governments would again become provisional, until the necessary changes were made to appease the Conquering government.

Read on:

"The 6th section provides, "That until the people of said rebel States shall be by law admitted to representation in the Congress of the United States, any civil governments which may exist therein shall be deemed provisional only, and in all respects subject to the paramount authority of the United States at any time to abolish, modify, control, or supersede the same; and in all elections to any office under such provisional governments all persons shall be entitled to vote, and none others, who are entitled to vote under the provisions of the 5th section of this act; and no person shall be eligible to any office under any such provisional governments who would not be disqualified from holding office under the provisions of the third article of said constitutional amendment." Attorney General's Office, June 12,1867.

"We see clearly enough that this act contemplates two distinct governments in each of these ten States: the one military, the other civil. The civil government is recognized as existing at the date of the act. The military government is created by the act." Attorney General's Office, June 12, 1867.

"Both are provisional, and both are to continue until the new State constitution is framed and the State is admitted to representation in Congress. When that event takes place, both these provisional governments are to cease. In contemplation of this act, this military authority and this civil authority are to be carried on together. The people in these States are made subject to both, and must obey both, in their respective jurisdictions." Attorney General's Office, June 12, 1867.

"It had all the characteristics and powers of a State government--legislative, judicial, and executive -- and was in the full and lawful exercise of all these powers, except only that it was not entitled to representation as a State of the Union. "Attorney General's Office, June 12, 1867.

Excuse me Roger Rabbit, where in the 1787 Constitution was Congress given the authority to deny any state government representation in Congress? Add to this the southern states were admitted Republican forms of government, not to mention this Military occupation and Conquest took place during a time of admitted peace? Come on America, WAKE THE HELL UP, cut your television's off, it is late in the day, start studying, time is short.

"Congress was not satisfied with the organic law or constitution under which this civil government was established. That constitution was to be changed in only one particular to make it acceptable to Congress, and that was in the matter of the elective franchise. The purpose, the sole object of this act, is to effect that change, and to effect it by the agency of the people of the State, or such of them as are made voters by means of elections

provided for in the act, and in the meantime to preserve order and to punish offenders, if found necessary, by military commissions." Attorney General's Office, June 12, 1867.

"Whatever power is not given to the military remains with the civil government." Attorney General's Office, June 12, 1867.

Wow, did you hear that America? What did they do? Now instead of our co-equal reservation of rights under the 10th Amendment we have only what the Conquering government allows us to have, in case you have forgotten what the 10th Amendment is, I'll use a quote from Jefferson here, and I quote:

"I consider the foundation of the Constitution as laid on this ground; That "all powers not delegated to the United States, by the Constitution, nor prohibited by it to the States, are reserved to the States or to the people."

"To take a single step beyond the boundaries thus specially drawn around the powers of Congress, is to take possession of a boundless field of power, no longer susceptible of any definition." February 15, 1791 (Thomas Jefferson).

"We see, first of all, that each of these States is "made subject to the military authority of the United States" -- not to the military authority altogether, but with this express limitation -- "as hereinafter prescribed." Attorney General's Office, June 12, 1867.

"It appears that some of the military commanders have understood this grant of power as all comprehensive, conferring on them the power to remove the executive and judicial officers of the State, and to appoint other officers in their places; to suspend the legislative power of the State; to take under their control, by officers appointed by themselves, the collection and disbursement of the revenues of the State; to prohibit the execution of the laws in matters affecting purely civil and private rights; to suspend or enjoin the execution of the judgments and decrees of the established State courts; to interfere in the ordinary administration of justice in the State courts, by prescribing new qualifications for jurors, and to change, upon the ground of expedience, the existing relations of the parties to contracts, giving protection to one party by violating the rights of the other party." Attorney General's Office, June 12, 1867.

"There can be no doubt as to the rule of construction according to which we must interpret this grant of power. It is a grant of power to military authority, over civil rights and citizens, in time of peace. It is a new jurisdiction, never granted before, by which, in certain particulars and for certain purposes, the established principle that the military shall be subordinate to the civil authority is reversed." Attorney General's Office, June 12, 1867.

"The concluding paragraph of this order, No. 10, is in these words, "Any law or ordinance heretofore in force in North Carolina or South Carolina, inconsistent with the provisions of this general order, are hereby suspended and declared inoperative." Thus announcing, not only a power to suspend the laws, but to declare them generally inoperative, and assuming full powers of legislative by the military authority." Attorney General's Office, June 12, 1867.

"The ground upon which these extraordinary powers are based is thus set forth in military order, No. 1, issued in this district: "The civil government now existing in North Carolina and South Carolina is provisional only, and in all respects subject to the paramount authority of the United [*196] States, at any time to abolish, modify, control, or supersede the same." Thus far the provisions of the act of Congress are well recited. What follows is in these words: "Local laws and municipal regulations, not inconsistent with the Constitution and laws of the United States, or the proclamations of the President, or with such regulations as are or may be prescribed in the orders of the commanding general, are hereby declared to be in force; and, in conformity therewith, civil officers are hereby authorized to continue the exercise of their proper functions, and will be respected and obeyed by the inhabitants." Attorney General's Office, June 12, 1867.

"This construction of his powers, under the act of Congress, places the military commander on the same footing as the Congress of the United States. It assumes that "the paramount authority of the United States at any time to abolish, modify, control, or supersede," is vested in him as fully as it is reserved to Congress. He deems himself a representative of that paramount authority. He puts himself upon an equality with the law-making power of the Union; the only paramount authority in our government, so far, at least, as the enactment of laws is concerned." Attorney General's Office, June 12, 1867.

"He places himself on higher ground than the President, who is simply an executive officer. He assumes, directly or indirectly, all authority of the State, legislative, executive, and judicial, and in effect declares, "I am the State." Attorney General's Office, June 12, 1867.

The following are excerpts from the Senate Report, 93rd Congress, November 19, 1973, Special Committee On The Termination Of The National Emergency United States Senate. They were going to terminate all emergency powers, but they found out they did not have the power to do this so guess which one stayed in, the Emergency Act of 1933, the Trading with the Enemy Act October 6, 1917 as amended in March 9, 1933.

"Since March 9, 1933, the United States has been in a state of declared national emergency....Under the powers delegated by these statutes, the President may: seize property; organize and control the means of production; seize commodities; assign military forces abroad; institute martial law; seize and control all transportation and communication; regulate the operation of private enterprise; restrict travel; and, in a plethora of particular ways, control the lives of all American citizens."

"A majority of the people of the United States have lived all of their lives under emergency rule. For 40 years, freedoms and governmental procedures guaranteed by the Constitution have, in varying degrees, been abridged by laws brought into force by states of national emergency....from, at least, the CIVIL WAR in important ways shaped the present phenomenon of a permanent state of national emergency." Senate Report, 93rd Congress, November 19, 1973.

I'll let this soak in.
August 9, 1998
James

How Long Can A Corporation Live?
Chapter 6

In order to keep this short, I'll get right to the point. I have been saying for over two years that Americans are still subject to the king/queen (crown) of England. Why? You are subject to whom you pay a tribute/tax. I have shown how the crown is still receiving a tax to compensate the king for his corporate venture in America. I have shown many documents where the king by Charter created several corporations in America. These corporations were consolidated into America Inc., in 1783. I have said and shown in these documents, that not only did the king intend for his corporations to last forever, but also his tax to benefit his heirs and successors, forever.

I am going to show you by a recently obtained newspaper article, provided by the Informer that brings the historical facts I have presented crashing into the present, in a very sobering way.

A couple of weeks ago I put out via email historical documents concerning the creation of New Jersey. I am not going to again attach them to this email, because it would make it unnecessarily long, which may cause some people to skim the information rather than read it. Anyone that would like these documents concerning the creation of New Jersey, can send me an email to that effect, and I will promptly send it to you.

I include in total at the end of this research paper the news article I will now quote from.
"....They were 12 men, most of them from London. Most would never set foot in the New World. But they owned half of what would become New Jersey, 1.1 million acres of verdant field and forest and pristine; shoreline.

All but a smattering of those lands, were: sold off long ago, but their corporation survived, its shares handed down from generation to generation.

It is now 314 years old, the oldest continuously operated corporation in the United States. But not for long. A court will soon dissolve the East Jersey Board of Proprietors, and a vestige of Colonial America will be gone....

....Still, the proprietors met every year, on the third Tuesday of May, to sort through the year's business. Shares were bought and sold, though the proprietors are circumspect when asked about the price (I could never get a straight answer," said Lurie).

Among the shareholders are prominent families like that of former Gov. Thomas Kean. Fewer than half live in New Jersey, and some live in Europe....

....But if he should regret the loss, he could buy a share in the board's successor as the nation's oldest corporation: the West Jersey Board of Proprietors, is still going strong with 3,200 shareholders." (Liquidation of the East Jersey Board of Proprietors, Philadelphia Inquirer August 10, 1998)

That's right America, the very East New Jersey Charter/grant to the king's proprietors, is still alive and kicking. Also, the West New Jersey corporation which boasts 3,200 proprietors, sounds like the king's subjects are still prospering from his original grant. The only reason the East New Jersey Corporation is being dissolved is, because the young heirs have lost interest in the Corporation.

What does this mean, to dissolve the East New Jersey Corporation? This is just one question I want to address. I question that a civil District court can dissolve a corporation, it had nothing to do with, in its creation. How can a de facto court, dissolve a corporation created under the common law? If the corporation is dissolved, what does this mean?

The king of England was grantor of the corporation in America, this cannot be disputed. He is the Corporation Sole, the grantor of the early Charters. Apart of his corporate Charters were the creation of civil corporations,

the governments, from the largest to the smallest. The king also saw fit to reward those close to him with grants of land, either sole proprietors or as a group of proprietors, known as an aggregate corporation. The corporation formed by the king formed a tree with him as the base, the main corporation. His Charters are sub corporations; his sole or aggregate proprietors are sub-sub corporations, further up the tree. These corporations are just as the corporations of today, in the way they are set up and managed. The United States was and is a consolidation and restructuring of the sub corporations, the colonies, North Carolina, Virginia, etc, extending to all states in Union; upon their admission they also are recreated District States, by the March 4, 1791 Act by Washington.

Corporation Sole: A corporation consisting of one person only and his successors. An older concept of the status of a king or a bishop as incorporated in order to give to them and their successors legal capacities and advantages, particularly that of perpetuity, which they could not have in their natural capacities." Ballentine's Law Dictionary, Third Ed., 1969.

Also, see the following court cases:

ASHEVILLE DIVISION NO. 15 v. ASTON, 92 N.C. 2 S.E. 70
DOUGHERTY v. SPRINKLE, 88 N.C. 300 (1883) 2 S.E. 70
CARSON v. COMMISSIONERS, 64 N.C. 566 (1870) 2 S.E. 70
McDOWELL v. HEMPHILL, 60 N.C. 95 (1863) 2 S.E. 70
FEREBEE v. SANDERS, 25 N.C. 360 (1843) 2 S.E. 70

Now, what would be the effect of the East New Jersey proprietors corporation being dissolved? The holdings revert back up the line in the corporate tree, towards the king. If the U.S. did not exist as the corporation next in line, it would go back to the king's heirs and successors. This is called reversion.

"Reversion. The residue of an estate and left in the grantor, to commence in possession after the determination of some particular estate granted out by him. The return of land to the grantor and his heirs after the grant is over." Bouvier's Law Dictionary, vol. 3, 1914
"....But this State had no title to the territory prior to the title of the King of Great Britain and his subjects, nor did it ever claim as lord paramount to them. This State was not the original grantor to them, nor did they ever hold by any kind of tenure under the State, or owe it any allegiance or other duties to which an escheat is annexed. How then can it be said that the lands in this case naturally result back by a kind of reversion to this State, to a source from whence it never issued, and from tenants who never held under it....? MARSHALL v. LOVELESS, 1 N.C. 412 (1801), 2 S.A. 70

As the original grantor and corporation (the king) exist, the corporation is forever as written. As I have said before, the Charters of the king were also written to be trusts. To further understand this read the following quotes from Blackstone's Commentaries.

"637. d. Lay corporations. (1) Civil corporations; (2) Eleemosynary corporations. Lay corporations are of two sorts, civil and eleemosynary. The civil are such as are erected for a variety of temporal purposes. The king, for instance, is made a corporation to prevent in general the possibility of an interregnum or vacancy of the throne, and to preserve the possessions of the crown entire; for, immediately upon the demise

of one king, his successor and dignity. Other lay corporations are erected for the good government of a town or particular district, as a mayor and commonalty, bailiff and burgesses, or the like: some for the advancement and regulation of manufactures and commerce; as the trading companies of London, and other towns:...." Blackstone's Commentaries, vol. 1 pg. 677

"639. b. English law. (1) Corporations by common law; (2) Corporations by prescription. But, with us in England, the king's consent is absolutely necessary to the erection of any corporation, either impliedly or expressly given....Another method of implication, whereby the king's consent is presumed, is as to all corporations by prescription, such as the city of London, and many others, which have existed as corporations, time whereof the memory of man runneth not to the contrary; and therefore are looked upon in law to be well created. For though the member thereof can show no legal Charter of incorporation, yet in cases of such high antiquity the law presumes there once was one; and that by the variety of accidents, which a length of time may produce, the Charter is lost or destroyed." Blackstone's Commentaries, vol. 1 pg. 680

"640. (3) Consent of king, how given. (a) By parliament. The methods, by which the king's consent is expressly given, are either by act of parliament or Charter." Blackstone's Commentaries, vol. 1 pg. 681

"641. (b) By Charter. All the other methods, therefore whereby corporations exist, by common law, by prescription, and by act of parliament, are for the most part reducible to this of the king's letters patent, or Charter of incorporation. The king's creation may be performed by the words "creamus, erigimus, fundamus, incorporamus (we create, we erect, we found, we incorporate)," or the like. Nay, it is held, that if the king grants to a set of men to have gildam mercatoriam, a mercantile meeting or assembly, this is alone sufficient to incorporate and establish them forever." Blackstone's Commentaries, vol. 1 pg. 682

643. (5) Creation of corporations by patent. The king (it is said) may grant to a subject the power of erecting corporations, through the contrary was formerly held: that, is may permit the subject to name the persons and powers of the corporation at his pleasure; but it is really the king that erects, and the subject is but the instrument: for though none but the king can make a corporation, ye qui facit per alium, facit per se (he who does a thing by the agency of another, does it himself)." Blackstone's Commentaries, vol. 1 pg. 682

"651. b. Civil corporations (1) Lay corporations. ....But first, as I have laid it down as a rule that the founder, his heirs, or assigns, are the visitors of all lay corporations, let us inquire what is meant by the founder. The confounder of all corporations in the strictest and original sense is the king alone, for he only can incorporate a society; and in civil incorporations, such as mayor and commonalty, etc., where there are no possessions or endowments given to the body, there is no other founder but the king:".... Blackstone's Commentaries, vol. 1 pg. 685

654. 10. Dissolution of corporations. ....But the body politic may also itself be dissolved in several ways; which dissolution is the civil death of the corporation: and in this case their lands and tenements shall revert to the person, or his heirs, who granted them to the corporation: for the law doth annex a condition to every such grant, that if the corporation be dissolved, the grantor shall have the lands again, only during the life of the corporation; which may endure forever: but, when that life is determined by the dissolution of the body politic, the grantor takes it back by reversion, as in the case of every other grant for life." Blackstone's Commentaries, vol. 1 pg. 700

Keep in mind the East New Jersey corporation is a sub-sub corporation, granted and created by the king of England, as grantor, his heirs and successors obviously exist. Since a sub-sub corporation is proven to exist, the parent corporation has to exist. A sub corporation could not exist without the parent corporations existence. Obviously the parent, the grantor (the king) did not cease to exist at the end of the Revolutionary war, or by the signing of the 1783 Peace Treaty. Quite to the contrary. Just as the Informer and I have been saying, the kings corporations are alive and well. Doing What? What they were created for, collecting taxes for the heirs and successors, making a profit for the king's investment.

That's why the collection process of the IRS, or a bank are what they are. If you owe the king money he will foreclose on his property, but not to the exclusion of the rights of another corporation (creditor). For example, if you owned (that's a joke) your house and had a car financed, they would sell the house to satisfy the king's debt. They would not sell the car unless there was sufficient equity in the car to not only pay the creditor, but also enough equity left over to pay the king, over and above his collection costs. You could turn that example anyway you wanted, but now you know what established the rules for foreclosure. Read the following court case I just found in North Carolina, it should complete the reality of what in fact is taking place.
"Since the right, if existent, is derived by the State from the common law, we may first inquire into its origin and into the theory upon which it is founded. In reference to the royal prerogative, Coke says: "As to the third protection cum clausula volumus, the kind by his prerogative regularly is to be preferred in payment of his duty or debt by his debtor before any subject,
although the king's debt or duty be the latter; and the reason hereof is, for that thesaurus regis est fundamentum belli, et firmamentum pacis. And thereupon the law gave the king remedy by
writ of protection to protect his debtor, that he should not be sued or attached until he paid the king's debt. But hereof grew some inconvenience, for to delay other men of their suits, the
king's debts were the more slowly paid. And for remedie thereof it is enacted by the statute of 25 E. 3, that the other creditors may have their actions against the king's debtor, and proceed to
judgment, but not to execution, unless he will take upon him to pay the king's debt, and then he shall have execution against the king's debtor for both the two debts." Coke upon L., p. 131 b
(1). See, also, Bacon's Abrd., 91; Giles v. Grover, 11 Eng. Rul. Cases, 549.
Whether the doctrine of the king's right to be preferred in the payment of debts due him was abrogated when the common law was adopted as the basis of American jurisprudence, or whether the functions and powers exercised by him in this respect devolve upon the several states, is a question concerning which there is divergence of opinion. The existence of the right has been maintained by the courts of New York, Montana, Minnesota, Georgia, West Virginia, Maryland, and others, and with equal emphasis it has been denied in New Jersey, Michigan, South Carolina, Mississippi, and others. Re Carnegie Trust Co. (N. Y.),
46 L. R. A. (N. S.), 260; Marshall v. People, 244 U.S., 380, 65
Law Ed., 315; AEtna Co. v. Miller (Mont.), L. R. A., 1918 C, 954;
Fidelity and Guaranty Co. v. Rainey, 120 Tenn., 357; Freeholders
v. State Bank, 29 N. J. Eq. Rep., 268; S. c., 30 N. J. Eq. Rep.,
311; S. v. Harris, 16 S. C., 598; S. v. Cleary, 2 Hill (S. C.),

267, 600; Com. of Banking v. Bank, 161 Mich., 691, 705; Potter v. F. and D. Co., 101 Miss., 823; Annotation to S. v. Foster, 29 L. R. A., 243.

The theory on which the prerogative is upheld is thus stated in the case of Carnegie Trust Co., supra: "The king, therefore, and the prerogatives that were personal to him, being repugnant to our Constitution, are abrogated. But his sovereignty, powers, functions, and duties, in so far as they pertain to civil government, now devolve upon the people of the State, and consequently are not in conflict with any of the provisions of our Constitution. Inasmuch, therefore, as the claims or moneys due the king for the support and maintenance of the government, whether derived from taxes or other sources of income, were preferred over the claims of others, it follows that, under the first subdivision of the provision of the Constitution of 1777, quoted, such preference became a part of the common law of our State, and is so continued under our present Constitution."

On the other hand, in Central Trust Co. v. Third Ave. R. Co., 186 Fed., 291, the Circuit Court of Appeals of the Second Circuit, affirming an order of the Circuit Court of the United States for the Southern District of New York, said: "We regard it as settled law in this State that the State does not succeed as sovereign to all the prerogatives of the British crown, among others, the right to a preference for debts due it over all other creditors." This conclusion was approved by the Circuit Court of Appeals, Ninth Circuit, in Brown v. Am. Bonding Co., 210 Fed., 844." (Corporation Commission v. Trust Co., 193 N.C. 513 (1927)

Notice in the above court case the judge says this part of the common law continues under our "present Constitution", this speaks to the fact of the change that took place in 1870 to our Constitution, and suggests further changes could take place.

Just another observation, The Queen's acceptance of the SURRENDER of the New Jersey government which took place at the Court of St. James's the 17th day of April, 1709, is a important word that needs to be defined:

Surrender: "A yielding up of an estate for life or years to him who has an immediate estate in reversion or remainder, by which the lesser estate is merged in the greater by mutual agreement.... Bouvier's Law Dictionary 1914 ed.

This further proves what was shown earlier, no matter how it happens, the only way to change the corporate grantor, the corporation sole, is for the king to be conquered or die, it would also be necessary for him to not have any heirs or successors. Because, no matter whether the sub corporation is still alive, or it is dissolved and the holdings revert back to the crown, either a tax is due through the sub-sub corporation (the proprietors), or it is paid to the sub corporation (the U.S.). The kings Charters and grants are forever, unless the king and his heirs and successors come to an end, one way or another. The crown, the heirs and successors are today alive and well, therefore, their Charters and grants that were not affected by the 1783 Peace Treaty are still in full force and effect.

.

The only thing to determine is which of the sub corporations exist yet today? Now we know of two, this is conclusive proof that at least the New Jersey Charters are in existence, and as I stated before the parent corporation would have to also exist. If the New Jersey Charters are still in existence, then how about some of the others? In my state of North Carolina there is also conclusive proof, that the N.C. Charter still exists. As I have raised this issue before, it bears repeating. In the North Carolina Declaration of Rights, of 1776 wherein you and I have always been taught, that we were made to be freeman under our natural rights and common law rights

were reserved for us. However, we find that someone else's rights were reserved, the king's and those he had made grants of land to in North Carolina. Again the king's interest concerning his debt is put before those in America that thought they were now freemen. America has never been free of the king's debt, or his tax collectors.

"And provided further, that nothing herein contained shall affect the titles or possessions of individuals holding or claiming under the laws heretofore in force, or grants heretofore made by the late King George II, or his predecessors, or the late lords proprietors, or any of them." Section 25 of the 1776 North Carolina Constitution, Declaration of Rights.
8-17-98
James Montgomery

James, this was given to me by a 74 year old woman friend that lives just outside Phila. and said she thought I might like a copy. Informer

From the *Philadelphia Inquirer* :August 10, 1998 Heading: The Nation's oldest corporation heads for the sunset.

By Jerry Schwartz
ASSOCIATED PRESS
PERTH AMBOY, N.J.

Before refineries lined the New Jersey Turnpike -- in truth, before New Jersey existed; before Peter was Great or George Washington was born; Before steam engines or peppermint or Robinson Crusoe -- before any of these things, the proprietors ruled.

They were 12 men, most of them from London. Most would never set foot in the New World. But they owned half of what would become New Jersey, 1.1 million acres of verdant field and forest and pristine shoreline.

All but a smattering of those lands , were: sold off long ago, but their corporation survived, its shares handed down from generation to generation.

It is now 314 years old, the oldest continuously operatedcorporation in the United States. But not for long. A court will soon dissolve the East Jersey Board of Proprietors, and a vestige of Colonial America will be gone.

"It was very traumatic for a number of members. It was all done with a heavy heart," said Frederick A. Gerken, the board registrar.

The board has fallen victim to a very modern malady: Its shareholders, most of them elderly, are afraid they may face legal liability for environmental and other problems on lands the board owns.
.

The age of the board's members is itself a problem. For hundreds of years, shares were kept within families, but, sadly, in the 1990s the allure of being part of history is not what it once was.

"The grandchildren who might have become involved, well, really, it doesn't mean anything to them." Gerken said.

The breakup wasn't easy. The board is not chartered by the state -- it predates the state -- and it took awhile to determine that a court could terminate the corporation. The court should act in a few months.

There also was the matter of what to do with the board's assets.

Its real estate operations, including the rights to any remaining lands, were sold to the state for $300,000, according to Jim Hall, assistant commissioner of the Department of Environmental Protection.

Its sole building, the surveyor general's two-room brick office in Perth Amboy, was sold to that city for a dollar. And its greatest treasure, more than 300 years of maps and records, was donated to the state archives in Trenton.

When they are made available to the public in a year or two, these papers will offer a window into history. Most of them are deeds, recording the sale of land marked by a prominent oak tree or the course of a creek.

But there is also the last will and testament of Simon Roude from March 26, 1689: "Being very sick of body but of perfect mind, I do bequeath my body unto the earth for decent burrial and my soul unto God who gave it. Nextly it is my will that after my decease my wife will have the benefit of my housing land and meadow."

And there is the court record of "Sambo the Negro," who was:charged with burning his master's barn in 1667. He was acquitted, but: that was not the end of his troubles." The court levied costs of 5 pounds, 3: shillings and 8 pence, which his master refused to pay, so Sambo was sold.

And there is a large red portfolio containing, among other things, two 3 1/2-foot-wide pieces of parchmerit -- the words "This indenture" in black lettering inches tall, followed by streams of tiny script.

This is the original deed for all of East New Jersey, the birth certificate of the East Jersey Board of Proprietors.

In 1664, King Charles II granted rights to what is now New Jersey to his brother, the Duke of York, who then divided those lands. The west went to Lord John Berkeley, the east to SirGeorge Cathetet.

When they died, under the terms of their wills, their lands were sold to retire their debts.

The 12 men who bought East Jersey in 1682 were a prosperous lot, including a goldsmith, two skinners, a draper and a tailor. The best known was William Penn, the Quaker who already had been deeded Pennsylvania.

But the cost was steep: 4,800 pounds. So the proprietors brought in 12 more men, most of them Scots, to share the burden; the corporation's first meeting was in 1684. Later, the shares were split 4-for-l, bringing the total to 96.

Until 1702, the proprietors were the law in East Jersey, but then they ceded the right to govern to Queen Anne, and contented themselves with selling and renting the land.

Like most landlords, the proprietors were not always popular. There were riots when the board tried to collect quit-rents from settlers who were obligated to pay so much per acre of farmland or woodland or city lots.

Maxine Lurie, a professor who teaches New Jersey history at Seton Hall University, said the Revolutionary War ended the proprietorships that owned Pennsylvania and Maryland.

But the New Jersey boards survived -- because among their number were supporters of the revolutionary cause, because so many were prominent people, and because they were willing to change with the times.

"Here we had an organization that seems to come out of feudal times, and it becomes a modern corporation," Lurie said. "It's kind of a strange transformation, but that's what happens."

In the 1790s, she said, the board began a rapid sale of its holdings.

"People throughout New Jersey are stealing their lumber, they're squatting on their land. People are taking it from them piecemeal. They might as well sell," Lurie said...

Over the years, the proprietors were rewarded with a dozen dividends of 5,000 or 10,000 acres each, and four dividends of cash.

Gradually, the board's primary responsibility turned to title research, helping certify that sellers had title to land that was being sold, using records that extended back to the original East Jersey deed
.

Still, the proprietors met every year, on the third Tuesday of May, to sort through the year's business. Shares were bought and sold, though the proprietors are circumspect when asked about the price (I could never get a straight answer," said Lurie).

Among the shareholders are prominent families like that of former Gov. Thomas Kean. Fewer than half live in New Jersey, and some live in Europe.

Rutgers University owns one share. Forty years ago, a prominent alumnus inherited the stock and donated it to the state university. Richard P. McCormick, a professor of history, persuaded the school to dedicate all dividends to a fund to buy books on New Jersey history. Over 40 years, the fund collected several thousand dollars. McCormick represented Rutgers at the board's meetings. Now retired, he said he would not mourn its passing.

"It had essentially outlived its use fullness," he said.

But if he should regret the loss, he could buy a share in the board's successor as the nation's oldest corporation: the West Jersey Board of Proprietors, is still going strong with 3,200 shareholders.

[James, the West Jersey is still going strong and is further evidence the Crown (parent company) still exists. Wouldn't it be great to find out more about the West Jersey bunch? Go to it James, lay it on the non believers. This ought to quell all the hostility against our facts and maybe they will sit up and take notice. Can't wait to see what you write.] Informer.

American Land Ownership: A True Oxymoron
Last Chapter

INTRODUCTION
by the Informer

What Mr. Montgomery is trying to convey in this, his final writing on this subject, is that of laying the foundation for how this country operates today. Not that you can go into a court and present these arguments today, you can't.. If you don't know the power structures beginnings then you are doomed forever to repeat the same mistakes as those that preceded you in their quest to seek justice. To truly win in the situation there must be a concerted effort by at least 70 percent of the people to overturn the present state of affairs. That will not happen because of the ignorance of the masses that are so easily led by those in power. The people have truly forsaken the true Sovereign, namely the Lord Almighty. Without going into the so-called "religion" aspect, let me just pose some questions. Did not the Lord Almighty create the land? Yes. Did the Pope create the land? No! Did the King create the land? No! Did any other man create the land? No! Did any group of men called State create the land? No! Now that I have answered the questions for you then here are some that you are to answer. Then, who is the real owner of the land? Did not the creator of the land bestow it upon all men and their heirs to be stewards of the land, granting to no one man or group of men, absolute dominion over any land? When man dies who does the land escheat to? For those not familiar with that term escheat, it means who does the land go back to when all men die? Your answers can only show that no Pope, King, Man himself, or group of men called State can ever claim they own the land and charge another man a
fee to live on that land. Mr. Montgomery is showing you the progression from a certain period of time that certain mere mortal men have decided that they were granted certain rights above all other men in claiming dominion over all land. The pecking Order starting from the top in controlling land are;
1. The Pope
2. The Kings of all lands, but we are talking specifically England here.
3. Knights
4. Lord Proprietors of the King in America
5. Royal Governors of the King, in America
6. Administrative officers of the corporate colonies of America
7. Freeholders/Freemen of granted property in America.
8. The officers of the newly constituted States of America which, gave way to the;
9. Officers of the United States which now reverses 8 and 9 due to the States joining Union.
10. The County officers which are the corporate instrumentalities of the State.
11. Simple man, meaning you, reading this.

You, number 11, are so far removed from the land that the Lord Almighty gave to all men, that essentially you have no claim but as a squatter on someone else's land and have no control whatsoever in saying you have the right to not pay taxes for the use of the Pope's land. But the Pope is the figure head of a corporation called the Vatican consisting of men forming a "religion," WHICH THE LORD ALMIGHTY NEVER CREATED A "RELIGION," claiming complete dominion over all land in the world. When the Pope dies another of these men is chosen as the new Pope. There is one little quirk that needs to be mentioned. That is, a group of men exist that has control of even the Vatican, therefore every chain holder on down to number 11 on the list is controlled. That group of men are called Bankers. The Pope and the King, in 1213, on to a period just past 1218, lost a lot of money fighting each other and drew on a group of men, one in particular, that loaned to each side money. When neither could pay the loans back and defaulted, the moneylender foreclosed. He foreclosed in agreement by not taking all the property, except for England, as is done today on foreclosures; but, an arrangement was made that satisfied the so called "holy trinity" that is espoused by Mr. Montgomery below. That "Holy Trinity" ismentioned in the Treaty of 1783. Of whom do you think the Holy Trinity consists? So the list above from 1 to 11 needs another entity. I did not put him in so I could make it clear who it is in order of claim to the land you live on as a tenant. Now number one has been replaced by the Banker and everyone has shifted down a notch.

Hello number twelve, how do you like your position on the list? Well, if you people reject allegiance to the True Lord and cling to another and pledge allegiance to another then you deserve to pay those that allow you, through privilege, to live on their land. You gave up that RIGHT to live on land of the True Land Owner without even a fee, except to abide by His Laws, and not that of mere mortal man such as yourself. Until you understand this and what Mr. Montgomery has tried telling you in his previous articles and I have in my books and articles on the net, you will continue to be nothing but a slave to the system that perpetrated a fraud on you and your family tree for centuries. No, you cannot attack unless the numbers are sufficient. Yes, the below is true despite what any one says to degrade Mr. Montgomery's research of many years. These people that degrade have either an ignorance level so high that no amount of education will correct it or they are in league with a higher number on the pecking order that wants to keep the status quo. These men are the only ones that the Lord Almighty wished woe upon in the Bible for "hiding the key of knowledge," in Luke and Matthew. You can look at it this way as relates to present day. The Banker remains in complete control. I don'tmean your local banker, but those that control all banks in America and the world. They operate with straw men many deep so as to keep the people ignorant as to what is going on. Look at the list above to see how many straw men exist. Mr. Montgomery mentions the pope once below. He is trying to keep it a littlesimpler because the straw man of the Vatican/Pope, The Crown, is easier to understand for most people. This is the same operation that many people get into by creating so many corporations that you never know just who is the controlling man. You may see this on government stories where the detective says he traced back through a tree of corporations and got lost in the many branches and could not find who really owns the contraband. I will vouch that Mr. Montgomery is a very thorough researcher and has nothing to gain from the dissemination of the information below, with the exception to get people to wake up to the truth instead of constantly, for decades, chasing the elusive wizard of OZ with all his smoke and mirrors.

I have read Mr. Montgomery's article below and it confirms what I have also found. As I said, the power brokers control every lawyer and judge, who are also lawyers, in this if not all other judges in the world, because without them the fraud could not be carried out. Have you ever heard of an honest trial where justice is dispensed to the American man or woman who runs afoul of "the System," even when he is innocent? Where do you think all the money the private IRS collects goes? Maybe to the credit of the Straw man # 9 above? Credit to whom? Just follow the ladder back up to the top, and remember the original numbers have all dropped one notch down to make room for whom?

A WORD FROM THE AUTHOR

This book represents 10 years of my life, whether you agree with my findings or not; know tthat my purpose for doing thi research and writing this book, is out of love for my County, and the desire to serve my Lord Jesus Christ; with the hope of seeing the greatest Nation on the face of the Earth once again serve the God of Abraham. I've learned over the years, that My Lord's grace IS sufficient, and His Love passes any comprehension or understanding I thought I had, we are not forsaken. So those of you that have become discouraged, don't, read the last chapter of our Lord's letter, we WIN. In the days ahead there will no doubt be temptation to yield to discouragement and despair, just keep your purpose true and your eyes on Jesus, as with Peter, reach out, take our Lord's hand, walk above the storm around you.

My thanks to the Informer and his years of dedication and historical research; helping American's see through the fog of deception, and his unmatched technical work and research in the field of law and taxes, and for making his books available to the public. The books we have published on this subject are in no way the totality of the historical and legal documents concerning the reality of our freedom, or rather, the lack thereof. I challenge anyone with eyes to see and ears to hear, with a desire to know the truth, continue the search with us. It's your freedom, with knowledge as its key; never allow yourself to become complacent with the status quo, always try to increase your knowledge, because Knowledge Is Freedom.

James Franklin Montgomery

American Land Ownership: A True Oxymoron
Last Chapter

Many of you are aware that the laws of this nation and it's states, were made to be in compliance and submission to the laws of England, only modified by state and federal law. You will see in this last Chapter state statutes from just a few of the original colonies, that this is the case. Are these what are called ancient statutes? Yes. However, since the king's Corporation is alive and well as are his heirs, so is his Trust and the law used to create and govern it. The law that governs his Trust can only be amended, no law could be enacted contrary to the king's will and cestui que trust, the main corporate sole where office is always found, the Crown. The king's practice of granting lands in this country to those loyal to him continues, along with their land grants being protected by state ancient statutes which are still on the books. We are governed by the king's nobles just as in times of old England, self proclaimed nobles, and corporate trusts. They rule this country and the world. The huge corporations have been granted power and liberty not known by the common man. The nobles, real and the created, occupy their possessions as fiduciaries and trustees of the king's grants; only if they remain loyal to the system, their privilege and life style are their reward.

You will see that the Church of England was granted lands in this country and their lands are protected by corporate privilege, through trusts and fee simple title. As I have stated before, the king receives the gain for his business venture here in the United States, as he does with all his corporations. A portion of the fines and taxes we pay today go right back to the sovereign, the king of England, and his heirs and/or successors as I pointed out in previous chapters of, "The United States Is Still A British Colony". After reading the facts contained in this chapter, you will find my conclusion, which is based on my 10 years of researching this subject, through acquiring and culmination of historical facts which I have shared with you in this Book.

The Nexus
"ALL that Territory or Tract of ground, situate, lying, and being within our Dominions in America,....(listed known boundaries).... AND moreover, all Veins, Mines, and Quarries, as well discovered as not discovered, of Gold, Silver, Gems, and precious Stones, and all other, whatsoever be it, of Stones, Metals, or any other thing whatsoever found or to be found within the Country, Isles,Limits aforesaid;" The Carolina Charter, 1663
"SAVING always, the Faith, Allegiance, and Sovereign Dominion due to us, our heirs and Successors, for the same; and Saving also, the right, title, and interest of all and every our Subjects of the English Nation which are now Planted within the Limits bounds aforesaid, if any be;..." The Carolina Charter, 1663

"YIELDlNG AND PAYING yearly, to us, our heirs and Successors, for the same, the yearly Rent of Twenty Marks of Lawful money of England, at the Feast of All Saints, yearly, forever, The First payment thereof to begin and be made on the Feast of All Saints which shall be in the year of Our Lord One thousand six hundred Sixty and five; AND also, the fourth part of all Gold and Silver Ore which, with the limits aforesaid, shall, from time to time, happen to be found." The Carolina Charter, 1663

The below statute contains a wealth of information, it is just another example of who owns the land in this country. The first thing I want you to see is, Corporation is large case C, proper noun, referring to the main Corporation, the United States Corporation, also made clear by the end of the first sentence. Notice also, that even the Corporation (the United States government) doesn't claim Allodial title, because that office found is with the king, the government has only been vested with fee simple title through the Corporate Charters of the Crown, as amended by the 1783 Treaty of Peace and resulting 1787 Constitution. The king can only pass Allodial title to his heirs, no one else. This is why the highest title the government can pass is fee simple.

Also, notice that the Corporation can divest any and all occupiers of the land of any title or deed they may hold, transfer the land to the Corporation, in which it holds the land in fee simple title, and the title previously held by individuals or State has its title quieted (divested) and office found, then reversion back to the

Corporation.

Now if you will recall, the information I found concerning an act George Washington enacted, contained in emails attached as the addendum to the third chapter to this book, wherein Washington extended the jurisdiction and control of the District of Columbia. He created District States that overlaid the States, since it is such a relevant subject and part of this book, I include it after the below statute, so you can better understand the statute below.
16 USC Sec. 831x
TITLE 16
CHAPTER 12A
Sec. 831x. Condemnation proceedings; institution by Corporation; venue
-STATUTE-

"The Corporation may cause proceedings to be instituted for the acquisition by condemnation of any lands, easements, or rights-of-way which, in the opinion of the Corporation, are necessary to carry out the provisions of this chapter. The proceedings shall be instituted in the United States districtcourt for the district in which the land, easement, right-of-way, or other interest, or any part thereof, is located, and such court shall have full jurisdiction to divest the complete title to the property sought to be acquired out of all persons or claimants and vest the same in the United States in fee simple, and to enter a decree quieting the title thereto in the United States of America."

Also, see below: 40A-2 sec. 3 "Eminent domain", N.C. statute.

Before we move on to the action taken by George Washington, you need to understand that the legal term fee simple is now a metaphor, just as the legal term United States. It is given lip service today in relation to the common man, and has another meaning when used in relation to the Crown or the main sub Corporation, the United States, with its seat being the District of Columbia. When dealing with land ownership you have to use the definition at law that governs the Crown, not the metaphors created later by his barristers, to con the common man into believing he/she has allodial, or fee simple title to the land. All that is necessary to know the condition you own your land. If you think have allodial, fee simple title, or fee tail title, is ask yourself one question. Is there a tax imposed on the land you claim to own? If a tax is or can be levied, you DO NOT own the land, because if you fail to pay the tax, the land is reclaimed by the Corporation, by alienation, and reversion.

Also, under the institutional law of the Crown, that came with the conquest of Britain by William the Conqueror, you could not be charged a tax on the land if you had fee simple title, it could not be diminished in any way. The fee was payment by the king for the sworn loyalty of the lords and knights to fight for the king, in his wars of Conquest, later changed to a monetary fee, to pay soldiers to fight in the wars. King Edward I began the redefining of the legal term fee simple.

"Tenthly, He made that great Alteration in Estates from what they were formerly, by Statute Westminster 2. cap. 1. Whereby Estates of Fee-Simple, conditional at Common Law, were turn'd into Estates-Tail, not removable from the Issue by the ordinary Methods of Alienation; and upon this Statute, and for the Qualifications hereof, are the Superstructures built of 4 H. 7. cap. 32, 32 H. 8. and 33 H. 8." The History of the Common Law of England by Matthew Hale 1713

Those living on your land under fee tail or a lessor title, via deed to the land would pay the king's tax. As a metaphor, as applied today, you can be charged a tax when you are told you have fee simple title if you are a common man. The Corporation's holdings are not taxed depending on the Corporate Charter granted by the government, or if you have a trust that contains fee simple title, with tax protection, you could be protected legally, but you still don't own the land, when the life of the trust expires, or is mis handled by the trustees, it reverts back to the corporate sole, through alienation and office found, or by confiscation due to delinquent tax obligations. So any fee simple title you may have comes by legal right, not sovereign grant. This is the difference

between the tenants on the land and the Corporation. Again if you are talking about the Corporation or any of its holdings, its fee simple title is not taxed, and is by sovereign grant from the king, enhanced by Conquest, as his successor and trustee over his holdings.

George Washington's thought on Independence from the king was echoed by many of our fore fathers.

"In May, 1775, Washington said: 'If you ever hear of me joining in any such measure [as separation from Great Britain], you have my leave to set me down for everything wicked'- He also said: 'It is not the wish or interest of the government [meaning Massachusetts], or of any other upon this continent, separately or collectively, to set up for independence'" Ingersoll, North American Review, CLV. No.2, August, 1892, p. 183, also quote in Sources of the Constitution of the United States, c. Ellis Stevens, 1927, page 36.

Now to the Act of Washington, and for those of you who have not seen this, the Act that made the reclaiming and managing of the kings Corporation possible, and made possible the end run of the 1787 Constitution.

STATE VS. DISTRICT, DID THE 1787 CONSTITUTION SURVIVE
Fall 1997

"How was this accomplished, in reading the Messages and Papers of the Presidents, Vol. I, 1789-1897 I discovered the following:
Gentlemen of the Senate:

Pursuant to the powers vested in me by the act entitled "An act repealing after the last day of June next the duties heretofore laid upon distilled spirits imported from abroad and laying others in their stead, and also upon spirits distilled within the United States, and for appropriating the same," I have thought fit to divide the United States into the following districts, namely:
The district of New Hampshire, to consist of the State of New Hampshire; the district of Massachusetts, to consist of the State of Massachusetts; the district of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations, to consist of the State of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations; the district of Connecticut, to consist of the State of Connecticut; the district of Vermont, to consist of the State of Vermont; the district of New York, to consist of the State of New York; the district of New Jersey, to consist of the State of New Jersey; the district of Pennsylvania, to consist of the State of Pennsylvania; the district of Delaware, to consist of the State of Delaware; the district of Maryland, to consist of the State of Maryland; the district of Virginia, to consist of the State of Virginia; the district of North Carolina, to consist of the State of North Carolina; the district of South Carolina; and the district of Georgia, to consist of the State of the State of Georgia .Page 99 March 4, 1791

In George Washington's Proclamation of March 30, 1791 he declares the district of Columbia to be created and it's borders established, he says further:

"And Congress by an amendatory act passed on the 3rd day of the present month of March have given further authority to thePresident of the United States...."

"First of all, the Judicial Districts were created by the Judiciary Act of 1789, two years before Washington said Congress gave him additional powers, thereby HE created District States,so the federal government could use the militias to crush the tax protesters in Pennsylvania, by Washington's order. Since the Judicial Districts already existed, why did they recreate them? If the District States were already created, would it not be redundant to create them again?

Washington said he was dividing the United States into District States. He said DIVIDING THE STATES, listen, DIVIDING THE STATES, not creating districts in the states, DIVIDING THE STATES into DISTRICTS, changing them, or you would not DIVIDE THEM, because the states were already divided. How can you DIVIDE, SEPARATE the states, made by the state and federal Charters/Constitutions? Why do this when Congress already had the power to put down rebellion,Article I, section 8, U.S. Constitution? This was an excuse to DIVIDE the states into DISTRICTS, extending the jurisdiction of the District of Columbia/Congress and delegating to the President, authority given to Congress to suppress insurrection, under art. I, sec. 8.

Second, the use of any military power before Congress declares war, by direction of the President is done by him as Commander-in-Chief. Until Congress declares war they cannot stop the President unless they impeach him, or when they declare warthey can stop the President with their power of the purse, unless the President were to then declare a national emergency, as Commander-in-Chief, overriding Congress, in effect declaring himself king, or in our case anyone holding that office, which we now have. I disagree with the un-Constitutional emergency powersclaimed by the President, but unless the Judiciary declares the President out of line, neither you nor I cannot change this, unless you orI were elected President, and declared this power un-Constitutional, but Congress would then impeach you or me to protect Public policy. Around and Around it goes. Again this power comes from their operating under executive jurisdiction, insular capacity: which was allowed by the Judiciary, beginning with what Washington did. Because it was up to the Judiciary todeclare what Congress was doing as un-Constitutional, and up to Washington to not take power delegated to Congress. This power was affirmed by the Congressional Act of 1845, and in the 1850's by the insular cases. This set the stage for Lincoln to legislate by executive orders, and here we are.

Third, the Districts Washington created answered directly to the Commander-in-Chief, not Congress. In order for these Districts to be created by the President, Congress had to give the President power outside of the Constitution, as declared by Washington himself. Martial law can be used as soon as the military is called upon to put down insurrection or fight a war. Washington created District States, not state districts, and the military occupied the Pennsylvania District until the insurgents went home, Washington said these Districts were created for putting down the rebellion, however they were never disbanded when the rebellion ended.

My email on the District States:

"These courts, then, are not constitutional courts in which the judicial power conferred by the Constitution on the general government can be deposited. They are incapable of receiving it. They are legislative courts, created in virtue of the general right of sovereignty which exists in the government, or in virtueof that clause which enables Congress to make all needful rules and regulations respecting the territory belonging to the unitedStates. The jurisdiction with which they are invested is not a part of that judicial power which is conferred in the third article of the Constitution, but is conferred by Congress in theexecution of those general powers which that body possesses over the territories of the United States." Harvard Law Review, OurNew Possessions. page 481.
See also; Propeller Genessee Chief et al. v. Fitzhugh et al. 12
How. 443 (U.S. 1851) Jackson v. Magnolia, 20 How. 296 315,
342 (U.S. 1852) DOWNES v. BIDWELL, 182 U.S. 244 (1901), Hooven &
Allison & Co. vs Evatt, 324 U.S. 652 (1945)

Below you will see how Lincoln codified the war powers, the nexus was the District States Washington created. I won't go into the subject of the Conquest after the Civil War, since it is far easier to understand, I invite you to read and study the documents in Part III to learn about this subject. However, I offer the below codification of Military Occupation, Conquest and International codification of Martial law, you can download the whole general order 100.
Martial Law - Military jurisdiction - Military necessity -
Retaliation

"Article 1. A place, district, or country occupied by an enemy stands, in consequence of the occupation, under the Martial Law of the invading or occupying army, whether any proclamationdeclaring Martial Law, or any

public warning to the inhabitants, has been issued or not. Martial Law is the immediate and directeffect and consequence of occupation or conquest.
The presence of a hostile army proclaims its Martial Law.

Art. 2. Martial Law does not cease during the hostile occupation, except by special proclamation, ordered by the commander in chief; or by special mention in the treaty of peace concluding the war, when the occupation of a place or territory continuesbeyond the conclusion of peace as one of the conditions of the same.

Art. 3. Martial Law in a hostile country consists in the suspension, by the occupying military authority, of the criminal and civil law, and of the domestic administration and government in the occupied place or territory, and in the substitution of military rule and force for the same, as well as in the dictationof general laws, as far as military necessity requires this suspension, substitution, or dictation.

The commander of the forces may proclaim that the administration of all civil and penal law shall continue either wholly or in part, as in times of peace, unless otherwise orderedby the military authority."

{Instructions for the Government of Armies of the United States in the Field, prepared by Francis Lieber, LL.D., Originally
Issued as General Orders No. 100, Adjutant General's Office, 1863, Washington 1898: Government Printing Office.}"
END OF DISTRICT STATE EMAIL

PLAN OF A NEW GOVERNMENT

Our forefathers were first and foremost administrators for the king and his holdings, so as to keep their grants and fee simple titles to their own land holdings in America and Britain. Prior to the Revolutionary War, 1783 Treaty and the 1787 Constitution, there was a plan to organize a central government, still subject to the king, still collecting taxes for the king. The only difference between the government we have and the government you read about below is your perception, with word and technical changes. The 1787 Constitution was a well thought out document, but the document below was its predecessor, the similarities are obvious. What you will read below, along with the other documents provided in this book, describe exactly what we have today. Notice the two paragraphs provided below, in the first a central government is to be set up, with each colony to retain its own constitution. In the second paragraph you see that, a President-General is to be elected to run the central government for the king. What do we have now? President-Commander-in-Chief. Also, he is appointed and supported by the Crown.

How does any President get elected? The system is setup so that only someone supported by the large corporations of this country can seriously run for President, or be elected, because of their financial support. Without this support, you cannot be President, no matter what the public wants. So the public, only has Crown approved men, they can select from, to vote for, that way no matter who wins the Crown's interest is protected. The public is told what to think about the different men the corporations have chosen to represent them, so they think they are making informed choices. Nothing could be further from the truth, they are electing a man, no matter the party, that will protect the Crown's interest, not the public's. You may wish to continue to deny reality, but you can't separate the wet from water, nor our government from Britain.

The 1754 Albany Plan of Union

"It is proposed that humble application be made for an act of Parliament of Great Britain, by virtue of which one general government may be formed in America, including all the said colonies, within and under which government each colony may retain its present constitution, except in the particulars wherein a change may be directed by the said act, as hereafter follows.

That the said general government be administered by a President-General, to be appointed and supported by the crown; and a Grand Council, to be chosen by the representatives of the people of the several Colonies met in their respective assemblies...." The 1754 Albany Plan of Union

The king's corporations are alive and well, lands they hold in fee simple can be parceled out to whom they will, with the lands returning to the king when the grant/trust/license expires. The king made grants to his colonies and lords, they became corporations under the United States Corporate Charter, the lords make grants to other select men via corporate charters, or by grants of Trusts or license to smaller corporations and individuals. Any time a corporation dies and no office is found, it's lands revert back to the granter of the corporation, and so on back up the line, this is the reason for the inheritance tax, and why it will never be repealed. I refer you to an earlier chapter I wrote called, "How Long Can A Corporation Live". Also, check out a paper the Informer and I jointly wrote on the subject of rent roll and reversion and corporation sole, "Friends, Enemies And Die Hard Doubters", and you would be well advised to read the Informer's book, "The New History Of America", and his other publications. Before you read the ancient statutes, you must understand the legal term fee simple.

UNDERSTANDING FEE SIMPLE

"63. 1. Origin of feuds- The constitution of feuds had its original from the military policy of the northern or Celtic nations, the Goths, the Huns, the Franks, the Vandals, and the Lombards, who all migrating from the same officina gentium (the storehouse of nations), as Crag very justly entitles it, pouredthemselves in vast quantities into all the regions of Europe, at the declension of the Roman empire. It was brought by them from their own countries, and continued in their respective colonies as the most likely means to secure their new acquisitions: and to that end, large districts or parcels of land were allotted by the conquering general to superior officers of the army, and by them dealt out again in smaller parcels or allotments to the inferior officers and most deserving soldiers. These allotments were called feoda, feuds, fiefs, or fees; which last appellation in the northern languages signifies a conditional stipend or reward. Rewards or stipends they evidently were; and the conditionannexed to them was, that the possessor should do service faithfully, both at home and in the wars, to him by whom they were given; for which purpose he took the juramentum fidelitatis, or oath of fealty: and in case of the breach of this condition and oath, by not performing the stipulated service, or by deserting the lord in battle, the lands were again to revert to him who granted them." 2 Blackstone's Commentaries, page 45
"Feud: An inheritable right to the use and occupation of lands, held on condition of rendering services to the lord or proprietor, who himself retains the property in the lands,"
Black's Law Dictionary, 4th Edition p.748 (1968).

"Thus, the people had land they occupied, devised, inherited, alienated, or disposed of as they saw fit, so long as they remained in favor with the King." F. L. Ganshof, Feudalism, p. 113 (1964).

"The largest estate in the land known to the law and implying absolute dominion over the land; an estate of inheritance clear of any condition, limitation, or restriction, to particular heirs. 28 Am J2d Est 10. An estate of lawful inheritance or pure inheritance, "fee" standing for inheritance and "simple" for pure or lawful. A legal or equitable estate in land constituting the largest estate and implying absolute dominion, although possibly subject to executory limitations or conditions subsequent. Hay's Estate v Commissioner (CA5) 181 F2d 169, 39 ALR 2d 453; Ford v Unity Church Society, 120 Mo 498, 25 SW 394."

Ballentine's Law Dictionary, Third Edition, 1969

Are taxes to be paid by common man holding fee simple title? Yes, according to the way fee simple is defined today. Today fee simple has been reduced in status to fee tail for common man, he is to pay all land taxes, also he must abide by all restrictions placed on the land by federal, State and local governments, nor can he use the land in any activity contrary to the PublicPolicy. The difference is the U.S. Corporation just as the knight was granted land for fee, in service of the king by grant. Common man receives their fee from the Corporation in tail, a lessor title, today fee simple and fee tail are synonymous, depending on your status. I would have placed the quote here from the Ohio Bar Association on fee simple, but they restrict its use, however below is their web site so you can

look for yourself.
http://www.ohiobar.org/public/law&you/part8.html

"This holding of lands under another was called a tenure, and was not limited to the relation of the first or paramount lord and vassal, but extended to those to whom such vassal, within the rules of feudal [2] law, may have parted out his own feud to his own vassals, whereby he became the mesne lordbetween his vassals and his own or lord paramount. Those who held directly to the king were called his "tenants in ... chief.

" I E. Washburn, Treatise on The American Law of Real Property,
Ch. 11, Section 58, P. 42 (6th Ed. 1902), Allodial And Land Patents Titles

Maybe with the below quote you will also understand the meaning and significance behind the pyramid on our dollar, with the all seeing eye at the top of the pyramid.

"The fiefs were built in the same manner as a pyramid, with the King, the true owner of the land, being at the top, and from the bottom up there existed a system of small to medium sized to large to large sized estates on which the persons directly beneath one estate owed homage to the lord of that estate as well as to the King." Id. at 114, Allodial And Land Patents Titles.

"At the lowest level of this pyramid through at least the 14th and 15th centuries existed to serfs or villains, the class of people that had no rights and were recognized as nothing more than real property." F.Goodwin, Treatise on The Law of Real Property, Ch. 1, p. 10 (1905), Allodial And Land PatentsTitles.

"Under this type of fief a certain portion of the grain harvested each year would immediately be turned over to the lord above that particular fief even before the shares from the lower lords and then serfs of the fief would be distributed. A more interesting type of fief for purposes of this memorandum [3] was the money fief. In most cases, the source of money was not specified, andthe payment was simply made from the fief holder's treasury, but the fief might also consist of a fixed revenue to be paid from a definite source in annual payments in order for the tenant owner of the fief to be able to remain on the property." Gilsebert of Mons, Chronique, cc. 69 and 1 15, pp. 109, 175 (ed. Vanderkindere), Allodial And Land Patents Titles.

"142. (1) Fee-simple estates--Tenant in fee simple (or, as he is frequently styled, tenant in fee) is he that hath lands, tenements, or hereditaments, to hold to him and his heirs forever; generally, absolutely, and simply; without mentioning what heirs, but referring that to his own pleasure, or to the dispostition of the law. The true meaning of the word "fee" (feodum) is the same with that of feud or fief, and in its original sense it is taken in contradistinction to allodium; which latter the writers on this subject define to be every man's own land, which he possesseth merely in his own right, without owing any rent or service to any superior." 2 Blackstone's Commentary, page 105

"Thus, the term fee simple absolute in Common-Law England denotes the most and best title a person could have as long as the King allowed him to retain possession of (own) the land. It has been commented that the basis of English land law is the ownership of all reality by the sovereign. From the crown, all titles flow. The original and true meaning of the word "fee" and therefore fee simple absolute is the same as fief or feud, this being in contradiction to the term "allodium" which means or is defined as a man's own land, which he possesses merely in his own right, without owing any rent or service to any superior." Wendell [4] v Crandall, 1 N. Y. 491 (1848), Allodial And Land Patents Titles

"Therefore on Common-Law England practically everybody who was allowed to retain land, had the type of fee simple absolute often used or defined by courts, a fee simple that grants or gives the occupier as much of a title as the "sovereign" allows such occupier to have at that time. The term became a synonym with thesupposed ownership of land under the feudal system of England at common law. Thus, even though the word absolute was attached to the fee simple, it merely denoted the entire estate that could be assigned or passed to heirs, and the fee being the operative word; fee simple absolute dealt with the entire fief and its divisibility, alienability and inheritability." Friedman v Steiner, 107 111. 131 (1883), Allodial And Land Patents Titles

If a fee simple absolute in Common-Law England denoted or was synonymous with only as much title as the King allowed his barons to possess, then what did the King have by way of a title?

The King of England held ownership of land under a different title and with far greater powers than any of his subjects. Though the people of England held fee simple titles to their land, the King actually owned all the land in England through his allodial title, and though all the land was in the feudal system, none of the fee simple titles were of equal weight and dignity with the King's title, the land always remaining allodial in favor of the King." Gilsbert of Mons, Chronique, Ch. 43, p. 75 (ed. Vanderkindere), Allodial And Land Patents Titles.

"Thus, it is relatively easy to deduce that allodial lands and titles are the highest form of lands and titles known to Common-Law. An estate of inheritance without condition, belonging to the owner, and alienable by him, transmissible to his heirs absolutely and simply, is an absolute estate in perpetuity andthe largest possible estate a man can have, being in fact allodial in its nature." Stanton v Sullivan, 63 R.I. 216, 7 A. 696 (1839), Allodial And Land Patents Titles.

The law of Mortmain, law of the sovereign, protecting his lands held by his lords and religious men in fee, prohibiting them from diluting his title. Declaring he could confiscate the land he or his lords were alienated from. Even the lords were subject to have their land reclaimed by the king, if theyviolated the king's license requirements. You can find the law of Mortmain at the end of the chapter, in the quotes section.

I want to make this clear, if the king and his law (common law) are still live, so are his Charters, Corporations and Trusts. Without defeating the king (death or removal) his law still exists, if his law still exists, his Corporation (Crown) is as I have said: alive and well. What did we do at the end of the Revolutionary War and in framing the 1787 Constitution? Claim the king's law, his common law, his feudal law for our own, and made it our law. So, if you are subject to any tax on the land you live on, you do not, I repeat, DO NOT own your land, you do not have allodial title to you land. It is not possible, allodial and taxed property are an oxymoron, the two are as opposite as light and darkness, the two cannot exist together. Even worse than this, under common law, which we made our law o the land, you do not even have fee simple possession of your land, because early fee simple possession is free from taxation, you hold the land in fee simple at best if you have a tax shelter, trust. Fee tail, and lessor ownerships are evidenced by a title, deed or mortgage, which is how most land is held, and is subject to taxation and or repossession, if the taxes are not paid. I'm sorry but this is a fact, I don't care what you have been told, or lead to believe concerning allodial title. A huge number of patriots believe because of the Declaration of Independence and the Revolutionary War that we are sovereigns here possessing the land through allodial title, as a matter of sovereignty, by defeating the king. Wrong, it is impossible, the king has conned Americans, or I should say allowed them to believe they are sovereigns, owning their land through allodial title.

This would be a good place for you to read some quotes by Sir Edmund Burke, and by Adam Smith, because of the importance taxation plays in proving land ownership in America, by allodial title is an oxymoron. I'm including more quotes at the end of this chapter by Adam Smith and other relevant information.

"If America gives you taxable objects on which you lay your duties here, and gives you, at the same time, a surplus by a foreign sale of her commodities to pay the duties on these objects which you tax at home, she has performed her part to the British revenue. But with regard to her own internal establishments, she may, I doubt not she will, contribute in moderation. I say in moderation, for she ought not to be permitted to exhaust herself. She ought to be reserved to a war, the weight of which, with the enemies that we are most likely to have, must be considerable in her quarter of the globe. There she may serve you, and serve you essentially.

For that service—for all service, whether of revenue, trade, or empire—my trust is in her interest in the British Constitution. My hold of the Colonies is in the close affection which grows from common names, from kindred blood, from similar privileges, and equal protection. These are ties which, through light as air, are as strong as links of iron. Let the Colonistsalways keep the idea of their civil rights associated with your government, they

will cling and grapple to you, and no force under heaven will be of power to tear them from their allegiance." Burke on Conciliation with the Colonies, March 22, 1775, pages 71,72, published by Allyn and Bacon"

"Let us get an American revenue as we have got an American empire. English privileges have made it all that it is; English privileges alone will make it all it can be."
Speech of Sir Edmund Burke, before the House of Commons, March 22, 1775

"But my idea of it is this; that an empire is the aggregate of many states under one common head, whether this head be a monarch or a presiding republic."
Speech of Sir Edmund Burke, before the House of Commons, March 22, 1775 (So Benjamin Franklin saying: we have given you a Republic, if you can keep it, means nothing, and was not a hindrance to the king and his barristers.) Author's comment in parentheses.

"The people heard, indeed, from the beginning of these disputes, one thing continually dinned in their ears, that reason and justice demanded that the Americans, who paid no taxes, should be compelled to contribute...."Their wealth was considered as our wealth. Whatever money was sent out to them, it was said, came all back to us by the balance of trade, and we could never become a farthing the poorer by any expense which we could lay out upon them. They were our own in every respect, and it was an expense laid out upon the improvement of our own property and for the profitable employment of our own people."

1776, AN INQUIRY INTO THE NATURE AND CAUSES OF THE WEALTH OF NATIONS by Adam Smith

Here are some court cases, that will help you understand fee simple, and how land is held in this country. In this first case you will see our perception of what took place, then the judge lets the air out, and tells you how it was and is, as a matter of law.
North Carolina Reports (Archive)
MARSHALL v. LOVELASS, 1 N.C. 412 (1801)
2 S.E. 70
Page 368
"....Every person knows in what manner the citizens acquired the property of the soil within the limits of this State. Being dissatisfied with the measures of the British Government, they revolted from it, assumed the government into their own hands, seized and took possession of all the estates of the King of Great Britain and his subjects, appropriated them to their own use, and defended their possessions against the claims of Great Britain, during a long and bloody war, and finally obtained a relinquishment of those claims by the treaty of Paris. But this State had no title to the territory prior to the title of the King of Great Britain and his subjects, nor did it ever claim as lord paramount to them. This State was not the original grantor to them, nor did they ever hold by any kind of tenure under the State, or owe it any allegiance or other duties to which an escheat is annexed. How then can it be said that the lands in this case naturally result back by a kind of reversion to this State, to a source from whence it never issued, and from tenants who never held under it? Might it not be stated with equal propriety that this country escheated to the King of Great Britain from the Aborigines, when he drove them off, and took and maintained possession of their country?....

"....At the time of the revolution, and before the Declaration of Independence, the collective body of the people had neither right to nor possession of the territory of this State; it is true some individuals had a right to, and were in possession of certain portions of it, which they held under grants from the King of Great Britain; but they did not hold, nor did any of his subjects hold, under the collective body of the people, who had no power to grant any part of it"....
North Carolina Reports (Archive)

WARNER v. HARDING, 1 N.C. 700
2 S.E. 70
Page 703

DODERIDGE, J.
"As to the exception to the value of 12d., nothing appears, non refert. As to the matter of record. The Queen may seize lands without any record. If return be made into the Exchequer that a man is beyond the sea and will not return, being commanded so to do, the Crown may seize his lands. And although the son cannot be heir during the life of his father, *the father may have an action de filio et haerede."

North Carolina Reports (Archive)
WARNER v. HARDING, 1 N.C. 680
2 S.E. 70
Page 680
Page 681

....."The statute is to be construed reasonably, and shall be expounded as the King's patents are. Therefore, if the King grant by his letters patent, under the great seal, all mines, the patentee shall not have royal mines. Then when all possessions are given, there is a right of entry and a right of action, butthe right of action is not given by the general words of an act of Parliament. Now the word condition is a species and not a genus; and the 26 H., 8, enacting that such persons shall forfeit all the lands, tenements, and hereditaments, in which the offender shall have any estate of inheritance, there is not a difference between an inheritance in fee or in tail, while there are but these two estates of inheritance, and the statute says that he shall forfeit all the lands in which he has an estate of inheritance; and a condition is as simple as an inheritance"....
North Carolina Reports (Archive)

McKENZIE v. HULET, 4 N.C. 613 (1817)
2 S.E. 70
Page 443

...."Where a grant abuts upon the sea or a navigable river, it stops, according to the common law, at the ordinary high-water mark; and the shore that is, the ground between the high and low water marks belongs of common right to the king. Hale, de Jure Maris, 12. But it seems to be well settled that whatever is below the high-water mark may be granted by the king, of which many instances are put in the book already cited. The charter of Car. II. to the lords proprietors is an illustration of the form used by the crown in the grant of royalties"....
North Carolina Reports (Archive)

MARSHALL v. LOVELASS, 1 N.C. 412 (1801)
2 S.E. 70
Page 347
...."If the land had escheated, it then becomes necessary to inquire, In what manner has the State taken? I contend that the land is taken by the State, exempt of any trust for in England, when the Lord or King takes by escheat, they take discharged of the trust. 1 Coke's Rep., 122, Chudleigh's case. Before theStatute of 27 Henry, 8, whenever feoffee to uses did anything which produced escheat, the land reverted to the Lord discharge of the trust.
North Carolina Reports (Archive)

MARSHALL v. LOVELASS, 1 N.C. 412 (1801)
2 S.E. 70
August 1, 1999
Page 349
When the war broke out those who did not like the new government were at liberty to sell their lands and retire with the proceeds where they pleased; and this is agreeable to the law of nations. Vattel, B. 1, sec. 33, 195. This doctrine seems to have been held in view by the framers of the Constitution. Iredell's Rev., 276. Declaration of Rights, sec. 25. This section only charges the sovereign, and by it no escheat can take place, and aliens may still take and hold lands. This section provides that the titles made by the King and the Lords Proprietors shall not be

affected; and the General Assembly of this State have shown that they were under the influence of this opinion, as appears from the 3d chap., Acts 1777. Iredell's Rev., 284, 285

So read closely the portions of ancient state statutes, provided below.

ANCIENT STATUTES

Delaware

"All fines and common recoveries levied and suffered within this State, in pursuance of or according to the common or statute laws of England, in the Superior Court of the county wherein the lands, tenements or hereditaments entailed lie shall be as good in law, to bar estates so entailed, as fines and common recoveries of lands, tenements or hereditaments levied, or England are. Any heir at law or other person claiming any right in the lands, tenements or hereditaments may, either by appeal or writ of error, reverse such fines or recoveries for any errors in levying or suffering the fines or recoveries."

(Code 1852, __ 1639, 1640; Code 1915, _ 3234; Code 1935, _ 3697;
25 Del. C. 1953, _ 301.)

302. Bar of estate tail by deed.

"A person having a legal or equitable estate or right in fee tail in possession, remainder or reversion, in any lands, tenements or hereditaments may alien the lands, tenements or hereditaments, in fee simple, or for other less estate, by deed, in the same manner and as effectually as if such estate or right were in fee simple. The deed of alienation in fee simple of any person, of any lands, tenements or hereditaments shall have the same effect and operation for barring all estate tail and other interests in the lands, tenements or hereditaments, as such persons being a party cognizor to a fine in due manner levied, or party vouchee to a common recovery with a double voucher in due manner suffered, of the lands, tenements or hereditaments. No deed shall avail within either of these provisions, unless it is duly acknowledged or proved according to law, or unless it would be a valid and lawful deed sufficient to pass the premises, if the maker were seized of the premises in fee simple."

(Code 1852, _ 1641; Code 1915, _ 3235; Code 1935, _ 3698; 25 Del.
C. 1953, _ 302.)

303. Warranty by life tenant and collateral warranty.

"A warranty made by a tenant for life shall not, by descending or coming to a person in remainder or reversion, bar or affect his title. A collateral warranty shall not in any case bar or affect a title not derived from the person making such warranty."

(Code 1852, _ 1642; Code 1915, _ 3236; Code 1935, _ 3699; 25 Del.
C. 1953, _ 303.)

304. Permanent leasehold estates as estates in fee simple.

"Permanent leasehold estates, renewable forever, shall be considered to be estates in fee simple, and shall be subject to the same modes of alienation, power of devise, and rules of descent and distribution, and to all the incidents of an estate in fee, provided that the grantor of the leasehold or the personentitled to the estate, out of which the term issues, has first released to the grantee of the term or the person in possession of the leasehold all his right to the rent charged upon or growing out of the leasehold."

(15 Del. Laws, c. 168; Code 1915, _ 3237; Code 1935, _ 3700; 25 Del. C. 1953, _ 304.)

305. Deeds by foreign corporations; recording as evidence; ownership rights.

"All deeds to lands in Delaware executed and delivered b corporations created by and existing under the laws of the states and territories of the United States of America, other than Delaware, or created by and existing under the laws of any foreign state or nation, are made valid and effective to convey the fee simple or other estate purported to be conveyed in such deeds, with the same force and effect as if the corporation grantor had been a corporation lawfully created by and existing under the laws of this State. Such deeds, when recorded, or any office copy thereof, shall be admitted as evidence in all courts of this State, and shall be valid and conclusive

evidence, with the same force and effect as if such deeds had been properly executed, acknowledged and delivered by corporations created by and existing under the laws of this State. A foreign corporation owning lands in Delaware may exercise all rights and privileges of ownership to the same extent as if such corporation were a corporation lawfully created by and existing under the laws of this State."
(26 Del. Laws, c. 253; Code 1915, _ 3238; 38 Del. Laws, c. 174;
Code 1935, _ 3701; 25 Del. C. 1953, _ 305.)

I just wanted to point out the below statute declared that the State of Georgia (created Corporation) is a successor to the Crown of England. The Crown is the Corporate entity of the king, and as I have stated before, first there were the Corporate Charters, amended to corporate colonies, amended to corporateStates, via their State Constitutions, that did not change the original corporate charter, as declared in the 25th sec. of the North Carolina, Declaration of Rights, 1776 N.C. Constitution, which I quote again here:

"And provided further, that nothing herein contained shall affect the titles or possessions of individuals holding or claiming under the laws heretofore in force, or grants heretofore made by the late King George II, or his predecessors, or the late lords proprietors, or any of them." Declaration of Rights 1776, North Carolina Constitution.

Then confirmed by the 1783 Paris Treaty, wherein the minerals did not change hands, they stayed with the king, his heirs and successors. In other words, the king, his heirs and his successors forever, were to continue to receive as a matter of Trust, the gain, profit from his corporate venture. To cement this since his subjects had gone brain dead, and now believed themselves free from their obligations. Believing when the States became States of, after the 1787 Constitution was ratified, they became free and sovereign. In March 1791 thanks to George Washington, the States of, became District States of the Crown, side stepping the 1787 Constitution and the States short lived independence declared in 1776, in favor of the king's public policy, his taxes and licenses to be administered by his United States Corporation and its elected fiduciaries and den of thieves. When governing for the king, the President and Congress were no longer bound by the 1787 Constitution. The king wouldnow receive as declared in his early Charters for himself, his heirs and successors, the 30 percent tax for his family business venture. Because now his bank could operate within the several District States, incorporated in the District of Columbia, this was not possible until Washington made the District States; never to be repealed. Also, go back and read the quotes I gave by Burke and Smith, there is no doubt.

Georgia
52-1-2 G
*** CODE SECTION *** 12/31/98
52-1-2.
"The General Assembly finds and declares that the State of Georgia became the owner of the beds of all tidewaters within the jurisdiction of the State of Georgia as successor to the Crown of England and by the common law. The State of Georgia continues to hold title to the beds of all tidewaters within the state, except where title in a private party can be traced to a valid Crown or state grant which explicitly conveyed the beds of such tidewaters. The General Assembly further finds that the State of Georgia, as sovereign, is trustee of the rights of the people of the state to use and enjoy all tidewaters which are capable of use for fishing, passage, navigation, commerce, and transportation, pursuant to the common law public trust doctrine. Therefore, the General Assembly declares that the protection of tidewaters for use by the state and its citizens has more than local significance, is of equal importance to all citizens of the state, is of state-wide concern, and, consequently, is properly a matter for regulation under the police powers of the state. The General Assembly further finds and declares that structures located upon tidewaters which are used as places of habitation, dwelling, sojournment, or residence interfere with the state's proprietary interest or the public trust, or both, and must be removed to ensure the rights of the state and the people of the State of Georgia to the use and enjoyment of such tidewaters. It is declared to be a policy of this state and the intent of this article to protect the tidewaters of the state by authorizing the commissioner of natural resources to remove or require removal of certain structures from such tidewaters in accordance with the procedures and within the timetable set forth in this article."

"(1) An Act for reviving and enforcing certain laws therein mentioned and adopting the common laws of England as they existed on May 14, 1776, approved February 25, 1784. (For the adopting Act of 1784, see Prince's 1822 Digest, p. 570; Cobb's 1851 Digest, p. 721; and Code of 1863, Section 1, paragraph 6.)"

Florida
CHAPTER 2
COMMON LAW IN FORCE; REPEALED STATUTES
"2.01 Common law and certain statutes declared in force.
2.04 Repealed statute not revived by implication.
2.01 Common law and certain statutes declared in force.—The common and statute laws of England which are of a general and not a local nature, with the exception hereinafter mentioned, down to the 4th day of July, 1776, are declared to be of force in this state; provided, the said statutes and common law be not inconsistent with the Constitution and laws of the United States and the acts of the Legislature of this state. History.--s. 1, Nov. 6, 1829; RS 59; GS 59; RGS 71; CGL 87."

Virginia
_ 1-10
"The common law The common law of England, insofar as it is not repugnant to the principles of the Bill of Rights and Constitution of this Commonwealth, shall continue in full force within the same, and be the rule of decision, except as altered by the General Assembly _ 1-11 Acts of Parliament The right and benefit of all writs, remedial and judicial, given by any statute or act of Parliament, made in aid of the common law prior to the fourth year of the reign of James the First, of a general nature, not local to England, shall still be saved, insofar as the same are consistent with the Bill of Rights and Constitution of this Commonwealth and the Acts of Assembly."

I hope by now when you read the below statute, you recognize when they say public's interest they are not talking about the people that voted them into office.

Maine
_ 571. Legislative findings and purpose
"The Legislature finds and declares that the intertidal lands of the State are impressed with a public trust and that the State is responsible for protection of the public's interest in this land. [1985, c. 782 (new).]
The Legislature further finds and declares that this public trust is part of the common law of Maine and generally derived from the practices, conditions and needs in Maine, from English Common Law and from the Massachusetts Colonial Ordinance of 1641-47. The public trust is an evolving doctrine reflective ofthe customs, traditions, heritage and habits of the Maine people. In Maine, the doctrine has diverged from the laws of England and Massachusetts. The public trust encompasses those uses of intertidal land essential to the health and welfare of the Maine people, which uses include, but are not limited to,fishing, fowling, navigation, use as a footway between points along the shore and use for recreational purposes. These recreational uses are among the most important to the Maine people today who use intertidal land for relaxation from the pressures of modern society and for enjoyment of nature's beauty. [1985, c. 782 (new).]
The Legislature further finds and declares that the protection of the public uses referred to in this chapter is of great public interest and grave concern to the State. [1985, c. 782 (new).]"

Vermont
VERMONT STATUTES ONLINE
Title 24. Municipal and County Government
Chapter 65. Public Lands and Funds
"_ 2401. PUBLIC LANDS; DUTIES OF SELECTMEN
The selectmen shall have the care of lands in the town granted under the authority of the British Government as glebes for the use of the Church of England and now by law granted to such town for the use of schools, and

lands granted to the use of the ministry or the social worship of God, and lands granted to the first settled minister, and not appropriated according to law.

_ 2402. RIGHT OF POSSESSION

The selectmen shall be entitled to the possession of such lands, except when the same have been otherwise disposed of according to law. They may commence, prosecute or defend, in the name of the town, any action necessary to recover or protect such possession, or recover damages for injuries done to such lands.

2404. RENTS OF OTHER LANDS, HOW DIVIDED AND APPLIED

The rents of lands granted to the use of the ministry or social worship of God, and the rents of lands granted to the first settled minister, shall annually, on February 1, be equally divided by the selectmen among the different organized religious societies in town that maintain public worship at least a fourthof the Sabbaths in the year. If there is not such a society, the same shall be covered into the treasury, and may be appropriated to pay for preaching the gospel or for the support of public schools, or for the improvement or care of public burial grounds, as such town by a vote in town meeting directs, until a religious society is organized in the town.

2405. CONTRACT UNDER PREVIOUS LAW NOT AFFECTED

Section 2404 of this title shall not affect a lease of such lands or a contract relating to or disposition of the same under previous law.

2406. CONVEYANCE OF LEASEHOLDS, TRUST FUNDS

Educational, ecclesiastical or municipal corporations may convey by deed the fee simple in lands the title to or use of which is held by such corporations under state or colonial grant for purposes defined in such grants. Such conveyance may be made to the owner and holder of leasehold rights in such land if such lands are then held under leease, but shall not be made t other than such holders of leasehold interests except subject to such leasehold interest, if any, or simultaneously with the extinguishment thereof. Such lands may be condemned in accordance with and in the manner provided by law. The funds received in consideration of such conveyance or awarded such corporations as damages in condemnation proceedings shall be kept intact, in trust, by such corporations as endowment funds, and the income only shall be used for the purposes for whichsuch lands were originally granted. Such lands as may be sold, conveyed or condemned as provided in this section shall thereafter be subject to taxation as are other lands."

New Jersey

PROPERTY TITLE 46

46:1-1. Words and phrases defined

"As used in this title, except where the context clearly indicates a contrary intent, the terms "county recording officer" and "office of the county recording officer" mean the register of deeds and mortgages and his office in countieshaving such an officer and office, and the county clerk and his office in the other counties."

46:2-1. Titles, rights and interests preserved

"Nothing in this title contained shall in any way affect, abridge or abrogate any title to or rights or interests in any real estate or personal property lawfully given, acquired and existing at the time when the Revised Statutes take effect."

The main thing I want you to understand, and I believe most do, as I said earlier, our laws were based on the Common law of England, all states in union of the United States are, accept one. That's right one state out of the fifty is not under English Common law. A lot of you may think this must be Texas, but it's not. The one state not subject to, or formed under English common law is New York, New York City is responsible for not only our demise, but the entire World's. New York City is the alter ego of London, and the other banking centers for the Banksters of the World to operate. New York City is the home of the Bankers, the World Trade Center, the Stock Market, the World Bank's control via the IMF and the United Nations, etc. The controlling center for all banking, communication and super computers containing data on everyone and every transaction for the Bankers to control the Worlds population and their leaders, through their finances, with the U.N. as their police force and

NATO as prosecutor of the Law Of The Flag and Conqueror of new Empires. When you read the very revealing statements in the New York statutes below you will see, they declare themselves not to be under English Common law, by section 70, sec. 71 deals with Acts and sec. 72 deals with Resolutions.

If you would like to understand how this fits into God's Word, that is New York City, read Rev. 17-18, Jer. 51 and Isa. 13. I wrote on this subject years ago and I won't go into it here other than to say, New York City is the Biblical Babylon as you can read for yourself, as God Almighty defines Babylon in Rev. 18, no other City in the World meets His definition.

New York
New York State Consolidated Laws: General Construction
ARTICLE 3
ANCIENT STATUTES AND RESOLUTIONS
"Section
70. Statutes of England and Great Britain inoperative in this state.
71. Acts of the legislature of the colony of New York inoperative.
72. Resolutions of the congress of the colony and the convention of New York inoperative.
S 70. Statutes of England and Great Britain inoperative in this state. A statute of England or Great Britain shall not be deemed to have had any force or effect in this state since May first, seventeen hundred and eighty-eight.
S 71. Acts of the legislature of the colony of New York inoperative. Acts of the legislature of the colony of New York shall not be deemed to have had any force or effect in this state since December twenty-ninth, eighteen hundred and twenty-eight.
S 72. Resolutions of the congress of the colony and the convention of New York inoperative. The resolutions of the congress of the colony of New York and of the convention of the state of New York, shall not be deemed to be the laws of this state hereafter."

Texas
Civil Practice and Remedies Code
TITLE 2. TRIAL, JUDGMENT, AND APPEAL
SUBTITLE A. GENERAL PROVISIONS
CHAPTER 5. RULE OF DECISION
Sec. 5.001. Rule of Decision.
"The rule of decision in this state consists of those portions of the common law of England that are not inconsistent with the constitution or the laws of this state, the constitution of this state, and the laws of this state. Acts 1985, 69th Leg., ch. 959, Sec. 1, eff. Sept. 1, 1985"

North Carolina
"Chapter 40A. Eminent Domain. ARTICLE 1. General. _ 40A-1.
Exclusive provisions. It is the intent of the General Assembly that the procedures provided by this Chapter shall be the exclusive condemnation procedures to be used in this State by all private condemnors and all local public condemnors. All other provisions in laws, charters, or local acts authorizing the use of other procedures by municipal or county governments or agencies or political subdivisions thereof, or by corporations, associations or other persons are hereby repealed effective January 1, 1982. Provided, that any condemnation proceeding initiated prior to January 1, 1982, may be lawfully completed pursuant to the provisions previously existing. This chapter shall not repeal any provision of a local act enlarging or limiting the purposes for which property may be condemned. Notwithstanding the language of G.S. 40A-3(b),this Chapter also shall not repeal any provision of a local act creating any
substantive or procedural requirement or limitation on the authority of a local public condemnor to exercise the power of eminent domain outside of its boundaries."

"40A-2. Definitions. As used in this Chapter the following words and phrases have the meanings indicated unless the context clearly requires another meaning:
(1) "Condemnation" means the procedure prescribed by law for exercising the power of eminent domain.

(2)"Condemnor" means those listed in G.S. 40A-3.
(3) "Eminent domain" means the power to divest right, title or interest from the owner of property and vest it in the possessor of the power against the will of the owner upon the payment of just compensation for the right, title or interest divested.
(4) "Judge" means a resident judge of the superior court in the district where the cause is pending, or special judge residing in said district, or a judge of the superior court assigned to hold the courts of said district or an emergency or special judge holding court in the county where the cause is pending.
(5) "Owner" includes the plural when appropriate and means any person having an interest or estate in the property.
(6) "Person" includes the plural when appropriate and means a natural person, and any legal entity capable of owning or having interest in property.
(7) "Property" means any right, title, or interest in land, including leases and options to buy or sell. "Property" also includes rights of access, rights-of-way, easements, water rights, air rights, and any other privilege or appurtenance in or to the possession, use, and enjoyment of land."

"40A-3. By whom right may be exercised.
(a) Private Condemnors. -- For the public use or benefit, the persons or organizations listed below shall have the power of eminent domain and may acquire by purchase or condemnation property for the stated purposes and other works which are authorized by law.
(1) Corporations, bodies politic or persons have the power of eminent domain for the construction of railroads, power generating facilities, substations, switching stations, microwave towers, roads, alleys, access railroads, turnpikes, street railroads, plank roads, tramroads, canals, telegraphs, telephones, electric power lines, electric lights, public water supplies, public sewerage systems, flumes, bridges, and pipelines or mains originating in North Carolina for the transportation of petroleum products, coal, gas, limestone orminerals. Land condemned for any liquid pipelines shall."

I guess now is a good time to deal with the pipe dreams we have been taught and allowed to believe, reinforced by the governments school system, in the selective teaching of history, also, parroted by the media. The pipe dream as I said earlier is our belief we do, or can possess land in this country, under the present law, in allodial title. Notice I said under the present law, this is the key to the king's power, retaining possession to his Corporation, the Crown. What did we do at the beginning of this nation? Declare our law to be English common law, confirming the king's Corporation and the law that created it and protects it even today.

"Corporation Sole: A corporation consisting of one person only and his successors. An older concept of the status of a king or a bishop as incorporated in order to give to them and their successors legal capacities and advantages, particularly that of perpetuity, which they could not have in their natural capacities." Ballentine's Law Dictionary, Third Ed., 1969

"Reversion. The residue of an estate and left in the grantor, to commence in possession after the determination of some particular estate granted out by him. The return of land to the grantor and his heirs after the grant is over." Bouvier's Law Dictionary, vol. 3, 1914

"651. b. Civil corporations (1) Lay corporations. ....But, first, as I have laid it down as a rule that the founder, his heirs, or assigns, are the visitors of all lay corporations, let us inquire what is meant by the founder. The confounder of all corporations in the strictest and original sense is the king alone, for he only can incorporate a society; and in civil incorporations, such as mayor and commonalty, etc., where there are no possessions or endowments given to the body, there is no other founder but the king:".... Blackstone's Commentaries, vol. 1 pg. 685

654. 10. Dissolution of corporations. ....But the body politic may also itself be dissolved in several ways; which dissolution is the civil death of the corporation: and in this case their lands and tenements shall revert to the person, or his heirs, who granted them to the corporation: for the law doth annex a condition to every such grant, that if the corporation be dissolved, the grantor shall have the lands again, only during the life of the

corporation; which may endure forever: but, when that life is determined by the dissolution of the body politic, the grantor takes it back by reversion, as in the case of every other grant for life." Blackstone's Commentaries, vol. 1 pg. 700

Not to get ahead of myself, we first declared our Independence, sounded good, but why would you place your neck back under the yoke, the law that subjected you? Simple, as history proves, many of our fore fathers, including Washington did not want to be separated from the king. Some stood to lose lands and title, others understood they were subjects of the king and liked it. History shows they were not at odds with being subjects of the king, just his policies, regarding taxes and their government being so far removed; commerce and legal convenience demanded representation here, but still controlled by the king.

The king being so far removed from his possessions in America, misjudged his subjects needs, rebellion turned into War. But as always, the belligerents just wanted their redress heard, and our fore fathers knowing full well English history and how the game was played, knew the king would capitulate and make the concessions needed, never dreaming they would have what appeared to be a separate sovereign country at the end of the War. What about this War, did we win? Well let’s look at history, I have covered this before, but it bears repeating.

Cornwallis surrendered at Yorktown, but the document read, Capitulation at Yorktown. Did Cornwallis surrender, or did they just quit fighting because the king, made the necessary capitulations to the colonist demands? Well, did Cornwallis surrender his arms, in other words, did he and his troops lay down their arms and leave unarmed? No. Did Cornwallis surrender his colors, the king's flag? No. Anyone that knows anything about War and Conquest, knows the flag of the surrendering enemy has to be surrendered; if not, you just fought a battle, and did not win the war. Was Cornwallis and his army allowed to return to England armed and with their colors? Yes. Were British subjects allowed to retain their lands and possessions in America? Yes Was the king removed from his throne and his laws defeated, by his removal? No. Tell me again America, we won the Revolutionary War? I'm sorry, the facts don't support what you want to believe is the case.

Now, to the so-called 1783 Paris Treaty, wherein the king's possessions were turned over to us without his losing the War. Benjamin Franklin spent almost the entire war traveling back and forth from France and England working out the terms of the Treaty, excuse me GRANT, from the king of England. Let me see, we did not win the War, we did not dictate the terms of surrender, the king's barrister's along with the esquires chosen from America, Franklin, Jay and Adams, wrote the document. A document wherein the king's law remained in force, and he GRANTED lands to his new Corporation, the United States. However, he did not grant to his Corporation the rights to the minerals existing and all to be found in the future. As I have said before, he declared in his Charters, ownership to all minerals, and that he was to receive a portion of the gain/profit in this country forever. Go back and read the quotes earlier in this paper. Also, how can the king do anything else but give fee simple title, when his law provides for only him to have allodial title. Did he change his law? NO. Could he change the un-revocable Trust his Charters established for all his heirs and successors? No. No, and could not, without destroying his throne, his Crown (corporation) and his law, thereby conquesting himself. You see that is the only way under the king's law to own land by allodial title, via conquest, as the conqueror. This is why no country has defeated the king of England and his Crown, because if his law exists wherein the Corporate Charter was created, and the king and his heirs remain, the king's Crown and Charters remain in force.

Let's look at another source, here are several relevant quotes I pulled out of the Book written by Frederic Maitland, 1901, The Crown as Corporation.

"In 1522 Fineux C.J. after telling how some corporations are made by the king, others by the pope, others by both king and pope, adds that there are corporations by the common law, for, says he, "the parliament of the king and the lords and the commons are a corporation."(7*) Y.B. 14 hen. VIII, f. 3 (Mich. pl. 2). The Crown as Corporation, Frederic Maitland, 1901

"The king has two capacities, for he has two bodies, the one whereof is a body natural... the other is a body

politic, and the members thereof are his subjects, and he and his subjects together compose the corporation, as Southcote said, and he is incorporated with them and they with him, and he is the head andthey are the members, and he has the sole government of them."(12*) Plowden, p. 234. The Crown as Corporation, Frederic Maitland, 1901

"But, says an Act of 1738, the said premises "being vested in His Majesty, his heirs and successors in his politick capacity, which in consideration of law never dies, it may create a doubt whether the tenants of the said estates ought... to pay such fines... on the death of His present Majesty (whom God long preserve for the benefit of his People) or On the death of any future King orQueen." So the tenants are to pay as they would have paid "in case such King or Queen so dying was considered as a private person only and not in his or her politick capacity".(27 *) (II Geo. II, c. 30, pr. and s. 1.) Thus that artificial person, the king in his politick capacity, who is a trustee for the Publick, must be deemed to die now and then for the benefit of cestui que trust.

But it was of "the Publick" that we were speaking, and I believe that "the Publick" first becomes prominent in connexion with the National Debt. Though much might be done for us by a slightly denaturalized king, he could not do all that was requisite. Some proceedings of one of his predecessors, who closed the Exchequer and ruined the goldsmiths, had made our king no good borrower. So the Publick had to take his place. The money might be "advanced to His Majesty", but the Publick had to owe it. This idea could not be kept off the statute book. "Whereas," said an Act of 1786, "the Publick stands indebted to" the East India Company in a sum of four millions and more."(28*) 26 Geo. III, c. 62.
The Crown as Corporation, Frederic Maitland, 1901

"This is natural, for we may, if we will, trace the beginnings of a national debt back to days when a king borrows money and charges the repayment of it upon a specific tax; perhaps he will even appoint his creditor to collect that tax, and so enable him to repay himself."
The Crown as Corporation, Frederic Maitland, 1901

"In 1714 the Governor, Council and General Assembly of New York passed a long Act "for the paying and discharging the several debts and sums of money claimed as debts of this Colony". A preamble stated that some of the debts of the Colony had not been paid because the Governors had misapplied and extravagantly expended "the revenue given by the loyal subjects aforesaid to Her Majesty and Her Royal Predecessors, Kings and Queens of England, sufficient for the honorable as well as necessary support of their Government here." "This Colony", the preamble added, "in strict justice is in no manner of way obliged to pay many of the said claims"; however, in order "to restore the Publick Credit", they were to be paid.(35*)(Act of 1714 13 Anne) Here we have a Colony which can be bound even in strict justice to pay money. What the great colonies did the small colonies did also."
The Crown as Corporation, Frederic Maitland, 1901

"But then comes the lawyer with theories in his head, and begins by placing a legal estate in what he calls the Crown or Her Majesty. "In construing these enactments, it must always be kept in view that wherever public land with its incidents is described as 'the property of' or as 'belonging to' the Dominion or a Province, these expressions merely import that the right to its beneficial use, or to its proceeds, has been appropriated to the Dominion or the Province, as the case may be, and is subject to the control of its legislature, the land itself being vested in the Crown."(44*)St. Catherine's Milling and Lumber Co. v. The Queen (1888), 14 App. Cas. 46. esp. p. 56; A.-G. of Brit. Columbia v. A.-G. of Canada, 14 App. Cas. 295; A.-G. of Ontario v. Mercer (1883), 8 App. Cas. 767; A.-G. of Canada v. As.-G. of Ontario, Quebec, Nova Scotia [1898] A.C. 700."
The Crown as Corporation, Frederic Maitland, 1901

"Although the Secretary of State [for India] is a body corporate, or in the same position as a body corporate, for the purpose of contracts, and of suing and being sued, yet he is not a body corporate for the purpose of holding property. Such property as formerly vested, or would have vested, in the East India Company now vests in the Crown."(45*) Ilbert, Government of India
(3rd. ed. 1915), p. 196"

The Crown as Corporation, Frederic Maitland, 1901

In the quote below from Maitland, you will see that even the Postmaster General was used to secure the king's possessions in America, and was a vehicle used by the king, through the President and his powers as Commander-in-Chief, to expand the king's land west, via the king's law going west with the laws governing the mail. After that, is a quote from President Monroe, arguing that such powers were not being used and did not exist, he would no doubt have to eat a huge amount of crow today, if he was alive today, and saw the Dept. of Transportation, and the power they have been granted over the Nation's roads, and skies. You will also see the need for the king to incorporate, and that a grant of sovereign land ownership in was given to the War Dept. Sounds like the military's loyalty was bought and paid for, leading up to conquest of America, after the Civil War.

"In 1840 the Postmaster-General and his successors "is and are" made "a body corporate" for the purpose of holding and taking conveyances and leases of lands and hereditaments for the service of the Post Office. From the Act that effected this incorporation we may learn that the Postmaster as a mere individual had been holding land in trust for the Crown.(52*) 3&4 Vict. c. 96, s. 67[now - Ed. VII, c. 48, s. 45] One of the main reasons, I take it, for erecting some new corporations sole was that our "Crown", being more or less identifiable with the King, it was difficult to make the Crown a leaseholder or copyholder in a direct and simple fashion. The Treasurer of Public Charities was made acorporation sole in 1853.(53*) 16 & 17 Vict. c. 137, s. 47. Then in 1855 the Secretary of State intrusted with the seals of the War Department was enabled to hold land as a corporation sole.(54*) 18&19 Vict. c. 117, s. 2. Perhaps if there were a Lord High Admiral he would be a corporation sole vel quasi.(55*)
27&28 Vict. C. 57, s."
The Crown as Corporation, Frederic Maitland, 1901

"If the United States possessed, the power contended for under this grant, might they not, in adopting the roads of the individual states for the carriage of the mail, as has been done, assume jurisdiction over them, and preclude a right to interfere with or alter them? Might they not establish turnpikes, and exercise all the other acts of sovereignty, above stated, over such roads, necessary to protect them from injury, and defray the expense of repairing them? Surely, if the right exists, these consequences necessarily followed, as soon as the road was established. The absurdity of such a pretension must be apparent to all, who examine it. In this way, a large portion of the territory of every state might be taken from it; for there is scarcely a road in any state, which will not be used for the transportation of the mail. A new field for legislation and internal government would thus be opened." President Monroe's Message, of 4th May, 1822, p. 24 to 27. .

1 Johnson's Dict. ad verb.; Webster's Dict. ibid.
Post Routes
"All public roads and highways while kept up and maintained. 39 USC 482. All the waters of the United States during the time the mail is carried thereon, all the railroads or parts of railroads and all air routes which are now, or hereafter may be, in operation; all canals and plank roads during the time the mail is carried thereon; the road on which may mail is carried to supply any court house which may be without a mail; the road on which mail is carried under contract made by the Postmaster General for extending the line of post to supply mails to post offices not on any established route, during the time such mail is carried thereon; and all letter-carrier routes established in any city or town for the collection and delivery of mail matter." 39 USC 481.

Below is the Quote section, I've also added The Treaty of Verona, a quote by Senator Owen, from the Congressional Record, 1916 on the same Treaty, and last but not least, the Jesuit Oath. In these documents you will see thee hidden agenda of the Pope, had bought this information out in previous emails, but now is the proper time to re air this subject, so you can understand the relevance of the Informer's comments, in his introduction. As the Informer said, in this last chapter I have dealt primarily with our nexus with the king of England, so as not to cloud the issue anymore than it is, by dealing with more than this subject.

Conclusion
THE UNITED STATES IS STILL A BRITISH COLONY!
THE END

RELEVANT QUOTES

"Their wealth was considered as our wealth. Whatever money was sent out to them, it was said, came all back to us by the balance of trade, and we could never become a farthing the poorer by any expense which we could lay out upon them. They were our own in every respect, and it was an expense laid out upon the improvement of our own property and for the profitable employment of our own people."
1776, AN INQUIRY INTO THE NATURE AND CAUSES OF THE WEALTH OF NATIONS by Adam Smith

OUR FORE FATHERS WANTED THE BENEFITS AND PRIVILEGES WITHOUT PAYING THE TAX TO THE KING.

"Resolved, 4. That the foundation of English liberty, and of all free government, is a right in the people to participate in their legislative council: and as the English colonists are not represented, and from their local and other circumstances, can not properly be represented in the British Parliament, they are entitled to a free and exclusive power of legislation in their several provincial legislatures, where their right of representation can alone be preserved, in all cases of taxation and internal polity, subject only to the negative of their sovereign, in such manner as has been heretofore used and accustomed. But, from the necessity of the case, and a regard to the mutual interest of both countries, WE CHEERFULLY CONSENT TO THE OPERATION OF SUCH ACTS OF THE BRITISH PARLIAMENT, as are BONA FIDE, restrained to the regulation of our external commerce, for the PURPOSE OF SECURING THE COMMERCIAL ADVANTAGES OF THE WHOLE EMPIRE TO THE MOTHER COUNTRY, and the COMMERCIAL BENEFITS OF ITS RESPECTIVE MEMBERS; excluding every idea of taxation, internal or ETERNAL, for raising a revenue on the SUBJECTS IN AMERICA, without their consent." Declaration of Rights, from September 5, 1774 (The forefathers wanted the commercial benefits without paying the taxes that go hand in hand, it does not work that way Patriots.)

"Resolved, 7. That these, His Majesty's colonies, are likewise entitled to all the IMMUNITIES AND PRIVILEGES GRANTED and confirmed to them by ROYAL CHARTERS, or secured by their several codes of provincial laws." Declaration of Rights, from September 5, 1774
4. WHERE THE PRESENT DAY TAXES COME FROM.

"Before I enter upon the examination of particular taxes, it is necessary to premise the four following maxims with regard to taxes in general.

I. The subjects of every state ought to contribute towards the support of the government, as nearly as possible, in proportion to their respective abilities; that is, in proportion to the revenue which they respectively enjoy under the protection of the state. The expense of government to the individuals of a great nation is like the expense of management to the joint tenants of a great estate, who are all obliged to contribute in proportion to their respective interests in the estate. In the observation or neglect of this maxim consists what is called the equality or inequality of taxation. Every tax, it must be observed once for all, which falls finally upon one only of the three sorts of revenue above mentioned, is necessarily unequal in so far as it does not affect the other two. In the following examination of different taxes I shall seldom take much further notice of this sort of inequality, but shall, in most cases, confine my observations to that inequality which is occasioned by a particular tax falling unequally even upon that particular sort of private revenue which is affected by it.

II. The tax which each individual is bound to pay ought to be certain, and not arbitrary. The time of payment, the manner of payment, the quantity to be paid, ought all to be clear and plain to the contributor, and to every other person. Where it is otherwise, every person subject to the tax is put more or less in the power of the tax-

gathered, who can either aggravate the tax upon any obnoxious contributor, or extort, by the terror of such aggravation, some present or perquisite to himself. The uncertainty of taxation encourages the insolence and favours the corruption of an order of men who are naturally unpopular, even where they are neither insolent nor corrupt. The certainty of what each individual ought to pay is, in taxation, a matter of so great importance that a very considerable degree of inequality, it appears, I believe, from the experience of all nations, is not near so great an evil as a very small degree of uncertainty.

III. Every tax ought to be levied at the time, or in the manner, in which it is most likely to be convenient for the contributor to pay it. A tax upon the rent of land or of houses, payable at the same term at which such rents are usually paid, is levied at the time when it is most likely to be convenient for the contributor to pay; or, when he is most likely to have wherewithal to pay. Taxes upon such consumable goods as are articles of luxury are all finally paid by the consumer, and generally in a manner that is very convenient for him. He pays them by little and little, as he has occasion to buy the goods. As he is at liberty, too, either to buy, or not to buy, as he pleases, it must be his own fault if he ever suffers any considerable inconveniency from such taxes.

IV. Every tax ought to be so contrived as both to take out and to keep out of the pockets of the people as little as possible over and above what it brings into the public treasury of the state. A tax may either take out or keep out of the pockets of the people a great deal more than it brings into the public treasury, in the four following ways. First, the levying of it may require a great number of officers, whose salaries may eat up the greater part of the produce of the tax, and whose perquisites may impose another additional tax upon the people. Secondly, it may obstruct the industry the people, and discourage them from applying to certain branches of business which might give maintenance and unemployment to great multitudes. While it obliges the people to pay, it may thus diminish, or perhaps destroy, some of the funds which might enable them more easily to do so. Thirdly, by the forfeitures and other penalties which
those unfortunate individuals incur who attempt unsuccessfully to evade the tax, it may frequently ruin them, and thereby put an end to the benefit which the community might have received from the employment of their capitals. An injudicious tax offers a great temptation to smuggling. But the penalties of smuggling must rise in proportion to the temptation. The law, contrary to all the ordinary principles of justice, first creates the temptation, and then punishes those who yield to it; and it commonly enhances the punishment, too, in proportion to the very circumstance which ought certainly to alleviate it, the temptation to commit the crime. Fourthly, by subjecting the people to the frequent visits and the odious examination of the tax-gatherers, it may expose them to much unnecessary trouble, vexation, and oppression; and though vexation is not, strictly speaking, expense, it is certainly equivalent to the expense at which every man would be willing to redeem himself from it. It is in some one or other of these four different ways that taxes are frequently so much more burdensome to the people than they are beneficial to the sovereign."
1776, AN INQUIRY INTO THE NATURE AND CAUSES OF THE WEALTH OF NATIONS by Adam Smith

"It is not contrary to justice that both Ireland and America should contribute towards the discharge of the public debt of Great Britain. That debt has been contracted in support of the government established by the Revolution, a government to which the Protestants of Ireland owe, not only the whole authority which they at present enjoy in their own country, but every security which they possess for their liberty, their property, and their religion; a government to which several of the colonies of America owe their present charters, and consequently their present constitution, and to which all the colonies of America owe the liberty, security, and property which they have eversince enjoyed. That public debt has been contracted in the defense, not of Great Britain allone, but of all the different provinces of the empire; the immense debt contracted in the late war in particular, and a great part of that contracted in the war before, were both properly contracted in defense of America."
1776, AN INQUIRY INTO THE NATURE AND CAUSES OF THE WEALTH OF NATIONS by Adam Smith

"The expense of the peace establishment of the colonies was, before the commencement of the present disturbances, very considerable, and is an expense which may, and if no revenue can be drawn from them ought certainly to be saved altogether. This constant expense in time of peace, though very great, is insignificant in comparison with what the defense of the colonies has cost us in time of war. The last war, which was undertaken altogether on account of the colonies, cost Great Britain, it has already been observed, upwards of ninety millions. The Spanish war of 1739 was principally undertaken on their account, in which, and in the French war

that was the consequence of it, Great Britain spent upwards of forty millions, a great part of which ought justly to be charged to the colonies. In those two wars the colonies cost Great Britain much more than double the sum which the national debt amounted to before the commencement of the first of them. Had it not been for those wars that debt might, and probably would by this time, have been completely paid; and had it not been for the colonies, the former of those wars might not, and the latter certainly would not have been undertaken. It was because the colonies were supposed to be provinces of the British empire that this expense was laid out upon them. But countries which contribute neither revenue nor military force towards the support of the empire cannot be considered as provinces. They may perhaps be considered as appendages, as a sort of splendid and showy equipage of the empire. But if the empire can no longer support the expense of keeping up this equipage, it ought certainly to lay it down; and if it cannot raise its revenue in proportion to its expense, it ought, at least, to accommodate its expense to its revenue. If the colonies, notwithstanding their refusal to submit to British taxes, are still to be considered as provinces of the British empire, their defense in some future war may cost Great Britain as great an expense as it ever has done in any former war. The rulers of Great Britain have, for more than a century past, amused the people with the imagination that they possessed a great empire on the west side of the Atlantic. This empire, however, has hitherto existed in imagination only. It has hitherto been, not an empire, but the project of an empire; not a gold mine, but the project of a gold mine; a project which has cost, which continues to cost, and which, if pursued in the same way as it has been hitherto, is likely to cost, immense expense, without being likely to bring any profit; for the effects of the monopoly of the colony trade, it has been shown, are, to the great body of the people, mere loss instead of profit."
1776, AN INQUIRY INTO THE NATURE AND CAUSES OF THE WEALTH OF NATIONS by Adam Smith

5. THE FEDERAL RESERVE SISTER OF THE EXCHEQUER.
Exchequer: "The English department of revenue. A very ancient court of record, set up by William the Conqueror, as a part of the aula regia, and intended principally to order the revenues of the crown, and to recover the king's debts and duties. It was called exchequer, "scaccharium," from the checked cloth, resembling a chessboard, which covers the table." Ballentine's Law Dictionary
Exchequer: "That department of the English government which has charge of the collection of the national revenue; the treasury department." Black's Law Dictionary 4th ed.
Exchequer: "In English Law. A department of the government which has the management of the collection of the king's revenue." Bouvier's Law Dictionary 1914 ed.
Court of Exchequer: "56.The court of exchequer is inferior in rank not only to the court of king's bench, but to the common pleas also: but I have chosen to consider it in this order, on account of its double capacity, as a court of law and a court of equity [44] also. It is a very ancient court of record, set upby William the Conqueror, as a part of the aula regia, through regulated and reduced to its present order by King Edward I; and intended principally to order the revenues of the crown, and to recover the king's debts and duties. It is called the exchequer, scaccharium, from the chequed cloth, resembling a chess-board, which covers the table there; and on which, when certain of the king's accounts are made up, the sums are marked and scored with counters. It consists of two divisions; the receipt of the exchequer, which manages to royal revenue, and with which these Commentaries have no concern; and the court or judicial part of it, which is again subdivided into a court of equity, and a courtof common law."
Black Stone Commentaries Book III, pg 1554
Court of Exchequer: "An English superior court with jurisdiction of matter of law and matters involving government revenue."
Ballentine's Law Dictionary
Court of Exchequer: "A court for the correction and prevention of errors of law in the three superior common-law courts of the kingdom.
A court of exchequer chamber was first erected by statute 31 Edw. III. C. 12, to determine causes upon writs of error from the common-law side of the exchequer court. It consisted of the chancellor, treasurer, and the "justices and other sage persons as to them seemeth." The judges were merely assistants. A second court of exchequer chamber was instituted by statute 27 Eliz. C. 8, consisting of the justices of the common pleas and the exchequer, or any six of them, which had jurisdiction in error of cases in the king's bench. In exchequer chamber substituted in their place as an intermediate court of appeal between the three common-law courts and

Parliament. It consisted of the judges of the two courts which had not rendered the judgment in the court below. It is now merged in the High Court of Justice." Bouvier's Law Dictionary 1914 ed.
The equity court of the exchequer: "57. The court of equity is held in the exchequer chamber before the lord treasurer, the chancellor of the exchequer, the chief baron, and three puisne' ones. These Mr. Selden conjectures to have been anciently made out of such as were barons of the kingdom, or parliamentary barons; and thence to have derived their name: which conjecture receives great strength form Bracton's explanation of magna carta, c.14, which directs that the earls and barons be amerced by their peers; that is, says he, by the barons of the exchequer. The primary and original business of this court is to call the king's debtors to account, by bill filed by the attorney general; and to recover any lands, tenements, or hereditaments, any goods, chattels, or other profits or benefits, belonging to the crown. So that by their original constitution the jurisdiction of the courts of common pleas, king's bench, and exchequer, was entirely separate and distinct; the common pleas being intended to decide all controversies between subject and subject; the king's bench to correct all crimes and misdemeanors that amount to a breach of the peace, the king being then the plaintiff, as such offenses are in open derogation of the jura regalia (regal rights) of his crown; and the exchequer to adjust [45] and recover his revenue, wherein the king also is plaintiff, as the withholding and nonpayment thereof is an injury to his jura fiscalia (fisical rights). But, as by a fiction almost all sorts of civil actions are now allowed to be brought in the king's bench, in like manner by another fiction all kinds of personal suits may be prosecuted in the court of exchequer. For as all the officers and ministers of this court have, like those of other superior courts, the privilege of suing and being sued only in their own court; so exchequer, are privileged to sue and implead all manner of persons in the same court of equity that they themselves are called into. They have likewise privilege to sue and implead one another, or any stranger, in the same kind of common-law actions (where the personalty only is concerned) as are prosecuted in the court of common pleas."
Black Stone Commentaries Book III, pg 1554
The common-law court of the exchequer: "58. This gives original to the common-law part of their jurisdiction, which was established merely for the benefit of the king's accountants, and is exercised by the barons only of the exchequer, and not the treasurer or chancellor. The writ upon which the plaintiff suggests that he is the king's farmer or debtor, and that the defendant hath done him the injury or damage complained of; quo minus sufficient exist, by which he is the less able, to pay the king his debt or rent. And these suits are expressly directed, by what is called the statute of Rutland, to be confined to such matters only as specially concern the king or his ministers of the exchequer. And by the articuli super cartas it is enacted that no common pleas be thenceforth holden in the exchequer, contrary to the form of the great charter. But not, by the suggestion of privilege, any person may be admitted to sue in the exchequer as well as the king's accountant. The surmise of being debtor to the king is therefore become matter of form and mere words of course, and the court is open to all the nation equally. The same holds with regard to the equity side of the court: for there any person may file [46] a bill against another upon a bare suggestion that he is the king's accountant; but whether he is so or not is never controverted. In this court, on the nonpayment of titles; in which case the surmiise of being the king's debto is no fiction, they being bound to pay him their first-fruits, and annual tenths. But the chancery has of late years obtained a large share in this business."
Black Stone Commentaries Book III, pg 1555

Definition of a legal fiction: For a discussion of fictions in law, see chapter II of Maine's Ancient Law, and Pollock's note D in his edition of the Ancient Law. Blackstone gives illustrations of legal fictions on pages 43, 45, 153, 203 of this book. Mr Justice Curtis (Jurisdiction of United States Courts, 2d ed., 148) gives the following instance of a fiction in our practice:

"A suit by or against a corporation in its corporate name may be presumed to be a suit by or against citizens of the state which created the corporate body, and no averment or denial to the contrary is admissible for the purpose of withdrawing the suit from the jurisdiction of a court of the United States.

There is the Roman fiction: The court first decides the law, presumes all the members are citizens of the state which created the corporation, and then says, `you shall not traverse that presumption'; and that is the law now. (Authors note-by your residence you are incorporated) Under it, the courts of the United States constantly

entertain suits by or against corporations. (Muller v. Dows, 94 U. S. 444, 24 L. Ed. 207.) It has been so frequently settled, that there is not the slightest reason to suppose that it will ever be departed from by the court. It has been repeated over and over again in subsequent decisions; and the supreme court seem entirely satisfied that it is the right ground to stand upon; and, as I am now going to state to you, they have applied it in some cases which go beyond, much beyond, these decisions to which I have referred. So that when a suit is to be brought in a court of the United States by or against a corporation, by reason of the character of the parties, you have only to say that this corporation (after naming it correctly) was created by a law of the state; and that is exactly the same in its consequences as if you could allege, and did allege, that the corporation was a citizen of that state. According to the present decisions, it is not necessary you should say that the members of that corporation are citizens of Massachusetts. They have passed beyond that. You have only to say that the corporation was created by a law of the state of Massachusetts, and has its principal place of business in that state; and that makes it, for the purposes of jurisdiction, the same as if it were a citizen of that state" See Pound, Readings in Roman Law, 95n.
Black Stone Commentaries Book III, pg 1553
Statute of Mortmain, 1279

"The king to his Justices of the Bench, greeting. Where as of late it was provided that religious men should not enter into the fees of any without the will and licence of the lords in chief of whom these fees are held immediately; and such religious men have, notwithstanding, later entered as well into their own fees as into those of others, appropriated, them to themselves, andbuying them, and sometimes receiving them from the gift of others, whereby the services which are due of such fees, and which at the beginning, were provided for the defence of the realm, are unduly withdrawn, and the lords in chief do lose their escheats of the same; we, therefore, to the profit of our realm, wishing to provide a fit remedy in this matter, by advice of our prelates, counts and other subjects of our realm who are of our council, have provided, established, and ordained, that no person, religious or other, whatsoever presume to buy or sell any lands or tenements, , or under colour of gift or lease, or of any other term or title whatever to receive them from any one, or in any other craft or by wile to appropriate them to himself, whereby such lands and tenements may come into mortmain under pain of forfeiture of the same. We have provided also that if any person, religious or other, do presume either by craft or wile to offend against this statute it shall be lawful for us and for other immediate lords in chief of the fee so alienated, to enter it within a year from the time of such alienation and to hold it in fee as an inheritance. And if the immediate lord in chief shall -be negligent and be not willing to enter into such fee within the year, then it shall be lawful for the next mediate lord in chief, within the half year following, to enter that fee and to hold it, as has been said; and thus each mediate lord may do if the next lord be negligent in entering such fee as as been said. And if all such chief lords of such fee, who shall be of full age, and within the four seas and out of prison, shall before one year negligent or remiss in this matter, we, straightway after the year is completed from the time when such purchases, mgifts, or appropriations of another kind happen to have been made, shall take such lands and tenements into our hand, and shall enfief others therein by certain services to be rendered thence to us for the defence of our kingdom ; saving to the lords
in chief of the same fees their wards, escheats and other things which pertain to them, and the services therefrom due and accustomed. And therefore we command you to cause the aforesaid statute to be read before you, and from henceforth firmly kept and observed. Witness myself at Westminster, the 15th day of November, the 7h year of our reign."

Could the President as trustee, in behalf of the Crown, sell what it does not control, as trustee? No. Will the unsuspecting purchasers of the sold property own it? No. They might be granted fee simple title, or be made to pay taxes if given only fee tail title. Either way the king is still the corporate sole, and they will not have allodial title. Remember this Executive Order, I use it because it further proves the American people do not own any land in America.

Monday, May 4, 1992

Title 3-- Executive Order 12803 of April 30, 1992

The President

Infrastructure Privatization

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, and in order to ensure that the United States achieves the most beneficial economic use of its resources, it is hereby ordered as follows:

Section 1. Definitions. For purposes of this order:

(a) "Privatization" means the disposition or transfer of an infrastructure asset, such as by sale or by long-term lease, from a State or local government to a private party.

(b) "Infrastructure asset" means any asset financed in whole or in part by the Federal Government and needed for the functioning of the economy. Examples of such assets include, but are not limited to: roads, tunnels, bridges, electricity supply facilities, mass transit, rail transportation, airports, ports, waterways, water supply facilities, recycling and wastewater treatment facilities, solid waste disposal facilities, housing, schools, prisons, and hospitals.

(c) "Originally authorized purposes" means the general objectives of the original grant program; however, the term is not intended to include every condition required for a grantee to have obtained the original grant.

(d) "Transfer price" means: (i) the amount paid or to be paid by a private party for an infrastructure asset, if the asset is transferred as a result of competitive bidding; or (ii) the appraised value of an infrastructure asset, as determined by the head of the executive department or agency and the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, if the asset is not transferred as a result of competitive bidding.

(e) "State and local governments" means the government of any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, any commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States, and any county, municipality, city, town, township, local public authority, school district, special district, intrastate district, regional or interstate governmental entity, council of governments, and any agency or instrumentality of a local government, and any federally recognized Indian Tribe.

Sec. 2. Fundamental Principles. Executive departments and agencies shall be guided by the following objectives an principles:

(a) Adequate and well-maintained infrastructure is critical to economic growth. Consistent with the principles of federalism enumerated in Executive Order No. 12612, and in order to allow the private sector to provide for infrastructure modernization and expansion, State and local governments should have greater freedom to privatize infrastructure assets.

(b) Private enterprise and competitively driven improvements are the foundation of our Nation's economy and economic growth. Federal financing of infrastructure assets should not act as a barrier to the achievement of economic efficiencies through additional private market financing or competitive practices, or both.

(c) State and local governments are in the best position to assess and respond to local needs. State and local governments should, subject to assuring continued compliance with Federal requirements that public use be on reasonable and nondiscriminatory terms, have maximum possible freedom to United States, its agencies or instrumentalities, its officers or employees, or any other person.

[Signed George Bush]

THE WHITE HOUSE

April 30, 1992.

{FR Doc. 92-10495

Filed 4-30-92; 4:17 pm}

Billing code 3195-01-m

Secret Treaty Of Verona

"The undersigned specially authorized to make some additions to the treaty of the Holy Alliance, after having exchanged their respective credentials, have agreed as follows:

ARTICLE I. The high contracting powers being convinced that the system of representative government is equally as incompatible with the monarchial principles as the maxim of the sovereignty of the people with the divine right, engage mutually, in the most solemn manner to use all their efforts to put an end to the system of representative governments, in whatever country it may exist in Europe, and to prevent its being introduced in those countries where it is not yet known.

ARTICLE 2. As it cannot be doubted that the liberty of the press is the most powerful means used by the pretended supporters of the rights of nations to the detriment of those of princes, the high contracting parties promise reciprocally to adopt all proper measures to suppress it, not only in their own state but also in the rest of Europe.

ARTICLE 3. Convinced that the principles of religion contribute most powerfully to keep nations in the state of passive obedience which they owe to their princes, the high contracting parties declare it to be their intention to sustain in their respective states, those measures which the clergy may adopt with the aim of ameliorating their own interests, so intimately connected with the preservation of the authority of the princes; and the contracting powers join in offering their thanks to the Pope for what he has already done for them, and solicit his constant co-operation in their views of submitting the nations.

ARTICLE 4. The situation of Spain and Portugal unite unhappily all the circumstances to which this treaty has particular reference. The high contracting parties, in confiding to France the care of putting an end to them, engaged to assist her in the manner which may at least compromit them with their own people and the people of France by means of a subsidy on the part of the two empires of 20,000,000 of francs every year from the date of signature of this treaty to the end of the war.

ARTICLE 5. In order to establish in the peninsula the order of things which existed before the revolution of Cadiz, and to insure the entire execution of the articles of the present treaty, the high contracting parties give to each other the reciprocal assurance that as long as their views are not fulfilled, rejecting all other ideas of futility or other measure to be taken, they will address themselves with the shortest possible delay to all the authorities existing in their states and to all their agents in foreign countries, with the view to establish connections tending toward the accomplishment of the objects proposed by this treaty.

ARTICLE 6. This treaty shall be renewed with such changes as new circumstances may give occasion for; either at a new congress, or at the court of one of the contracting parties, as soon as the war with Spain shall be terminated.

ARTICLE 7. The present treaty shall be ratified and the ratifications exchanged at Paris within the space of six months.

Made at Verona the 22nd of November, 1822.
For Austria: Metternich.
For France: Chateaubriand.
For Russia: Bernstet.
For Russia: Nesselrode."

Senator Owen

"This Holy Alliance, having put a Bourdon prince upon the throne of France by force, then used France to suppress the condition of Spain, immediately afterwards, and by this very treaty gave her a subsidy of 20,000,000 francs annually to enable her to wage war upon the people of Spain and prevent their exercise of any measure of the right of self-government. The Holy Alliance
immediately did not same thing in Italy, by sending Austrian troops to Italy, where the people there attempted to exercise a like measure of liberal constitutional self-government; and it was not until the printing press, which the Holy Alliance so stoutly opposed, taught the people of Europe the value of liberty that finally one country after another seized a greater and greater right of self-government, until now it may be fairly said that nearly all the nations of Europe have a very large measure of self-government.

"However, I wish to call the attention of the Senate to this important history in the growth of constitutional

popular self-government. The Holy Alliance made its powers felt by the wholesale drastic suppression of the press in Europe, by universal censorship, by killing free speech and all ideas of popular rights, and by the complete suppression of popular government. The Holy Alliance having destroyed popular government in Spain, and Italy, had well-laid plains also to destroy popular government in the American Colonies which had revolted from Spain and Portugal in Central and South America under the influence of the successful example of the United States."

"It was because of this conspiracy against the American Republics by the European monarchies that the great English statesman, Canning, called the attention of our government to it, and our statesmen then, including Thomas Jefferson, who was still living at that time, took an active part to bring about the declaration by President Monroe in his next annual message to the Congress of the United States that the United States would regard it as an act of hostility to the government of the United States and an unfriendly act, if this coalition, or if any power of Europe ever undertook to establish upon the American continent any control of any American republic, or to acquire any territorial rights.

"This is the so-called Monroe Doctrine. The threat under the secret treaty of Verona to suppress popular government in the American republics is the basis of the Monroe Doctrine. This secret treaty sets fourth clearly the conflict between monarchial government and popular government, and the government of the few as against the government on the many."

Senator Owen, Congressional Record 1916

THE JESUIT OATH

"I....., now in the presence of Almighty God, the Blessed Virgin Mary, the Blessed Michael the Archangel, The Blessed St. John the Baptist, the Holy Apostles, Peter and Paul, and all the Saints, sacred hosts of Heaven, and to you, my ghostly Father, the Superior General of the Society of Jesus, founded by St. Ignatius Loyola, in the Pontification of Paul the Third, and continued to the present, do by the womb of the virgin, the matrix of God, and the rod of Jesus Christ, declare and swear that his holiness, the Pope, is Christ's Vice-regent, and is the true and only head of the Catholic or Universal Church throughout the earth; and that by the virtue of the keys of binding and loosing, given to his Holiness by my Savior, Jesus Christ, he hath power to depose heretical kings, princes, states, commonwealths and governments, all being illegal without his sacred confirmation, and that they may be safely destroyed.

"Therefore, to the utmost of my power, I shall and will defend this doctrine and his Holiness' right and customs against all usurpers of the heretical or Protestant authority, whatever especially the Lutheran Church of Germany, Holland, Denmark, Sweden and Norway, and the now pretended authority of the Church of England and Scotland, the branches of the same, now established in Ireland, and on the continent of America and elsewhere....I so now renounce and disown any allegiance as due to any heretical king, prince or state named Protestant or Liberals, or obedience to any of their laws, magistrates or officers.

"I do further declare, that I will help and assist and advise all or any of his Holiness' agents in any place wherever I shall be, and do my utmost to extirpate the heretical Protestant of Liberal doctrines and to destroy all their pretended powers, legal or otherwise.

"I do further promise and declare, that notwithstanding I am dispensed with to assume any religion heretical, for the propagating of the Mother Church's interest, to keep secret and private all her agents' counsels, from time to tome as they may instruct me, and not to divulge directly or indirectly, by word, writing, or circumstances whatever; but to execute all that shall be proposed given in charge or discovered unto me, by you, my ghostly father.....

"I do further promise and declare, that I will have no opinion or will of my own, or any mental reservation whatever, even as a corpse or cadaver (perinde ac cadaver) but unhesitatingly obey each and every command that I may receive from my superiors in the Militia of the Pope and Jesus Christ.

"That I will go to any part of the world, whatsoever, without murmuring and will be submissive in all things whatsoever communicated to me.....I do further promise and declare, that I will, when opportunity presents, make and wage relentless war, secretly or openly, against all heretics, Protestants and Liberals, as I am directed

to do to extirpate and exterminate them from the face of the whole earth, and that I will spare neither sex, age no condition, and that I will hang, waste, boil, flay, strangle and bury alive these infamous heretics; rip up the stomachs and wombs of their women and crush their infants' heads against the wall, in order to annihilate forever their execrable race.

"That when the same cannot be done openly, I will secretly use the poison cup, the strangulation cord, the steel of the poniard, or the leaden bullet, regardless of honor, rank, dignity or authority of the person or persons whatsoever may be their condition in life, either public or private, as I at any time may be directed so to do by any agent of the Pope or superior of the brotherhood of the holy faith of the Society of Jesus."

Congressional Record, House Bill 1523, Contested election case of Eugene C. Bonniwell, against Thos. S. Butler, Feb. 15, 1913,

pages 3215-16, sited: The Suppressed Truth About The Assassination Of Abraham Lincoln.

Charter of Carolina; June 30, 1665 (1)

I included in my book "The United States Is Still British Colony" the Virginia and Carolina Charters of 1606, 1609, 1621, 1663 and 1669, and others. Recently I found the Carolina Charter of 1665, which I did not know existed. The previous documentation is more than conclusive, however, if you did not have this record to prove the Crown's control, all you would need is the Carolina Charter of 1665. It stands alone, I will inject my commentary into the text, in brackets ( ). The information contained in this document is eye opening.

But first going forward in history, the State of North Carolina came into existence in 1776, under the 1776 North Carolina Constitution. However, with a reservation, the 25th section of the North Carolina Bill of Rights, which proceeded the N.C. Constitution, not only part of the Constitution, but the foundation of the 1776 North Carolina Constitution.

Before I deal with the reservation made in the North Carolina Bill of Rights in the 1776 Constitution, I need to deal with the obvious. The members of the North Carolina Congress, which formed a royal Colony so to speak, because the 7 lord proprietors having sold their granted lands back to the king, who then put in place his governors and other officials, later created the State of North Carolina. You have to understand the legal word, "of", which means, belonging to, the State belonging to. To what? Carolina. Which Carolina? The only Carolina in existence with the legal authority to incorporate. The Carolina Corporation, that just minutes before the 1776 N.C. Constitution was signed, was the only Corporation that existed. The Carolina Charter "Corporation" was created by another Corporation, the Crown, the king's Corporation to do business in his name. The Corporation's of the king were only re organized by the 1783 Paris Treaty, and Corporate rights of the Crown were further protected by the 1794 Jay Treaty and the 1815 Ghent Treaty. To again prove the States, nor the people had right of ownership in this country, accept for those that had land grants from the king, or lessor title coming from those holding land grants, read the following cases.

"But this State had no title to the territory prior to the title of the King of Great Britain and his subjects, nor did it ever claim as lord paramount to them. This State was not the original grantor to them, nor did they ever hold by any kind of tenure under the State, or owe it any allegiance or other duties to which an escheat is annexed. How then can it be said that the lands in this case naturally result back by a kind of reversion to this State, to a source from whence it never issued, and from tenants who never held under it? MARSHALL v. LOVELESS, 1 N.C. 412 (1801), 2 S.A. 70

"The capacity of private individuals (British subjects), or of corporations, created by the crown, in this country, or in Great Britain, to hold lands or other property in this country, WAS NOT affected by the revolution.

The proper courts in this country will-interfere to prevent an abuse of the trusts confided to British corporations holding lands here to charitable uses, and will aid in enforcing the due execution of the trusts; but neither those courts, nor the local legislature where the lands lie, can adjudge a forfeiture of the franchises of the foreign corporation, or of its property.

The property of British corporations, in this country, is protected by the 6th article of the treaty of peace of 1783 in the same manner as those of natural persona; and their title, thus protected, is confirmed by the 9th article of the treaty of 1794, so that it could not be forfeited by any intermediate legislative act, or other proceeding, for the defect of alienage.

The termination of a treaty, by war, DOES NOT devest rights of property already vested under it.

Nor do treaties, in general, become extinguished, ipso facto, by war between the two governments. Those stipulating for a permanent arrangement of territorial, and other national rights, are, at most, suspended during the war, and revive at the peace, unless they are waived by the parties, or new and repugnant stipulations are made." The Society, &c., v. The Town of New Haven. Et Al. 8 Wheat. 464; 5 Cond. Rep. 489

"It is a familiar principle that the King is not bound by any act of parliament unless he be named therein by special and particular words. The most general words that can be devised (for example, any person or persons, bodies politic or corporate) affect not him in the least, if they may tend to restrain or diminish any of his rights and interests. He may even take the benefit of any particular act, though not named. The rule thus settled respecting

the British Crown is equally applicable to this government, and it has been applied frequently in the different states, and practically in the Federal courts. It may be considered as settled that so much of the royal prerogatives as belonged to the King in his capacity of parens patrioe, or universal trustee, enters as much into our political state as it does into the principles of the British Constitution." U.S. v. Chamberlin, 219 U.S. 250 (1911), "Dollar Sav. Bank v. United States, supra"

"....His lordship observes that that was a case in which the old government existed under the King's charter, and a revolution took place, though the new government was acknowledged by this country. Yet it was held, that the property, which belonged to a corporation existing under the King's charter, was not transferred to a body which did not exist under his authority, and, therefore, the fund in this country was considered to be bona vacantia belonging to the crown...."The Society, &c., v. The Town of New Haven. Et Al. 8 Wheat. 464; 5 Cond. Rep. 489.

"....The treaty of 1783 forbids all forfeitures on either side. That of 1794 provides that the citizens and subjects of both nations, holding lands (thereby strongly implying that there were no forfeitures by the revolution), shall continue to hold, according to the tenure of their estates; that they may sell and devise them; and shall not, so far as respects these lands and the legal remedies to obtain them, be considered as aliens. In the case Kelly v. Harrison, 2 Johns. cas 29., Mr. Chief Justice Kent says:" I admit the doctrine to be sound (Calvin's case, 7 Co. 27 b.; Kirby's Rep. 413), that the division of an empire works no forfeiture of a right previously acquired. The revolution left the demandant where she was before...." The Society, &c., v. The Town of New Haven. Et Al. 8 Wheat. 464; 5 Cond. Rep. 489.

The reservation made in the Bill of Rights preceding the 1776 North Carolina Constitution, it needs no commentary.

"And provided further, that nothing herein contained shall affect the titles or possessions of individuals holding or claiming under the laws heretofore in force, or grants heretofore made by the late King George II, or his predecessors, or the late lords proprietors, or any of them." Declaration of Rights 1776, North Carolina Constitution

I want to remind everyone before you read the 1665 Charter, of what I have written many times. Our federal reserve was created by the Bank of England in 1913. The problem is the Americans are totally ignorant about the origin of the federal reserve, nor do they care. The federal reserve has always existed in this country, but was renamed and re chartered in 1913. Prior to 1913 the federal reserve went by its English name, the exchequer, and remained in the back ground from the very outset of this Country, always having a representative in this Country The exchequer was begun by William the Conqueror, just after his Conquest of Britain in 1066, he was also responsible for the Doomsday Book. The Doomsday Book was a written record of the conquered holdings of king William, which was later the basis of his taxes and grants. Just as the federal reserve is the descendant of the exchequer, the Country records of today are the descendants of the Doomsday Book.

The king increased his grants to his lords in the 1665 Carolina Charter, one of which represented the exchequer. I need to make this observation. The king in granting land under English law has allodial title to it. By granting land and your not being challenged, perfects and proves your ownership. How did the king come to own this land. First of all, having his law in existence and recognized by the World. Second, expending his resources in a business venture to colonize this land. Third, placing his flag here, along with his subjects. Fourth, by his subjects being under his flag, governed by his Admiralty law, supported by international law governing conquest, possessed this land by force of arms. Then being able to defend his land from any challengers profecting his claim. Fifth, his subjects working the land, then concluded by his incorporation and later grants to the lords, overseeing his interest and possessions, all along governed by his law, carried out by his subjects.

Charter of Carolina; June 30, 1665 (1)

CHARLES the Second, by the grace of God, of Great Britain, France and Ireland, King, Defender of the Faith, &c. WHEREAS, by our Letters Patents, bearing date the twenty-fourth day of March, in the fifteenth year of our reign, We were graciously pleased to grant unto our right trusty and right well-beloved Cousin and Counselor

Edward Earl of Clarendon, our High Chancellor of England: our right trusty and entirely beloved Cousin and Counselor George Duke of Albemarle, Master of our Horse; our right trusty and well-beloved William now Earl of Craven; our right trusty and well-beloved Counsellor John Lord Berkeley; our right trusty and well-beloved Counsellor Anthony Lord Ashley, Chancellor of our Exchequer; our right trusty and well-beloved Counsellor Sir George Carteret, Knight and Baronet, Vice-Chancellor of our Household; our right trusty and well-beloved Sir John Colleton, Knight and Baronet; and Sir William Berkeley, Knight; all that province, territory, or tract of ground, called Carolina, situate, lying and being within our dominions of America; extending from the north end of the island called Luke Island, which lieth in the Southern Virginia seas, and within thirty-six degrees of north latitude; and to the west, as far as the South-Seas; and so respectively as far as the river of Matthias, which bordereth upon the coast of Florida, and within thirty-one degrees of north latitude; and so west, in a direct line as far as the South-Seas aforesaid.

Now Know ye, That We, at the humble request of the said grantees, in the aforesaid Letters Patents named, and as a further mark of our especial favour to them, we are graciously pleased to enlarge our said grant unto them, according to the bounds and limits hereafter specified, and in favour to the pious and noble purpose of the said Edward Earl of Clarendon, George Duke of Albemarle, William Earl of Craven, John Lord Berkeley, Anthony Lord Ashley, Sir George Carteret, Sir John Colleton, and Sir William Berkely, their heirs and asigns, all that province, territory or tract of land, situate, lying and being within our dominions of America aforesaid; extending north and eastward, as far as the north end of Currituck river or inlet, upon a strait westerly line to Wyonoak creek, which lies within or about the degrees of thirty-six and thirty minutes, northern latitude; and so west, in a direct line, as far as the South-Seas; and south and westward, as far as the degrees of twenty-nine, inclusive, of northern latitude; and so west, in a direct line, as far as the South-Seas; together with all and singular the ports, harbours, bays, rivers and inlets, belonging unto the province or territory aforesaid And also, all the soils, lands, fields, woods, mountains, forms, lakes, rivers, bays and islets, situate or being within the bounds or limits last before mentioned; with the fishings of all sorts of fish, whales, sturgeons, and all other royal fish, in the sea, bays, islets and rivers, within the premises, and the fish therein taken, together with the royalty of the sea upon the coast within the limits aforesaid;

(In the below section you will see the king reaffirmed his claim on all minerals, those known and in existence, as well as those unknown, not yet discovered. Again, it was his to claim and to defend, the only way under his law, or international law, to change or overcome his allodial title, was by conquest. I must at the point of being redundant, remind you that, no where in the 1783 Paris Treaty, wherein the U.S. was recognized and granted the corporate oversight of the king's holdings, the grant or cession of the minerals below ground.

In the same context concerning his ownership of the minerals, he declares that all churches built in this country would have to have his license, and would have to conform to the ecclesiastical laws and rules of the church of England, as defined by the king of England. So those of you that have questioned where the government got its authority to require churches to obtain 501-C-3 status, now you know. I'm sure some would argue this status is not a granted license, true. However, tax exemptions being granted or withheld are a form of control, of the Church's doctrine. Without this exemption, government controls what is taught and official doctrine. Remember what happened to the Indianapolis Baptist Church, or the more extreme abuse of power by the government, the destruction of Waco.)

and moreover all veins, Mines and quarries, as well discovered as not discovered, of gold, silver, gems and precious stones, metal, or any other thing, found, or to be found, within the province, territory, islets and limits aforesaid: And furthermore, the patronage and advowsons of all the churches and chapels, which, as Christian religion shall increase within the province, territory, isles, and limits aforesaid, shall happen hereafter to be erected; together with licence and power to build and found churches, chapels and oratories, in convenient and fit places, within the said bounds and limits; and to cause them to be dedicated and consecrated, according to the ecclesiastical laws of our kingdom of England; together with all and singular the like and as ample rights, jurisdictions, privileges, prerogatives, royalties, liberties, immunities, and franchises of what kind soever, within the territory, isles, islets and limits aforesaid: To have, hold, use, exercise, and enjoy the same, as amply, fully and in as ample manner, as any Bishop of Durham, in our kingdom of England, ever heretofore had, held, used, or enjoyed, or of right ought or could have, use, or enjoy: And them the said Edward Earl of Clarendon, George

Duke of Albemarle, William Earl of Craven, John Lord Berkeley, Anthony Lord Ashley, Sir George Carteret, Sir John Colleton, and Sir William Berkely, their heirs and assigns,

(You will see in the below section that this grant to the lord proprietors is contingent upon their continued loyalty and support of the king, his heirs and successors, meaning forever. If you could not find an heir, as long as the flag flies over the government you will have a successor. Also, that bound not only the lords, but also their heirs and successors, forever. This is yet another reason to show that allodial title rested with the king, not even the 8 lords in this grant could claim it. The king declared his sovereign dominion and that a tax on the Corporation was due, to be paid yearly. To prove they did not have allodial title, 7 of the lords sold their land back to the king. That was the only way they could transfer the land back to the king. If they had allodial title they would have to grant the king the land, for you cannot sale allodial property. After this, the Crown had another title to the land in the Carolina Corporation. Prior to this only the overseers of his Corporations and receivers of grants of land, could create title and sell land. Now the Crown could do this, never affecting his allodial title, which included the minerals. The land above ground, contained in the title would still escheat back up to the king, just as it would if a lord had sold (rented) the land, and then the land reverted back to the lord, though failure to meet the obligations of the contract, or by no office being found.

Also, the price for this grant is a huge tax of half of all gold and silver which shall from time to time by found, for his heirs and successors. This tax is worded the same way as the earlier tax of a quarter of the gold and silver and twenty marks, which can be found in the earlier charters. This 1665 Charter increased the amount to half of all gold and silver found or to be found, besides the twenty marks, "BY THE SAID LETTERS PATENT RESERVED AND PAYABLE", no comma, this is written and has the same effect as a bill submitted and received.

Is there any evidence of the transfer of gold to the king? Yes. In the early 90's I wrote a short book called "A Country Defeated In Victory". Contained in this book is a great deal of Congressional Record, which is replete with proof that millions of dollars of gold was taken out of this Country and transferred to England. In fact many Congressmen brought charges of Impeachment against the federal reserve board members "exchequer", declaring and proving this occurred and caused the 1929 stock market crash.)

we do, by these presents, for us, our heirs and successors, make, create, and constitute, the true and absolute Lords and Proprietors of the said province or territory, and of all other the premises; saving always the faith, allegiance, and sovereign dominion, due to us, our heirs and successors, for the same: To hold, possess, and enjoy the said province, territory, islets, and all and singular other the premises, to them the said Edward Earl of Clarendon, George Duke of Albemarle, William Earl of Craven, John Lord Berkeley, Anthony Lord Ashley, Sir George Carteret, Sir John Colleton, and Sir William Berkeley, their heirs and assigns forever; to be holden of us, our heirs and successors, as of our manor of East-Greenwich, in Kent, in free and common soccage, and not in capite, or by Knight's service: Yielding and paying, yearly, to us, our heirs and successors, for the same, the fourth part of all gold and silver ore, which, within the limits hereby granted, shall, from time to time, happen to be found, over and besides the yearly rent of twenty marks, and the fourth part of the gold and silver ore, in and by the said written Letters Patent reserved and payable.

(Here you see the king increasing his holdings and possessions of the original charter for his heirs and successors, by annexing land and adding it to the original Carolina Charter.)

AND that the province or territory hereby granted and described, may be dignified with as large tythes and privileges, as any other parts of our dominions and territories in that region; Know ye, That we, of our further grace, certain knowledge, and mere motion, have thought fit to annex the same tract of ground or territory unto the same province of Carolina; and out of the fullness of our royal power and prerogative, we do, for us, our heirs and successors, annex and unite the same to the said province of Carolina.

AND forasmuch as we have made and ordained the aforesaid Edward Earl of Clarendon, George Duke of Albemarle, William Earl of Craven, John Lord Berkeley, Anthony Lord - Ashley, Sir George Carteret, Sir John Colleton, and Sir William Berkeley, their heirs, and assigns, the true Lords and Proprietors of all the province or territory aforesaid; Know ye therefore moreover, That we, reposing especial trust and confidence in their fidelity,

wisdom, justice, and provident circumspection, for us, our heirs and successors, do grant full and absolute power, by virtue of these presents, to them the said Edward Earl of Clarendon, George Duke of Albemarle, William Earl of Craven, John Lord Berkeley, Anthony Lord Ashley, Sir George Carteret, Sir John Colleton, and Sir William Berkeley, their heirs and assigns,

(The lords were given the absolute authority to establish a government, with the advise and consent of the Freemen, which refers to the aristocrat land owners, holding grants of land, not the common people, renting land, who owned the shops or worked the small farms and those employees of others, you will see this distinction further on.

When you read about this government that the lords were to set up, it sounds very familiar to the government constituted in the 1787 Constitution, with a national Congress and mirror state and local governments. We fought the Revolutionary War for no taxation without representation, seems to me we are much worse off today, because we are heavily taxed, and only the king's corporations control this Country, together with mob rule, of the special interests.)

for the good and happy government of the said whole province or territory, full power and authority, to erect, constitute, and make several counties, baronnies, and colonies, of and within the said provinces, territories, lands, and hereditaments, in and by the said Letters Patent, granted, or mentioned to be granted, as aforesaid, with several and distinct jurisdictions, powers, liberties, and privileges: And also, to ordain, make, and enact, and under their seals, to publish any laws and constitutions whatsoever, either appertaining to the public state of the whole province or territory, or of and distinct or particular county, baronny, or colony, or of or within the same, or to the private utility of particular persons, according to their best directions, by and with the advice, assent and approbation, of the freemen of the said province or territory, or of the freemen of the county, baronny, or colony, for which such law or constitution shall be made, or the greater part of them, or of their delegates or deputies, whom, for enacting of the said laws, when, and as often as need shall require, We will, that the said Edward Earl of Clarendon, George Duke of Albemarle, William Earl of Craven, John Lord Berkeley, Anthony Lord Ashley, Sir George Carteret, Sir John Colleton, and Sir William Berkeley, and their heirs or assigns, shall, from time to time, assemble in such manner and form as to them shall seem best; and the same laws duly to execute, upon all people within the said province or territory, county, baronny, or colony, or the limits thereof, for the time being, which shall be constituted, under the power, and government of them or any of them, either sailing towards the said province, or territory of Carolina, or returning from thence towards England, or any other of our, or foreign dominions, by imposition of penalties, imprisonment, or any other punishment; yea, if it shall be needful, and the quality of the offence require it, by taking away member and life, either by them the said Edward Earl of Clarendon, George Duke of Albemarle, William Earl of Craven, John Lord Berkeley, Anthony Lord Ashley, Sir George Carteret, Sir John Colleton, and Sir William Berkeley, and their heirs, or by them, or their Deputies, Lieutenants, Judges, Justices, Magistrates, or officers, whatsoever, as well within the said province, as at sea, in such manner and form as unto the said Edward Earl of Clarendon, George Duke of Albemarle, William Earl of Craven, John Lord Berkeley, Anthony Lord Ashley, Sir George Carteret, Sir John Colleton, and Sir William Berkeley, and their heirs, shall seem most convenient:

(Here you will see the court and judicial system is established under the common law of England, and any law written had to conform to the common law of England. What law did our fore fathers setup in the new government? English common law. How in the world could any one believe we defeated the king, when we put in place the king's law, the very thing that gave life to his system of land ownership. Mix with this the court cases included in this book, that said it was impossible for us to claim ownership when land ownership never rested in anyone but the king. I have not made this connection concerning these court decisions, in which the court in effect recognized, that conquest of the king never took place, nor was the land purchased. Looks to me like Patrick Henry was right, he said he smelled a rat. The 1787 Constitution and the Judiciary Act of 1789 established the English common law as our law. We did not as belligerents complete the conquest, nor could we, so far from the king. So the fore fathers sued for peace, which was dictated by the king in the 1783 Paris Treaty, leaving his law intact, thereby leaving the claims of his Charters intact, reaffirmed later under the Treaties of 1794 and 1815. Also, you see the predecessor of the federal register, the posting of the king's laws.

The transfer of taxation takes place by transference of real property through the use of federal reserve notes.

Think of it this way, once gold and silver could not repay the king, the only wealth left was our labor, a renewable resource, to be taxed. When you are paid and accept federal reserve notes for payment for your labor, you were never paid, you cannot pay a debt with fiat money. You can only transfer debt with a fiat note, when you pay a tax with this money the debt was never taken off their books as far as what the U.S. owes. You were credited with payment since your labor was transferred to the U.S. Corporation via fiat money, in order to continue the illusion and your faith in the fiat money. Since every U.S. citizen is the guarantor of the U.S. debt you still owe it, I repeat, a debt cannot be paid with a note. What is the reason for the illusion? So the king can continue to collect his tax, since gold and silver have just about been exhausted, your labor is the only real value, equal as a tangible asset to gold and silver. Another reason for our labor being taxed is because we consume the king's resources, the legal definition of consume is to destroy.)

And also, to remit, release, pardon, and abolish, whether before judgment or after, all crimes and offences whatsoever against the said laws; and to do all and every thing and things, which, unto the complete establishment of justice, unto courts, sessions, and forms of judicature, and manners of proceeding therein, do belong, although in these presents express mention is not made thereof; and by Judges to him or them delegated, to award process, hold pleas, and determine, in all the said courts and places of judicature, all actions, suits, and causes whatsoever, as well criminal as civil, real, mint, personal, or of any other kind or nature whatsoever: Which laws so as aforesaid to be published, our pleasure is. and we do enjoin, require, and command, shall be absolutely firm and available in law; and that all the liege people of us, our heirs and successors, within the said province or territory, do observe and keep the same inviolably in those parts, so far as they concern them, under the pains and penalties therein expressed, or to be expressed: Provided nevertheless, That the said laws be consonant to reason, and as near as may be conveniently, agreeable to the laws and customs of this our realm of England.

AND because such assemblies of freeholders cannot be so suddenly called as there may be occasion to require the same, we do therefore, by these presents, give and grant unto the said Edward Earl of Clarendon, George Duke of Albemarle, William Earl of Craven, John Lord Berkeley, Anthony Lord Ashley, Sir George Carteret, Sir John Colleton, and Sir William Berkeley, their heirs and assigns, by themselves, or their magistrates, in that behalf lawfully authorized, full power and authority, from time to time, to make and ordain fit and wholesome orders and ordinances within the province or territory aforesaid, or any county, baronny, or province, within the same, to be kept and observed, as well for the keeping of the peace, as for the better government of the people there abiding, and to publish the same to all to whom it may concern: Which ordinances we do, by these presents, straitly charge and command to be inviolably observed within the same province, counties, territories, baronnies and provinces, under the penalties therein expressed; so as such ordinances be reasonable, and not repugnant or contrary,

(Again, our laws were to be modeled after the laws of England. Also, in this section you can see glimpses of the Fourth Amendment.)

but as near as may be, agreeable to the laws and statutes of this our kingdom of England; and so as the same ordinances do not extend to the binding, charging, or taking away the right or interest of any person or persons, in their freehold, goods, or chattels, whatsoever.

(The invitation for the king's subjects to colonize the rest of the content, was with the king's license for such a venture under his flag and laws, thereby further increasing his holdings and profit for his heirs and successors, for his undertaking his business venture to colonize America.)

AND to the end the said province or territory may be the more happily increased, by the multitude people resorting thither, and may likewise be the more strongly defended from the incursions of savages, and other enemies, pirates and robbers; therefore, we, for us, our heirs and successors, do give and grant, by these presents, full power, license and liberty, unto all the liege people of us, our heirs and successors, in our kingdom of England, and elsewhere, within any other our dominions, islands, colonies, or plantations, (excepting those who shall be especially forbidden) to transport themselves and families into the said province or territory, with convenient shipping and fitting provision; and there to settle themselves, dwell, and inhabit: Any law, act, statute,

ordinance, or other thing, to the contrary notwithstanding.

(Now we get to the subjects, his property and natural resources. He declares that all subjects being transported here, their heirs and those born here are to forever owe their allegiance to the king, his heirs and successors. Also, by our allegiance, we could buy and hold land and leave it to our heirs, notwithstanding any legislation to the contrary. These rights were predicated on our allegiance, negated by the 1776 Declaration of Independence, and later harshly punished when cession took place during the Civil War.)

AND we will also, and of our especial grace, for us, our heirs and successors, do straitly enjoin, ordain, constitute, and command, that the said province and territory shall be of our allegiance; and that all and singular the subjects and liege people of us, our heirs and successors, transported, or to be transported into the said province, and the children of them, and such as shall descend from them there born, or hereafter to be born be, and shall be denizens and lieges of us, our heirs and successors, of this our kingdom of England, and be in all things, held, treated, and reputed, as the liege faithful people of us, our heirs and successors, born within this our said kingdom, or any other of our dominions; and may inherit or otherwise purchase and receive, take, hold, buy and possess, any lands, tenements, or hereditaments, within the said places, and them may occupy and enjoy, sell, alien, and bequeath; as likewise, all liberties, franchises, and privileges, of this our kingdom, and of other our dominions aforesaid, may freely and quietly have possess, and enjoy, as our liege people, born within the same, without the molestation, vexation, trouble, or grievance, of us, our heirs and successors: Any act, statute, ordinance, or provision, to the contrary, notwithstanding.

AND furthermore, that our subjects of this our said kingdom of England, and other our dominions, may be the rather encouraged to undertake this expedition, with ready and cheerful means; Know ye, That we, of our especial grace, certain knowledge, and mere motion, do give and grant, by virtue of these presents, as well to the said Edward Earl of Clarendon, George Duke of Albemarle, William Earl of Craven, John Lord Berkeley, Anthony Lord Ashley, Sir George Carteret, Sir John Colleton, and Sir William Berkeley, and their heirs,

(Again, the king grants license to increase his holdings in America. I've had people say, well how does this apply to the states, who were made states after the original 13 states and formation of the U.S. Corporation? Now you have your answer, in addition to the previous documents provided in this book. The king declares, "saving unto us, our heirs and successors", customs, duties and payments due as a result of the expansion and colonialsation of America, again, as a result of his expenditure of his wealth and resources, air go taxes. Am I arguing in behalf of the king? No, but this is the way the king sees it. I say that only one King owns the land, that being Jesus Christ.)

as unto all others as shall, from time to time, repair unto the said province or territory, with a purpose to inhabit there, or to trade with the natives thereof; full liberty and licence, to lade and freight, in every port whatsoever, of us, our heirs and successors, and into the said province of Carolina, by them, their servants and assigns, to transport all and singular their goods, wares and merchandises; as likewise all sorts of grain whatsoever, and any other thinner whatsoever, necessary for their food and clothing, not prohibited by the 1aws and statutes of our kingdom and dominions, to be carried out of the same, without any let or molestation of us, our heirs and successors, or of any other our officers or ministers whatsoever; saving also unto us, our heirs and successors, the customs and other duties and payments, due for the said wares and merchandises, according to the several rates of the places from whence the same shall be transported.

(In this section you see laws governing the trade with England and duties to be paid by other countries.)

WE will also, and by these presents, for us, our heirs and successors, do give and grant licence by this our charter, unto the said Edward Earl of Clarendon, George Duke of Albemarle, William Earl of Craved John Lord Berkeley, Anthony Lord Ashley, Sir George Carteret, Sir John Colleton, and Sir William Berkeley, and their heirs and assigns, and to all the inhabitants and dwellers in the province or territory aforesaid, both present and to come, full power and absolute authority, to import or unlace, by themselves or their servants, factors, or assigns, all merchandises and goods whatsoever that shall arise of the fruits and commodities of the said province or territory, either by land or sea, into any the ports of us, our heirs and successors, in our kingdom of England, Scotland, or Ireland, or otherwise to dispose of the said goods in the said ports; and, if need be within one year

next after the unfading to lade the said merchandises and goods again into the same or other ships; and to export the same into any other countries, either of our dominions or foreign, being in amity with us, our heirs and successors, so as they pay such customs, subsidies and other duties, for the same, to us, our heirs and successors, as the rest of our subjects of this our kingdom, for the time being, shall be bound to pay; beyond which, we will not, that the inhabitants of the said province or territory, shall be any ways charged: Provided nevertheless, and our will and pleasure is, and we have further, for the considerations aforesaid, of our especial grace, certain knowledge, and mere motion, given and granted, and by these presents, for us, our heirs and successors, do give and grant unto the said Edward Earl of Clarendon, George Duke of Albemarle, William Earl of Craven, John Lord Berkeley, Anthony Lord Ashley, Sir George Carteret, Sir John Colleton, and Sir William Berkeley, their heirs and assigns, full and free licence, power and authority, at any time or times, from and after the Feast of St. Michael the Archangel, which shall be in the year of our Lord Christ one thousand six hundred and sixty-seven, as well to import and bring into any of our dominions, from the said province of Carolina, or any part thereof, the several goods herein after mentioned; that is to say, silks, wines, raisins, capers, wax, almonds, oil, and olives, without paying or answering to us, our heirs and successors, any custom, impost, or other duty, for or in respect thereof, for and during the term and space of seven years, to commence and be accounted from and after the importation of four tons of any of the said goods, in any one bottom, ship, or vessel, from the said province or territory, into any of ourvdominions; as also, to export, and carry out of any of our dominions, into the said province or territory, custom free, all sorts of tools which shall be useful or necessary for the planters there, in the accommodation and improvement of the premises: Any thing before in these presents contained, or any law, act, statute, prohibition, or other matter or thing, heretofore had, made, enacted, or provided, in any wise notwithstanding.

AND furthermore, of our more ample and especial grace, certain knowledge, and mere motion, we do, for us, our heirs and successors, grant unto the said Edward Earl of Clarendon, George Duke of Albemarle, William Earl of Craven, John Lord Berkeley, Anthony Lord Ashley, Sir George Carteret, Sir John Colleton, and Sir William Berkeley, their heirs and assigns, full and absolute power and authority, to make, erect, and constitute, within the said province or territory, and the isles and islets aforesaid, such and so many sea-ports, harbours, creeks, and other places, for discharge and unfading of goods and merchandises, out of ships, boats and other vessels, and for lading of them, in such and so many places, with such jurisdictions, privileges and franchises, unto the said ports belonging, as to them shall seem most expedient; and that all and singular the ships, boats and other vessels, which shall come for merchandises and trade into the said province or territory, or shall depart out of the same, shall be laden and unladen at such ports only as shall be erected and constituted by the said Edward Earl of Clarendon, George Duke of Albemarle, William Earl of Craven, John Lord Berkeley, Anthony Lord Ashley, Sir George Carteret, Sir John Colleton, and Sir William Berkeley, their heirs and assigns, and not elsewhere: Any use, custom, or thing, to the contrary notwithstanding.

AND we do further will, appoint, and ordain, and by these presents, for US, our heirs, and successors, do grant unto the said Edward Earl of Clarendon, George Duke of Albemarle, William Earl of Craven, John Lord Berkeley, Anthony Lord Ashley, Sir George Carteret, Sir John Colleton, and Sir William Berkeley, and their heirs and assigns, that they the said Edward Earl of Clarendon, George Duke of Albemarle, William Earl of Craven, John Lord Berkeley, Anthony Lord Ashley, Sir George Carteret, Sir John Colleton, and Sir William Berkeley, their heirs and assigns, may, from time to time, forever, have and enjoy the customs and subsidies, in the ports, harbours, creeks, and other places within the province aforesaid, payable for the goods, wares and merchandises there laded, or to be laded or unfaded; the said customs to be reasonably assessed, upon any occasion, by themselves, and by and with the consent of the free people, or the greater part of them, as aforesaid; to whom we give power, by these presents, for us, our heirs and successors, upon just cause, and in due' proportion, to assess and impose the same.

AND further, of our especial grace, certain knowledge, and mere motion, we have given, granted and confirmed, and by these presents, for us, our heirs and successors, do give, grant and confirm, unto the said Edward Earl of Clarendon, George Duke of Albemarle, William Earl of Craven, John Lord Berkeley, Anthony Lord Ashley, Sir George Carteret, Sir John Colleton, and Sir William Berkeley, their heirs and assigns,

(The lord, their heirs and successors were given leave to rent lands to whom they chose, by a lessor title, fee simple and fee tail. I have a couple of chapters in this book on this subject. Just to reiterate, when an heir of such a grant can't be found the land esheats back to the grantor, back up to the king if necessary. The same would apply to those losing their lands by none payment of their rent, applicable taxes.)

full and absolute power, licence and authority, that they the said Edward Earl of Clarendon, George Duke of Albemarle, William Earl of Craven, John Lord Berkeley, Anthony Lord Ashley, Sir George Carteret, Sir John Colleton, and Sir William Berkeley, their heirs and assigns, from time to time hereafter, forever, at his and their will and pleasure, may assign, alien, grant, demise, or enfeoff, the premises, or any part or parcel thereof, to him or them that shall be willing to purchase the same, and to such person and persons as they shall think fit; to have and to hold to them, the said person or persons, their heirs and assigns, in fee-simple, or in fee-tail, or for term of life or lives, or years; to be held of them the said Edward Earl of Clarendon, George Duke of Albemarle, William Earl of Craven, John Lord Berkeley, Anthony Lord Ashley, Sir George Carteret, Sir John Colleton, and Sir William Berkeley, heir heirs and assigns, by such rents, services and customs, as shall seem fit to them the said Edward Earl of Clarendon, George Duke of Albemarle, William Earl of Craven, John Lord Berkeley, Anthony Lord Ashley, Sir George Carteret, Sir John Colleton, and Sir William Berkeley, their heirs and assigns, and not of us, our heirs and successors: And to the same person and persons, and to all and every of them, we do give and grant, by these presents, for us, our heirs and successors, licence, authority and power, that such person or persons may have and take the premises, or any part thereof, of the said Edward Earl of Clarendon, George Duke of Albemarle, William Earl of Craven, John Lord Berkeley, Anthony Lord Ashley, Sir George Carteret, Sir John Colleton, and Sir William Berkeley, their heirs and assigns; and the same to hold to themselves, their heirs and assigns, in what estate of inheritance soever, in fee-simple, or fee-tail, or otherwise, as to them the said Edward Earl of Clarendon, George Duke of Albemarle, William Earl of Craven, John Lord Berkeley, Anthony Lord Ashley, Sir George Carteret, Sir John Colleton, and Sir William Berkeley, their heirs or assigns, shall seem expedient; the statute in the Parliament of Edward, son of King Henry, heretofore King of England our predecessor, commonly called the statute of quia emptores terrarum, or any other statute, act, ordinance, use, law, custom, or any other matter, cause or thing, heretofore published or provided to the contrary, in any-wise notwithstanding.

(This section is self explanatory, it deals with the grant of titles of nobility.)

AND because many persons, born and inhabiting in the said province, for their deserts and services, may expect and be capable of marks of honour and favour, which, in respect of the great distance, cannot be conveniently conferred by us; our will and pleasure therefore is, and we do by these presents, give and grant unto the said Edward Earl of Clarendon, George Duke of Albemarle, William Earl of Craven, John Lord Berkeley, Anthony Lord Ashley, Sir George Carteret, Sir John Colleton, and Sir William Berkeley, and their heirs and assigns, full power and authority, to give and confer unto and upon such of the inhabitants of the said province or territory, as they shall think do or shall merit the same, such marks of favour and titles of honour as they shall think fit; so as their titles of honours be not the same as are enjoyed by or conferred upon any of the subjects of this our kingdom of England.

(The king grants license to the creation of a military corporation. Read the quotes I have included at the end of this paper from Burke and Smith and remember World War II. The king also gives authority to the 8 Proprietors the authority to grant lessor titles of charters of incorporation, just as I have been saying. The Crown is the main Corporation, the U.S. government is the next in line, then the State governments, then the County governments and finally the local municipalities.)

AND further also, we do, by these presents, for us, our heirs and successors, give and grant licence to the said Edward Earl of Clarendon, George Duke of Albemarle, William Earl of Craven, John Lord of Berkeley, Anthony Lord Ashley, Sir George Carteret, Sir John Colleton, and Sir William Berkeley, and their heirs and assigns, full power, liberty and licence, to erect, raise and build, within the said province and places aforesaid, or any part or parts thereof, such and so many forts, fortresses, castles, cities, boroughs, towns, villages, and other fortifications whatsoever; and the same, or any of them, to fortify and furnish with ordnance, powder, shot, armour, and all

other weapons, ammunition, and habiliments of war, both defensive and offensive, as shall be thought fit and convenient, for the safety and welfare of the said province and places, or any part thereof; and the same, or any of them, from time to time, as occasion shall require, to dismantle, disfurnish, demolish and pull down: And also to place, constitute and appoint, in or over all or any of the said castles, forts, fortifications, cities, towns, and places aforesaid, Governors, Deputy-Governors, Magistrates, Sheriffs, and other officers, civil and military, as to them shall seem meet: And to the said cities, boroughs, towns, villages, or any other place or places, within the said province or territory, to grant letters or charters of incorporation, with all liberties, franchises, and privileges, requisite or usual, or to or within this our kingdom of England granted or belonging; and in the same cities, boroughs, towns, and other places, to constitute, erect and appoint such and so many markets, marts, and fairs, as shall, in that behalf, be thought fit and necessary: And further also, to erect and make in the province or territory aforesaid, or any part thereof, so many manors, with such signories as to them shall seem meet and convenient; and in every of the same manors to have and to hold a Court-Baron, with all things whatsoever which to a Court-Baron do belong; and to have and to hold views of Frank-Pledge and Court-Leets, for the conservation of the peace and better government of those parts, with such limits, jurisdictions and precincts, as by the said Edward Earl of Clarendon, George Duke of Albemarle, William Earl of Craven, John Lord Berkeley, Anthony Lord Ashley, Sir George Carteret, Sir John Colleton, and Sir William Berkeley, or their heirs, shall be appointed for that purpose, with all things whatsoever which to a Court-Leet, or view of Frank-Pledge, do belong; the same courts to be holden by stewards, to be deputed and authorized by the said Edward Earl of Clarendon, George Duke of Albemarle, William Earl of Craven, John Lord Berkeley, Anthony Lord Ashley, Sir George Carteret, Sir John Colleton, and Sir William Berkeley, or their heirs, by the Lords of the manors and leets, for the time being, when the same shall be erected.

(The king grants the lords the use of the War Powers, to be exercised in the governing of the government, if so needed. Rather than posting a paper on this subject here is the website so yo can look it up, it deals with the subject of the War Powers of Britain and the U.S.:
http://www.law.berkeley.edu/faculty/yooj/articles/warpowers.html)

AND because that in so remote a country, and situate among so many barbarous nations, the invasions of savages and other enemies, pirates and robbers, may probably be feared; therefore, we have given, and for us, our heirs and successors, do give power by these presents, unto the said Edward Earl of Clarendon, George Duke of Albemarle, William Earl of Craven, John Lord Berkeley, Anthony Lord Ashley, Sir George Carteret, Sir John Colleton, and Sir William Berkeley, their heirs or assigns, by themselves, or their Captains, or other officers, to levy, muster, and train up all sorts of men, of what condition soever, or wheresoever born, whether in the said province, or elsewhere, for the time being; and to make war, and pursue the enemies aforesaid, as well by sea, as by land; yea, even without the limits of the said province, and, by God's assistance, to vanquish, and take them; and being taken, to put them to death, by the law of war, and to save them at their pleasure, and to do all and every other thing, which to the charge and office of a Captain-General of an army, hath had the same.

(Here you see the king's grant of authority for the lords, heirs and successors to govern by martial law. Now you know why I wrote about the conquest of the 1787 Constitution in the third chapter of this book. Now you know how the government could do this and why. Go back to the beginning of this paper, as soon as the king's terms were violated, mainly allegiance to the king's system. The flawed Constitution that allowed the cession, had to be conquered. If you remember, the state Constitutions had to reflect by force of arms that cession would no longer be allowed, nor the disruption of the king's commerce, and the states were forced by arms to ratify the 14th Amendment, by a defacto Congress. Washington was the first to exercise this power, declaring an emergency. While under this emergency, Washington and Congress modified the 1787 Constitution, by extending the jurisdiction and geographical size of the District of Columbia, because then Congress could legislate under the Constitution or outside the Constitution in their Insular capacity.)

ALSO, our will and pleasure is, and by this our charter, we do give and grant unto the said Edward Earl of Clarendon, George Duke of Albemarle, William Earl of Craven, John Lord Berkeley, Anthony Lord Ashley, Sir George Carteret, Sir John Colleton, and Sir William Berkeley, their heirs and assigns full power, liberty, and authority, in case of rebellion, tumult, or sedition, (if any should happen, which God forbid) either upon the land

within the province aforesaid, or upon the main sea, in making a voyage thither or returning from thence, by him and themselves, their Captains, Deputies, or officers, to be authorized under his or their seals, for that purpose; to whom also, for us, our heirs and successors, we do give and grant, by these presents, full power and authority, to exercise martial law against any mutinous and seditious persons of these parts; such as shall refuse to submit themselves to their government, or shall refuse to serve in the war, or shall fly to the enemy, or forsake their colours or ensigns, or be loiterers, or stragglers, or otherwise offending against law, custom, or military discipline; as freely and in as ample manner and form, as any Captain-General of an army, by virtue of his office, might or hath accustomed to use the same.

(People you would have to hire someone to help you misunderstand this section. The lords, their heirs and successors and tenants and inhabitants were declared sworn subjects to the Crown of England. If you did not know it already by reading previous chapters, the Crown is the king's corporation, setup to do the king's business and protect the king from liability.

What did the Conquest do, post Civil War, besides conquer the 1787 Constitution? It re instituted the oath of feality and allegiance to the king, through the king's sub corporation, the United States. How? The Reconstruction Acts declared an oath would be added and required to reaffirm the Citizens loyalty, by using the voter registration, that has never been changed. Don't you check a box declaring you are a U.S. citizen, a disenfranchised Fourteenth Amendment citizen? Yes. Go back and re read chapter 3 and some of the relevant emails. Also, at the end of this paragraph you see a glimpse of Civil rights.)

AND our further pleasure is, and by these presents, for us, our heirs and successors, we do grant unto the said Edward Earl of Clarendon, George Duke of Albemarle, William Earl of Craven, John Lord Berkeley, Anthony Lord Ashley, Sir George Carteret, Sir John Colleton, and Sir William Berkely, their heirs and assigns, and to the tenants and inhabitants of the said province or territory, both present and to come, and to every of them, that the said province or territory, and the tenants and inhabitants thereof, shall not, from henceforth, be held or reputed any member or part of any colony whatsoever in America, or elsewhere, now transported or made, or hereafter to be transported or made; nor shall be depending on, or subject to their government in any thing, but be absolutely separated and divided from the same; and our pleasure is, by these presents, that they be separated, and that they be subject immediately to our Crown of England, as depending thereof, forever: And that the inhabitants of the said province or territory, nor any of them, shall, at any time hereafter, be compelled, or compellable, or be any ways subject or liable to appear or answer to any matter, suit, cause or plaint whatsoever, out of the province or territory aforesaid, in any other of our islands, colonies, or dominions in America, or elsewhere, other than in our realm of England, and dominion of Wales.

(When you read the below section you will understand why, or at least you will have further insight into why the Davidians were killed at Waco. They were by their beliefs considered dangerous not only to the public, but also the ecclesiastical dictates.)

AND because it may happen that some of the people and inhabitants of the said province cannot, in their private opinions, conform to the public exercise of religion according to the liturgy, forms, and ceremonies of the Church of England, or take and subscribe the oaths and articles made and established in that behalf; and for that the same, by reason of the remote distances of those places, will, as we hope, be no breach of the unity and conformity established in this nation; our will and pleasure therefore is, and we do, by these presents, for us, our heirs and successors, give and grant unto the said Edward Earl of Clarendon, George Duke of Albemarlc, William Earl of Craven, John Lord Berkeley, Anthony Lord Ashley, Sir George Carteret, Sir John Colleton, and Sir William Berkeley, their heirs and assigns, full and free licence, liberty, and authority, by such ways and means as they shall think fit, to give and grant unto such person and persons, inhabiting and being within the said province or territory, hereby, or by the said recited Letters Patents mentioned to be granted as aforesaid, or any part thereof, such indulgences and dispensations, in that behalf, for and during such time and times, and with such limitations and restrictions, as they the said Edward Earl of Clarendon, George Duke of Albemarle, William Earl of Craven, John Lord Berkeley, Anthony Lord Ashley, Sir George Carteret, Sir John Colleton, and Sir William Berkeley, their heirs or assigns, shall, in their discretion, think fit and reasonable: And that no person or persons unto whom such liberty shall be given, shall be any way molested, punished, disquieted, or called in

question, for any differences in opinion, or practice in matters of religious concernments, who do not actually disturb the civil peace of the province, county or colony, that they shall make their abode in: But all and every such person and persons may, from time to time, and at all times, freely and quietly have and enjoy his and their Judgments and consciences, in matters of religion, throughout all the said province or colony, they behaving themselves peaceably, and not using this liberty to licentiousness, nor to the civil injury, or outward disturbance of others: Any law, statute, or clause, contained or to be contained, usage or custom of our realm of England, to the contrary hereof, in any-wise, notwithstanding.

AND in case it shall happen, that any doubts or questions shall arise, concerning the true sense and understanding of any word, clause, or sentence contained in this our present charter; we will, ordain, and command, that in all times, and in all things, such interpretations be made thereof, and allowed in all and every of our courts whatsoever, as lawfully may be adjudged most advantageous and favourable to the said Edward Earl of Clarendon, George Duke of Albemarle, William Earl of Craven, John Lord Berkeley, Anthony Lord Ashley, Sir George Carteret, Sir John Colleton, and Sir William Berkeley, their heirs and assigns, although express mention, &c.

WITNESS Ourself, at Westminster, the thirtieth day of June, in the seventeenth year of our reign.

PER IPSUM REGEM.

A few words from king James, on the divine right of kings, this view has not changed, and to expand on this further go back and read the Treaty of Verona in the last chapter of this book.

Speech to Parliament, 21 March 1609

Extract on the divine right of kings

The state of monarchy is the supremest thing upon earth ... Kings are justly called Gods, for that they exercise a manner or resemblance of divine power upon earth. For if you will consider the attributes to God, you shall see how they agree in the person of a king. God has power to create, or destroy, make, or unmake at his pleasure, to give life, or send death, to judge all, and to be judged nor accountable to none: to raise low things, and to make high things low at his pleasure, and to God are both soul and body due. And the like power have Kings; they make and unmake their subjects: they have power of raising, and casting down: of life, and of death: judges over all their subjects, and in all causes, and yet accountable to none but God only.

Now in these our times we are to distinguish between the state of kings in their first original, and between the state of kings and monarchs, that do at this time govern in civil kingdoms ... In the first original of kings, whereof some had their beginning by conquest, and some by election of the people, their wills at that time served for law; Yet how soon kingdoms began to be settled in civility and policy, then did kings set down their minds by laws

... And I am sure to go to my grave with that reputation and comfort, that never king was in all his time more careful to have his laws duly observed, and himself to govern thereafter, than I.

I conclude then this point touching the power of kings, with this axiom of divinity, that as to dispute what God may do, is blasphemy ... so is it sedition in subjects, to dispute what a king may do in the height of his power: But just kings will ever be willing to declare what they will do, if they will not incur the curse of God. I will not be content that my power be disputed upon: but I shall ever be willing to make the reason appear of all my doings, and rule my actions according to my laws ... Therefore all kings that are not tyrants, or perjured, will be glad to bound themselves within the limits of their laws; and they that persuade them the contrary, are vipers, and pests, both against them and the Commonwealth.

Below is a letter by George III, at first glanceit looks by the first three words as if the king did lose. Wrong.

Keep reading, it is clear, just as the facts of my book support and those in the Informer's book, "The New History Of America", that the king utilized other ways of governing his Corporation. The quotes below by Burke and Smith will also confirm what the king is saying and give light as to where his methods derived, Burke and Smith, and no doubt others acting as think tanks for the king's policies and for the Crown. Highlighted sections are in all caps.

George III

Letter on the loss of America,
1780s (precise year unknown)

America is lost! Must we fall beneath the blow? Or have we resources that may repair the mischief? What are those resources? Should they be sought in distant Regions held by precarious Tenure, or shall we seek them at home in the exertions of a new policy?

The situation of the Kingdom is novel, the policy that is to govern it must be novel likewise, or neither adapted to the real evils of the present moment, or the dreaded ones of the future. For a Century past the Colonial Scheme has been the system that has guided the Administration of the British Government. It was thoroughly known that from every Country there always exists an active emigration of unsettled, discontented, or unfortunate People, who failing in their endeavours to live at home, hope to succeed better where there is more employment suitable to their poverty. The establishment of Colonies in America might probably increase the number of this class, but did not create it; in times anterior to that great speculation, Poland contained near 10,000 Scotch Pedlars; within the last thirty years not above 100, occasioned by America offering a more advantageous asylum for them.

A people spread over an immense tract of fertile land, industrious because free, and rich because industrious, presently became a market for the Manufactures and Commerce of the Mother Country. An importance was soon generated, which from its origin to the late conflict was mischievous to Britain, because it created an expense of blood and treasure worth more at this instant, if it could be at our command, than all we ever received from America. The wars of 1744, of 1756, and 1775, were all entered into from the encouragements given to the speculations of settling the wilds of North America.

(What did the king just say? All three wars were fought to increase the Crown's wealth, including the war of 1775. The king does not care who's name is over the door, so to speak. All Three wars are viewed by the king as the same. The conqueror enters a Country for the prospect of increasing his wealth. Was the king's corporation setup to increase his wealth, diminished by the 1775 War, or the 1783 Paris Treaty? No. Read the below section in caps, then read the quotes after this speech, by Burke and Smith.)

It is to be hoped that by degrees it will be admitted that the Northern Colonies, that is those North of Tobacco, were in reality our very successful rivals in two Articles, the carrying freight trade, and the Newfoundland fishery. While the Sugar Colonies added above three millions a year to the wealth of Britain, the Rice Colonies near a million, and the Tobacco ones almost as much; those more to the north, so far from adding anything to our wealth as Colonies, were trading, fishing, farming Countries, that rivalled us in many branches of our industry, and had actually deprived us of no inconsiderable share of the wealth we reaped by means of the others. THIS COMPARTATIVE VIEW OF OUR FORMER TERRITORIES IN AMERICA IS NOT STATED WITH ANY IDEA OF LESSENING THE CONSEQUENCE OF A FUTURE FRIENDSHIP AND CONNECTION WITH THEM; ON THE CONTRARY IT IS TO BE HOPED WE SHALL REAP MORE ADVANTAGES FROM THEIR TRADE AS FRIENDS THAN EVER WE COULD DERIVE FROM THEM AS COLONIES; FOR THERE IS REASON TO SUPPOSE WE ACTUALLY GAINED MORE BY THEM WHILE IN ACTUAL REBELLION, AND THE COMMON OPEN CONNECTION CUT OFF, THAN WHEN THEY WERE IN OBEDIENCE TO THE CROWN; THE NEWFOUNDLAND FISHERY TAKEN INTO THE ACCOUNT, THERE IS LITTLE DOUBT OF IT.

The East and West Indies are conceived to be the great commercial supports of the Empire; as to the

Newfoundland fishery time must tell us what share we shall reserve of it. But there is one observation which is applicable to all three; they depend on very distant territorial possessions, which we have little or no hopes of retaining from their internal strength, we can keep them only by means of a superior Navy. If our marine force sinks, or if in consequence of wars, debts, and taxes, we should in future find ourselves so debilitated as to be involved in a new War, without the means of carrying it on with vigour, in these cases, all distant possessions must fall, LET THEM BE AS VALUABLE AS THEIR WARMEST PANEGYRISTS CONTEND.

It evidently appears from this slight review of our most important dependencies, that on them we are not to exert that new policy which alone can be the preservation of the British power and consequence. The more important they are already, the less are they fit instruments in that work. No man can be hardy enough to deny that they are insecure; to add therefore to their value by exertions of policy which shall have the effect of directing any stream of capital, industry, or population into those channels, would be to add to a disproportion already an evil. The more we are convinced of the vast importance of those territories, the more we must feel the insecurity of our power; our view therefore ought not to be to increase but PRESERVE THEM.

Quotes

3. FACTS OF THE KINGS MIND SET CONCERNING HIS CHARTERS

(Six weeks after) the capitulation of Yorktown, the king of Great Britain, in his speech to Parliament (Nov. 27, 1781), declared "That he should not answer the trust committed to the sovereign of a free people, if he consented to sacrifice either to his own desire of peace, or to their temporary ease and relief, those essential rights and permanent interests, upon the maintenance and preservation of which the future strength and security of the country must forever depend." The determined language of this speech, pointing to the continuance of the American war, was echoed back by a majority of both Lords and Commons.

In a few days after (Dec. 12), it was moved in the House of Commons that a resolution should be adopted declaring it to be their opinion "That all farther attempts to reduce the Americans to obedience by force would be ineffectual, and injurious to the true interests of Great Britain." The History of the American Revolution, Vol. 2, Ramsay, 617-9

"If America gives you taxable objects on which you lay your duties here, and gives you, at the same time, a surplus by a foreign sale of her commodities to pay the duties on these objects which you tax at home, she has performed her part to the British revenue. But with regard to her own internal establishments, she may, I doubt not she will, contribute in moderation. I say in moderation, for she ought not to be permitted to exhaust herself. She ought to be reserved to a war, the weight of which, with the enemies that we are most likely to have, must be considerable in her quarter of the globe. There she may serve you, and serve you essentially.

For that service - for all service, whether of revenue, trade, or empire - my trust is in her interest in the British Constitution. My hold of the Colonies is in the close affection which grows from common names, from kindred blood, from similar privileges, and equal protection. These are ties which, through light as air, are as strong as links of iron. Let the Colonists always keep the idea of their civil rights associated with your government, they will cling and grapple to you, and no force under heaven will be of power to tear them from their allegiance."

Speech of Sir Edmund Burke, before the House of Commons, March 22, 1775

"But my idea of it is this; that an empire is the aggregate of many states under one common head, whether this head be a monarch or a presiding republic." Speech of Sir Edmund Burke, before the House of Commons, March 22, 1775

"Men may lose little in property by the act which takes away all their freedom. When a man is robbed of a trifle on the highway, it is not the two-pence lost that constitutes the capital outrage." Speech of Sir Edmund Burke, before the House of Commons, March 22, 1775

"The people heard, indeed, from the beginning of these disputes, one thing continually dinned in their ears, that reason and justice demanded that the Americans, who paid no taxes, should be compelled to contribute." Speech

of Sir Edmund Burke, before the House of Commons, March 22, 1775

"Let us get an American revenue as we have got an American empire. English privileges have made it all that it is; English privileges alone will make it all it can be." Speech of Sir Edmund Burke, before the House of Commons, March 22, 1775

Adam Smith also gives incite into the kings mind set in regards to the colonies paying for the benefits they receive from him, and as to the contributions they should pay and how it is to be done.

"Their wealth was considered as our wealth. Whatever money was sent out to them, it was said, came all back to us by the balance of trade, and we could never become a farthing the poorer by any expense which we could lay out upon them. They were our own in every respect, and it was an expense laid out upon the improvement of our own property and for the profitable employment of our own people." 1776, AN INQUIRY INTO THE NATURE AND CAUSES OF THE WEALTH OF NATIONS by Adam Smith

OUR FORE FATHERS WANTED THE BENEFITS AND PRIVILEGES WITHOUT PAYING THE TAX TO THE KING.

"Resolved, 4. That the foundation of English liberty, and of all free government, is a right in the people to participate in their legislative council: and as the English colonists are not represented, and from their local and other circumstances, can not properly be represented in the British Parliament, they are entitled to a free and exclusive power of legislation in their several provincial legislatures, where their right of representation can alone be preserved, in all cases of taxation and internal polity, subject only to the negative of their sovereign, in such manner as has been heretofore used and accustomed. But, from the necessity of the case, and a regard to the mutual interest of both countries, WE CHEERFULLY CONSENT TO THE OPERATION OF SUCH ACTS OF THE BRITISH PARLIAMENT, as are BONA FIDE, restrained to the regulation of our external commerce, for the PURPOSE OF SECURING THE COMMERCIAL ADVANTAGES OF THE WHOLE EMPIRE TO THE MOTHER COUNTRY, and the COMMERCIAL BENEFITS OF ITS RESPECTIVE MEMBERS; excluding every idea of taxation, internal or ETERNAL, for raising a revenue on the SUBJECTS IN AMERICA, without their consent." Declaration of Rights, from September 5, 1774 (The forefathers wanted the commercial benefits without paying the taxes that go hand in hand, it does not work that way Patriots.)

"Resolved, 7. That these, His Majesty's colonies, are likewise entitled to all the IMMUNITIES AND PRIVILEGES GRANTED and confirmed to them by ROYAL CHARTERS, or secured by their several codes of provincial laws." Declaration of Rights, from September 5, 1774

"Before I enter upon the examination of particular taxes, it is necessary to premise the four following maxims with regard to taxes in general.

I. The subjects of every state ought to contribute towards the support of the government, as nearly as possible, in proportion to their respective abilities; that is, in proportion to the revenue which they respectively enjoy under the protection of the state. The expense of government to the individuals of a great nation is like the expense of management to the joint tenants of a great estate, who are all obliged to contribute in proportion to their respective interests in the estate. In the observation or neglect of this maxim consists what is called the equality or inequality of taxation. Every tax, it must be observed once for all, which falls finally upon one only of the three sorts of revenue above mentioned, is necessarily unequal in o far as it does not affect the other two. In the following examination of different taxes I shall seldom take much further notice of this sort of inequality, but shall, in most cases, confine my observations to that inequality which is occasioned by a particular tax falling unequally even upon that particular sort of private revenue which is affected by it.

II. The tax which each individual is bound to pay ought to be certain, and not arbitrary. The time of payment, the manner of payment, the quantity to be paid, ought all to be clear and plain to the contributor, and to every other person. Where it is otherwise, every person subject to the tax is put more or less in the power of the tax-gathered, who can either aggravate the tax upon any obnoxious contributor, or extort, by the terror of such aggravation, some present or perquisite to himself. The uncertainty of taxation encourages the insolence and

favours the corruption of an order of men who are naturally unpopular, even where they are neither insolent nor corrupt. The certainty of what each individual ought to pay is, in taxation, a matter of so great importance that a very considerable degree of inequality, it appears, I believe, from the experience of all nations, is not near so great an evil as a very small degree of uncertainty.

III. Every tax ought to be levied at the time, or in the manner, in which it is most likely to be convenient for the contributor to pay it. A tax upon the rent of land or of houses, payable at the same term at which such rents are usually paid, is levied at the time when it is most likely to be convenient for the contributor to pay; or, when he is most likely to have wherewithal to pay. Taxes upon such consumable goods as are articles of luxury are all finally paid by the consumer, and generally in a manner that is very convenient for him. He pays them by little and little, as he has occasion to buy the goods. As he is at liberty, too, either to buy, or not to buy, as he pleases, it must be his own fault if he ever suffers any considerable inconveniency from such taxes.

IV. Every tax ought to be so contrived as both to take out and to keep out of the pockets of the people as little as possible over and above what it brings into the public treasury of the state. A tax may either take out or keep out of the pockets of the people a great deal more than it brings into the public treasury, in the four following ways. First, the levying of it may require a great number of officers, whose salaries may eat up the greater part of the produce of the tax, and whose perquisites may impose another additional tax upon the people. Secondly, it may obstruct the industry the people, and discourage them from applying to certain branches of business which might give maintenance and unemployment to great multitudes. While it obliges the people to pay, it may thus diminish, or perhaps destroy, some of the funds which might enable them more easily to do so. Thirdly, by the forfeitures and other penalties which those unfortunate individuals incur who attempt unsuccessfully to evade the tax, it may frequently ruin them, and thereby put an end to the benefit which the community might have received from the employment of their capitals. An injudicious tax offers a great temptation to smuggling. But the penalties of smuggling must rise in proportion to the temptation. The law, contrary to all the ordinary principles of justice, first creates the temptation, and then punishes those who yield to it; and it commonly enhances the punishment, too, in proportion to the very circumstance which ought certainly to alleviate it, the temptation to commit the crime. Fourthly, by subjecting the people to the frequent visits and the odious examination of the tax-gatherers, it may expose them to much unnecessary trouble, vexation, and oppression; and though vexation is not, strictly speaking, expense, it is certainly equivalent to the expense at which every man would be willing to redeem himself from it. It is in some one or other of these four different ways that taxes are frequently so much more burdensome to the people than they are beneficial to the sovereign." 1776, AN INQUIRY INTO THE NATURE AND CAUSES OF THE WEALTH OF NATIONS by Adam Smith

"It is not contrary to justice that both Ireland and America should contribute towards the discharge of the public debt of Great Britain. That debt has been contracted in support of the government established by the Revolution, a government to which the Protestants of Ireland owe, not only the whole authority which they at present enjoy in their own country, but every security which they possess for their liberty, their property, and their religion; a government to which several of the colonies of America owe their present charters, and consequently their present constitution, and to which all the colonies of America owe the liberty, security, and property which they have ever since enjoyed. That public debt has been contracted in the defence, not of Great Britain alone, but of all the different provinces of the empire; the immense debt contracted in the late war in particular, and a great part of that contracted in the war before, were both properly contracted in defence of America." 1776, AN INQUIRY INTO THE NATURE AND CAUSES OF THE WEALTH OF NATIONS by Adam Smith

"The expense of the peace establishment of the colonies was, before the commencement of the present disturbances, very considerable, and is an expense which may, and if no revenue can be drawn from them ought certainly to be saved altogether. This constant expense in time of peace, though very great, is insignificant in comparison with what the defence of the colonies has cost us in time of war. The last war, which was undertaken altogether on account of the colonies, cost Great Britain, it has already been observed, upwards of ninety millions. The Spanish war of 1739 was principally undertaken on their account, in which, and in the French war that was the consequence of it, Great Britain spent upwards of forty millions, a great part of which ought justly to be charged to the colonies. In those two wars the colonies cost Great Britain much more than double the sum

which the national debt amounted to before the commencement of the first of them. Had it not been for those wars that debt might, and probably would by this time, have been completely paid; and had it not been for the colonies, the former of those wars might not, and the latter certainly would not have been undertaken. It was because the colonies were supposed to be provinces of the British empire that this expense was laid out upon them. But countries which contribute neither revenue nor military force towards the support of the empire cannot be considered as provinces. They may perhaps be considered as appendages, as a sort of splendid and showy equipage of the empire. But if the empire can no longer support the expense of keeping up this equipage, it ought certainly to lay it down; and if it cannot raise its revenue in proportion to its expense, it ought, at least, to accommodate its expense to its revenue. If the colonies, notwithstanding their refusal to submit to British taxes, are still to be considered as provinces of the British empire, their defence in some future war may cost Great Britain as great an expense as it ever has done in any former war. The rulers of Great Britain have, for more than a century past, amused the people with the imagination that they possessed a great empire on the west side of the Atlantic. This empire, however, has hitherto existed in imagination only. It has hitherto been, not an empire, but the project of an empire; not a gold mine, but the project of a gold mine; a project which has cost, which continues to cost, and which, if pursued in the same way as it has been hitherto, is likely to cost, immense expense, without being likely to bring any profit; for the effects of the monopoly of the colony trade, it has been shown, are, to the great body of the people, mere loss instead of profit." 1776, AN INQUIRY INTO THE NATURE AND CAUSES OF THE WEALTH OF NATIONS by Adam Smith

Home

Against the Grain Press
Loss of Liberty Revealed

Working Tommy C.

Livid Leigh

Boilin' Ed

D. Tom

The Informer

Knowledge is Freedom

Privacy

Links

Court Case

Contact Us

© 1994 - 2009
Against the Grain

207,175

The Informer

CITIZEN = SUBJECT

AMERICAN = ENGLAND

By The Informer

Before getting into the case at hand you MUST understand a little known concept in English writing and the legal term and use of certain words by the court. Failure to understand will result in a poor reading of the case. And, in fact all other cases you read. That is why there is so much misunderstanding amongst people when they read a case. I can read a case and get an entirely different set of facts that most all people do not see. Most people are after a specific thing in a case to prove a point and miss a lot of good material.

Commas are a very important piece of understanding a sentence.

COMMA.*n.* A segment, to cut off. In writing and printing, this point [,]denoting the shortest pause in reading, and separating a sentence into divisions or members, according to the construction. Webster's 1828 American Dictionary

RULES OF PUNCTUATION--COMMAS THAT SET OFF.

4.1.1 Commas usually set off words, phrases, and other sentence elements that are parenthetical or independent. Items of this sort are contrasting expressions. <*Work, not words, is what is needed.*>

4.1.2 Commas usually set off appositional or modify words, phrases, or clauses that do not limit or restrict the main idea of a sentence. <*We leave at three O'clock, when the bell rings.*>

4.2.2 Whenever in spoken English there is an enumeration of items, a rising or sustained pause separate and distinguishes each member of a series. In writing, a comma likewise separates words, phrases or clauses that occur in a series.<*He opened the can, removed the contents, and replaced the lid.*>

4.4.2 It is equally important to insert a comma to prevent misreading or ambiguity. <*As the car struck, the utility pole fell with a crash.*>

WEBSTER'S SEVENTH COLLEGIATE DICTIONARY, 1970
PUNCTUATION

So you can see just how important commas are and where they are placed in a sentence. You may want to refer to this when reading the case.

Now we come to an all important word that when in law means something entirely different than what you think it means and the courts are well aware of this when they read legal briefs or write determinations.

Something the average writ writer has no clue as to how he is using the word. That word is the simple word "OR". Did you know that the word OR means AND unless a specific word is used in conjunction with it in LAW?

Standard definition Webster's Dictionary.

OR. *Conj..* Used as a function word to indicate an alternative.

So it is a conjunction.

CONJUNCTION. The state of being conjoined; occurrence together in time or space; connective.

Therefore, it can mean the word on either side of "or" are one and the same.

Ballentine's Law Dictionary 3rd edition. 1969

OR. A conjunction normally in the disjunctive. A conjunction properly used with "either" in stating a proposition in the alternative.

BLACK'S LAW 4th ED

OR, conj.. A disjunctive particle used to express an alternative or to give a choice of one among two or more things. It is also used to clarify what has already been said, and in such cases, means 'in other words,' 'to wit,' or 'that is to say.' Or is frequently misused; and courts will **construe it to mean** 'and' where it is so used. However, where the word 'or' is preceded by the word 'either,' it is never given a conjunctive meaning.

Now you are going to see how important that little word is, as well as the comma. Here I just gave you a prime example that the comma in the preceding sentence separated two independent things, word and comma. Look at punctuation rule 4.2.2 and 4.4.2. Apply it to all other law and you will be shocked that you have probably misread or misconstrued every law and case that you have seen. Now I have given you a second example in the preceding sentence where I used the word OR to mean AND. Since I did not use the word either in the sentence the word misread, OR means AND. And you wonder why these kids from age 35 back to age 18 have no concept of what they read and can't understand a thing about the world today when it comes to a simple contract? And you wonder why I and only a few other researchers see what you don't see in law or court cases and say we are wrong because you don't understand punctuation or the word Or means AND?

Hopefully I will not have to explain after you read the case. You will pick up on the fact that the term citizen of the United States was used well before the 14th Amendment was ever adopted, like pre 1824. You will see that the word 'either' NEVER appears in the decision. However you will see the word 'neither' used twice. Remember sentence construction from 6th grade where the "neither nor" rule applied like the "either or rule?" How many remember being taught that like I was?

You will see that citizen subject is one in the same and is what I have been saying since 1990. So you are not and never were a sovereign. Also you will see that they, the sovereigns, your rulers, can naturalize every man woman and child when an area joins the Union in one fell swoop. The people did not join the Union as only fictions called States can

join the Union.

This case shows where one can be a subject (citizen) of a state and still not be a citizen of the United States despite the 14th Amendment. All the 14th did was to put all under the military rule and was designed for corporations as evidenced by the fact the first time it was used to defend a black man was in the early 1930's. Come on now, from 1868 to 1933 that no case ever used it for a man, either white or black, should tell you something. In here you will see that those sovereigns give subjects (citizen) only privileges and it is considered a GIFT. Yes you will catch it when reading. Keep searching for the word RIGHTS as you read the case. Are they natural or conferred? Also, if all the so-called "Christians" use the definition as a follower of "Christ," then they are not "Christians." When you read what you have to give up to become a SUBJECT (citizen) of another sovereign and renounce all allegiance, I dare say we have no "Christians" in America whatsoever, save a very, very, few. It is all hype as they are all fence sitters. And they wonder why the Lord Almighty doesn't come down and clean the mess up? Because they are a big part of the mess. Look how many call themselves citizens of the United States or a citizen of the political subdivision of the corporate United States, namely a State? Look for the dates **April 14, 1802** & **March 3, 1863, (12 Stat. 731,)** and see what they declared way before the 14th Amendment. Yes dear reader, read this case well especially since I highlighted those words and punctuation for clarity. Now after reading this, do you think all those tons of cases you read have to be reread because the courts are not taking them with any seriousness because you misread them? I wonder what they really said in all those cases? Especially since after reading this case you will immediately see where you placed yourself, by claiming the Constitution is yours. And you probably said, I took an oath to defend it, even though it is not protecting me like I thought it said and by golly, as a citizen of this great state of the Union I am not a United States citizen, even though I voted either for or against Clinton. Now look what the court stated it had claiming jurisdiction over this alien because of what he did, not whom he said he was. Make sure you find the word "contract" in the decision. Every time you see **"or"** replace it with **"AND"**. As I have said all along, especially in my *New History of America*, we are nothing but slaves on the Plantation, never were the sovereigns you thought you were, and have no control over any State officer of the corporation although they like you to think you do. The Constitution they speak of is all rhetoric and meaningless. Plantation does not mean a farm either. So with all this knowledge of English and punctuation lets read what I scanned.

THE

FEDERAL REPORTER.

VOLUME 56.

CASES ARGUED AND DETERMINED

IN THE

CIRCUIT COURTS OF APPEALS AND CIRCUIT
AND .DISTRICT COURTS OF THE
UNITED STATES.

PERMANENT EDITION,

JULY--OCTOBER, 1893,

WITH TABLES OF FEDERAL REPORTER CASES PUBLISHED IN VOLS. 3, C. C. A. REPORTS; 4, U.S. APPEALS REPORTS

A TABLE OF STATUTES CITED AND CONSTRUED IS

GIVEN IN THE INDEX

ST. PAUL:
WEST PUBLISHING CO.
1893.

CITY OF MINNEAPOLIS v. REUM.

(Circuit Court of Appeals, Eighth Circuit. May 29, 1893.)

No. 211

1. ALIENS--Who Are--EFFEC'T OF STATE LAWS.·
A foreign-born resident of the United States, who has merely declared his intention to become a citizen, but has never complied with any other provision of the naturalization laws, is none the less an alien because of the fact that the constitution and laws of Minnesota, wherein he resides, have conferred the elective franchise and other privileges of citizenship on foreign subjects who have declared their intention to be naturalized, and that he has actually voted for member of congress and state and county officers.

2. SAME--Naturalization Laws. ·
Nor is his status altered by reason of the fact that, when he so declared his intention, he was entitled, by reason of length of residence, to be naturalized, under Rev. St. § 2167, for that section merely dispenses with the two-year delay between the declaration of intention and the actual admission to citizenship which is prescribed by section 2165.

In Error to the Circuit Court of the United States for the District of Minnesota. Affirmed.
Statement by SANBORN, Circuit Judge:

On October 7, 1891, Frederick Reum, the defendant in error, brought this action against the city of Minneapolis, the plaintiff in error, for a personal Injury that resulted from its negligence. He recovered Judgment, to reverse which this writ of error was sued out. In his complaint he alleged that he was an alien, and a subject of the King of Saxony, and this allegation was denied by the defendant. The evidence disclosed these facts: The plaintiff was born in the kingdom of 'Saxony in 1859. His father and mother were natives of that kingdom, and the former resided there until he died, in the Infancy of the plaintiff. In 1863, after his father's death, the Plaintiff and his mother came to the state of Minnesota, where they have since resided. In 1885 he was married, and has since that time owned and occupied a farm in that state. On October 25, 189O, he made a declaration of his Intention to become a citizen of the United States in the circuit court for the district of Minnesota; but he has never been

the district of Minnesota, but he has never been admitted, or applied to be admitted, to citizenship under the second and third paragraphs of .section 2165 of the Revised Statutes of the United States, or under any provisions of the acts of congress. The state of Minnesota has conferred upon all foreign subjects resident within its borders who have declared their intention to become citizens the elective franchise, the privilege of holding any office within **its gift**, and practically all of the **privileges of citizenship** in the power of that state to confer. In November 1890, the plaintiff **voted for a member of congress** and for state and county officers in Minnesota. At the close of the evidence the defendant moved the court to dismiss the action for want of Jurisdiction, on the ground that the evidence failed to establish the allegation that the plaintiff was an alien. The court denied the motion, and this ruling is the supposed error assigned.

David F. Simpson, (Robert D. Russell, on the brief,) for plaintiff in error.
John W. Aretander, for defendant in error.

Before CALDWELL and SANBORN, Circuit Judges, and THAYER, District Judge.

SANBORN, Circuit Judge, (after stating the facts as above.) In Lanz v. Randall, 4 Dill. 425, Mr. Justice Miller, who was then presiding in the circuit court for the district of Minnesota, held that a state could not make the subject of a foreign government a citizen of the United States, and that a resident of Minnesota who was born a subject of the grand duke of Mecklenburg, had declared his intention to become a citizen of the United States many years before he brought his suit, had resided in the state of Minnesota for 15 years, had several times voted at elections held in that state where the constitution of the state authorizes such residents to do so without naturalization, but had never applied to be or been admitted to citizenship under the federal naturalization laws, was still an alien, and a subject of the grand duke of Mecklenburg. This decision has been followed by the courts, and acquiesced in by the profession. It is now vigorously challenged by counsel for plaintiff in error.

Section 2, art. 3. of the Constitution of the United states, provides that the judicial power of the nation shall extend to "controversies between a state or the citizens thereof and foreign states, citizens, or subjects;" and the acts of Congress of March 3, 1887, (24 Stat.552,) and of August 13, 1888, (25 Stat. 433,) confer jurisdiction of all these controversies in cases involving over $2,000 upon the circuit courts. Every person at his birth is **presumptively** a citizen **or** subject of the state of his nativity, and where, as in the case at bar, his parents were then both **subjects** of that state, the presumption is conclusive. To the land of his birth he owes support and allegiance, and from it he is entitled to the **civil** and **political rights** and privileges of a citizen **or** subject. This relation, **imposed by birth**, is presumed to continue until a change of nationality is proved. Minor v. Happersett, 21 Wall. 162, 167; Vatt. Law Nat. p. 101; Morse, Nat. 61, 125. A change of nationality cannot be made by the individual at will. Each nation has the right to refuse to grant the rights and privileges of citizenship to all persons not born upon its soil, and, if it determines to admit them to those rights and privileges, **it may fix the terms** on which they shall be **conferred** upon them. Naturalization is the admission of a foreign subject **or** citizen into the political body of a nation, and the bestowal upon him of the quality of a citizen **or** subject.

The fourteenth amendment to the Constitution of

The fourteenth amendment to the constitution of the United States provides that "all persons born **or** naturalized in the United States, and subject to the jurisdiction thereof, are citizens of the United States and of the state wherein they reside." As the plaintiff was born in the kingdom of Saxony, of parents who at the time of his birth were subjects of the king of Saxony, he is not a citizen of the United States unless he has been naturalized therein. The United States, in the exercise of their undoubted right, have prescribed the conditions upon compliance with which an alien may become a citizen of this nation. The act of Congress of **April 14, 1802, (2 Stat. 153,** c. 28, § 1; Rev. St. § 2165,) provides that "an alien may be admitted to become a **citizen of the United States** in the following manner, and not otherwise. First. He shall, two Years at least prior to his admission, declare before a proper court his intention to become a citizen of the United States, and to **renounce his allegiance to the** potentate or **sovereignty** of which he may be at the time a citizen **or** subject. Second. He shall, at the time of his application to be admitted, declare, on oath, before some one of the courts above specified, that he will support the Constitution of the United States, and that he **absolutely and entirely renounces and abjures all allegiance** and fidelity to every foreign prince, potentate, state, or sovereignty; and particularly, by name, to the prince, potentate, state, or sovereignty of which he was before a **citizen or subject**, which proceedings shall be recorded by the clerk of the court. Third. It shall be made to appear to the satisfaction of the court admitting such alien that he has resided within the United States five years at least, and within the state or territory where such court is at the time held one year at least and that during that time he has behaved as a man of a good moral character, attached to the principles of the Constitution of the United States, and well disposed to the good order and happiness of the same; but the oath of the applicant shall in no case be allowed to prove his residence."

By the act of **May 26, 1824**, (4: star. 69, c. 186, § 1; Rev. St. § 2167,) it is provided that:

"Any alien, being under the age of twenty-one years, who has resided In the United States three years next preceding his arriving, at that age, and who has continued to reside therein to the time he may make application to be admitted a citizen thereof, may, after he arrives at the age of twenty-one years, and after he has resided five years within the United States, including the three years of his minority, be admitted a **citizen of the United States**, without having made the declaration required in the first condition of section twenty-one hundred and sixty-five; but such alien shall make the declaration required therein at the time of his admission, and shall further declare on oath, and prove to the satisfaction of the court, that, for two years next preceding, it has been his bona fide intention to become a citizen of the United States; and he shall in all other respects comply with the laws in regard to naturalization.

There is no other provision of the acts of congress under which this plaintiff could have been naturalized. The counsel for plaintiff in error, however, alleges that he became a citizen of the United States (1).because at the time he declared his intention to do so he might have been admitted to citizenship, under the provisions of section 2167; (2) because various acts of congress have conferred certain privileges, and some have conferred all the **privileges, of a citizen** upon foreign-born residents who had declared their intention to become citizens; and (3) because the state of Minnesota has granted to such residents practically all the **privileges** of

citizenship in its power to bestow.

Before this plaintiff could become a naturalized citizen, **the contract of allegiance** and protection that the relation of a citizen to his nation implies must be made between him and the United States. The United States have prescribed the conditions under which such an alien **may make this contract**, the place where, and the manner in which, it shall be made, and have declared that it can be made on those conditions, and in that manner, and not otherwise. Rev. St. § 2165. The conditions are that he shall declare **on oath**, that he will support the Constitution; that he does **renounce all allegiance to every** foreign prince, potentate, state, or **sovereignty**, and particularly to that one of which he was a subject; that it shall be made to appear to the court that he has resided in the United States five years, and in the state where the court is held one year; that he has behaved as a man of good moral character during all of this time, attached to the principles of the Constitution of the United States, and well disposed to the good order and happiness of the same. The place where these conditions must be complied with is in one of the courts of record named in the acts of Congress, and the **method by which the contract is to be made is by plenary proof** to that court of a compliance with these conditions, which must be evidenced by its judgment. The plaintiff has complied with none of these terms. He has not even applied to any court to be admitted to citizenship. He has not consented to become a citizen of the United States on the terms they offer to him, or on any terms, but he still insists he is not a citizen, and that he is still a subject of the king of Saxony. On the other hand, the United States have not consented to accept the plaintiff as a citizen, on any terms, much less to waive all the essential conditions without a compliance with which Congress has declared an alien cannot be naturalized. **The minds of both parties must meet to make a contract, and, where neither party consents, there can surely be no agreement.**

That the plaintiff, on October 25, 1890, had resided in Minnesota, as boy and man, long enough to qualify him to become a citizen under section 2167, is not material. The conclusive answer to the argument here urged is that the declaration of an intention to enter into a new relation for whom parties are qualified does not establish the relation. A man and woman who declare their intention to be married at some future time do not thereby become husband and wife. On the other hand, a declaration of intention to enter into a relation or to do an act at some future time is very persuasive evidence that the relation was not entered upon, and the act was not done, at the time the declaration was made. It must be borne in mind that the only effect of section 2167 was to relieve the plaintiff from waiting two years after filing his declaration before being admitted to citizenship. That section expressly provides that in all other respects he shall comply with the laws in regard to naturalization. The plaintiff's declaration on October 25, 1890, when he was qualified to be naturalized, that he intended at some future time to become a citizen, coupled with the fact that he did not then apply to be admitted to citizenship, nor comply with any of the conditions prescribed by law for his naturalization, compels the conclusion that he did not then denationalize himself, but that he still remained a foreign subject. That Congress, in various acts, has conferred certain privileges and imposed certain burdens upon "persons of' foreign birth who shall have declared their intention to become citizens," at the same time that it conferred like privileges or imposed like burdens upon our own citizens, as in the

act of **March 3, 1863, (12 Stat. 731,) where all able-bodied male citizens of the United States**, and "persons of foreign birth who shall have declared their intention to become citizens under and in pursuance of the laws thereof," between certain ages, are declared to constitute the national forces, and as in the patent laws, (Rev. St. § 4904,) the pre-emption laws, (Id. § 2259,) and in the mining laws, (Id. § ,2289,) where certain **privileges** are conferred on citizens of the United States, and "those who have declared their intention to become such," in no way militates against, but strongly supports, the correctness of our conclusion, because, if foreign-born residents, by declaring their intention to become citizens, could ipso facto become such, it would have been futile to name them in all of these acts as a class distinct from our citizens. That Congress has, by various special acts, many of which are referred to in the opinion of Chief Justice Fuller in Boyd v. Nebraska, 143 U.S. 158, 12 Sup. Ct. Rep. 375, naturalized certain classes of persons who had not complied with the terms of the general laws on this subject, is not important here, because the plaintiff is not a member of any class thus naturalized. **Nor is the decision in Boyd v. Nebraska, supra, in point in this case because Gov. Boyd was there held to be one of a class of foreign-born residents that was naturalized by the acts of Congress admitting the state of Nebraska into the Union. These acts conferred the rights of citizenship upon foreign-born residents of Nebraska who had declared their intention to become citizens. The plaintiff was a resident of Minnesota.**

A single argument remains to be noticed, and that is that the state of Minnesota has conferred on plaintiff the elective franchise, the right to hold any office **in its gift**, and, in reality, all the rights and privileges of citizenship in its power to bestow; and therefore it is said **he is a citizen of that state, and not a foreign subject**, and the federal court has no jurisdiction of this action. It may be conceded that a state may confer on foreign citizens **or** subjects all the rights and privileges it has the power to bestow, but, when it has done all this, it has not naturalized them. They are foreign citizens **or** subjects still, within the meaning of the Constitution and laws of the United States, and the jurisdiction of the federal courts over controversies between them and citizens of the states is neither enlarged nor restricted by the acts of the state. The power to naturalize foreign subjects **or** citizens was one of the powers expressly granted by the states to the national government. By section 8, art. 1, of the constitution of the United States, it was provided that "the congress shall have the power to establish a uniform rule of naturalization." Congress has exercised this power, established the rule, and expressly declared that foreign-born residents may be naturalized by a compliance with it, and not otherwise. This power, like the power to regulate commerce among the states, was carved out of the general sovereign power held by the states when this nation was formed and granted by the Constitution to the Congress of the United States. It thus vested exclusively in Congress, and no power remained in the states to change or vary the rule of naturalization Congress established, or to authorize any foreign subject to denationalize himself, and **become a citizen of the United States, without a compliance with the conditions congress had prescribed.** Dred Scott v. Sandford, 19 How. 393, 405; Slaughter House Cases, 16 Wall. 36, 73; Minor v. Happersett, 21 How. 162; Boyd v. Nebraska, 143 U.S. 135, 160, 12 Sup. Ct. Rep. 375,

In like manner, the states granted to the judiciary of the nation the power to determine a controversy between a state **or** citizens thereof and

foreign states, citizens, **or** subjects, (Const. U.S. art. 3, § 2,) and Congress conferred that power upon the circuit courts. The extent of the jurisdiction of those courts is measured by the Constitution and the acts of Congress. A foreign-born resident, who has not been naturalized according to the acts of Congress, is not a "citizen" of the United States **or** of a state, within the definition given by the fourteenth amendment to the Constitution, but remains a foreign subject **or** citizen; and any controversy between him and a citizen of a state which involves a sufficient amount is thus clearly within the jurisdiction of the circuit courts, under any fair construction of the Constitution and laws of the United States. **The jurisdiction thus conferred it is not in the power of any state, by its legislative or other action, to take away, restrict, or enlarge, and the action of the state of Minnesota regarding the citizenship of the plaintiff was not material in this case**. Toland v. Sprague, 12 Pet. 300, 328; Cowless v. Mercer Co. 7 Wall. 118; Railway Co. v. Whitton, 13 Wall. 270, 286; Phelps v. Oaks, 117 U.S. 236, 239; 6 Sup. Or. Rep. 714; O'Connell v. Reed, 56 Fed. Rep. 531.

The result is that the power granted to Congress by Article 1, § 8, of the Constitution of the United States, to establish a uniform rule of naturalization, is exclusive; and the naturalization laws enacted by Congress in the exercise of this power constitute the only rule by which a foreign subject may become a citizen of the United States **or** of a state, within the meaning of the federal Constitution and laws. It is not in the power of a state to denationalize a foreign subject who has not complied with the federal naturalization laws, and constitute him a citizen of the United States or of a state, so as to deprive the federal courts of jurisdiction over a controversy between him and a citizen of a state, conferred upon them by article 3, § 2, of the constitution of the United States, and the acts of Congress.

A foreign subject who is qualified to become a citizen of the United States, under section 2167 of the Revised Statutes, does not become such by filing his declaration of intention so to do. That section requires that he shall **renounce allegiance to the sovereignty of which he is a subject**, take the oath **of allegiance to the United States**, and comply with the other conditions prescribed in the second and third paragraphs of section 2165 of the Revised Statutes, in order to become naturalized; and until he does so he remains a foreign subject.

The court below was right in denying the motion to dismiss this action for want of jurisdiction, and the judgment below is affirmed, with costs.

Well I hoped you learned something from reading this case with the correct understand of punctuation and the word OR. Karl Granse gave me this case when we were researching citizenship way back in ‘93 or so. I just decided to dig this out when I saw this type argument posted on the internet the first week in February that was close to this. Wow, just think, the word "either" never appeared once in the decision therefore every time the word "OR" was used it is a conjunction meaning AND. Since all citizens of the United States have renounced allegiance to the Sovereign Lord Almighty and given up His citizenship, Eph. 2:19, for another king/sovereign they are neither Christians for they gave up following the Lord nor sovereign with any unalienable rights, only conferred rights by the political establishment. It is that simple. Notice that nowhere were The Lord’s unalienable Rights ever mentioned, only conferred political Rights which are always inferior to Natural rights and is the only reason the country runs, on

political rights. Ever hear either the term "politically correct" or "this court cannot decide your tax case argument because it is a `political issue'?"

Nothing is an unalienable right because the Crown's corporation of England still rules American "citizens" as it did its "subjects" in England. Only the term changed, i.e. we still are slaves to the feudal (federal) system.

Sincerely,
The Informer

CONSIDER THE BATTLES YOU UNDERTAKE

I don't know how many ways I can say this, but it does not matter what you file, or where you file it, if via the police power, or war power the government can bring you into their jurisdiction, the court will render a judgement and carry it out with it's police powers. It depends on your case, your visibility, your local law enforcement officers, the district attorneys office and finally the judge, if any thing will be done, or carried out. If you have a police department, a D.A.'s office or a judge that can be bluffed, or they are not interested in pursuing the case, because of possible public enlightenment, or public scrutiny, you will think you have discovered the silver bullet and hit the patriot trail.

Move the same exact case to another State, use the same arguments, against a system with no toleration for patriot arguments and you will be hit hard. That's why I am so amazed at patriots around the country that say, oh "I have the silver bullet", and start selling it to others. Other patriots use it in a different jurisdiction and they go to jail, or lose their shirt; or they may win, it just depends, and not on the law, that is the problem. The super patriot says well you did not use it right. NO, NO, NO, every jurisdiction is different. Why? Because you are dealing with public policy, not the law. You are made to learn and argue public policy, their law and procedure. However, if your case is challenging the public policy you can forget it.

Public policy, as a result of an earlier Conquest, overrules the law that they have allowed the public to presume exists, as in the system of government we now have. You can be correct and the best litigator that ever walked into a courtroom, but if you are challenging public policy you will lose, sooner or later when it counts the most. As I said above, if the loss were due to the law, or a procedure, I would say, you know your enemy, do battle. But most are fighting a battle they can never win because they don't know the enemy they are fighting. They are using a law that does not exist, and trying to force the courts with the police and war powers behind them to use a law they have already defeated. You say, how can the judge do that if your argument is correct, your paperwork is correct and your procedure is perfect? The law you are trying to use can be turned any way the judge wants, either by using metaphors, made up procedure, to do otherwise could weaken the Conquerors law, and power to tax. Don't take me wrong, any win is a good win, any way you can win, but you better understand the beast you are up against, and the harsh law of Admiralty, that governs the Conquered.

If you are visible and you are enough of a threat, they will risk the public becoming aware of the fact the law is not adhered to, or that Constitutional rights do not exist, when they come into conflict with the public policy, the status quo. That is why a lawyer will have more success in a court room, not because he is smarter, or knows the procedure better, but because he will not threaten the court decorum; meaning, bring a case that threatens a judge personally, or the public policy he has sworn by oath to defend and protect. A patriot enters the judge's court, not licensed by his fraternity (ABA) and makes known he/she feels nothing but contempt for the governments system the judge represents and has sworn to protect. The patriot makes this abundantly clear in his paperwork and argument, challenging the public policy, or threatening the judge with a Title 42 law suit if he violates legal procedure, etc. Which the judge has to do not to expose the Conquest, or violate his oath, via the 14th Amendment, not to help the enemy in any way, or face expulsion. At the same time the judge must dispose of you, or your case no matter the process, because he knows he will be protected for his loyalty to the system, that gave him his power.

Your being there, demanding a lawful remedy from a law that has been conquered, proves you are mentally challenged and a threat to the public policy these judges make their living at. Why do you think they will not allow, or continue to allow, in lenient jurisdictions, patriots to change, or challenge the public policy. Its not going to happen, not for long anyway, you may win 20 cases in a jurisdiction, and really have a following, and then the decision is made that you will no longer be permitted to win on any issue, because you have become a threat to their public policy. The possibility of the public becoming aware of the Conquest, or possible collateral damage to the court denying what appears to be a reasonable lawful remedy to you, is superseded and subordinate to the Conquerors public policy.

The judge has a great deal to work with, so as to never draw attention to the truth, this ammo is supplied by you, remember Mercier used the example that if you have a plane with 12 engines and these engines are the social contracts connecting you to their jurisdiction, and you remove 11, the plane will still fly. The only way you could break all the contracts is to die. Let’s say hypothetically, you did break all the contracts and

remained above ground, you still have to get past public policy and the Conquest. This is an issue Mercier was not aware of, or for what ever reason did not deal with, and Conquest by it's own nature trumps any argument you can come up with. The only way to remove, or combat conquest is by an organized belligerent at war with the Conqueror, and as far as the American people are concerned, that ain't going to happen. So regardless of what paper you may file, it is meaningless under our present situation, not that it is not valid under the law, as you were lead to believe existed, not that your convictions, or mine are wrong. As a former soldier and I hope an intelligent man, I know suicide is foolish and a sin, and that you must pick and choose your battles, not be drawn into a battle out of pride, or arrogance, that cannot be won.

Does this mean you do not try, or just lay down? No, of course not, that decision is up to the individual and the assessment you have made, with the facts, as to the possibility of your success. Count the costs, the area you live in, the case you find yourself fighting. I recommend that before anyone put their butts on the line, you make sure you know what you are doing, and that you know the facts as seen by both sides. Then read the book, "The Art Of War", if after this and your assessment you come to the conclusion nothing will be gained, not even public awareness by your fight in their arena. I suggest you find another way to fight, or pick a better battle. I have come to this knowledge on my own, and have done my own research, in the trenches so to speak. I have discovered factual information, that caused me to rethink the remedies available to me, I verified the information to my satisfaction, that very few people agree with. I can't help that.

THE SPIRITUAL SIDE, TO THE BATTLES WE FIGHT

I have discovered that the solution is not though our wit, learning mans law is necessary in knowing your enemy, but relying and learning God's Law is your real source of being an overcomer. Being mindful of the events going on in the World via God Almighty's Word and being ready to move, or act as warranted, by the leading of God Almighty is where you will win or lose. To fight a battle without being in the will of God Almighty is foolishness and folly. Why? You fight the battle and God Almighty. If God Almighty empowers you for any battle, you cannot lose. God Almighty and one man are a MAJORITY. If you lost, you fought alone! There are many examples in God Almighty's Word where one man overcame the whole government coming against him. However, God Almighty was always the power behind the man, the battle to be fought was the will of God Almighty.

Ever heard of righteously wrong? You can think you are doing the right thing, because it is moral or lawful. However, if God Almighty did not send you, you fight alone. That's dangerous. Take a lesson from what God Almighty showed Joshua, Joshua saw a man standing with a sword drawn. Joshua perceived that the man might be against him, the man was an angel. Joshua asked the angel, are you for us (Israel) or against us. Keep in mind this is Joshua, he knows he is a man of God and lead by God Almighty. The Angel said Nay, I am the Captain of the host of the Lord am I now come. Meaning, I don't fight your battles, but fight for the Lord under His direction, for His battles are your battles. If Joshua was fighting for himself, the angel was not for him, but if Joshua a servant of the Lord was fighting the Lords battles he would have the angels support, because the angel was captain of the host, a warrior for the Lord. Joshua, temporally forgot, by being caught up in the battle and his position, when the angel reminded Joshua of this, he fell to the ground in full submission to the Lord and under direction of the Lord he lead Israel to destroy Jericho.

Also, if you fight a battle without being lead to do so by God Almighty, you risk fighting against the Lord, for the Lord's Word must be fulfilled. Suppose the battle you fight was being allowed to take place to fulfill the Lord's Word, unknown and unseen by you. To do so you place yourself in opposition to God Almighty, even though you may have good intentions and be fighting what would be defined as a moral or lawful cause. All I am saying is make sure of the battles you fight, there can be more at stake than you are able to see. Not only in the natural, as I stated in the beginning, but also the spiritual, which is more important, but often never considered.

James Montgomery

Against the Grain Press
SINCE 1994
A newsletter dedicated to the TRUTH
about BAD Government...
Stuff the media doesn't report
now provided weekly via the world wide web!

Home

Against the Grain Press
Loss of Liberty Revealed

Working Tommy C.

Livid Leigh

Boilin' Ed

D. Tom

The Informer

Knowledge is Freedom

Privacy

Links

Court Case

Contact Us

© 1994 - 2009
Against the Grain

207,177

The Informer

Definitions that enslave you.

(Or how government screws you)

It has been long enough since I wrote my book, ***Which One Are You***, that a whole new group of uneducated people are left in the dark as to a lot of discussion over what is the United States in the Internal revenue code.

I will take excerpts from my book and place them before you so as to give you a better understanding how those 535 criminals in Washington, D.C. operate and have operated since 1789. The key to understanding how they operate to your detriment, is brought forth in the acts of Congress called the OMNIBUS Acts when Alaska and Hawaii came into the Union of States. If this never happened we would still be in the dark. This requires some downright basic thinking and deduction of your thought process. Since a lot of you reading this have been dumbed down by the government schools many will be floundering with this. This shows the government fool (school) system is working fine. So with out further ado I proceed to the book.

EXCERPTS FROM BOOK

Please go to your Library and pick up the OMNIBUS Acts. They can be found by looking up 86th Congress volume 73, 1959, volume 74, 1960. These are Public Laws 86-70, 86-624. This points out the crafty way the Government uses correct English and how Congress changes words by using their definitions, for example all the United States Code definitions had to be changed to allow Alaska and Hawaii to join the Union of States. Another example is when Alaska joined the Union and left the designation of "States **OF** the United States," Congress added a new definition that never appeared before, that being;

Continental United States "Sec.48. Whenever the phrase `continental United States' is used in any law of the United States enacted after the date of enactment of this Act, it shall mean the 49 States on the North American Continent and the District of Columbia, **unless otherwise expressly provided.**"

Where is it expressly provided?

> "Sec. 22 **(a)** Section 2202 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (relating to missionaries in foreign service), and sections **3121 (e) (1)**, 3306 (j), 4221 (d) (4), and 4233 (b) of such code (**each relating to a special definition of `State'**) are amended by striking out **`Alaska.'.**
>
> **(b)** Section 4262 © (1) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (definition of `continental United States') is amended to read as follows: `(1) **Continental United States.--The term `continental United States' means the District of Columbia and the `States' other than Alaska."**

When Hawaii was admitted to the Union they changed the definition again to wit;

> Internal Revenue Sec. 18 (a) 4262 © **"(1) Continental United States.---**

> **The term `continental United States' means the District of Columbia and the States other than Alaska and Hawaii."**

WHAT ARE THE STATES OTHER THAN ALASKA AND HAWAII? They certainly can't be the other 48 States **united by and under the Constitution**, because Alaska and Hawaii just joined them, RIGHT? The same definitions apply to the Social Security Acts. So what is left, Puerto Rico, Guam, Virgin Islands, Etc.. These are the States **OF** (belonging to) the United States and are referred to as "the States of the United States." Do not confuse this term with States of the Union, remember what the word **"of"** means.

Congress can change the definition of United States for two sentences and then revert back to the definition it used before the two sentences. This is what they did in Public Law 86-624 Pg. 414 under School Operation Assistance in Federally affected areas (d) (2):

> "The fourth sentence of such subsection is amended by striking out "in the continental United States (including Alaska)" and inserting in lieu thereof "(other than Puerto Rico, Wake Island, Guam, or the Virgin Islands)" and by striking out "continental United States" in clause (ii) of such sentence and inserting in lieu thereof "United States **(which for purposes of this sentence and the next sentence means the fifty States and the District of Columbia)**". The fifth sentence of such subsection is amended by striking out "continental" before "United States" each time it appears therein and by striking out "(including Alaska)".

Just this little section contains all the evidence you need, by words of construction, to prove the term United States on either side of these sentences did not mean the fifty states. If that is not conclusive to you then how about this;

26 CFR § 31.3121 (e)-1 State, United States, and citizen

(a) When used in the regulations in this subpart, the term "State" includes **[**in its restrictive form**]** the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, the Territories of Alaska and Hawaii **before** their admission as States, and (when used with respect to services performed after 1960) Guam and American Samoa.

(b) When used in the regulations in this subpart, the term "United States", when used in a **geographical sense**, **means** the several states (including the Territories of Alaska and Hawaii **before** their admission as States), the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and the Virgin Islands. When used in the regulations in this subpart with respect to services performed after 1960, the term "United States" **also includes [**in its expansive form**]** Guam and American Samoa when the term is used in a **geographical sense**. The term "citizen of the United States" includes **[**restrictive form**]** a citizen of the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico or the Virgin Islands, and effective January 1, 1961, a citizen of Guam or American Samoa."

Note the bolded terms. In (a), Alaska and Hawaii only fit the definition of "State" **before** joining the Union. That meant the definition of "state" never was meant to be the 48 now 50 States of the Union **unless** distinctly expressed. Well you are now confused by (b) are you not? The word "geographical" was never used in tax law until Alaska and Hawaii joined the Union, and it is not defined in the Internal Revenue Code. So we use the Standard Random House Dictionary;

"ge.o.graph.i.cal 1. of or pertaining to geography. **2.** of or pertaining to the natural features, population, industries, etc., of a region or regions."

Were you born **in** the United States? The preposition "in" shows that "United States" in this question is a place, a **geographical** place named "United States." It is singular even though it ends in "s". It also can be plural when talking about a Union which are things existing by agreement. Every human in a nation is a natural Citizen of a place called a nation if they were born in that nation. Those same people must be Naturalized (born again) if wanting to become a citizen of another Nation. Original Citizenship exists because of places, not agreements.

Here are two questions that your own answer will solve the dilemma. In a geographical sense where is the continental Iowa located on the continent? In a geographical sense where is the continental United States (Congress) located on the continent?

Now since typewriters were purchased from the areas that just joined the Union, Alaska & Hawaii, according to Title 1, Congress had to use a term that is **NOT** used in the Internal Revenue Code in order to buy the same typewriters from the same area.

> **"Sec. 45. Title 1 of the Independent Offices Appropriation Act, 1960,** is amended by striking out the words `for the purchase within the continental

limits of the United States of any typewriting machines' and inserting in lieu thereof `for the purchase within the **STATES OF THE UNION** and the District of Columbia of any typewriting machines'."

See, they can do it when it serves their purpose. Another point brought out by the OMNIBUS Acts is that Selective Service Sec. 36 Section 16 (b) does not apply to the 50 States of the Union. Sorry all you nonresident aliens (Americans), if you have to defend the United States when it gets into wars to protect its corporate interests, like the bankers who control the oil companies and all branches of the corporate government. You're nothing more than cannon fodder for the bankers protection who loaned all their debt to the oil companies and expect a return. The rationale of such deviousness can be seen in Henry Kissenger's comment,- "Military men are dumb, stupid animals to be used as pawns for foreign policy." Quoted from "The Final Days" by Woodward and Berstein. How would you like to have your son rotting away in some enemy's cell, knowing that the Secretary of State considered him/her nothing more than bargaining fodder to be used for the foreign policy to effect the one world order? Does this prove that lack of knowledge will keep you in chains?

An analogy to the above term "United States," or "State," using the term "Car." Say Congress passed a law saying anybody owning a car would be required to pay a tax. Congress could write the statute like this.

26 USC § XXDD. TAX on CAR. Every person owning a car is required to pay a tax.
(a) Definition of taxable car.

The term "CAR" includes Chevrolet, Buick, Oldsmobile, Pontiac and Cadillac.

Say you own a Ford mustang or Chrysler Plymouth. You do own a car, so, are you required to pay a tax, according to the wording of the above (made up) law? Everybody would assume you would have to pay a tax because you own a car. Aw come on, "it's the law" and **everybody** knows what a car is, just like they know what the term "United States" is, right? If you voluntarily assume you own a taxable "CAR" and fill out any "car" tax Form, you subject yourself to the wrath of the IRS and must pay a tax on a car that is not, by statutory construction, designated to be a taxable "CAR". "Includes" is restrictive. The correct way to make all cars taxable would be stated this way.

(a) Definition of taxable car.

The term "CAR" **also** includes Chev., Buick, Olds, Cad. and Pontiac

OR

(a) Definition of taxable car.

The term "CAR" **means** all cars including Chev., Etc.,Etc..

Remember this simple explanation throughout this Book. I never say I am a United States citizen. Since this term is used in 26 CFR 1.1-1 (c), it means you are subject to **its** (United States) jurisdiction since you are deemed to be a citizen "of" the **U.S.**, **residing** "at home" (**D.C.**) or **residing** abroad, i.e. foreign state of say New York, or anywhere else in the world. Remember, Congress can and does define any term to its liking as long as it serves their purpose. A grey elephant today can be defined as a pink elephant tomorrow, so don't argue that it's a grey elephant in court the day after tomorrow. This is the "presumption" rule expressed later on in this book.

Have you ever heard the President being introduced on TV or at any public function as "the President of the **u**nited States of America? NO? Why not? Who does he preside over? Does the Governor of your State ask Bush to OK a final Bill that he just signed?

Here are the facts concerning the term "United States" used in the Tax Laws;
I. "United States" does not mean the fifty States of the Union, unless expressly stated.
2 "United States" means areas within the fifty States of the Union which are ceded to the "United States".
3. "United States" means the possessions which are states of Guam, American Samoa, Puerto Rico, and Virgin Islands.
4. Both 2 and 3 are called "states" and are not to be confused with States of the Union.

5. "United States" are; Congress assembled, **at home** (the seat of Government),

District of Columbia and its territories (called states) and possessions (ceded areas).

Fact number 5 "at home", as used in the first Income Tax Act of 1913, means the seat of Government as defined in Dictionaries at that time. You will not find the term "at Home" in modern day dictionaries. What are Ceded areas? Look in your State Statutes for the areas which your State ceded (turned over) to the United States. For example;

New Jersey Statute Annotated, Title 52, Chpt. 30, Sec. 1,2,& 3.
General Laws of Idaho Annotated, Chpt. 7, Sec.58 701,702,705.

Missouri Statutes, Chapter 12, Sec. 12.010, 020, 030,& 040.

Constitution of the State of Texas, Art.16, Sec.34, & Revised Civil Statute, Title 85,
Art. 5242 to 5252.

Why all this confusion over the simple term "United States"? Everybody knows that the District of Columbia is not a State, like the 50 States of the Union, and yet it is referred to in All the United States Codes as a "State". The District of Columbia is a corporation which is also known as "United States". It must have its own definition for "State" since it and the Territorial states (Guam, Etc.) were not formed **by and under the Constitution**. Since it is **THE Primary State** owning Guam, Puerto Rico, Etc., which are federal states, it is referred to as "State" in Income tax and Social Security laws, as well as all other Codes Of the United States.

How are these **states** lumped together with the 50 **American States** in the **I**nternal **R**evenue **C**ode when they cannot be classed as States under the Constitution? Use the word **means**, because to use **"includes"** as defined in **IRC** is restrictive. An example;

26 USC § 6103 (b) (5) State.

> "The term State **means** any of the 50 States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, the Canal Zone, Guam, American Samoa, Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands."

This definition only applies to code section 6103 and not to the entire title. Congress had to do this for exchange information that has to be exchanged to those States of the Union that have income tax laws. It is also for Social Security information for those government workers that operate within the States of the Union for unemployment compensation they receive from the States.

The word "State" in 7701 (a) (4), does not mean one of the 50 States of the Union. It means the five federal states belonging to the United States. Look at the footnotes after the definition of the term State in 26 USC § 7701 (a) (10). Don't they refer to the OMNIBUS Acts I mentioned earlier to look up? You have to get both Public Laws 86-70 and 86-624 and the 1939 and 1954 Code to see how the definition of United States and State has been changed. Only then can you understand that your State of the Union is not the state defined in the tax law of the United States.

So now with an understanding of the complete OMNIBUS Acts, which you must go to the library and get, I will show how the definitions work against you when you don't have an understanding of congresses terms and you use standard common terms rather than legal terms.

Domestic Corporations are always subject to the "United States" tax, for they are chartered by Congress.

> **1. FOREIGN CORPORATION:** A corporation doing business in one state though chartered or incorporated in another state is a foreign corporation as to the first state,...Under federal tax laws, a foreign corporation is one which is **NOT** organized under the laws of one of the states or territories **OF** the **United States. IRC 7701 (a) (5)**
>
> **2. DOMESTIC CORPORATION:** When a corporation is organized and chartered in a particular state, it is considered a domestic corporation of that state....For tax purposes, a corporation created **or** organized in the **U.S. or** under the **law** of the **U.S. or** any state **or** territory. IRC 4920 (a) (5), **7701 (a) (4)**. Black's Law 5th ed.

This is Black's Law Dictionary interpretation of Foreign and Domestic Corporations. Would you kindly note the use of words that I highlighted. The phrase, states or territories **OF** (belonging to) the **United States (D.C.),** which when spelled out, refers only to Guam, Puerto Rico, etc. and **not** the 50 States of the Union, in #1. So a corporation chartered by a State of the Union is Foreign.

In **#2,** the word **U.S.** means that a corporation chartered by Congress in the District of Columbia or Guam, etc., is Domestic in the place it was chartered. This even applies to a railroad company like Union Pacific, Northern Pacific, which is fully chartered by Congress and Amtrak which is partially owned and resides in a State of the Union. So the term **U.S.** is referring to **D.C. (congress)** because the word **law**, preceding **U.S.**, is singular (See Hooven and Allison v. Evatt supra). A state only has one law to incorporate. Notice the word **"or"**. Now apply the standard that the tribunals use and replace or with "AND", knowing the state and territories belong to the U.S..

Here is the exact wording of the instrument (statute) created by Congress.

26 USC § 7701 (a) (4). Domestic.-- The term "domestic" when applied to a corporation or partnership means created or organized **in the United States** or under the **law** of the United States or any State.

Again, note the term LAW is singular. Now following the courts determination of the word "or" to mean AND, because the word either is not found, replace each "or" with an AND.

26 USC § 7701 (a) (5). Foreign.-- The term "foreign" when applied to a corporation or partnership means a corporation or partnership which is **not** domestic.

The word "State" in 7701 (a) (4), does not mean one of the 50 States of the Union. It means the five federal states belonging to the United States. Look at the footnotes after the definition of the term State in 26 USC § 7701 (a) (10). Don't they refer to the OMNIBUS Acts I mentioned earlier to look up? You have to get both Public Laws 86-70 and 86-624 and the 1939 and 1954 Code to see how the definition of United States and State has been changed. Only then can you understand that your State of the Union is not the state defined in the tax law of the United States.

In the regulations the IRS puts them all together in the administration section, remember this is their interpretation of the statute, which is quoted here.

26 CFR § 7701-5 Domestic, foreign, resident, and nonresident persons. A domestic corporation is one organized or created in the United States, including only the States (and during the periods when not States, the territories of Alaska and Hawaii), and the District of Columbia, or under the **law of the United States** or of any State or Territory. **[they made it confusing didn't they?]** A foreign corporation is one which is not domestic. A domestic corporation is a resident corporation even though it does no business and owns no property in the United States. **[has to be because Congress created it].** A foreign corporation engaged in trade or business **within** the United States is referred to in the regulations in this chapter as a resident foreign corporation, and a foreign corporation **not** engaged in trade or business within the United States, as a nonresident foreign corporation. . . . The term "nonresident alien", as used in the regulations in this chapter, includes a nonresident alien individual and a nonresident alien fiduciary.

Now for the definition of foreign and domestic corporation in Blk's Law 4th Ed.

"Domestic and foreign. With reference to the laws and the courts of any given state, a `domestic' corporation is one created by, or organized under, the laws of that state; a `foreign' corporation is one created by or under the laws of another **state, government [United States],** or country."

Nowhere in IRC, 7701 (a), that I can find, is the term Alien Corporation defined. You should now understand the phrase "when not manifestly incompatible with the intent thereof."
ALIEN CORPORATION: A corporation organized under the laws of a foreign power. Blk's Law 5th ed. Meaning France, China, Canada, etc.

Read Anderson & Kemph's, Business Law Principles and Cases, 6th ed. UCC, since the United States and States of the Union operate in Commerce. Page 948 & 949 describes person as would relate to the Internal Revenue Code.

> Sec. 48:5 (1) (a) ...While a corporation is regarded as a "person" with respect to rights and liabilities, a corporation is not regarded as a person within a statute which uses the term to refer to natural persons.

Simply put, it means that "Person" defined in a Tax Statute, cannot be a Natural person and a Corporate person, even if the word Individual is describing a "Person," like in 26 USC § 7701 (a)(1). You can't mix apples such as trust, estate, partnership, association, company or corporation, with an orange such as Natural Individual. Try to

find the definition of Individual in the IRC. So the word individual, describing a person in 7701 (a) (1), is a Corporate Individual by agreement, not a Natural Individual. I refer you to:

19 C.J.S. Sec. 886. "As a general rule, a Corporation is a **citizen, resident, or inhabitant** of the state or country by or under the laws of which it was created, and of that state or country only."

This rule applies to 7701 (a) (30) United States person. In the Lexicon of Tax Terminology it says that the definition is circular. The "citizen or resident of the United States" is a Corporation since it cannot be a Natural Citizen based on 48:5 (1) (a), supra. This is why the IRS claims that you are in a business and records it on the Individual Master File in a numerical code that no natural American can understand. Therefore, you cannot properly respond to any information requests that IRS sends you and you wonder why they keep coming after you, when you respond that you are not a taxpayer. They are really asking you, in a numerical code, where is your 1040 business return. UCC 2-721 applies.

You should be familiar with the Brushaber v. Union Pacific Railway Co.. What you might not know is the Union Pacific was Chartered by Congress. That made it a **Domestic corp.** in the **United States** and also while it resided in the State for federal purposes. However, it remained foreign to the Union State it inhabited.

Mr. Brushaber was a nonresident alien living in New York, **a Union State,** therefore, he did not **reside** in the **United States.** He did own bonds of the **Domestic corp.** which he derived interest from and that was a **trade or business** carried on with the **United States.** We all know the decision of the Court was that the Tax imposed was an Excise based on a "privilege".

TREASURY DECISION (T.D. 2313).

"Under the decision of the Supreme Court of the United States in the case of Brushaber v. Union Pacific Railway Co., decided January 24, 1916, it is hereby held that income accruing to **nonresident aliens** in the form of interest from bonds and dividends on the stock of **domestic corporations** is subject to the income tax imposed by the act of October 3, 1913.

Nonresident aliens are not entitled to the specific exemption designated in paragraph C of the income tax law, but are liable for the normal and additional tax upon the entire `net income 'from all property owned, and of every **business**, trade, or profession carried on **in** the **United States**,' computed upon the basis prescribed by law."

Wasn't Mr. Brushaber a resident of **the state of the forum**, which had nothing to do with the fact he lived in New York as a nonresident alien to the **geographical** area of the United States (D.C.)? He was a nonresident alien geographically, but a resident alien of **the state of the forum,** when "effectively connected" with a business agreement UCC 1-201 (3), with the United States domestic corporation chartered by Congress. What was the **source** of the income? Does this sound similar to the Erie Railway case supra?

This is what Roger Foster stated in;
A Treatise on the FEDERAL INCOME TAX Under the Act of 1913. 2nd. Ed. The Lawyers co-operative Publishing Co. Rochester, N.Y. 1915

> "...The Act expressly directs: `That the word `State' or `United States' when used in this section shall be construed to include any Territory, Alaska, the District of Columbia, Porto Rico, and the Philippine Islands, when such construction is necessary to carry out its provisions.' Although there might be ground for argument that the phrase `any Territory' applies to the Hawaiian Islands, it was the evident intention of Congress that the residents of Hawaii, **at least when not citizens of the United States, are exempt from the tax,..."**

THE INTERNAL REVENUE CODE AND SOCIAL SECURITY ONLY APPLY TO THE U.S. AND ITS citizens, domestic corps., residents and NONRESIDENTS WHILE WORKING AND MAKING WAGES FROM A SOURCE WITHIN THE UNITED STATES.

When the States of the Union require you to give them a Soc. Security number to obtain a Driver license, they use as their authority,

> 42 **U.S.C.** 405 (2) © **(I)** "It is the policy of the United States that **any State** (or political subdivision thereof) may, in the administration of **any** tax..."

Everybody believes the word **State** refers to their State of the Union, such as Idaho, Calif., etc.. Even your employer would use this to justify why he needs your SS #. But this word **State**, does not mean the 50 States of the Union because;

> 42 **U.S.C.** 405 (2) © **(vi)** defines **State** as; "for purposes of **clause (I)** of this subparagraph, the term **"state"** includes The District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, the Commonwealth of the Northern Marianas, and the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands."

You don't see the 50 **States of the Union** mentioned. Congress would have to use the phrase; and **also includes** the States of the Union. When you read the definitions in the Social Security Act it states; **"Title 8, SEC. 811. WHEN USED IN THIS TITLE--... (b)** The term `employment' means any service, of whatever nature, performed **within the United States** by an employee for his employer, except--..."

I am now going to bring in those P.L. 86-70 & 86-624, that I mentioned earlier, because the United States (Congress) had to change **ALL** the definitions of United States and State in the Codes of the United States, when Alaska and Hawaii left the **federal states status** to become States of the Union. First is the internal revenue code then Social Security in Title 42 when Alaska joined the Union.

"(g) Section 7701 (a) (9) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (relating to the definition of "United States") is amended by striking out `the territories of Alaska and Hawaii' and inserting in lieu thereof `the Territory of Hawaii'."

"(h) Section 7701 (a) (10) of the Internal revenue code of 1954 (relating to definition of State) is amended by striking out `Territories' and inserting in lieu thereof `Territory of Hawaii'."

So this left Hawaii still defined as "State" because Alaska just became a State of the Union and lost this designation. In fact this is what is stated in P.L. 86-70 under Social Security Act at page 149;

"(d) (1) Paragraph (1) of section 1101 (a) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C., supp. V, sec. 1301 (a) (1)), relating to definition of State, is amended by striking out `Alaska, Hawaii,' and inserting in lieu thereof `Hawaii'."

"(2) Paragraph (2) of such section (42 U.S.C. 1301 (a) (2)), relating to definition of United States, is amended by striking out `Alaska'."

Now lets see what happened to these sections when Hawaii joined the Union.

"(I) Section 7701 (a) (9) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (relating to the definition of `United States') is amended by striking out, `the Territory of Hawaii,'."

"(j) Section 7701 (a) (10) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (relating to the definition of `State') is amended by striking out `the Territory of Hawaii and'."

And for Social Security;

"(d) (1) Paragraph (1) of subsection (a) of section 1101 of such Act, relating to the definition of State, is amended by striking out `Hawaii,'.

"(2) Paragraph (2) of such subsection, as amended, relating to definition of `United States', is amended by striking out `,Hawaii,'."

What is left? Five of the original Seven **federal states.** So how can the corporate government explain this irrebuttable fact which is found in the Vocational Rehabilitation Act on page 417 of P.L. 86-624? I quote;

". . for purposes of such promulgations and computations, Alaska **shall not be included as part of the `United States'."**

And look at this glaring colorable piece of statute (law) from P.L. 86-624, when laid

And look at this glaring colorable piece of statute (law) from P.L. 86-624, which laid side by side. I discussed typewriters before.

PRINTING OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES

"Sec. 2. Subsection (a) of section 2 of the Act of August 1, 1956 (70 Stat. 890), is amended by striking out the words `the continental United States' and inserting in lieu thereof the words `the **States of the United States** and the District of Columbia'."

PURCHASES OF TYPEWRITERS

"Sec. 45. Title I of the Independent Offices Appropriation Act, 1960, is, amended by striking out the words `for the purchase within the continental limits of the United States of any typewriting machines' and inserting in lieu thereof `for the purchase within the **States of the Union** and the District of Columbia of any typewriting machines'."

Here are some cases to enlighten you the next time you are asked to sign a government form.

U.S. v. Minker, 350 U.S. 179, 187.

> "Because what appears to be a lawful command on the surface, many citizens, because of their respect for the law, are cunningly coerced into waiving their rights, due to ignorance."

Guardian T&D Co. v. Fisher 26 S.Ct. 186, 188.

> "An individual may be under no obligation to do a particular thing and his failure to act creates no liability, but if he voluntarily attempts to and do the particular thing, he comes under an implied obligation in respect to the manner in which he does it."

Butler v. Collins, 12 Cal. 457, 463.

> "Consent in law is more than mere formal act of the mind. It is an act unclouded by fraud, duress, or sometimes even mistake."

Fuentes v. Shevin, 407 U.S. 67 (1983)

> "A waiver of constitutional rights in any contractual language relied upon must on its face amount to a waiver."

Ohio Bell Tel. Co. v. Public Utilities Comm., 301 U.S. 292

> "acquiescence in loss of fundamental rights will not be presumed."

Regina v. Day, 9 Car. & P. 722

> "There is a difference between `consent' and `submission', but it by no means follows that a mere submission involves consent."

Emspak v. United States, 349 US 190.

> "the courts must indulge every reasonable presumption against waiver of fundamental constitutional rights."

Twining v. NJ, 211 US 78.

> "that it is only those rights which **do not** grow out of the character of the national Citizenship **that are subject** to the regulatory powers of the state."

In the end, the great orator of liberty, Patrick Henry, said,

> "If there be a real check intended to be left on Congress, it must be left in

> the State governments. There will be some check, as long as the judges are incorrupt. As long as they are upright, you may preserve your liberty. But what will the judges determine when the State and federal authority come to be contrasted? Will your liberty then be secure, when the congressional laws are declared paramount to the laws of your State, and the judges are sworn to support them?" "I look on that paper **[constitution]** as the most fatal plan that could possibly be conceived to enslave a free people."

He didn't think it would work and envisioned the federal government becoming stronger and denying all rights to the states and eventually to the people. The "democracy" that was offered to you, because you thought you could get all this welfare (SS), is short lived isn't it? We are a debtor nation conceived by the unconstitutional 14th Amendment; the 1913 income tax law; the federal reserve system Inc.; the abolition of the U.S. Treasury; and the abolition of the standard of money and the lack of following God's Law. Patrick Henry was right, wasn't he?

Even though you read and put into practice the defenses that are found in this book and declare all your rights, the government usurpers are going to fight you even harder. They can't let you win because others might realize they don't have to follow the evil laws either, be it driver license issue, State or Federal income taxes, permits, zoning, etc., etc.. Remember, "Courts of Law" are really Tribunals of Statutes, read Chapter XX last page. You have to prove you are not subject to the purview by first challenging jurisdiction, nothing else. They will put you in jail, fine you, and/or confiscate your property, even though you are 100% correct. Until the masses wake up, don't expect much support unless you join many of the growing "patriot First Amendment groups throughout America.

END OF EXCERPTS

Well folks if you are getting an education; getting to know you are screwed by government not of your making; learning that there are "legal" terms and "common" terms and never the twain shall meet, then let the people at atgpress know you gained an education. After all isn't that what you are fighting, *Against the Grain*?

Sincerely
The Informer

Against the Grain Press
SINCE 1994
A newsletter dedicated to the TRUTH
about BAD Government...
Stuff the media doesn't report
now provided weekly via the world wide web!

"Those who say it cannot be done should not interfere with those of us who are doing it"© - S. Hickman

Home

Against the Grain Press
Loss of Liberty Revealed

Working Tommy C.

Livid Leigh

Boilin' Ed

D. Tom

The Informer

Knowledge is Freedom

Privacy

Links

Court Case

Contact Us

© 1994 - 2009
Against the Grain

207,198

The Informer

Excise Taxes

This article deals with Excise taxes and what they mean.

Excise laid directly upon people violates the dictates in the Pollock v Farmer's Loan & Trust, 157 U.S. 429, decision on indirect taxes not being able to be collected from people in this matter who have no legal compulsion to pay them.

This is also upheld in the Brushaber v. Union Pacific R.R., 240 U.S. 1, decision. Even if the excise taxes exist, all such excises, when not able to be passed on by people, become direct taxes and in violation of the above Supreme Court decisions, as people have no compulsion to pay them nor are they required by law.

Excise is a privilege tax for doing business that must come from corporation pockets. However they pass these along to people as is noted on your telephone bill for example. This is a direct tax on you. I am using Ballantine's Law Dictionary 3rd Ed, 1969 to show why people are not required to pay an excise tax directly.

I will capitalize words of importance to draw your attention:

"Excise tax. A tax which does not fall within the classification of a poll or property tax, and embraces every form of tax burdens NOT LAID DIRECTLY upon PERSONS or PROPERTY. cite omitted

A tax imposed on the sale, even the use, of a certain article and on certain transactions and occupations. Sums assessed as meals taxes, and paid, on the claim of the commissioner of taxation, UNDER PROTEST AND DURESS TO AVOID IMPOSITION OF PENALTIES, are received "as excise on account of the Commonwealth" within the meaning of CONSTITUTIONAL AND STATUTORY provisions requiring the tax collector to pay money so collected into the treasury of the Commonwealth, EVEN THOUGH THEY WERE ILLEGALLY COLLECTED. cite omitted."

It then says to see **corporation excise tax;** duties; income excise tax; license tax; privilege tax. "Corporation excise tax. A tax on the conduct of business in a corporate capacity, sometimes measured by the income of the corporation, but not becoming an income tax because of such feature. 34 Am. J2d Fed. Tax Para.8860 et seq.

"Definition of "Duties" is too long to include in this article but basically they mean a tax on imports of things, customs, mfg. of certain things. "Income excise tax. See income tax. "What a play on words by those defining terms. Go back and read Excise tax again to see what I mean. Is excise a direct tax? Can it ever be classed as a direct tax? I don't think so by the above definitions.

"License tax." Same as license fee. "License Fee. The charge made for the issuance for a license, such being a tax where imposed for revenue, not merely to defray the expense of issuing the license." [MAN, WHAT DOUBLE TALK] An imposition or exaction on the RIGHT TO USE or dispose of property, to pursue a business, occupation, or calling, or TO EXERCISE A PRIVILEGE. "IF YOU HAD THE RIGHT TO YOU CAN'T BE REQUIRED TO GET THE LICENSE IN THE FIRST PLACE, CORRECT?"

So according to this definition you can be taxed on a right and a privilege. Where then are rights? They are of no meaning in this definition.

So the last on the list is privilege tax. **"Privilege tax."** A tax upon the pursuit of an occupation or the conducting a business. cite omitted.

When a statute authorizes the levy and collection of taxes UPON TAXABLE PROPERTY, and to license, tax and regulate CERTAIN businesses and "all other privileges" taxable by the state, the word "privileges" does not mean such things as ARE TECHNICALLY PRIVILEGES, and cannot ever be enjoyed or exercised IN ENGLAND except through the prerogative OF THE CROWN OR UNDER ACT OF PARLIAMENT, or IN THIS COUNTRY, by authority of law, but to denote other occupations and business of the kind mentioned. Cite omitted".

Again if this is not a deceptive play on words, I do not know what is. Why bring in England, the Crown and Parliament in this definition, if not to clarify that England still owns this country by agreement and the laws must conform in this country as it does in the Mother country? What "certain businesses" are these that are not defined at all? Just what is "all other privileges" and why are they different from privileges?

Now go all the way back to Excise Tax and you will see that it does not square with "UPON

Now go all the way back to Excise Tax and you will see that it does not square with "UPON TAXABLE PROPERTY" in privilege tax because an excise tax cannot be upon property. This is just to show you how they, government, controls the use of words to their liking. They define them as they see fit so as to control you. You speak of words in the common sense. They speak of words in the legal sense.

You can't mix oil and water, which are both liquids. Words equate with liquids. Both are of a kind but totally different. Why is it necessary in law that statutes defines the same word differently? In order to fit the scam they are devising. Now look at all the excise taxes you are paying. They are business taxes for the privilege a corporation sought from those criminals called legislators that simply are drunk with power to exact all the money they can from dupes (people like you and me). However when some dupes wake up to inform other dupes, those other dupes don't want to listen. Now go back and look for yourself at the two cases I cited, Pollack and Brushaber, and read them to satisfy yourself that I am correct. Now you can sit and cry every time YOU pay an direct tax for some corporation that should be paying it as an excise tax.

The Informer.

"Our Next Constitution-Federalism."

[My comments are in brackets - James]
Executive Orders

FEDERALISM

THE WHITE HOUSE
Office of the Press Secretary
(Birmingham, England)

[Is it a coincidence it is released from England?]

For Immediate Release

May 14, 1998

EXECUTIVE ORDER

FEDERALISM

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United states of America, and in order to guarantee the division of governmental responsibilities, embodied in the Constitution, between the Federal Government and the States that was intended by the Framers and application of those principles by the Executive departments and agencies in the formulation and implementation of policies, it is hereby ordered as follows:

[I disagree, this was not the intent of our forefathers, state policies were already set, as well as their borders and sovereignty, and strict restrictions were placed on the federal government by the 1787 Constitution, this was reversed by the created Districts by Washington and later completed by the Civil War Reconstruction Acts.]

Section i. Definitions. For purposes of this order:

(a) "State" or "States" refer to the States of the United States of America, individually or collectively, and, where relevant, to State governments, including units of local government and other political subdivisions established by the States.

(b) "Policies that have federalism implications" refers to Federal regulations, proposed legislation, and other policy statements actions that have substantial direct effects on the States or on the relationship, or the distribution of power and responsibilities, between the Federal Government and the States.

[This is public policy, this is defined by this and in other documents included here and other research papers done by the Informer, myself and many others.]

(c) "Agency" means any authority of the United States that is an "agency" under 44 U.S.C. 3502(1), other than those considered to be independent regulatory agencies, as defined in 44 U.5.C 3502(5).

Sec. 2. Fundamental Federalism Principles. in formulating and implementing policies that have federalism implications, shall be guided by the following fundamental federalism principles:

[This too is public policy, based on socialism and subjection through debt, as you will see.]

(a) The structure of government established by the Constitution is premised upon a system of checks and balances.

(b) The Constitution created a Federal Government of Supreme, but limited, powers. The sovereign powers not granted to the Federal Government are reserved to the people or to the States, unless prohibited to the States by the Constitution.

[It did no such thing, the federal government was for the protection of commercial rights and trading with other countries, and the protection against foreign invasion or rebellion. Government stayed out of the lives of the state inhabitants for the most part, prior to the Civil War. Here is where the 1870 Constitution overrules the 1787 Constitution. The de facto government established by the Reconstruction Acts and sealed by the 14th Amendment, are not bound by the 1787 Constitution, or its replacement, the 1870 Constitution, nor is the Conquering government limited in any way by this document when it comes into conflict with their public policy.]

(c) Federalism reflects the principle that dividing power between the Federal Government and the States serves to protect individual liberty. Preserving State authority provides an essential balance to the power of the Federal Government, while preserving the supremacy of Federal law provides an essential balance to the power of the States.

(d) The people of the States are at liberty, subject only to the limitations in the Constitution itself or in Federal law, to define the moral, political, and legal character of their lives.

[Since when was the Constitution supposed to define moral, political and legal character? Our fore fathers would say: the Bible, the Church and the public at large have this obligation, not a created entity.]

(e) Our constitutional system encourages a healthy diversity in the public policies adopted by the people of the several States according to their own conditions, needs, and desires. States and local governments are often uniquely situated to discern the sentiments of the people and to govern accordingly.

(f) Effective public policy is often achieved when there is competition among the several States in the fashioning of different approaches to public policy issues. The search for enlightened public policy is often furthered when individual States and local governments are free to experiment with a variety of approaches to public issues. Uniform, national approaches to public policy problems can inhibit the creation of effective solutions to those problems.

[The political and social experiment spoken so eloquently of, by Sir Edmund Burke and Adam Smith, made it clear this was conducted by the king of England, on an ignorant public.]

(g) Policies of the Federal Government should recognize the responsibility of -- and should encourage opportunities for -- States, local governments, private associations, neighborhoods, families and individuals to achieve personal, social, environmental, and economic, objectives through cooperative effort.

Sec. 3. Federalism Policy making Criteria. In addition to adhering to the fundamental federalism principles set forth in section 2 of this order, agencies shall adhere, to the extent permitted by law, to the following criteria when formulating and implementing policies that have federalism implications:

[Where is federalism defined? Here are a few quotes:

The following are excerpts from the INTERNATIONAL COVENANT ON CIVIL AND POLITICAL RIGHTS.102d Congress 2d Session, Exec. Rept. 102-23 January 30,1992.

"The Covenant states expressly that obligations undertaken by the Parties extend to all parts of federal states "without any limitations or exceptions." (See: page six #5 obligations of Federal States I.C.C.P.R. January 30, 1992).

"During the negotiation of the Covenant, the "federal state" issue assumed some importance because there were legally justified practices, at the State and local level, which were both manifestly inconsistent with the Covenant and beyond the reach of Federal authority under the law in force at that time; that is no longer the case." (See: page 18 I.C.C.P.R.)

"The proposed understanding is similarly intended to signal to our treaty partners that the U.S. will implement its obligations under the Covenant by appropriate legislative, executive and judicial means, federal or state as appropriate, and that the Federal Government will remove any federal inhibition to the States' abilities to meet their obligations." (See: page 18 I.C.C.P.R.)

"Nothing in this Covenant requires or authorizes legislation, or other action, by the United States of America prohibited by the Constitution of the United States as interpreted by the United States." (See: page 24 I.C.C.P.R.)]

(a) There should be strict adherence to constitutional principles. Agencies should closely examine the constitutional and statutory authority supporting any Federal action that would limit the policy making discretion of States and local governments, ant should carefully assess the necessity for such action.

(b) Agencies may limit the policy making discretion of States and local governments only after determining that there is constitutional add legal authority for the action.

[To further understand the complete control the Agencies now have, read the Executive Order included at the end of this email, because of its length I do not include it here.]

(c) with respect to Federal statutes and regulations administered by States and local governments, the Federal Government should grant States and local governments the maximum administrative discretion possible. Any Federal oversight of such State and local administration should not unnecessarily intrude on State and local discretion.

(d) It is important to recognize the distinction between matters of national or multi-state scope (which may justify Federal action) and matters that are merely common to the States (which may not justify Federal action because individual States, acting individually or together, may effectively deal with them). Matters of national or multi-state scope that justify Federal action may arise in a variety of circumstances, including:

[Public policy will overrule State supposed rights, negating the 10th Amendment, which has been allowed to remain in the 1870 Constitution since the Conquest. This is no longer the case.]

(1) When the matter to be addressed by Federal action occurs interstate as opposed to being contained within one State's boundaries.

(2) When the source of the matter to be addressed occurs in a State different from the State (or States) where a significant amount of the harm occurs.

(3) When there is a need for uniform national standards.

(4) When decentralization increases the costs of government thus imposing additional burdens on the taxpayer. (5) When States have not adequately protected individual rights and liberties.

[I've been saying for a long time that, if any State removes the 14th Amendment, the military will be placed in the State, to continue the Conquest just as after the Civil War.]

(6) When States would be reluctant to impose necessary regulations because of fears that regulated business activity will relocate to other States.

[States can no longer protect their commercial interests when they conflict with the public policy of the Conqueror.]

(7) When placing regulatory authority at the State or local level would undermine regulatory goals because high costs or demands for specialized expertise will effectively place the regulatory matter beyond the resources of State authorities.

(8) When the matter relates to Federally owned or managed property or natural resources, trust obligations, or international obligations.

[Here is the back door control through the courts, via. Insular possessions and the kings trust in which he collects his profit for his incurred debt for his colonies. Here are a few quotes:

INSULAR CASES

"The committee also alluded to "the great force" of "the great constitutional question as to the power of Congress to extend maritime jurisdiction beyond the ground occupied by it at the adoption of the Constitution...." Ibid. H.R. Rep. No. 72 31st Cong., 1st Sess. 2 (1850)

"This power is as extensive upon land as upon water. The Constitution makes no distinction in that respect. And if the admiralty jurisdiction, in matters of contract and tort which the courts of the United States may lawfully exercise on the high seas, can be extended to the lakes under the power to regulate commerce, it can with the same propriety and upon the same construction, be extended to contracts and torts on land when the commerce is between different States. And it may embrace also the vehicles and persons engaged in carrying it on (my note - remember what the law of the flag said when you receive benefits from the king.) It would be in the power of Congress to confer admiralty jurisdiction upon its courts, over the cars engaged in transporting passengers or merchandise from one State to another, and over the persons engaged in conducting them, and deny to the parties the trial by jury. Now the judicial power in cases of admiralty and maritime jurisdiction, has never been supposed to extend to contracts made on land and to be executed on land. But if the power of regulating commerce can be made the foundation of jurisdiction in its courts, and a new and extended admiralty jurisdiction beyond its heretofore known and admitted limits, may be created on water under that authority, the same reason would justify the same exercise of power on land." Propeller Genessee Chief et al. v. Fitzhugh et al. 12 How. 443 (U.S. 1851)

"Next to revenue (taxes) itself, the late extensions of the jurisdiction of the admiralty are our greatest grievance. The American Courts of Admiralty seem to be forming by degrees into a system that is to overturn our Constitution and to deprive us of our best inheritance, the laws of the land. It would be thought in England a dangerous innovation if the trial, of any matter on land was given to the admiralty." Jackson v. Magnolia, 20 How. 296 315, 342 (U.S. 1852)

"These courts, then, are not constitutional courts in which the judicial power conferred by the Constitution on the general

government can be deposited. They are incapable of receiving it. They are legislative courts, created in virtue of the general right of sovereignty which exists in the government, or in virtue of that clause which enables Congress to make all needful rules and regulations respecting the territory belonging to the united States. The jurisdiction with which they are invested is not a part of that judicial power which is conferred in the third article of the Constitution, but is conferred by Congress in the execution of those general powers which that body possesses over the territories of the United States." Harvard Law Review, Our New Possessions. page 481.

AND CASES THAT FOLLOWED THIS STARE DECISIS

...[T]he United States may acquire territory by conquest or by treaty, and may govern it through the exercise of the power of Congress conferred by Section 3 of Article IV of the Constitution...

In exercising this power, Congress is not subject to the same constitutional limitations, as when it is legislating for the United States. ...And in general the guaranties of the Constitution, save as they are limitations upon the exercise of executive and legislative power when exerted for or over our insular possessions, extend to them only as Congress, in the exercise of its legislative power over territory belonging to the United States, has made those guarantees applicable. [Hooven & Allison & Co. vs Evatt, 324 U.S. 652 (1945)

Another such case is Downes vs Bidwell in which the dissenting Judge points out the evil of such a unlawful decision. And further supported by "the Insular Cases" 15 Harvard Law Review 169, 281.

The idea prevails with some indeed, it found expression in arguments at the bar that we have in this country substantially or practically two national governments; one to be maintained under the Constitution, with all its restrictions; the other to be maintained by Congress outside and independently of that instrument, by exercising such powers as other nations of the earth are accustomed to exercise.

I take leave to say that if the principles thus announced should ever receive the sanction of a majority of this court, a radical and mischievous change in our system of government will be the result. We will, in that event, pass from the era of constitutional liberty guarded and protected by a written constitution into an era of legislative absolutism.

It will be an evil day for American liberty if the theory of a government outside of the supreme law of the land finds lodgment in our constitutional jurisprudence. No higher duty rests upon this court than to exert its full authority to prevent all violation of the principles of the constitution. [Downes vs Bidwell, 182 U.S. 244 (1901)]

TAX THE COLLECTION FOR THE KING

-CITE-

26 USC Sec. 1491

HEAD-

Sec. 1491.

Imposition of tax

-STATUTE-

There is hereby imposed on the transfer of property by a citizen or resident of the Unnited States, or by a domestic corporation or partnership, or by an estate or trust which is not a foreign estate or trust, to a foreign corporation as paid-in surplus or as a contribution to capital, or to a foreign estate or trust, or to a foreign partnership, an excise tax equal to 35 percent of the excess of -

(1) the fair market value of the property so transferred, over

(2) the sum of -

(A) the adjusted basis (for determining gain) of such property in the hands of the transferor, plus

(B) the amount of the gain recognized to the transferor at the time of the transfer.

The following is the definition of tribute (tax). "A contribution which is raised by a prince or sovereign from his subjects to sustain the expenses of the state.

A sum of money paid by an inferior sovereign or state to a superior potentate, to secure the friendship or protection of the latter." Blacks Law Dictionary forth ed. p. 1677....

....As further evidence, not that any is needed, a percentage of taxes that are paid are to enrich the king/queen of England. For those that study Title 26 you will recognize IMF, which means Individual Master File, all tax payers have one. To read one you have to be able to break their codes using file 6209, which is about 467 pages. On your IMF you will find a blocking series, which tells you what type of tax you are paying. You will probably find a 300-399 blocking series, which 6209 says is reserved. You then look up the BMF 300-399, which is the Business Master File in 6209. You would have seen prior to 1991, this was U.S.-U.K. Tax Claims, non-refile DLN. Meaning everyone is considered a business and involved in commerce and you are being held liable for a tax via a treaty between the U.S. and the U.K., payable to the U.K.. The form that is supposed to be used for this is form 8288, FIRPTA - Foreign Investment Real Property Tax Account, you won't find many people using this form, just the 1040 form. The 8288 form can be found in the Law Enforcement Manual of the IRS, chapter 3. If you will check the OMB's paper - Office of Management and Budget, in the Department of Treasury, List of Active Information Collections, Approved Under Paperwork Reduction Act, you will find this form under OMB number 1545-0902, which says U.S. withholding tax-return for dispositions by foreign persons of U.S. real property interests-statement of withholding on dispositions, by foreign persons, of U.S. Form #8288 #8288a

These codes have since been changed to read as follows; IMF 300-309, Barred Assessment, CP 55 generated valid for MFT-30, which is the code for 1040 form. IMF 310-399 reserved, the BMF 300-309 reads the same as IMF 300-309. BMF 390-399 reads U.S./U.K. Tax Treaty Claims. The long and short of it is nothing changed, the government just made it plainer, the 1040 is the payment of a foreign tax to the king/queen of England. We have been in financial servitude since the Treaty of 1783....Quoted from "The United States is Still a British Colony".

THE BIG SELL OFF

The selling off of America's assets was made possible by the President, in Executive Order 12803 of April 30, 1992, entitled Infrastructure Privatization. In the Executive Order you have defined the title of this treasonous act, which has been done as a result of the fraud you the government (representatives) have perpetuated.

In section 1. (a) it says "Privatization" means the disposition or transfer of an infrastructure asset, such as by sale or by long-term lease, from a State or local government to a private party.

In sub-paragraph (b) the Infrastructure Assets are defined. Obviously the usury the World Bank has been receiving from the American people (unconscionable citizen subjects) is not enough, now the World Bank is foreclosing on the United States and wants the land and the assets to pay the national debt.

Here is the definition of sub-paragraph (b)

"Infrastructure asset" means any asset financed in whole or in part by the Federal Government and needed for the functioning of the economy. Examples of such assets include, but are not limited to: roads, tunnels, bridges, electricity supply facilities, mass transit, rail transportation, airports, ports, waterways, water supply facilities, recycling and wastewater treatment facilities, solid waste disposal facilities, housing, schools, prisons, and hospitals.]

(9) When the matter to be regulated significantly or uniquely affects Indian tribal governments.

Sec. 4. Consultation.

(a) Each agency shall have an effective process to permit elected officials and other representatives of State and local governments to provide meaningful and timely input in the development of regulatory Policies that have federalism implications.

[Gee thanks!]

(b) To the extent practicable and permitted by law, no agency shall promulgate any regulation that is not required by statute, that has federalism implications, and that imposes substantial direct compliance costs on States and local governments, unless:

(1) funds necessary to pay the direct costs incurred by the State or local government in complying with the regulation are provided by the Federal Government; or

(2) the agency, prior to the formal promulgation of the regulation,

(A) in a Separately identified portion of the Preamble to the regulation as it is to be issued in the Federal Register, provides to the Director of the Office of the Management and Budget a description of the extent of the agency's prior consultation with representatives of affected States and local governments, a summary of the nature of their concerns, and the agency's position supporting the need to issue the regulation; and

[This is a continuation of the 1689 Bill of Rights and Sec. 25. Of the 1776 Declaration of Rights, North Carolina Constitution, and the continuing defense and protection of the Treaty and Cestui Que Trust between the king and his Trusties (U.S. government), as a result of his early Charters, overseen by the fundor of the king's debt, the bankers, going back to their fundor and party of interest, the Vatican.]

(B) makes available to the Director Of the Office of Management and Budget any written communications submitted to the agency by states or local governments.

Sec. 5. Increasing Flexibility for State and Local waivers.

(a) Agencies shall review the process under which States and local governments apply for waivers of statutory or regulatory requirements and take appropriate steps to streamline those processes.

(b) Each agency shall, to the extent practicable and permitted by law, consider any application by a State or local government for a waiver of statutory or regulatory requirements in connection with any program administered by that agency with a general view toward increasing opportunities for utilizing flexible policy approaches at the State or local level in cases in which the proposed waiver is consistent with applicable Federal policy objectives and is otherwise appropriate.

(c) Each agency shall, to the extent practicable and permitted by law, render a decision upon a complete application for a waiver within 120 days of receipt of such application by the agency. If the application for a waiver is not granted, the agency shall provide the applicant with timely written notice of the agency decision and the reasons therefor.

(d) This section applies only to statutory or regulatory requirements that are discretionary and subject to waiver by the agency.

Sec. 6. Independent Agencies. Independent regulatory agencies are encouraged to comply with the provisions of this order.

Sec. 7. General Provisions.

(a) This order is intended only to improve the internal management of the executive branch and is not intended to, and does not, create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural enforceable at law or equity by a party against the United States, its agencies or instrumentalities, its officers or employees, or any other person.

(b) This order shall supplement but not supersede the requirements contained in Executive Order 12866 ("Regulatory Planning and Review") Executive Order 12988 ("Civil Justice Reform"), and OMB Circular A-19.

(c) Executive Order 12612 of October 26, 1987, and Executive Order 12875 of October 26, 1993, are revoked.

(d) The consultation and waiver provisions in sections 4 and 5 of this order shall complement the Executive order entitled, "Consultation and Coordination with Indian Tribal Governments;" being issued on this day.

(e) This order shall be effective 90 days after the date of this order.

WILLIAM J. CLINTON

THE WHITE HOUSE,

May 14, 1998.

THE WHITE HOUSE

Office of the Press Secretary

For Immediate Release June 6, 1994

EXECUTIVE ORDER

- - - - - - -

NATIONAL DEFENSE INDUSTRIAL RESOURCES PREPAREDNESS

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, including the Defense Production Act of 1950, as amended (64 Stat. 798; 50 U.S.C. App. 2061, et seq.), and section 301 of title 3, United States Code, and as Commander in Chief of the Armed Forces of the United States, it is hereby ordered as follows:

PART I - PURPOSE, POLICY AND IMPLEMENTATION

Section 101. Purpose. This order delegates authorities and addresses national defense industrial resource policies and programs under the Defense Production Act of 1950, as amended ("the Act"), except for the amendments to Title III of the Act in the Energy Security Act of 1980 and telecommunication authorities under Executive Order No. 12472.

Sec. 102. Policy. The United States must have an industrial and technology base capable of meeting national defense requirements, and capable of contributing to the technological superiority of its defense equipment in peacetime and in times of national emergency. The domestic industrial and technological base is the foundation for national defense preparedness. The authorities provided in the Act shall be used to strengthen this base and to ensure it is capable of responding to all threats to the national security of the United States.

Sec. 103. General Functions. Federal departments and agencies responsible for defense acquisition (or for industrial resources needed to support defense acquisition) shall:

(a) Identify requirements for the full spectrum of national security emergencies, including military, industrial, and essential civilian demand;

(b) Assess continually the capability of the domestic industrial and technological base to satisfy requirements in peacetime and times of national emergency, specifically evaluating the availability of adequate industrial resource and production sources, including subcontractors and suppliers, materials, skilled labor, and professional and technical personnel;

(c) Be prepared, in the event of a potential threat to the security of the United States, to take actions necessary to ensure the availability of adequate industrial resources and production capability, including services and critical technology for national defense requirements;

(d) Improve the efficiency and responsiveness, to defense requirements, of the domestic industrial base; and

(e) Foster cooperation between the defense and commercial sectors for research and development and for acquisition of materials, components, and equipment to enhance industrial base efficiency and responsiveness.

Sec. 104. Implementation.

(a) The National Security Council is the principal forum for consideration and resolution of national security resource preparedness policy.

(b) The Director, Federal Emergency Management Agency ("Director, FEMA") shall:

(1) Serve as an advisor to the National Security Council on issues of national security resource preparedness and on the use of the authorities and functions delegated by this order;

(2) Provide for the central coordination of the plans and programs incident to authorities and functions delegated under this order, and provide guidance and procedures approved by the Assistant to the President for National Security Affairs to the Federal departments and agencies under this order;

(3) Establish procedures, in consultation with Federal departments and agencies assigned functions under this order, to

resolve in a timely and effective manner conflicts and issues that may arise in implementing the authorities and functions delegated under this order; and

(4) Report to the President periodically concerning all program activities conducted pursuant to this order.

(c) The head of every Federal department and agency assigned functions under this order shall ensure that the performance of these functions is consistent with National Security Council policy and guidelines.

PART II - PRIORITIES AND ALLOCATIONS

Sec. 201. Delegations of Priorities and Allocations.

(a) The authority of the President conferred by section 101 of the Act to require acceptance and priority performance of contracts or orders (other than contracts of employment) to promote the national defense over performance of any other contracts or orders, and to allocate materials, services, and facilities as deemed necessary or appropriate to promote the national defense, is delegated to the following agency heads:

(1) The Secretary of Agriculture with respect to food resources, food resource facilities, and the domestic distribution of farm equipment and commercial fertilizer;

(2) The Secretary of Energy with respect to all forms of energy;

(3) The Secretary of Health and Human Services with respect to health resources;

(4) The Secretary of Transportation with respect to all forms of civil transportation;

(5) The Secretary of Defense with respect to water resources; and

(6) The Secretary of Commerce for all other materials, services, and facilities, including construction materials.

(b) The Secretary of Commerce, in consultation with the heads of those departments and agencies specified in subsection 201(a) of this order, shall administer the Defense Priorities and Allocations System ("DPAS") regulations that will be used to implement the authority of the President conferred by section 101 of the Act as delegated to the Secretary of Commerce in subsection 201(a)(6) of this order. The Secretary of Commerce will redelegate to the Secretary of Defense, and the heads of other departments and agencies as appropriate, authority for the priority rating of contracts and orders for all materials, services, and facilities needed in support of programs approved under section 202 of this order. The Secretary of Commerce shall act as appropriate upon Special Priorities Assistance requests in a time frame consistent with the urgency of the need at hand.

(c) The Director, FEMA, shall attempt to resolve issues or disagreements on priorities or allocations between Federal departments or agencies in a time frame consistent with the urgency of the issue at hand and, if not resolved, such issues will be referred to the Assistant to the President for National Security Affairs for final determination.

(d) The head of each Federal department or agency assigned functions under subsection 201(a) of this order, when necessary, shall make the finding required under subsection 101(b) of the Act. This finding shall be submitted for the President's approval through the Assistant to the President for National Security Affairs. Upon such approval the head of the Federal department or agency that made the finding may use the authority of subsection 101(a) of the Act to control the general distribution of any material (including applicable services) in the civilian market.

(e) The Assistant to the President for National Security Affairs is hereby delegated the authority under subsection 101(c)(3) of the Act, and will be assisted by the Director, FEMA, in ensuring the coordinated administration of the Act.

Sec. 202. Determinations. The authority delegated by section 201 of this order may be used only to support programs that have been determined in writing as necessary or appropriate to promote the national defense:

(a) By the Secretary of Defense with respect to military production and construction, military assistance to foreign nations, stockpiling, outer space, and directly related activities;

(b) By the Secretary of Energy with respect to energy production and construction, distribution and use, and directly related activities; and

(c) By the Director, FEMA, with respect to essential civilian needs supporting national defense, including civil defense and continuity of government and directly related activities.

Sec. 203. Maximizing Domestic Energy Supplies. The authority of the President to perform the functions provided by subsection 101(c) of the Act is delegated to the Secretary of Commerce, who shall redelegate to the Secretary of Energy the authority to make the findings described in subsection 101(c)(2)(A) that the materials (including equipment), services, and facilities are critical and essential. The Secretary of Commerce shall make the finding described in subsection 101(c)(2)(A) of the Act that the materials (including equipment), services, or facilities are scarce, and the finding described in subsection 101(c)(2)(B) that it is necessary to use the authority provided by subsection 101(c)(1).

Sec. 204. Chemical and Biological Warfare. The authority of the President conferred by subsection 104(b) of the Act is delegated to the Secretary of Defense. This authority may not be further delegated by the Secretary.

PART III - EXPANSION OF PRODUCTIVE CAPACITY AND SUPPLY

Sec. 301. (a) Financing Institution Guarantees. To expedite or expand production and deliveries or services under government contracts for the procurement of industrial resources or critical technology items essential to the national defense, the head of each Federal department or agency engaged in procurement for the national defense (referred to as "agency head" in this part) and the President and Chairman of the Export-Import Bank of the United States (in cases involving capacity expansion, technological development, or production in foreign countries) are authorized to guarantee in whole or in part any public or private financing institution, subject to provisions of section 301 of the Act. Guarantees shall be made in consultation with the Department of the Treasury as to the terms and conditions thereof. The Director of the Office of Management and Budget ("OMB") shall be informed when such guarantees are to be made.

(b) Direct Loan Guarantees. To expedite or expand production and deliveries or services under government contracts for the procurement of industrial resources or critical technology items essential to the national defense, each agency head is authorized to make direct loan guarantees from funds appropriated to their agency for Title III.

(c) Fiscal Agent. Each Federal Reserve Bank is designated and authorized to act, on behalf of any guaranteeing agency, as fiscal agent in the making of guarantee contracts and in otherwise carrying out the purposes of section 301 of the Act.

(d) Regulations. The Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System is authorized, after consultation with heads of guaranteeing departments and agencies, the Secretary of the Treasury, and the Director, OMB, to prescribe regulations governing procedures, forms, rates of interest, and fees for such guarantee contracts.

Sec. 302. Loans. (a) To expedite production and deliveries or services to aid in carrying out government contracts for the procurement of industrial resources or a critical technology item for the national defense, an agency head is authorized, subject to the provisions of section 302 of the Act, to submit to the Secretary of the Treasury or the President and Chairman of the Export- Import Bank of the United States (in cases involving capacity expansion, technological development, or production in foreign countries) applications for loans.

(b) To expedite or expand production and deliveries or services under government contracts for the procurement of industrial resources or critical technology items essential to the national defense, each agency head may make direct loans from funds appropriated to their agency for Title III.

(c) After receiving a loan application and determining that financial assistance is not otherwise available on reasonable terms, the Secretary of the Treasury or the President and Chairman of the Export-Import Bank of the United States (in cases involving capacity expansion, technological development, or production in foreign countries) may make loans, subject to provisions of section 302 of the Act.

Sec. 303. Purchase Commitments. (a) In order to carry out the objectives of the Act, and subject to the provisions of section 303 thereof, an agency head is authorized to make provision for purchases of, or commitments to purchase, an industrial resource or a critical technology item for government use or resale.

(b) Materials acquired under section 303 of the Act that exceed the needs of the programs under the Act may be transferred to the National Defense Stockpile, if such transfer is determined by the Secretary of Defense as the National Defense Stockpile Manager to be in the public interest.

Sec. 304. Subsidy Payments. In order to ensure the supply of raw or non-processed materials from high-cost sources, an

agency head is authorized to make subsidy payments, after consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury and the Director, OMB, and subject to the provisions of section 303(c) of the Act.

Sec. 305. Determinations and Findings. When carrying out the authorities in sections 301 through 303 of this order, an agency head is authorized to make the required determinations, judgments, statements, certifications, and findings, in consultation with the Secretary of Defense, Secretary of Energy or Director, FEMA, as appropriate. The agency head shall provide a copy of the determination, judgment, statement, certification, or finding to the Director, OMB, to the Director, FEMA, and, when appropriate, to the Secretary of the Treasury.

Sec. 306. Strategic and Critical Materials. (a) The Secretary of the Interior, in consultation with the Secretary of Defense as the National Defense Stockpile Manager and subject to the provisions of section 303 of the Act, is authorized to encourage the exploration, development, and mining of critical and strategic materials and other materials.

(b) An agency head is authorized, pursuant to section 303(g) of the Act, to make provision for the development of substitutes for strategic and critical materials, critical components, critical technology items, and other industrial resources to aid the national defense.

(c) An agency head is authorized, pursuant to section 303(a)(1)(B) of the Act, to make provisions to encourage the exploration, development, and mining of critical and strategic materials and other materials.

Sec. 307. Government-owned Equipment. An agency head is authorized, pursuant to section 303(e) of the Act, to install additional equipment, facilities, processes, or improvements to facilities owned by the government and to install government-owned equipment in industrial facilities owned by private persons.

Sec. 308. Identification of Shortfalls. Except during periods of national emergency or after a Presidential determination in accordance with sections 301(e)(1)(D)(ii), 302(c)(4)(B), or 303(a)(7)(B) of the Act, no guarantee, loan or other action pursuant to sections 301, 302, and 303 of the Act to correct an industrial shortfall shall be taken unless the shortfall has been identified in the Budget of the United States or amendments thereto.

Sec. 309. Defense Production Act Fund Manager. The Secretary of Defense is designated the Defense Production Act Fund Manager, in accordance with section 304(f) of the Act, and shall carry out the duties specified in that section, in consultation with the agency heads having approved Title III projects and appropriated Title III funds.

Sec. 310. Critical Items List. (a) Pursuant to section 107(b)(1)(A) of the Act, the Secretary of Defense shall identify critical components and critical technology items for each item on the Critical Items List of the Commanders-in-Chief of the Unified and Specified Commands and other items within the inventory of weapon systems and defense equipment.

(b) Each agency head shall take appropriate action to ensure that critical components or critical technology items are available from reliable sources when needed to meet defense requirements during peacetime, graduated mobilization, and national emergency. "Appropriate action" may include restricting contract solicitations to reliable sources, restricting contract solicitations to domestic sources (pursuant to statutory authority), stockpiling critical components, and developing substitutes for critical components or critical technology items.

Sec. 311. Strengthening Domestic Capability. An agency head, in accordance with section 107(a) of the Act, may utilize the authority of Title III of the Act or any other provision of law, in consultation with the Secretary of Defense, to provide appropriate incentives to develop, maintain, modernize, and expand the productive capacities of domestic sources for critical components, critical technology items, and industrial resources essential for the execution of the national security strategy of the United States.

Sec. 312. Modernization of Equipment. An agency head, in accordance with section 108(b) of the Act, may utilize the authority of Title III of the Act to guarantee the purchase or lease of advance manufacturing equipment and any related services with respect to any such equipment for purposes of the Act.

PART IV - IMPACT OF OFFSETS

Sec. 401. Offsets. (a) The responsibilities and authority conferred upon the President by section 309 of the Act with respect to offsets are delegated to the Secretary of Commerce, who shall function as the President's Executive Agent for carrying out this authority.

(b) The Secretary of Commerce shall prepare the annual report required by section 309(a) of the Act in consultation with the Secretaries of Defense, Treasury, Labor, State, the United States Trade Representative, the Arms Control and Disarmament Agency, the Director of Central Intelligence, and the heads of other departments and agencies as required. The heads of Federal departments and agencies shall provide the Secretary of Commerce with such information as may be necessary for the effective performance of this function.

(c) The offset report shall be subject to the normal interagency clearance process conducted by the Director, OMB, prior to the report's submission by the President to Congress.

PART V - VOLUNTARY AGREEMENTS AND ADVISORY COMMITTEES

Sec. 501. Appointments. The authority of the President under sections 708(c) and (d) of the Act is delegated to the heads of each Federal department or agency, except that, insofar as that authority relates to section 101 of the Act, it is delegated only to the heads of each Federal department or agency assigned functions under section 201(a) of this order. The authority delegated under thhis section shall be exercise pursuant to the provisions of section 708 of the Act, and copies and the status of the use of such delegations shall be furnished to the Director, FEMA.

Sec. 502. Advisory Committees. The authority of the President under section 708(d) of the Act and delegated in section 501 of this order (relating to establishment of advisory committees) shall be exercised only after consultation with, and in accordance with, guidelines and procedures established by the Administrator of General Services.

PART VI - EMPLOYMENT OF PERSONNEL

Sec. 601. National Defense Executive Reserve. (a) In accordance with section 710(e) of the Act, there is established in the Executive Branch a National Defense Executive Reserve ("NDER") composed of persons of recognized expertise from various segments of the private sector and from government (except full-time federal employees) for training for employment in executive positions in the Federal Government in the event of an emergency that requires such employment.

(b) The head of any department or agency may establish a unit of the NDER in the department or agency and train members of that unit.

(c) The head of each department or agency with an NDER unit is authorized to exercise the President's authority to employ civilian personnel in accordance with section 703(a) of the Act when activating all or a part of its NDER unit. The exercise of this authority shall be subject to the provisions of subsections 601(d) and (e) of this order and shall not be redelegated.

(d) The head of a department or agency may activate an NDER unit, in whole or in part, upon the written determination that an emergency affecting the national security or defense preparedness of the United States exists and that the activation of the unit is necessary to carry out the emergency program functions of the department or agency.

(e) At least 72 hours prior to activating the NDER unit, the head of the department or agency shall notify, in writing, the Assistant to the President for National Security Affairs of the impending activation and provide a copy of the determination required under subsection 601(d) of this order.

(f) The Director, FEMA, shall coordinate the NDER program activities of departments and agencies in establishing units of the Reserve; provide for appropriate guidance for recruitment, training, and activation; and issue necessary rules and guidance in connection with the program.

(g) This order suspends any delegated authority, regulation, or other requirement or condition with respect to the activation of any NDER unit, in whole or in part, or appointment of any NDER member that is inconsistent with the authorities delegated herein, provided that the aforesaid suspension applies only as long as sections 703(a) and 710(e) of the Act are in effect.

Sec. 602. Consultants. The head of each department or agency assigned functions under this order is delegated authority under sections 710(b) and (c) of the Act to employ persons of outstanding experience and ability without compensation and to employ experts, consultants, or organizations. The authority delegated by this section shall not be redelegated.

PART VII - LABOR SUPPLY

Sec. 701. Secretary of Labor. The Secretary of Labor, identified in this section as the Secretary, shall:

(a) Collect, analyze, and maintain data needed to make a continuing appraisal of the nation's labor requirements and the supply of workers for purposes of national defense. All agencies of the government shall cooperate with the Secretary in furnishing information necessary for this purpose, to the extent permitted by law;

(b) In response to requests from the head of a Federal department or agency engaged in the procurement for national defense, consult with and advise that department or agency with respect to (1) the effect of contemplated actions on labor supply and utilization, (2) the relation of labor supply to materials and facilities requirements, and (3) such other matters as will assist in making the exercise of priority and allocations functions consistent with effective utilization and distribution of labor;

(c) Formulate plans, programs, and policies for meeting defense and essential civilian labor requirements;

(d) Project skill shortages to facilitate meeting defense and essential civilian needs and establish training programs;

(e) Determine the occupations and skills critical to meeting the labor requirements of defense and essential civilian activities and, with the assistance of the Secretary of Defense,

the Director of Selective Service, and such other persons as the Director, FEMA, may designate, develop policies regulating the induction and deferment of personnel for the armed services, except for civilian personnel in the reserves; and

(f) Administer an effective labor-management relations policy to support the activities and programs under this order with the cooperation of other Federal agencies, including the National Labor Relations Board and the Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service.

PART VIII - DEFENSE INDUSTRIAL BASE INFORMATION AND REPORTS

Sec. 801. Foreign Acquisition of Companies. The Secretary of the Treasury, in cooperation with the Department of State, the Department of Defense, the Department of Commerce, the Department of Energy, the Department of Agriculture, the Attorney General, and the Director of Central Intelligence, shall complete and furnish a report to the President and then to Congress in accordance with the requirements of section 721(k) of the Act concerning foreign efforts to acquire United States companies involved in research, development, or production of critical technologies and industrial espionage activities directed by foreign governments against private U.S. companies.

Sec. 802. Defense Industrial Base Information System. (a) The Secretary of Defense and the heads of other appropriate Federal departments and agencies, as determined by the Secretary of Defense, shall establish an information system on the domestic defense industrial base in accordance with the requirements of section 722 of the Act.

(b) In establishing the information system required by subsection (a) of this order, the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of Commerce, and the heads of other appropriate Federal departments and agencies, as determined by the Secretary of Defense in consultation with the Secretary of Commerce, shall consult with each other for the purposes of performing the duties listed in section 722(d)(1) of the Act.

(c) The Secretary of Defense shall convene a task force consisting of the Secretary of Commerce and the Secretary of each military department and the heads of other appropriate Federal departments and agencies, as determined by the Secretary of Defense in consultation with the Secretary of Commerce, to carry out the duties under section 722(d)(2) of the Act.

(d) The Secretary of Defense shall report to Congress on a strategic plan for developing a cost- effective, comprehensive information system capable of identifying on a timely, ongoing basis vulnerability in critical components and critical technology items. The plans shall include an assessment of the performance and cost-effectiveness of procedures specified in section 722(b) of the Act.

(e) The Secretary of Commerce, acting through the Bureau of the Census, shall consult with the Secretary of Defense and the Director, FEMA, to improve the usefulness of information derived from the Census of Manufacturers in carrying out section 722 of the Act. 10

(f) The Secretary of Defense shall perform an analysis of the production base for not more than two major weapons systems of each military department in establishing the information system under section 722 of the Act. Each analysis shall identify the critical components of each system.

(g) The Secretary of Defense, in consultation with the Secretary of Commerce, and the heads of other Federal departments and agencies as appropriate, shall issue a biennial report on critical components and technology in accordance with section 722(e) of the Act.

PART IX - GENERAL PROVISIONS

Sec. 901. Definitions. In addition to the definitions in section 702 of the Act, the following definitions apply throughout this order:

(a) "Civil transportation" includes movement of persons and property by all modes of transportation in interstate, intrastate, or foreign commerce within the United States, its territories and possessions, and the District of Columbia, and, without limitation, related public storage and warehousing, ports, services, equipment and facilities, such as transportation carrier shop and repair facilities. However, "civil transportation" shall not include transportation owned or controlled by the Department of Defense, use of petroleum and gas pipelines, and coal slurry pipelines used only to supply energy production facilities directly. As applied herein, "civil transportation" shall include direction, control, and coordination of civil transportation capacity regardless of ownership.

(b) "Energy" means all forms of energy including petroleum, gas (both natural and manufactured), electricity, solid fuels (including all forms of coal, coke, coal chemicals, coal liquification, and coal gasification), and atomic energy, and the production, conservation, use, control, and distribution (including pipelines) of all of these forms of energy.

(c) "Farm equipment" means equipment, machinery, and repair parts manufactured for use on farms in connection with the production or preparation for market use of food resources.

(d) "Fertilizer" means any product or combination of products that contain one or more of the elements -- nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium - - for use as a plant nutrient.

(e) "Food resources" means all commodities and products, simple, mixed, or compound, or complements to such commodities or products, that are capable of being ingested by either human beings or animals, irrespective of other uses to which such commodities or products may be put, at all stages of processing from the raw commodity to the products thereof in vendible form for human or animal consumption. "Food resources" also means all starches, sugars, vegetable and animal or marine fats and oils, cotton, tobacco, wool, mohair, hemp, flax fiber, and naval stores, but does not mean any such material after it loses its identity as an agricultural commodity or agricultural product.

(f) "Food resource facilities" means plants, machinery, vehicles (including on-farm), and other facilities required for the production, processing, distribution, and storage (including 11 cold storage) of food resources, livestock and poultry feed and seed, and for the domestic distribution of farm equipment and fertilizer (excluding transportation thereof).

(g) "Functions" include powers, duties, authority, responsibilities, and discretion. (h) "Head of each Federal department or agency engaged in procurement for the national defense" means the heads of the Departments of Defense, Energy, and Commerce, as well as those departments and agencies listed in Executive Order No. 10789.

(i) "Heads of other appropriate Federal departments and agencies" as used in part VIII of this order means the heads of such other Federal agencies and departments that acquire information or need information with respect to making any determination to exercise any authority under the Act.

(j) "Health resources" means materials, facilities, health supplies, and equipment (including pharmaceutical, blood collecting and dispensing supplies, biological, surgical textiles, and emergency surgical instruments and supplies) required to prevent the impairment of, improve, or restore the physical and mental health conditions of the population.

(k) "Metals and minerals" means all raw materials of mineral origin (excluding energy) includingg their refining, smelting, or processing, but excluding their fabrication.

(l) "Strategic and Critical Materials" means materials(including energy) that (1) would be needed to supply the military, industrial, and essential civilian needs of the United States during a national security emergency, and (2) are not found or produced in the United States in sufficient quantities to meet such need and are vulnerable to the termination or reduction of the availability of the material.

(m) "Water resources" means all usable water, from all sources, within the jurisdiction of the United States, which can be managed, controlled, and allocated to meet emergency requirements.

Sec. 902. General. (a) Except as otherwise provided in subsection 902(c) of this order, the authorities vested in the

President by title VII of the Act may be exercised and performed by the head of each department and agency in carrying out the delegated authorities under the Act and this order.

(b) The authorities which may be exercised and performed pursuant to subsection 902(a) of this order shall include (1) the power to redelegate authorities, and to authorize the successive redelegation of authorities, to departments and agencies, officers, and employees of the government, and (2) the power of subpoena with respect to authorities delegated in parts II, III, and IV of this order, provided that the subpoena power shall be utilized only after the scope and purpose of the investigation, inspection, or inquiry to which the subpoena relates have been defined either by the appropriate officer identified in subsection 902(a) of this order or by such other person or persons as the officer shall designate.

(c) Excluded from the authorities delegated by subsection 902(a) of this order are authorities delegated by parts V, VI, and VIII of this order and the authority with respect to fixing compensation under section 703(a) of the Act.

Sec. 903. Authority. All previously issued orders, regulations, rulings, certificates, directives, and other actions relating to any function affected by this order shall remain in effect except as they are inconsistent with this order or are subsequently amended or revoked under proper authority. Nothing in this order shall affect the validity or force of anything done under previous delegations or other assignment of authority under the Act.

Sec. 904. Effect on other Orders. (a) The following are superseded or revoked:

(1) Section 3, Executive Order No. 8248 of September 8, 1939, (4 FR 3864).

(2) Executive Order No. 10222 of March 8, 1951 (16 FR 2247).

(3) Executive Order No. 10480 of August 14, 1953 (18 FR 4939).

(4) Executive Order No. 10647 of November 28, 1955 (20 FR 8769).

(5) Executive Order No. 11179 of September 22, 1964 (29 FR 13239).

(6) Executive Order No. 11355 of May 26, 1967 (32 FR 7803).

(7) Sections 7 and 8, Executive Order No. 11912 of April 13,1976 (41 FR 15825, 15826-27).

(8) Section 3, Executive Order No. 12148 of July 20, 1979 (44 FR 43239, 43241).

(9) Executive Order No. 12521 of June 24, 1985 (50 FR 26335).

(10) Executive Order No. 12649 of August 11, 1988 (53 FR 30639).

(11) Executive Order No. 12773 of September 26, 1991 (56 FR 49387), except that part of the order that amends section 604 of Executive Order 10480.

(b) Executive Order No. 10789 of November 14, 1958, is amended by deleting "and in view of the existing national emergency declared by Proclamation No. 2914 of December 16, 1950," as it appears in the first sentence.

(c) Executive Order No. 11790, as amended, relating to the Federal Energy Administration Act of 1974, is amended by deleting "Executive Order No. 10480" where it appears in section 4 and substituting this order's number. 13

(d) Subject to subsection 904(c) of this order, to the extent that any provision of any prior Executive order is inconsistent with the provisions of this order, this order shall control and such prior provision is amended accordingly. Sec. 905. Judicial Review. This order is not intended to create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law by a party against the United States, its agencies, its officers, or any person.

WILLIAM J. CLINTON
THE WHITE HOUSE,

June 3, 1994.

[James Montgomery]

Against the Grain Press
SINCE 1994
A newsletter dedicated to the TRUTH
about BAD Government...
Stuff the media doesn't report
now provided weekly via the world wide web!

"Those who say it cannot be done should not interfere with those of us who are doing it"© - S. Hickman

Home

Against the Grain Press
Loss of Liberty Revealed

Working Tommy C.

Livid Leigh

Boilin' Ed

D. Tom

The Informer

Knowledge is Freedom

Privacy

Links

Court Case

Contact Us

© 1994 - 2009
Against the Grain

207,175

The Informer

FICTION OF LAW

Well People, It's about time to wake up and smell the coffee. What I am about to give you is nothing but the truth from the courts and laws of the United States. When you know what to look for you will find it in the oddest places. Places that the ordinary man would not expect to find it. Every one talks about government being a corporation as cited in 28 USC 3002 (15). Every one complains when taken to court where is the contract. All people argue these contracts, whether implied, adhesion or what ever. So there is a lot in common with all the arguments. Of course when you go into court you most always lose even when bringing in the law, regulations and court cases that you feel supports your position.

For years now I have been trying to make people understand that citizenship, of what ever government nature, is what sucks you into being a taxpayer, or requiring you to get whatever license is needed to survive and being controlled by government (corporation). How the government operates is by Fiction of Law. A fiction of law is stated from Lectric Law Library on the net as follows:

The assumption that a certain thing is true, and which gives to a person or thing a quality which is not natural to it, and consequently establishes, a certain disposition, which, without the fiction, would be repugnant to reason and to truth. It is an order of things which does not exist, but which the law prescribes or authorizes. It differs from presumption because it establishes as true, something which is false; whereas presumption supplies the proof of something true.

The law never feigns what is impossible. Fiction is like art; it imitates nature, but never disfigures it. It aids truth, but it ought never to destroy it. It may well suppose that what was possible, but which does not exist; but it will never feign that what was impossible actually is.

Fictions were invented by the Roman praetors who, not possessing the power to abrogate the law, were nevertheless willing to derogate from it under the pretense of doing equity. Fiction is the resource of weakness which, in order to obtain its object, assumes as a fact what is known to be contrary to truth: when the legislator desires to accomplish his object, he need not feign, he commands. Fictions of law owe their origin to the legislative usurpations of the bench.

It is said that every fiction must be framed according to the rules of law, and that every legal fiction must have equity for its object. To prevent their evil effects, they are not allowed to be carried further than the reasons which introduced them necessarily require.

The law abounds in fictions. That an estate is in abeyance; the doctrine of remitter, by which a party who has been disseised of his freehold and afterwards acquires a defective title, is remitted to his former good title; that one thing done today, is considered as done at a preceding time by the doctrine of relation; that because one thing is proved, another shall be presumed to be true, which is the case in all presumptions; that the heir, executor, and administrator stand by representation in the place of the deceased are all fictions of law. "Our various introduction of John Doe and Richard Roe; our solemn process upon disseisin by Hugh Hunt; our casually losing and finding a ship (which never was in Europe) in the parish of St. Mary Le Bow, in the ward of Cheap; our trying the validity of a will by an imaginary wager of five pounds; our imagining and compassing the king's death, by giving information which may defeat an attack upon an enemy's settlement in the

antipodes; our charge of picking a pocket or forging a bill with force and arms; of neglecting to repair a bridge, against the peace of the king, his crown and dignity are circumstances, which, looked at by themselves, would convey an impression of no very favorable nature, with respect to the wisdom of our jurisprudence."

Now notice that *Assumption* is the word used to describe how fiction operates. The word presumption is the opposite, see opening paragraph for this sentence **"It differs from presumption because it establishes as true, something which is false; whereas presumption supplies the proof of something true."**

Now lets use this material from Black's 3rd Edition Law book and a case to wit:

Fiction. Derived from Fictio in Roman Law, a fiction is defined as a false averment on the part of the Plaintiff which the defendant is not allowed to traverse, the object being to give the court jurisdiction. Black's Law Dictionary 3rd Ed. (1969) Pg. 468; In the case of "Willful failure to File," the Plaintiff and court invents the "fiction" that defendant is a "taxpayer", A.K.A. "Person." Motions and briefs which rely on precepts of law will thereafter be denied or found frivolous. This point was made clear in Roberts v. Commissioner, 176 F 2d 221, 225 (9 C.A., 1949)

Now you know why all your arguments are frivolous. You are a fiction and fictions have no constitutional protection from encroachment on your unalienable rights. What is this fiction that you are? This is a list of words or phrases that describe a fiction, remembering "fiction" is artificial in character, *PERSON, RESIDENT, U.S. CITIZEN, STATE CITIZEN,* and *INDIVIDUAL.*

I am using the full case as it is so important, not only for the fact that I am writing on Fiction of Law, but other parameters that I have written long ago and that people pooh-poohed it as ridiculous as it dealt with admiralty. I had showed where both revenue and driving was maritime in nature and almost everyone said I was way off base even though I had shown, through Benedict on Admiralty, that licensing and registering your car was in the nature of maritime. So all revenue situations, Income tax and Driving are in the admiralty jurisdiction because of the maritime nature. That is why the courts will not tell you the nature is maritime and the cause is that you have violated your promise to perform under fiction of law. Now you are going to say, oh no the Informer is going off the deep end again. Well hear these cases out and the Fiction of Law premise. Take off the blinders you have had on so long and use the brain that the Lord gave you. The Lord did say that not all that have eyes to see will see and, therefore, if you do not see you will forever be doomed to the existence you have. I am going to bold, in the case, to show how maritime is used whenever you carry passengers for hire, be it boat, plane, wagon, scooter, rickshaw or car. Do not lose sight of the fact that you are a fiction and have contracted with government when reading this case. Oh by the way go to Find Law and search for Fiction of Law and have a good time reading.

U.S. Supreme Court
ARCHAWSKI v. HANIOTI, 350 U.S. 532 (1956)
350 U.S. 532
ARCHAWSKI ET AL. v. HANIOTI.
CERTIORARI TO THE UNITED STATES COURT OF APPEALS FOR THE SECOND CIRCUIT.
No. 351.
Argued March 5, 1956.
Decided April 9, 1956.

A libel in admiralty alleged that petitioners paid moneys to respondent for transportation

to Europe on respondent's vessel, and that respondent breached the contract by abandonment of the voyage. The libel further alleged that respondent wrongfully appropriated the passage money to his own use and committed other fraudulent acts.
Held: The cause of action alleged
was within the admiralty jurisdiction of the Federal District Court. Pp. 532-536.

(a) The essential character of the libel as a claim for breach of a maritime contract was not altered by the allegations of wrongfulness and fraud. Pp. 534-535.

(b) So long as the claim asserted arises out of a maritime contract, the admiralty court has jurisdiction over it. P. 535.

(c)Admiralty has jurisdiction even where a libel reads like **indebitatus assumpsit at common law,** provided that the unjust enrichment arose out of the breach of a maritime contract. Pp. 535-536.

223 F.2d 406, reversed and remanded.

Harry D. Graham argued the cause and filed a brief for petitioners.

Israel Convisser argued the cause and filed a brief for respondent.

MR. JUSTICE DOUGLAS delivered the opinion of the Court.

The sole question in the case is whether the cause of action alleged comes within the admiralty jurisdiction of the District Court. The District Court held that this was an action on a maritime contract, within the admiralty jurisdiction, 129 F. Supp. 410. **The Court of Appeals reversed, holding that the suit was in the nature of the [350 U.S. 532, 533] old common law indebitatus assumpsit for money had and received, based upon the wrongful withholding of money**. 223

F.2d 406. The case is here on a petition for certiorari which we granted, 350 U.S. 872, because of the seeming conflict of that ruling with Krauss Bros. Co. v. Dimon S. S. Corp., 290 U.S. 117, 124.1

The libel alleges that respondent, doing business in his own and in various trade names, owned and controlled a passenger vessel, known as the City of Athens, and **held out that vessel as a common carrier of passengers for hire,** and that petitioners paid moneys for passage upon the vessel, scheduled for July 15, 1947, to Europe. **A contract for the transportation of passengers is a maritime contract within admiralty jurisdiction**.2 The Moses Taylor, 4 Wall. 411. The allegations so far mentioned **are plainly sufficient to establish such a contract**. The libel goes on to allege a breach of that contract through an abandonment of the voyage. If this were all, it would be plain that petitioners stated a claim for breach of a maritime contract. But the libel further alleges that the sums paid by petitioners as passage money were "wrongfully and deliberately" applied by respondent to his own use and benefit "in reckless disregard of his obligations to refund [350 U.S. 532, 534] the same" and that respondent "has secreted himself away and manipulated his assets . . . for the purpose of defrauding" petitioners. Then follow allegations of certain fraudulent acts and transactions.

The allegations of wrongfulness and fraud do not alter the essential character of the libel. For the ancient admiralty teaching is that, "The rules of pleading in the admiralty are exceedingly simple and free from technical requirements." Dupont de Nemours & Co. v. Vance, 19 How. 162, 171-172. And see 2 Benedict, American Admiralty (6th ed. 1940), 223, 237. Though these particular allegations of the libel sound in fraud or in the wrongful withholding of moneys, it is plain in the context that the obligation to pay the moneys arose because **of a breach of the contract to transport passengers. Lawyers speak of the obligation in terms of indebitatus assumpsit**, a concept whose tortuous development gave expression to "the ethical character of the law." See Ames. The History of Assumpsit, 2 Harv. L. Rev. 1, 53, 58 (1888). As Mr. Justice Holmes once put it, "An obligation to pay money generally is enforced by an action of assumpsit and to that extent is referred to **a contract even though it be one existing only by fiction of law." Thomas v. Matthiessen, 232 U.S. 221, 235.**

I HAVE INCLUDED A PORTION OF THIS CASE AFTER THIS ONE, THE INFORMER.

The fiction sometimes distorted the law. A line of authorities emerged to the effect that admiralty had no jurisdiction to grant relief in such cases "because the implied promise to repay the moneys which cannot in good conscience be retained - necessary to support the action for money had and received - is not a maritime contract."3 United Transp. & L. Co. v. New York
& B. T. Line, 185 F. 386, 391. **Yet that duty to pay is often referable, [350 U.S.**

532, 535] as here, to the breach of a maritime contract. As Mr. Justice Stone said in Krauss Bros. Co. v. Dimon S. S. Corp., supra, at 124:

". . . Even under the common law form of action for money had and received there could be no recovery without proof of the breach of the contract involved in demanding the payment, and the basis of recovery there, as in admiralty, is the violation of some term of the contract of affreightment, whether by failure to carry or by exaction of freight which the contract did not authorize."

The truth is that in a case such as the present one there is neither an actual promise to repay the passage moneys nor a second contract. The problem is to prevent unjust enrichment from a maritime contract. See Morrison, The Remedial Powers of the Admiralty, 43 Yale L. J. 1. 27 (1933). A court that prevents a maritime contract from being exploited in that way does not
reach beyond the domain of maritime affairs. We conclude that, so long as the claim asserted arises out of a maritime contract, the admiralty court has jurisdiction over it.

The philosophy of indebitatus assumpsit is, indeed, not wholly foreign to admiralty. Analogous conceptions of rights based on **quasi-contract are found in admiralty.** One who saves property at sea has the right to an award of salvage, regardless of any agreement between him and the owner. See Mason v. Ship Blaireau, 2 Cranch 240, 266; The Sabine, 101 U.S. 384, 390; 1 Benedict, supra, 117 et seq. Likewise, where cargo is jettisoned, the owner becomes entitled to a contribution in general average from the owners of other cargo which was saved without the aid of any agreement. See Barnard v. Adams, 10 How. 270, 303-304; Star of Hope, 9 Wall. 203, 228-230; 1 Benedict, supra, 98. Other examples could be given. See Chandler, Quasi Contractual Relief [350 U.S. 532, 536] in Admiralty, 27 Mich. L. Rev. 23 (1928). Rights which admiralty recognizes as serving the ends of justice are often indistinguishable from ordinary quasi - contractual rights created to prevent unjust enrichment. How far the concept of quasi-contracts may be applied in admiralty it is unnecessary to decide. It is sufficient this day to hold that admiralty has jurisdiction, even where the libel reads like indebitatus assumpsit at common law, provided that the unjust enrichment arose as a result of the breach of a maritime contract. Such is the case here.

The judgment is reversed and the case is remanded to the Court of Appeals for proceedings in conformity with this opinion.

Reversed and remanded.

Footnotes

[Footnote 1] There is also an apparent conflict with Sword Line v. United States, 228 F.2d 344, 346, decided, after we granted certiorari, by a different panel of the Second Circuit from the one which sat in the instant case.

[Footnote 2] The Court in New Jersey Steam Navigation Company v. Merchants' Bank, 6 How. 344, 392, stated that in determining admiralty jurisdiction the inquiry is "into the nature and subject-matter of the contract, - whether it was a maritime contract, and the service a maritime service, to be performed upon the sea, or upon waters within the ebb and flow of the
tide. And, again, whether the service was to be substantially performed upon the sea, or tide-waters, although it had commenced and had terminated beyond the reach of the tide; if it was, then jurisdiction has always been maintained."

[Footnote 3] And see Israel v. Moore & McCormack Co., 295 F. 919; Home Ins. Co. v. Merchants' Transp. Co., 16 F.2d 372; Silva v. Bankers Commercial Corp., 163 F.2d 602. [350 U.S. 532, 537]

The following is the case cited above that bears importance on the fiction and how you are compelled to pay an income tax for your contract with the government. It is based on a level of a dollar amount which is the possession and use of a federal Reserve Note which is a debt you had and received in a transfer to which you are to pay back a portion for the use of the notes. This is based on the promise to follow all the rules and regs as a citizen of, resident therein of the contract, by implied consent for accepting the artificial character of individual, which is a word definition defining *person* in statute that is the subject of liability. When reading the following replace "stockholder"/"members" with citizen/person/ resident and "corporation" with State or United States

of United States.

Thomas v. Matthiessen, 232 U.S. 221, 235.
There remains only the question whether the liability is of a kind that will be enforced outside of the California courts. Analysis on this point often is blurred by the vague statement that the liability is 'contractual.' **An obligation to pay money generally is enforced by an action of assumpsit, and to that extent is referred to a contract, even though it be one existing only by fiction of law.** But such obligations when imposed upon the **members of a corporation** may very very largely. The incorporation may create a chartered partnership the members of which are primary contractors, or it may go no farther than to impose a penalty; or again, it may create a secondary remedy for a **debt treated as that of the corporation alone**, like the right to attach the corporation's real estate; or the liability may be inseparable from the local procedure; or the law may be so ambiguous as to leave it doubtful whether the liability is matter of remedy, and local, or **creates a contract on the part of the members that will go with them wherever they are found** McClaine v. Rankin, 197 U.S. 154, 161 49 L. ed. 702, 705, 25 Sup. Ct. Rep. 410, 3 Ann. Cas. 500; Christopher v. Norvell, 201 U.S. 216, 225, 226 S., 50 L. ed. 732, 736, 26 Sup. Ct. Rep. 502, 5 Ann. Cas. 740. In the present case we think that there can be no doubt of the meaning of the California statute. It reads: '**Each stockholder of a corporation is individually and personally liable for such proportion of its debts and liabilities,' etc., as we have stated, and supposes the action against him to be brought 'upon such debt.'** Civil Code, 322. This means that by force of the statute, if the corporation **incurs a debt within the juris- [232 U.S. 221, 236] diction, the stockholder is a party to it, and joins in the contract in the proportion of his shares.**

Now, I hope you are ready to understand what you have read. All statutes are written for *persons, residents, individuals* and are premised on one thing, citizenship. Citizenship means you are a member of the corporate body politic of the state or federal government. So go ahead and call yourself a citizen of so and so state and you immediately become a "stockholder" of that State and assume all its debts. Plus the fact that the State you claim citizenship in is a "*political subdivision*" of the United States. Since all States are corporations and have joined the parent corporation, The United States, you are bound to a contract as stated in the cases above. Now you have ASSUMED the character of a FICTION OF LAW, namely that of a ***person***, to which all statutes apply. Now in the definition of *person* the word INDIVIDUAL describes person in 26 USC 7701 (a) (1). In my books, *The New History of America* and *Which One Are You*. I used two cases wherein the Judges stated that the defendants did not dispute that they were NOT United States citizens so they were taxpayers. Why people did not pick up on this is because there is very little logical thinking minds anymore to deduce the obvious.

Here is how you become part of a contract, that all talk about existing, but no one can figure out where this contract is, to promise to pay the debt of the State and United States. As the above cases states, it is where ever the person (stockholder/member) is that the jurisdiction follows. That is why the IRS can go into a State contrary to what you all believe that they can not. Oh yes they can, and you did it to yourself when using a fiction of law and they came right back on that fiction of law and nailed you with your own actions which you cannot shake no matter how hard you try. They even went to Mexico to get the person, and when you now read Cook v Tate, it will become so clear that you will wonder why you did not see it before. You did not see it before because you did not have this information before you to digest.

Here is how they did it and looking back to the cases above it should be evident to you.

You are born a MAN, not a *person*, or *individual*. God created MAN. Did God create person, individual or citizen? No statutes are written with Man in them, only person. For only artificial entities can go

only person. Yet only artificial entities can go after other artificial entities, they cannot attack MAN. Read "*PERSON*" article written on www.atgpress.com/ for further clarification. The constitution is for members only, the States, not people. People cannot join the Union. To prove it try to join the Union. States are corporations. People, MAN, can become a member of a State by registering to vote or taking an oath to support that contract called a constitution. Once doing that you are a stockholder and therefore a *citizen* of that state. Citizen is an artificial character and a **Fiction of Law**. The statutes of contract are geared toward ***person*** which is artificial in character. Now that you have claimed *citizenship* of a State, you are deemed by the Courts as a person of artificial character. Artificial characters have no constitutional protections and are in the same class as other artificial entities (corporations). To prove this look at the words that define *person* in 26 U.S.C. 7701 (a) (1) which are individual, corporation, association, partnership, trust, estate, and company, all being artificial entities. Being this is so,your part of the debt of the government is predicated on the membership (read in the case above), wherever you might be. The debt the State has to the United States, as a Union member, is transferred to all its members to pay a federal income tax. So it matters not where you are the IRS can go into the state, any state, and has jurisdiction because you are a "*person*" described in the statutes who is *resident* in their political subdivision, the state.

So you are taken into court and claim that you are a sovereign citizen. Remember "*citizen*" is an artificial entity, a Fiction of Law."*Citizen*" is not natural. So the court notes you, by your own admission, are a "member" of the body politic and proceeds on that Fiction of Law. You argue you are not the person liable because the statutes do not define the activity that makes you liable. The fact of the matter is, is that you are the "*person*" in the statute and the taxpayer in 7701 (a) (14). The person is what makes you liable, not so much the activity. So as was posted in the Cooper case on the internet, that everyone wants to believe that the use of the post office makes for dual citizenship is totally wrong. Dual citizenship is predicated on the fact you are a "member" of a political subdivision (State)of the United States, ergo have dual citizenship for taxation as you are responsible for the debts of both corporations, the State and the United States. So you are an "*individual*" required to file an *individual income tax form.* I include an excerpt from *The New History of America* that proves the point.

U.S. v Slater, 82-2 USTC 9571

> "There is a tax imposed, in 26 U.S.C. Sec. 1, on the income of `**every individual**.' No provision exists in the tax code exempting from taxation **persons** who, like Slater, characterize themselves as somehow standing apart from the American polity, and the defendant cites no authority supporting his position. Slater's protestations to the effect that he derives no benefit from the United States government have no bearing on his legal obligation to pay income taxes. (cites omitted) **Unless** the defendant can establish that he **is NOT a citizen of the United States**, the IRS possesses authority to attempt to determine his federal tax liability."

Notice the last sentence, and also, they can only attempt on a U.S. citizen. Now to the other case

attempt on a U.S. citizen. Now to the other case which is an Appeal in the Seventh Circuit and she lost;

Rachel Templeton v Internal Revenue Service, 86-1363 on appeal from 85 C 457.

> "Finally, we address Templeton's second argument in which she claims that she is not a '**person** liable' or a 'taxpayer', as those terms are defined by the Internal Revenue Code and the relevant case law, and as a result that the provisions of section 6103 do not apply in her case. We agree with the district court that this **claim is patently frivolous**. As Templeton **does NOT dispute that she is a citizen of the United States**, and because the Code imposes an income tax on `**every individual** who is a **citizen or resident** of the United States,' 26 C.F.R. Sec. 1.1-(1) (a) (1985), it would clearly contradict the 'plain meaning' of the term to conclude that Congress did not intend that Templeton be considered a 'taxpayer' as the term is used throughout the Code."

In both cases the people claimed to be citizens of (belonging to) the United States, so the tribunals were absolutely right in their determinations because they fell under 26 Sec. 1 in USC and CFR. Most certainly they consented to the jurisdiction in question. Argue against their codes as mightily as you want, it matters not. They joined the insurance club as Spooner stated, didn't they?

END OF EXCERPT.

I don't know how much plainer it can get. That is why I published the fact that "in law" *person, resident,* and *individual* are all artificial entities. They are working a fiction of law because you fell right into legal terminology while NOT, in your mind, thinking the "legal" definitions applied to these terms. You helped put the nail in your own coffin so to speak, by helping the fiction of law prevail against you. So all the law that you use as a defense is for naught. As evidenced from the Slater and Templeton case, this is exactly what has happened all across this country in every court case before that time, (look at the Cook v Tate Case) and every case after that. Now you can appreciate why you lose by this definition statement to wit;

" a fiction is defined as a false averment on the part of the Plaintiff which the defendant is **not allowed to traverse, the** object being to give the court jurisdiction. Black's Law Dictionary 3rd Ed. (1969) Pg. 468; In the case of "Willful failure to File," the Plaintiff and court invents the "fiction" that defendant is a "taxpayer", A.K.A. "Person." **Motions and briefs which rely on precepts of law will thereafter be denied or found frivolous."**

Now, this is not a false averment on the Plaintiff because YOU created the fiction of law either by your actions, or inactions in denying that, you are a registered voter; a resident of a State; a person, a individual; a member of a State; a citizen of a State; a United States citizen; that your constitution is designed to protect you, OR, claiming that you are a sovereign citizen. Use any of these and you, not them, are operating a fiction of law. Do you think they are going to tell you all these things? NO!

So let me play devil's advocate. If you are a "Sovereign citizen" and claim they are your servants, you are supposed to know all the law that your servants are to use and you would not use any of the terms listed in the above paragraph. So why do you

use those terms? Using these terms proves that sovereign citizen is truly an oxymoron as I have always stated. The reason is, sovereign is the opposite of citizen. This is what the masses and the most educated so called "patriot" cannot fathom because of the fraud and deceit placed upon you since childhood. You carry the fraud with you to your grave and in doing so pass it on to your children so everyone believes there is this thing called sovereign citizen. Why people cannot think for themselves is beyond me. All one has to do is research the word citizen to see he is under a legal disability, while Sovereign is not under any legal disability. The equivalent, respectively, are prose/pro per and sui juris. Legal terms are not common terms and are drafted to deceive.

So who is working a fiction of law that will never allow you to prevail? It is not the government. It is you. The government courts are only following the law and what you say. Place yourself as the judge and you know the "legal terms" that apply in court. You are bound by oath to give justice. A man comes before you and claims he is a "person", only not one liable to pay a income tax. He also claims he is a sovereign citizen of the State of So & So. He brings in the argument that there is no statute stating he is required to file an income tax form or pay a tax. Knowing he has just stated Fictions of law, you have to rule by the law. The law says person liable. He stated he was a person. Since this "*person*" has received a transfer over a certain sum of debt obligations, he, is made liable for the use and transfer of these debt obligations, see '*Use and Transfer*' and '*Is this what makes you liable*', on atgpress.com. This man did all the work for you in presenting all the fictions of Law to convict him. You, as a judge cannot rule against the law. See my point? Well this concludes another facet of our problem. Not one single argument will win, but this is as close as you are going to get. All the articles on www.atgpress.com/ dovetail to make a neat package. I give this freely so that YOU, and no one else, can make the decision that I am lying or telling the truth. As I say, check my information out and everyone that states it is wrong. Leave no stone unturned, as you are the one that suffers, not us.

Sincerely,

The Informer

FURTHER PROOF OF THE 1213 CHARTA I HAD IN MY BOOK

This knowledge of treason at home made the next move of Innocent against John effective. He declared John deposed, released his subjects from their allegiance, and early in 1213 authorized Philip Augustus to carry out the sentence. Philip was only too glad of an opportunity to wage another war against his ancient enemy. His army was assembled and ready to embark, when John surrendered to the pope in April. John had prepared for defense, but, knowing that he could not rely upon his own followers, he decided to forestall the danger of invasion. At the same time he was bidding for the support of the pope against his barons. He agreed to accept Lagton and to give the clergy damages for their loss of property and income. He also did homage for England and Ireland and agreed to pay 1,000 marks a year in evidence that he held these islands as fiefs of the papacy. John's humiliation at the hands of the pope was complete. History of England, W. E. Lunt, 1928 pg 144.

THIS PROVES THE POPE MADE NULL AND VOID THE MAGNA CHARTA

The barons were the first to break the charter. The more recalcitrant northern barons left Runnymede before the negotiations had been completed, and in defiance of the twenty-five (my note-the twenty-five were an oligarchy of barons) began to harry the king's lands and do violence to the king's men. The twenty-five, moreover, treated John with unnecessary disrespect. John, after observing the provisions of the treaty for about two months, began to prepare for war on his side by sending abroad for mercenaries. He had the support of the pope who intervened as his suzerain to quell the barons with spiritual weapons. he declared the charter void and placed under sentence of excommunication the barons who should attempt to hold the king to his promise. History of England, W. E. Lunt, 1928 pg 149-150.

THE MAN THAT RAN THE GOVERNMENT OVER THREE KINGSHIPS, GAVE HIS POWER TO THE POPE

The quality of Henry's rule during the period of his minority depended upon the character of those who controlled the government in his name. As long as William Marshal was at the head of affairs, all went well. This experienced statesman who was well over seventy had served three kings of England faithfully before he served Henry III.....After William's death no baron stood out as a leader whom the other barons could follow without jealousy and friction. I was recognition of this situation that caused William Marshal during his last illness to commit the keeping of the king to the pope and to the legate who represented him. This arrangement had the sanction of the feudal custom, which gave to the lord wardship of the minor heir and the lands of a deceased vassal, and it seems to have been tacitly accepted by the barons. History of England, W. E. Lunt, 1928 pg 151-152.

THE FIRST INCOME TAX WAS LEVIED BY THE POPE AND IT CONTINUED AFTER THE INVALIED MAGNA CHARTA

In 1199 the papacy for the first time had compelled its clerical subjects to pay a tax of a fractional part of their incomes. Taxation, as distinguished from dues, rents, and services, was at that time so rarely levied by any authority that it was generally regarded as good and sufficient reason for resistance. When the imposition was decreed by an authority which had never before attempted to exercise such a right, it was certain to arouse opposition. This first tax was collected with difficulty, although it was levied for a crusade. In 1215 another was raised for the same purpose. In 1229 a tenth was exacted to assist the pope in his war against the emperor. History of England, W. E. Lunt, 1928 pg 153.

FOLLOW THE MONEY FOLKS

The stream of gold which flowed from England to the papal coffers was ever on the increase, and Englishmen believed it was being used largely to further the popes as temporal policies of the papacy. The position of the popes as the spiritual heads of Christendom was not assailed, but what popular opinion held to be the greed of the papal court, the corruption of the papacy in its administrative capacity, and its overweening temporal ambitions were subjected to bitter criticism. History of England, W. E. Lunt, 1928 pg 158.

As part of the price of this crown, which still had to be won, Henry agreed to pay a debt of over 90,000L previously contracted by the papacy in its prosecution of the war. Part of the money was raised by a tax imposed on the English clergy by the pope, but in 1258 Henry failed to meet one of the installments due. Threatened with ecclesiastical censure by the pope if he delayed the payment beyond a certain time, he appealed to the great council for financial help. History of England, W. E. Lunt, 1928 pg 159.

THE POPE AGAIN MADE NULL AND VOID RIGHTS THAT HAD BEEN GRANTED TO THE MIDDLE CLASS AND BARONS, JUST AS HE DID WITH THE MAGNA CHARTA

The development of factions among the barons gave the king his opportunity. In 1261 he persuaded the pope to release him from his promise and to declare the enactment's of 1258 and 1259 null and void. He then dismissed the council of fifteen, putting his own partisans in their places. History of England, W. E. Lunt, 1928 pg 160

James

ADDENDUM
TAXATION CONTROL BY THE KING AND POPE OVER
THE WORLD
DOCUMENTS THAT OUR INDEPENDENCE WERE BASED ON ARE ILLEGAL, A
REPORT ON THE 1215 AND 1297 CHARTERS

Insight on the 1297 Confirmation of Charters, However, Patriots Don't Get Excited Thinking this First Section Proves the 1215 Magna Charta Is a Legal Document. As You Will See. Keep Reading.

The parliament of Edward I was preeminently a judicial organ. The addition of representative elements did not change that emphasis during the Middle Ages. When the origin of parliament as a court of law had long been forgotten, its judicial character was still apparent, and to this day the house of lords remains the highest court of the land.

In only two of the functions which parliament performed was the cooperation of the representative elements essential.

1. Parliament could not inform the king fully of the state of public opinion without the presence of the representatives. In the closing years of the reign of Edward I such information appears to have been of importance to the king. In that age, when roads were poor and postal service, newspapers, telephones, and other means of rapid communication unknown, it was difficult to learn the real state of public opinion. The concentration of representatives from all parts of England provided an opportunity to feel the popular pulse, such as was given by no other agency at the king's disposal.

2. After 1297 parliament could not constitutionally grant non- feudal taxes without the consent of the representatives of the middle class. The right was established by the confirmation of the Charters in 1297. In that year the exigencies of warfare caused Edward to demand heavy taxes on personal property for the fourth consecutive year. Such a demand, even in two successive years, was without precedent. An irregularly constituted assembly granted the request, but the barons, supported by the higher clergy, opposed the levy of the tax, making a display of armed force. The government capitulated and summoned the barons and elected knights of the shire to meet. The assembly, dominated by the barons, sought the confirmation of the Charters in amplified form. The king agreed. The assembly in return approved a new tax on personal property, declaring the old tax void. Its action seems to have been quivalent to an assertion that the king could not levy a tax on personal property without the consent of a properly constituted representative assembly. Among the clauses added to the Charters was one which stated the principle more explicitly. In it the king promised to earls, barons, prelates, and the community of the land that henceforth he would take no such manner of exactions as had just been in dispute "but by the common assent of all the realm" History of England, W. E. Lunt, 1928, pg 218, 219

Not Only Was the 1215 Magna Charta Declared Null and Void, THE Reconfirmation of the Charta in 1297 Was Declared Null and Void by the Pope. Read on.

With the popes Edward was generally on friendly terms. Popular opposition to the papacy waxed stronger because papal provisions increased in number and the weight of papal taxation borne by the clergy grew heavier; but the king derived too much advantage from the papal friendship to sacrifice it readily for the popular clamor. Although papal provisions became more frequent in
his reign, the popes interfered with the elections of bishops rather less than they had in the time of his father, and from the papal taxation of the clergy Edward derived much profit. During the first two years of his reign the clergy at the order of the pope paid a tenth to help him and his brother meet the debts incurred for their crusade, and the larger part of the proceeds of several other crusading-taxes levied on the clergy by the pope went into the royal coffers.....

Not until the accession of Boniface VIII to the Holy See in 1295 did a serious rift occur. Boniface asserted the superiority of the spiritual over the temporal authority in more extravagant terms than any pope had used since the time of Innocent III. In 1296 he issued the bull clericis laicos, which forbade the clergy of any country to pay taxes to lay rulers without the consent of a papacy. The clergy, who had been hard hit by Edward's severe taxation of the past three years, were happy to follow the papal lead. Under the direction of the archbishop of Canterbury, they refused the royal demand for a fifth in 1296 on the plea of the papal prohibition. The conflict between papal and royal commands they met squarely with the statement that while they owed obedience to both, they owed the greater obedience to the spiritual power. Edward promptly outlawed the clergy, putting them outside the protection of the royal courts. Most of the clergy paid the fifth to escape this sentence. Those who did not had their temporal goods confiscated. Edward's successful opposition together with that of the king of France convinced the pope that he had undertaken more than he could perform. Shortly he modified the terms of clericis laicos, and within a year practically annulled them entirely. Through one result of the contest was to throw the clergy on the side of the barons in the struggle for the Charters, it was a complete victory for the king so far as the papacy was concerned.

Despite this and other differences with the papacy, king and pope cooperated to tax the English clergy to their mutual advantage. In 1303 Edward obtained from Boniface the grant of half proceeds of a tenth imposed on the English clergy for three years by papal order. Edward thus obtained a tax from his clergy without asking their consent....

With the accession of Clement V in 1305 the system underwent a notable extension. This friendly pope absolved Edward from his oath taken in confirmation of the charters, suspended from office the archbishop of canterbury who had been largely responsible for the clerical and baronial
opposition to the king since 1297, and commanded the English clergy to pay to the king a tenth for seven years. In return for these favors Edward allowed pope to levy a new tax upon the clergy of the British Isles. Annates, as the new tax was called, was a sum which had to be paid by all clergymen newly appointed to benefices in the British Isles within three years. Thus the
English clergy found themselves ground between the upper and neither millstones of the royal and papal fiscal necessities....

The levy of annates disturbed not only the clergy, who pay them, but also the laity, who feared encroachment on their rights of patronage. At the parliament of Carlisle, held in 1307, the barons and the commonalty petitioned the king to put an end to provisions, annates, and other new fiscal demands of the pope. William Testa, the papal collector, was forthwith indicted before parliament. He pleaded the order of the pope as his justification. Parliament, finding the plea insufficient, forbade him or his agents to exact any of the new payments demanded by the pope. Revenues which the papacy had regularly received from England in the past he was allowed to collect. Edward seems to have been bound by his arrangement with Clement to allow annates to be levied; at any rate, after parliament had been dissolved, he revoked the
parliamentary prohibition so far as it related to that tax. The remainder of the parliamentary award he enforced strictly, as did also his son after him.
History of England, W. E. Lunt, 1928, pages 220-222

Also, read a related document I released called "Further Proof Of The 1213 Charta". If you do not have a copy

of these Charters so you can read them, let me know and I will happy to provide them to you. The 1213, 1215, and the 1297 Charta.

Against the Grain Press
SINCE 1994
A newsletter dedicated to the TRUTH
about BAD Government...
Stuff the media doesn't report
now provided weekly via the world wide web!

Home

Against the Grain Press
Loss of Liberty Revealed

Working Tommy C.

Livid Leigh

Boilin' Ed

D. Tom

The Informer

Knowledge is Freedom

Privacy

Links

Court Case

Contact Us

© 1994 - 2009
Against the Grain

207,139

The Informer

Hamilton's True Identity

Hamilton was a rat from the get go. His real name was Alexander Levine; the son of a Jew named John Michael Levine and a mulatto named Rachel Faucitt. Alex was stigmatized as a "bastard" rather than acknowledge his Negro and Jewish ancestry. That's why Aaron Burr killed him in a duel because Burr constantly chided Hamilton and finally slapped him in the face with his gloves that started the duel. He was the one that cajoled Washington into accepting the First Bank of America when the Constitution forbade banking by the United States. Alex was groomed at age 15 when he was sent back to Europe from the Isle of Neveus, to be trained in banking by the Bank of England, and the Rothchilds, knowing that he would be Washington's aid, as Secretary, when the con job was put into place. So Forbes and all these modern day higher ups either are totally ignorant of history or are still conning the people today .

Even back then the election process was rigged and votes really counted for nothing.To top it off Hamilton embezzled so much money from the Bank, in which he put himself as Treasurer, that the bank was going under and he was charged, just Like Paulson and all today. However Hamilton did correct all the private banking stealing . When that fiasco was cleared up, the private banking cartel, they as private banks, started looting again. Just like the private Federal Reserve is doing now. Congress does not control the Federal Reserve. See section 10.3 and Section 10.4 of the Federal Reserve Act as amended thru to 1961.

The US Supreme Court sustained the evasions and sided with the banks. Why not, as Chief Justice Marshall owned much more in the stocks than he did when he first bought 3700 shares in that private banking. From 1817 to 1823 Nicholas Biddle took over and again let the private banks control the US and State banks to steal even more money from the depositors. This is why Andrew Jackson vetoed the third private banks charter and that is why the government in 1841 created a real bank and it dealt in gold and silver only.

Oh, there is much more I am not telling, Such as this private bank was the fiscal agent of the Pope. The Pope, through this private banking cartel, rules America and all the Banks, and that started back in the year 1215. The Private Bank of England again gained control in 1913 when the Federal Reserve, a branch of the Exchequer gained control and operated along with the real banks. That started the flood of Private bank notes called the Federal Reserve note. At first they had to print their notes payable in gold and silver. In 1921 they abolished the real US bank and you all know what happened from then to the present. Congress, the real criminals, allowed this when they abdicated their control of making sure the real money, gold and silver, was the constitutional mainstay of this country. In fact, when this country was in dire straits in 1929 it was because the money deposited, mostly gold and silver of the people, was used on bad business deals in Europe and caused the crash.

The Federal Reserve created legislation for President Hoover to sign which he refused, saying it was unconstitutional to call the people the 'enemy' for simply wanting their money back. They wrote into the Trading With The Enemy Act that the people of America were to be classed as the "enemy" of the banking cartel; and, for that the banks were closed for 6 days when the Criminal Congress was asked by Roosevelt to implement this by the War Powers Act, just as Washington did in 1792. This draft legislation licensed the private banks so they could deal with the American enemy. Little does the mass of people know that a Jewish Immigrant by the name of van Rosenvelt, [who you now know as the Roosevelt's], that his Grandfather, President Grant, was the closest relative of Franklin D., who was the one that used the war powers to further enslave the American people. Today you have the same, only worse, as Paulson, is NOT, I repeat NOT the Secretary of any US Treasury as it was abolished in 1921. He is the Governor of the IMF running what they call a DEPARTMENT of TREASURY when it has not a blessed thing to do with the United States and State's banks.

We are right back in worse shape now, controlled by foreign powers, as the Private IRS is controlled by this Governor of the IMF and THE BANK. The Income tax is a fraud on the people to suck even more money from them which goes directly to the private banking cartel today. The age old saying that "Knowledge is Freedom" rings hollow because the ignorant masses have no clue what is happening. The $700 billion bail out is to protect the likes of Paulson, Bernanke and from the President to Congress for trashing the Constitution parameters that were already destroyed by the 55 members of Congress, Hamilton and G. Washington in 1792, when allowing the private Bank of England to take control of he money.

I had asked Ron Paul if he would abolish and repeal 12 Stat 319, 12 U.S.C. 95 a & b, and he said absolutely not. These two statutes control the "enemy". That's us folks. We have been indentured slaves because the slaves never look back in history to try to hold the criminals feet to the fire. Congress does not represent the masses called US or State citizens. They represent the private corporations called United State and States. Lysander Spooner was dead on point when he wrote *The Constitution of No Authority* and explained why no one in America is represented by the criminals calling them selves representatives of you and me and Joe the Plumber and Sally Homemaker. There is no sense in saying to the American , "Wake up". They are too brain dead. They are too brain washed with the lies that have been driven into their heads since the day they were born as this quote explains what I am saying "When a well-packaged web of lies has been sold gradually to the masses over generations, the truth will seem utterly preposterous and its speaker a raving lunatic": Dresden James

Since Congress is powerless to stop this, there is only one way to stop it. Every one of the masses has to get totally out of banking or suffer what they are going through forever with the controlled private IRS stealing your labor and the foreign powers controlling you forever. Now that is a peaceful solution. Don't water the garden and it dries up, shrivels and dies.

The Informer

Against the Grain Press
SINCE 1994
A newsletter dedicated to the TRUTH
about BAD Government...
Stuff the media doesn't report
now provided weekly via the world wide web!

"Those who say it cannot be done should not interfere with those of us who are doing it"© - S. Hickman

Home

Against the Grain Press
Loss of Liberty Revealed

Working Tommy C.

Livid Leigh

Boilin' Ed

D. Tom

The Informer

Knowledge is Freedom

Privacy

Links

Court Case

Contact Us

© 1994 - 2009
Against the Grain

207,180

The Informer

HISTORY of the BRITISH SUBJECTS

Your ancestors were British subjects and now you are a subject of another that took over all British subjects. All that changed was new Kings, You remained the same, a subject, but in modern words, it changed to a citizen. Citizen=subject= serf= slave, take your pick, it doesn't matter.

A very brief overview and not in detail, as that can be found on this site under the Informer and Knowledge is Freedom by James Montgomery and in the Informer's books. If you have questions read the sites and books, I just mentioned. The web owners will not answer any questions nor will Montgomery and I, as they are already answered in their works.

Time line abridged;

Pre 1066: King had subjects of his own called British subjects. Many did not pay land tax to the King.

1066: William the Conqueror took over England and British subjects came under his Rule. This changed, as land was taxed for the first time on all British subjects.

1213: The Vatican took over the King and his subjects at the request of the King to save his soul and those of his subjects. For the King in denying the Popes Church of England caused this take over. In return, all his subjects would come under the corporation of the Vatican and all the Kings Land would go to the Vatican in the entire world, thereby ousting William.

1215: The final signing of the contract with the Pope in August, whereby the corporation known as the British Empire was converted to the Vatican corporation and all subjects became subjects of the Pope's corporation. The King stayed on as the Vatican 's front man to run the show.

America discovered and laid claim by the King. The Vatican is still owning land anywhere the King owned in the world. He also owned all British subjects. They had no idea this had taken place in 1215. They thought they were still ruled by the King.

Pre 1600: The area in America , from Georgia in the south, to Maine in the north and up to the west border that is now Ohio , became a corporation known as the Virginia Land Company. It was in competition with the East India Company and a few other corporations. They all were under the Rule of Admiralty law as they were all international companies that were ruled by the big corporation called the Vatican . It used the Catholic Church that it took over in circa 382 BC when it went belly up and the Pope bought them out, as its front to start ruling the world. This was the Vicar of Christ's goal from the very beginning. He really doesn't exist but what people believed him to be as he said he was. This way he could use the church doctrine that “no man can own any possessions, “to rule the King to make believed him alone could save the King and his subjects from eternal damnation in hell. This was his concocted story to gain control in the world, because the Lord gave man possession of land and the church just went against the Lord's wishes? Yea right, let the delusional Pope think he alone can be the only one that owns the land.

1609: The Virginia Land Company, owned by the Vatican corporation was ruled by the King. He was the front man for the Pope, so people would not know that he turned them over to their new Ruler back in 1215 when he signed the contract. Just like you reading this have no clue you are a corporate member and by their private corporate law, YOU can't question the public debt. Did they?

1609 to 1650: There were many conflicts and without going into detail they were The Plymouth Company founding. A corporation The Mayflower compact, another corporation. It was “set up as a civil body politic” yet another corporation using Roman

corporation. It was "set up as a civil body politic" yet another corporation using Roman "civil law". The Liquidation of the corporations Debt called "the Liquidation of London Adventurers". The Massachusetts Bay Company, The Dorchestor Company, The New England Company, which was the successor to the Mass Bay Company. So all in all, everything and everybody in the Virginia Land Company were all corporations. In the fall of 1632 Connecticut was formed as a corporation. Then Rhode Island in 1636 to 1656 became a corporation. Then the Founding of New Haven Company, established Mosaic law as its basis for its legal system. No, there has been NO LAWFUL system of law under God's Natural Law ever set up. It's all legal corporation law.

1660 to 1689: All the New England state corporations went through what was called The Restoration Acts under the Dictates of the King. This is where, for the most part the Vatican shows its authority to rule its corporation within his Virginia land company in the fact that "Christians had the right to form churches, provided " they be in orthodox in judgment and not scandalous in life." They came down hard on Baptists and Quakers and imposed the death penalty for those not conforming to the Vatican 's dictates. In the restored New Haven Corporation of 1662, freemen were ousted from their independence. The Crown, not the King, dispatched four Commissioners to New England to secure aid in the war with the Dutch. In 1675 The New England Confederation, was all corporation, my dear people. Not some wonderful confederation you were lied to death about and into subjection as you believe, declared war which spilled over to the other corporate confederated States That's when all the seven Proprietors started selling their corporate rights. This is why the Pope/King cabal called in all those rights and all but one turned them in. That man was Lord Granville, which the county I live in was named after him. This is where the New Jersey Company of East and West Jersey got its power. It was in 2003, I believe, that West Jersey finally sold out and was in the papers as the oldest company left to do so.

Fast forward to the 1776 war. Mind you. The Vatican owns all the Virginia Land Company via that 1215 signing of the Contract with the King. I am not going into detail as what the Vatican was doing all this time. It's in the book, as they say. The Pope was in a quandary as to his corporations when they all broke from the Virginia land company as to what to do. Well, the so-called war of the independent corporations happened as you all know well from 'Myths' designed to keep all the British corporate subjects from finding out the truth as they still thought the King was ruling them. Much the same as the People thinking Obama, Bush, Clinton, Lincoln, and Washington were ruling them. The Vatican went through changes back in 1541 when the Superior General of the Jesuits came into power. Then you had what people call the White Pope, but now the new Superior General became known as the Black Pope. He was to see the corporation of the Vatican ruled with an Iron fist and there have been about 54 Black Popes in power. They have killed many a White Pope when he faltered under the directives he has been given in the realm of Satan. They don't call him Satan. They call him Lucifer.

1783: After the war the Pope saw his chance in the Treaty of Peace, to regain his control and still stay hidden in the background. You see the White Pope chartered the first bar association in 1355 and owns all attorneys world-wide. They are in his control to rule for the corporation so it does not go belly up if someone decides to challenge his corporation. The United States corporation became officially known, internationally by other nations, the day after 1783 as the United States . Therefore all the people that were incorporated in the confederate states and those in the States before the United States was created were still all corporate subjects. All they did in the contract known as the Treaty of Peace was call the old British subjects, United States citizens. There has been no change in the corporate character of the British Subjects as State corporate citizens. But now they are called State citizens. Both are owned by the Vatican corporation. So you see people, we never were ever some free people. Even in the 1600's to present. We have all been fed myths that somehow, out of all these corporations, we became free and sovereign. It isn't so. Because if a Christian really existed, and no, there is not one Christian in America , although you might believe the Myths they feed you, You can never be sovereign as long as there is a God or the good angel. You are his servant so how could you ever be sovereign?

Think about this myth. Say everyone claims he is a sovereign. Are you sovereign over your brother, a sister, an aunt, uncle, me your next door neighbors? Just who are you sovereign over if everyone I just mentioned is sovereign also? You have not even thought of that paradox. Ok, if the Lord made us all equal, why issue a directive that anyone is sovereign? Whoever issued that directive in the first place? Find it if you can in the thousands of Myths designed to keep you in the dark for all your life back to 1066 and before, if you want to go that far back. Take the delusional idiot who claimed he was the Vicar of Christ. He became sovereign over all his followers because they believed in what he said without any reasoning capabilities whatsoever. As I stated in my book the Myth and the Reality, Thomas Paine's quote. It fits people then and fits the entire 300 million slaves to the corporate United States now when he said:

"Reason and Ignorance, the opposites of each other, influence the great bulk of mankind

"Reason and ignorance, the opposites of each other, influence the great bulk of mankind. If either of these can be rendered sufficiently extensive in a country, the machinery of Government goes easily on. Reason obeys itself, and Ignorance submits to whatever is dictated to it." "The Rights of Man," Thomas Paine

People, British subjects, why I will never know except for ignorance, never asked... ok, you crazy man, who put you in charge of me in the first place? You can't show me one place in any directives given by the lord who claimed all men are free. Take your power and shove it where the sun don't shine because I just declared I am the Vicar of Christ, so now prove who you say you are to me. You see people, we are all supposed to be under a rule of the Pope when he is not the Vicar of Christ. For the King believed him, and he turned your ancestors into his corporate subjects and now it has mushroomed exactly how that tyrant planned it to be more than 3000 years ago. You can see in the organizational structure of the Black Pope, which Lucifer is ruling the Vatican 's White and Black Pope3. No, the original Catholic Church does not exist as the Pope took it over to hide his satanic power from the people and now it is estimated by knowledgeable folks he has 1 billion followers of a mad man.

I think the American, US and state corporate citizen came out of their ignorance and stopped following the dictates of Criminals in a RICO posture that claims you are their corporate State or United States citizen/ subject/ serf/ slave. Take your pick they all mean the same.

The Informer
October 2009

letter to a local sheriff

- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -

James Montgomery

C/O 100 Bridlewood Rd.

High Point North Carolina

August 27, 1995

Dear Sheriff Hege,

I just want to say at the outset that your reputation proceeds you. Those that live in Davidson County are fortunate, because your method of fighting crime works, and will restore the public's trust in local law enforcement.

As a matter of introduction I am a former United States Marine, and I am a Christian. My friend Bill is delivering this letter; you have already talked to him about this information. I want you to keep one thing in mind, YOU have the ability to understand the information in this letter. YOU have the ability to understand the present law and past law, the Constitution. That's right!...I'm saying the Constitution is past tense, as a restrictive document on Congress. I do not make this statement lightly and I can prove it. The Constitution was a commercial compact between states, giving the federal government limited powers. The Bill of Rights was meant not as our source of rights, but as further limitations on the federal government. Our forefathers saw the potential for danger in the U. S. Constitution. To insure the Constitution was not presumed to be our source of rights, the 10th Amendment was added. I will use a quote from Thomas Jefferson, February 15, 1791, where he quotes the 10th

Amendment...

"I consider the foundation of the Constitution as laid on this ground; That "all powers not delegated to the United States, by the Constitution, nor prohibited by it to the States, are reserved to the States or to the people."

To take a single step beyond the boundaries thus specially drawn around the powers of Congress, is to take possession of a boundless field of power, no longer susceptible of any definition."

The created United States government cannot define the rights of their creator, the American people. Three forms of law were granted to the Constitution, common law, equity (contract law) and Admiralty law. Each had their own jurisdiction and purpose. The first issue I want to cover is the United States flag. Obviously from known history our flag did not have a yellow fringe bordering three sides. The United States did not start putting flags with a yellow fringe on them in government buildings and public buildings until 1959. Of course the question you would ask yourself; why did it change and are there any legal meanings behind this? Oh yes!

First the appearance of our flag is defined in Title 4 sec. 1. U.S.C..

"The flag of the United States shall be thirteen horizontal stripes, alternate red and white; and the union of the flag shall be forty-eight stars, white in a blue field." (my note - of course when new states are admitted new stars are added.)

A foot note was added on page 1113 of the same section which says: "Placing of fringe on the national flag, the dimensions of the flag, and arrangement of the stars are matters of detail not controlled by statute, but within the discretion of the President as commander-in-chief of the army and navy." 1925, 34 Op.Atty.Gen. 483.

The president as military commander can add a yellow fringe to our flag. When would this be done? During time of war. Why? A flag with a fringe is an ensign, a military flag. Read the following.

"Pursuant to U.S.C. Chapter 1, 2, and 3; Executive Order No. 10834, August 21, 1959, 24 F.R. 6865, a military flag is a flag that resembles the regular flag of the United States, except that it has a YELLOW FRINGE, bordered on three sides. The President of the United states designates this deviation from the regular flag, by executive order, and in his capacity as COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF of the Armed forces."

From the National Encyclopedia, Volume 4:

"Flag, an emblem of a nation; usually made of cloth and flown from a staff. From a military standpoint flags are of two general classes, those flown from stationary masts over army posts, and those carried by troops in formation. The former are referred to by the general name flags. The latter are called colors when carried by dismounted troops. Colors and Standards are more nearly square than flags and are made of silk with a knotted Fringe of Yellow on three sides...use of the flag. The most general and appropriate use of the flag is as a symbol of authority and power."

The reason I started with the Flag issue is because it is so easy to grasp. The main problem I have with the yellow fringe is that by its use our Constitutional Republic is no more. Our system of law was changed without the public's knowledge. It was kept secret, this is fraud, the American people were allowed to believe this was just a decoration. Because the law changed from Common Law (God's Law) to Admiralty Law (the kings law) your status also changed from sovereign to subject. From being able to own property (allodial title) to not owning property (tenet on the land). If you think you own your property, stop paying taxes, it will be taken under the prize law.

"The ultimate ownership of all property is in the state; individual so-called `ownership' is only by virtue of government, i.e., law, amounting to a mere user; and use must be in accordance with law and subordinate to the necessities of the State." Senate Document No. 43, "Contracts payable in Gold" written in 1933.

By our allowing to let these military flags fly, the American people have admitted our defeat and loss of status. Read on, you'll see what I mean. Remember the Constitution recognizes three forms of law, being governed by the Law of the Flag is Admiralty law. I will cover this in a minute, the following is a definition of the legal term Law of the Flag.

"...The agency of the master is devolved upon him by the law of the flag. The same law that confers his authority ascertains its limits, and the flag at the mast-head is notice to all the world of the extent of such power to bind the owners or freighters by his act. The foreigner who deals with this agent has notice of that law, and, if he be bound by it, there is not injustice. His notice is the national flag which is hoisted on every sea and under which the master sails into every port, and every circumstance that connects him with the vessel isolates that vessel in the eyes of the world, and demonstrates his relation to the owners and freighters as their agent for a specific purpose and with power well defined under the national maritime law." Bouvier's Law Dictionary, 1914.

Don't be thrown by the fact they are talking about the sea, and that it doesn't apply to land, I will prove to you that Admiralty law has come on land. Next a court case:

"Pursuant to the "Law of the Flag", a military flag does result in jurisdictional implication when flown. The Plaintiff cites the following: "Under what is called international law, the law of the flag, a shipowner who sends his vessel into a foreign port gives notice by his flag to all who enter into contracts with the shipmaster that he intends the law of the flag to regulate those contracts with the shipmaster that he either submit to its operation or not contract with him or his agent at all." Ruhstrat v. People, 57 N.E. 41, 45, 185 ILL. 133, 49 LRA 181, 76 AM.

This is the legality I spoke of. When you walk into a court and see this flag you are put on notice that you are in a Admiralty Court and that the king is in control. Also, if there is a king the people are no longer sovereign. You're probably saying this is the most incredible thing I have ever heard. YOU have read the proof, it will stand up in court.

But wait there is more, you probably would say, how could this happen? Here's how. Admiralty law is for the sea, maritime law governs contracts between parties that trade over the sea. Well, that's what our forefathers

intended. However, in 1845 Congress passed an act saying Admiralty law could come on land. The bill may be traced in Cong. Globe, 28th Cong., 2d. Sess. 43, 320, 328, 337, 345 (1844-45), no opposition to the Act is reported. Congress held a committee on this subject in 1850 and they said:

"The committee also alluded to "the great force" of "the great constitutional question as to the power of Congress to extend maritime jurisdiction beyond the ground occupied by it at the adoption of the Constitution...." Ibid. H.R. Rep. No. 72 31st Cong., 1st Sess. 2 (1850)

It was up to the Supreme Court to stop Congress and say NO! The Constitution did not give you that power, nor was it intended. But no, the courts began a long train of abuses, here are some excerpts from a few court cases.

"This power is as extensive upon land as upon water. The Constitution makes no distinction in that respect. And if the admiralty jurisdiction, in matters of contract and tort which the courts of the United States may lawfully exercise on the high seas, can be extended to the lakes under the power to regulate commerce, it can with the same propriety and upon the same construction, be extended to contracts and torts on land when the commerce is between different States. And it may embrace also the vehicles and persons engaged in carrying it on (my note - remember what the law of the flag said when you receive benefits from the king.) It would be in the power of Congress to confer admiralty jurisdiction upon its courts, over the cars engaged in transporting passengers or merchandise from one State to another, and over the persons engaged in conducting them, and deny to the parties the trial by jury. Now the judicial power in cases of admiralty and maritime jurisdiction, has never been supposed to extend to contracts made on land and to be executed on land. But if the power of regulating commerce can be made the foundation of jurisdiction in its courts, and a new and extended admiralty jurisdiction beyond its heretofore known and admitted limits, may be created on water under that authority, the same reason would justify the same exercise of power on land." Propeller Genessee Chief et al. v. Fitzhugh et al. 12 How. 443 (U.S. 1851)

And all the way back, before the U.S. Constitution John Adams talking about his state's Constitution, said:

"Next to revenue (taxes) itself, the late extensions of the jurisdiction of the admiralty are our greatest grievance. The American Courts of Admiralty seem to be forming by degrees into a system that is to overturn our Constitution and to deprive us of our best inheritance, the laws of the land. It would be thought in England a dangerous innovation if the trial, of any matter on land was given to the admiralty." Jackson v. Magnolia, 20 How. 296 315, 342 (U.S. 1852)

This began the most dangerous precedent of all the Insular Cases. This is where Congress took a boundless field of power. When legislating for the states, they are bound by the Constitution, when legislating for their insular possessions they are not restricted in any way by the Constitution. Read the following quote from the Harvard law review:

"These courts, then, are not constitutional courts in which the judicial power conferred by the Constitution on the general government can be deposited. They are incapable of receiving it. They are legislative courts, created in virtue of the general right of sovereignty which exists in the government, or in virtue of that clause which enables Congress to make all needful rules and regulations respecting the territory belonging to the united States. The jurisdiction with which they are invested is not a part of that judicial power which is conferred in the third article of the Constitution, but is conferred by Congress in the execution of those general powers which that body possesses over the territories of the United States." Harvard Law Review, Our New Possessions. page 481.

Here are some Court cases that make it even clearer Mr. Hege:

"...[T]he United States may acquire territory by conquest or by treaty, and may govern it through the exercise of the power of Congress conferred by Section 3 of Article IV of the Constitution..."

"In exercising this power, Congress is not subject to the same constitutional limitations, as when it is legislating for the United States. ...And in general the guaranties of the Constitution, save as they are limitations upon the exercise of executive and legislative power when exerted for or over our insular possessions, extend to them only as Congress, in the exercise of its legislative power over territory belonging

to the United States, has made those guarantees applicable." Hooven & Allison & Co. vs Evatt, 324 U.S. 652 (1945)

"The idea prevails with some indeed, it found expression in arguments at the bar that we have in this country substantially or practically two national governments; one to be maintained under the Constitution, with all its restrictions; the other to be maintained by Congress outside and independently of that instrument, by exercising such powers as other nations of the earth are accustomed to exercise."

"I take leave to say that if the principles thus announced should ever receive the sanction of a majority of this court, a radical and mischievous change in our system of government will be the result. We will, in that event, pass from the era of constitutional liberty guarded and protected by a written constitution into an era of legislative absolutism."

"It will be an evil day for American liberty if the theory of a government outside of the supreme law of the land finds lodgment in our constitutional jurisprudence. No higher duty rests upon this court than to exert its full authority to prevent all violation of the principles of the constitution." Downes vs Bidwell, 182 U.S. 244 (1901)

These actions allowed Admiralty law to come on land. If you will remember the definition of the Law of the Flag. When you receive benefits or enter into contracts with the king you come under his law which is Admiralty law. And what is a result of your connection with the king? A loss of your Sovereign status. Our ignorance of the law is no excuse. I'll give you an example, something you deal with everyday. Let's say you give me a seat belt ticket. What law did I violate? Remember the Constitution recognizes three forms of law. Was it common law? Who was the injured party? No one. So it could not have been common law even though the State of N. C. has made chapter 20 of the Motor Vehicle code carry common law penalties, jail time. This was the only thing they could do to cover up the jurisdiction they were operating in. Was it Equity law? No, there is no contract in dispute, driving is a privilege granted by the king. If it were a contract the UCC would apply, and it doesn't. In a contract both parties have equal rights. In a privilege, you do as you are told or the privilege is revoked. Well guess what, there is only one form of law left, admiralty. Ask yourself when did licenses begin to be required? 1933.

All district courts are admiralty courts, see the Judiciary Act of 1789.

"It is only with the extent of powers possessed by the district courts, acting as instance courts of admiralty, we are dealing. The Act of 1789 gives the entire constitutional power to determine "all civil causes of admiralty and maritime jurisdiction," leaving the courts to ascertain its limits, as cases may arise." Waring ET AL,. v. Clarke, Howard 5 12 L. ed. 1847

When you enter a court room and come before the judge and the U.S. flag with the yellow fringe flying, you are put on notice of the law you are in. American's aren't aware of this, so they continue to claim Constitutional rights. In the Admiralty setting the constitution does not apply and the judge, if pushed, will inform you of this by placing you under contempt for continuing to bring it up. If the judge is pressed, his name for this hidden law is statutory law. Where are the rules and regulations for statutory law kept? They don't exist. If statutory law existed, there would be rules and regulations governing it's procedures and court rules. They do not exist!!!

The way you know this is Admiralty, is from the yellow fringed flag and from the actions of the law, compelled performance (Admiralty). The judges can still move at common law (murder etc.) and equity (contract disputes etc.). It's up to the type of case brought before the court. If the case is Admiralty, the only way back to the common law is the Saving to Suitor Action under Admiralty. The court and rules of all three jurisdictions have been blended. Under Admiralty you are compelled to perform under the agreement you made by asking and receiving the king's benefit (license). You receive the benefit of driving on federal roads (military roads), so you have voluntarily obligated yourself to this system of law, this is why you are compelled to obey. If you don't it will cost you money or jail time or both. The type of offence determines the jurisdiction you come under, but the court itself is an Admiralty court, defined by the flag.

Driving without a seat belt under Chapter 20 DMV code carries a criminal penalty for a non common law offense. Again where is the injured party or parties, this is Admiralty law. Here is a quote to prove what I said about the roads being military, this is only one benefit, there are many:

"Whilst deeply convinced of these truths, I yet consider it clear that under the war-making power Congress may appropriate money toward the construction of a military road when this is absolutely necessary for the defense of any State or Territory of the Union against foreign invasion. Under the Constitution Congress has power "to declare war," "to raise and support armies," "to provide and maintain a navy," and to call forth the militia to "repel invasions." Thus endowed, in an ample manner, with the war-making power, the corresponding duty is required that "the United States shall protect each of them [the States] against invasion." Now, how is it possible to afford this protection to California and our Pacific possessions except by means of a military road through the Territories of the United States, over which men and munitions of war may be speedily transported from the Atlantic States to meet and to repel the invader?....Besides, the Government, ever since its origin, has been in the constant practice of constructing military roads." Inaugural Address of James Buchanan, March 4, 1857,..Messages and Papers of the Presidents, 1789-1902.

I want to briefly mention the Social Security Act, the nexus Agreement you have with the king. You were told the SS# was for retirement and you had to have it to work. It sounds like a license to me, and it is, it is a license granted by the President to work in this country, under the Trading with the Enemy Act, as amended, March 9, 1933, as you will see in a moment. Was it really for your retirement? What does F.I.C.A. stand for? Federal Insurance Contribution Act. What does contribution mean at law, not Webster's Dictionary. This is where they were able to get you to admit that you were jointly responsible for the national debt, and you declared that you were a fourteenth Amendment citizen, which I won't go into in this paper or the Erie Railroad v. Tompkins case where Swift v. Tyson was over turned. Read the following definition to learn what it means to have a SS# and pay a contribution:

Contribution. Right of one who has discharged a common liability to recover of another also liable, the aliquot portion which he ought to pay or bear. Under principle of "contribution," a tort-feasor against whom a judgement is rendered is entitled to recover proportional shares of judgement from other joint tort-feasor whose negligence contributed to the injury and who were also liable to the plaintiff. (foot note * tort feasor means wrong doer, what did you do to be defined as a wrong doer???) The share of a loss payable by an insure when contracts with two or more insurers cover the same loss. The insurer's share of a loss under a coinsurance or similar provision. The sharing of a loss or payment among several. The act of any one or several of a number of co-debtors, co-sureties, etc., in reimbursing one of their number who has paid the whole debt or suffered the whole liability, each to the extent of his proportionate share. (Blacks Law Dictionary 6th ed.)

Guess what? It gets worse. What does this date 1933 mean? Well you better sit down. First, remember World War I, in 1917 President Wilson declared the War Powers Act of October 6, 1917, basically stating that he was stopping all trade with the enemy except for those he granted a license, excluding Americans. Read the following from this Trading with the enemy Act, where he defines enemy:

In the War Powers Act of 1917, Chapter 106, Section 2 (c) it says that these declared war powers did not affect citizens of the United States:

"Such other individuals, or body or class of individuals, as may be natives, citizens, or subjects of any nation with which the United States is at war, OTHER THAN CITIZENS OF THE UNITED STATES, wherever resident or wherever doing business, as the President, if he shall find the safety of the United States of the successful prosecution of the war shall so require, may, by proclamation, include within the term "enemy.""

Now, this leads us up to 1933. Our country was recovering from a depression and now was declared bankrupt. I know you are saying. Do What, the American people were never told about this? Public policy and National Security overruled the public right to know. Read the following Congressional quote:

"My investigation convinced me that during the last quarter of a century the average production of gold has been falling off considerably. The gold mines of the world are practically exhausted. There is only about $11,000,000,000 in gold in the world, with the United States owning a little more than four billions. We have more than $100,000,000,000 in debts payable in gold of the present weight and fineness....As a practical proposition these contracts cannot be collected in gold for the obvious reason that the gold supply of the entire world is not sufficient to make payment." Congressional Record, Congressman Dies March 15, 1933

Before 1933 all contracts with the government were payable in gold. Now I ask you? Who in their right mind would enter into contracts totaling One Hundred billion dollars in gold, when there was only eleven billion in gold in the whole world, we had about four billion. To keep from being hung by the American public they obeyed the banksters demands and turned over our country to them. They never came out and said we were in bankruptcy but, the fact remains, we are. In 1933 the gold of the whole country had to be turned in to the banksters, and all government contracts in gold were canceled. This is bankruptcy.

"Mr. Speaker, we are here now in chapter 11. Members of Congress are official trustees presiding over the greatest reorganization of any bankrupt entity in world history, the U.S. government." Congressman Traficant on the House floor, March 17, "1993"

The wealth of the nation including our land was turned over to the banksters. In return, the nations 100 billion dollar debt was forgiven.

I have two papers that have circulated the country on this subject. Also, Jesus said: "money is the root of all evil" The Congress of 1933 sold every American into slavery to protect their asses. Read the following Congressional quotes:

"I want to show you where the people are being imposed upon by reason of the delegation of this tremendous power. I invite your attention to the fact that section 16 of the Federal Reserve Act provides that whenever the Government of the United States issues and delivers money, Federal Reserve notes, which are based on the credit of the Nation--they represent a mortgage upon your home and my home, and upon all the property of all the people of the Nation--to the Federal Reserve agent, an interest charge shall be collected for the Government." Congressional Record, Congressman Patman March 13, 1933

"That is the equity of what we are about to do. Yes; you are going to close us down. Yes; you have already closed us down, and have been doing it long before this year. Our President says that for 3 years we have been on the way to bankruptcy. We have been on the way to bankruptcy longer than 3 years. We have been on the way to bankruptcy ever since we began to allow the financial mastery of this country gradually to get into the hands of a little clique that has held it right up until they would send us to the grave." Congressional Record, Congressman Long March 11, 1933

What did Roosevelt do? Sealed our fate and our children's' fate, but worst of all, he declared War on the American People, remember the War Powers Act, the Trading with the enemy Act. He declared emergency powers with his authority being the War Powers Act, the Trading with the enemy Act. The problem is he redefined who the enemy was, read the following: (remember what I said about the SS# being a license to work).

"The declared National Emergency of March 9, 1933 amended the War Powers Act to include the American People as enemies:

"In Title 1, Section 1 it says: The actions, regulations, rules, licenses, orders and proclamations heretofore or hereafter taken, promulgated, made, or issued by the President of the United States or the Secretary of the Treasury since March 4, 1933, pursuant to the authority conferred by subdivision (b) of section 5 of the Act of October 6, 1917, as amended, are hereby approved and confirmed."

"Section 2. Subdivision (b) of section 5 of the Act of October 6, 1917, (40 Stat. L. 411), as amended, is hereby amended to read as follows: emergency declared by the President, the President may, through any agency that he may designate, or otherwise, investigate, regulate, or prohibit, under such rules and regulations as he may prescribe, by means of licenses or otherwise, any transactions in foreign exchange, transfers of credit between or payments by banking institutions as defined by the President, and export, hoarding, melting, or earmarking of gold or silver coin or bullion or currency, BY ANY PERSON WITHIN THE UNITED STATES OR ANY PLACE SUBJECT TO THE JURISDICTION THEREOF."

Here is the legal phrase subject to the jurisdiction thereof, but at law this refers to alien enemy and also applies to Fourteenth Amendment citizens:

"As these words are used in the first section of the Fourteenth Amendment of the Federal Constitution,

providing for the citizenship of all persons born or naturalized in the United States and subject to the jurisdiction thereof, the purpose would appear to have been to exclude by the fewest words (besides children of members of the Indian tribes, standing in a peculiar relation to the National Government, unknown to the common Law), the two classes of cases, children born of *ALIEN ENEMIES(emphasis mine), in hostile occupation, and children of diplomatic representatives of a foreign state, both of which, by the law of England and by our own law, from the time of the first settlement of the English colonies in America, had been recognized exceptions to the fundamental rule of citizenship by birth within the country." United States v Wong Kim Ark, 169 US 649, 682, 42 L Ed 890, 902, 18 S Ct 456. Ballentine's Law Dictionary

Congressman Beck had this to say about the War Powers Act:

"I think of all the damnable heresies that have ever been suggested in connection with the Constitution, the doctrine of emergency is the worst. It means that when Congress declares an emergency there is no Constitution. This means its death....But the Constitution of the United States, as a restraining influence in keeping the federal government within the carefully prescribed channels of power, is moribund, if not dead. We are witnessing its death-agonies, for when this bill becomes a law, if unhappily it becomes law, there is no longer any workable Constitution to keep the Congress within the limits of its constitutional powers."

(Congressman James Beck in Congressional Record 1933)

The following are excerpts from the Senate Report, 93rd

Congress, November 19, 1973, Special Committee On The Termination Of The National Emergency United States Senate. They were going to terminate all emergency powers, but they found out they did not have the power to do this so guess which one stayed in, the Emergency Act of 1933, the Trading with the Enemy Act October 6, 1917 as amended in March 9, 1933.

"Since March 9, 1933, the United States has been in a state of declared national emergency....Under the powers delegated by these statutes, the President may: seize property; organize and control the means of production; seize commodities; assign military forces abroad; institute martial law; seize and control all transportation and communication; regulate the operation of private enterprise; restrict travel; and, in a plethora of particular ways, control the lives of all American citizens."

"A majority of the people of the United States have lived all of their lives under emergency rule. For 40 years, freedoms and governmental procedures guaranteed by the Constitution have, in varying degrees, been abridged by laws brought into force by states of national emergency....from, at least, the Civil War in important ways shaped the present phenomenon of a permanent state of national emergency." Senate Report, 93rd Congress, November 19, 1973

You may be asking yourself is this the law, and if so where is it, read the following:In Title 12 U.S.C, in section 95b you'll find the following codification of the Emergency War Powers:

"The actions, regulations, rules, licenses, orders and proclamations heretofore or hereafter taken, promulgated, made, or issued by the President of the United States or the Secretary of the Treasury since March 4, 1933, pursuant to the authority conferred by subsection (b) of section 5 of the Act of October 6, 1917, as amended (12 U.S.C., 95a), are hereby approved and confirmed." (March 9, 1933, c. 1, Title 1, 1, 48 Stat. 1)

So you can further understand the word Alien Enemy and what it means to be declared an enemy of this government, read the following definitions:

The phrase Alien Enemy is defined in Bouvier's Law Dictionary as: One who owes allegiance to the adverse belligerent. 1 Kent 73.

He who owes a temporary but not a permanent allegiance is an alien enemy in respect to acts done during such temporary allegiance only; and when his allegiance terminates, his hostile character terminates also; 1 B. & P. 163.

Alien enemies are said to have no rights, no privileges, unless by the king's special favor, during time of war; 1 Bla. Com. 372; Bynkershoek 195; 8 Term 166. [Remember we've been under a declared state of war since October 6, 1917, as amended March 9, 1933 to include every United States citizen.]

"The phrase Alien Enemy is defined in Words and Phrases as:

Residence of person in territory of nation at war with United States was sufficient to characterize him as "alien enemy" within Trading with the Enemy Act, even if he had acquired and retained American citizenship." Matarrese v. Matarrese, 59 A.2d 262, 265, 142 N.J. Eq. 226.

"Residence or doing business in a hostile territory is the test of an "alien enemy: within meaning of Trading with the Enemy Act and Executive Orders thereunder." Executive Order March 11, 1942, No. 9095, as amended, 50 U.S.C.A. Appendix 6; Trading with the Enemy Act 5 (b). In re Oneida Nat. Bank & Trust Co. of Utica, 53 N.Y.S. 2d. 416, 420, 421, 183 Misc. 374.

"By the modern phrase, a man who resides under the allegiance and protection of a hostile state for commercial purposes is to be considered to all civil purposes as much an `alien enemy' as if he were born there." Hutchinson v. Brock, 11 Mass. 119, 122.

Am I done with the proof? Not quite, believe it or not it gets worse. I have established that war has been declared against the American people and their children. The American people that voted for the 1933 government were responsible for Congress' actions, because Congress was there in their proxy. What is one of the actions taken against an enemy during time of War. In the Constitution the Congress was granted the power during the time of war to grant Letters of Marque. What is a letter of Marque? Well, read the following:

A commission granted by the government to a private individual, to take the property of a foreign state, as a reparation for an injury committed by such state, its citizens or subjects. The prizes so captured are divided between the owners of the privateer, the captain, and the crew. Bouvier's Law Dictionary 1914.

Think about the mission of the IRS, they are a private organization, or their backup, the ATF. These groups have been granted letters of Marque, read the following:

"The trading with the enemy Act, originally and as amended, in strictly a war measure, and finds its sanction in the provision empowering Congress "to declare war, grant letters of Marque and reprisal, and make rules concerning captures on land and water." Stoehr v. Wallace 255 U.S.

Under the Constitution the Power of the Government had its checks and balances, power was divided between the three branches of government. To do anything else means you no longer have a Constitutional government. I'm not even talking about the obvious which we have already covered, read the following:

"The Secretary of the Treasury and/or the Attorney General may require, by means of regulations, rulings, instructions, or otherwise, any person to keep a full record of, and to furnish under oath, in the form of reports or otherwise, from time to time and at any time or times, complete information relative to, any transaction referred to in section 5 (b) of the Act of October 6, 1917." Title 12 Banks and Banking page 570.

How about Clinton's new Executive Order of June 6, 1994 where the Alphabet agencies are granted their own power to obtain money and the military if need be to protect themselves. These are un-elected officials, sounds un-Constitutional to me, but read on.

"The delegations of authority in this Order shall not affect the authority of any agency or official pursuant to any other delegation of presidential authority, presently in effect or hereafter made, under section 5 (b) of the act of October 6, 1917,

How can the President delegate to un-elected officials power that he was elected to have, and declare that it cannot be taken away, by the voters or the courts or Congress. I tell you how under martial law, under the War Powers Act. The American public is asleep and is unaware nor do they care about what is going on, because it may interfere with their making money. I guess Thomas Jefferson was right again:

"...And to preserve their independence, we must not let our rulers load us with perpetual debt. We must make our election between economy and liberty or profusion and servitude. If we run into such debts as that we must be taxed in our meat and in our drink, in our necessaries and our comforts, in our labors and our amusements, for our callings and our creeds, as the people of England are, our people, like them, must come to labor sixteen hours in the twenty-four, and give the earnings of fifteen of these to the government for their debts and daily expenses; and the sixteenth being insufficient to afford us bread, we must live, as they now do, on oatmeal and potatoes; have not time to think, no means of calling the mis-manager's to account; but be glad to obtain subsistence by hiring ourselves to rivet their chains on the necks of our fellow sufferers..."

(Thomas Jefferson) THE MAKING OF AMERICA, p. 395

Submitted January 28

"Lloyd Bentsen, of Texas, to be U.S. Governor of the International Monetary Fund for a term of 5 years; U.S. Governor of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development for a term of 5 years; U.S. Governor of the Inter-American Development Bank for a term of 5 years; U.S. Governor of the African Development Bank for a term of 5 years; U.S. Governor of the Asian Development Bank; U.S. Governor of African Development Fund; and U.S. Governor of the European Bank for Reconstruction and Development." Presidential Documents, February 1, 1993.

At the same time, Bentsen was the Secretary of Treasury. Gee I don't know, this sounds like a conflict of entrust to me, how about you? Also, Congress is the only one under the Constitution able to appropriate money. How about a few months ago when Secretary of Treasury Rubin sent tons of money to Mexico, without Congress' approval. Also, Secretary of Treasury Rubin was president of the bank that made the loans to Mexico, he was then made Secretary of Treasury and paid Mexico's debt to his bank with taxpayers money. Again, sounds like a conflict of entrust to me.

"Without limitation as to any other powers or authority of the Secretary of the Treasury or the Attorney General under any other provision of this Order, the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized and empowered to prescribe from time to time regulations, rulings, and instructions to carry out the purposes of this Order and to provide therein or otherwise the conditions under which licenses may be granted by or through such officers or agencies as the Secretary of the Treasury may designate, and the decision of the Secretary with respect to the granting, denial or other disposition of an application or license shall be final." Section 7, Title 12 U.S.C. Banks and Banking

Do the issues I have brought up sound like this is a Constitutional government to you? I have not covered the main nexus, the money. If you would like to read about this, read my other papers, The History of Lawful Money and A Country Defeated In Victory. Sheriff Hege, I am one man fighting a giant with a fly swatter (the pen). If you are bold enough to jerk the flags with a fringe on them out and put back the U. S. flag, just make sure you protect you backside. Before you do this, make sure your constituents in your county are made aware of this information. Because if you do this you will find the whole U.S. government against you and for sure they will cut off all money to your county in the short term, and in the long term, do whatever is necessary to remove you. I didn't make this information up, it is the government's own documents and legal definitions taken from their dictionaries. I wish the hard working Americans in the government that are loyal to an American Republic could read this, the more that know the truth the better.

Against the Grain Press
SINCE 1994
A newsletter dedicated to the TRUTH
about BAD Government...
Stuff the media doesn't report
now provided weekly via the world wide web!

"Those who say it cannot be done should not interfere with those of us who are doing it"© - S. Hickman

Home

Against the Grain Press
Loss of Liberty Revealed

Working Tommy C.

Livid Leigh

Boilin' Ed

D. Tom

The Informer

Knowledge is Freedom

Privacy

Links

Court Case

Contact Us

© 1994 - 2009
Against the Grain

207,183

The Informer

MERRY-GO ROUND

Hello, people of America.

I have been watching all this banter back and forth on E-mail about how wonderful the Constitution and Bill of Rights are. I have seen people quoting parts of it and how it protects them. Many people sit on the merry-go-round and continually argue that it is turning. They say they can prove it, like the flat world people of the 14th Century, they can prove the world is flat. I got off the merry-go round around 1984. Much to my surprise the merry-go-round was standing still. Now I was going around, as the rest of government was, while the people on the merry-go round thought that government was standing still and they were moving. This just proved that those on the merry-go round were absolutely wrong. They were standing still and the world was revolving, not them. What I am trying to prove here is that no one wants to get off and research correctly that the Constitution has been an utter fraud from the beginning and so has the Bill of Rights.
I said I was not going to do this but the Almighty says I have to keep trying. At least no one, when finding out the truth, can say "I never told you so." So with that, I am going to give you three cases that prove beyond a shadow of doubt that these merry-go-rounders are all wrong. Howard Griswold, Big Byrd, Dave DeRiemer and only a hand full of others are also, "off the merry-go-round" as they too have read these cases and agree. All the e-mail that I see that starts by showing the Bill of Rights are designed to protect the people in the States, I hit the delete key. I am waiting for a good e-mail to come over that does not say that. As a result, all the e-mail I get, extolling the constitution or the Bill of Rights gets the delete key right away. It takes up too much of my time reading falsehoods. I CAPITALIZE these words for effect in the cases.

FIRST CASE:
Supreme Court of United States--Constitutional law, John Barron v The
Mayor and City Council of Baltimore, 7 Peters 243.

This defendant had his property taken by the State of Maryland and he plead the fifth amendment. The court lacked jurisdiction because the 5th did not apply to a state man, only to a United States man. And, the property was not within the United States or part of it's land ceded to the United States by Maryland. Therefore, the man could not use any of the amendments to the separate United States Constitution because it did not apply.

THE COURT STATED: "The provision in the fifth amendment to the Constitution of the United States, declaring that private property shall not be taken for public use without just compensation, is intended solely as a limitation on the exercise of power by the government of the United States, AND IS NOT APPLICABLE TO THE LEGISLATION OF THE STATES. The Constitution was ordained and established BY THE PEOPLE OF THE UNITED STATES, FOR THEMSELVES, FOR THEIR OWN GOVERNMENT, AND NOT FOR THE GOVERNMENT OF THE INDIVIDUAL STATES. Each State established a constitution for itself, and in that constitution provided such limitations and restrictions on the powers of ITS PARTICULAR government as its judgments dictated. The people of the United States FRAMED SUCH A GOVERNMENT FOR THE UNITED STATES as THEY supposed best adapted TO THEIR situation, and best calculated TO PROMOTE THEIR INTERESTS. The powers conferred on this government were to be EXERCISED BY ITSELF; and the limitations on power, if expressed in general terms, are naturally and necessarily applicable TO THE GOVERNMENT CREATED BY THAT INSTRUMENT. They are limitations of power granted in the instrument itself, NOT OF DISTINCT GOVERNMENTS FRAMED BY DIFFERENT PERSONS AND FOR DIFFERENT PURPOSES. IF THESE PROPOSITIONS BE CORRECT, THE FIFTH AMENDMENT must be understood AS RESTRAINING THE POWER OF THE GENERAL GOVERNMENT, NOT AS APPLICABLE TO THE STATES. * * *
This cause came on to be heard on the transcript of the record from the Court of Appeals for the Western Shore of Maryland, and was

argued by counsel; on consideration whereof, it is the opinion of this court that there is no repugnancy between the several acts of the General Assembly of Maryland, given in evidence by the defendants at trial of this cause in the court of that State, and the Constitution of the United States; whereupon, it is ordered and adjudged by this court that this writ of error be, and the same is hereby dismissed for the want of jurisdiction.

SECOND CASE:

Hepburn and Dundas v. Ellzey, 2 Cranch 445

This was a case where a citizen of the District of Columbia (United States) tried to maintain an action in a Circuit Court for the Virginia district against a Virginia citizen.

THE COURT STATED AND HELD: "A citizen of the District of Columbia CANNOT maintain an action against a citizen of Virginia, in the circuit court for the Virginia district. A citizen of the District of Columbia IS NOT A CITIZEN OF A STATE, within the meaning of the constitution. * * *
It is contended that a citizen of the District of Columbia is a citizen of a state. It is said that he is a citizen of the United States, and not being a citizen of the same state with the defendant, he must be a citizen of a different state. But there may be a citizen of the United States who is NOT a citizen OF ANY ONE OF THE STATES. The expression "a citizen of a state," has a constitutional meaning. The states ARE NOT absolutely sovereigns, but (if I may use the expression) they are DEMI-SOVEREIGNS. the word state has a meaning PECULIAR to the United States. It means a CERTAIN POLITICAL SOCIETY FORMING A CONSTITUENT PART OF THE UNION. * * *
Even if the constitution of the United States authorizes a more enlarged jurisdiction than the judiciary act of 1789 has given, yet the court CAN TAKE NO JURISDICTION WHICH IS NOT GIVEN BY THE ACT. I, therefore, call for the law which gives a jurisdiction in this case.

[Informer's comment. The court goes into great detail using just about all the Bill of Rights and then makes the following conclusion.]

Other passages from the constitution have been cited by the plaintiffs to show that the term state is sometimes used in its more enlarged sense. But on examining the passages quoted, they do not prove what was shown by them. It is true that as citizens of the United States, and if that PARTICULAR DISTRICT which is subject to the jurisdiction of Congress, it is extraordinary that the courts of the United States, which ARE OPEN TO ALIENS, and to the citizens of every state of the union, should be closed upon them. BUT THIS IS A SUBJECT FOR LEGISLATIVE, NOT FOR JUDICIAL CONSIDERATION. The opinion to be certified to the circuit court is, THAT THIS COURT HAS NO JURISDICTION IN THE CASE."

After completely reading the first case and solidify in your brain cells that the **court stated the Constitution and the Bill of Rights are not for the people in the states**, this second case, when read in its entirety squares with the first case and supports the conclusion that **the Constitution and the Bill of Rights never was yours in the first place.** Now for the kicker, clincher, hydrogen bomb, torpedo, whatever you want to call it, that finalizes the above two cases and sets it in stone that the Constitution and Bill of Rights YOU claim to be your godsend to the protection of God given Rights was a fraud from he very beginning is:

THIRD CASE

Padleford, Fay & Co. v. The Mayor, City of Savanna, 14 Ga 438.

This involved a sales tax case in 1854 by a company who refused to pay a sales tax after he collected it and brought an action. The opening opinion of the Supreme court judge states it quite clearly what the question is about. Then I will quote a paragraph or two and the final opinion only, since this case is 82 pages long. Don't read it and you are still on the merry-go-round and will never know the truth.

THE COURT: "But a single question is presented for decision in this case; and that is, whether the Ordinance of the City Council of Savanna violates the Constitution of the United States. The Plaintiffs in error insists that it violates two of the provisions of theConstitution---that which declares that Congress shall have power "To regulate commerce with foreign nations and among the several States"; and that which declares that "No State shall, without consent of the Congress, lay any imposts on duties or exports, except what may be absolutely necessary for executing its Inspection Laws." * * *

Now it must be manifest to any one, on a little reflection, that if the United States' Courts have power over the State Courts, they have power over State laws--power over operation of those Laws, within the territory of the States--power to nullify EVERY ACT OF THE STATES. Was this the intention of the makers of the Constitution--these very States? The conclusion is, * * *the Supreme Court of the United States has no jurisdiction over the Supreme Court of Georgia; and cannot, therefore give it an order, or make for it a PRECEDENT. * * * The consumer, therefore, can waive his right to object to this ordinance, on the score of its being void; and HE DOES THIS WHEN HE PAYS THE TAX IT IMPOSES UPON HIM. It is time enough to hold the Law, made under the authority of the State, to be a violation of the Constitution, when it is complained of by somebody that it injures. It is too soon to do this, when the complaint is made by one that it does not injure, and one, who, if the complaint be allowed, will be enabled to keep what, in justice and equity, he has no right to. But, indeed, NO PRIVATE PERSON HAS A RIGHT TO COMPLAIN, BY SUIT IN COURT, ON THE GROUND OF A BREACH OF THE CONSTITUTION. The Constitution, it is true, is a COMPACT, BUT HE [the private man people, that's you.] IS NOT A PARTY TO IT. The States are the parties to it. And they may complain. If they do, they are entitled to REDRESS. *[Informer: How many thought YOU had REDRESS? B.S., you never had any].* ***Or they may waive their right to complain. If they do, the right stands waived. * * *And this brings me to my general conclusion, which is, that the judgment of the Court below, ought to be affirmed."***

The private man flat out lost. Now, how many still want to stay on the merry-go-round and moan, complain and argue that the Constitution and Bill of Rights are still yours? There are a few of us that have gotten off the merry-go-round , that is not really moving, long ago. We only laugh now at the ignorance of those on the merry-go-round, because we tried to get those on the merry-go-round, that the criminal government created so those could take the ride of their life, standing still on the merry-go-round and getting nowhere. That is why I hit the delete button when I see the drivel and ranting and ravings of a **lunatic**. Yes people, Y**OU are considered one of lunacy by the courts when you bring up the Constitution and the Bill of Rights.** Don't believe me, look up the word in the King's Dictionary (Black's Law) and in Words and Phrases. I am feeling sorry for those poor lost souls whose ignorance will keep them in chains by not giving up their egos. They want to be right, because they can't see the light, and don't want to admit to their followers that they may have been wrong. They are clinging to a thought process that was created by the best criminals the taxpayer could afford and refuse to get off the merry-go-round.

The Informer.

Question 1 No proof you say?

James Montgomery wrote:
I am not going to waste much time in responding to what has been forwarded to me by a man to cowardly to use his real name. I have included a couple of paragraphs of your email to respond to.

Begin email question:

Hello Everyone,

For those of you who know me you know from where I am about to speak for those of you who do not know me, whether you accept what I have to say I can only ask that you check me out.

For the last few weeks I have been receiving this E-mail train trying to explain why we are in such a pickle. While I agree this nation is in a pickle I have found your solutions to be lacking in substance and to be without historical support.

I have sat back and watched, but I believe it is time to chime in and let you all know what I have discovered that the government itself knows and understands.

Unfortunately the ideas you have been is discussing is what has made the so-called patriot movement the laughing stock within the government itself. They know that you are all off base and virtually clueless. And this applies to both James Montgomery and the Informer. I do not know James, but I do know the Informer.

End email quote

Rebuttal by James Montgomery

I wonder if you would believe substance or historical fact? I can wall paper my walls with historical fact, since that is what the Informer and I base our facts on.

The united states is still a British colony and the 1787 Constitution does not exist. You obviously have not studied our English and American history, because my friend, "I" did not write it.

You, like other Americans will deny anything that challenges the party line or would upset your world. You make a FOOL OF YOURSELF by your misguided admonishment of the informer and myself. We have clear un-refutable proof of the facts we have presented to America, knowing so-called patriots like yourself would be quick to attack us personally. I wasn't born very long ago, but it wasn't yesterday. Do you think we woke up one day and said: "lets see how we can make everybody in the U.S. mad at us, or lets make up this incredible story, that will make people respond as you have."

Wake up, the sun does not rotate around your world, what about truth and as you say historical fact, proven by documents, not just talking the party line, because that was what I was taught, so I will look no further.

Let's look at some facts, I am not going to deal with the British issue, since you have not excepted a more recent historical fact, the death of the 1787 Constitution.

1. The Constitution is a contract/charter between the states, creating a corporation called the united States government.

2. This contract/charter contains the bylaws of the united States, concerning its powers or lack or power, if any part of a contract between the creating parties is broken it dissolves the contract/charter.

3. The Constitution states clearly enough, that even you could not question its intent; Article IV section

4, The United States shall guarantee to every State in this Union a Republican Form of government.

4. If you had studied history you would know, the state governments of the southern states were booted out and un-elected governments put in their place, so the 14th Amendment would be ratified. The U.S. government not only denied a Republican form of government to the southern states, it removed a Republican form of government from them. From this act alone the 1787 Constitution was dead and a new Constitution forced on the southern states.

5. Article V section 1, and that no state , without its Consent, shall be deprived of its equal Suffrage in the Senate. The Senators of all southern states were kicked out of the Senate, along with the New Jersey Senator.

6. Not only was the Constitution ripped to shreds by the above unlawful acts but this was a political/military take over. All of the southern states were Democrat and the northern states Republican, the action of the northern states destroyed a two party system, and said you will not only vote as we say, you will also change your state constitutions to read as we dictate.

7. If this was not enough to destroy the Constitution, these same renegade northern states passed the Reconstruction Acts. These Acts were declared un-Constitutional by President Johnson, a lawful President. His veto was overridden by an unlawful congress, an un-represented government, because 12 lawful Constitutional states were removed by force. A government that no longer had any lawful form as proven above, was trying to do business outside of the charter that gave it life.

8. I mentioned the Senator from New Jersey, he had taken his seat in the Senate and was properly voted in by his state, he was then removed by an unlawful U.S. government, only represented by the northern states.

9. The southern states just before the political take over, retook their seats in the House and the Senate, voted and ratified the 13th Amendment, proving they were once again lawful parties to oversee the 1787 Constitution, which also proves they had Republican forms of government, and that these governments were militarily overthrown.

10. By the above facts a 1787 Constitutional government DOES NOT EXIST, NOR CAN IT, the contract and charter were broken and a new form of government installed by military force, different from the approved 1787 government. This de facto government still exists today only by its military powers and martial rule. The action taken by the northern states was a military coup d'etat.

I know you want some historical proof so here it is. If you are man enough to admit that you are wrong, email me with your real name and I will send you all the historical proof you can handle. Don't accuse the Informer or myself in front of others in an assumed name, of not having proof of what we are saying, or I will assume, as will others that you are a government employee, doing damage control, trying to protect your spineless backside. (paycheck)

HISTORICAL FACTS, CAN YOU REBUT THEM OR CHANGE HISTORY?

Furthermore; on April 2, 1866, President Andrew Johnson issued a "Proclamation" that:
"The insurrection which heretofore existed in the States of Georgia, South Carolina, Virginia, North Carolina, Tennessee, Alabama, Louisiana, Arkansas, Mississippi and Florida is at an end, and is henceforth to be so regarded."

Veto Message of President Johnson, March 2, 1867
"It is plain that the authority here given to the military officer amounts to absolute despotism. But to make it still more unendurable, the bill provides that it may be delegated to as many subordinates as he chooses to appoint, for it declares that he shall 'punish or cause to be punished'. Such a power has not been wielded by any Monarch in England for more than five hundred years. In all that time no people who speak the English language have borne such servitude. It reduces the whole population of the ten States- all persons, of every color, sex and

condition, and every stranger within their limits- to the most abject and degrading slavery. No master ever had a control so absolute over the slaves as this bill gives to the military officers over both white and colored persons...."

"I come now to a question which is, if possible, still more important. Have we the power to establish and carry into execution a measure like this? I answer, 'Certainly not', if we derive our authority from the Constitution and if we are bound by the limitations which is imposes."....

"The United States are bound to guarantee to each State a republican form of government. Can it be pretended that this obligation is not palpably broken if we carry out a measure like this, which wipes away every vestige of republican government in ten States and puts the life, property, and honor of all people in each of them under domination of a single person clothed with unlimited authority?"

"....,here is a bill of attainder against 9,000,000 people at once. It is based upon an accusation so vague as to be scarcely intelligible and found to be true upon no credible evidence. Not one of the 9,000,000 was heard in his own defense. The representatives of the doomed parties were excluded from all participation in the trial. The conviction is to be followed by the most ignominious punishment ever inflicted on large messes of men. It disfranchises them by hundreds of thousands and degrades them all, even those who are admitted to be guiltless, from the rank of freeman to the condition of slaves."

Veto Message of President Johnson, March 2, 1867
"As a result of these decisions, enforcement of the Reconstruction Act against the Southern States, helpless to resist military rule without aid of the judiciary, went forward unhampered. Puppet governments were founded in these various States under military auspices. Through these means the adoption of new state constitutions, conforming to the requirements of Congress, was accomplished. Likewise, one by one, these puppet state governments ratified the Fourteenth Amendment, which their more independent predecessors had rejected. Finally, in July 1868, the ratifications of this amendment by the puppet governments of seven of the ten Southern States, including Louisiana, gave more than the required ratification by three-fourths of the States, and resulted in a Joint Resolution adopted by Congress and a Proclamation by the Secretary of State, both declaring the Amendment ratified and in force." Tulane Law Review, The Dubious Origin Of The Fourteenth Amendment. page 36

"Despite the fact that the southern States had been functioning peacefully for two years and had been counted to secure ratification of the Thirteenth Amendment , Congress passed the Reconstruction Act, which provided for the military occupation of 10 of the 11 southern States. It excluded Tennessee from military occupation and one must suspect it was because Tennessee had ratified the Fourteenth Amendment on July 7, 1866.
The Act further disfranchised practically all white voters and provided that no Senator or Congressman from the occupied approved by C d States could be seated in Congress until a new Constitution was adopted by each State which would be Congress.

The Act further provided that each of the 10 States was required to ratify the proposed Fourteenth Amendment and the Fourteenth Amendment must become a part of the Constitution of the United States before the military occupancy would cease and the States be allowed to have seats in Congress." Dyett v. Turner 439 p2d 266 @ 269, 20 U2d 403
"The decisions wherein grounds were found for avoiding a ruling on the constitutionality of the Reconstruction Act leave the impression that our highest tribunal failed in these cases to measure up to the standard of the judiciary in a constitutional democracy. If the Reconstruction Act was unconstitutional, the people oppressed by it were entitled to protection by the judiciary against such unconstitutional oppression." Tulane Law Review, The Dubious Origin Of The Fourteenth Amendment. page 34 "The adversary or the skeptic might assert that, after a lapse of more than eighty years, it is too late to question the constitutionality or validity of the coerced ratifications of the Fourteenth Amendment even on substantial and serious grounds. The ready answer is that there is no statute of limitations that will cure a gross violation of the amendment procedure laid down by Article V of the Constitution." Tulane Law Review, The Dubious Origin Of The Fourteenth Amendment. page 43

The following, is an excerpt from Joint Resolution No.1 of the State of New Jersey of March 24, 1868, when they rescinded their prior ratification and rejected:

"It being necessary, by the Constitution, that every amendment to the same, should be proposed by two thirds of both Houses of Congress, the authors of said proposition, for the purpose of securing the assent of the requisite majority, determined to, and did, exclude from the said two Houses eighty representatives form eleven States of the Union, upon the pretence that there were no such States in the Union; but, finding that two-thirds of the remainder of said Houses could not be brought to assent to the said proposition, they deliberately formed and carried out the design of mutilating the integrity of the United States Senate, and without any pretext or justification, other than the possession of power, without the right and in palpable violation of the Constitution, ejected a member of their own body, representing this State, and thus practically denied to New Jersey its equal suffrage in the Senate and thereby nominally secured the vote of two-thirds of the said Houses."

"The object of dismembering the highest representative assembly in the Nation, and humiliating a State of the Union, faithful at all times to all of its obligations, and the object of said amendment were one- to place new and unheard of powers in the hands of a faction, that it might absorb to itself all executive, judicial and legislative power, necessary to secure to itself immunity for the unconstitutional acts it had already committed, and those it has since inflicted on a too patient people."

"The subsequent usurpation of these once national assemblies, in passing pretended laws for the establishment, in ten States, of martial law, which is nothing but the will of the military commander, and therefore inconsistent with the very nature of all law, for the purpose reducing to slavery men of their own race to those States, or compelling them, contrary to their own convictions, to exercise the elective franchise in obedience to dictation of a fraction in those assemblies; the attempt to commit to one man arbitrary and uncontrolled power, which they have found necessary to exercise to force the people of those States into compliance with their will; the authority given to the Secretary of War to use the name of the President, to countermand its President's order, and to certify military orders to be by the direction of the President' when they are notoriously known to be contrary to the President's direction, thus keeping up the forms of the Constitution to which the people are accustomed, but practically deposing the President from his office of Commander-in-Chief, and suppressing one of the great departments of the Government, that of the executive; the attempt to withdraw from the supreme judicial tribunal of the Nation the jurisdiction to examine and decide upon the conformity of their pretended laws to the Constitution, which was the Chief function of that August tribunal, as organized by the fathers of the republic: all are but amplified explanations of the power they hope to acquire by the adoption of the said amendment."

"To conceal from the people the immense alteration of the fundamental law they intended to accomplish by the said amendment, they gilded the same with propositions of justice..."

"It imposes new prohibitions upon the power of the State to pass laws, and interdicts the execution of such part of the common law as the national judiciary may esteem inconsistent with the vague provisions of the said amendment; made vague for the purpose of facilitating encroachment upon the lives, liberties and property of the people."

"It enlarges the judicial power of the United States so as to bring every law passed by the State, and every principle of the common law relating to life, liberty, or property, within the jurisdiction of the Federal tribunals, and charges those tribunals with duties, to the due performance of which they, from their nature and organization, and their distance from the people, are unequal."

"It makes a new apportionment of representatives in the National courts, for no other reason than thereby to secure to a faction a sufficient number of votes of a servile and ignorant race to outweigh the intelligent voices of their own."

"This Legislature, feeling conscious of the support of the largest majority of the people that has ever been given expression to the public will, declare that the said proposed amendment being designed to confer, or to compel

the States to confer, the sovereign right of elective franchise upon a race which has never given the slightest evidence, at any time, or in any quarter of the globe, of its capacity of self-government, and erect an impracticable standard of suffrage, which will render the right valueless to any portion of the people was intended to overthrow the system of self-government under which the people of the United States have for eighty years enjoyed their liberties, and is unfit, from its origin, its object and its matter, to be incorporated with the fundamental law of a free people." (The 14th Amendment to the Constitution of the United States and the threat that it poses to our democratic government, Pinckney G. McElwee, South Carolina Law Quarterly 1959).

Question 2 George Washington's loyalty

Hey Al,

Just got back from deer hunting, sitting on the side of a tree 30 ft. in the air is a great place to think. I remembered a quote I was wanting to tell you about. In the book Pete sent us, there is a quote that leaves no doubt as to who George Washington was loyal to.

"In May, 1775, Washington said: 'If you ever hear of me joining in any such measure [as separation from Great Britain], you have my leave to set me down for everything wicked'- He also said: 'It is not wish or interest of the government [meaning Massachusetts], or of any other upon this continent, separately or collectively, to set up for independence'" Ingersoll, North American Review, CLV. No.2, August, 1892, p. 183, also quote in Sources of the Constitution of the United States, c. Ellis Stevens, 1927, page 36.

In reading the Messages and Papers of the Presidents, vol I, 1789-1897 I discovered the following:

Gentlemen of the Senate:
Pursuant to the powers vested in me by the act entitled "An act repealing after the last day of June next the duties heretofore laid upon distilled spirits imported from abroad and laying others in their stead, and also upon spirits distilled within the United States, and for appropriating the same," I have thought fit to divide the United States into the following districts, namely:
The district of New Hampshire, to consist of the State of New Hampshire; the district of Massachusetts, to consist of the State of Massachusetts; the district of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations, to consist of the State of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations; the district of Connecticut, to consist of the State of Connecticut; the district of Vermont, to consist of the State of Vermont; the district of New York, to consist of the State of New York; the district of New Jersey, to consist of the State of New Jersey; the district of Pennsylvania, to consist of the State of Pennsylvania; the district of Delaware, to consist of the State of Delaware; the district of Maryland, to consist of the State of Maryland; the district of Virginia, to consist of the State of Virginia; the district of North Carolina, to consist of the State of North Carolina; the district of South Carolina; and the district of Georgia, to consist of the State of the State of Georgia .Page 99 March 4, 1791

In George Washington's Proclamation of March 30, 1791 he declares the district of Columbia to be created and its borders established, he says further:

"And Congress by an amendatory act passed on the 3rd day of the present month of March have given further authority to the President of the United States...."

This explains completely why after a short time in office Washington created federal District States for all the states.

The point being Congress outside their authority, extended and gave monarchial powers to the President of the United States, in violation of the spirit of the Constitution and the Tenth Amendment. One day after George Washington is given this authority, he declares the States are now controlled by the District State. This makes the State Courts, marshals, right down to the counties subject to the federal government. Because the District State was a overlay of State boundaries it removed the State borders, in violation of the Constitution wherein it is declared, the State are guaranteed a Republican form of government. Creation of the District States was and is a violation of the 1787 Constitution of the United States, and the trust it created. This replaced the States in Union with the District States in Union formally known as the States of .....This was also necessary for the newly formed Bank of the United States, February 25, 1791, to do business in the State of....., but is actually the District State. Subjection of the States of..... was complete, all that was necessary was for a permanent state of war to exist, such as we have had since the Civil War, to invoke statutory law over the enemy, requiring them to obey all license requirements, because enemies have no rights in an occupied territory.

Washington declared, under the War Powers, acting as Commander-in-Chief, that the States of the Union were

now overlaid by District States, which as I think you know, removes the States boundaries as a matter of sovereignty, violating the Constitutional guarantee of a Republican form of government to the States in Union, Article 4, sec. 4, which cannot take place if delegated authority is taken under the War Powers, not ceded by the Charter/Constitution.

The Constitution granted legislative authority to Congress only over a ten square mile District, making Congress the supreme authority, Article 1, sec. 1., sec. 8.18, over the District. Washington extended this District without Constitutional authority.

This is how Congress under Article 1, sec. 8.1 taxes everything. This why the Courts have said the 16th Amendment created no new taxing power.

Also, the counties and the sheriffs became subject to, and creations of the District States, Washington put in place officers of the District to oversee the State Districts. As a result of the military rule imposed by Washington, a tax was imposed on liqueur, and under direction of Washington the District courts and Appeals courts were ordered to enforce collection and fines and imprisonment of anyone defying the laws of the United States. THESE DISTRICTS CREATED BY GEORGE WASHINGTON HAVE NEVER BEEN REMOVED.

Question 3

In response that the Anglo-Saxon common law was left out of the Informer's question, is as follows, and I do not answer for him, but this is in addition to his response.

Britain was first invaded in 55 BC. by Julius Caesar, then again in 54 BC. In 63 AD. Joseph of Arimathea was sent by the Pope in Rome to try and establish the Catholic Church in Britain. In 77 AD. Britain was taken over through conquest by Rome. The Imperial governor Julius Agricola was put in place to rule over Rome's new territory. Britain was as of 77 AD. subject to Rome, with Roman law.

In 407 AD. Emperor Constantine III withdrew the Roman troops from Britain leaving a political vacuum. The Celts (Irish), and the Vikings (Scandinavians) saw an opening to obtain land. In 410 AD. Britain won its independence from Rome, when the Goths ransacked Rome.

In 446 AD. the British government sought help to defeat the invading arms of the northern countries. Rome was unable to send troops because it was defending itself from Attila the Hun. So Rome offered mercenaries to aid Britain, Britain hired these barbaric mercenaries which were from northern Germany, they as you know are called Saxons.

In 450 AD. the Saxon barbarians began to massacre the Britons and take their land, in this manner they occupied the country of Britain. The Saxons were pagans some believed the Druid religion, others worshiped the same gods Rome worshiped, mercury and Venus, etc. etc.

The long and short of it is the Saxons were not responsible for a Common law by themselves. They were not Christians and did not support Cannon or ecclesiastical law, and their law was influenced greatly by Roman law. The major difference was the Saxon king called himself king of the English, and William the Conqueror called himself king of England, meaning, William the Conqueror claimed he owned the land and the Saxon king made no such claims. Under Saxon law citizen meant freeman, and under Roman law, continuing in England in 1066 under William Conqueror, citizen meant subject. Under both systems you were forced to pay taxes to support the government. A tax payer is always a subject, so under William the Conqueror, he left no doubt as to your status, the Saxon kings were more subtle, the outcome is the same. Taxation and the subjection it confirms, is not always a bad thing. It depends on the government. Case in point, those that are Christians, are subject to Jesus Christ and are taxed 10% to support His government.

Look at what happened at Runnymede with the Magna Charta, the Barons thought they were gaining freedom, by the king granting them rights under the Charta. However, if they had stopped to read the 1213 Charta, wherein the king granted and ceded the Pope all of his lands, they would have known the king could not grant the rights without the blessing of the Pope. Did not the Pope sign off on the Charta of 1215, as a party to the Contract? Ask yourself this, did the granted rights end their tax obligations to the king, or the Pope? No. So is the granting of rights a problem or hindrance to the money lenders? No. Did the 1215 Charta in anyway overturn the obligations of the 1213 Charta? No, and they could not. Here is another reason.

Guess what America, and the rest of the free world, that claim their rights come from the Magna Charta, which was ratified by Pope Innocent III and of course the king under duress on June 15, 1215, on August 24, 1215, Pope Innocent III Declared that the Magna Charta was null and void, [(Geary) 49.3 August 24, 1215 parliamentary origins in England, Internet Medieval Source Book.]

I just found this, I do not have a copy of the above declaration at this time, it has been copyrighted, the book will have to be purchased, if it is still available. I won't speculate as to why it is kept in copyright and not released to the public as most other medieval documents have been.

To continue, Edward I, in 1297 was forced to re-declare the 1215 Magna Charta, because the Pope forbid his monks and bishops etc. etc., to pay taxes to the king, so the king began to tax the Barons again, and they drew their swords. King Edwards action holds less weight than that of his predecessor king John, because as of August

24, 1215 the Charta was an invalid document. Not to mention the issue I raised earlier concerning debt obligations of a previous Charter could not be voided.

The Pope by his confirmation of the Magna Charta was jerking the chains of the Barons, so to speak. As I said in earlier papers, there was no way the Pope would give up what was granted/ceded to him in the 1213 Charter. The Magna Charta could not void an earlier Charter which contained a debt obligation between parties, without all parties agreeing. Since the parties of the 1213 Charter would continue to be born, it was an irrevocable trust.

As example, read the 1689 Declaration of Rights, which became law. Did it, or could it overturn any financial obligations under previous Charters? No. Read the third section of the 1689 Declaration of Rights. It says if any provision of the Declaration comes into conflict with earlier Charters, the Declaration will be as if it were never written. If you do not have a copy of all the above cited material let the Informer or I know and we can supply you with the relevant material.

Do you see how not only Americans, but the entire world have been conned into thinking we are free? Every time the king has been challenged, the king grants rights to the combatants and they go home saying "WE WON", however nothing changed, because the king retained his power to tax, through previous Charters and new tax obligations created by accepting the kings benefits.

Another example, the Declaration of Independence and the war of Independence that followed, is no different than any other time in the history in challenging the king. The king said, OK, I will grant my created Corporations, the states, Independence and allow them to establish their own governments. But wait the governors retained the power granted by the king and the council of state. The states then consolidated their corporate Charters under one Charter, called the U.S. Constitution. Could the tax obligations of previous Charters be removed by our Declaration of Independence, or a war which did not remove the control of the king, which is obvious since in the peace Treaty of Paris he was granting us land? No.

No where in the 1783 Paris peace treaty will you find granted rights to the inhabitants of the states. No where in the treaty will you find where the taxes of gold, silver and copper (mineral rights) were ceded to the states. So much for allodial title in the states, freeman status and allodial title are synonymous, you can’t have one without the other. Since the king did not cede all of his corporate enterprise he retained his taxation and the subjection of those that enjoy his benefits.

"YIELDlNG AND PAYING yearly, to us, our heirs and Successors, for the same, the yearly Rent of Twenty Marks of Lawful money of England, at the Feast of All Saints, yearly, forever, The First payment thereof to begin and be made on the Feast of All Saints which shall be in the year of Our Lord One thousand six hundred Sixty and five; AND also, the fourth part of all Gold and Silver Ore which, with the limits aforesaid, shall, from time to time, happen to be found."

(Feast of All Saints occurred November 1 of each year.) The Carolina Charter, 1663

"SAVING always, the Faith, Allegiance, and Sovereign Dominion due to us, our heirs and Successors, for the same; and Saving also, the right, title, and interest of all and every our Subjects of the English Nation which are now Planted within the Limits bounds aforesaid, if any be;..." The Carolina Charter, 1663

"KNOW YE, that We, of our further grace, certain knowledge, and mere motion, HAVE thought fit to Erect the same Tract of Ground, Country, and Island into a Province, and, out of the fullness of our Royal power and Prerogative, WE Do, for us, our heirs and Successors, Erect, Incorporate, and Ordain the same into a province, and do call it the Province of CAROLINA, and so from henceforth will have it called..." The Carolina Charter, 1663

Nothing has changed the parties of interest still rule. It is our pitiful lack of knowledge and understanding of history, which causes us to hang our hats (Independence) on documents that maintain and did not change our subjection. Does this sound familiar to what has happened to the blacks. They assumed, since they were made citizens and given more rights, that they were now free. As you know a 14th Amendment citizen is subject to its

creator, who granted their rights, the corporation and the trusties, subject to the contracting parties, the Crown and the Pope. Maybe, now you know why history repeats itself, it has the same authors.

James Montgomery Sui Juris Servant of Jesus Christ

Question 4 Sir Edmund Burkes' comments

Marty the information continues to pour in, in support of the information the Informer and I have been writing about and totally confirms, the below comments of Sir Edmund Burke, read the following quote, just one of many from his speech:

"If America gives you taxable objects on which you lay your duties here, and gives you, at the same time, a surplus by a foreign sale of her commodities to pay the duties on these objects which you tax at home, she has performed her part to the British revenue. But with regard to her own internal establishments, she may, I doubt not she will, contribute in moderation. I say in moderation, for she ought not to be permitted to exhaust herself. She ought to be reserved to a war, the weight of which, with the enemies that we are most likely to have, must be considerable in her quarter of the globe. There she may serve you, and serve you essentially.

For that service - for all service, whether of revenue, trade, or empire - my trust is in her interest in the British Constitution. My hold of the Colonies is in the close affection which grows from common names, from kindred blood, from similar privileges, and equal protection. These are ties which, through light as air, are as strong as links of iron. Let the Colonists always keep the idea of their civil rights associated with your government, they will cling and grapple to you, and no force under heaven will be of power to tear them from their allegiance."

Burke on Conciliation with the Colonies, March 22, 1775, pages 71,72, published by Allyn and Bacon.

"In May, 1775, Washington said: 'If you ever hear of me joining in any such measure [as separation from Great Britain], you have my leave to set me down for everything wicked'- He also said: 'It is not wish or interest of the government [meaning Massachusetts], or of any other upon this continent, separately or collectively, to set up for independence'" Ingersoll, North American Review, CLV. No.2, August, 1892, p. 183, also quote in Sources of the Constitution of the United States, c. Ellis Stevens, 1927, page 36.

Marty John Jay, one of the men to construct and sign the Peace Treaty of 1783 and the sole man responsible for the Jay Treaty of 1795, he made very clear by his statements that he did not want Independence from England. And as Burke said above you can believe you are free and still be subject to England.

"Jay did not favor independence from Britain. His absence from the signing of the Declaration of Independence was noted by Thomas Jefferson."

Copyright c 1995 by Left Justified Publiks. All rights reserved.

Marty to prove what Sir Edmund Burke said is possible and was part of the plan of the king, you need to look at the 1213 Charter and the 1689 Declaration of Rights. Because of space limitations I was not able to include them in this email, but will send them to you if you want them. I included them in British Colony part III.

The following is a section from my addendum from British Colony part III:

ADDENDUM

I have just discovered the following two endnotes. They completely confirm in a very finial way my research in British Colony parts 1, 2 and 3, and the Informer's research and book "The New History Of America". If you will study the following papers, the Magna Carta and our Bill of Rights, and come to an understanding of their similarities. Then re-read the Charters included in British Colony parts 1 and 2, keeping in mind the issues I raised, then read the following commentary.

"The two main issues as I see them in British Colony are;
one, the financial obligations of the 1213 Charter En #1, are still in effect, along with the Charters establishing America.
Two, the last sentence of the 1689 Bill of Rights En #2, proves the following:"

"That the Charters of the Colonies could never be overturned by a Declaration of Independence, or the 1787

treaty, otherwise known as the Constitution, I'm talking about the real subject matter, financial obligation. Title for the land was transferred to the states and then ceded by Charter to the federal government under Cestui que trust, but the contracted debt and obligation of the Colonial Charters, and the 1213 Charter could not be negated. Rights could be granted to the citizens, subjects or combatants, which ever the case may be, but the financial obligation cannot, nor could not be affected, because it involves parties not yet born. This why King William said, the 1689 Bill of Rights would not free the kingdom from the obligation of the 1213 Charter. This is why the United States Bank was given right of Charter in America. George Washington had no choice but to succumb to the Rothschild's point man, Hamilton. Talk about deja vu, I mean does this not sound familiar. Our Bill of Rights was given to us, to give us the illusion of freedom. When the tax obligation of the Charters above marched along un-impeded and un-seen, by Americans and Britons alike. Read the Magna Carta again, they wanted the Pope's blessing for the 1215 Charter, this same Pope is the Pope in the 1213 Charter where England and Ireland were given to him. He could not just give back his land, because of other parties not yet born. The Pope let the barons presume they were free and gave his blessing to the 1215 Magna Carta, knowing to do so would in no way lawfully overturn the grant made to him in the 1213 Charter. Also, it is apparent, it was recognized as law that you could not even create a Charter, wherein you declared a previous grant or Charter null in void unless the relevant parties agreed. How can a Charter be made void if parties to the Charter will never cease to be born, an heir can always be found. To prove this, again what did the new king William do, even though the previous monarchy had come to an end, its obligations did not, this is why he had to included paragraph III, a clause to protect the other parties of an earlier Charter."

Statue of 32. Hen. VIII c. 84. (1540)

Marty, to further prove our point read the following previous email I sent out so as not to replicate work:

" You will have to read the below statute many times to understand what the king is saying. It was obviously made to be vague and ambiguous, it contains two sentences, the first is 658 words long, the second is 166 words long, not counting punctuation. I have included the following commentary to help your understanding of the below statute.

The king is saying that some of the representatives of the Catholic Church and some of his subjects have received grants of land from the king. The king is also saying they are in violation of certain provisions contained in the grants and land patents. Portions of these grants and land patents were granted to 3rd party entities by his 1st party grantees, through the kings grants and charters, having been granted to them. Because of contractual provisions contained in the grants and land patents being violated, the land was declared to revert back to the original grantees who received grants from the king.

As stated in section 1, this statute deals with land twice removed from the king; to preserve the clarity of hisgrants and land patents, in conjunction with the law of mortmain. You will see that the 1st party grantors, included ecclesiastical and religious persons, as well as secular. This statute does not change grants between the king, and the 1st party grantees and land patentees.

#7, section I should make you think. If any tax or rent due, (as declared in #5, section I), under the kings grants or Charters, are not paid, the land reverts back to the king, as if the Grants and Charters were never written. This is the same language of intent, used in the 1689 Declaration of Rights, third section, and the 25 section, in the 1776 North Carolina Bill of Rights, of the North Carolina 1776 Constitution, which established the North Carolina Corporation.

In section II, the king extends this statue to all grants made by him, now or in the future. The key and purpose to this statute is contained in #2, section I, no stranger is to enjoy a benefit of any Grant or Charter, if they are not a grantee and benefactor, without paying a rent or tax, see #5, section I. The main target of this statute was the Catholic Church, because they were not paying the tax due under the grants made to them. However, as shown in previous email the Vatican owned the land they were being taxed for, under the 1213 Charter. I am sure this is why the Vatican refused to pay a tax, because the owner of the land does not tax himself.

Since the states were the benefactors from the 1783 Peace Treaty, not the inhabitants, and they later transferred their original Grant from the king to the United States Constitution/Corporation, making the inhabitants of the states strangers, maybe now you know how and why we are taxed, and when the tax is not paid, the land reverts back to the benefactor of the of the kings original land grants, the United States Corporation, the trustee administering the trust/Constitution/Charter.

Nothing has changed since the days of William the Conqueror I, where taxes were levied based on the record of the land holdings written down in the Doomsday Book, used by the Exchequer to tax the benefactors of the kings grants. Today the same procedure is followed, continued under the Charters creating this country. The king established the rent-roll tax in the states based on the counties record of all titles, which are now used by the Exchequer/Federal Reserve to tax the stranger, levy or foreclose on the ryot-tenure, as defined in Black's Law Dictionary, 4th ed..

> "A system of land-tenure, where the government takes the place of landowners and collects the rent by means of tax gatherers. The farming is done by poor peasants, (ryots), who find the capital, so far as there is any, and also do the work. The system exists in Turkey, Egypt, Persia, and other Eastern countries, and in a modified form in British India. After slavery, it is accounted the worst of all systems, because the government can fix the rent at what it pleases, and it is difficult to distinguish between rent and taxes." Black's Law Dictionary, 4th ed.

I want to inject a big however, the king and the Vatican are both in violation of the LAW, they do not have ownership of the land, or have perfected land title, no matter what their Charters and land patents say. Why? Who is the original Grantor of land? God Almighty. Not the King or the Pope, their claim to the land to the detriment of the righteous will be revoked. Who did He intrust the land to? The Church (government), the Christians, trustees of Christ's Kingdom. Are not the riches of the world stored up for the righteous? Do not the kingdoms of the world, become the Kingdom of Christ, upon his return? So who are the true benefactors of the one and only Lawful land Grant? The servants of Jesus Christ!

I asked the Informer to run this statute on RightWriter to see how it would grade the reading level of this statute. It has a reading grade level of a 17th grade level, that is as high as the program goes.

READABILITY INDEX: 16.97

> 4th 6th 8th 10th 12th 14th
> |****|****|****|****|****|****|****|****|****|****|****|****|
> SIMPLE | ------ GOOD ----- | COMPLEX Readers need a 17th grade level of education. The writing is complex and may be difficult to read.

The Informer also tried to run it on Grammatik and program went bonkers. If you have a hard time understanding this statute, don't be surprised. You will be in good company, our fore fathers with their high level of education would have a hard time understanding this statute. By the way, the Informer has said since his early book "Which One Are You", that we were still subject to the king and under the ryot-tenure system, since the inception of this country.

Under The Statues of 32. Hen. VIII c. 84. (1540)

> (a) Parties

St. 32 Hen. VIII. c. 84,--Where before this time divers, as well temporal as ecclesiastical and religious persons, have made sundry leases, demises and grants to divers other persons, of sundry manors, lordships, forms, meases, lands, tenements, meadows, pastures, or other hereditaments, for term of life or lives, or for term of years, by writing under their seal or seals, containing certain conditions, covenants and agreements to be performed, as well on the part and behalf of the said lessees and grantees, their executors and assigns, as on the behalf of the said lessors and grantors, their heirs and successors; (2) and forasmuch as by the common law of this realm, no stranger to any covenant, action or condition, shall take any advantage or benefit of the same, by any means or ways in the law, but only such as be parties or privies thereunto, by the reason whereof, as well all grantee of reversions, as also all grantees and patentees of the King our sovereign lord, of sundry manors, lordships, granges, forms, meases, lands tenements, meadows, pastures, or other hereditaments late belonging to

monasteries, and other religious and ecclesiastical houses dissolved, suppressed, renounced, relinquished, forfeited, given up, or by other means come to the hands and possession of the King's majesty since the fourth day of February the seven and twentieth year of his most noble reign, be excluded to have any entry or action against the said lessees and grantees, their executors or assigns, which the lessors for the breach of any condition, covenant or agreement comprised in the indentures of their said leases, demises and grants: (3) be it therefore enacted by the King our sovereign lord, the lords spiritual and temporal, and the commons, in this present parliament assembled, and by authority of the same, That as well all and every person and persons, and bodies politic, their heirs, successors and assigns, which have or shall have any gift or grant of our said sovereign lord by his letters patents of any lordships, manors, lands, tenements, rents, parsonages, tithes, portions, or any other hereditaments, or of any reversion or reversions of the same, which did belong or appertain to any of the said monasteries, and other religious and ecclesiastical houses, dissolved, suppressed, relinquished, forfeited, or by any other means come to the King's hands since the said fourth day of February the seven and twentieth year of his most noble reign, or which at any time heretofore did belong or appertain to any other person or persons, and after came to the hands of our said sovereign lord, (4) as also all other persons being grantees or assignees to or by our said sovereign lord the King, or to or by any other person or persons than the King's highness, and the heirs, executors, successors and assigns of every of them, (5) shall and may have and enjoy like advantage against the lessees, there executors, administrators and assigns, by entry for non-payment of the rent, or for doing of waste or other forfeiture; (6) and also shall and may have and enjoy all and every such like, and the same advantage, benefit and remedies by action only, for not performing of the other conditions, covenants or agreements contained and expressed in the indentures of their said lesses, demises or grants, against all and every the said lessees and farmers and grantees, their executors, administrators and assigns, as the said lessors or grantors themselves, or their heirs or successors, ought, should, or might have had and enjoyed at any time or times, (7) in like manner and form as if the reversion of such lands, tenements or hereditaments had not come to the hands of our said sovereign lord, or as our said sovereign lord, his heirs and successors, should or might have had and enjoyed in certain cases, by virtue of the act made at the first session of this present parliament, if no such grant by letters patent had been made by His Highness.

II. Moreover be it enacted by authority aforesaid, That all farmers, lessees and grantees of lordships, manors, lands, tenements, rents, parsonages, tithes, portions, or any other hereditaments for term of years, life or lives, their executors, administrators and assigns, shall and may have like action, advantage and remedy against all and every person and persons and bodies politic, their heirs, successors and assigns, which have or shall have any gift or grant of the King our sovereign lord, or of any other person or persons, of the reversion of the same manors, lands, tenements, and other hereditaments so letten, or any parcel thereof, for any condition, covenant or agreement contained or expressed in the indentures of their lesse or leases, as the same lessees, or any of them might and should have had against the said lessors and grantors, their heirs and successors; (2) all benefits and advantages of recoveries in value by reason of any warranty in deed or in law by voucher or otherwise only excepted.Fn#1

Footnote #1 "The Statute deals only with actions by the assignee of the reversion against the lessee or his assignee, and actions by the lessee or his assignee against the assignee of the reversion; and not with actions by the lessor against the assignee of the lessee, or e contra, which actions seem therefore to be governed by the common law." 1 Smith, L. C. (10th ed.) 74

Marty you are right, the 14th Amendment is very relevant, but I think misunderstood on just what its implications are. If you will read British Colony part III, I include forgotten history that shows just how relevant the 14th Amendment argument is. However, after you learn this information, if you do not already know it, you will come to the conclusion the Informer and I have come to. No reoccurring remedy will be obtained in the courts, just brief aberrations of justice based on the demeanor or impatience of the judge, or his/her lack of self-confidence based on the judges lack of knowledge concerning public policy. Once the judges know their decisions will not be overturned, or their careers damaged, defeat of patriot arguments will be swift, and the penalty for frivolous lawsuits will be just as swift and increase with intolerance of the Judiciary. I don't mean to sound like a stick in the mud, but it is true. Only through the education of the public, coinciding with the coming financial pain, will change the publics perception of their freedom. Unfortunately I fear it will be to late to make any changes, until

Rome self-destructs.

James Montgomery

Question 5 Adam Smith's comments

Knowledge is Freedom

Ken, I thought I would send you this email, in case you also are sent the original message, like the one you just sent me, from eagle flight. You will see a quote below from Burke, I thought I would add a few more quotes that were not in the original message, from Burke. I can make you a copy of Burke's speech if you are interested. It is 87 pages in total, there are many more pearls contained in his speech. I am in the process of typing in several pages of quotes. The setting for his speech was just before the 1776 war, he was arguing against the use of force. The majority of the House of Commons wanted to beat the colonies into submission.

I just tonight obtained a copy of the complete work of Adam Smith, Al and I each have different books, containing portions of his complete work. His complete work is 800 pages, we can hook up on the modem and I could send it to you. As you will see below from the additional quotes, if you are not yet convinced of what I have been saying on this subject, you will be. Also, if you have ever wondered where the American taxing system came from, there will be no doubt after you read the below quotes from Adam Smith. The below quotes are only a portion of what I marked in skimming his book tonight. He obviously goes into more detail, in his 800-page book.

"But my idea of it is this; that an empire is the aggregate of many states under one common head, whether this head be a monarch or a presiding republic." Speech of Sir Edmund Burke, before the House of Commons, March 22, 1775

What was it Franklin said, when asked what government have you given us, in reply he said a Republic. Our forefathers were protecting their assets and seeking to remain subject to the king in a hidden way. For which they were to receive further privileges. I would love to be able to look into the old English records and see if their personal land holdings in England increased, after the 1783 Peace Treaty and the 1787 Constitution/Charter were approved, by an unsuspecting public.

"Men may lose little in property by the act which takes away all their freedom. When a man is robbed of a trifle on the highway, it is not the two-pence lost that constitutes the capital outrage. Speech of Sir Edmund Burke, before the House of Commons, March 22, 1775

"The people heard, indeed, from the beginning of these disputes, one thing continually dinned in their ears, that reason and justice demanded that the Americans, who paid no taxes, should be compelled to contribute." Speech of Sir Edmund Burke, before the House of Commons, March 22, 1775

"Let us get an American revenue as we have got an American empire. English privileges have made it all that it is; English privileges alone will make it all it can be." Speech of Sir Edmund Burke, before the House of Commons, March 22, 1775

"Their wealth was considered as our wealth. Whatever money was sent out to them, it was said, came all back to us by the balance of trade, and we could never become a farthing the poorer by any expense which we could lay out upon them. They were our own in every respect, and it was an expense laid out upon the improvement of our own property and for the profitable employment of our own people." 1776, AN INQUIRY INTO THE NATURE AND CAUSES OF THE WEALTH OF NATIONS by Adam Smith

Need I say more, I have been ridiculed by some for what I have said, in respect to our continued subjection to England, and I am sure Al has to. The above quote is further evidence that the king did not relinquish his contract/Charters and land grants/patents to the United States. Instead he preserved his ability to receive gain through his taxes for his investment.

The below quotes will make you realize that the present tax system was put in place by the king and is completely British, and the way they chose to continue to receive the king's profit from his investment, as declared in his Charters. The federal reserve was also placed here by the Crown, which is proven in the Congressional Record, included in this message and what was included in the Banking paper I did. It is so clear I could even prove it to the average American, given the time, money and opportunity to present it.

"Before I enter upon the examination of particular taxes, it is necessary to premise the four following maxims with regard to taxes in general.

I. The subjects of every state ought to contribute towards the support of the government, as nearly as possible, in proportion to their respective abilities; that is, in proportion to the revenue which they respectively enjoy under the protection of the state. The expense of government to the individuals of a great nation is like the expense of management to the joint tenants of a great estate, who are all obliged to contribute in proportion to their respective interests in the estate. In the observation or neglect of this maxim consists what is called the equality or inequality of taxation. Every tax, it must be observed once for all, which falls finally upon one only of the three sorts of revenue above mentioned, is necessarily unequal in so far as it does not affect the other two. In the following examination of different taxes I shall seldom take much further notice of this sort of inequality, but shall, in most cases, confine my observations to that inequality which is occasioned by a particular tax falling unequally even upon that particular sort of private revenue which is affected by it.

II. The tax which each individual is bound to pay ought to be certain, and not arbitrary. The time of payment, the manner of payment, the quantity to be paid, ought all to be clear and plain to the contributor, and to every other person. Where it is otherwise, every person subject to the tax is put more or less in the power of the tax-gathered, who can either aggravate the tax upon any obnoxious contributor, or extort, by the terror of such aggravation, some present or perquisite to himself. The uncertainty of taxation encourages the insolence and favours the corruption of an order of men who are naturally unpopular, even where they are neither insolent nor corrupt. The certainty of what each individual ought to pay is, in taxation, a matter of so great importance that a very considerable degree of inequality, it appears, I believe, from the experience of all nations, is not near so great an evil as a very small degree of uncertainty.

III. Every tax ought to be levied at the time, or in the manner, in which it is most likely to be convenient for the contributor to pay it. A tax upon the rent of land or of houses, payable at the same term at which such rents are usually paid, is levied at the time when it is most likely to be convenient for the contributor to pay; or, when he is most likely to have wherewithal to pay. Taxes upon such consumable goods as are articles of luxury are all finally paid by the consumer, and generally in a manner that is very convenient for him. He pays them by little and little, as he has occasion to buy the goods. As he is at liberty, too, either to buy, or not to buy, as he pleases, it must be his own fault if he ever suffers any considerable inconveniency from such taxes.

IV. Every tax ought to be so contrived as both to take out and to keep out of the pockets of the people as little as possible over and above what it brings into the public treasury of the state. A tax may either take out or keep out of the pockets of the people a great deal more than it brings into the public treasury, in the four following ways. First, the levying of it may require a great number of officers, whose salaries may eat up the greater part of the produce of the tax, and whose perquisites may impose another additional tax upon the people. Secondly, it may obstruct the industry the people, and discourage them from applying to certain branches of business which might give maintenance and unemployment to great multitudes. While it obliges the people to pay, it may thus diminish, or perhaps destroy, some of the funds which might enable them more easily to do so. Thirdly, by the forfeitures and other penalties which those unfortunate individuals incur who attempt unsuccessfully to evade the tax, it may frequently ruin them, and thereby put an end to the benefit which the community might have received from the employment of their capitals. An injudicious tax offers a great temptation to smuggling. But the penalties of smuggling must rise in proportion to the temptation. The law, contrary to all the ordinary principles of justice, first creates the temptation, and then punishes those who yield to it; and it commonly enhances the punishment, too, in proportion to the very circumstance which ought certainly to alleviate it, the temptation to

commit the crime. Fourthly, by subjecting the people to the frequent visits and the odious examination of the tax-gatherers, it may expose them to much unnecessary trouble, vexation, and oppression; and though vexation is not, strictly speaking, expense, it is certainly equivalent to the expense at which every man would be willing to redeem himself from it. It is in some one or other of these four different ways that taxes are frequently so much more burdensome to the people than they are beneficial to the sovereign." 1776, AN INQUIRY INTO THE NATURE AND CAUSES OF THE WEALTH OF NATIONS by Adam Smith

"It is not contrary to justice that both Ireland and America should contribute towards the discharge of the public debt of Great Britain. That debt has been contracted in support of the government established by the Revolution, a government to which the Protestants of Ireland owe, not only the whole authority which they at present enjoy in their own country, but every security which they possess for their liberty, their property, and their religion; a government to which several of the colonies of America owe their present charters, and consequently their present constitution, and to which all the colonies of America owe the liberty, security, and property which they have ever since enjoyed. That public debt has been contracted in the defence, not of Great Britain alone, but of all the different provinces of the empire; the immense debt contracted in the late war in particular, and a great part of that contracted in the war before, were both properly contracted in defence of America." 1776, AN INQUIRY INTO THE NATURE AND CAUSES OF THE WEALTH OF NATIONS by Adam Smith

"The expense of the peace establishment of the colonies was, before the commencement of the present disturbances, very considerable, and is an expense which may, and if no revenue can be drawn from them ought certainly to be saved altogether. This constant expense in time of peace, though very great, is insignificant in comparison with what the defence of the colonies has cost us in time of war. The last war, which was undertaken altogether on account of the colonies, cost Great Britain, it has already been observed, upwards of ninety millions. The Spanish war of 1739 was principally undertaken on their account, in which, and in the French war that was the consequence of it, Great Britain spent upwards of forty millions, a great part of which ought justly to be charged to the colonies. In those two wars the colonies cost Great Britain much more than double the sum which the national debt amounted to before the commencement of the first of them. Had it not been for those wars that debt might, and probably would by this time, have been completely paid; and had it not been for the colonies, the former of those wars might not, and the latter certainly would not have been undertaken. It was because the colonies were supposed to be provinces of the British empire that this expense was laid out upon them. But countries which contribute neither revenue nor military force towards the support of the empire cannot be considered as provinces. They may perhaps be considered as appendages, as a sort of splendid and showy equipage of the empire. But if the empire can no longer support the expense of keeping up this equipage, it ought certainly to lay it down; and if it cannot raise its revenue in proportion to its expense, it ought, at least, to accommodate its expense to its revenue. If the colonies, notwithstanding their refusal to submit to British taxes, are still to be considered as provinces of the British empire, their defence in some future war may cost Great Britain as great an expense as it ever has done in any former war. The rulers of Great Britain have, for more than a century past, amused the people with the imagination that they possessed a great empire on the west side of the Atlantic. This empire, however, has hitherto existed in imagination only. It has hitherto been, not an empire, but the project of an empire; not a gold mine, but the project of a gold mine; a project which has cost, which continues to cost, and which, if pursued in the same way as it has been hitherto, is likely to cost, immense expense, without being likely to bring any profit; for the effects of the monopoly of the colony trade, it has been shown, are, to the great body of the people, mere loss instead of profit." 1776, AN INQUIRY INTO THE NATURE AND CAUSES OF THE WEALTH OF NATIONS by Adam Smith

Question 6 George Washington's division of states into districts

Robert, you need to read what Washington, declared again, I did not declare it, I did not write it, so I do not have anything backwards.

First of all, the Judicial Districts you are referring to were created by the Judiciary Act of 1789, two years before Washington said Congress gave him additional powers, thereby HE created District States, so the federal government could use the militias to crush the tax protesters in Pennsylvania, by Washington's order. Since the Judicial Districts already existed, why did they as you suggest, recreate them? If the District States were already created as you suggest, would it not be redundant to create them again? Washington said he was dividing the United States into District States. He said DIVIDING THE STATES, listen, DIVIDING THE STATES, not creating districts in the states, DIVIDING THE STATES into DISTRICTS, changing them, or you would not DIVIDE THEM, because the states were already divided. How can you DIVIDE, SEPARATE the states, made by the state and federal Charters/Constitutions? Why do this when Congress already had the power to put down rebellion, Article I, section 8, U.S. Constitution? This was an excuse to DIVIDE the states into DISTRICTS, extending the jurisdiction of the District of Columbia/Congress and delegating to the President, authority given to Congress to suppress insurrection, under Art. I, sec. 8.

Second, the use of any military power before Congress declares war, by direction of the President is done by him as Commander-in-Chief. Until Congress declares war they cannot stop the President unless they impeach him, or when they declare war they can stop the President with their power of the purse, unless the President were to then declare a national emergency, as Commander-in-Chief, overriding Congress, in effect declaring himself king, or in our case anyone holding that office, which we now have. I disagree with the un-Constitutional emergency powers claimed by the President, but unless the Judiciary declares the President out of line, you or I cannot change this, unless you or I were elected President, and declared this power un-Constitutional, but Congress would then impeach you or I to protect public policy. Around and Around it goes. Again this power comes from their operating under executive jurisdiction, insular capacity, see DOWNES v. BIDWELL, 182 U.S. 244 (1901), which was allowed by the Judiciary, beginning with what Washington did. Because it was up to the Judiciary to declare what Congress was doing as un-Constitutional, and up to Washington to not take power delegated to Congress. This power was affirmed by the Congressional Act of 1845, and in the 1850's by the insular cases. This set the stage for Lincoln to begin the executive orders, and here we are.

Third, the Districts Washington created answered directly to the Commander-in-Chief, not Congress. In order for these Districts to be created by the President, Congress had to give the President power outside of the Constitution, as declared by Washington himself. Martial law can be used as soon as the military is called upon to put down insurrection or fight a war. Washington created District States, not state districts, and the military occupied the Pennsylvania District until the insurgents went home, Washington said these Districts were created for putting down the rebellion, however they were never disbanded when the rebellion ended.

The fact that you say you can't see something, with all due respect does not change reality. Below you will see how Lincoln codified the war powers. You can download the whole general order 100, or ask me and I will email it to you, along with court cases and definitions on the same subject.

Martial Law - Military jurisdiction - Military necessity -

Retaliation

"Article 1. A place, district, or country occupied by an enemy stands, in consequence of the occupation, under the Martial Law of the invading or occupying army, whether any proclamation declaring Martial Law, or any public warning to the inhabitants, has been issued or not. Martial Law is the immediate and direct effect and consequence of occupation or conquest.

The presence of a hostile army proclaims its Martial Law.

Art. 2. Martial Law does not cease during the hostile occupation, except by special proclamation, ordered by the

commander in chief; or by special mention in the treaty of peace concluding the war, when the occupation of a place or territory continues beyond the conclusion of peace as one of the conditions of the same.

Art. 3. Martial Law in a hostile country consists in the suspension, by the occupying military authority, of the criminal and civil law, and of the domestic administration and government in the occupied place or territory, and in the substitution of military rule and force for the same, as well as in the dictation of general laws, as far as military necessity requires this suspension, substitution, or dictation.

The commander of the forces may proclaim that the administration of all civil and penal law shall continue either wholly or in part, as in times of peace, unless otherwise ordered by the military authority."

{Instructions for the Government of Armies of the United States in the Field, prepared by Francis Lieber, LL.D., Originally Issued as General Orders No. 100, Adjutant General’s Office, 1863, Washington 1898: Government Printing Office.}

Question 7 The Pope in 1213

That is a good question, in 1213 because the Pope had earlier withdrawn his emissary and blessings, the king of England felt compelled to reestablish the blessings of the Pope, thereby God's Blessings, as he believed it. It was hard to get knights to go to the crusades and fight wars and of conquest and die without the blessings of God Almighty. See below quotes:

11. "To those knights who render military service for their lands I grant of my own gift that the lands of their demesne ploughs be free from all payments and all labor, so that, having been released from so great a burden, they may equip themselves well with horses and arms and be fully prepared for my service and the defense of my kingdom." Charter of Liberties of Henry I, 1100

"All who die by the way, whether by land or by sea, or in battle against the pagans, shall have immediate remission of sins. This I grant them through the power of God with which I am invested."

Pope Urban II: Speech at Council of Clermont, 1095, according to Fulcher of Chartres

Because of the power of the Pope to raise armies, the king had to do anything he could to regain the blessing of the Church, via the Pope. So in 1213 by way of Charter/trust, the king gave all of his holding to the Pope, including England and Ireland, all that he possessed, and placed his subjects forever under the dictates of the Pope. You can find a copy of this Charter in the, "In A Nutshell" paper I just sent you.

So you now you know what the king did and why. Now you have to ask yourself, is the 1213 Charter still valid law? I obviously don't have receipts from the gold and silver taxes paid to the Pope, but there are ways to know the answer.

First, in 1689 there was a Declaration of Rights that took place after civil war in England. Charles I was beheaded and Charles II took over the thrown, but what took place was even more drastic than a change in monarchy. Theology and Doctrine was turned on its head, King William declared that England and his subjects were no longer under the Pope or the Catholic Church. Even today you can see this division, in Ireland with the IRA who remain loyal to the Pope and Unionist that remain loyal to the king and the Protestant doctrine stemming back to king William. The Declaration went on to declare many rights for the subjects of king William. Did the 1689 Declaration of Rights with the blessing of king William void the 1213 Charter?

III. Provided that no charter or grant or pardon granted before the three and twentieth day of October in the year of our Lord one thousand six hundred eighty-nine shall be any ways impeached or invalidated by this Act, but that the same shall be and remain of the same force and effect in law and no other than as if this Act had never been made.

King William's lawyers said in this section ,that if any Charter or Grant prior to this 1689 Declaration of Rights, is contradicted by this Declaration as a matter of law the Declaration is as if it were never written. There are several truths to be taken from this, the obvious one is the 1213 Charter could not be invalidated because it is a non-revocable trust, a contract. Only the parties to the contract can void a trust. Parties to the trust continue to be born even today. Also, the freedom imagined by the subjects was just that, imagined, remember the quotes from Sir Edmond Burke I included in the previous email? Here is another one:

"If America gives you taxable objects on which you lay your duties here, and gives you, at the same time, a surplus by a foreign sale of her commodities to pay the duties on these objects which you tax at home, she has performed her part to the British revenue. But with regard to her own internal establishments, she may, I doubt not she will, contribute in moderation. I say in moderation, for she ought not to be permitted to exhaust herself. She ought to be reserved to a war, the weight of which, with the enemies that we are most likely to have, must be considerable in her quarter of the globe. There she may serve you, and serve you essentially.

For that service - for all service, whether of revenue, trade, or empire - my trust is in her interest in the British

Constitution. My hold of the Colonies is in the close affection which grows from common names, from kindred blood, from similar privileges, and equal protection. These are ties which, through light as air, are as strong as links of iron. Let the Colonists always keep the idea of their civil rights associated with your government, they will cling and grapple to you, and no force under heaven will be of power to tear them from their allegiance."

Burke on Conciliation with the Colonies, March 22, 1775, pages 71,72, published by Allyn and Bacon.

As I said, king William made it clear he did not have the power, or legal authority to void the 1213 Charter with the Pope, or any other Charter that came into conflict with the 1689 Declaration of Rights. Now this is one witness to what I said in British Colony parts I, II and III. So as of 1689, the 1213 Charter was still law, is it still law today here is another witness I just got last night.

"The Bill of Rights of 1689. which is still in force as statute law and remains our central constitutional document,..."fn # "The Bill of Rights is perhaps the nearest approach to a constitutional code which we possess", Sir William Anson, The law and Custom of the Constitution, (5th Edn., Oxford 1922). And:

Bill of Rights by Richard Munday In Bowles v. Bank of England:
"The Bill of Rights still remains unrepealed, and no practice or custom, however prolonged, or however acquiesced in on the part of the subject, can be relied on by the Crown as justifying any infringement of its provisions."

And to bring this fact to the present:

"It is ironical, but perhaps unsurprising, that recent years have seen calls for a new Bill of Rights:" cf., e.g., A. Lester, A British Bill of Rights (2nd edn., Institute for Public Policy Research 1996).

So to answer your question, yes Britain is still subject to Rome, unknown to the Brits. Is it possible for such a important fact to remain hidden, the facts say yes. Also, as the Brits recognize the 1689 Declaration of Rights to still be the law in Britain, and their Constitution, we are faced with the same thing in this country. Do not Americans believe themselves to be totally free, and claim the Bill of Rights in our Constitution and the Declaration of Independence, which is modeled after the 1215 Magna Charta? Did not Sir Edmund Burke say in the quote above, "Let the Colonists always keep the idea of their civil rights associated with your government, they will cling and grapple to you, and no force under heaven will be of power to tear them from their allegiance."?

We are a colony yet today, be it unknown, lack of knowledge does not change the facts. Just because the World was believed to be flat in the middle ages, did not make it indeed flat. A portion of the taxes paid to day go by treaty to Great Britain. Our tax system was given to us by England, our Federal Reserve was given to us by the Bank of England. The Bankruptcy of England in the 1700, and their debt was taken over by the Rothschilds, who controlled the Bank of England. If you want to learn more about this issue you I will send you "A Country Defeated In Victory, parts I and II, and read the attached Congressional Record. Where did the Rothschilds get their money, seemingly overnight and enough to finance war and government around the world including the United States, the Vatican? The Vatican, via, the Pope is the only source of such immense wealth. The Pope regained land given him in the Charter of 1213 thru debt and taxes and supplying financial assistance at the right time. How did the king regain his land in America as declared in his Charters? Debt taxes and supplying financial assistance at the right time. I wonder where he learned this practice from?

James Montgomery

Question 8 The Pope and banking

Al, I hated to hear about John's probation extension, goes to confirm, that anyone labeled "tax protester," "freeman" or "patriot," will not be given a remedy from judges forbidden to do so under the 14th Amendment. The defeat of the 1787 Constitution, was complete with the imposition of the 14th Amendment, by the de facto Congress. President Lincoln new what was being done, just before he took office he said: "As George Washington was the first President, so James Buchanan will be the last President of the United States."

There was a huge undertaking to bring America and her people back under rule of England and the Pope. The attack and conquest was complete and universal, England admonished the South for their owning slaves and making war against the United States. The Pope's henchmen, the Jesuit priests in the South insured the wrath of the North, after the Jesuits murdered President Lincoln. The leader of the six Jesuit priests, John H. Surratt, escaped to England where he stayed, hidden by the Catholic Church until safe passage could be arranged to Rome. John Wilkes Booth was initiated into the Knights of the Golden Circle in Baltimore in the fall of 1860, and was not brought into the plot to kill President Lincoln until November of 1864, where in a meeting with the other Jesuit conspirators, Booth was drawn by lot, to kill President Lincoln. John H. Surratt was finally caught and returned for trial for his part in the assignation. Jesuit priests filled the court room daily during his trial, on July 26, 1867 the jury came back split, half for conviction and acquittal. Surratt was jailed and denied bail, the following September his case was nolle prosequi, meaning the case would not be tried again. Surratt was then indicted for rebellion and later the district attorney intered the same nolle prosequi. The Jesuit priest John H. Surratt, proven to be the ring leader in the death of President Lincoln, was untouchable. In the affidavit of Henri De Sainte Marie, Aims Report, House of Representatives, 39th Session Congress, Page 15, Ex. Document No. 9., he says: "I believe he is protected by the clergy and that the murder is the result of a deep laid plot, not only against the life of President Lincoln but against the existence of the republic, as we are aware that priesthood and royalty are and always have been opposed to liberty."(Henri De Sainte Marie, Rufus King, Minister Resident)

Al, as you know in the Secret Treaty of Verona it says in Article 1: "The high contracting powers being convinced that the system of representative government is equally as incompatible with the monarchical principles as the maxim of the sovereignty of the people with the divine right, engage mutually, to the system of representative governments, in whatever country it may exist in Europe, and to prevent its being introduced in those countries where it is not yet known."

After the 1213 Charter made the Pope Contracting party, he and the monarchs of Europe declared in this treaty that representative governments were an enemy to the Catholic Church and the monarchies of the earth. As we know the monarchy of England retains its claim to America, but not without intervening and destroying the 1787 Constitution. The third prong of their attack was the Bank of England, taken over by the Rothschilds money after Britain's bankruptcy. The Rothschilds put in place the Bank of the United States and later the Federal Reserve, which was born in the Bank of England. Where did the Rothschilds get their huge gold reserve? It seems like their banking house just suddenly

appeared in the 1700’s. In 1850 in the preface of "The Negation Of God", M. About said: "....the Rothschilds who would borrow money from the Pope at six per cent interest".”

The tremendous amount of capital it took to bankroll many of the countries to which the Rothschilds loaned only existed in Rome. The above is a matter of history, but is never taught and is allowed to disappear from all but old history books, lost forever, thanks to the advent of television.

Question 9 Comments on the 14th amendment

I can't help but look at it in a humorous way. I think of what Curly of the Three Stooges used to say: "I'm trying to think, but nothing happens." No offense to Mr. Ma....., because the majority of America is in the same condition. I was the same way, until, for the last several years I researched these subjects and had seen with my own eyes convincing proof, that I had not been taught complete history, but selected history. Information concerning our history has been withheld from Americans. Who would think such important facts would or could be withheld from the American People.

So, tell him the reason we are under Martial law/Executive rule is, because the 1787 Constitution was ripped to shreds, by the de facto Yankee Congress. Who, one, passed the 14th Amendment and the Reconstruction Acts without a lawful government, two, overrode the lawful veto of President Johnson, who declared the Acts unconstitutional, three, imposed the Reconstruction Acts and the 14th Amendment on the South, four, then re-declared war on the South after they had received a full pardon from President Johnson, five, removed the states constitutionally elected representatives from Congress, six, removed the lawful Republican governments of the southern states and put in place puppet governments controlled by the military governors, so the 14th Amendment would have the votes necessary to be ratified. Thereby, rendering the 1787 Constitution, which WAS the corporate Charter for the United States to do business, null and void, making it impossible for the United States to continue to do business under their Charter.

This is why a permanent state of Emergency had to be declared, because this was the only other way to rule the country, and keep commerce flowing and keep the public unaware of the change. We have been under a constant state of Emergency since that time. The declared Emergency would allow the President of the defunct corporation to appear to continue to be doing business under the same Charter, with no changes as far as the public knew.

This Emergency rule under the War Powers of the President, also demanded a change in the currency. The 1787 Constitution was voided, which included the burden of Congress to coin our money and remain on the Gold and Silver standard under the corporate Charter. They brought about the money changes over time so as not to alarm the public. Martial law now ruled the country, the government had to conform to the Banks demands to use Military Script. The law and the money had to change in order for the Courts and government to continue to operate, because now they were governed by the Law of the Flag, maritime law, and the new 1870 Constitution.

Yes there is a new Constitution, thanks to just one of the many unlawful acts of the de facto Congress, which passed the 14th Amendment without the required 2/3 majority in Congress, or the ¾ majority of the lawful states ratifying it. Also, the changes in the law brought about by the 14th Amendment, were directly opposed to the 1787 Constitution it replaced.

Don't think so. Show me in the 1787 Constitution where the American people and states could not question the debt, in Congress or in the courts. After a few 14th Amendment cases came up, Congress removed this subject matter from the purview of the courts, to keep them from rendering a decision on this matter. The courts will tell you it is a question for Congress and they cannot render a decision for lack of jurisdiction. Congress will tell you there is nothing they can do, it has been the law to long, and it can't be changed. So as a matter of fact, the 1787 Constitution is dead.

You could also tell him, this could not have happened except for the Bank funding this fiasco to gain control of the country. The Bank could not have come into existence without Washington violating the Constitution and dividing the states into District states, to be legislated over by Congress, under the direction of the President, the CEO and commander-in-chief. This allowed the Insular cases to come about after the packing of the courts. By the Bank loaning large sums of money to any government official they could; they completed their control of the confirmation process of our judges and the electoral process of Congress and the President, giving complete control of our government to the Bank and the foreign interest it represents.

Washington declared a state of Emergency to put down the Whiskey Rebellion, or so he said, in realty it was the

only way the Bank could operate in the states. Read your Constitution, Congress already had authority to put down a domestic rebellion, and use the Militias, there was no reason for Congress to give this power to the President, beyond his Constitutional authority. The Bank was chartered in D.C., Congress had exclusive jurisdiction in the District, not the Constitution. Remember, after the second bank Charter ended and could not be re-chartered, in 1837 Biddle obtained a Charter for the Bank in Pennsylvania. This would not have been possible except for President Washington having created District states, which were extensions of D.C..

So technically, you could argue the Constitution was bypassed before the 1870 Constitution was put in place, and administrative law as Mr. Ma..... claims is the law today, was overruled. By the time 1867 rolled around everything was in place, the war and Emergency powers of the President had been tried and upheld by the packed courts, Congress' legislative power over the states in the name of public policy was made complete by the 14th Amendment. As the Tulane Law School said: "The decisions wherein grounds were found for avoiding a ruling on the constitutionality of the Reconstruction Act leave the impression that our highest tribunal failed in these cases to measure up to the standard of the judiciary in the constitutional democracy. If the Reconstruction Act was unconstitutional, the people oppressed by it were entitled to protection by the judiciary against such unconstitutional oppression." The Dubious Origin of the Fourteenth Amendment, Tulane Law Review, 1953.

You bet your a.. they failed the American people, the judges failed to uphold their Constitutional duty in exchange for paying a debt they owed to those that gave them their rank and privileges. President Johnson failed, because after his veto was overruled, because he was aware the government was being overthrown; he should have cried out to America, informing them of their plight, so Americans of that day could have, while there was still time, thrown out those that would dare commit treason against them.

Are big money and their foreign interest still in control of our system today? Anyone with an ounce of sense sees that the government is permeated with big money, and as resent events have shown also by foreign interest. Our electoral process has been corrupt since the Bank was allowed to contribute to the President, members of Congress and our judges, obligating them to foreign interest. Only those that will do as the big money says will be elected. Only candidates with such credentials are backed, so it does not matter to them what party wins, although, now they can shape public opinion on anyone, to have them elected or defeated, via the press and government propaganda. The people in this country have been lied to and kept in the dark in regards to the true history of the present government.

Question 10 Constitutional fraud

Hello Rob,

I am going to answer your questions, but first I must lay a few things out. I have been out of this system, as much as one can since 1992. I have caused myself a great deal of problems, thinking I was doing the Lord's will, based on certain scriptures. Such as, you cannot serve two masters, you love one and hate the other, paraphrase, and come out of Babylon, lest you suffer her plagues, paraphrase, just to name a few.

Let's first look at why others and I have felt compelled to come out of this system. Others and I have discovered fraud and deception in our government. Not to mention oppression and great harm to many in this country, via. the IRS and the other alphabet agencies. The greatest problem that I have found is that, not only is the above true, but our history has been covered up, modified by unnamed individuals, to change the course of our government. This goes back to the founding of our country. I am talking about the Charters creating the commercial enterprise we now call the United States. I can prove that we were allowed and encouraged to believe we were free, and that the Declaration of Independence and the Revolutionary War were overturned by the Peace Treaty of 1783, Jay Treaty of 1795, and the Treaty of Ghent 1814.

I can prove our forefathers for the most part were mainly concerned with their holdings in England, and their fortunes that were tied to England, through trading in their businesses. Because of this they conceded to the wishes of the king and allowed him to retain control of his Colonies, but do it in a way that the Colonist would not be aware of. The United States Constitution was just a continuation of the earlier Charters, a continuation of the king's corporate enterprise.

The states granted certain powers in the 1787 Constitution to the United States government (corporation) it created, and no more. Yet, I can prove as early as 1791 Congress violated the corporate Charter and gave unconstitutional powers to the President, whereby President Washington created District states, by "dividing the states", his words. Since that time Congress has continued to cede Congressional powers to the President completing the office of king. Congress is now going to give the President fast track authority to enter treaties, without prior Senate approval.

The biggest fraud and unconstitutional act to take place was during and after the Civil War. Namely the death of the 1787 Constitution, via Congress going out of session, Sine Die in 1861 and the passage of the Fourteenth Amendment. Congress then installed an unconstitutional de facto government, under the disguise of the 1787 Constitution, which forbids their actions. The re-declaration of War against the South, after the Civil War was over, and after they were granted a full pardon by President Johnson, was against the 1787 Constitution and American jurisprudence. Since that time we have had a military government, not a Constitutional government. As soon as Congress went Sine Die as a result of the Southern states removing their representatives from Congress, the United States government had to operate in its military capacity. President Lincoln had to act as Commander-in-Chief, it was the only position left, he could not act as President, all states were not represented in Congress, so the corporation was dissolved. After the Civil War and pardon, the Southern states retook their seats in Congress. The northern states decided they would rather remain a de facto government, because they had more power that way, so they kicked the southern states out of Congress again and demanded the new United States Constitution be ratified by the southern states, before they could be re admitted again for a second time.

The Fourteenth Amendment was not properly ratified, and this is very easy to prove. The Republican governments of the South were kicked out of office by the military district commanders, and puppet governments put in place to pass the Amendment. This is a matter of history, but hardly anyone is aware of it. The fraud has been kept from Americans, by selected history being taught to Americans in the public school system, colored to meet the purpose of the military government and those they work for.

If that weren't enough, in 1933 all Americans were made enemies of the Bankers, to force us to pay their fraudulent debts, which they created. This brings us to the SS# problem you were asking about. This number has one purpose, to number and identify those responsible for the debt owed to the Bankers, making us chattel

property, natural resources, or to be blunt, financial slaves. Even with all this, until recently I had not changed my opinion about coming out of this monetary system. However, because of the nature of our government and its laws, this is not possible. The use of FRN'S is just as binding in maritime contract law, see Law of the Flag, in Bouvier's Law Dictionary. The physical presence of your body in this country brings you under their military jurisdiction. Remember under the rules of Conquest and military rule, see the same dictionary, you have only the rights granted by the Commander-in-Chief. So to give up a job you have had for 20 years, and violate your oath to your family, to provide for their needs would be wrong and foolish. Why? Because you would not change anything by declaring you do not have a SS# and losing your job.

But even with this knowledge I was willing to endure all, if it was the will of God Almighty that I stay out of this system. After a great deal of prayer and soul searching, the Lord showed me a verse that I had already been aware of years earlier. I had written a paper on the subject of Israel asking for another King, other than God Almighty, 1 Samuel 8.

Last year I was given a speeding ticket and was ready to go to jail if necessary. I believed God Almighty would be there with me to fight my battles, against my enemies, according to Psalms 91 and other verses. I asked the Lord to show me if it was His will for me to fight the system on THIS issue. The Lord brought to mind the verse out of Samuel 8, in that day when you cry out for me, I WILL NOT HEAR YOU. The truth of this blew me away, I was forced to reevaluate positions I have had for many years. God Almighty said, because we rejected Him as King, in that day when the earthly king oppress us He will not help us. If you fight the worldly king, you fight alone, this is suicide and utter futility, which is not the will of God.

We were never free from the yoke of subjection, in regards to the king and queen of England. This brings me to another verse of God's Word that I based my separation on. If you are subject to a king remain there until the chance of freedom comes, paraphrase. Because I was taught we were freed from the king of England in 1776, I did not feel any obligation to a tyrannical government. However, what God Almighty said in 1 Samuel 8, is controlling so to speak. This is foundation for understanding all scripture on the subject of government, in relation to God Almighty's children in their relationship to civil government. God's Word makes it clear that the destruction of Babylon (this system) comes by His hand, not by ours, and not because of our being abused.

So the long and short of it is, we do not have a Constitutional government in which we could separate ourselves from. Because of Conquest and military rule and our later being declared enemies of the government and the Bankers, we are under force of arms. In this condition you will do as you are told or else, I will leave the or else up to your imagination. So to write a letter to the Social Security Administration and declare you no longer have a SS#, means nothing. The only way to retake our Country would be to re-educate our youth, and get them in as many government jobs as possible. At the same time educate as many of the mainstream public as you can. This would be the only way to change anything. It took years to get into this situation, it will take years to get out of it, left to our own doing, without intervention by God Almighty. A small group of people with this knowledge will be denied access to critical government positions, and labeled extremists. The facts are what they are, in the system, or out of the system, the facts of our internment remain the same. I suggest you stay where you are and learn what you can, then teach this information to anyone that will listen, pray and fast for direction.

James

Question 11 Ruling the World

Hello Bill,

I agree completely, I have already reported this along with documentation, so has the Informer, maybe you have not seen it. In 1213 the king of England ceded all of his holding to the Pope. This is why Pope Innocent III is one of the parties of interest in the 1215 Magna Charta, and later that same year declared the Magna Charta to null and void. The 1213 Charta was reconfirmed in the Declaration of rights of 1689, wherein after declaring many rights for the people of England and that they were no longer subject to the Pope or the Catholic Church, declared in the last section this Declaration of Rights would be null and void if it came into conflict with any prior Charta, see the following quote:

"III. Provided that no charter or grant or pardon granted before the three and twentieth day of October in the year of our Lord one thousand six hundred eighty-nine shall be any ways impeached or invalidated by this Act, but that the same shall be and remain of the same force and effect in law and no other than as if this Act had never been made."

In the Treaty of Verona, November 22, 1822, the Pope entered an agreement with Austria, France and Russia to destroy all self representative forms of government, because it threatened all monarchies. The Pope's henchman, the Jesuits have been responsible for the down fall of governments and murders all over the world, the most known was Abraham Lincoln. The Secret Treaty of Verona says:

Article 1: "The high contracting powers being convinced that the system of representative government is equally as incompatible with the monarchical principles as the maxim of the sovereignty of the people with the divine right, engage mutually, to the system of representative governments, in whatever country it may exist in Europe, and to prevent its being introduced in those countries where it is not yet known."

President Lincoln knew what was being done, just before he took office he said: "As George Washington was the first President, so James Buchanan will be the last President of the United States." There was a huge undertaking to bring America and her people back under rule of England and the Pope. The attack and conquest was complete and universal, England admonished the South for their owning slaves and making war against the United States. The Pope's henchmen, the Jesuit priests in the South insured the wrath of the North, after the Jesuits murdered President Lincoln. The leader of the six Jesuits priests, John H. Surratt, escaped to England where he stayed, hidden by the Catholic Church until safe passage could be arranged to Rome. John Wilkes Booth was initiated into the Knights of the Golden Circle in Baltimore in the fall of 1860, and was not brought into the plot to kill President Lincoln until November of 1864, where in a meeting with the other Jesuit conspirators, Booth was drawn by lot, to kill President Lincoln. John H. Surratt was finally caught and returned for trial for his part in the assignation. Jesuit priest filled the court room daily during his trial, on July 26, 1867 the jury came back split, half for conviction and acquittal. Surratt was jailed and denied bail, the following September his case was nolle prosequi, meaning the case would not be tried again. Surratt was then indicted for rebellion and later the district attorney entered the same nolle prosequi. The Jesuit priest John H. Surratt, proven to be the ring leader in the death of President Lincoln was untouchable. In the affidavit of Henri De Sainte Marie, Aims Report, House of Representatives, 39th Session Congress, Page 15, Ex. Document No. 9., he says: "I believe he is protected by the clergy and that the murder is the result of a deep laid plot, not only against the life of President Lincoln but against the existence of the republic, as we are aware that priesthood and royalty are and always have been opposed to liberty. "(Henri De Sainte Marie, Rufus King, Minister Resident)

After the 1213 Charter made the Pope Contracting party, he and the monarchs of Europe declared in this treaty that representative governments were an enemy to the Catholic Church and the monarchies of the earth. As we know the monarchy of England retains its claim to America, but not without intervening and destroying the 1787 Constitution. The third prong of their attack was the Bank of England, taken over by the Rothschilds money after Britain's bankruptcy. The Rothschilds put in place the Bank of the United States and later the Federal Reserve, which was born in the Bank of England. Where did the Rothschilds get their huge gold reserve? It seems like

their banking house just suddenly appeared in the 1700’s. In 1850 in the preface of "The Negation Of God", M. About said: "....the Rothschilds who would borrow money from the Pope at six per cent interest".

The tremendous amount of capital it took to bankroll many of the countries the Rothschilds loaned to only existed in Rome. Why? To bankrupt the world, to hold the title to all land, and to rule the people of the world. The Pope’s plan is almost complete, but his ownership will be short lived. The above is a matter of history, but is never taught and is allowed to disappear from all but old history books, lost forever, thanks to the advent of television.

Question 12 Conquering governments

Wouldn't only 'U.S. citizens' be considered 'enemies'?

Aren't members of a Religious Order freed from 'U.S. citizenship'?

I wish this were the case, this is the hurdle I have been trying to jump, in relating this to our fellow Americans, causing them to realize the gravity of our situation. In the Patriot literature that has been put out for years, we have focused on citizenship vs. non citizenship, meaning enfranchised vs. non enfranchised, subject vs. freeman. With these terms as blinders, and the only possible outcome of the human condition in this country, the illusion is complete. No one has looked any further in the Patriot Community, unknowingly they continue the preaching of the Conquering government's propaganda. Because they appear to be on the outside of the laws of the Conquering government, they look no further. They don't realize that if they win the issues they have been fighting for, the Conquering government is still in place and can put down any group that grows to large or is educated in the truth, to the detriment of their public policy. Have you ever heard of the legal term "federal intimidation"? Even with your knowledge, for which I commend you, for receiving knowledge via the Holy Spirit, our condition appears to be cloudy. The reason it is so hard to see, is because Satan is behind it, the master deceiver. Under the International rules of Conquest, and even if these rules had never been defined and codified by Lincoln, these maxims of Conquest have remained unchanged for thousands of years.

If Country A attacks Country B with Military force and Conquers Country B, all inhabitants in the borders of Country B come under the authority of Country A, because of Military force and rule. The Conquering army of A dictates to B its laws regardless of the status of anyone in Country B. If belligerents in Country B refuse to obey the laws or rule of Country A, and if the civil police under the control of Country A cannot enforce the laws of Country A, A puts down the revolt of the belligerents of Country B, by their submission to Military force, imprisonment or death. The difference between Country A and B is brute force by military power and the fact country B's military no longer exists, either by defeat or infusion into country A's Military. The reason country A's Conquest is not seen or understood by the majority of people in country B, is because under the Art of War, rules of Conquest and Military Occupation, it is best that as few laws as possible are changed by Country A, so as not to alarm the inhabitants of country B. This limits the length and duration and cost of Conquest to country A. After a period of time through reeducation of the inhabitants, via propaganda in the public schools, by twisting history and social studies, and by control of the news media, Conquest is complete. The inhabitants of Country B lose their original identity and take on the identity of their Conqueror, Country A. If Country B becomes aware of their plight, Country A has the option of finishing the Conquest or further distracting Country B via economic collapse insuring Country B's loyalty. Another way to insure loyalty is for Country A to involve Country B's inhabitants in wars, creating other enemies more easily seen and understood, thereby shifting County B's suspicion away from Country A's leaders and their Military Control. I hope this helps.

Hello Fred,

James Montgomery here, I am going to send you some old emails I have sent to others. I try to not re invent the wheel, because of time constraints. The Definitive Treaty of 1783 is for the most part not different than what you have already read. Have you read "The United States Is Still A British Colony"? If not I can send it to you, I include all relevant Treaties and Charters. To just briefly answer your question below, you have to read the Charters and understand them, before reading the Treaties you mentioned. The king of England created corporations called Virginia, Carolina and so on. These were business ventures, family businesses and un revocable Trusts, because of the way they were written. The king's subjects were to lay claim to any land they settled for the king of England and were to send back to England a percentage of gold, silver and copper, not only during the king's life time, but for all time, to go to all of his successors and heirs. The king had/has allodial title to this land, he owned everything below and above ground. You have to understand this before you read the Treaties. We fought a war and supposedly won the Revolutionary War, and entered into a Treaty with the king of England. Question. Why was the king granting us lands and defining the borders, if we WON the war? Do those that lose wars dictate to the winners the conditions? Now read the 1783 Treaty of Paris again and show me

where the king ceded the gold, silver and copper to the states. I say states because the Treaty did not ceded anything to the inhabitants of the states, as a matter of fact their condition was left up to the states, to determine their status. Here in North Carolina we were declared to be freeman by the 1776 North Carolina Declaration of Rights, we remained so until the 1787 Charter/Constitution was ratified by the states, triggering in North Carolina, section 25 of the Declaration of Rights, which negated any declaration or grant of land in opposition to the king of England's Charters or grants. Only the land was ceded to the states, that which was above ground, no mineral rights were ceded to the states. Why? The king could not cede the gold, silver or copper to the states when it was placed in an un revocable Trust, given to the heirs of the king, that continue to be born even today. Since the states were only granted what was above ground, how could anyone after the 1783 Treaty, claim to have allodial title to any property, to have allodial title you must own everything above and below, own it completely, no liens. If there is no allodial property, there are no freemen, the two are synonymous. The Jay Treaty began the process of the king regaining his land above, the Bank of the United States finished the process, with the purchase of much of the Congressman and the office of the President and the judiciary. Is the money still transferred to Britain, you bet. How? The 1040 tax form is the transference, and is a result of a treaty with Britain. I have this information contained in *British Colony* part I, and I am sure the Informer could tell you even more on the taxation issue and its relevance to the 1783 Paris Treaty. I am going to stop here because of the reason I stated at the beginning, I will send you the emails I was referring to, if you have any questions don't hesitate to ask.

James Montgomery

Question 13

Hello Robert,

The quote from the Legions of Satan book was taken from a book I had read a few years back, it is my understanding this book has long been out of print. I don't understand why you suggest this is a major quote in my research paper. It is not. In fact if you take it out, it changes nothing. The historical documents speak for themselves, if you look, you will find them. I found most of them on the Internet. My work is not a "Global World Order" type theory, I would not waste several years researching a subject to prove what most people believe is a fiction. Below I will review just a few of the irrefutable facts.

The facts speak for themselves: fact, the 1213 Charta took place, the king gave his possessions to the Pope. Fact, the 1215 Charta took place, the king granted rights and lands to the Barons, with the Pope signing off on the Charta. Fact, a couple of months later the Pope declared the 1215 Magna Charta null and void. Fact, the king started businesses, called Virginia and Carolina in America. Fact, these American Charters were non-revocable trusts. Fact, the king claimed all lands in America settled by his subjects as his as a matter of Conquest. Fact, the king by way of the Charters possessed allodial ownership of this land. Fact, by way of the Charters the king retained for himself and all his heirs and successors 30 percent of all gold, silver and copper, to be sent to him annually. Fact, our forefathers declared themselves subjects of the king. Fact, the king had lawful title to this land, our forefathers could not claim what they never owned. Fact, the Revolutionary War was over taxation, not subjection to the king. Fact, the king ceded the land above ground in the 1783 Peace Treaty to the States. Fact, the king did not cede the gold, silver and copper to the States. Fact, the king could not cede the minerals to the States because of parties not yet born and successors yet to serve future kings of England, as a result of the Trust, he created. Fact, the inhabitants were not granted anything by the king. Fact, since the king retained the mineral rights to America, no man, free or otherwise had allodial title to his land, he was a mere tenant. Fact, the king allowed the inhabitants of the States to believe they were free, just as with the British people in the 1215 Charta and the 1689 Declaration of Rights. Fact, for a short period of time, eleven years to be exact, the inhabitants of the Colonies/States were declared to be freeman. Fact, freeman status ended with the passage of the 1787 Constitution, because all State inhabitants were now declared by their representatives to be citizens, subject to the laws of the U.S. government. Fact, the States ceded their grants of land and most of their sovereignty to the 1787 Constitution and U.S. government.

Fact, the king knew a central government was going to be created by the States when he signed the 1783 Peace Treaty. Fact, by the creation of the 1787 Constitution a Republic was created. Fact, the Republic in no way was a hindrance to the king in regaining his land, taxation and banking. Fact, the 1787 Constitution created a 10-mile square district, not subject to the restraints of the 1787 Constitution. Fact, in 1789 the Judiciary Act was passed by Congress, establishing courts of law, compatible with England, so contracts and business would continue with England. Fact, in 1791 Washington who once said "no" to being the king, and also said he did not want independence from the king, allowed the office of President to become a monarchy, outside of the 1787 Constitution, when he declared he was dividing the States into district States. Fact, the district States are subject to the President, this has never been changed.

Fact, 1791 the Bank of the United States was allowed to be chartered by Washington. Fact, the Bank was financed by the British Board of Trade, which was controlled by the Pope and Rothschild cabal. Fact, in 1811 when Congress refused to re-charter the Bank, England declared war on the United States. Fact, in 1810 the Thirteenth Amendment was proposed, which would have effectively removed the king's power of reclaiming his land from the American people, by removing the possibility of lawyers/esquires running and obtaining office in the United States government. Fact, the War of 1812 took place, the main objective was the burning of our documents in Washington and increasing the debt of the U.S., so the Bank would have to be re-chartered.

Fact, the Jay Treaty of 1792 took place giving away much of what was won in the 1783 Peace Treaty. Fact, in 1816 the second Bank of the United States was chartered. Fact, in 1836 President Jackson refused to allow the Bank to be re-chartered, an assignation attempt was then made on his life. Fact, since the king was denied the taxation through his bank, Congress passed the Act of 1845 his emissaries and loyal subjects, the Judiciary

(lawyers/esquires) confirmed the Act of 1845 with the Insular cases, allowing admiralty law to come on land, granting Congress and the President even more power. Fact, England began using propaganda through the news media concerning the slaves in the South, when the king was the biggest slave trader in the world.

Fact, the Civil War ended the 1787 Constitution, first by Sine Die (no lawful Congress) second, by passage of the Fourteenth Amendment. Fact, the Southern States were granted a full pardon by President's Lincoln and Johnson. Fact, the Southern States retook their seats in Congress. Fact, the reseated Southern States voted on the Thirteenth Amendment in Congress and was ratified by the Southern States. Fact, the Northern States re-declared war against the Southern States, because they would not ratify the Fourteenth Amendment. Fact, a permanent state of Emergency was declared and marshal law put in place by the unlawful passage of the Reconstruction Acts. Fact, lawful State governments were removed by an unlawful Military occupation, by direction of an unlawful Congress. Fact, puppet governments were put in place by the unlawful Military Occupying Commanders, by direction of the unlawful Congress. Fact, the puppet governments of the Southern States ratified the Fourteenth Amendment. Fact, the 1787 Constitution by the unlawful passage of the Fourteenth Amendment was forever dead. Fact, with the king again in control, the bankers began the rape of America.

Fact, in 1869 one year after the passage of the Fourteenth Amendment Gould and Fisk corner the Gold market for the bankers, with the help of President Grant, which was known as black Friday. Fact, in 1873 Congress removes the silver coin from the market, that same year the crash of 1873 begins and lasts for three years. Fact, in 1900 Congress passes the Gold Standard Act and creates a gold reserve of one hundred and fifty billion dollars, and allows the bankers to sell bonds to maintain this gold level. Fact, in 1907, just seven years later the stock market crashes. Fact, because of this crash, two death blows occur in 1913, the Sixteenth Amendment is passed, and the Federal Reserve Act is passed. Fact, the Federal Reserve Act was written in England at the Bank of England by New York and English Bankers. Fact, the Federal Reserve is a direct descendant of England's Exchequer, which comes from William the Conquer and his taxation , the doomsday book. Fact, the doomsday book of William the Conquer is the county recorders office today.

Fact, World War one increases the national debt, and sees the passage of the War Powers Act in 1917. Fact, the true United States Independent Treasury created in 1846 that dealt in specie, was abolished by the act of 1920, thereby allowing the private Federal reserve board to control the money of America as the fiscal agent Of the United States. Fact, between 1913 and 1929 the Bankers and the Congress enter into gold guaranteed contracts totaling three hundred billion dollars when only three percent of that amount of gold existed in the World. Fact, the New York bankers fraudulent acts transfer huge amounts of gold to the Bank of England by 1929, along with the debt of the U.S., bringing about the stock market crash of 1929. Fact, in 1933 the American people are declared enemies of the bankers and the Conquest and transference of America is complete. Fact, in 1933 because of the United States Corporation's insolvency, the United States is forced to reorganize and implement the social and financial programs mandated by the Bankers of New York and England. Fact, in 1933 the king's hold and ownership of America's gold . the Bankers is complete, and America's death is insured by the acceptance of fiat money, Federal Reserve Notes. Fact, after 1933 the king's collection of taxes increases, along with increased power given to the IRS, his collection arm.

Fact, World War II increases the debt even further, which demands more taxes on the backs of Americans, now that they are co sureties for the debt as defined by the Federal Insurance Contribution Act of 1934. Fact, now that the enslavement of America is complete, the enslavement of the world was begun by the ratification of the U.N. Charter in 1945. Fact, the United States had to turn over 8 billion in gold to join the United Nations just 12 years after there was not enough gold in this Country, and it was declared having gold was a crime. Fact, the Korean and Vietnam wars explode the debt heaped on the backs of the American people.

Here we are, I have given you just some of the historical facts contained in my research papers. Because they are a matter of history and or Congressional Record, they cannot be rebutted, I have done the leg work and have given the sources in my research papers. Those that are ignorant of history are doomed to repeat it.

James Montgomery

ADDITIONAL FACTS CONTRIBUTED BY THE INFORMER, NOT CONTAINED IN MY RESEARCH PAPERS.

Fact, the Bank was financed by the British Board of Trade, which was controlled by the Pope and Rothschild cabal.

Fact, the true United States Independent Treasury created in 1846 that dealt in specie, was abolished by the act of 1920, thereby allowing the private Federal reserve board to control the money of America as the fiscal agent Of the United States.

Fact, the United States had to turn over 8 billion in gold to join the United Nations just 12 years after there was not enough gold in this Country, and it was declared having gold was a crime.

Question 14 Comments to a son

Hello Steven, with all due respect to your son, he is wrong. In the North Carolina 1776 Declaration of Rights we were declared Freeman. When the 1776 North Carolina Constitution was voted in, they then became members of the state, when the state incorporated into the State of North Carolina, a sub corporation of the United States, any member of the small s state became a resident in the large S State, subject to the laws of the U.S. corporation and the sub corporation, State of North Carolina. No status, contract or grant of land could be allowed to violate the private agreement reached in the 1783 Peace Treaty where the king gave his blessing on the planed 1787 Constitution and the corporation it created, and this was also the case in section 25 of the 1776 Declaration of Rights, unbeknownst to the people of North Carolina. The purpose of section 25 of the 1776 Declaration of Rights was exactly the same as in the third section of the 1689 Declaration of Rights. Overruling any status, contract or grant of land, that may conflict with earlier charters.

"And provided further, that nothing herein contained shall affect the titles or possessions of individuals holding or claiming under the laws heretofore in force, or grants heretofore made by the late King George II, or his predecessors, or the late lords proprietors, or any of them."

Declaration of Rights 1776, North Carolina Constitution

III. Provided that no charter or grant or pardon granted before the three and twentieth day of October in the year of our Lord one thousand six hundred eighty-nine shall be any ways impeached or invalidated by this Act, but that the same shall be and remain of the same force and effect in law and no other than as if this Act had never been made.

1689 Declaration of Rights

"By an act of the Legislature of North Carolina, passed in April, 1777, it was, among other things, enacted, "That all persons, being subjects of this State, and now living therein, or who shall hereafter come to live therein, who have traded immediately to Great Britain or Ireland, within ten years last past, in their own right, or acted as factors, storekeepers, or agents here, or in any of the United States of America, for merchants residing in Great Britain or Ireland, shall take an oath of abjuration and allegiance, or depart out of the State." Treaties are the "Law of the Land" HAMILTON v. EATEN, 1 N.C. 641 (1796), HAMILTON v. EATEN. 2 Mart., 1. U.S. Circuit Court. (June Term, 1796.)

"The states are to be considered, with respect to each other, as independent sovereignties, possessing powers completely adequate to their own government, in the exercise of which they are limited only by the nature and objects of government, by their respective constitutions and by that of the United States. Crimes and misdemeanors committed within the limits of each are punishable only by the jurisdiction of that state where they arise; for the right of punishing, being founded upon the consent of the citizens, express or implied, cannot be directed against those who never were citizens, and who likewise committed the offense beyond the territorial limits of the state claiming jurisdiction. Our Legislature may define and punish crimes committed within the State, whether by citizen or strangers; because the former are supposed to have consented to all laws made by the Legislature, and the latter, whether their residence be temporary or permanent, do impliedly agree to yield obedience to all such laws as long as they remain in the State;"

STATE v. KNIGHT, 1 N.C. 143 (1799), 2 S.A. 70

In STATE v. KNIGHT, 1 N.C. 143 (1799), 2 S.A. 70, your presence in the state makes you subject to its laws. Below you will see that those in the State are subject to the laws of the United States, and by voting you are automatically a citizen of the U.S.. A citizen of the United States is not a Freeman, because of the obligations a citizen incurs. As a resident you are subject to the laws of the U.S., and the corporate State in which you live, period. Look up Citizen and subject in Black's Law Dictionary. All of this is before the 1787 Constitution was made null and void during the Civil War.

Article VI

Suffrage and Eligibility to Office.

SECTION 1. Every male person born in the United States, and every male person who has been naturalized, twenty one years old or upward, who shall have resided in this state twelve months next preceding the election, and thirty days in the county, in which he offers to vote, shall be deemed an elector.

SEC. 2. It shall be the duty of the General Assembly to provide from time to time, for the registration of all electors, and no person shall be allowed to vote without registration, or to register, without first taking an oath or affirmation to support and maintain the Constitution and laws of the United States and the Constitution and laws of North Carolina, not inconsistent therewith.

SEC. 3. All elections by the people shall be by ballot and all elections by the General Assembly shall be viva voce.

SEC. 4. Every voter, except as hereinafter provided, shall be eligible to office; but before entering upon the discharge of the duties of his office, he shall take and subscribe the following oath: "I, , do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I will support and maintain the Constitution and laws of the United States and the Constitution and laws of North Carolina not inconsistent there with, and that I will faithfully discharge the duties of my office. So help me God."

SEC. 5. The following classes of persons shall be disqualified for office: First, All persons who shall deny the being of Almighty God. Second; All persons who shall have been convicted of treason, perjury or of any other infamous crime, since becoming citizens of the United States, or of corruption, or malpractice in office, unless such persons shall have been legally restored to the rights of citizenship.

Your son is wrong about the United States government not being a centralized government. Read the federalist papers, or Patrick Henry’s speeches, etc. etc., there are many documents that settle this. The United States was a monarchy right out of the gate, the Congress was the house of lords. The WE THE PEOPLE our fore fathers were talking about was themselves, those that created the corporation not the common people, who never got to see or vote on the contents of the U.S. Constitution. From the very beginning the federal government ruled over and taxed the common people.

Your son says it was not a centralized government, he is dead wrong. He is basing his statements on what he was taught in public school. Ask him, did they teach him about Washington being given monarchical powers beyond and outside the Constitution? Ask him, was he ever taught that Washington divided the States into District States in 1791? Ask him, was he taught about Congress granting Washington power not granted to the President in the Constitution? Ask him, was he taught about Washington being given emergency war powers, long before the Civil War, to do what Congress had been granted the power to do under the Constitution? This gave Washington the power to operate outside of the restraints of the Constitution, such as allowing the Bank of the United States to recive their Charter. I would continue, but I feel the best thing to do is tell him to read the attached email and British Colony parts I, II and III, also the New History of America by the Informer. He needs to also read Which One Are You by the Informer, since his knowledge is so far behind regarding historical and legal fact. I am sending this to the Informer for him to add his comments, your son needs to be made aware of his misunderstanding of history and law.

James

Question 15 Martial law

Hey Fred, I hope it goes without saying I was and am in agreement with what you said before and below in this post. The reality of the core problem is so very hidden and deceptive, but at the same time painfully obvious. Below you said screw the treaties and marshal law, because we are not parties to them. I agree, but this is where the Informer and I have had a hard time getting people to understand the seriousness of our condition. You have to imagine there are troops in the streets, locked and loaded ready to fire on anyone attempting to challenge the military occupation. In that condition, it makes no difference if you are a party or not. Military occupation is by force, martial law is by force of arms—that is our condition, even though you do not see troops in the streets, we are under a military occupying force. The Commander-in-Chief controls the military and the laws governing the occupied territory.

To make sure you understand the seriousness of this, it would be no different if you lived in a Poland or France controlled by Nazi Germany. The Germans dictated to the occupied Countries the laws they would follow, the public policy/rules of necessity, the occupied Countries laws/Constitutions still existed, however where they came into conflict with the public policy of Germany, they were set aside, made null and void. If you did not obey, or challenged the public policy of Germany you were paid a visit from the SS, or the local police which existed to enforce the public policy and dictates of Germany and its Commander-in-Chief. If you still refused to march to the party line, it meant imprisonment or death. There is absolutely no difference in this scenario and what we have today, someone would say, but this is a free country.

I would agree this is a free country, up to the point of challenging the military occupying force, as I said before the Constitution does exist, up to the point of coming in conflict with the public policy of the Commander-in-Chief. What is that public policy? Enforcement of the trust for the parties of interest/contracting parties, and collecting the debt to pay for the occupying force, and the parties of interest.

When you read quotes from the following document remember only the Contracting Parties in a war dictate terms of occupation or surrender, I am taking only a few quotes because of the size of the document. Also, remember this document came from Lincoln's having codified the War Powers, Lieber code.

CONVENTION (IV) RESPECTING THE LAWS AND CUSTOMS OF WAR ON LAND

Signed at The Hague, 18 October 1907.

Who, after having deposited their full powers, found in good and due form, have agreed upon the following:

Article 1. The Contracting Powers shall issue instructions to their armed land forces which shall be in conformity with the Regulations respecting the laws and customs of war on land, annexed to the present Convention.

Art. 2. The provisions contained in the Regulations referred to in Article 1, as well as in the present Convention, do not apply except between Contracting Powers, and then only if all the belligerents are parties to the Convention.

Art. 3. A belligerent party which violates the provisions of the said Regulations shall, if the case demands, be liable to pay compensation It shall be responsible for all acts committed by persons forming part of its armed forces.

CHAPTER II

Prisoners of War

Art. 8. Prisoners of war shall be subject to the laws, regulations, and orders in force in the army of the State in whose power they are. Any act of insubordination justifies the adoption towards them of such measures of severity as may be considered necessary.

Art. 10. Prisoners of war may be set at liberty on parole if the laws of their country allow, and, in such cases, they are bound, on their personal honour, scrupulously to fulfil, both towards their own Government and the Government by whom they were made prisoners, the engagements they have contracted.

CHAPTER I

Means of Injuring the Enemy,

Sieges, and bombardments

(g) To destroy or seize the enemy's property, unless such destruction or seizure be imperatively demanded by the necessities of war;

CHAPTER V

Armistices

Art. 36. An armistice suspends military operations by mutual agreement between the belligerent parties. If its duration is not defined, the belligerent parties may resume operations at any time, provided always that the enemy is warned within the time agreed upon, in accordance with the terms of the armistice.

Art. 37. An armistice may be general or local. The first suspends the military operations of the belligerent States everywhere; the second only between certain fractions of the belligerent armies and within a fixed radius.

Art. 39. It rests with the Contracting Parties to settle, in the terms of the armistice, what communications may be held in the theatre of war with the inhabitants and between the inhabitants of one belligerent State and those of the other.

Art. 40. Any serious violation of the armistice by one of the parties gives the other party the right of denouncing it, and even, in cases of urgency, of recommencing hostilities immediately.

Art. 41. A violation of the terms of the armistice by private persons acting on their own initiative only entitles the injured party to demand the punishment of the offenders or, if necessary, compensation for the losses sustained.

SECTION III

MILITARY AUTHORITY OVER THE TERRITORY OF THE HOSTILE STATE

Art. 42. Territory is considered occupied when it is actually placed under the authority of the hostile army. The occupation extends only to the territory where such authority has been established and can be exercised.

MY NOTE

(This took place after the Reconstruction Acts, and has never ended.)

Art. 43. The authority of the legitimate power having in fact passed into the hands of the occupant, the latter shall take all the measures in his power to restore, and ensure, as far as possible, public order and safety, while respecting, unless absolutely prevented, the laws in force in the country.

Art. 45. It is forbidden to compel the inhabitants of occupied territory to swear allegiance to the hostile Power.

MY NOTE

(This is one violation the de facto Congress committed in the Reconstruction Acts, forcing the Allegiance of the inhabitants of the Southern States by way of declaring residence through registering to vote, this declaration by voting has never changed, all be it more vague. You have to declare you are a citizen of the United States and the State in which you reside.)

Art. 46. Family honour and rights, the lives of persons, and private property, as well as religious convictions and practice, must be respected.

Art. 48. If, in the territory occupied, the occupant collects the taxes, dues, and tolls imposed for the benefit of the State, he shall do so, as far as is possible, in accordance with the rules of assessment and incidence in force, and shall in consequence be bound to defray the expenses of the administration of the occupied territory to the same extent as the legitimate Government was so bound.

Art. 49. If, in addition to the taxes mentioned in the above article, the occupant levies other money contributions in the occupied territory, this shall only be for the needs of the army or of the administration of the territory in question.

Art. 51. No contribution shall be collected except under a written order, and on the responsibility of a commander-in-chief.

The collection of the said contribution shall only be effected as far as possible in accordance with the rules of assessment and incidence of the taxes in force.

For every contribution a receipt shall be given to the contributors.

MY NOTE

(The above articles are one of the ways our taxes are levied.)

Art. 53. An army of occupation can only take possession of cash, funds, and realizable securities which are strictly the property of the State, depots of arms, means of transport, stores and supplies, and, generally, all movable property belonging to the State which may be used for military operations.

All appliances, whether on land, at sea, or in the air, adapted for the transmission of news, or for the transport of persons or things, exclusive of cases governed by naval law, depots of arms, and, generally, all kinds of munitions of war, may be seized, even if they belong to private individuals, but must be restored and compensation fixed when peace is made.

MY NOTE

(Remember Executive Order 12803 where President Bush, the Commander-in-Chief sold the above infrastructure to private parties.) Which I include at the end of this email.

Art. 55. The occupying State shall be regarded only as administrator and usufructuary of public buildings, real estate, forests, and agricultural estates belonging to the hostile State, and situated in the occupied country. It must safeguard the capital of these properties, and administer them in accordance with the rules of usufruct.

You asked what can we do? Only a few aberrations exist in Congress, if they get to far out of line with the public policy they end up like Congressman Dornan or Congressman Bono. The best we can do at this time is educate. Read the Art of War, the Chinese are masters of fighting un winnable wars, but even their Art of War, would not work in our situation, because guerilla warfare only works if the inhabitants of the Country are on your side. So what is the answer? You mentioned Revelation and Babylon. This is how change will take place, when Babylon is destroyed, the head will be cut off from the body, but we must still educate, lest a worse system take Babylon’s

place.

Frederick Fox wrote:

Dear James,

- Thanks for infoing all the people you did re my e-mail to you. You are correct. If we are under War and Emergency Powers/Rules of Necessity/Public Policy re the Eric Doctrine/Martial Law, what kind of leg do we have to stand on?
- The fact is, most of the people of this great Nation do not have a clue as to what is going on, therefore, it is again up to a handful of informed Americans to spread the word. The Word is given. Spread it! And watch the reaction when the people realize they have been raped, pillaged, plundered and "sodomized" by the king in the name of whatever kind of contract/trust/treat etc. we are subject to.
- I kind of feel that as intelligent as some folks are they will get their collective heads out of the sand and see the "Big Picture". I kind of feel this is a test to see just what we Americans are made of. After all, we are "The Grand Experiment" in terms of politics, sociology and ecomomics.
- I say screw martial law, screw treaties we were never parties to, screw public policy and screw the crown, whomever wears it. Most life forms find involuntary servitude appauling and violation of natural law. We are a nation of laws and not a nation of men, according to Jefferson. Let’s take our power back and do something about this problem. There are solutions. We just need to choose the right one.
- Scripture (Revelation) says that Babylon will fall in one hour. It does not infer the world will end in one hour. One hour is all the time it would take Congress to repeal the 14th Amendment, the 16th Amendment, the Federal Reserve Act, the Trading with the Enemy Act, et; reinstitute the original 13th Amendment and go on from there---for starters. That would be real progress and I believe that it can be done. Knowledge is power and we are now armed with a potent weapon.
- Semper Fi and all that good suff,
- Foxy

19063

Federal Register PRESIDENTIAL DOCUMENTS

Vol. 57, No. 86

Monday, May 4, 1992

Title 3-- Executive Order 12803 of April 30, 1992

The President Infrastructure Privatization

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, and in order to ensure that the United States achieves the most beneficial economic use of its resources, it is hereby ordered as follows:

Section 1. Definitions. For purposes of this order:

(a) "Privatization" means the disposition or transfer of an infrastructure asset, such as by sale or

by long-term lease, from a State or local government to a private party.

(b) "Infrastructure asset" means any asset financed in whole or in part by the Federal Government and needed for the functioning of the economy. Examples of such assets include, but are not limited to: roads, tunnels, bridges, electricity supply facilities, mass transit, rail transportation, airports, ports, waterways, water supply facilities, recycling and wastewater treatment facilities, solid waste disposal facilities, housing, schools, prisons, and hospitals.

(c) "Originally authorized purposes" means the general objectives of the original grant program; however, the term is not intended to include every condition required for a grantee to have obtained the original grant.

(d) "Transfer price" means: (i) the amount paid or to be paid by a private party for an infrastructure asset, if the asset is transferred as a result of competitive bidding; or (ii) the appraised value of an infrastructure asset, as determined by the head of the executive department or agency and the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, if the asset is not transferred as a result of competitive bidding.

(e) "State and local governments" means the government of any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, any commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States, and any county, municipality, city, town, township, local public authority, school district, special district, intrastate district, regional or interstate governmental entity, council of governments, and any agency or instrumentality of a local government, and any federally recognized Indian Tribe.

Sec. 2. Fundamental Principles. Executive departments and agencies shall be guided by the following objectives an principles:

(a) Adequate and well-maintained infrastructure is critical to economic growth. Consistent with the principles of federalism enumerated in Executive Order No. 12612, and in order to allow the private sector to provide for infrastructure modernization and expansion, State and local governments should have greater freedom to privatize infrastructure assets.

(b) Private enterprise and competitively driven improvements are the foundation of our Nation’s economy and economic growth. Federal financing of infrastructure assets should not act as a barrier to the achievement of economic efficiencies through additional private market financing or competitive practices, or both.

(c) State and local governments are in the best position to assess and respond to local needs. State and local governments should, subject to assuring continued compliance with Federal requirements that public use be on reasonable and nondiscriminatory terms, have maximum possible freedom to United States, its agencies or instrumentalities, its officers or employees, or any other person.

[Signed George Bush]

THE WHITE HOUSE April 30, 1992.

{FR Doc. 92-10495

Filed 4-30-92; 4:17 pm}

Billing code 3195-01-m

Question 16 Sovereign you say?

Hello,

Well, since you know where I have come from in Patriot knowledge and where I have arrived, I won't be long. My Letter to the President, January 1, 1993, was based on several years of research. It was not so much for the secular world, but a declaration of subjection to Yh-Shua/Jesus Christ. It was also a declaration that I did not want to be a party to fraud, this has not changed. What changed was, five years of further study turning up a subject no one, to my knowledge had seen, or at least reported. The fact being, the United States is Still a British Colony, and that personal freedom never existed, except in the minds of Americans. When I wrote the President and Congress I believed I was free, based on what I had declared and had been taught in public school and what I had read.

If you have not read my research on our being a British Colony still today, you need to, also, the Informer has an excellent book called the "New History Of America," which you should also read. He and I have laid out the historical facts that prove we were never free, and that the king of England allowed us as a way of deception to believe we were free, in order to enslave us and use us as cannon fodder to help him colonize and make the world British. If you had read my paper I doubt you would be using the word waiver, you would have come to the same conclusions, and would instead use the words, change direction.

The only things that have changed from my letter to the President to this present day is, the fact that now I know no one is a sovereign in this country, and what to do about it. I used to claim I was a sovereign, because of what I now know, I stand corrected. You cannot be a subject, or an enemy under Military Occupation and claim you are a sovereign, not with any honesty and knowledge of the facts. Because we were never free from Britain, how can we be sovereigns? Because of what Yh-Shua did for me I am free in spirit, but the physical body and reality are much different. When Yh-Shua's Kingdom is in place, those in His Kingdom will be able to say with a certainty we are free.

Lets say for the sake of argument, you don't except the fact that we are still subject to England. Lets say you think this is so far back in time it does not matter, or your declaration to the contrary overcomes your subjection to Britain. Lets look at a more resent event in history, say just after the Civil War. The Constitution came to an end when Congress re declared War on the South, and then imposed Martial rule, by Military Occupation on the South. Through Military Occupation the Military removed the Republican governments from the States that were lawfully voted into office. Was not a Republican form of government guaranteed to the States by the 1787 Constitution? The same de facto Congress removed the Southern States Representatives from Congress, denying the States suffrage/representation in Congress. Since the Southern States were high Contracting parties to the Trust/Constitution created in 1787, this voided the Corporate Charter. Just as it was not a lawful act for the South to cede from the Union, without the consent of all the State parties, it was not lawful for the Corporation to continue to do business, after removing lawful high Contracting parties from their seats in Congress.

Or, how about when Congress went out of session, without a date certain of reconvening, this is called Sine Die. If that is not enough to remove the 1787 Constitution as a valid document, including the attached Bill Rights, how about the Military Commanders/Generals under direction of the Congress putting in place puppet governments in the States, in order to pass a new federal and State Constitutions. I say Congress not the Commander-in-Chief, because the de facto Congress overrode a lawful Presidents veto, effectively removing and destroying the lawful 1787 Office of President. I say a new Constitution, because the 14th Amendment totally changed the 1787 Constitution. Don't think so, excuse me, if you and I are sovereigns (I wish it were so), why can't we challenge the debt the U. S. Congress creates, in the United States courts? I wonder; we can't sue the government and we do not have the right to question the debt, lets see, sovereign or subject, sounds like a subject to me. Or, how about the fact the Military Occupation and declared Emergency have never come to an end. Military Occupation and its Martial Rule is not a democracy or a republic, it is a Military Dictatorship, with the Commander-in-Chief as the supreme authority of the provisional government.

I am going to send an old letter I sent to a local Sheriff; read the definitions included on Military Occupation,

Conquest, Martial Law and Law of the Flag. Under Military Occupation and Conquest, it is defined to be the preferred method to change as few laws as possible so you do not alarm the conquered public. I guess they know most people are ignorant of what goes on around them. Under this condition you go and do as the Commander-in-Chief says, or you are locked up or killed. If as I used to believe God Almighty was standing ready to defeat the government on my or any other Christian's behalf, I would say so be it, I'll go. However, God Almighty said in 1 Samuel 8: "in that day when you cry out for me, I will not hear you".

I am sure I am probably repeating some of what I said in the email to Rob, but maybe restating it will help.

So in closing I would say show me how as Americans we can win a War that has been waged against us without an Army? Without an Army the only other way is by gorilla warfare, which would not be possible without public support, which absolutely would not exist. If what took place after the Civil War was not bad enough, in 1933, Americans were declared enemies of the powers at be. Show me how to win this war in a Court system controlled by the occupying force, when in the new Constitution, according to the third section of the imposed 14th Amendment; judges, federal, State and local government officials, police officers, or anyone receiving benefits/paycheck from government, are prohibited from giving aid and comfort to the enemy of the Occupying government? How can a judge give you a remedy, when he would violate the public policy, when he has been told he will be removed from office, in the very Constitution he swore to uphold and protect?

So no, I do not waiver, I just do not choose to fight government and God Almighty, or at a minimum fight government without the aid of God Almighty. I also ask you this, do you not fight against God Almighty, when He has declared every jot and tittle of His Word will be fulfilled, and then fight a government that God Almighty is using to fulfill many of His later day Prophesies. We are told how Babylon and the Beast will be destroyed in the book of Revelations and by many of the minor Old Testament Prophets, that deal with this subject. If change were possible, because of the slumber most of America is under, it would have to be done by education, after a financial collapse etc. etc. Just because the facts dictate this conclusion, does not mean I like it, but it is the hand we have been dealt If you have not read British Colony, parts I, II and III let me know and I will send them to you.

James Montgomery

Question 17 Law of the Conqueror Governs

Hello Lars, I have always cut right to the quick when looking or examining any subject. All you have to do in your State or any other State after the Civil War, is ask yourself a couple of questions.

1. Does your State Constitution prohibit the possibility of leaving/ceding from the United States?

2. Does your State Constitution guaranty 14th Amendment protection to it's citizens?

3. Just to add another: Does your State receive federal money/benefits?

Keep in mind I don't ask these questions without knowing the answers. The answer is yes, to all three. Once you determine this then the following applies. Any State of the United States, and I point you to the definition of "of", is under the United States control. One, by contract/treaty, and two, by Executive control, via. Military Occupation, as a result of the conquest which took place, AFTER the Civil War. This was a political take over by a de facto Congress who is guilty of destroying the 1787 Constitution, and a Military Occupation enforced by the Judge Advocate General of the Army.

Now I have made the claim that not only has the 1787 Constitution been destroyed, along with it's Bill of Rights, but that the U.S. government now in place is a Military government, a provisional government, as a result of the Reconstruction Acts. Yes in existence today, not just 128 years ago, completely unnoticed by the American people. My claims and the Informer's claims of this condition existing in this country are true. Because they are true, any State, Country, local municipality, inhabitant, Citizen, citizen, individual, Person, person, resident or declared freeman, Sui Juris Sovereign; if I left any class of living tissue out, I meant to include them also, are under Military control, and exist for the benefit of the conquering government.

You have read the facts I included in "Bend Over America", so when you finally understand the reality of conquest and all it entails, even though you do not see the Military in the streets, at this time, the law of the conqueror governs.

PLEASE UNDERSTAND, I DON'T LIKE IT, I DON'T AGREE WITH IT, but it is the TRUTH, it is a FACT!

However, neither the Informer or I are ever complacent, we always try to disprove our facts and our beliefs, for in the end your beliefs mean nothing, if untrue. The thing is, in doing further research we are finding more to confirm the sad but true fact, of Military Occupation. I have obtained more proof from a government depository library, in the Congressional Record, on this subject, I have not yet had time to read all I have copied, or transcribe it. But here are a few samples.

"If these Southern States are conquered provinces, then by the laws of nations we are responsible for all the debts and liabilities of the Conquered country. I ask gentleman to pause before we take so great a responsibility as this upon us."

Congressman Ross, January 26, 1867

"Republican in form!--governments formed by the Chief Executive without authority of law and upheld by the military power when deemed proper, and set aside at the suggestion of post commanders of military districts—these State governments, conceived in ignorance, brought forth in confusion, and rocked in the cradle of treason, are to be palmed upon the country as legitimate, and taken into the sisterhood of States as republican in form, with all the rights belonging to great States of the Union."

Congressman Cullom, January 28, 1867

This is a Quote from the SOB responsible for writing and seeing to the passage of the Reconstruction Acts. The Republican majority leader Mr. Stevens from Pennsylvania, of course its not hard to be the majority when you have removed your opposition.

"Nearly two years ago the armies of a government calling itself the Confederate States of America were conquered and the government was dispersed. By the law of nations the conqueror after that had a right to say exactly what government should be administered over them or by them, keeping always within the law of nations. The conqueror had a right either to extend his own laws over those conquered States, or if no action was taken by the conqueror, then by the law of nations the old institutions were permitted to run on for the purpose of administering the local laws until such time as the conquering party should act.....This bill provides the ten disorganized States shall be divided into five military districts, and that the commander of the Army shall take charge of them through his lieutenants as governors, or you may call them commandants if you choose, not below the grade of brigadiers, who shall have the general supervision of the peace, quite, and the protection of the people, loyal and disloyal, who reside within those precincts; and that do so he may use, as the law of nations would authorize him to do, the legal tribunals wherever he may deem them competent; but they are to be considered of no validity per se, of no intrinsic force, no force in consequence of their origin, the question being wholly within the power of the conqueror, and to remain until that conqueror shall permanently supply their place with something else." Congressman Stevens from Pennsylvania, February 7, 1867.

"I feel, sir, that the passage of this bill is the death-knell of civil liberty, not only here but everywhere. Sad as the thought may be it is too true that almost the last hope of a once free people, that liberty is secure here, is fast passing away.

The bill under consideration proposes to establish nothing more and nothing less than a military despotism....

The provisions of this bill strike down every important provision in your Constitution. You have already inaugurated enough here to destroy any Government that was ever founded....When you do that there is nothing left, I repeat, but quiet submission to your tyranny, or a resort to arms on the part of the American People to defend themselves....We are drifting to monarchy. It will come unless the people take this matter in hand and stop this progress that is being made in the downward road, and restore this shattered Government upon the basis upon which it was originally founded."

Congressman Le Blond, February 7, 1867

"Will it aid the cause of democratic Government to exhibit this great Republic—this model, as we have sought to make it, of what every republic should be—abandoning all the functions of civil government, abrogating every thing like civil authority over one third of our domain and one third of our people, and for very imbecility and inability to agree upon any measure handing over the control of this section and these people to the absolute and sovereign will of a brigadier general in the regular Army? Will that aid the cause of free republican government anywhere on the face of the earth? It is the last resort of a decayed and dying republic. If we have no better resource than this, we may as well do at once what this would seem to be a preliminary step for doing: invite the regular Army to take control of the whole country, install itself here in the capital as the central, sovereign power, and make such laws and issue such decrees as it may see fit.

Congressman Raymond, February 8, 1867

"Now, I again call on gentlemen who deny that the Union has been dissolved, for I suppose this military bill is to pass if any does, to pause before they take this last and final step. What does this bill do? It proclaims the Union dissolved; it declares that ten States are out of the Union; and if ten States are out all are out; the Constitution holds and binds all together or it holds none. It proclaims that the Union is dissolved; that the experiment of man’s capacity for self-government is a failure....And yet gentlemen are disposed to rush madly upon the passage of a bill declaring in substance that the Union is dissolved, establishing an absolute military despotism over ten States with a population of eight or ten million people, giving to the military commander unlimited and absolute power over life, liberty, property, and all things else.

Congressman Harding, February 12, 1867

"As the gentleman from Pennsylvania is now in his seat I will repeat a remark which I made a short time ago

when he was absent. I said that he was the first to make the startling announcement here in this House a few years ago, "That all compacts between the North and South were abrogated, and that the laws of nations and of war thenceforward controlled the destinies of each party in the conflict then pending."

Congressman Harding, February 12, 1867

"It is true, undoubtedly true, that these States remained disorganized States in the Union. It is also undoubtedly true that those who were the conquerors upon the field of battle reduced those in rebellion to subjects."

Congressman Eldridge, February 7, 1867

You see under Military Occupation, as defined by the Law of Nations governing the fighting of wars and conquest, also read the Lieber Code/general order 100, I included in "Bend Over America", the conquering government leaves as many laws of the conquered government in place, and or sets provisional governments to rule the public. The conquering government can also transfer the Military governance of the public to the Civil Authority, which they have set up as a provisional government. The governing authority over the conquered land was transferred to the Attorney General, under the direction of the Commander-in-Chief. Title 5 is the codified rules for the provisional government, just as a matter of deduction. Here are a few more examples:

"The following bureaus shall be established in this department [The Department of Justice]: a Bureau of International Law, a Bureau of Revenue Law, a Bureau of Military and Navel Law, a Bureau of Postal Law, a Bureau of Land Management Law."

Congressional Globe, concerning H.R. 1328

"This Bill, however, does transfer to the Law Department, or the Department of Justice as it is now called, the cognizance of all subjects of martial law, and cognizance of all subjects of military and navel law, except that portion of the administration of military justice which relates to military court martial, their proceedings, and the supervision of records." Congressman Lawrence "If a question of martial law is to be determined by the law officers of government, it will now belong to the Attorney General, or to this Department of Justice. It will not belong to the Judge Advocate General of the Army. He will not be called upon for any opinion relating to martial law or military law except as to that portion of the administration of military law which relates to military justice."

Congressman Lawrence "In other words, the Judge Advocate General, instead of giving legal opinions to the states of the union, their right to call upon the government for military protection, or military aid, and other grave Constitutional questions, will be limited."

Congressman Lawrence

"...The Eighth Section provides that the Attorney General is hereby empowered to make all necessary rules and regulations for the government....

"...The Eleventh Section provides that all monies hereafter drawn out of the Treasury upon requisition of the Attorney General shall be dispersed by such one of the clerks herein provided for the Attorney General as he may designate, and so much of the First Section of the Act, making appropriations, past March 3rd, 1859, as provides that money drawn out of the Treasury upon requisition of the Attorney General shall be dispersed by such dispersing officer as the Secretary of the Treasury is hereby repealed....

"...The Fifteenth Section provides that the supervisory powers now exercised by the Secretary of the Interior over the accounts of the district attorneys, marshals, clerks, and other officers of the courts of the United States, shall be exercised by the Attorney General...."

H.R. 1328

"Now look at what has been done. That very party obtained control of the Government. There has been war; that war is over, but the Union is not restored, and at this very moment the public debt, mountain high, is casting its

deadly and blighting shadow of bankruptcy over the whole country. We are literally bankrupts to day; and generations to come must be ground to the earth under the crushing weight of this monstrous debt."

Congressman Harding, February 12, 1867

"Sec. 13. Be it further enacted, That all laws now in force in Louisiana, consistent with the Constitution and laws of the United States and with the provisions of this act, shall remain in force until repealed or modified: Provide, That no person shall be competent to act as a juror who is not an elector under the provisions of this act: And provided also, That all the expenses of and incident to the administration of the provisional governments herein provided for shall be collected and paid as is now done for the support of the present government of Louisiana."

Reported by Congressman Elliot, February 11, 1867

This should drive home the painful truth the Informer and I have been writing about for some time. I know it is hard for some to except, because it removes so many supposed remedies, and the hope of the 1787 Constitution coming to our rescue. I wish it were so, however the overwhelming evidence cannot, I repeat, cannot be rebutted!

James Montgomery

Question 18 Treaties: the text

Al, notice by these documents that lawful money was demanded, the king granted the land to the proprietors and it was later given back to the king. Also, notice one of the proprietors was chancellor of the Exchequer, and that the land and the minerals was granted to them and returned to the king. Proving the minerals would have to been granted to the states, in the 1783 Paris Peace Treaty.

I hope others can read this and understand just as we have been telling them we continue to pay the king his annual 30 per. and as the contract of 1782 makes clear, includes loaned money to the U.S.. Ask yourself, why would a country that was supposedly defeated and run out of a country, which it owned loan money to the belligerents, within a couple years of the conflict? If others have any knowledge of interest/usury and how it conquerors, they will understand what we have been telling them for a couple of years now.

James

The Act of Surrender of the Great Charter of New England to His Majesty : 1635

To all Christian People to whom this present writing shall come:

The President and Council established at Plymouth in the County of Devon, for planting, ruling, and governing of New England in America, send Greeting, in our Lord God everlasting.

Whereas our late Sovereign Lord King James, of ever blessed memory, by his Highness Letters Patent under the Great Seal of England, bearing date at Westminster, the third day of November, in the eighteenth year of his Majesty's reign of England, France, and Ireland, and of Scotland the four and fiftieth: Upon the motives, reasons, and causes in the said Letters Patents mentioned and contained, did for him, his heirs, and successors, grant, ordain, establish, and confirm his then right trusty and right well beloved Cousins and Councillors Lodowick then Duke of Lenox, Lord Steward of his Household, George then Marquess of Buckingham then High Admiral of England, James then Marquess of Hamilton, William then Earl of Pembroke and then Lord Chamberlaine of his Household, who are since deceased; Thomas, now Earl of Arundell, and divers others of his Nobility and Gentry of this realme of England, therein named, to be the first and present Councill established at Plymouth aforesaid, for the planting, ruling, and governing of New England in America aforesaid: And then the said then Duke of Lenox, Marquess of Buckingham, Marquess of Hamilton, Earl of Pembroke, and Earl of Arundel, and the said others of the Nobility and Gentry therein named, and the survivors of them and their successors, to be elected as in the said Letters Patents is expressed, did by the said Letters Patents incorporate, erect, ordain, name, constitute, and establish to be one body politick and corporate, in Deed and Name, by the Name of the Council of Plymouth aforesaid, in the said County of Devon, for the planting, ruling, and governing of New England in America aforesaid, To have perpetual succession, with divers other powers, priviledges, immunities, provisions, and restrictions, for the propagation and establishing of true Religion in those parts, and for the better regulating of the same plantations, as in and by the said Letters Patents, do Reference Thereunto had more plainly and at large appeareth. Now Know ye that, the said President and Council, for divers good causes and considerations them thereunto moving, have given, granted, assigned, yielded up, and surrendered, and by these presents do give, grant, assign, yield up and surrender unto our most gracious Sovereign Lord Charles by the Grace of God, King of England, Scotland, France and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, the said Letters Patents to the Duke of Lenox, Marquess of Buckingham, Marquess Hamilton, William Earl of Pembroke, Thomas Earl of Arundel, and to the rest of the Nobility and Gentry of this Kingdom therein named, for the planting, ruling, and governing of New England in America aforesaid, and all and every the liberties, licenses, powers, priviledges and authorities therein and thereby given and granted, or mentioned to be given and granted, and all their and every their right, estate, title, interest, claim, demand whatsoever of, in, and to the same Letters Patents, licenses, powers, priviledges, and authorities, and of, in and to, every or any parcell of them or any of them. In Witness whereof the said President and Council have caused their common Seal to be put to these presents, the seventh day of June in the eleventh year of the reign of our Sovereign Lord King Charles, and in the year of our Lord God, One thousand six hundred and thirty-five.

Source: The Federal and State Constitutions Colonial Charters, and Other Organic Laws of the States, Territories, and Colonies Now or Heretofore Forming the United States of America. Compiled and Edited Under the Act of Congress of June 30, 1906 by Francis Newton Thorpe Washington, DC : Government Printing Office, 1909.

His Royal Highness's Grant to the Lords Proprietors, Sir George Carteret, 29th July, 1674

This Indenture made the ninth and twentieth day of JULY, in the twenty and sixth year of the reign of our Sovereign Lord, Charles the Second, by the grace of God of England, Scotland, France and Ireland, King, Defender of the Faith, &c. Anno Domini, one thousand six hundred seventy-four. Albany, Earl of Ulster, Lord High Admiral of Scotland and Ireland, of the one part, and Sir George Carteret of Saltrum in the County of Devon, Knight, Vice Chamberlain of his Majesty's household of the other part. WHEREAS his Majesty King Charles the Second, by his Letters Patent, under the Great Seal of: England, bearing date the twenty-ninth day of June, in the twenty-sixth year of his said Majesty's reign, did for the consideration therein mentioned, give and grant unto his said Royal Highness James Duke of York, his heirs and assigns, all that part of the main land of New England, beginning at a certain place called or known by the name of St. Croix next adjoining to New Scotland, in America; and from thence extending along the sea coast unto a certain place called Pemaquine or Pemaquid, and so up the river thereof to the furthest head of the same as it tendeth northward; and extending from thence to the river Kenebeque, and so upwards by the shortest course to the same commonly called by the several name or names of Mattowacks or Long Island, situate and being towards the west of Cape Codd and the Narrow Higansetts, abutting upon the main land between the two rivers there, called or known by the several names of Connecticutt, and Hudson's river; together also with the said river called Hudson's river, and all the lands from the west side of Connecticutt river to the east side of Delaware bay: And also several other islands and lands, in the said Letters Patent mentioned, together with the rivers, harbors, mines, minerals, quarries, woods, marshes, waters, fishing, hawking, hunting, and fowling, and all other royalties, proffits, commodities and hereditaments to the said several islands, lands and premises belonging or appertaining, to have and to hold the said lands, islands, hereditaments and premises, with their and every of their appurtenances, unto his said Royal Highness James Duke of York, his heirs and assigns for ever; to be holden of his said Majesty, his heirs and successors as of the manner of East Greenwich in the County of Kent, in free and common soccage, yielding and paying to his said Majesty his heirs and successors of and for the same, yearly and every year, forty beaver skins, when they shall be demanded, or within ninety days after; with divers other grants, clauses, provisoes, and agreements in the said recited Letters Patents contain'd, as by the said Letters Patents, relation being "hereunto had, it doth and may more plainly appear. Now this indenture witnesseth, that his said Royal Highness James Duke of York, for and in consideration of a competent sum of good and lawful money of England to his Royal Highness in hand paid by the said Sir George Carteret, before the ensealing and delivery of these presents, the receipt whereof his said Royal Highness James Duke of York, doth hereby acknowledge, and thereof doth acquit and discharge the said Sir George Carteret, his heirs and assigns for ever by these presents, hath granted, bargained, sold, released and confirmed, and by these presents doth grant, bargain, sell, release and confirm unto the said Sir George Carteret, his heirs and assigns for ever, all that tract of land adjacent to New England, and lying and being to the westward of Long Island and Manhitas Island, and bounded on the east part by the main sea, and part by Hudson's river, and extends southward as far as a certain creek called Barnegatt, being about the middle, between Sandy Point and Cape May, and bounded on the west in a strait line from the said creek called Barnegat, to a certain Creek in Delaware river, next adjoining to and below a certain creek in Delaware river called Renkokus Kill, and from thence up the said Delaware river to the northermost branch thereof, which is forty-one degrees and forty minutes of latitude; and on the north, crosseth over thence in a strait line to Hudson's river, in forty-one degrees of latitude; which said tract of land is hereafter to be called by the name or names of New Caeserea or New Jersey: And also all rivers, mines, minerals, woods, fishings, hawking, hunting, and fowIing, and all royalties, profits, commodities, and hereditaments whatsoever, to the said lands, and premises belonging or appertaining; with their and every of their appurtenances, in as full and ample manner as the same is granted unto the said James Duke of York, by the before recited Letters Patents; and all the estate, right, title, interest benefit, advantage, claim and demand of the said James Duke of York of in and to the said lands and premises, or any part or parcel thereof, and the reversion and reversions, remainder and remainders thereof: All

which said tract of land and premises were by indenture, bearing date the day before the date hereof, bargain'd and sold by the said James Duke of York, unto Sir George Carteret, for the term of one whole year to commence from the eighth and twentieth day of July next before the date hereof, under the rent of one pepper corn, payable as therein is mentioned as by the said deed more plainly may appear:

By force and virtue of which said indenture of bargain and sale, and of the statute made for transferring of usses into possession, the said Sir George Carteret, is in actual possession of the said tract of land and premises, and enabled to take a grant and release thereof, the said lease being made to that end and purpose, to have and to hold all and singular the said-tract of land and premises; with their, and every of their appurtenances, and every part and parcel thereof, unto the said Sir George Carteret, his heirs and assigns to the only behoof of the said Sir George Carteret his heirs and assigns for ever; yielding and paying therefore unto the said James Duke of York, his heirs and assigns, for the tract of land and premises, yearly the sum of twenty nobles of lawful money of England, if the same shall be lawfully demanded at or in the Inner Temple Hall, I,ondon, at the feast of St. Michael the Arch Angel yearly. And the said Sir George Carteret for himself, his heirs, and assigns, doth covenant and grant to and with the said James Duke of York, his heirs and assigns by these presents, that he the said Sir George Carteret, his heirs and assigns, shall and will well and truly pay or cause to be paid unto his said BoyalHiness James Duke of York, his heirs and assigns, the said yearly rent of twenty nobles at such time and place, and in such manner and formulas before in these presents is express'd and declared. Provided always and upon this condition, that the said Sir George Carteret do cause a copy of this Grant and demise to be entered with the auditor of his said Royal Highness, within one month next after the execution of this present grant and demise. IN WITNESS WHEREOF the parties to these presents have interchangeably set their hands and seals, the day and year first above written. Sign'd.
JAMES.
Source:
The Federal and State Constitutions Colonial Charters, and Other Organic Laws of the States, Territories, and Colonies Now or Heretofore Forming the United States of America/ Compiled and Edited Under the Act of Congress of June 30,1906 by Francis Newton Thorpe Washington, DC : Government Printing Office, 1909.

Duke of York's Confirmation to the 24 Proprietors:

14th of March 1682 (1)

THIS INDENTURE made the fourteenth day of March, in the five and thirtieth Year of the reign of our Sovereign Lord Charles the Second, by the Grace of God of England, France and Ireland, King, Defender of the Faith, &c. Anno Domini 1682. Between his Royal Highness the most illustrious Prince James, Duke of York and Albany Earl of Ulster, &c. only brother to our Sovereign Lord the King, of the one part, and the Right Honourable James Earl of Perth, of the kingdom of Scotland; the Honourable John Drummond, of Lundy, in the said kingdom of Scotland, Esq.; Robert Barckly, of Eury, in the said kingdom of Scotland, Esq.; David Barckly, jun. of Eury, aforesaid, Esq.; Robert Gordon, of Cluny, in the kingdom of Scotland, Esq.; Brent Sonmans, of Wallingford, in the kingdom of Scotland, Esq; William Penn, of Worminghurst, in the County of Sussex, Esq; Robert West, of the Middle Temple, London, Esq; Thomas Rudyard, of London, gentleman; Samuel Groome, of the parish of Stepney, in the county of Middlesex, marriner; Thomas Hart, of Enfield, in the said county of Middlesex, merchant;

Richard Mew, of Stepney, aforesaid, merchant; Ambrose Rigg of Catton Place, in the county of Surry, gentleman; Thomas Cooper, citizen and merchant taylor, of London; Gawn Lawry, of London, merchant; Edward Billinge, of the city of Westminster, in the county of Middlesex, gentleman; James Braine, of London, merchant; William Gibson citizen and haberdasher, of London; John Haywood, citizen and skinner, of London; Hugh Hartshorn, citizen and skinner, of London, Clement Plumstead, citizen and draper, of London; Thomas Barker, of London, merchant; Robert Turner, of the city of Dublin, in the kingdom of Ireland, merchant; and Thomas Warne, of Dublin, aforesaid, in the said kingdom of Ireland, merchant, of the other part. WHEREAS our said Sovereign Lord the King's Majesty, in and by his Letters Patent, under the great seal of England, bearing date the twelfth day of March, in the sixteenth year of his said Majesty's reign, did amongst other things therein mentioned, give and grant unto his Royal Highness James Duke of York, his heirs and assigns, all that tract of land adjacent to New England, in the parts of America, and lying and being to the westward of Long Island and

Manhattas Island, and bounded on the east part by the main sea; and east by Hudson's river; and extendeth southward to the main ocean as far as Cape May, at the mouth of the Delaware bay; and to the northward as far as the nothermost branch of the said bay or river of Delaware, which is in one and forty degrees and forty minutes of lattitude, and crossing over thence in a straight line to Hudson's river, in one and forty degrees of lattitude; which said tract of land was then after to be called by the name of New Caesarea or New Jersey, with all the lands, islands, soils, rivers, mines, minerals, quarries, woods, marshes, waters, lakes, fishings, hawkings, buntings, and fowlings, and all other royalties, profits, commodities and hereditaments, unto the said premises belonging and appertaining, with their and every of their appurtenances: and all his said Majesty's estate, right, title, interest, benefit, advantage, claim and demand of, in and to the same premises, or any part or parcel thereof, and the reversion and reversions, remainder and remainders, together with the yearly and other rents, revenues and profits of the same, and of every part and parcel thereof, to hold unto his said Royal Highness the said James, Duke of York, his heirs and assigns forever; to be holden of his said Majesty, his heirs and successors, amongst other the things therein granted, as of his Majesty's mannor of East Greenwich, in his Majesty's county of Kent, in free and common soccage, and not in capite or knight service, under the yearly rent therein mentioned. AND WHEREAS his said Royal Highness James, Duke of York, did heretofore by several good and sufficient conveyances and assurances under his hand and seal duly executed, the twenty-third and twenty-fourth days of June, in the sixteenth year of his said Majesty's reign, for the consideration therein mentioned, grant and convey the said tract of land and premises before mentioned, to John Lord Berlkley, baron of Stratton, and one of his Majesty's most honourable Privy Council, and Sir George Carteret, of Salterem, in the county of Devon, knight and baronet, and one other of his Majesty's most honourable Privy Council, and their heirs, the said tract and premises before particularly mentioned, and the reversion and reversions, remainder and remainders of the same, to hold unto the said John Lord Berkeley and Sir George Carteret, their heirs and assigns for ever, under the yearly rent of twenty nobles sterling, payable as the same is therein reserved to be paid. AND WHEREAS his said Majesty did by other his Letters Patents, dated the twenty-ninth day of June in the six and twentieth year of his said Majesty's reign, grant and convey unto his said Royal Highness, and his heirs forever, as well the said tract of land and premises hereinbefore recited to have been granted and conveyed by his said Royal Highness, unto the said John Lord Berkeley and Sir George Carteret as aforesaid, as all other the lands and hereditaments in and by the said herein first before recited Letters Patents granted, or rnentioned to be granted. AND WHEREAS his said Royal Highness by his indenture of lease and release, bearing date the of July, in the six and twentieth year of his Majesty's reign, did grant and convey the said tract of land and premises, to the said Sir George Carteret, Iris heirs and assigns, as by the said indenture, relation being thereunto had, may appear. AND WHEREAS upon a partition made of the whole and entire premises, between the said Sir George Carteret and William Penn, of Worminghurst, in the county of Sussex, Esq; Gawn Lawry, of London, merchant; Nicholas Lucas, of Hertford, in the county of Hertford, malster; and Edward Byllynge, of Westminster, in the county of Middlesex, gentleman; in whom the fee simple of the said Lord Berkeley's, undivided moyety, of all and singular the premises, by good and sufficient conveyances, was then vested the said William Penn, Gawn Lawry, Nicholas Lucas, and Edward Byllynge, did bargain, sell, release and confirm unto the said Sir George Carteret, his heirs and assigns, all that easterly part, share and portion, and all those easterly parts, shares and portions of the said whole and entire tract of land and premises before mentioned, extending eastward and northward along the sea coasts, and the said river called Hudson's river, from the east side of a certain place or harbour, lying on the southerly part of the same tract of land, and commonly called or known in a map of the said tract of land, by the name of Little Egg Harbour, to that part of the said river called Hudson's river, which is in forty-one degrees of lattitude, being the northermost part of the said tract of land and premises, which is bounded by the said river; and crossing over from thence in a straight line, extending from that part of Hudson's river aforesaid, to the nothermost branch of the aforementioned river called Delaware river, and to the most northerly point or boundary of the said entire tract of land and premises, now called the north partition point; and from thence, that is to say, from the north partition point, extending southward, unto the more southerly point, by a straight and direct line drawn through the said tract of land, from the said north partition point unto the said south partition point, by the consent and agreement of the said parties, now called the line of partition, and by them intended for the dividing and making a partition of the easterly part, share and portion, from the westerly part, share and portion of the said tract of land and premises; and all and every the isles, islands, rivers, mines, minerals; woods, fishings, hawkings, buntings and fowlings, and all other royalties, governments, powers, forts, franchises,

harbours, profits, commodities and hereditaments whatsoever, unto the said easterly part, share and portion, of the said tract of land and premises, belonging or in any wise appertaining, with their and every of their appurtenances; and all the estate, right, title, interest, claim and demand whatsoever of them the said William Penn, Gawn Lawry, :Nicholas Lucas and Edward Byllynge, and of each and every of them, of, into and out of the said easterly part, share and portion of the said tract of land and premises, and every part and parcel thereof, and the reversion and reversions, remainder and remainders of the same, and every part and parcel of the same; All which said easterly part, share and portion, parts, shares and portions, was and were then, and now is, and are by the consent and agreement of the said parties to the said partition, called and agreed from thenceforth to be called by the name of East New Jersey; and is all that, and only all that part, share and portion, and all those parts, shares and portions of the said tract of land and' premises, so conveyed by his said Royal Highness as aforesaid, as lyeth extended eastward from the east side of the said line of partition before mentioned, to hold to the said Sir George Carteret, his heirs and assigns, in severally, to the use of him the said Sir George Carteret, his heirs and assigns forever; upon which partition so made, and such conveyance so executed as aforesaid, he the said Sir George Carteret became seized of all that easterly part of the premises, now called East New Jersey, with the appurtenances in severally. AND WHEREAS the said Sir George Carteret being by virtue of the said assurances and partition aforesaid, become sole seized to him and his heirs, of the said premises called East New Jersey, by his last will and testament in writing, bearing date on or about the fifth day of December, in the year of our Lord one thousand six hundred seventy and eight, did devise the same, and all his estate therein, amongst other things, to the right honourable Edward, Earl of Sandwich, the right honourable John Earl of hath; the right honourable Thomas, Lord Crew, Baron Crew, of Steane the honourable Bernard Greenville, Esq; brother of the said Earl of hath; the honourable Sir Robert Atkins, knight of the hath; the honourable Sir Edward Atkins, knight, one of the barons of his Majesty's Court of Exchequer, and their heirs in trust, to sell the same for the payment of his debts and legacies, as in and by the said will, relation being thereunto had, may appear, and shortly after dyed. AND WHEREAS the said John, Earl of hath; Thomas, Lord Crew; Bernard Greenville; Sir Robert Atkins; and Sir Edward Atkins, by indentures of lease and release, bearing date the fifth and sixth days of March, in the two and thirtieth year of his Majesty's reign conveyed the said premises, amongst other things, to Thomas Cremer, of the Parish of St. Andrews, Holbourne, in the county of Middlesex, gentleman, and Thomas Pocock of. the same, gentleman, as by the said indentures, relation being thereunto had, it may appear. AND WHEREAS the said Earl of Sandwich, by his indenture bearing date the twentieth day of February last past, hath released all his estate, interest and trust in the said premises, to the said Earl of hath, Lord Crew, Bernard Greenville, Sir Robert Atkins, and Sir Edward Atkins, and their heirs, as by the ' said indenture, relation being thereunto had, may appear. AND WHEREAS the said Earl of hath, Lord Crew, Bernard Greenville, Sir Robert Atkins, and Sir Edward Atkins, by the consent and direction of dame Elizabeth Carteret, relick and executrix of the said Sir George Carteret; and the said Thomas Cremer and Thomas Pocock, by the consent and direction of the said dame Elizabeth Carteret, Earl of hath, Lord Crew, Bernard Greenville, Sir Robert Atkins and Sir Edward Atkins, have by indentures of lease and release, bearing date the first and second days of February last; past, granted and conveyed to the said William Penn, Robert West, Thomas Rudyard, Samuel Groome, Thomas Hart, Richard Mew, Thomas Wilcox, of London goldsmith, Ambrose Rigg, John Haywood, Hugh Hartshorn, Clement Plumstead, and Thomas Cooper, their heirs and assigns, all the said premises called East New Jersey, together with all isles, islands, rivers, mines, minerals, woods, fishings, hawkings, buntings, fowlings, and all other royalties, privileges franchises, forts, harbours, profits, commodities, and hereditaments whatsoever, thereunto belonging, As in and by the said indentures, relation being thereunto had, may more at large appear. AND WHEREAS the said William Penn, Robert West, Thomas Rudyard Samuel Groome, Thomas Hart, Richard Mew, Thomas Wilcox, Ambrose Rigg, John Haywood, Hugh Hartshorne, Clement Plumstead, and Thomas Cooper, have since conveyed one moyety of the said tract of land called East New Jersey, and of all other the premises to the said James, Earl of Perth, John Drummond, Robert Barckly, Robert Gordon, Arent Sonmans, Gawn Lawry, Edward Byllynge James Braine, William Gibson, Thomas Barker, Robert Turner and Thomas Warne, who are thereby become tenants in common of the said premises called East New Jersey, which with the said William Penn, Robert West, Thomas Rudyard, Samuel Groome, Thomas Hart, Richard Mew, Thomas Willcox, Ambrose Rigg, John Haywood, Hugh Hartshorn, Clement Plumstead, and Thomas Cooper. AND WHEREAS the said Thomas Wilcox hath conveyed all his share, estate and interest in the said premises, to the said David Barckly and his heirs: AND WHEREAS by the said several recited Letters Patents, made by his said

Majesty unto his said Royal Highness as aforesaid, several powers and authorities are and were given and granted unto his said Royal Highness, his heirs or assigns, or by the deputies, agents or commissioners of his said Royal Highness, his heirs or assigns, which are necessary as well for the planting, peopleing and improving of all and every the respective lands, places and territories thereof granted; and for the transporting thither from time to time such of his Majesty's subjects as should be willing to go or be transported into those parts, or any of them, as for the defending, guarding and keeping of the same; as also for the well governing of the same, and of all such as shall be inhabiting the same, and for the making, ordaining and executing of-necessary and convenient laws and constitutions, in order to such government; and the punishing and pardoning offences and offenders, as occasion shall require; and to make, ordain, constitute, and confirm, and also to revoke, discharge and alter all and singular Governors, officers and magistrates, which by his said Royal Highness, his heirs and assigns, shall be from time to time thought fit and needful to be made, ordained, appointed or used in the said parts or places, or any of them; and to do all other things needful,-useful and necessary, for the well governing, keeping, defending and preserving the said respective places and territories, and of every of them and all such as are and shall be inhabiting there. Now these presents witness, that for and in consideration of a competent sum of lawful English money, unto his said Royal Highness in hand paid, and for the better extinguishing all such claims and demands as his said Royal Highness, or his heirs, may any wise have of or in the premises aforesaid, now called East New Jersey, or any part of them, and for the further and better settling and conveying, assuring and confirming of the same, and of every part thereof, according to the purport and true meaning of these presents, his said Royal Highness the said James Duke of York, hath granted, bargained, sold, released and confirmed, and by these presents, as far as in him lyeth, doth grant, bargain, sell, release and confirm unto the said James, Earl of Perth, John Drummond, Robert Barckly, David Barckly, Robert Gordon, Arent Sonmans, William Penn, Robert West, Thomas Rudyard, Samuel Groome, Thomas Hart, Richard Mew, Ambrose Rigg, John Haywood, Hugh Hartshorn, Clement Plumstead, Thomas Cooper, Gawn Lawry, Edward Byllynge, James Braine, William Gibson, Thomas Barker, Robert Turner and Thomas Warne, their heirs and assigns, all that part, share and portion, and all those parts, shares and portions, of all that entire tract of land, and all those entire premises so granted by his aid Royal Highness, unto the said John Lord Berkely and Sir George Carteret, and their heirs, as in and by and upon the said partition was and were vested in the said George Carteret and his heirs, and there agreed to be called by the name of East New Jersey, together with all islands, bays, rivers, waters, forts, mines, minerals, quarries, royalties, franchises, and appurtenances whatsoever to the same belonging, or in any wise appertaining; and all the estate, right, title, interest, reversion, remainder, claim and demand whatsoever, as well in law as in equity, of his said Royal Highness James, Duke of York, of, in, unto or out of the same, or any part or parcel of the same: as also the free use of all bays, rivers, and waters, leading unto or lying between the said premises, or any of them, in the said parts of East New Jersey, for navigation, free trade, fishing or otherwise, to have and to hold unto the said Earl of Perth, John Drummond, Robert Barckly, David Barckly, Robert Gordon, Arent Sonmans, William Penn, Robert West, Thomas Rudyard, Samuel Groome, Thomas Hart, Richard Mew, Ambrose Rigg, John Haywood, Hugh Hartshorn Clement Plumstead, Thomas Cooper, Gawn Lawry, Edward Byllynge, James Braine, William Gibson, Thomas Barker, Robert Turner, and Thomas Warne, their heirs and assigns forever, to the only use and behoof of them the said Earl of Perth, John Drummond, Robert Barckly, David Barckly, Robert Gordon, Arent Sonmans, William Penn, Robert West, Thomas Rudyard, Samuel Groome, Thomas Hart, Richard Mew, Ambrose Rigg, John Haywood, Hugh Hartshorn, Clement Plumstead, Thomas Cooper, Gawn Lawry, Edward Byllynge, James Braine, William Gibson, Thomas Barker, Robert Turner and Thomas Warne, their heirs and assigns forever, yielding and paying therefor yearly for the said whole entire premises, unto his Royal Highness, his heirs and assigns, the yearly rent of ten nobles of lawful English money, at or in the middle Temple Hall, London, at or upon the feast day of St. Michael the Archangel, yearly. And the said James, Earl of Perth, John Drummond, Robert Barckly, David Barckly, Robert Gordon, Arent Sonmans, William Penn, Robert West, Thomas Rudyard, Samuel Groome, Thomas Hart, Richard Mew, Ambrose Rigg, John Haywood, Hugh Hartshorne, Clement Plumstead, Thomas Cooper, Gawn Lawry, Edward Byllynge, James Braine, William Gibson, Thomas Barker, Robert Turner and Thomas Warne, do for themselves severally, and for their several and respective heirs, executors, administrators and assigns, covenant, promise and agree to and with his said Royal Highness, his heirs and assigns, to pay, or cause to be paid, the said annual rent of ten nobles, on the days and times herein before limited for payment thereof. And these presents further witness, that for the better enabling this said Earl of Perth, John Drummond, Robert Barckly, David Barckly, Robert Gordon, Arent

Sonmans, William Penn, Robert West, Thomas Rudyard, Samuel Groome, Thomas Hart, Richard Mew, Ambrose Rigg, John Haywood, Hugh Hartshorn, Clement Plumstead, Thomas Cooper, Gawn Lawry, Edward Byllynge, James Braine, William Gibson, Thomas Barker, Robert Turner and Thomas Warne, their heirs and assigns, to improve and plant the said premises with people, and to exercise all necessary government there, whereby the said premises may be the better improved, and made more useful to them, their heirs and assigns, and to the King's Majesty, his said Royal Highness hath likewise given and granted, assigned and transferred, and doth by these presents give, grant, assign and transfer unto the said Earl of Perth, John Drummond, Robert Barclay, David Barclay, Robert Gorden, Arent Sonmans, William Penn, Robert West, Thomas Rudyard, Samuel Groome, Thomas Hart, Richard Mew, Ambrose Rigg, John Haywood, Hugh Hartshorne, Clement Plumstead, Thomas Cooper, Gawn Lawry, Edward Billinge, James Braine, William Gibson, Thomas Barker, Robert Turner, and Thomas Warne, their heirs and assigns, proprietors of the said Province of East New Jersey aforesaid, for the time being, all and every such and the same powers, authorities, jurisdictions, governments, and other matters and things whatsoever, which by the said respective recited Letters Patents, or either of them, are or were granted, or intended to be granted, to be exercised by his said Royal Highness, his heirs, assigns, deputies, officers, or agents, in or upon, or in relation unto the said premises, hereby confirmed, or intended to be hereby confirmed, and every of them, in case the same were now in the actual seisen of his Royal Highness, to be held, enjoyed, exercised and executed by them the said Earl of Perth, John Drummond, Robert Barckly, David Barckly, Robert Gordon, Arent Sonmans, William Penn, Robert West, Thomas Rudyard, Samuel Groome, Thomas Hart, Richard Mew, Ambrose Rigg, John Haywood, Hugh Hartshorn, Clement Plumstead, Thomas Cooper, Gawn Lawry, Edward Byllynge, James Braine, William Gibson, Thomas Barker, Robert Turner and Thomas Warne, their heirs and assigns, Proprietors of the said Province of East New Jersey, for the time being, as fully and amply to all intents, constructions and purposes, as his said Royal Highness, or his heirs, might, could or ought to hold, enjoy, use, exercise or execute the same by force and virtue of the said several and respective before recited Letters Patents, or either of them, or any thing in them, or either or any of them, contained or otherwise howsoever. Provided always, that these presents be entered with the Auditor General of his said Royal Highness within two months next after the date hereof. In witness whereof the parties above mentioned to these present indentures, interchangeably have set their hands and seals, the-day and year first above written.
JAMES.

Sealed and delivered by his Royal Highness, in the presence of Ro. Werden, William Crofts, John Ashton**.**

(1) verified by "Grants and Concessions of New Jersey.", Leaming & Spleer. 2d Ed. pp. 141-152. Back

Source: The Federal and State Constitutions Colonial Charters, and Other Organic Laws of the States, Territories, and Colonies Now or Heretofore Forming the United States of America. Compiled and Edited Under the Act of Congress of June 30,1906 by Francis Newton Thorpe Washington, DC : Government Printing Office, 1909.

The King's Letter Recognizing the Proprietors' Right to the Soil and Government ; 1683 (1) CHARLES, R.

WHEREAS his Majesty for divers good causes and considerations him thereunto moving, by Letters Patents bearing date the twenty-ninth day of June, Anno Domini 1674, in the twenty-sixth year of his Majesty's reign, was pleased to give and grant unto his dearest brother James, Duke of York, several territories, islands, and tracts of land in America, part of which were since called by the name of Nova Caesarea or New Jersey, and was vested in John Lord Berkeley, of Stratton, and Sir George Carteret, Knight and Baronet, who were troth of his Majesty's most honourable Privy Council, and in their heirs and assigns: And the east part or portion of the said Province of New Jersey, by a certain deed of partition afterwards made, became the share of the said Sir George Carteret, his heirs and assigns, and was agreed to be called East New Jersey, and was since assigned to the present Proprietors. AND WHEREAS his Royal Highness, James, Duke of York, by his endenture bearing date the fourteenth day of March, Anno Dom. 1682, in the thirty-fifth year of his Majesty's reign (for the consideration therein mentioned) did grant and confirm the said Province of East New Jersey, (extending eastward and northward all along the sea coast and Hudson's river, from Little Egg Harbour, to that part of Hudson's river which is in forty-one degrees of northern lattitude, and otherways bounded and limited as in said grant and confirmation, relation being thereunto had, may more particularly and at large appear) unto James, Earl

of Perth, John Drummond of Lundie; as also unto Robert Barckly, of Eury. Esq; Robert Gordon, of Clunie, Esq; and others, his Majesty's loving subjects in England, Scotland, and elsewhere, to the number of twenty-four grantees, and to their heirs and assigns forever; together with all powers and jurisdiction necessary for the good government of the said Province. His Majesty therefore doth hereby declare his royal will and pleasure, and doth strictly charge and command the planters and inhabitants, and all other persons concerned in the said Province of East New Jersey, that they do submit and yield all due obedience to the laws and government of the said grantees, their heirs and assigns, as absolute Proprietors and Governors thereof, (who have the sole power and right derived under his Royal Highness from his said Majesty, to settle and dispose of the said Province upon such terms and conditions as to them shall seem good) as also to their deputy or deputies, agents, lieutenants, and officers, lawfully commssionated by them according to the powers and authorities granted to them. And of this his Majesty's royal will and pleasure, the Governor and Council is required to give publick notice, his Majesty expecting and requiring forthwith a due compliance with this his royal will and pleasure, from all persons as well without the Province as within the same, (who these presents do or may concern) as they will answer the contrary thereof at their peril. Given at the Court of Whitehall, the twenty-third day of November, 1683, in the thirty-fifth year of his Majesty's reign.

By his Majesty's command,

SUNDERLAND.

To the Governor and Council of East New Jersey, for the time being, and to the planters, inhabitants, and all others concerned in the said Province.

(1) Verified by " Grants and Concessions of New Jersey." Leaming & Spicer, 2nd ed., pp. 151-152. Back

Source: The Federal and State Constitutions Colonial Charters, and Other Organic Laws of the States, Territories, and Colonies Now or Heretofore Forming the United States of America. Compiled and Edited Under the Act of Congress of June 30,1906 by Francis Newton Thorpe Washington, DC : Government Printing Office, 1909.

The Queen's Acceptance of the Surrender of Government

At the Court of St. James's the 17th day of April, 1709 PRESENT Thee Queen's most Excellent Majesty His Royal Highness, Prince Earl of Radnor,

George of Denmark, Earl of Barkeley,

Lord Keeper, Earl of Rochester,

Lord President, Earl of Marlborough,

Lord Steward, Earl of Bradford,

Duke of Bolton, Earl of Romney

Duke of Schonberg, Earl of Renalagh,

Duke of Leeds, Lord Ferrers

Lord Great Chamberlain, Lord Godolphin,

Earl Marshall, Mr. Comptroller,

Lord High Admiral; Mr. Vice Chamberlain,

Lord Chamberlain, Mr. Secretary Vernon,

Earl of Dorset, Mr. Chancellor of the Exchequer,

Earl of Manchester, Lord Chief Justice,

Earl of Stamford, Sir Charles Hedges,

Earl of Burlington Mr .Smith

This day the several Proprietors of East and West New Jersey in America, did in person present a deed of surrender by them executed under their hands and seals, to her Majesty in Council, and did acknowledge the same to be their act and deed, and humbly desire her Majesty accept the same, that it might be enrolled in the Court of Chancery, whereby they did surrender their power of the Government of those plantations: Which her Majesty graciously accepted, and was pleased to order as it is hereby ordered, that the same be enrolled in her Majesty's said High Court of Chancery, whereby they did surrender their power of the Government of those plantations which her Majesty graciously accepted and was pleased to order, as it is hereby ordered, that the same be enrolled in her Majesty's said High Court of Chancery, and the said instruments are to be delivered to Mr. Attorney General, who is to take care that the same be enrolled accordingly.

A true copy.

W. SHARPE.

17 March 1747,

Examined the foregoing copy with the entry, remaining in the register book, in the office of his Majesty's privy Council at Whitehall, and found the same to contain a true copy.

JAMES HAMILTON,

7 October 1747,

Examined the foregoing copy, with the entry remaining in the register book in the office of his Majesty's privy Council at Whitehall, and found the same to contain a true copy.

John WADDELL

Be it remembered, that on the tenth day of September 1748, John Waddell of the city of New York, merchant, appeared before Robert Hunter Morris, Esq; Chief Justice of the Province of flew Jersey, and being duly sworn on the holy evangelists, on his oath declared, that the name of John Waddell, signed to the preceding certificate of the 7th of October, 1747, is the proper hand writing of the declarant, and that the matter contained in the said certificate is true,

JOHN WADDELI,.

Sworn as above, before me,

ROBERT HUNTER MORRIS.

Agrees with an attested copy, being carefully examined and corrected by me, JOHN SMITH,

Register of the Proprietors of East New Jersey.

Source:

The Federal and State Constitutions Colonial Charters, and Other Organic Laws of the States, Territories, and

Colonies Now or Heretofore Forming the United States of America. Compiled and Edited Under the Act of Congress of June 30,1906 by Francis Newton Thorpe Washington, DC : Government Printing Office, 1909.

Constitution of New Jersey; 1776 (1)

WHEREAS all the constitutional authority ever possessed by the kings of Great Britain over these colonies,(2) or their other dominions, was, by compact, derived from the people, and held of them, for the common interest of the whole society; allegiance and protection are, in the nature of things, reciprocal ties; each equally depending upon the other, and liable to be dissolved by the others being refused or withdrawn. And whereas George the Third, king of Great Britain, has refused protection to the good people of these colonies; and, by assenting to sundry acts of the British parliament, attempted to subject them to the absolute dominion of that body; and has also made war upon them, in the most cruel and unnatural manner, for no other cause, than asserting their just rights-all civil authority under him is necessarily at an end, and a dissolution of government in each colony has consequently taken place.

And whereas, In the present deplorable situation of these colonies, exposed to the fury of a cruel and relentless enemy, some form of government is absolutely necessary, not only for the preservation of good order, but also the more effectually to unite the people, and enable them to exert their whole force in their own necessary defence: and as the honorable the continental congress, the supreme council of the American colonies, has advised such of the colonies as have not yet gone into measures, to adopt for themselves, respectively, such government as shall best conduce to their own happiness and safety, and the well-being of America in general:- We, the representatives of the colony of New Jersey, having been elected by all the counties, in the freest manner, and in congress assembled, have, after mature deliberations, agreed upon a set of charter rights and the form of a Constitution, in manner following, viz.

I. That the government of this Province shall be vested in a Governor, Legislative Council, and General Assembly.

II. That the Legislative Council, and General Assembly, shall be chosen, for the first time, on the second Tuesday in August next; the members whereof shall be the same in number and qualifications as are herein after mentioned; and shall be and remain vested with all the powers and authority to be held by any future Legislative Council and Assembly of this Colony, until the second Tuesday in October, which shall be in the year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and seventy-seven.

III. That on the second Tuesday in October yearly, and every year forever (with the privilege of adjourning from day to day as occasion may require) the counties shall severally choose one person, to be a member of the Legislative Council of this Colony, who shall be, and have been, for one whole year next before the election, an inhabitant and freeholder in the county in which he is chosen, and worth at least one thousand pounds proclamation money, of real and personal estate, within the same county; that, at the same time, each county shall also choose three members of Assembly; provided that no person shall be entitled to a seat in the said Assembly unless he be, and have been, for one whole year next before the election, an inhabitant of the county he is to represent, and worth five hundred pounds proclamation money, in real and personal estate, in the same county: that on the second Tuesday next after the day of election, the Council and Assembly shall separately meet; and that the consent of both Houses shall be necessary to every law; provided, that seven shall be a quorum of the Council, for doing business, and that no law shall pass, unless there be a majority of all the Representatives of each body personally present, and agreeing thereto. Provided always, that if a majority of the representatives of this Province, in Council and General Assembly convened, shall, at any time or times hereafter, judge it equitable and proper, to add to or diminish the number or proportion of the members of Assembly for any county or counties in this Colony, then, and in such case, the same may, on the principles of more equal representation, be lawfully done; anything in this Charter to the contrary notwithstanding: so that the

whole number of Representatives in Assembly shall not, at any time, be less than thirty-nine.

IV. That all inhabitants of this Colony, of full age, who are worth fifty pounds proclamation money, clear estate in the same, and have resided within the county in which they claim a vote for twelve months immediately preceding the election, shall be entitled to vote for Representatives in Council and Assembly; and also for all other public officers, that shall be elected by the people of the county at large.

V. That the Assembly, when met, shall have power to choose a Speaker, and other their officers; to be judges of the qualifications and elections of their own members; sit upon their own adjournments; prepare bills, to be passed into laws; and to empower their Speaker to convene them, whenever any extraordinary occurrence shall render it necessary.

VI. That the Council shall also have power to prepare bills to pass into laws, and have other like powers as the Assembly, and in all respects be a free and independent branch of the Legislature of this Colony; save only, that they shall not prepare or alter any money bill-which shall be the privilege of the Assembly; that the Council shall, from time to time, be convened by the Governor or Vice-President, but must be convened, at all times, when the Assembly sits; for which purpose the Speaker of the House of Assembly shall always, immediately after an adjournment, give notice to the Governor, or Vice-President, of the time and place to which the House is adjourned.

VII. That the Council and Assembly jointly, at their first meeting after each annual election, shall, by a majority of votes, elect some fit person within the Colony, to be Governor for one year, who shall be constant President of the Council, and have a casting vote in their proceedings; and that the Council themselves shall choose a Vice-President who shall act as such in the absence of the Governor.

VIII. That the Governor, or, in his absence, the Vice-President of the Council, shall have the supreme executive power, be Chancellor of the Colony, and act as captain-general and commander in chief of all the militias and other military force in this Colony; and that any three or more of the Council shall, at all times, be a privy-council, to consult them; and that the Governor be ordinary or surrogate general.

IX. That the Governor and Council, (seven whereof shall be a quorum) be the Court of Appeals, in the last resort, in all clauses of law, as heretofore; and that they possess the power of granting pardons to criminals, after condemnation, in all cases of treason, felony, or other offences.

X. That captains, and all other inferior officers of the militia, shall be chosen by the companies, in the respective counties; but field and general officers, by the Council and Assembly.

XI. That the Council and Assembly shall have power to make the (treat Seal of this Colony, which shall be kept by the Governor, or, in his absence, by the V3ce-President of the Council, to be used by them as occasion may require: and it shall be called, The Great Seal of the Colony of New-Jersey.

XII. That the Judges of the Supreme Court shall continue in office for seven years: the Judges of the Inferior Court of Common Pleas in the several counties, Justices of the Peace, Clerks of the Supreme Court, Clerks of the Inferior Court of Common Pleas and Quarter Sessions, the Attorney-General, and Provincial Secretary, shall continue in office for five years:

and the Provincial Treasurer shall continue in office for one year; and that they shall be severally appointed by the Council and Assembly, in manner aforesaid, and commissioned by the Governor, or, in his absence, the Vice-President of the Council. Provided always, that the said officers, severally, shall be capable of being re-appointed, at the end of the terms severally before limited; and that any of the said officers shall be liable to be dismissed, when adjudged guilty of misbehaviour, by the Council, on an impeachment of the Assembly.

XIII. That the inhabitants of each county, qualified to vote as aforesaid' shall at the title and place of electing their Representatives, annually elect one Sheriff, and one or more Coroners; and that they may

re-elect the same person to such offices, until he shall have served three years, but no longer; after which, three years must elapse before the same person is capable of being elected again. When the election is certified to the Governor, or Vice-President, under the hands of six freeholders of the county for which they were elected, they shall be immediately commissioned to serve in their respective offices.

XIV. That the townships, at their annual town meetings for electing other officers, shall choose constables for the districts respectively; and also three or more judicious freeholders of good character, to hear and finally determine all appeals, relative to unjust assessments, in cases of public taxation; which commissioners of appeal shall, for that purpose, sit at some suitable time or times, to be by them appointed, and made known to the people by advertisements.

XV. That the laws of the Colony shall begin in the following style, viz. " Be it enacted by the Council and General Assembly of this Colony, and it is hereby enacted by authority of the same: " that all commissions, granted by the Governor or Vice-President, shall run thus-" The Colony of New-Jersey to A. B. &c. greeting: " and that all writs shall likewise run in the name of the Colony: and that all indictments shall conclude in the following manner, viz. "Against the peace of this Colony, the government and dignity of the same.

XVI. That all criminals shall be admitted to the same privileges of witnesses and counsel, as their prosecutors are or shall be entitled to.

XVII. That the estates of such persons as shall destroy their own lives, shall not, for that offence, be forfeited; but shall descend in the same manner, as they would have done, had such persons died in the natural way; nor shall any article, which may occasion accidentally the death of any one, be henceforth deemed, a deodand, or in anywise forfeited, on account of such misfortune.

XVIII. That no person shall ever, within this Colony, be deprived of the inestimable privilege of worshipping Almighty God in a manner, agreeable to the dictates of his own conscience; nor, under any presence whatever, be compelled to attend any place of worship, contrary to his own faith and judgment; nor shall any person, within this Colony, ever be obliged to pay tithes, taxes, or any other rates, for the purpose of building or repairing any other church or churches, place or places of worship, or for the maintenance of any minister or ministry, contrary to what he believes to be right, or has deliberately or voluntarily engaged himself to perform.

XIX. That there shall be no establishment of any one religious sect in this Province, in preference to another; and that no Protestant inhabitant of this Colony shall be denied the enjoyment of any civil right, merely on account of his religious principles; but that all persons, professing a belief in the faith of any Protestant sect. who shall demean themselves peaceably under the government, as hereby established, shall be capable of being elected into any office of profit or trust, or being a member of either branch of the Legislature, and shall fully and freely enjoy every privilege and immunity, enjoyed by others their fellow subjects.

XX. That the legislative department of this government may, as much as possible, be preserved from all suspicion of corruption, none of the Judges of the Supreme or other Courts, Sheriffs, or any other person or persons possessed of any post of profit under the government, other than Justices of the Peace, shall be entitled to a seat in the Assembly: but that, on his being elected, and taking his seat, his office or post shall be considered as vacant.

XXI. That all the laws of this Province, contained in the edition lately published by Mr. Allinson, shall be and remain in full force, until altered by the Legislature of this Colony (such only excepted, as are incompatible with this Charter) and shall be, according as heretofore, regarded in all respects, by all civil officers, and others, the good people of this Province.

XXII. That the common law of England, as well as so much of the statute law, as have been heretofore practiced in this Colony, shall still remain in force, until they shall be altered by a future law of the

Legislature; such parts only excepted, as are repugnant to the rights and privileges contained in this Charter; and that the inestimable right of trial by jury shall remain confirmed as a part of the law of this Colony, without repeal, forever.

XXIII. That every person, who shall be elected as aforesaid to be a member of the Legislative Council, or House of Assembly, shall, previous to his taking his seat in Council or Assembly, take the following oath or affirmation, viz:

" I, A. B., do solemnly declare, that, as a member of the Legislative Council, [or Assembly, as the case may be,] of the Colony of New-Jersey, I will not assent to any law, vote or proceeding, which shall appear to me injurious to the public welfare of said Colony, nor that shall annul or repeal that part of the third section in the Charter of this Colony, which establishes, that the elections of members of the Legislative Council and Assembly shall be annual; nor that part of the twenty-second section in said Charter, respecting the trial by jury, nor that shall annul, repeal, or alter any part or parts of the eighteenth or nineteenth sections of the same."

And any person or persons, who shall be elected as aforesaid, is hereby empowered to administer to the said members the said oath or affirmation.

Provided always, and it is the true intent and meaning of this Congress, that if a reconciliation between Great-Britain and these Colonies should take place, and the latter be taken again under the protection and government o f the crown of Britain, this Charter shall be null and void-otherwise to remain firm and inviolable.

In Provincial Congress, New Jersey,

Burlington. July 2, 1776.

By order of Congress.

SAMUEL TUCKER, Pres.

WILLIAM PATTERSON, Secretary.

(1) Verified from " Acts of the General Assembly of New Jersey, compiled by Peter Wilson, Trenton, MDCCCLXXXIV." pp. III-X

See, also Extracts from the Journal of Proceedings of the Provincial Congress of New Jersey. Held at Trenton in the months of May, June and August, 1775. Published by order. Burlington:

Printed and sold by Isaac Colilns M.DCC.LXXV. Woodbury, N. J.

Reprinted by order. Joseph Sailer, Printer, 1835. pp. 241.

Journal of the Votes and Proceedings of the Convention of New Jersey. Begun at Burlington the Tenth of June 1776, and thence continued by Adjournment at Trenton and New Brunswick, to the Twenty-first of August following. To which is annexed, Sundry Ordinances, and the Constitution. Published by order Burlington:

Printed and sold by Isaac Collins, M.DCC.LXXVI. Trenton:

Reprinted by order. Joseph Justice, Printer. 1831

This constitution was framed by a convention which assembled in accordance with the recommendation of the Continental Congress that the people of the colonies should form independent State governments, and which was in session, with closed doors, successively, at Burlington, Trenton, and New Brunswick, from May 26, 1776, until July 2, 1776, with intermissions. It was not submitted to the people, but its publication was ordered by the

convention, July 3, 1776. Back

(2) The legislature of New Jersey amended this constitution September 20, 1777, by substituting the words " State " and " States " for " colony " and " colonies." Back

Source:

The Federal and State Constitutions Colonial Charters, and Other Organic Laws of the States, Territories, and Colonies Now or Heretofore Forming the United States of America. Compiled and Edited Under the Act of Congress of June 30,1906 by Francis Newton Thorpe Washington, DC : Government Printing Office, 1909.

Contract Between the King and the Thirteen United States of North America.

Art 1 Art 2 Art 3 Art 4 Art 5 Art 6 Art 7 Art 8

Contract Between the King and the Thirteen United States of North America, signed at Versailles July 16, 1782.

The King having been pleased to attend to the requests made to him in the name and on behalf of the united provinces of North America for assistance in the war and invasion under which they had for several years groaned; and His Majesty, after entering into a Treaty of Amity and Commerce with the said confederated provinces on the 6th of February, 1778, having had the goodness to support them, not only with his forces by land and sea, but also with advances of money, as abundant as they were effectual in the critical situation to which their affairs were reduced; it

has been judged proper and necessary to state exactly the amount of those advances the conditions on which the King made them, the periods at which the Congress of the United States have engaged to repay them to His Majesty's royal treasury, and, in fine, to state this matter in such a way as for the future to prevent all difficulties capable of interrupting the good harmony which His Majesty is resolved to maintain and pre- serve between him and the said United States. For executing so laudable a purpose, and with a view to strengthen the bands of amity and commerce which subsist between His Majesty and the said United States, we, Charles Gravier de Vergennes, etc., Counselor of the King in all his Councils, Commander of his Orders, Minister and Secretary of State, and of his Commands and Finances, vested with full powers of His Majesty to us given for this purpose-

And we, Benjamin Franklin, Minister Plenipotentiary of the United States of North America, in like manner vested with full powers of the Congress of the said States for the present purpose, after duly communicating our respective powers, have agreed to the following articles:

ARTICLE 1

It is agreed and certified that the sums advanced by His Majesty to the Congress of the United States under the title of a loan, in the years 1778, 1779, 1780, 1781, and the present 1782, amount to the sum of eighteen million of livres, money of France, according to the following twenty-one receipts of the above-mentioned underwritten Minister of Congress, given in virtue of his full powers, to wit:

1. 28 February 1778 750,000

2. 19 May do 750,000

3. 3 August do 750,000

4. 1 November do 750,000

Total 3,000,000

5. 10 June 1779 250,000

6. 16 September do 250,000

7. 4 October do 250,000

8. 21 December do 250,000

Total 1,000,000

9. 29 February 1780 750,000

10. 23 May do 750,000

11. 21 June do 750,000

12. 5 October do 750,000

13. 27 November do 1,000,000

Total 4,000,000

14. 15 February 1781 750,000

15. 15 May do 750,000

16. 15 August do 750,000

17. 1 August do 1,000,000

18. 15 November do 750,000

Total 4,000,000

19. 10 April 1782 1,500,000

20. 1 July do 1,500,000

21. 5 of tbe same month 3,000,000

Total 6,000,000

Amounting in the whole to eighteen milIions, viz 18, 000, 000.

By which receipts the said Minister has promised, in the name of Congress and in behalf of the thirteen United States, to cause to be paid and reimbursed to the royal treasury of His Majesty, on the 1st of January, 1788, at the house of his Grand Banker at Paris, the said sum of eighteen millions, money of France, with interest at five per cent per annum.

ARTICLE 2.

Considering that the payment of so large a capital at the one stipulated period, the 1st of January, 1788, may greatly injure the finances of the Congress of the United States, and it may perhaps be even impracticable on that footing, His Majesty has been pleased for that reason to recede in that respect from the tenor of the receipts which the Minister of Congress has given for the eighteen million livres tournois mentioned in the foregoing article, and has consented that the payment of the capital in ready money at the royal treasury be in twelve equal payments of 1,500,000 livres each, and in twelve years only, to commence from the third year after a peace.

ARTICLE 3.

Although the receipts of the Minister of the Congress of the United States specify that the eighteen million of livres above mentioned are to be paid at the royal treasury, with interest at five per cent per annum, His Majesty, being willing to give the said United States a new proof of his affection and friendship, has been pleased to make a present of, and to forgive the whole arrears of interest to this day, and from thence to the date of the treaty of peace; a favor which the Minister of the Congress of the United States acknowledges to flow from the pure bounty of the King, and which he accepts in the name of the said United States with profound and lively acknowledgments.

ARTICLE 4.

The payment of the said eighteen millions of livres tournois shall be in ready money at the royal treasury of His Majesty at Paris, in twelve equal parts and at the terms stipulated in the above second article. The interest of the said sum, at five percent per annum, shall commence with the date of the treaty of peace, and shall be paid at every period of the partial payments of the capital, and shall diminish in proportion with the payments; the Congress of the said United States being left, however, at liberty to free themselves sooner from this obligation by anticipated payments in case the state of their finances will admit.

ARTICLE 5.

Although the loan of five millions of florins of Holland, agreed to by the States General of the United Provinces of the Netherlands on the terms of the obligation passed on the 5th of November, 1781, between His Majesty and the said States General, has been made in His Majesty's name and guaranteed by him; it is never the less acknowledged by these presents that the said loan was made in reality on account and for the service of the United States of North America, and that the capital, amounting at a moderate valuation to the sum of ten millions livres tournois, has been paid to the said United States, agreeably to a receipt for the payment of the said sum, given by the undersigned Minister of Congress the seventh day of June last.

ARTICLE 6.

By the convention of the said 5th of November, 1781, the King has been pleased to promise and engage to furnish and pay at the general counter of the States General of the Netherlands, the capital of the said loan, with the interest at four per cent per annum, without any charge or deduction whatever to the lenders; so that the said capital shall be wholly repaid after the space of five years, the payments to be made in ten equal periods, the first of which to commence the sixth year from the date of the loan, and afterwards from year to year to the final payment of the said sum; but it is in like manner acknowledged by this act that this engagement was entered into by the King at the request of the undersigned Minister of the United States, and on the promise by him made in the name of Congress and on behalf of the thirteen United States, to cause to be reimbursed and paid at the royal treasury of His Majesty at Paris, the capital, interest, and cost of the said loan, according to the conditions and terms fixed by the said convention of the 5th of November, 1781.

ARTICLE 7.

It is accordingly agreed and settled that the sum of ten million livres tournois, being by a moderate computation the principal of the loan of five millions of Holland florins above mentioned, shall be reimbursed and paid in ready money at the royal treasury of His Majesty at Paris, with the interest at four per cent per annum, in ten equal payments of one million each, and in ten terms, the first of which shall be on the 5th of November, 1787, the second the 5th of November, 1788, and so from year to year till the final payment of the said sum of ten millions, the interest lessening in proportion with the partial payments of the capital. But in consequence of the King's affection for the United States, His Majesty has been pleased to charge himself with the expense of commissions and bank for the said loan, of which expenses His Majesty has made a present to the United States, and this their undersigned Minister accepts, with thanks, in the name of Congress, as a new proof of His Majesty's generosity and friendship for the said United States.

ARTICLE 8.

With regard to the interest of the said loan during the five years preceding the first term of payment of the capital, as the fling has engaged to pay it at the general counter of the States General of the Netherlands, at the rate of four per cent yearly, and every year, counting from the 5th of November, 1781, according to the convention of that day, the Minister of Congress acknowledges that the repayment of that is due to His Majesty by the United States, and he engages in the name of the said United States to cause payment thereof to be made, at the same time and I at the same rate, at the royal treasury of His Majesty; the first year's interest to be paid the 5th of November next, and so yearly during the five years preceding the first term for the payment of the capital, fixed as above on the 5th of November, 5 1787.

The high contracting parties reciprocally bind themselves to the faithful observance of this contract, the ratifications of which shall be exchanged in the space of nine months from this day, or sooner if possible. In testimony whereof we, the said Plenipotentiaries of His Most Christian Majesty and of the thirteen United States of North America, in virtue of our respective powers, have signed these presents and it hereunto fixed the seal of our arms.

Done at Versailles the sixteenth day of July, one thousand seven hundred and eighty-two.

GRAVIER DE VERGENNES [Seal]

B FRANKLIN [Seal]

Source:

Treaties and Other International Acts of the United States of America.

Edited by Hunter Miller

Volume 2

Documents 1-40 : 1776-1818

Washington : Government Printing Office, 1931.

Question 19 Comments on the Laws of Mortmain

Bill D Bradley wrote:

This is how the CORPORATE states own property and you don't and why they charge you a rent roll tax which you call a property tax. You have to read this a couple of times and know the laws of Mortmain as does James and I. Good work Joyce. Big Al-

---

> Joyce, this whole case is summed up in the last paragraph, the Court ruled Mortmain does not exist in this country. On its face it would appear to contradict what the Informer and I have been saying, but oh contraire. There are some very interesting and deceptive truths that can be taken from this case. I first read this case a few years ago when researching "A Country Defeated In Victory" 2. The English statutes of mortmain were never in force in the English colonies; and if they were ever considered to be so in the State of Ohio, it must have been from that resolution by the Governor and judges in her territorial condition; and if so, they were repealed by the act of 1806. If it is as the Court ruled, that is, that there is, nor never has been the right of Mortmain in this country, Americans need to wake up to the truth of what the Informer and I have been saying. Lets examine a quote from Jefferson, that I have in my research paper, called "A *Country Defeated In Victory*".

"On February 15, 1791 Jefferson wrote Washington to tell him his objections to the establishment of a National Bank.

The bill for establishing a National Bank undertakes among other things:

1. To form the subscribers into a corporation.

2. To enable them in their corporate capacities to receive grants of land; and so far is against the laws of mortmain.

3. To make alien subscribers capable of holding lands; and so far is against the laws of alienage.

4. To transmit these lands, on the death of a proprietor, to a certain line of successors; and so far changes the course of descents.

5. To put the lands out of the reach of forfeiture or escheat; and so far is against the laws of forfeiture and escheat.

6. To transmit personal chattels to successors in a certain line; and so far is against the laws of distribution.

7. To give them the sole and exclusive right of banking under the national authority; and so far is against the laws of monopoly.

8. To communicate to them a power to make laws paramount to the laws of the States; for so they must be construed, to protect the institutions from the control of the State legislatures; and so, probably, they will be construed.

I consider the foundation of the Constitution as laid on this ground; That "all powers not delegated to the United States, by the Constitution, nor prohibited by it to the States, are reserved to the States or to the people."

To take a single step beyond the boundaries thus specially drawn around the powers of Congress, is to take possession of a boundless field of power, no longer susceptible of any definition.

The incorporation of a bank, and the powers assumed by this bill, have not, in my opinion, been delegated to the United States, by the Constitution.

Can it be thought that the Constitution intended that for a shade or two of convenience, more or less, Congress should be authorized to break down the most ancient and fundamental laws of the several States; such as those against mortmain, the laws of alienage, the rules of descent, the acts of distribution, the laws of escheat and forfeiture, the laws of monopoly?"

Clearly Jefferson was of the opinion the law of Mortmain was in effect in the states. The only way you can use the law of Mortmain on your behalf, and require a corporation to obtain a license from you, or reject its incorporation, because the corporation would consume your land, without your being able to own it again, is for you to be sovereign. Jefferson believed he, the states or at least the U. S. government had the power of Mortmain.

So, we have a dilemma here, who is right, the Court or Jefferson? The Court was right, Mortmain never existed in this country, meaning the Power, sovereignty to use it. Jefferson assumed, maybe that is to harsh of a word, he believed as a result of his extensive legal training, through his command of five languages, that he was a freeman and had the Power to demand any corporation had to obtain a license to become a corporation. Under Mortmain, the corporation (Bank) was illegal because this nations land would fall into dead hands as a result of interest and fiat money. Jefferson also argued that the Bank would also violate several long standing laws common to Anglo Saxons.

Based on the information the Informer and I have published, the Court was right; you see freedom, sovereignty and Mortmain are synonymous, if you don't have the Power to execute Mortmain, you are neither free or sovereign. The Court was boldly telling America the truth, a truth we are now aware of, the Revolutionary War never changed the king's corporation, America Inc.. Knowing Washington's honor and will to do right, Hamilton had no problem in convincing Washington to allow the incorporation of the Bank into this Country. Washington's personality and honor were well known, all Hamilton had to do was show Washington, the legal title, through the Charters and the Trust, and Washington would be forced to allow the Bank to increase the kings holdings so he and his heirs would enjoy the fruits of the king's investment. In spite of Jefferson's on point arguments against it, the Bank was incorporated, look at the out come, just in 207 years. So what was it Jefferson misunderstood? He did not understand that the War was not enough to overturn the king's holdings and corporations, he did not understand Conquest. The only way we could have gotten the land, above and below ground, was not to allow the 6th Article of the 1783 Peace Treaty or the 9th Article of the 1794 Treaty to be included, or we would have had to go and defeat England on their soil, Conquest in other words. If the two above mentioned Articles had been left out, the Revolutionary War would not have stopped, nor would the king have pulled out his troops from Washington D.C. during the War of 1812.

So you see, the Court was telling us early on, along with other decisions, that we were still subject to England, as far as being Contributors to the king's commercial enterprise, because any way you cut it, we were enjoying a benefit that the king provided, because we would not be here if not for the king's commercial venture, this is why the courts ruled in this manner.

James

Question 20 No One can Own Property

Al, after writing the paper on corporations and reading your additional comments and cases, I remembered a case I looked up a couple of years ago, when doing the research for "*A Country Defeated In Victory*". I am pretty sure I sent it to you then, it was on the subject of mortmain, it is dead on point. I am sending it again, because of our increased understanding now it sheds more light on what was said in this case, which in turn sheds even more light on what we now know. I also, found another case that supplements, the reality of these case and the ones you quote and the paper I just put out on corporations severely limits our remedies. However, as we discussed on the phone it may open up the only remedy. Enjoy the cases below, it proves no one can own property, without fear of it being seized for any reason either by the State or the king/queen of England.

"The cases of purchases of land by aliens and corporations, under the statutes of mortmain, are not in point. It is settled, that an alien or a corporation may, by purchase, take land, but cannot hold; and the doctrine is put on the ground, that if one by an executed conveyance, which is his own act, passes land to an alien, or corporation, he shall not have it back; but it shall belong to the sovereign, upon office found. It is otherwise in regard to the act of law. If the heir, of one dying seized of land, be an alien, the law will not cast the descent on him, because he cannot hold beneficially, and the law will not give with one hand and take away with the other, but will cast the descent upon the next relation who is capable of holding. For the same reason, an alien husband does not take as tenant by the curtesy, nor an alien wife take dower....

It is a well-settled rule of law in England, and in this State as well as in most, if not all, of the other States of the Union, that an alien may acquire lands by purchase, and may hold them against all persons except the King, or the State; but upon office found, the King in England, or the State in this country, may seize and have them. Co. Lit. 2; 1 Black. Com. 372. Different reasons have been given for the rule. Mr. Justice BLACKSTONE, on the page above cited, says that "if an alien could acquire a permanent property in lands, he must owe an allegiance, equally permanent with that property, to the King of England, which would probably be inconsistent with that which he owes to his own natural liege-lord; besides, that, thereby, the nation might in time be subject to foreign influence, and feel many other inconveniences. Wherefore, by the civil law, such contracts were also made void; but the prince had no such advantage of forfeiture thereby, as with us in England. Among other reasons which might be given for our constitution, it seems to be intended by way of punishment for the alien’s presumption in attempting to acquire any landed property." One of the editors in his note (8) on this page remarks that "a political reason may be given for this, stronger than any here adduced. If aliens were admitted to purchase and hold lands in this country, it might at any time be in the power of a foreign State to raise a powerful party amongst us; for power is ever the concomitant of property." He illustrates his position by referring to the course pursued by the Czarina of Russia to raise up a party and acquire an influence in Poland whereby she was enabled to dismember that devoted and unhappy Kingdom.

In the case of Governeur v. Roberston, 11 Wheat. Rep. 332, Mr. Justice JOHNSTON, in delivering the opinion of the Court, speaks of the rule as having been so long and so firmly established in the common law, that an enquiry into the foundation of it was a mere matter of antiquarian curiosity, and he then seems to approve what he had seen in an elementary writer, as the reason why the sovereign could not seize the lands until an office was found, to wit, "that every person is supposed a natural born subject, that is resident in the Kingdom, and that owes allegiance to the King, till the contrary be found by office." There can be no doubt, then, of the rule of law, whatever may be the reason for it, that an alien may acquire by purchase, land or any other species of real estate, and may hold it against all persons except the King or State; and may hold even against the sovereign, until he may choose to have an office found, and process thereupon to have it seized into his hands. Among the modes of acquisition in England and in this State, is that by devise, or disposition contained in a man’s last will. Hence, in England, and perhaps in this State, an alien might take real property by devise, which would give him a good title to it, as against all persons but the sovereign...." TRUSTEES, DAVIDSON COLLEGE v. CHAMBERS’ EXECUTORS, 56 N.C. 253 (1857)

"....At common law, corporations generally have the legal capacity to take a title in fee to real property. They were prohibited in England by the statutes of mortmain, but these statutes have never been adopted in this State, so that the common-law right to take an estate in fee, incident to a corporation (at common law), is unlimited,

except by its charter and by statute. But the authorities go to the extent that even when the right to acquire real property, is limited by the charter, and the corporation transcends its power in that respect, and for that reason is incompetent to take title to real estate, a conveyance to it is not void, but only the sovereign (here the State) can object. It is valid until assailed in a direct proceeding instituted by the sovereign for that purpose...." Leazern v. Hilegas, 7 Sargt., 313; Gonndie v. Northamton Water Co., 7 Pa. St., 233; National Bank v. Whiting, 103 U.S., 99; Angel & Ames on Corporations, Secs. 152-777; Runyon v. Coster, 14 Pet., 122; The Bank v. Poiteaux, 3 Rand (Va.), 136 Case is also cited in: MALLETT v. SIMPSON, 94 N.C. 37 (1886)and CROSS v. R. R., 172 N.C. 119 (1916).

Question 21 Treaties are the Supreme Law of the Land

The ruling of the below case should set everyone down, but the Informer and I have been saying, and continue to say this is the condition in this country. Also, contained in the Blackstone quote, it is mentioned rights of the British in their declaration of liberties, not so, read Declaration of Rights 1689, third section, it is made clear the rights of the corporation and the grantors take precedent. "Office Found", depends on the context, if talking about the king it refers to an heir of successor and removing holding from aliens, if talking about a sub corporations, the corporations are protecting their grants to keep the grants out of the hands of an alien friend or enemy. In either case once office is found the land or possession reverts back to the corporation, state or king, the sovereign. Gee, I wonder if this is why we were all declared to be enemy aliens in 1933? I am also sending you the land mark case: FAIRFAX'S DEVISEE v. HUNTER'S LESSEE, 11 U.S. 603 (1812) It absolutely defines a Treaty is the Supreme law of the land and how the Treaties of 1783 and 1814 protected the kings holdings, period. In the case below you will see what the king has been doing is recapturing corporate holdings that came about after the two Treaties were passed, because the holdings were in the hands of aliens.

"Military conquerors of foreign states in time of war may doubtless displace the courts of the conquered country, and may establish civil tribunals in their place for administering justice; and in such cases it is unquestionably true that the jurisdiction of suits of every description is transferred to the new tribunals. United States v. Rice, 4 Wheat. 246; Cross v. Harrison, 16 How. 164....Towns, provinces, and territories, says Halleck, which are retaken from the conqueror during the war, or which are restored to their former sovereign by the treaty of peace, are entitled to the right of postliminy; and the original sovereign owner, on recovering his dominion over them, whether by force of arms or by treaty, is bound to restore them to their former state. In other words, he acquires no new right over them, either by the act of recapture or of restoration. . . . He rules not by any newly acquired title which relates back to any former period, but by his antecedent title, which, in contemplation of law, has never been devested." Halleck, Int. Law, 871. DOW v. JOHNSON, 100 U.S. 158 (1879)

"It is clear, therefore, that this doctrine has no sufficient sanction in authority, and it will be found equally unsupported by principle or analogy. [152 U.S. 505, 509] 'The general rule is positively against it, for the books, old and new, uniformly represent the king as a competent grantor in all cases in which an individual may grant, and any person in esse, and not civiliter mortuus, as a competent grantee. Femes covert, infants, aliens, persons attainted of treason or felony, clerks, convicts, and many others, are expressly enumerated as competent grantees. Perkins, Grant, 47, 48, 51, etc.; Comy. Dig. 'Grant,' B 1. It behooves those, therefore, who would except aliens, when the immediate object of the king's grant, to maintain the exception." MANUEL v. WULFF, 152 U.S. 505 (1894)

"Whether the plaintiffs in error were entitled to be allowed, in the assessment of damages, for the value of prospective gold mines in tract 39, designated on the map of the park, was a question mooted at the trial, and the action of the court in striking out the testimony offered to show such value, and in holding that, if there are any deposits of gold in this ground, they are the property of the United States, is complained of in the 7th, 8th, and 9th assignments of errors. The history of the tract in question was gone into at great length, and various patents of the province and state of Maryland were put in evidence. The court below held that, as by the grant of Charles I to Lord Baltimore, 'all veins, mines, and quarries, as well opened as hidden, already found, or that shall be found, within the regions, islands, or limits aforesaid, of gold, silver, gems, and precious stones,' passed to the grantee, he yielding unto the king, his heirs and successors, 'the one-fifth part of all gold and silver ore which shall happen, from time to time, to be found;' and as the confiscation of the proprietary's title in 1780 vested the same in the state of [147 U.S. 282, 307] Maryland; and as also the royalty of one fifth part of the gold and silver reserved to the king had also become, by the Revolution, vested in the state,-consequently the United States succeeded to the state's title by the act of cession of 1791." SHOEMAKER v. U S, 147 U.S. 282 (1893)

"The necessity of an inquest of office was considered by this court at an early day in two cases. In Smith v. Maryland, 6 Cranch, 286, it was held that by the confiscation act of Maryland, passed in 1780, before the

adoption of the constitution, interests in land were completely divested by operation of law, without office found. The validity of the act was apparently not considered. [165 U.S. 413, 432] The case of Fairfax's Devisee v. Hunter's Lessee, 7 Cranch, 603, involved the title to a large tract of land in Virginia, granted to Lord Fairfax. The lands were devised by will to Denny Fairfax, a British subject, two never became a citizen of the United States, but always resided in England, and was an alien enemy. In 1789 the governor of the commonwealth of Virginia granted the lands by patent to Hunter, a citizen of Virginia, who entered into possession prior to the institution of the action. It was the opinion of the court that the title acquired by an alien by purchase is not divested until office found, although it was contended that the common law as to inquests of office had been dispensed with by statute, so as to make the grant to Hunter complete and perfect. As to this point, Mr. Justice Story observed (page 622): 'We will not say that it was not competent for the legislature (supposing no treaty in the way), by a special act, to have vested the land in the commonwealth without an inquest of office for the cause of alienage. But such an effect ought not, upon principles of public policy, to be presumed upon light ground. That an inquest of office should be made in cases of alienage is a useful and important restraint upon public proceedings. ... It prevents individuals from being harassed by numerous suits introduced by litigious grantees. It enables the owner to contest the question of alienage directly by a traverse of the office. It affords an opportunity for the public to know the nature, the value, and the extent of its acquisitions, pro defectu hoeredis. And, above all, it operates as a salutary suppression of that corrupt influence which the avarice of speculation might otherwise urge upon the legislature. The common law, therefore, ought not to be deemed to be repealed, unless the language of a statute be clear and explicit for this purpose.' It was further held that during the war the lands in controversy were never, by any public law, vested in the commonwealth. It was also held that the treaty of 1794 with Great Britain completely protected and confirmed the title of Denny Fairfax. Mr. Justice Johnson, dissenting, was of opinion that the interest acquired by Denny Fairfax under the devise was a mere scintilla juris, and that [165 U.S. 413, 433] scintilla was extinguished by the grant of the state vesting the tract in Hunter; that it was competent for the state to assert its rights over an alien's property by other means than by an inquest of office; that in Great Britain, in the case of treason, an inquest of office had been expressly dispensed with by the statute of 33 Hen. VIII. c. 30; and that he saw no reason why it was not competent for the legislature of Virginia to do the same." ATLANTIC & P R CO v. MINGUS, 165 U.S. 413 (1897)

"Substantial evidence that British Corporations established an office in the United States under a resident agent, that the office collected dividends from vast holdings of American securities and did countless other tasks essential to the maintenance of a large investment portfolio, constituted sufficient basis for Tax Court's finding that corporations maintained an "office or place of business" in the United States and were taxable as "resident foreign corporations" C.I.R. v. Scottish American Inv. Co., U.S., 65 S.Ct. 169, 172, 323 U.S.

119, 89 L.Ed. 113. Words and Phrases

"Office Found: "A finding of fact by inquest of office or other proceeding equivalent thereto that a certain individual is an alien.

At common law, until office found, an alien is competent to hold land against third persons, and no one has a right to complain in a collateral proceeding, if the sovereign does not enforce its prerogative." Phillips v Moore, 100 US 208, 25 L Ed 603. Ballentine's Law Dictionary, third Ed.

"Office Found: in English law. When an inquisition is made to the king's use of anything, by virtue of office of him who inquires, and the inquisition is found, it is said to be office found." See Phillips v Moor, 100 U.S. 484, 25 L. Ed. 628. Bouvier's Law Dictionary, 1914 Ed.

332. b. Inquest of office, etc. Such is that of inquisition or inquest of office: which is an inquiry made by the king's officer, his sheriff, coroner or escheator, virtute officii (by virtue of their office), or by writ to them sent for that purpose, or by commissioners specially appointed, concerning any matter that entitles the king to the possession of lands or tenements, goods or chattels. This is done by a jury of no determinate number; being either twelve, or less, or more. As, to inquire, whether the king's tenant for life died seised, whereby the reversion accrues to the king; whether A, who held immediately of the crown, died without heirs; be attainted of treason, whereby his estate is forfeited to the crown: whether C, who has purchased lands, be an alien; which is another

cause of forfeiture: whether D be an idiot a nativitate (from his birth); and therefore, together with his lands, appertains to the custody of the king: and other questions of like import, concerning both the circumstances of the tenant and the value or identity of the lands. These inquests of office were more frequently in practice than at present, during the continuance of the military tenures amongst us: when, upon the death of every one of the king's tenants' an inquest of office was held, called an inquisitio post mortem (an inquest after death), to inquire of what lands he died seised, who was his heir, and of what age, in order to entitle the king to his marriage, wardship, relief, primer seisin, or other advantages, as the circumstances of the case might turn out. To superintend and regulate these inquiries the court of wards and liveries was instituted by statute 32 Henry VIII, c. 46 (Court of Wards, 1540), which was abolished at the restoration of the King Charles the Second, together with the oppressive tenures upon which it was founded.

With regard to other matters, the inquests of office still remain in force, and are taken upon proper occasions; being extended not only to lands, but also to goods and chattels personal, as in the case of wreck, treasure-trove an the like; and especially as to forfeitures for offenses. For every jury which tries a man for treason or felony, every coroner's inquest that sits upon a felo de se, or one killed by chance-medley, is, not only with regard to chattels, but also as to real interest, in all respects an inquest of office; and if they find the treason or felony, or even the flight of the party accused (though innocent) the king is thereupon, by virtue of this office found, entitled to have his forfeitures; and also, in the case of chance-medley, he or his grantees are entitled to such things by way of deodand as have moved to the death of the party.

These inquests of office were devised by law, as an authentic means to give the king his right by solemn matter of record; without which he in general can neither take nor part from anything. For it is a part of the liberties of England, and greatly for the safety of the subject, that the king may not enter upon or seize any man's possessions upon bare surmises without the intervention of a jury. It is, however, particularly enacted by the statue 33 Henry VIII, c 20 (Rreason, 1541), that, in case of attainder for high treason, the king shall have the forfeiture instantly, without any inquisition of office. And, as the king hath no title at all to any property of this sort before office found, therefore by the statute 18 Henry VI, c. 6 (Crown Grants, 1439), it was enacted that all letters patent or grants of lands and tenements before office found, or returned into the exchequer, shall be void. And, by the bill of rights at the revolution, 1 W.&M., st. 2, c. 2 (1688), it is declared that all grants and promises of fines and forfeitures of particular persons before conviction (which is here the inquest of office) are illegal and void; which indeed was the law of the land in the reign of Edward the Third.

With regard to real property, if an office be found for the king, it puts him in immediate possession, without the trouble of a formal entry, provided a subject in the like case would have had right to enter; and the king shall receive all the mesne or intermediate profits from the time that his title accrued. As, on the other hand, by the articuli super cartas, if the king's escheator or sheriff seize lands into the king's hand without cause, upon taking them out of the king's hand again, the party shall have the mesne profits restored to him." Blackstone's Law commentaries, book III.

Question 22. Property and Escheat

"By the law of England, before the Declaration of Independence, the lands of a man dying intestate and without lawful heirs reverted by escheat to the king as the sovereign lord; but the king's title was not complete without an actual entry upon the land, or judicial proceedings to ascertain the want of heirs and devisees. Attorney General v. Mercer, 8 App. Cas. 767, 772; 2 Bl. Comm. 245. The usual form of proceeding for this purpose was by an inquisition or inquest of office before a jury, which was had upon a commission out of the court of chancery, but was really a proceeding at common law; and, if it resulted in favor of the king, then, by virtue of ancient statutes, any one claiming title in the lands might by leave of that court, file a traverse, in the nature of a plea or defense to the king's claim, and not in the nature of an original suit. Lord Somers, in The Bankers' Case, 14 How. State Tr. 1, 83; Ex parte Webster, 6 Ves. 809; Ex parte Gwydir, 4 Madd. 281; In re Parry, L. R. 2 Eq. 95; People v. Cutting, 3 Johns. 1; Briggs v. Light-Boats, 11 Allen, 157, 172. The inquest of office was a proceeding in rem. When there was a proper office found for the king, that was notice to all persons who had claims to come in and assert them, and, until so traversed, it was conclusive in the king's favor. Bayley, J., in Doe v. Redfern, 12 East, 96, 103; 16 Vin. Abr. 86, pl. 1.....By the constitution of 1836 of the republic of Texas (article 4, 13), it was provided that the legislature should, 'as early as practicable, introduce, by statute, the common law of England, with such modifications as our circumstances, in [161 U.S. 256, 264] their judgment, may require.' 2 Chart. & Const. 1757. And by the statutes of Texas, from the time of its existence as an independent republic, the common law of England, so far as not inconsistent with the constitution and laws of Texas, has been declared to be, together with such constitution and laws, the rule of decision, and to continue in force until altered or repealed by the legislature. Tex. St. Jan. 20, 1840; Pasch. Dig. (4th Ed.) art 978; Rev. St. 1879, 3128; Courand v. Vollmer, 31 Tex. 397; Barrett v. Kelly, Id. 476.

By the constitution of the state of Texas of 1845, it was provided, in article 4, 10, that the district court should have original jurisdiction 'of all suits in behalf of the state to recover penalties, forfeitures and escheats'; and in article 13, 4, as follows: 'All fines, penalties, forfeitures and escheats which have accrued to the republic of Texas under the constitution and laws shall accrue to the state of Texas; and the legislature shall by law provide a method for determining what lands may have been forfeited or escheated.' 2 Chart. Const. 1773, 1781. ....'The object of such a proceeding is not simply to have a decree declaring the escheat, and vesting the title in the state, but, by and through process to be issued under the judgment, to divest, not only the title of persons entitled to take the property of the deceased as his heirs, if perchance any such there be, but also, by a sale, to divest the title of the state, and to start, and confer upon the purchaser, a new title, deraigned directly from the sovereign of the soil. Rev. St. 1777-1780...." HAMILTON v. BROWN, 161 U.S. 256 (1896)

Question 22 Things are not what they seem

"Privileges only come from the master." Privileges and immunities of right, which are those of the Constitution and not of the 14th amendment, are those which trace back to Magna Charta and the common law. For example, the immunity of the wife from testifying against her husband. It is more accurate to say these were concessions of the Sovereign than to say they were grants. After the concessions were made in perpetuity by the King, they became part of the inheritance of every freeman. The privileges and immunities of the 14th amendment are grants to people who have no inheritance of privileges and immunities. The privileges and immunities of the freeman in the English Constitution and the privileges and immunities guaranteed by the Constitution to the citizens in the several States are the inheritance which is cut off by the registration of birth and grant of the false title of citizen of the United States. Privileges and immunities of right come by inheritance not legislative grant.

Jay, I'm sending you this email to stimulate and challenge thought, I include only the above from your email, because it sums up what you had to say, and deals with the issues I wanted to draw attention to. There is however a subject I need to address before going any further. Jesus said, a house not built upon a foundation of truth, will not stand and a house divided against it self will not stand, I'm paraphrasing of course. Jesus was talking about good and evil, truth and deception, however this principle applies to almost every area of life. It certainly applies to government, this is the main reason our government and most governments in the World are in turmoil. This exists for the same reason, in society itself. We are living an illusion of reality, supplied to us, in contradiction to reality. We are taught that we have a Constitutional Republic, enumerated rights in the Bill Of Rights; guaranteed life, liberty and the pursuit of happiness, in the Declaration of Independence. If this was reality, our government would not be dysfunctional and in turmoil. This same illusion causes the turmoil in society, people are told they are free, but suffer under a yoke of oppression, they know their is a problem, but can't put their finger on the problem.

There is a name for the method used to cause this confusion, and turmoil, it is called Brain Washing (mind control). I don't know if you have ever witnessed this taking place, it is very subtle, its effects complete. I am a former United States Marine, and have seen its effects on myself and my fellow Marines, first hand. A couple of years ago I saw the Commandant of the Marine Corps in front a Congressional hearing say Brain Washing was the method used on all Marines. I was already aware of this being done, but coming from the top, it removed any question or doubt. It took me several years to overcome.

You are no doubt saying what in the world does that have to do with what I wrote about in the above email? Everything. Let me give you an example of how the mind works. Brain washing deals with your core beliefs, not frivolous subject matter. If you have some knowledge of computers, you know that the operating system; I'll use DOS as an example, is at the lowest level on the hard drive, it is the foundation on which the rest of the data is built and disseminated. The human mind is no different, your operating system is your core beliefs, God, parents teaching, school; with many in this country you can substitute government for God. Before your mind accepts any information, it is first disseminated by your core beliefs and rejected if the information coming in is in conflict with your core beliefs. Just as with hard drive, that is programmed with say DOS 5, all programs installed on the hard drive, have to be accepted by DOS 5 as compatible and not harmful to the operating system. If DOS 5 finds the program your trying to install is in conflict with the operating system, it will be rejected. Likewise, if you input certain information into the human mind during the programming years, you will have predictable behavior by that person, just as with the computer, from birth all the way to the grave.

The only way to change or modify the core beliefs of a human, is to override the existing information with new or modified information, that comes from such a reliable source, the human mind will allow itself to be reprogrammed, causing the belief structure to be changed. Just as the computer will not allow DOS 5 to be upgraded to Dos 6, unless it recognizes it as coming from its creator, microsoft, the most reliable and reputable source as far as the computer is concerned. With a human mind, it depends how far down you are going into the program, and what is the predominant core belief. The core beliefs in place will determine the level of reliability as well as the source of the information needed, before the information will be accepted.

As an example, when you accept Jesus Christ as the Son of God, our redeemer, you must first accept God's Word as the ultimate authority, only then will the mind created by God Almighty allow itself to be so drastically rewritten. Of course the main change is in your spirit, the real you, however the program of your mind is also changed at its lowest level, changing your behavior and thinking in drastic ways. Once this change in the human program takes place at this lowest level, nothing can change it, because the mind recognizes its creator as the ultimate authority, just as the computer recognizes micosoft as its creator. When God Almighty gave the human mind this ability, it was for our protection, to protect it from outside influence. However, just as any hacker finds ways around the security of a computer program, satan found a back door to corrupt the mind of man, thereby corrupting his spirit. By saying: hath God said? Overriding the program, put in place by God Almighty, by challenging His authority, by placing doubt in the minds of Adam and Eve as to the reputability and ultimate authority of God Almighty. This should help you understand why you, or anyone acts certain ways when presented with new information, in contradiction to your core beliefs, whatever they may be. Patriots have been taught, as a matter of their core beliefs, that the Magna Charta, Declaration of Independence, or the Constitution defines their freedom, who they are, and will fight kicking and screaming, any information that challenges those core beliefs.

Keep in mind, I knew all this before I started writing my book, before I started swimming up stream so to speak. I knew the wall I had to climb and the reaction I would get from "Patriots". I knew I would get even worse reactions from the average American, who only cares about the one week a year vacation he or she gets, and that they can buy what they want to make life more comfortable. If you will think about it, this is the difference between a patriot (someone questioning governments authority) and the average American. The patriot, because of their exposure to conflicting information, has had his or her program altered, allowing them to be receptive to data that would have earlier been in conflict with their core beliefs. You know yourself months or years before, the same information you now accept as truth would have been disseminated and rejected by your mind, because of your core beliefs your mind would have flagged the information as destructive. It would have been rejected, placed in short term memory, dismissed and forgotten.

Keep in mind I have had to travel this road myself, my beliefs of freedom and sovereignty were no different than yours. I had it drilled into me in school, and as I said earlier, I was completely brain washed in the Marine Corps with selective history. Which is necessary in that setting, you have to know when you tell a man to charge a machine gun nest, meaning certain death, that he will do it without thought, or regard for his life. For God and Country, ever heard that before, the ultimate program for a soldier, which cannot be changed or broken, even with torture, unless the person is painstakingly deprogrammed. What allowed and caused my deprogramming? A replacement of my god government, with God Almighty the highest authority, the author of all knowledge and truth, and quite a bit of time and study.

The correct belief structure is God, Country and family, it has been replaced with, government(god = humanism), money, Country (equals selective history), then family. With this program the taskmasters can expect specific human behavior.

This brings me to your email, not to single yours out, there are thousands out there that would read much the same. Patriots place great importance on the Magna Charta as did I, as an example of men declaring their freedom from the king. Did they have the freedom they presumed they had? Based on what we have been taught, yes. But is that reality? No. I went into this in my book, but again; in 1213 AD, the king of England ceded everything in England to the Pope, including the king's subjects, making himself a trustee, and collector of a yearly tax (rent) to be paid to the Pope, forever. What did this do? Well it made the Pope a party to any Charter or Treaty entered into by England. Prove it, OK. Read the Magna Charta again, who was to confirm the Charta? Pope Innocent III, did he? Nope. On June 15, 1215 the Magna Charta was signed, on August 24, 1215, Pope Innocent III Declared that the Magna Charta was null and void, [(Geary) 49.3 August 24, 1215 parliamentary origins in England, Internet Medieval Source Book.] The king went back to his old ways shortly there after, believing the document void, to prove this the barons and lords, had to again place the sword to the king's neck and re declared the Charta in 1297. Did this re-declaration carry any more weight? Well you also mention the British Constitution, since they don't have a written Constitution, I am sure you are talking about what is

referred to as their Constitution, the 1689 Bill of Rights. In that document, they were declaring their freedom from the Catholic Church and the Pope, changing over to Protestantism, also granted more personal freedoms. However, in the last section of that document, they declare that the Bill of Rights would not in anyway overturn any previous Charter or Grant. So the Magna Charta, does not carry the weight we were taught it did. Not that it was a bad document, to the contrary, but it was supposed to be a legal document, also, it cannot be denied it was signed under duress.

The Declaration of Independence, no need in going in to what it says we all know, but just months before, many of our fore fathers made declarations separately or collectively, concerning their loyalty to the king, and willingness to remain subject to him. Even during the War, it was only their desire to have their demands of no taxation without representation met.

The 1783 Paris Treaty, did not include the transfer of minerals claimed in the king's Charters. Why would the king ceded land, even if he could, when he did not loose the War, his troops never surrendered their weapons, nor his flag; and his Crown and Throne were in no way ever threatened by conquest?

Our 1787 Constitution and Bill of Rights, bypassed by the emergency declaration in 1791 by George Washington and the ceding of power by Congress, to Washington. The Constitution was later conquered and replace by the 1870 Constitution, containing the 14th Amendment. The Conqueror allows the previous government to stay in place and operate under it original law, modified as needed by the Conqueror. The Conqueror allows the inhabitants to exercise rights not in contradiction to the Conquerors Public policy.

1933, bankruptcy of the Corporation, Congress, the elected representatives of the people, had entered into contracts with the Bankers and foreign corporations totaling more than 300 billion dollars, payable in gold, there was only 11 billion in gold in the World, the United States possessed 4 billion, the bankers foreclosed, the debt was passed on to the American people.

May 4, Executive Order 12803, President Bush places all Public property up for sell. The free independent Country, known as the United States is nothing but cannon fodder for the Bankers. Things are not as they seem, perceived realty is not reality, a house divided against itself cannot stand, that is why we are in such turmoil, and it will only get worse. When the illusion, Republican self representative government, in reality is a totalitarian government, turmoil, through political and social unrest are bred by the contradiction. The result is tyranny, via taxation with a police state as enforcer of the Conquerors laws. We have just what God Almighty warned we would have in 1 Samuel chapters 8:10-18, and far worse for God Almighty was speaking of the righteous kings of Israel, with their obvious human frailties.

> The conquerors have created an illusion, that seems to be reality, that has no power, but is accepted by the

American people as reality; a reality that is in control via. Conquest, and is never seen or understood by the public, remaining in the smoke and mirrors, unless its Public Policy is challenged. The reality maintains its power, through propaganda and mind control, enforcing the publics belief in the illusion. THINGS ARE NOT WHAT THEY SEEM.

James

Question 24 Property Rights and Treaties

I've been seeing several emails concerning my book on "*The United States Is Still A British Colony*". The main problem I have noticed is, it is obvious most of those in disagreement have not read the book, so they have responded based on preconceived ideas. I know now days we all have limited time to study any subject, much less one that appears to be so far removed from our present day situations. So most will not spend the time read all the information, because you don't see the relevance. So in order, to cut though time of research; unless you find yourself seeing the relevance this subject makes to you and your family today, I have pulled just a few quotes out of my book, that will only take a minute for you to read. I chose these quotes based on the two main issues I see raised in disregard of the subject matter in question; one the 1783 Treaty of Paris, where a number of people say the Treaty proves they need not look any further; two, the understanding of taxation, and from whence it came. The below quotes are just a precursor of the facts in my book, I provide them to challenge preconceived ideas, of those that refuse to study the facts, or just don't have time.

> "But this State had no title to the territory prior to the title of the King of Great Britain and his subjects, nor did it

ever claim as lord paramount to them. This State was not the original grantor to them, nor did they ever hold by any kind of

tenure under the State, or owe it any allegiance or other duties to which an escheat is annexed. How then can it be said that the lands in this case naturally result back by a kind of reversion to this State, to a source from whence it never issued, and from tenants who never held under it? MARSHALL v. LOVELESS, 1 N.C. 412 (1801), 2 S.A. 70

"The property of British corporations, in this country, is protected by the sixth article of the treaty of peace of 1783, in the same manner as those of natural persons; and their title, thus protected, it confirmed by the ninth article of the treaty of 1794, so that is could not be forfeited by any intermediate legislative act, or other proceeding for the defect of alienage." The Society for Propagating the Gospel, &c v. New Haven, 8 Wheat. 464; 5 Cond. Rep. 489. (Footnote-annotated, Definitive Treaty of Peace)

"The capacity of private individuals (British subjects), or of corporations, created by the crown, in this country, or in Great Britain, to hold lands or other property in this country, WAS NOT affected by the revolution.

The proper courts in this country will-interfere to prevent an abuse of the trusts confided to British corporations holding lands here to charitable uses, and will aid in enforcing the due execution of the trusts; but neither those courts, nor the local legislature where the lands lie, can adjudge a forfeiture of the franchises of the foreign corporation, or of its property.

The property of British corporations, in this country, is protected by the 6th article of the treaty of peace of 1783 in the same manner as those of natural persona; and their title, thus protected, is confirmed by the 9th article of the treaty of 1794, so that it could not be forfeited by any intermediate legislative act, or other proceeding, for the defect of alienage.

The termination of a treaty, by war, DOES NOT divest rights of property already vested under it.

Nor do treaties, in general, become extinguished, ipso facto, by war between the two governments. Those stipulating for a permanent arrangement of territorial, and other national rights, are, at most, suspended during the war, and revive at the peace, unless they are waived by the parties, or new and repugnant stipulations are made." The Society, &c., v. The Town of New Haven. Et Al. 8 Wheat. 464; 5 Cond. Rep. 489.

"It is a familiar principle that the King is not bound by any act of parliament unless he be named therein by special and particular words. The most general words that can be devised (for example, any person or persons, bodies politic or corporate) affect not him in the least, if they may tend to restrain or diminish any of his rights and interests. He may even take the benefit of any particular act, though not named. The rule thus settled respecting

the British Crown is equally applicable to this government, and it has been applied frequently in the different states, and practically in the Federal courts. It may be considered as settled that so much of the royal prerogatives as belonged to the King in his capacity of parens patrioe, or universal trustee, enters as much into our political state as it does into the principles of the British Constitution." U.S. v.

Chamberlin, 219 U.S. 250 (1911), "Dollar Sav. Bank v. United States, supra"

"....In Terrett v. Taylor, it was stated that the dissolution of the regal government, no more destroyed the rights of the church to possess and enjoy the property which belonged to it, than it did the right of any other corporation or individual to his or its own property. In the later case, the Chief Justice, in reference to the corporation of the college, observes that it is too clear to require the support of argument, that all contracts and rights respecting property remained unchanged by the revolution; and the same sentiment was enforce, more at length, by the other judge who noticed this point in the cause...."

The Society, &c., v. The Town of New Haven. Et Al. 8 Wheat. 464;

5 Cond. Rep. 489.

"....His lordship observes that that was a case in which the old government existed under the King's charter, and a revolution took place, though the new government was acknowledged by this country. Yet it was held, that the property, which belonged to a corporation existing under the King's charter, was not transferred to a body which did not exist under his authority, and, therefore, the fund in this country was considered to be bona vacantia belonging to the crown...."The Society, &c., v. The Town of New Haven. Et Al. 8 Wheat. 464; 5 Cond. Rep. 489.

"....The treaty of 1783 forbids all forfeitures on either side. That of 1794 provides that the citizens and subjects of both nations, holding lands (thereby strongly implying that there were no forfeitures by the revolution), shall continue to hold, according to the tenure of their estates; that they may sell and devise them; and shall not, so far as respects these lands and the legal remedies to obtain them, be considered as aliens. In the case Kelly v. Harrison, 2 Johns. cas 29., Mr. Chief Justice Kent says:" I admit the doctrine to be sound (Calvin's case, 7 Co. 27 b.; Kirby's Rep. 413), that the division of an empire works no forfeiture of a right previously acquired. The revolution left the demandant where she was before...." The Society, &c., v. The Town of New Haven. Et Al. 8 Wheat. 464;

5 Cond. Rep. 489.

> I remind America what Edmond Burke said: "....Let the colonies always keep the idea of their civil rights associated

with you government-they will cling and grapple to you, and no force under heaven will be of power to tear them from their allegiance. But let it be once understood that your government may be one thing and their privileges another, that these two things may exist without any mutual relation - the cement is gone, the cohesion is loosened, and everything hastens to decay and dissolution. As long as you have the wisdom to keep the sovereign authority of this country as the sanctuary of liberty, the sacred temple consecrated to our common faith, wherever the chosen race and sons of England worship freedom, they will turn their faces towards you. The more they multiply, the more friends you will have, the more ardently they love liberty, the more perfect will be their obedience. Slavery they can have they may have it from Spain, they may have it from Prussia. But until you become lost to all feeling of your true interest and your natural dignity, freedom they can have from none but you. This commodity of price, of which you have the monopoly. This is the true Act of Navigation, which binds to you the commerce of the -colonies, and through them secures to you the wealth of the world. Deny them this participation of freedom, and you break that sole bond which originally made, and must still preserve, the unity of the empire....Let us get an American revenue as we have got an American empire. English privileges have made it all that it is; English privileges alone will make it all it can be." Edmund Burke, speech on conciliation with America, pages 71-72, March 22, 1775.

"But my idea of it is this; that an empire is the aggregate of many states under one common head, whether this head be a monarch or a presiding republic."

Speech of Sir Edmund Burke, before the House of Commons, March 22, 1775.

"If America gives you taxable objects on which you lay your duties here, and gives you, at the same time, a surplus by a foreign sale of her commodities to pay the duties on these objects which you tax at home, she has performed her part to the British revenue. But with regard to her own internal establishments, she may, I doubt not she will, contribute in moderation. I say in moderation, for she ought not to be permitted to exhaust herself. She ought to be reserved to a war, the weight of which, with the enemies that we are most likely to have, must be considerable in her quarter of the globe. There she may serve you, and serve you essentially.

For that service - for all service, whether of revenue, trade, or empire - my trust is in her interest in the British Constitution. My hold of the Colonies is in the close affection which grows from common names, from kindred blood, from similar privileges, and equal protection. These are ties which, through light as air, are as strong as links of iron. Let the Colonists always keep the idea of their civil rights associated with your government, they will cling and grapple to you, and no force under heaven will be of power to tear them from their allegiance."

Burke on Conciliation with the Colonies, March 22, 1775, pages 71,72, published by Allyn and Bacon

"Their wealth was considered as our wealth. Whatever money was sent out to them, it was said, came all back to us by the balance of trade, and we could never become a farthing the poorer by any expense which we could lay out upon them. They were our own in every respect, and it was an expense laid out upon the improvement of our own property and for the profitable employment of our own people."

1776, AN INQUIRY INTO THE NATURE AND CAUSES OF THE WEALTH OF NATIONS by Adam Smith

"It is not contrary to justice that both Ireland and America should contribute towards the discharge of the public debt of Great Britain. That debt has been contracted in support of the government established by the Revolution, a government to which the Protestants of Ireland owe, not only the whole authority which they at present enjoy in their own country, but every security which they possess for their liberty, their property, and their religion; a government to which several of the colonies of America owe their present charters, and consequently their present constitution, and to which all the colonies of America owe the liberty, security, and property which they have ever since enjoyed. That public debt has been contracted in the defence, not of Great Britain alone, but of all the different provinces of the empire; the immense debt contracted in the late war in particular, and a great part of that contracted in the war before, were both properly contracted in defence of America."

1776, AN INQUIRY INTO THE NATURE AND CAUSES OF THE WEALTH OF NATIONS by Adam Smith

"The expense of the peace establishment of the colonies was, before the commencement of the present disturbances, very considerable, and is an expense which may, and if no revenue can be drawn from them ought certainly to be saved altogether. This constant expense in time of peace, though very great, is insignificant in comparison with what the defence of the colonies has cost us in time of war. The last war, which was undertaken altogether on account of the colonies, cost Great Britain, it has already been observed, upwards of ninety millions. The Spanish war of 1739 was principally undertaken on their account, in which, and in the French war that was the consequence of it, Great Britain spent upwards of forty millions, a great part of which ought justly to be charged to the colonies. In those two wars the colonies cost Great Britain much more than double the sum which the national debt amounted to before the commencement of the first of them. Had it not been for those wars that debt might, and probably would by this time, have been completely paid; and had it not been for the colonies, the former of those wars might not, and the latter certainly would not have been undertaken. It was because the colonies were supposed to be provinces of the British empire that this expense was laid out upon them. But countries which contribute neither revenue nor military force towards the support of the empire cannot be considered as provinces. They may perhaps be considered as appendages, as a sort of splendid and showy equipage of the empire. But if the empire can no longer support the expense of keeping up this equipage, it ought

certainly to lay it down; and if it cannot raise its revenue in proportion to its expense, it ought, at least, to accommodate its expense to its revenue. If the colonies, notwithstanding their refusal to submit to British taxes, are still to be considered as provinces of the British empire, their defence in some future war may cost Great Britain as great an expense as it ever has done in any former war. The rulers of Great Britain have, for more than a century past, amused the people with the imagination that they possessed a great empire on the west side of the Atlantic. This empire, however, has hitherto existed in imagination only. It has hitherto been, not an empire, but the project of an empire; not a gold mine, but the project of a gold mine; a project which has cost, which continues to cost, and which, if pursued in the same way as it has been hitherto, is likely to cost, immense expense, without being likely to bring any profit; for the effects of the monopoly of the colony trade, it has been shown, are, to the great body of the people, mere loss instead of profit."

1776, AN INQUIRY INTO THE NATURE AND CAUSES OF THE WEALTH OF NATIONS by Adam Smith

When you read the following Smith is arguing against the tax system we now have, because of its destructive nature, however, he argues for our taxation. Also, notice you are defined as a subject, look it up in Blacks, you will find it is synonymous with slave. You say you're not a subject, you better, research the legal word, contribution, it defines out to tort feasor, which means wrong doer. We have allowed ourselves to be defined in these legal terms, FICA, federal insurance CONTRIBUTION act. According to the king's main financial mind, a member of the exchequer which is synonymous with our federal reserve. In case you don't know it the federal reserve act was written by the leaders of the bank of England. For you doubting Thomas's go spend a few days in a federal depository library, and read some of the old Congressional Record of that time period up to 1934, it's there.

"Before I enter upon the examination of particular taxes, it is necessary to premise the four following maxims with regard to taxes in general.

> I. The subjects of every state ought to contribute towards the support of the government, as nearly as possible, in proportion to their respective abilities; that is, in proportion to the revenue which they respectively enjoy under the protection of the state. The expense of government to the individuals of a great nation is like the expense of management to the joint tenants of a great estate, who are all obliged to contribute in proportion to their respective interests in the estate. In the observation or neglect of this maxim consists what is called the equality or inequality of taxation. Every tax, it must be observed once for all, which falls finally upon one only of the three sorts of revenue above mentioned, is necessarily unequal in so far as it does not affect the other two. In the following examination of different taxes I shall seldom take much further notice of this sort of inequality, but shall, in most cases, confine my observations to that inequality which is occasioned by a particular tax falling unequally even upon that particular sort of private revenue which is affected by it.
>
> II. The tax which each individual is bound to pay ought to be certain, and not arbitrary. The time of payment, the manner of payment, the quantity to be paid, ought all to be clear and plain to the contributor, and to every other person. Where it is otherwise, every person subject to the tax is put more or less in the power of the tax-gathered, who can either aggravate the tax upon any obnoxious contributor, or extort, by the terror of such aggravation, some present or perquisite to himself. The uncertainty of taxation encourages the insolence and favors the corruption of an order of men who are naturally unpopular, even where they are neither insolent nor corrupt. The certainty of what each individual ought to pay is, in taxation, a matter of so great importance that a very considerable degree of inequality, it appears, I believe, from the experience of all nations, is not near so great an evil as a very small degree of uncertainty.
>
> III. Every tax ought to be levied at the time, or in the manner, in which it is most likely to be convenient for the contributor to pay it. A tax upon the rent of land or of houses, payable at the same term at which such rents are usually paid, is levied at the time when it is most likely to be convenient for the contributor to pay; or, when he is most likely to have wherewithal to pay.

Taxes upon such consumable goods as are articles of luxury are all finally paid by the consumer, and generally in a manner that is very convenient for him. He pays them by little and little, as he has occasion to buy the goods. As he is at liberty, too, either to buy, or not to buy, as he pleases, it must be his own fault if he ever suffers any considerable inconveniency from such taxes.

IV. Every tax ought to be so contrived as both to take out and to keep out of the pockets of the people as little as possible over and above what it brings into the public treasury of the state. A tax may either take out or keep out of the pockets of the people a great deal more than it brings into the public treasury, in the four following ways. First, the levying of it may require a great number of officers, whose salaries may eat up the greater part of the produce of the tax, and whose perquisites may impose another additional tax upon the people. Secondly, it may obstruct the industry the people, and discourage them from applying to certain branches of business which might give maintenance and unemployment to great multitudes. While it obliges the people to pay, it may thus diminish, or perhaps destroy, some of the funds which might enable them more easily to do so. Thirdly, by the forfeitures and other penalties which those unfortunate individuals incur who attempt unsuccessfully to evade the tax, it may frequently ruin them, and thereby put an end to the benefit which the community might have received from the employment of their capitals. An injudicious tax offers a great temptation to smuggling. But the penalties of smuggling must rise in proportion to the temptation. The law, contrary to all the ordinary principles of justice, first creates the temptation, and then punishes those who yield to it; and it commonly enhances the punishment, too, in proportion to the very circumstance which ought certainly to alleviate it, the temptation to commit the crime. Fourthly, by subjecting the people to the frequent visits and the odious examination of the tax-gatherers, it may expose them to much unnecessary trouble, vexation, and oppression; and though vexation is not, strictly speaking, expense, it is certainly equivalent to the expense at which every man would be willing to redeem himself from it. It is in some one or other of these four different ways that taxes are frequently so much more burdensome to the people than they are beneficial to the sovereign."

1776, AN INQUIRY INTO THE NATURE AND CAUSES OF THE WEALTH OF NATIONS by Adam Smith

Question 25 What part of "united States is Under Military Law" don't you understand?

Paul,

I don't want to reinvent the wheel, but will attempt to pull from my earlier research a few quotes and place them in this one email. It will take you some time to study them, but you will be well served to do so, without it there is no way you can know who controls this country and just how far down the ladder you come. I hope it will convey legal and historical facts, so you will come away with an understanding of where we are in the chain of land ownership, thereby understanding your personal status, because if you are living an illusion as all Americans are, how can we ever hope to go back to the Constitutional government, we believe we have. After you have read all this, read the comments of Patrick Henry; if you don't have his speeches I can send them to you, he understood what was being setup. The below quotes are just a sampling of the facts on our Conquest, I am also sending the third Chapter of a book I wrote, that goes into in more depth, the post Civil War Conquest. The quotes below will be sufficient for you or anyone reading them, to form your own conclusions, they speak for themselves.

Years ago, when studying the sovereignty issue, of which I believed myself to be, I came across a court case in my county, since I was also fighting local property tax, a case stating that your mere presence in the county made you subject to the tax. In other words your body being in the geographical area of the county meant you were taking advantage of the county's resources, making you libel to taxation. For years I defied this, not understanding how they could do that, nor understanding the law that was being used. In believing I was sovereign and had allodial property, I believed the county, state and federal government had no claim to my land or money earned by my labor.

Then I learned via research, my belief was provided to me through propaganda, and selected history taught by the public schools, media and the government. We were all taught that we were freeman, and the sovereigns, and that government existed by our leave. That we owned our land as a part of our history and heritage, that all these things were guaranteed by the 1787 Constitution, the Bill of Rights and the common law that founded them.

This is as you will see an illusion and a lie for a number of reasons, but I will deal with only one, Conquest, and the body of law that made it possible.

From the outset of our Constitution it was doomed, because it recognized the Power of emergency, to be exercised by the President as Commander-in-Chief, so only one man need be controlled to overcome our declared freedom. Rather than hear my opinion of the facts, below are the facts, for you to read for yourself. Following is a list of the contained subject matter, broken down in to sections.

DEATH OF STATE SOVEREIGNTY, PASSED TO THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

THE COURTS RECOGNIZE THE INSULAR POWER CLAIMED BY CONGRESS

UNDERSTANDING ADMIRALTY POWER OF THE COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF

UNDERSTANDING CONQUEST AND MILITARY OCCUPATION

DEATH OF THE 1787 CONSTITUTION, BY POST CIVIL WAR CONQUEST

OVERSIGHT OF THE CONQUEST WAS TURNED OVER TO THE ATTORNEY GENERAL

CONGRESSIONAL RECORD ON THE CONQUEST

ALLODIAL PROPERTY VS. TENET ON THE LAND

DEATH OF STATE SOVEREIGNTY, PASSED TO THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

"How was this accomplished, in reading the Messages and Papers of the Presidents, vol I, 1789-1897 I

discovered the following:

Gentlemen of the Senate:

Pursuant to the powers vested in me by the act entitled "An act repealing after the last day of June next the duties heretofore laid upon distilled spirits imported from abroad and laying others in their stead, and also upon spirits distilled within the United States, and for appropriating the same," I have thought fit to divide the United States into the following districts, namely:

The district of New Hampshire, to consist of the State of New Hampshire; the district of Massachusetts, to consist of the State of Massachusetts; the district of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations, to consist of the State of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations; the district of Connecticut, to consist of the State of Connecticut; the district of Vermont, to consist of the State of Vermont; the district of New York, to

consist of the State of New York; the district of New Jersey, to consist of the State of New Jersey; the district of Pennsylvania, to consist of the State of Pennsylvania; the district of Delaware, to consist of the State of Delaware; the district of Maryland, to consist of the State of Maryland; the district of Virginia, to consist of the State of Virginia; the district of North Carolina, to consist of the State of North Carolina; the

district of South Carolina; and the district of Georgia, to consist of the State of the State of Georgia .Page 99 March 4, 1791 In George Washington's Proclamation of March 30, 1791 he declares the District of Columbia to be created and it's borders established, he says further:

"And Congress by an amendatory act passed on the 3rd day of the present month of March have given further authority to the President of the United States...."

This completely changed the landscape, and for the first time, the Commander-in-Chief, could operate outside of the Constitution as a matter of National Security. Even more than this it established the Commander-in-Chief's law above the common law. It put in place a military government, created state overlays of military jurisdiction, called Districts. It placed the controlling bodies, District courts and country sheriffs within that jurisdiction. This was also done to allow the Bank of the United States to operate in the United States, which was setup just after Washington's Act. However, the 1787 Constitution still existed and was still a problem for them, through the body of stare decisis it embraced. Congress then passed the Act of 1845, bringing the law of the sea on land. This attack on the 1787 Constitution left its defense to the third branch of our government, the courts, to reject this grab for power by the Executive and Congress. What did they do? They sided with Congress, changing the legal stare decisis law, with common law as its foundation, replacing it with Admiralty law, bringing about the Insular Cases, giving Congress legislative power independent of the Constitution. This was the next step in destroying the 1787 Constitution, but the end was not yet. You have to understand these definitions below, before you will understand what Washington and Congress did, which will bring us to the Conquest.

THE COURTS RECOGNIZE THE INSULAR POWER CLAIMED BY CONGRESS

"Next to revenue (taxes) itself, the late extensions of the jurisdiction of the admiralty are our greatest grievance. The American Courts of Admiralty seem to be forming by degrees into a system that is to overturn our Constitution and to deprive us of our best inheritance, the laws of the land. It would be thought in England a dangerous innovation if the trial, of any matter on land was given to the admiralty." Jackson v. Magnolia, 20 How. 296 315, 342 (U.S. 1852)

"These courts, then, are not constitutional courts in which the judicial power conferred by the Constitution on the general government can be deposited. They are incapable of receiving it. They are legislative courts, created in virtue of the general right of sovereignty which exists in the government, or in virtue of that clause which enables Congress to make all needful rules and regulations respecting the territory belonging to the united States. The jurisdiction with which they are invested is not a part of that judicial power which is conferred in the third article of the Constitution, but is conferred by Congress in the execution of those general powers which that

body possesses over the territories of the United States." Harvard Law Review, Our New Possessions. page 481.

"...[T]he United States may acquire territory by conquest or by treaty, and may govern it through the exercise of the power of Congress conferred by Section 3 of Article IV of the Constitution...

In exercising this power, Congress is not subject to the same constitutional limitations, as when it is legislating for the United States. ...And in general the guaranties of the Constitution, save as they are limitations upon the exercise of executive and legislative power when exerted for or over our insular possessions, extend to them only as Congress, in the exercise of its legislative power over territory belonging to the United States, has made those guarantees applicable."

[Hooven & Allison & Co. vs Evatt, 324 U.S. 652 (1945)

"The idea prevails with some indeed, it found expression in arguments at the bar that we have in this country substantially or practically two national governments; one to be maintained under the Constitution, with all its restrictions; the other to be maintained by Congress outside and independently of that instrument, by exercising such powers as other nations of the earth are accustomed to exercise.

I take leave to say that if the principles thus announced should ever receive the sanction of a majority of this court, a radical and mischievous change in our system of government will be the result. We will, in that event, pass from the era of constitutional liberty guarded and protected by a written constitution into an era of legislative absolutism.

It will be an evil day for American liberty if the theory of a government outside of the supreme law of the land finds lodgment in our constitutional jurisprudence. No higher duty rests upon this court than to exert its full authority to prevent all violation of the principles of the constitution."

[Downes vs Bidwell, 182 U.S. 244 (1901)]

UNDERSTANDING ADMIRALTY POWER OF THE COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF

"Pursuant to U.S.C. Chapter 1, 2, and 3; Executive Order No. 10834, August 21, 1959, 24 F.R. 6865, a military flag is a flag that resembles the regular flag of the United States, except that it has a YELLOW FRINGE, bordered on three sides. The President of the United states designates this deviation from the regular flag, by executive order, and in his capacity as COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF of the Armed forces."

"...The agency of the master is devolved upon him by the law of the flag. The same law that confers his authority ascertains its limits, and the flag at the mast-head is notice to all the world of the extent of such power to bind the owners or freighters by his act. The foreigner who deals with this agent has notice of that law, and, if he be bound by it, there is not injustice. His notice is the national flag which is hoisted on every sea and under which the master sails into every port, and every circumstance that connects him with the vessel isolates that vessel in the eyes of the world, and demonstrates his relation to the owners and freighters as their agent for a specific purpose and with power well defined under the national maritime law." Bouvier’s Law Dictionary, 1914.

"It is only with the extent of powers possessed by the district courts, acting as instance courts of admiralty, we are dealing. The Act of 1789 gives the entire constitutional power to determine "all civil causes of admiralty and maritime jurisdiction," leaving the courts to ascertain its limits, as cases may arise." Waring ET AL,. v. Clarke, Howard 5 12 L. ed.

1847

UNDERSTANDING CONQUEST AND MILITARY OCCUPATION

The following is the definition of Conquest:

"The acquisition of the sovereignty of a country by force of arms, exercised by an independent power which reduces the vanquished to submission to its empire."

"The intention of the conqueror to retain the conquered territory is generally manifested by formal proclamation of annexation, and when this is combined with a recognized ability to retain the conquered territory, the transfer of sovereignty is complete. A treaty of peace based upon the principle of uti possidetis (q.v.) is formal recognition of conquest."

"The effects of conquest are to confer upon the conquering state the public property of the conquered state, and to invest the former with the rights and obligations of the latter; treaties entered into by the conquered state with other states remain binding upon the annexing state, and the debts of the extinct state must be taken over by it. Conquest likewise invests the conquering state with sovereignty over the subjects of the conquered state. Among subjects of the conquered state are to be included persons domiciled in the conquered territory who remain there after the annexation. The people of the conquered state change their allegiance but not their relations to one another." Leitensdorfer v. Webb, 20 How. (U.S.) 176, 15 L. Ed. 891.

"After the transfer of political jurisdiction to the conqueror the municipal laws of the territory continue in force until abrogated by the new sovereign." American Ins. Co. v. Canter, 1 Pet. (U.S.) 511, 7 L. Ed. 242. Conquest, In international Law. - Bouvier’s Law Dictionary

Military Occupation

"This at most gives the invader certain partial and limited rights of sovereignty. Until conquest, the sovereign rights of the original owner remain intact. Conquest gives the conqueror full rights of sovereignty and, retroactively, legalizes all acts done by him during military occupation. Its only essential is actual and exclusive possession, which must be effective."

"A conqueror may exercise governmental authority, but only when in actual possession of the enemy’s country; and this will be exercised upon principles of international law; MacLeod v. U.S., 229 U.S. 416, 33 Sup. Ct 955, 57 L. Ed. 1260."

"The occupant administers the government and may, strictly speaking, change the municipal law, but it is considered the duty of the occupant to make as few changes in the ordinary administration of the laws as possible, though he may proclaim martial law if necessary. He may occupy public land and buildings; he cannot alienate them so as to pass a good title, but a subsequent conquest would probably complete the title..."

"Private lands and houses are usually exempt. Private movable property is exempt, though subject to contributions and requisitions. The former are payments of money, to be levied only by the commander-in-chief...Military necessity may require the destruction of private property, and hostile acts of communities or individuals may be punished in the same way. Property may be liable to seizure as booty on the field of battle, or when a town refuses to capitulate and is carried by assault. When military occupation ceases, the state of things which existed previously is restored under the fiction of postliminium (q.v.)"

"Territory acquired by war must, necessarily, be governed, in the first instance, by military power under the direction of the president, as commander-in-chief. Civil government can only be put in operation by the action of the appropriate political department of the government, at such time and in such degree as it may determine. It must take effect either by the action of the treaty-making power, or by that of congress. So long as congress has not incorporated the territory into the United States, neither military occupation nor cession by treaty makes it domestic territory, in the sense of the revenue laws. Congress may establish a temporary government, which is not subject to all the restrictions of the constitution. Downes v. Bidwell, 182 U.S. 244, 21 Sup Ct. 770, 45 L. Ed. 1088, per Gray, J., concurring in the opinion of the court." Bouvier’s Law Dictionar

"While it is held to be the right of a conqueror to levy contributions upon the enemy in their seaports, towns, or provinces which may be in his military possession by conquest, and to apply the proceeds to defray the expenses

of the war, this right is to be exercised within such limitations that it may not savor of confiscation. As the result of military occupation, the taxes and duties payable by the inhabitants to the former government become payable to the military occupant, unless he sees fit to substitute for them other rates or modes of contributions to the expenses of the government. The moneys so collected are to be used for the purpose of paying the expenses of government under the military occupation, such as the salaries of the judges and the police, and for the payment of the expenses of the army." Macleod v. U.S, 229 U.S. 416 1913

Martial Law - Military jurisdiction - Military necessity -

Retaliation

"Article 1. A place, district, or country occupied by an enemy stands, in consequence of the occupation, under the Martial Law of the invading or occupying army, whether any proclamation declaring Martial Law, or any public warning to the inhabitants, has been issued or not. Martial Law is the immediate and direct effect and consequence of occupation or conquest.

Art. 2. Martial Law does not cease during the hostile occupation, except by special proclamation, ordered by the commander in chief; or by special mention in the treaty of peace concluding the war, when the occupation of a place or territory continues beyond the conclusion of peace as one of the conditions of the same.

Art. 3. Martial Law in a hostile country consists in the suspension, by the occupying military authority, of the criminal and civil law, and of the domestic administration and government in the occupied place or territory, and in the substitution of military rule and force for the same, as well as in the dictation of general laws, as far as military necessity requires this suspension, substitution, or dictation.

The commander of the forces may proclaim that the administration of all civil and penal law shall continue either wholly or in part, as in times of peace, unless otherwise ordered by the military authority."

{Instructions for the Government of Armies of the United States in the Field, prepared by Francis Lieber, LL.D., Originally Issued as General Orders No. 100, Adjutant General's Office,

1863, Washington 1898: Government Printing Office.}"

DEATH OF THE 1787 CONSTITUTION, BY POST CIVIL WAR CONQUEST

Everyone has always concentrated on the 1st section of the 14th Amendment, never thinking of the Amendments connection with the Reconstruction Acts. Read the Reconstruction Acts, then take notice to section 3, which prevents anyone holding public office to aid anyone challenging the public policy. Section 4 declares the right of the conqueror to recoup the cost of the conquest and the operation of the occupying government, and I mean every aspect of government. Also, denying the conquered the ability to challenge the debt they create while they occupy, ergo we have a 6 trillion dollar debt, they hold us responsible for.

Fourteenth amendment:

Section 1. All persons born or naturalized in the United States, and subject to the jurisdiction thereof, are citizens of the United States and of the State wherein they reside. No State shall make or enforce any law which shall abridge the privileges or immunities of citizens of the United States; nor shall any

State deprive any person of life, liberty, or property, without due process of law; nor deny to any person within its jurisdiction the equal protection of the laws.

Section 2. Representatives shall be apportioned among the several States according to their respective numbers, counting the whole number of persons in each State, excluding Indians not taxed. But when the right to vote at any election for the choice of electors for President and Vice-President of the United States, Representatives in

Congress, the Executive and Judicial officers of a State, or the members of the Legislature thereof, is denied to any of the male inhabitants of such State, being twenty-one years of age, and citizens of the United States, or in any way abridged, except for participation in rebellion, or other crime, the basis of representation therein shall be reduced in the proportion which the number of such male citizens shall bear to the whole number of male citizens twenty-one years of age in such State.

Section 3. No person shall be a Senator or Representative in Congress, or elector of President and Vice-President, or hold any office, civil or military, under the United States, or under any State, who, having previously taken an oath, as a member of Congress, or as an officer of the United States, or as a member of any State legislature, or as an executive or judicial officer of any State, to support the Constitution of the United States, shall have engaged in insurrection or rebellion against the same, or given aid or comfort to the enemies thereof. But Congress may by a vote of two-thirds of each House, remove such disability.

Section 4. The validity of the public debt of the United States, authorized by law, including debts incurred for payment of pensions and bounties for services in suppressing insurrection or rebellion, shall not be questioned. But neither the United States nor any State shall assume or pay any debt or obligation incurred in aid of insurrection or rebellion against the United States, or any claim for the loss or emancipation of any slave; but all such debts, obligations and claims shall be held illegal and void.

Section 5. The Congress shall have power to enforce, by appropriate legislation, the provisions of this article.

"As a result of these decisions, enforcement of the Reconstruction Act against the Southern States, helpless to resist military rule without aid of the judiciary, went forward unhampered. Puppet governments were founded in these various States under military auspices. Through these means the adoption of new state constitutions, conforming to the requirements of Congress, was accomplished. Likewise, one by one, these puppet state governments ratified the Fourteenth Amendment, which their more independent predecessors had rejected. Finally, in July 1868, the ratifications of this amendment by the puppet

governments of seven of the ten Southern States, including Louisiana, gave more than the required ratification by three-fourths of the States, and resulted in a Joint Resolution adopted by Congress and a Proclamation by the Secretary of State, both declaring the Amendment ratified and in force." Tulane Law

Review, The Dubious Origin Of The Fourteenth Amendment. page 36

"Despite the fact that the southern States had been functioning peacefully for two years and had been counted to secure ratification of the Thirteenth Amendment , Congress passed the Reconstruction Act, which provided for the military occupation of 10 of the 11 southern States. It excluded Tennessee from military occupation and one must suspect it was because Tennessee had ratified the Fourteenth Amendment on July 7, 1866.

The Act further disfranchised practically all white voters and provided that no Senator or Congressman from the occupied States could be seated in Congress until a new Constitution was adopted by each State which would be approved by Congress.

The Act further provided that each of the 10 States was required to ratify the proposed Fourteenth

Amendment must become a part of the Constitution of the United States before the military occupancy would cease and the States be allowed to have seats in Congress." Dyett v. Turner 439 p2d 266 @ 269, 20 U2d 403.

The following, is an excerpt from Joint Resolution No.1 of the State of New Jersey of March 24, 1868, when they rescinded their prior ratification and rejected:

"It being necessary, by the Constitution, that every amendment to the same, should be proposed by two thirds of both Houses of Congress, the authors of said proposition, for the purpose of securing the assent of the requisite majority, determined to, and did, exclude from the said two Houses eighty representatives form eleven States of the Union, upon the pretence that there were no such States in the Union; but, finding that two-thirds of the

remainder of said Houses could not be brought to assent to the said proposition, they deliberately formed and carried out the design of mutilating the integrity of the United States Senate, and without any pretext or justification, other than the possession of power, without the right and in palpable violation of the Constitution, ejected a member of their own body, representing this State, and thus practically denied to New Jersey its equal suffrage in the Senate and thereby nominally secured the vote of two-thirds of the said Houses."

"The object of dismembering the highest representative assembly in the Nation, and humiliating a State of the Union, faithful at all times to all of its obligations, and the object of said amendment were one- to place new and unheard of powers in the hands of a faction, that it might absorb to itself all executive, judicial and legislative power, necessary to secure to itself immunity for the unconstitutional acts it had already committed, and those it has since inflicted on a too patient people."

"The subsequent usurpation of these once national assemblies, in passing pretended laws for the establishment, in ten States, of martial law, which is nothing but the will of the military commander, and therefore inconsistent with the very nature of all law, for the purpose reducing to slavery men of their own race to those States, or compelling them, contrary to their own convictions, to exercise the elective franchise in obedience to dictation of a fraction in those assemblies; the attempt to commit to one man arbitrary and uncontrolled power, which they have found necessary to exercise to force the people of those States into compliance with their will; the authority given to the Secretary of War to use the name of the President, to countermand its President's order, and to certify military orders to be by the direction of the President' when they are notoriously known to be contrary to the President's direction, thus keeping up the forms of the Constitution to which the people are accustomed, but practically deposing the President from his office of Commander-in-Chief, and suppressing one of the great departments of the Government, that of the executive; the attempt to withdraw from the supreme judicial tribunal of the Nation the jurisdiction to examine and decide upon the conformity of their pretended laws to the Constitution, which was the Chief function of that August tribunal, as organized by the fathers of the republic: all are but amplified explanations of the power they hope to acquire by the adoption of the said amendment."

"To conceal from the people the immense alteration of the fundamental law they intended to accomplish by the said amendment, they gilded the same with propositions of justice..."

"It imposes new prohibitions upon the power of the State to pass laws, and interdicts the execution of such part of the common law as the national judiciary may esteem inconsistent with the vague provisions of the said amendment; made vague for the purpose of facilitating encroachment upon the lives, liberties and property of the people."

"It enlarges the judicial power of the United States so as to bring every law passed by the State, and every principle of the common law relating to life, liberty, or property, within the jurisdiction of the Federal tribunals, and charges those tribunals with duties, to the due performance of which they, from their nature and organization, and their distance from the people, are unequal."

"It makes a new apportionment of representatives in the National courts, for no other reason than thereby to secure to a faction a sufficient number of votes of a servile and ignorant race to outweigh the intelligent voices of their own."

"This Legislature, feeling conscious of the support of the largest majority of the people that has ever been given expression to the public will, declare that the said proposed amendment being designed to confer, or to compel the States to confer, the sovereign right of elective franchise upon a race which has never given the slightest evidence, at any time, or in any quarter of the globe, of its capacity of self-government, and erect an impracticable standard of suffrage, which will render the right valueless to any portion of the people was intended to overthrow the system of self-government under which the people of the United States have for eighty years enjoyed their liberties, and is unfit, from its origin, its object and its matter, to be incorporated with the fundamental law of a free people." (The 14th Amendment to the Constitution of the United States and the threat that it poses to our democratic government, Pinckney G. McElwee, South Carolina Law Quarterly 1959)

A portion of the Veto message of Andrew Johnson.

"It is plain that the authority here given to the military officer amounts to absolute despotism. But to make it still more unendurable, the bill provides that it may be delegated to as many subordinates as he chooses to appoint, for it declares that he shall 'punish or cause to be punished'. Such a power has not been wielded by any Monarch in England for more than five hundred years. In all that time no people who speak the English language have borne such servitude. It reduces the whole population of the ten States- all persons, of every color, sex and condition, and every stranger within their limits- to the most abject and degrading slavery. No master ever had a control so absolute over the slaves as this bill gives to the military officers over both white and colored persons...."

"I come now to a question which is, if possible, still more important. Have we the power to establish and carry into execution a measure like this? I answer, 'Certainly not', if we derive our authority from the Constitution and if we are bound by the limitations which is imposes."....

"...The Constitution also forbids the arrest of the citizen without judicial warrant, founded on probable cause. This bill authorizes an arrest without warrant, at pleasure of a military commander. The Constitution declares that 'no person shall be held to answer for a capital or otherwise infamous crime unless on presentment of a grand jury'. This bill holds ever person not a soldier answerable for all crimes and all charges without any presentment. The Constitution declares that 'no person shall be deprived of life, liberty, or property without due process of law'. This bill sets aside all process of law, and makes the citizen answerable in his person and property to the will of one man, and as to his life to the will of two. Finally, the Constitution declares that 'the privilege of the writ of habeas corpus shall not be suspended unless when, in case of rebellion or invasion, the public safety may require it'; whereas this bill declares martial law (which of itself suspends this great writ) in time of peace, and authorizes the military to make the arrest, and gives to the prisoner only one privilege, and that is trial 'without unnecessary delay'. He has no hope of release from custody, except the hope, such as it is, of release by acquittal before a military commission."

"The United States are bound to guarantee to each State a republican form of government. Can it be pretended that this obligation is not palpably broken if we carry out a measure like this, which wipes away every vestige of republican government in ten States and puts the life, property, and honor of all people in each of them under domination of a single person clothed with unlimited authority?"

"....,here is a bill of attainder against 9,000,000 people at once. It is based upon an accusation so vague as to be scarcely intelligible and found to be true upon no credible evidence. Not one of the 9,000,000 was heard in his own defense. The representatives of the doomed parties were excluded from all participation in the trial. The conviction is to be followed by the most ignominious punishment ever inflicted on large messes of men. It disfranchises them by hundreds of thousands and degrades them all, even those who are admitted to be guiltless, from the rank of freeman to the condition of slaves."

Veto Message of President Johnson, March 2, 1867, Footnote

OVERSIGHT OF THE CONQUEST WAS TURNED OVER TO THE ATTORNEY GENERAL

"If a question of martial law is to be determined by the law officers of government, it will now belong to the Attorney General, or to this Department of Justice. It will not belong to the Judge Advocate General of the Army. He will not be called upon for any opinion relating to martial law or military law except as to that portion of the administration of military law which relates to military justice." Congressman Lawrence

"In other words, the Judge Advocate General, instead of giving legal opinions to the states of the union, their

right to call upon the government for military protection, or military aid, and other grave Constitutional questions, will be limited."

Congressman Lawrence

"...The Eighth Section provides that the Attorney General is hereby empowered to make all necessary rules and regulations for the government....

"...The Eleventh Section provides that all monies hereafter drawn out of the Treasury upon requisition of the Attorney General shall be dispersed by such one of the clerks herein provided for the Attorney General as he may designate, and so much of the First Section of the Act, making appropriations, past March 3rd, 1859, as provides that money drawn out of the Treasury upon requisition of the Attorney General shall be dispersed by such dispersing officer as the Secretary of the Treasury is hereby repealed....

"...The Fifteenth Section provides that the supervisory powers now exercised by the Secretary of the Interior over the accounts of the district attorneys, marshals, clerks, and other officers of the courts of the United States, shall be exercised by the Attorney General...."

H.R. 1328

"THE RECONSTRUCTION ACTS"

"1. The powers and duties of the military commanders in the districts constituted by the act of March 2, 1867, "to provide for the more efficient government of the rebel States," considered and determined."

"2. The jurisdiction of military commissions under that act defined."

"3. Summary of the points considered and determined in the former opinion of the Attorney General on this subject."

Attorney General's Office, June 12, 1867

"Sir: On the 24th ultimo, I had the honor to transmit for your consideration my opinion upon some of the questions arising under the reconstruction acts therein referred to. I now proceed to give my opinion on the remaining questions upon which the military commanders require instructions.

1, As to the powers and duties of these commanders. The original act recites in its preamble, that "no legal State governments or adequate protection for life or property exist" in those ten States, and that "it is necessary that each and good order should be enforced" in those States "until loyal and republican State governments can be legally established."...."....The 5th section declares the qualification of voters in all elections, as well to frame the new constitution for each State, as in the elections to be held under the provisional government, until the new State constitution is ratified by Congress, and also fixes the qualifications of the delegates to frame the new constitution.

The 6th section provides, "That until the people of said rebel States shall be by law admitted to representation in the Congress of the United States, any civil governments which may exist therein shall be deemed provisional only, and in all respects subject to the paramount authority of the United States at any time to abolish, modify, control, or supersede the same; and in all elections to any office under such provisional governments all persons shall be entitled to vote, and none others, who are entitled to vote under the provisions of the 5th section of this act; and no person shall be eligible to any office under any such provisional governments who would not be disqualified from holding office under the provisions of the third article of said constitutional amendment."

"....It appears that some of the military commanders have understood this grant of power as all comprehensive, conferring on them the power to remove the executive and judicial officers of the State, and to appoint other officers in their places; to suspend the legislative power of the State; to take under their control, by officers appointed by themselves, the collection and disbursement of the revenues of the State; to prohibit the execution

of the laws in matters affecting purely civil and private rights; to suspend or enjoin the execution of the judgments and decrees of the established State courts; to interfere in the ordinary administration of justice in the State courts, by prescribing new qualifications for jurors, and to change, upon the ground of expedience, the existing relations of the parties to contracts, giving protection to one party by violating the rights of the other party...."

Reconstruction Acts, Attorney General's Office, June 12, 1867

CONGRESSIONAL RECORD ON THE CONQUEST

"If these Southern States are conquered provinces, then by the laws of nations we are responsible for all the debts and liabilities of the Conquered country. I ask gentleman to pause before we take so great a responsibility as this upon us."

Congressman Ross, January 26, 1867

"Republican in form!--governments formed by the Chief Executive without authority of law and upheld by the military power when deemed proper, and set aside at the suggestion of post commanders of military districts—these State governments, conceived in ignorance, brought forth in confusion, and rocked in the cradle of treason, are to be palmed upon the country as legitimate, and taken into the sisterhood of States as republican in form, with all the rights belonging to great States of the Union."

Congressman Cullom, January 28, 1867

"Mr. Chairman, the time has come when every patriotic citizen of this country should be aroused to the danger which hangs like a thick pall over our institutions. The time has come when the question must be decided whether the people of this country have any longer any rights that deserve to be respected. The glory of the fathers was that we had a Government resting so lightly on the shoulders of the people that they hardly knew they were taxed. The idea on which our Government was founded was that we were to dispense with all the traditionary notions of monarchy and aristocracy; that among the other abuses of monarchical government from which we were to be exempt were standing armies and navies, needlessly eating out the substance of the people. But, sir, this old doctrine is being entirely reversed; we have been placed under military despotism; a permanent military establishment has been created; provision is made for putting one third of the people of this Union under military law; and we are having pressed upon us in this House a militia bill providing for the military enrollment of the entire community.

Mr. Chairman, these are important moments in the history of our country, and I call upon patriotic Union-loving men who revere and venerate the institutions under which we live to come to the rescue. There is no time to be lost; ere long the chins will be around our necks; there is great danger in permitting this thing to go on. I call upon the honorable and distinguished gentlemen on the other side to come to the help of our imperiled free Government." Congressman Ross, February 19, 1867

"Nearly two years ago the armies of a government calling itself the confederate States of America were conquered and the government was dispersed. By the law of nations the conqueror after that had a right to say exactly what government should be administered over them or by them, keeping always within the law of nations. The conqueror had a right either to extend his own laws over those conquered States, or if no action was taken by the conqueror, then by the law of nations the old institutions were permitted to run on for the purpose of administering the local laws until such time as the conquering party should act.....This bill provides the ten disorganized States shall be divided into five military districts, and that the commander of the Army shall take charge of them through his lieutenants as governors, or you may call them commandants if you choose, not below the grade of brigadiers, who shall have the general supervision of the peace, quite, and the protection of the people, loyal and disloyal, who reside within those precincts; and that do so he may use, as the law of nations would authorize him to do, the legal tribunals wherever he may deem them competent; but they are to be

considered of no validity per se, of no intrinsic force, no force in consequence of their origin, the question being wholly within the power of the conqueror, and to remain until that conqueror shall permanently supply their place with something else."

Congressman Stevens from Pennsylvania, February 7, 1867.

"I feel, sir, that the passage of this bill is the death-knell of civil liberty, not only here but everywhere. Sad as the thought may be it is too true that almost the last hope of a once free people, that liberty is secure here, is fast passing away.

The bill under consideration proposes to establish nothing more and nothing less than a military despotism....

The provisions of this bill strike down every important provision in your Constitution. You have already inaugurated enough here to destroy any Government that was ever founded....When you do that there is nothing left, I repeat, but quiet submission to your tyranny, or a resort to arms on the part of the American People to defend themselves....We are drifting to monarchy. It will come unless the people take this matter in hand and stop this progress that is being made in the downward road, and restore this shattered Government upon the basis upon which it was originally founded."

Congressman Le Blond, February 7, 1867

"Will it aid the cause of democratic Government to exhibit this great Republic—this model, as we have sought to make it, of what every republic should be—abandoning all the functions of civil government, abrogating every thing like civil authority over one third of our domain and one third of our people, and for very imbecility and inability to agree upon any measure handing over the control of this section and these people to the absolute and sovereign will of a brigadier general in the regular Army? Will that aid the cause of free republican government anywhere on the face of the earth? It is the last resort of a decayed and dying republic. If we have no better resource than this, we may as well do at once what this would seem to be a preliminary step for doing: invite the regular Army to take control of the whole country, install itself here in the capital as the central, sovereign power, and make such laws and issue such decrees as it may see fit."

Congressman Raymond, February 8, 1867

"Now, I again call on gentlemen who deny that the Union has been dissolved, for I suppose this military bill is to pass if any does, to pause before they take this last and final step. What does this bill do? It proclaims the Union dissolved; it declares that ten States are out of the Union; and if ten States are out

all are out; the Constitution holds and binds all together or it holds none. It proclaims that the Union is dissolved; that the experiment of man’s capacity for self-government is a failure....And yet gentlemen are disposed to rush madly upon the passage of a bill declaring in substance that the Union is dissolved, establishing an absolute military despotism over ten States with a population of eight or ten million people, giving to the military commander unlimited and absolute power over life, liberty, property, and all things else." Congressman Harding,

February 12, 1867

"As the gentleman from Pennsylvania is now in his seat I will repeat a remark which I made a short time ago when he was absent. I said that he was the first to make the startling announcement here in this House a few years ago, "That all compacts between the North and South were abrogated, and that the laws of nations and of war thenceforward controlled the destinies of each party in the conflict then pending."

Congressman Harding, February 12, 1867

"It is true, undoubtedly true, that these States remained disorganized States in the Union. It is also undoubtedly true that those who were the conquerors upon the field of battle reduced those in rebellion to subjects."

Congressman Eldridge, February 7, 1867

"The following bureaus shall be established in this department [The Department of Justice]: a Bureau of International Law, a Bureau of Revenue Law, a Bureau of Military and Navel Law, a Bureau of Postal Law, a Bureau of Land Management Law."

Congressional Globe, concerning H.R. 1328

"This Bill, however, does transfer to the Law Department, or the Department of Justice as it is now called, the cognizance of all subjects of martial law, and cognizance of all subjects of military and navel law, except that portion of the administration of military justice which relates to military court martial, their proceedings, and the supervision of records." Congressman Lawrence

"Now look at what has been done. That very party obtained control of the Government. There has been war; that war is over, but the Union is not restored, and at this very moment the public debt, mountain high, is casting its deadly and blighting shadow of bankruptcy over the whole country. We are literally bankrupts to day; and generations to come must be ground to the earth under the crushing weight of this monstrous debt." Congressman Harding,

February 12, 1867

"Sec. 13. Be it further enacted, That all laws now in force in Louisiana, consistent with the Constitution and laws of the United States and with the provisions of this act, shall remain in force until repealed or modified: Provide, That no person shall be competent to act as a juror who is not an elector under the provisions of this act: And provided also, That all the expenses of and incident to the administration of the provisional governments herein provided for shall be collected and paid as is now done for the support of the present government of Louisiana."

Reported by Congressman Elliot, February 11, 1867

"Yes, say gentlemen upon that side of the House, "but the President of the United States has the appointing of the military officers who are to control the people of those States." Sir, that may be a matter of some consequence in the minds of gentlemen upon that side of the House; but to me it is a matter of no consequence who is to be the man that is to establish military despotism in any State within this Union or to establish a power that is to absorb all other powers.

Whoever appoints these officers lays the foundation for a military despotism that must destroy our Government, and I envy not the man who is to exercise the powers attempted to be granted by this bill.

Mr. Speaker, this bill is to pass Congress. All the powers of the Union men of this House cannot obstruct its passage. The die is cast, and the subversion of constitutional liberty willed by the usurpers.

In conclusion, let me warn gentlemen that there is a point beyond which forbearance ceases to be a virtue and where hope no longer restrains the action of men. That point is at hand or near by.

Conclude your works of destruction by impeaching the Executive and you have lopped off one arm of the Government. Circumscribe the judiciary by your network of laws and you have paralyzed one of its main branches; but to dismember this Union, either by armed force or usurped legislative power, is the destruction of constitutional liberty, and to establish military despotism over all of the States of this Union that will justify the friends of liberty to a resort to arms."

Congressman Le Blond, February 18, 1867

"I shall content myself with denouncing this measure as most wicked and abominable. It contains all that is vicious, all that is mischievous in any and all of the propositions which have come either from the Committee on Reconstruction or from any gentleman upon the other side of the House. I am not quite so certain as my friend

from Ohio [Mr. Le Blond] that when this bill shall have become a law, should it ever become the law, a state of war will not exist. In my judgement, this bill is of itself a declaration of war against the southern people; it is at least a revival and continuation of the war, which we had hoped was forever ended. If it is bello cessante now from the time this bill shall pass and become a law, it will be a war actual and flagrant which will I fear involve that whole people, white and black, in one common ruin.

Now, what is this measure? I do not wonder that there is some difference of opinion upon the other side of the House. I should wonder if there was not. For as you approach the final consummation of the purpose which you have had in view of virtually declaring the Government of our fathers a failure, I wonder not that you differ; that you have some controversy among yourselves, some misgivings....

It was well said by my friend from Ohio [Mr. Le Blond] that this bill starts out with a falsehood. It does, indeed. It declares that there are no legal governments in these States. It not only starts out with a lie, but every provision of the bill is a lie; it is one consummate, unmitigated lie from beginning to end. It will, if it shall become a law, subject the people of ten States of this Union to the unwritten, undefined, and undefinable will of a brigadier general of the Army. It will substitute for our written Constitution and the laws made in pursuance thereof the arbitrary, uncontrolled, and unlimited will of a military despot. It matters not who he may be; how pure, how upright; I care not if he be the Commander-in-Chief of the Army, he will be, he can be nothing less, than a military despot. Gentlemen may sugar-coat the pill if they can on that side or this side of the House by saying that it is all to be under the control of the President of the United States; I honor him in his position and office, and for many things he has done; but, sir, God never made the man or the angel whom I would trust with the liberties of the people unlimited and unrestrained by a written constitution....

But the effect of this bill is to abrogate the Constitution of the United States, to overthrow all government and commit all the rights, all the vast interests of the people of those States subject to the supreme will and pleasure of a military despot."

Congressman Eldridge, February 18, 1867

"The terms of this bill are fearful to contemplate as a permanent system. If the South must be permanently governed by this bill there is an end of republican government, for there is no republican government in this bill." Congressman Stewart,

February 15, 1867

"....The principle upon which the bill proceeds is the principle for which I have all along contended, that the rebel States, as communities, have been conquered by the arms of the United States in the prosecution of the war which resulted in the suppression of the rebellion waged by those States. I hold that, subject to the Constitution of the United States and to the duty of ultimately restoring the rebel States to their former standing under the Constitution, the Government of the United States has the same power in reference to those conquered communities as it would have had they been foreign territory.

Let me not be misunderstood, sir. I do not say that the Government of the United States has precisely the same authority over the rebel States which it would have in reference to conquered foreign territory; but we hold them by the sword and by the right of conquest; yet we hold them in a fiduciary capacity, and the trust imposed upon the Government is ultimately and in our good time, as Congress shall judge most fit and expedient in reference to the public interest, to restore them to the enjoyment of all their former rights as members of the Union. But at present we hold them as conquered country. The governments which have been established there under the imperial edicts of the Executive have all depended for their vitality and force upon the military power of the United States; and it cannot be denied to-day that all these bogus governments in the rebel States—I call them bogus only in the sense of their being unconstitutional—rest upon the military edicts of the President of the United States, so far as they have any foundation and operation...." Congressman Howard, February 15, 1867

"....I suppose we have the constitutional right and constitutional power to treat these States as conquered

provinces. I do not doubt that, because I believe we have the power to do about as we please with them. I believe when they fell into our hands we were controlled by no law except the general laws of humanity and the laws of war and of nations with regard to them." Congressman Stewart, February 15, 1867

"Now, allow me to remind my honorable friend from Nevada that since these insurrectionary States were subdued and overthrown the military power in that region of the country has been absolute, and we have sat here since 1865 and witnessed the military acts of the President of the United States unlimited and absolute over the whole country. We have seen him set aside States and State institutions and govern that entire country by his absolute military authority. Nobody denies that...." Congressman Morrill, February 15, 1867

"I am for invoking that law no longer than it is necessary, for exercising it only within the limits of the necessity. Enacted into a system of permanent laws, with no limit to the duration of such a system, and it does look, and the world will believe, that this struggle is for military despotism as an end, and not for military rule as a means for the preservation of free institutions....Show me an instance where any one who had such power ever relinquished it. It is according to all history and the nature of man that those who have power hold on to it as long as they can...." Congressman Stewart, February 15, 1867

"....Mr. Henderson, Do I understand the Senator from Michigan to say that General Grant is superior in his orders to the President of the United States

Mr. Howard. No, sir; I have not said so.

Mr. Henderson. Can he be so made by law?

Mr. Howard. Does the Senator wish me to answer that question

Mr. Henderson. I do , because I am seeking light.

Mr. Howard. I have no doubt that it is within the competency
of Congress, under the Constitution, in the form of a law, to impose any duty it may see fit upon any military officer by name or by rank, and that it is not in the competency of the President, after the passage of such a law, to thwart its execution or interfere with its execution in any way.

Mr. Henderson. What becomes of the constitutional provision which declares that the President of the United States shall be the Commander-in-Chief of the Army and Navy?

Mr. Howard. That is a mere rank conferred upon the President...." Congressman Henderson and Howard, February 15, 1867

"....While I question not the sincerity of other men I shall give utterance to what I feel, to what I think, and, if I have the power, to all that abhorrence which I feel for this proposition, which, of itself, if it be carried out, is the death-knell of the Republic." Congressman Doolittle, February 15, 1867

"....The passage of this bill, if it shall become an act either by the signature of the President or by the vote of Congress over a veto, is in my judgement, as we heard this afternoon, the death-knell, not only of the Republic, but of civil and constitutional liberty in this country." Congressman Saulsbury, February 15, 1867

"....What, sir, are we doing? I shall not now enter into a discussion of this question, though I intend to do so before the bill is finally passed; but what do we hear here? The agent reconstruction the principal! What is the Federal Government? A mere agent created by the States of this Union with no particle of original inherent sovereignty about it. And that Federal Government, established by a written Constitution defining its powers, a Government simply of delegated powers, not assumes in the face of the people of this country, and in the eyes of the world, to undertake to reconstruct its creator! How did the

Federal Government have an existence? It was because the people of the thirteen original States, acting separately for themselves, chose to establish this Federal Government with certain specified and limited powers. And I cannot bring myself to the conclusion that, in the lines of the history of the formation of the Constitution, in defiance of al the teachings of the fathers, and in contravention of every principle of adjudicated constitutional law, any court will ever hold this bill to be constitutional or worth the paper that it is written on; and let it not be supposed that outraged rights will not seek the peaceable redress of the courts of law to test the constitutionality of this measure...." Congressman Saulsbury,

February 15, 1867

"....If the court know, as I am sure they do, what is due to their dignity, they will refuse to hold their courts at all where such doctrines are enforced. The present Chief Justice of the United States declared it to be his determination, and I applauded him for it, that he would hold no court in a State in which martial law prevailed and the writ of habeas corpus was denied...." Congressman Johnson, February 15, 1867

"....Congress has too often since those ordinances were adopted recognized them as States to allow the majority now to deny their existence as States. When did they cease to be States and come to be pretended governments? I should like to hear some gentleman of this majority state exactly at what time that took
place, when it was, and how it was. State governments were in existence when the rebellion took place. Did the rebellion disrobe them as States? Too often we said that was not the case to allow the contrary to be said now. Did they cease to be States by the act of secession, by the act of rebellion, by the act of war, or was it because the rebellion itself was defeated?...." Congressman Hendricks, February 15, 1867

ALLODIAL PROPERTY VS. TENET ON THE LAND

16 USC Sec. 831x

TITLE 16

CHAPTER 12A

Sec. 831x. Condemnation proceedings; institution by
Corporation; venue

- STATUTE-

"The Corporation may cause proceedings to be instituted for the acquisition by condemnation of any lands, easements, or rights-of-way which, in the opinion of the Corporation, are necessary to carry out the provisions of this chapter. The proceedings shall be instituted in the United States district court for the district in which the land, easement, right-of-way, or other interest, or any part thereof, is located, and such court shall have full jurisdiction to divest the complete title to the property sought to be acquired out of all persons or claimants and vest the same in the United States in fee simple, and to enter a decree quieting the title thereto in the United States of America."

"The fiefs were built in the same manner as a pyramid, with the King, the true owner of the land, being at the top, and from the bottom up there existed a system of small to medium sized to large to large sized estates on which the persons directly beneath one estate owed homage to the lord of that estate as well as to the King." Id. at 114, Allodial And Land

Patents Titles

"At the lowest level of this pyramid through at least the 14th and 15th centuries existed to serfs or villains, the class of people that had no rights and were recognized as nothing more than real property." F.Goodwin, Treatise on The Law of Real Property, Ch. 1, p. 10 (1905), Allodial And Land Patents

Titles

"Under this type of fief a certain portion of the grain harvested each year would immediately be turned over to

the lord above that particular fief even before the shares from the lower lords and then serfs of the fief would be distributed. A more interesting type of fief for purposes of this memorandum [3] was the money fief. In most cases, the source of money was not specified, and the payment was simply made from the fief holder's treasury, but the fief might also consist of a fixed revenue to be paid from a definite source in annual payments in order for the tenant owner of the fief to be able to remain on the property." Gilsebert of Mons, Chronique, cc. 69 and 1 15, pp. 109, 175 (ed.

Vanderkindere), Allodial And Land Patents Titles

"142. (1) Fee-simple estates—Tenant in fee simple (or, as he is frequently styled, tenant in fee) is he that hath lands, tenements, or hereditaments, to hold to him and his heirs forever; generally, absolutely, and simply; without mentioning what heirs, but referring that to his own pleasure, or to the dispostition of the law. The true meaning of the word "fee" (feodum) is the same with that of feud or fief, and in its original sense it is taken in contradistinction to allodium; which latter the writers on this subject define to be every man's own land, which he possesseth merely in his own right, without owing any rent or service to any superior." 2 Blackstone's Commentary, page 105

"Thus, the term fee simple absolute in Common-Law England denotes the most and best title a person could have as long as the King allowed him to retain possession of (own) the land. It has been commented that the basis of English land law is the ownership of all reality by the sovereign. From the crown, all titles flow.

The original and true meaning of the word "fee" and therefore fee simple absolute is the same as fief or feud, this being in contradiction to the term "allodium" which means or is defined as a man's own land, which he possesses merely in his own right, without owing any rent or service to any superior." Wendell [4] v Crandall, 1 N. Y. 491 (1848), Allodial And Land Patents Titles

"Therefore on Common-Law England practically everybody who was allowed to retain land, had the type of fee simple absolute often used or defined by courts, a fee simple that grants or gives the occupier as much of a title as the "sovereign" allows such occupier to have at that time. The term became a synonym with the supposed ownership of land under the feudal system of England at common law. Thus, even though the word absolute was attached to the fee simple, it merely denoted the entire estate that could be assigned or passed to heirs, and the fee being the operative word; fee simple absolute dealt with the entire fief and its divisibility, alienability and inheritability." Friedman v Steiner, 107 111. 131 (1883), Allodial And Land Patents Titles

"If a fee simple absolute in Common-Law England denoted or was synonymous with only as much title as the King allowed his barons to possess, then what did the King have by way of a title?

The King of England held ownership of land under a different title and with far greater powers than any of his subjects. Though the people of England held fee simple titles to their land, the King actually owned all the land in England through his allodial title, and though all the land was in the feudal system, none of the fee simple titles were of equal weight and dignity with the King's title, the land always remaining allodial in favor of the King." Gilsbert of Mons, Chronique, Ch. 43, p. 75 (ed. Vanderkindere), Allodial And Land

Patents Titles

"The ultimate ownership of all property is in the state; individual so-called 'ownership' is only by virtue of government, i.e., law, amounting to a mere user; and use must be in accordance with law and subordinate to the necessities of the State." Senate Document No. 43, "Contracts payable in Gold" written in 1933. As far as the ladder goes, based on the current law, the public policy of the conqueror, we are on the bottom rung. Land ownership is a misnomer, there are only tenets on the land.

Against the Grain Press
SINCE 1994
A newsletter dedicated to the TRUTH
about BAD Government...
Stuff the media doesn't report
now provided weekly via the world wide web!

Home

Against the Grain Press
Loss of Liberty Revealed

Working Tommy C.

Livid Leigh

Boilin' Ed

D. Tom

The Informer

Knowledge is Freedom

Privacy

Links

Court Case

Contact Us

© 1994 - 2009
Against the Grain

207,186

The Informer

Let us regroup and find the truth.

By the Informer
written at 11 grade level and comprehension level of 36

There comes a time when we have to regroup and study some law or books on this subject to see if we have gone off the deep end or are just chasing after something that does not exist. Another way to look at it is, having gone so far in our beliefs that they no longer comport with the truth.

There is much ado of late about citizenship. On one side you have people that claim citizenship makes them sovereign. Which means they that cannot include them in the laws as the laws do not apply to them. The other side says citizenship makes you a part of the system and therefore a slave. I am not going to interject the War Powers argument at all and will stay strictly away from that issue. A paralegal friend has been doing research on this area and the other day he came to me with evidence in a law book written in 1894. It is Titled, A Manual of Elementary Law, by an Instructor of law at the Department of the University of Michigan. In Chapter 3 United States, Local self-government, we find something very interesting that points toward the citizen being a corporate person, in other words, a "legal fiction." Legal fictions usually have their names in all capitals, most notably corporations such as FORD, GM, RCA, STAUFFER CHEM CO., and so forth. Some people argue that people have their names spelled in all capitals by the states on all sorts of documents. Others do not subscribe to that argument.

I have stated often that the term citizen makes you a part of the body politic and therefore subject to the whim of the body politic when you so state you are a member. People as unconstitutional often tout taxation without Representation. However, if the citizen achieves representation, then taxation can take place and he is powerless to stop whatever taxes his body politic can place upon him. A member, even by association, has to abide by the statutes written by the representatives. The statutes must identify those members because they except all others from the statutes. The Representatives have come up with means to identify those subject to the statutes by legal definitions. They do not couch the definitions in common terms. This is where people get confused with definitions because there will always be "legal definitions" and "common definitions."

Well-let we see what the law teacher states in the law book about all this combined material I have just presented, so that understanding it is easy. They wrote this book in a time when they could still write the truth.

"It has been found desirable by all the States to subdivide their territory for the purposes of self-government. All the subordinate political bodies created for this purpose, whether in the form of villages, cities, or towns, are called "municipal corporations." This plan of

local self government through public corporations is a natural consequence of the theory of sovereignty in the people."

This looks good on its face. Nevertheless, what if some people do not want any part of it? The law teacher states one very important word in his next sentence that should alert you that people are not sovereign.

"**IF** the people are sovereign, they have a right to govern themselves."

That word **IF**, means the people are **NOT** sovereign, otherwise you would not have to be forced to become a "citizen, person, or member." By the mere fact you live in a town, village or city incorporated, the "representatives" presume you are under their control. This I brought out in The New History of America in a case that stated the only way you can "legally" be coerced into their corporation is by your consent. I quote it here before moving onto the Law book.

" When a change of government takes place, from a monarchial to a republican government, the old form is dissolved. Those who lived under it, and did not choose to become members of the new, had a right to refuse their allegiance to it, and to retire elsewhere. By being a part of the society subject to the old government, they had not entered into any engagement to become subject to any new form the majority might think proper to adopt. That the majority shall prevail is a rule posterior to the formation of government, and results from it. It is not a rule binding upon mankind in their natural state. There, every man is independent of all laws, except those prescribed by nature. He is not bound by any institutions formed by his fellowmen without his consent." CRUDEN v. NEALE, 2 N.C. 338 (1796) 2 S.E. 70. Emphasis added.

After reading the next passage in the Law Book I believe you will totally rethink your position of "citizenship," "body politic" and "member." It will also show why you are considered a "person," which is a "legal entity." Any legal entity is a fiction. How does a State address a "legal fiction" such as FOOD LION, A&P, FORD, CVS, WAL-MART? By capitalization of the name. How do they address you in driver license, voter registration, property tax bills and so forth? How does the IRS address you in Notices, Levy and Liens? You may think this is a trivial matter and pass people off as kooks when addressing this capitalization of their name. Think again after reading this.

"A municipal corporation is a corporate institution, **[Are not all corporations subject to the Uniform Commercial Code?]** established by a State as an agency of the State in the local government of particular districts. By a corporate institution or body corporate is meant a collection of individual **persons** who are organized in such a way that a **legal personality** results distinct from the members that composed it. Footnote **7** This legal personality is possessed of a corporate name by which it is known, and it continues to exist in spite of changes by death or otherwise in its **membership**.

First remember the above paragraph with the highlighted words. Also remember here we are not talking about private corporations for the law teacher stated,

"A corporation may be formed, as we shall see hereafter, for the conduct of private business. It is then called a "private corporation;" but we are at present interested in those only which are formed for governmental purposes."

We now go to footnote 7, NOT letting go of the fact the law teacher is talking about your town as a corporation, the State as the parent corporation or the United States corporation. I will interject parallels in brackets **[ ]**.

"The exact nature of a corporation can be best understood by an illustration. Let us suppose that five persons **[55 signers of the constitution]** wish to begin the conduct of a certain business, **[read 28 USC 3002 (15)]** and think it desirable to do this in a form of

a corporation. They agree among themselves to purchase a certain percentage of the stock **[US Treasury Notes or Bonds]** of the corporation as soon as formed. When the corporation is organized according to law, **[The constitutions, State and United States]** the five member or stockholders do not become identified with the corporation, but are merely in business relations with it. They are stock holders in it, and as such entitled to their share of the profits. And so it is with a public corporation. Every citizen is in one sense a member of it. And yet he is not identified with it. The corporation continues to exist even though he may die or move out of its jurisdiction. The corporation, whether public or private, is, for the most purposes, a legal entity. It can act only through its agents."

Well I hope you have learned a bitter truth here. You, as a member of that body corporate politic called a "citizen" are part of the corporate structure of the city, town, village, county, township, etc. Being part of that corporate structure, you become a "legal entity" whether you say so or not. What counts is how the government looks at you. Legal entities are fictions. They call fictions "persons." They write all the corporate statutes with the term "person" and not the physical man in mind. This is why they capitalize your name on their documents because they presume that you are their corporate citizen. Therefore, you are of a corporate character and not a physical man.

You may disagree with me because you say, Look I bleed, you cannot say I am not physical. Oh yes **they** can and **they** do. You have to read my post on www.atgpress.com on person to get a better understanding to see that you can be both a "legal entity" which is artificial character AND a physical man at the same time.

I now want to revisit my book of 1990 to illustrate what I said then and in comparison to this book just given to me by the para legal on the 28th of December 1999. See how it dovetails directly into what the law teacher stated.

From WHICH ONE ARE YOU

"Black's Law 5th Ed. The critical terms to look up are bolded.

> "Citizen. One who, under the Constitution and laws of the **United States**, **or of** a **particular** state, is a **member of** the **political** community, owing **allegiance** and being **entitled** to the enjoyment of full **civil** rights."

Are they talking about you in the definition of Citizen? Is light being shed on what I said in Chapter VI? What happened to unalienable rights that do not appear in the definition? Lets go a little farther in the definition found on page 222;

> "Citizens are **members of** a **political** community who, in their **associated** capacity, have **established or submitted** themselves to the **dominion** of a government for the promotion of their general welfare and the protection of their individual as well as their collective rights." cite omitted

The word "establish" means an official relationship with the corporate administrators of the State or United States. Such as an agreement. Establishment means business. Look up the word "**or**" in Blk's 4th, NOT the 5th, to get a better understanding of the word "or" when used in a statute. Unless "or" has the word either before it, the word "or" will be understood to mean **AND!** Wherever you see the word "or," replace it with "and," and see how much it brings to light the statute.

> **OR,** conj. A disjunctive particle used to express an alternative or to give a choice of one among two or more things. It is also used to clarify what has already been said, and in such cases, means `in other words,' `to wit,' or `that is to say.' Or is frequently misused; and courts will **construe it to mean** `and' where it is so used. However, where the word `or' is preceded by the word `either,' it is never given a conjunctive meaning. **Black's Law**

by the word "either," it is never given a conjunctive meaning. **Black's Law 4th Ed.**

On an instrument such as a license application, when the statement appears asking for a "business **or** residence address," it is simply stating they want your business address of your residence. Remember the definition of "and?" I think you are going to look at words a little closer, aren't you?

This all ties back to a commercial setting of the jurisdiction **"state of the forum,"** to which you must be the United States **citizen** who is the resident alien in the State of the Union, who, having no unalienable, but only **civil** rights, are **subject** to the corporate states **dominion** because you **submitted** yourself to the jurisdiction of the United States when **voting** for the president and elected officials by **association**. **Read 26 USC 7701 (a) (1) and find the word association used to define "person."**. **Read 26 CFR 1.861-8 (F) (3), then see what effectively connected with a trade or business of the United States means.**

Are not all residents, a.k.a. persons, required to register their guns? Haven't all "citizens" given up their 2nd Amendment protection of unalienable rights for civil rights? Don't all residents (persons) have a driver license? Don't all residents (persons) pay income taxes? Can people obtain a driver license if they claim to be a nonresident? Explain then how can you ever be, as all patriots claim, A SOVEREIGN CITIZEN? How can you be sovereign in one breath and on the exhalation of the same breath be a citizen subject to the dominion of a government? Read definition of Sovereignty, page 1252 of Blk's Law and remember only **sovereigns** create government. What was the American before he "resided" in a State? Wasn't he a "free white person?" See Works of John Adams, 213 and Thayer, Cases on Constitutional Law, note on page 459, stated in part:

> "The **proper english meaning** of the term `citizen' imported membership of a borough or local **municipal corporation.** The usual word for a man's political relation to the **monarch** of the state was **`subject'.** . . . The word `citizen' is not found in any of our state constitutions before that of Massachusetts (1780); . . . In the Declaration of Independence (1776), we read it once, `He has restrained our fellow citizens,' etc. and once in the Articles of Confederation."

END OF WHICH ONE ARE YOU

Now think again. A "free white person" is an oxymoron. Why, you say? Think. A person is a legal fiction in law. A legal fiction is only as free as its creator wants it to be. Therefore a white person can never be free because despite his color he is a "person." Now if you said a "free white MAN." I would agree, but never a free white PERSON. Under a King you are a "subject." Under a President or Governor in this country you are still a "subject" only they use the term "citizen." There is no difference and this is where they have seduced the American people into thinking they are sovereign. Think for a moment that if all were sovereign, there would be no laws, except the Laws of the Almighty, nature's laws, that you are bound to by any society standards. They understand those laws all over the world. That is why the term was used, "ignorance of the law is no excuse." However, when applied to man made laws that maxim no longer holds water.

The legal profession saw to it that they carried over the maxim to man's laws, which no man can possibly understand. Yet because of the fraud pulled upon you by the few who incorporated all governments in this country, they make you to believe that you should know all their laws. The real laws that the maxims apply are, to mention a few, thou shall do no murder, thou shall not steal, thou shall not bear a false witness and you know the rest. Therefore, all governments in this country act on fiction. They have to make their grand scheme. You just read from the law book that everything as to be in the artificial character to allow the State or United States to have controlled all the "members." This fraud goes so deep that others in the movement rely solely that they are a citizen and free white person. Now the law book has just toppled those convictions of the people so claiming. Like I say it is time to throw all past

misconstructions away and regroup. This is how they are operating today.

FICTION

"The United States Government as such is fictitious and thus includes the **States Government**, "Fictitious Party" where a suit or action is brought in the name of one who is not in being . . . To bring such a suit is deemed a **contempt of**

court"; see Blacks Com. 133, Bouvier`s law dict. pg 1215

(1914), and the 1859 edition pg 520, states;

"Such an attempt has been held to be a contempt of court; and Lord Harwicke in such a case committed the parties and their attorneys". emphasis mine

"An entity is intangible and unable to enter a court room to allege charges, or **bear witness**, against any natural individual. **Fictions** were invented (created by Roman praetors, who, not having the power to abrogate the law, were nevertheless willing to derogate from it under the pretense of doing equity and justice). **Fiction** stems from the resource of **weakness**, which in order to obtain its object, assumed as fact, what is to be contrary to **truth** and law and when the legislature desires to accomplish an objective they command under the same. **Fictions of law** owe their origin to the legislative usurpations of the judicial bench (**4 Bentham`s Treatise on Judicial Evidence 300**) and limitations imposed on their branch by the founding document and laws meant to protect the other branches and Citizens from their evil effects and as such they are not allowed to be carried further than the reasons which introduced them as necessity requires

John Bouvier, law Dictionary Adopted to the Constitution and l of the United States of America. V I.p. 520 (1859), and **6 Cranch 147 4 B Com**. **133** which further explained by Justice Story in: **US v 1.960 bags of Coffee, 8 Cranch 398,p. 415.**

"It seems to be a rule founded on common

sense, well a strict justice, that **fictions**

of law shall not be permitted to work any

wrong".

(see also 3 blk. com.

"Fictions allow the assumption [assumption=fiction] that a certain thing is true by addition of a quality which is not natural to it in order to aid in its disposition, and which, without the **fiction** would be repugnant to the law and **truth**, whereas presumption requires and supplies the proof and evidence of truth and law." [**Vol. 3, Toullier`s works**, **86**].

Black`s law Dictionary **5th** Ed. defines a **Fiction of law** as:

"**Supposition of law** that sometimes which is or may be **false** is **true**, or that a state of facts exist which has never really taken place. An **assumption**. **Ryan v Motor Credit Co.**, 30 N.J.Eq. 531, 23 A 2d 607, 621.

Furthermore, a **Fictitious Plaintiff** is defined as: a person appearing in the complaint yet who in reality **does not exist**. . .. It is contempt of court to sue in the name of a **fictitious party**. **Fictitious is defined as being:** "Founded on a **fiction**... not real, false, not genuine, non existent, arbitrarily invented and set up.

See Blacks law pg. 562.

So people, if the State of, or the United States comes after you, the accuser, it is **fictitious**. Its employees are in contempt of court for bringing and causing wrongs to the Accused, IF the accused are not a "person" who is a "member" such as a "citizen" of the State, city, town or village. IF, however, the accused IS a "citizen" which is a corporate entity, they address that citizen in all capital letters that denote, TO THEM, that they presume that you were a "legal entity" and artificial in character. NOW they throw the whole defense that you put forth out the window and you are bound to all the statutes. They ask it simply, "did you or did you not do as the statute stated?" It is not a restraint upon your **Life**, **Liberty**, and **property** and you cannot entertain any constitutional

protection of rights because artificial entities cannot invoke constitution for rights. The purported complaint is based upon legislative **Fiction**. YOU are a fiction as a citizen because the statutes define you as a person. We require an examination of the legislative definition of State.

STATE

"The States composing the Union of States are sovereign and independent in all things not surrendered to the national government by the Constitution and are considered in principles [by each other] as foreign States due to their domestic independence and rights to exercise supreme dominion and authority within the limits of their Constitution and laws and national and Federal provisions." (**1 Story`s Com. on Con Sec. 208; 1 Kent Com. 189 at note b;**). Furthermore, Chief Justice marshal, in Hepburn and Dundas v Ellzey, 2 Cranch 425, expressed the definition of a **State** in relation to the **District of Columbia** as:

"...Columbia is a district political society, and is, therefore, a **State** according to the definition of the writers on general law. This is true; but as the act of Congress obviously uses the term **State** in reference to that term as in the Constitution, it becomes necessary to inquire whether Columbia is a **State** in the sense of that instrument. The result of that examination is a conviction that the members of the American Confederacy only are **States** contemplated in the Constitution.....

These clauses show that the word **State** is used in the Constitution as designating a member of the Union, and excludes from the term the signification attached to it by the writers on the law of nations. **2 Cranch 452."**

The term **State** or **state** in its restricted Constitutional and root judicial sense means a member of the **States** united of the America (union), but the use of the term **State** as used in the Uniform Commercial Code, statute pursuant to general law or law of nations, pursuant to their context requirements and purpose, have a broader meaning, and may extend to organizations, members, territories, agencies and legal **entities** of government or within the jurisdictional realm of government. Furthermore, although the law of nations (international law) is a cunning coercement by Congressional mischief, as part of the law of the United States, and fictions, are subject to the express acts of Congress, and statutes, treaties' organic law and Constitutional provision, as superior to cannons of international laws, and the courts are bound to recognize this fact.

The forgoing clearly illustrates that the term **State**; and the term **United States** as defined by legislative laws of the District of Columbia including this States legislative body is a **fiction** of terms. This includes their Uniform Commercial Code statutes/law, when faced or compared with Constitutional, judicial and restricted definitions of **State** as applies to States of the union following the organic laws of this

It cannot get any plainer than this. So with this I close.

Sincerely,
The Informer

Proof Supporting Article on Lets Regroup:

TITLE 8
-HEAD-
Sec. 1185. Travel control of citizens and aliens

-STATUTE-

(b) Citizens
Except as otherwise provided by the President and subject to such limitations and exceptions as the President may authorize and prescribe, it shall be unlawful for any citizen of the United States to depart from or enter, or attempt to depart from or enter, the United States unless he bears a valid passport.
(c) Definitions
The term 'United States' as used in this section includes the Canal Zone, and all territory and waters, continental or insular, subject to the jurisdiction of the United States. The term 'person' as used in this section shall be deemed to mean any individual, partnership, association, company, or other incorporated body of individuals, or corporation, or body politic.
-SOURCE-

(June 27, 1952, ch. 477, title II, ch. 2, Sec. 215, 66 Stat. 190; Oct. 7, 1978, Pub. L. 95-426, title VII, Sec. 707(a)-(d), 92 Stat. 992, 993.)

-CITE-
22 USC Sec. 1631

-EXPCITE-
TITLE 22
CHAPTER 21
SUBCHAPTER II

-HEAD-
Sec. 1631. Definitions

-STATUTE-
As used in this subchapter the term -
(1) 'Person' means a natural person, partnership, association, other unincorporated body, corporation, or body politic.
(2) 'Property' means any property, right, or interest.
(3) 'Treaty of peace', with respect to a country, means the treaty of peace with that country signed at Paris, France, February 10, 1947, which came into force between that country and the United States on September 15, 1947.

CITE-
22 USC Sec. 1641

-EXPCITE-
TITLE 22
CHAPTER 21
SUBCHAPTER III

-HEAD-
Sec. 1641. Definitions

-STATUTE-
As used in this subchapter the term -
(1) 'Person' means a natural person, partnership, association, other unincorporated body, corporation, or body politic.
(2) 'National of the United States' means (A) a natural person who is a citizen of the United States, or who owes permanent allegiance to the United States, and (B) a corporation or other legal entity which is organized under the laws of the United States, any State or Territory thereof, or the District of Columbia, if natural persons who are nationals of the United States own, directly or indirectly, more than 50 per centum of the outstanding capital stock or other beneficial interest in such legal entity. It does not include aliens.

TITLE 42
CHAPTER 38
SUBCHAPTER VII

-HEAD-
Sec. 3220. Penalties

-STATUTE-
(a) False statements; security overvaluation
Whoever makes any statement knowing it to be false, or whoever willfully overvalues any security, for the purpose of obtaining for himself or for any applicant any financial assistance under section 3131, 3141, 3142, or 3171 of this title or any extension thereof by renewal, deferment or action, or otherwise, or the acceptance, release, or substitution of security therefor, or for the purpose of influencing in any way the action of the Secretary, or for the purpose of obtaining money, property, or anything of value, under this chapter, shall be punished by a fine of not more than $10,000 or by imprisonment for not more than five years, or both.
(b) Embezzlement; misapplication of funds; false book entries; schemes to defraud; speculation
Whoever, being connected in any capacity with the Secretary, in the administration of this chapter (1) embezzles, abstracts, purloins, or willfully misapplies any moneys, funds, securities, or

purloins, or wilfully misapplies any moneys, funds, securities, or other things of value, whether belonging to him or pledged or otherwise entrusted to him, or (2) with intent to defraud the Secretary or any other body politic or corporate, or any individual, or to deceive any officer, auditor, or examiner, makes any false entry in any book, report, or statement of or to the Secretary, or without being duly authorized draws any order or issues, puts forth, or assigns any note, debenture, bond, or other obligation, or draft, bill of exchange, mortgage, judgment, or decree thereof, or (3

TITLE 48
CHAPTER 4
SUBCHAPTER I

-HEAD-
Sec. 733. Citizens; former Spanish subjects and children; body politic; name

-STATUTE-
All inhabitants continuing to reside in Puerto Rico who were Spanish subjects on the 11th day of April 1899, and then resided in Puerto Rico, and their children born subsequent thereto, shall be deemed and held to be citizens of Puerto Rico, and as such entitled to the protection of the United States, except such as shall have elected to preserve their allegiance to the Crown of Spain on or before the 11th day of April 1900, in accordance with the provisions of the treaty of peace between the United States and Spain entered into on the 11th day of April 1899; and they, together with such citizens of the United States as may reside in Puerto Rico, shall constitute a body politic under the name of the People of Puerto Rico, with governmental powers as hereinafter conferred, and with power to sue and be sued as such.

-SOURCE-
(Apr. 12, 1900, ch. 191, Sec. 7, 31 Stat. 79; May 17, 1932, ch. 190, 47 Stat. 158.)

CROSS REFERENCES
Persons born in Puerto Rico declared citizens of United States, see section 1402 of Title 8, Aliens and Nationals

TITLE 50
APPENDIX
TRADING WITH THE ENEMY ACT OF 1917
ACT OCT

-HEAD-
Sec. 38. Shipment of relief supplies; definitions

-STATUTE-
(a) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act (sections 1 to 6, 7 to 39, and 41 to 44 of this Appendix), it shall be lawful, at any time after the date of cessation of hostilities with any country with which the United States is at war, for any person in the United States to donate, or otherwise dispose of to, and to transport or deliver to, any person in such country any article or articles (including food, clothing, and medicine) intended to be used solely to relieve human suffering.
(b) As used in this section -
(1) the term 'person' means any individual, partnership, association, company, or other unincorporated body of individuals, or corporation or body politic;

Against the Grain Press
SINCE 1994
A newsletter dedicated to the TRUTH
about BAD Government...
Stuff the media doesn't report
now provided weekly via the world wide web!

"Those who say it cannot be done should not interfere with those of us who are doing it"© - S. Hickman

Home

Against the Grain Press
Loss of Liberty Revealed

Working Tommy C.

Livid Leigh

Boilin' Ed

D. Tom

The Informer

Knowledge is Freedom

Privacy

Links

Court Case

Contact Us

© 1994 - 2009
Against the Grain

207,199

The Informer

SCUMBAGS

From The Informer.

Below is a scanned page which is evident where it came from. One would assume that the monetary awards goes to the President and all mentioned below. They do and the awards kick in for every person convicted at trial on income tax charges. I have checked a few other sources and they also point to the same conclusion. Is it any wonder why these scum of the earth have so much money? Look at the kick back they all share in at the expense of the people convicted. It has been well documented that "not one dime collected from taxes goes to support the Government." Now at least you know where a portion goes They all have their hands in the till. Wonder how many other people on down the line that are not mentioned that have a cut of the action? Wouldn't you all like to investigate a little further? .

Handbook of Delegation Orders Page 1229

Exhibit 2 Cont. (7)

Delegated Authority for Other Personnel Matters

Are Delegated Authority to:	For Position of:	May redelegate authority No lower than
Approve monetary awards and exceptions to monetary award scales of $5,000 – 10,000 (excluding Merit Pay Cash Awards) for any one individual or group.	Internal Revenue Service	May not be redelegated
With the Commissioner's concurrence: Recommend to Treasury monetary awards of $10,000 – $25,000 ($5,000 or more for Merit Pay Cash Awards) for any one individual or group.	Internal Revenue Service	May not be redelegated
Recommend an additional monetary award of $10,000 (total #35,000 to the President through Treasury and OPM.	Internal Revenue Service	May not be redelegated
As Chairperson, Executive Resources Board, to review and concur in recommendations for all awards for executives.	Internal Revenue Service	May not be redelegated

Assistant Commissioners (Except inspection) and Assistant to the Commissioner

Approve monetary awards and exceptions to monetary award scales up to and including $5,000 for any one individual or group, and incur necessary expenses for the recognition of contributions.	1.Employees under their jurisdiction Including field employees engaged in National Office projects (except certi- fied positions as defined in IRM 0250 And positions centralized to Executive Resources Board); and contributions of Other Government agencies and armed	1. Deputy assistant Commissioner Division Director, or equivalent Level of initiating National Office Function for awards up to and Including $3,000. Branch Chief or Equivalent level, of initiating National Office function for awards up to and

Forces members.	Including $1,500.
2. Employees in Data Center and National Computer Center.	2. Division Chief or equivalent level For awards up to and including $3,000 Branch Chief or equivalent level for Awards up to and including #1,500.

NOTE

The Shetar's Effect on English Law—A Law of the Jews Becomes the Law of the Land

> The rational study of law is still to a large extent the study of history.
> Holmes, *The Path of the Law*.[1]

I. INTRODUCTION

English law, like the English language, is an amalgam of diverse cultural influences. The legal system may fairly be seen as a composite of discrete elements from disparate sources. After the conquest of 1066, the Normans imposed on the English an efficiently organized social system that crowded out many Anglo-Saxon traditions.[2] The Jews, whom the Normans brought to England,[3] in their turn contributed to the changing English society. The Jews brought a refined system of commercial law: their own form of commerce and a system of rules to facilitate and govern it. These rules made their way into the developing structure of English law.

Several elements of historical Jewish legal practice have been integrated into the English legal system.[4] Notable among these is the written credit agreement—shetar, or starr, as it appears in English documents. The basis of the shetar, or "Jewish Gage," was a lien on all property (including realty)[5] that has been traced as a source of the modern mortgage.[6] Under Jewish law, the shetar

---

1. 10 HARV. L. REV. 457, 469 (1897).

2. 1 G.M. TREVELYAN, HISTORY OF ENGLAND 142-48 (1953).

3. 1 F. POLLOCK & F.W. MAITLAND, THE HISTORY OF ENGLISH LAW BEFORE THE TIME OF EDWARD I 468 (reissued 2d ed. 1968). There is some dispute whether the Jews arrived by William the Conqueror's invitation or merely with his permission. 4 S. BARON, A SOCIAL AND RELIGIOUS HISTORY OF THE JEWS 77 (1957).

4. *See generally* J. RABINOWITZ, JEWISH LAW 250-72 (1956) (discussing Jewish Gage, Odaita, Starr of Acquittance, and Representation by Attorney).

5. *See infra* text accompanying notes 34-36 (describing shetar and accompanying lien).

6. Rabinowitz, *The Common Law Mortgage and the Conditional Bond*, 92 U. PA. L. REV. 179-94 (1943). The author traces the two-instrument (debt and release) mortgage to its origin as a device to avoid asmakhta, a Jewish principle invalidating penalty clauses. Under that doctrine, Jewish money lenders were forbidden to exact a penalty conditioned on the future failure of the debtor's obligation. *Id.* at 184-85. If a conveyance involved asmakhta, it was void. *Id.* at 182. Invalidation as asmakhta could be avoided if all obligations were incurred at the time of the original transaction. *Id.* at 184, 185-86. Land was seizable as security only if the creditor went into possession at the time of the loan: "Meakhshav"—"from now". *Id.* at 185. For this reason, the debt instrument included an immediate conveyance of the land that was to serve as security against default. A second instrument, the acquittal, would release the security and reconvey the land to its original owner if the debt were paid on or before its due date. *Id.* at 185. The entire written obligation (shetar) remained in the hands of a third party for the duration of the debt. *Id.* at 192. The document proved that the debt existed and clarified the rights and duties of the parties in case of default. *See also* 2 C. HERZOG, THE MAIN INSTITUTIONS OF JEWISH LAW 71-92 (2d ed. 1967) (chapter on asmakhta).

Rabinowitz finds in these and other early Jewish devices for avoiding asmakhta both the structural and substantive roots of the English mortgage and the later developed equitable right of redemption. J. RABINOWITZ, *supra* note 4, at 250-72. *See also* F. LINCOLN, THE STARRA 47-50 (1939) (outlining the same derivation); *see generally* F. LINCOLN, THE LEGAL BACKGROUND TO THE STARRA (1932) (same). Compare the historical period of equitable right of redemption with the same term of protected re-

permitted a creditor to proceed against all the goods and land of the defaulting debtor.[7] Both "movable and immovable" property were subject to distraint.[8]

In contrast, the obligation of knight service under Anglo-Norman law barred a land transfer that would have imposed a new tenant (and therefore a different knight owing service) upon the lord.[9] The dominance of personal feudal loyalties equally forbade the attachment of land in satisfaction of a debt; only the debtor's chattels could be seized.[10] These rules kept feudal obligations intact, assuring that the lord would continue to be served by his own knights. When incorporated into English practice, the notion from Jewish law that debts could be recovered against a loan secured by "all property, movable and immovable" was a weapon of socio-economic change that tore the fabric of feudal society and established the power of liquid wealth in place of land holding.[11]

The Crusades of the twelfth century opened an era of change in feudal England. To obtain funds from Jews, nobles offered their land as collateral.[12] Although the Jews, as aliens, could not hold land in fee simple,[13] they could take security interests of substantial money value.[14] That Jews were permitted to hold security interests in land they did not occupy expanded interests in land beyond the traditional tenancies.[15] The separation of possessory interest from interest in fee contributed to the decline of the rigid feudal land tenure structure.[16]

At the same time, the strength of the feudal system's inherent resistance to this widespread innovation abated. By 1250, scutage[17] had completely replaced feudal services: tenant obligations had been reduced to money pay-

---

demption in *Leviticus* 25:29: "And if a man sell a dwelling house in a walled city; then he may redeem it within a whole year after it is sold; for a full year shall he have the right of redemption." *Id.*

7. J. RABINOWITZ, *supra* note 4, at 253. *See infra* text accompanying notes 33-47 (describing shetar in Jewish law).

8. *See infra* text accompanying note 35 (extent of lien imposed by shetar).

9. T.F. BERGIN & P.G. HASKELL, PREFACE TO ESTATES IN LAND AND FUTURE INTERESTS 8 (1966). Land tenure was central to social organization within the feudal system:

> The feudal system originated in the relations of a military chieftain and his followers, or king and nobles, or lord and vassals, and especially their relations as determined by the bond established by a grant of *land* from the former to the latter. From this it grew into a complete and intricate complex of rules for the tenure and transmission of real estate, and of correlated duties and services . . . .

BLACK'S LAW DICTIONARY 560 (rev. 5th ed. 1979) (emphasis in original).

10. 2 F. POLLOCK & F.W. MAITLAND, *supra* note 3, at 596.

11. *See* H.G. RICHARDSON, THE ENGLISH JEWRY UNDER ANGEVIN KINGS 94 (1960) (Jews' liquidation of land obligations broke down rigidity of structure of feudal land tenure and facilitated transfer of land to new capitalist class).

12. E. JENKS, EDWARD PLANTAGENET, THE ENGLISH JUSTINIAN 40-41 (1923).

13. *See* F. LINCOLN, THE STARRA 114-15 (1939) (Jews could possess lands, but not hold by fee); SELECT PLEAS, STARRS, AND OTHER RECORDS FROM THE ROLLS OF THE EXCHEQUER OF THE JEWS ix-x (J.M. Rigg ed. & trans. 1902) [hereinafter J.M. RIGG] (Jews religiously barred from swearing Christian oath of fealty, and therefore disabled from holding feudal estate).

14. E. JENKS, *supra* note 12, at 40-41.

15. *Cf.* 1 F. POLLOCK & F.W. MAITLAND, *supra* note 3, at 469 (alien to English law for creditor not in possession of land to have rights in it).

16. E. JENKS, *supra* note 12, at 41.

17. Scutage, in medieval feudal law, was a payment by the tenant in lieu of military service. D. WALKER, THE OXFORD COMPANION TO LAW 1121 (1980). *See infra* note 18.

ments.[18] And as the identity of the principals in the landlord-tenant relationship became less critical, a change in the feudal rules restricting alienability of interests in land became possible.

One catalyst for this change may have been the litigation surrounding debt obligations to Jews secured by debtors' property. The Jews in Norman England had a specified legal status. They alone could lend money at interest.[19] They were owned by the King, and their property was his property.[20] The King suffered their presence only so long as they served his interests[21]—primarily as a source of liquid capital.[22]

Because moneylending by Christians was infrequent, English law had not established its own forms of security.[23] The Jews operated within the framework of their own legal practice,[24] which was based on Talmudic law developed over centuries of study. But the peculiar status of the Jews as the Crown's de facto investment bankers encouraged the King to direct his courts to enforce the credit agreements made by Jews under their alien practice. This nourished the growth of Jewish law in a way that blurred the absolutes of feudal land tenure.[25] Previously inalienable rights in land gave way to economic necessities, and the English ultimately adopted the Jewish practices.[26]

This note examines a moment of contact between two peoples, when necessity, proximity, and social upheaval prompted a cultural exchange between the Jewish merchants and moneylenders and those they served. The note describes the effect on English law brought about by the King's Jews as they

---

18. In feudal land holding, the tenant's possessory right in land was limited to usufruct, as granted by the King, who retained absolute dominion over the land. The denotation of the tenant's interest as *fee* (or *fief*, *feud*, or *feodum*) reflected the tenant's obligation to render service to the sovereign in return for the privilege of using the land. 2 W. BLACKSTONE, COMMENTARIES *104-05.

During the first century of the Norman Conquest land was held by military tenure, in which the tenants owed a specified number of days per year in knight service. 1 F. POLLOCK & F.W. MAITLAND, *supra* note 3, at 252. Either the tenants or their servants owed personal service in the King's army. Later, the King came to require a standing army to pursue extended campaigns on the Continent. *Id.* In place of short-term combat service, the King accepted "scutage" (literal derivation: "shieldage"), whereby his tenants-in-chief sent money in lieu of themselves or their knights. *Id.* at 266. The scutage fees enabled the King to employ professional troops and permitted the gentlemen to remain at home. *Id. See generally id.* at 252-82 (section on knight's service). By the reign of Edward I in 1272, both personal service and scutage failed to provide adequate military resources; additional taxes were instituted in their stead. E. JENKS, *supra* note 12, at 102.

19. 1 F. POLLOCK & F.W. MAITLAND, *supra* note 3, at 468.

20. *Id.* at 468, 471.

21. *See* Mandatum Regis Justiciariis Ad Custodiam Judeorum Assignatis de Quibusdam Statutis per Judeos in Anglia Firmiter Observandis. Anno Regni Regis Henrici Tricesimo Septimo (Mandate of the King to the Justices Assigned to the Custody of the Jews Touching Certain Statutes Relating to the Jews in England Which are to Be Rigorously Observed. The Thirty-Seventh Year of King Henry) [A.D. 1253] (Mandate of Henry III ordaining "[t]hat no Jew remain in England unless he do the King service, and that from the hour of birth every Jew, whether male or female, serve Us in some way"), *printed in* J.M. RIGG, *supra* note 13, at xlviii-xlix.

22. 1 G.M. TREVELYAN, *supra* note 2, at 250-51.

23. J. RABINOWITZ, *supra* note 4, at 262.

24. *See* J.M. RIGG, *supra* note 13, at xix (Jews made loan arrangements according to traditional law of the shetar).

25. *See* 2 F. POLLOCK & F.W. MAITLAND, *supra* note 3, at 123-24 (Jewish creditors' rights in land enforced by King; same rights not available originally to Christian creditors).

26. *See* 1 F. POLLOCK & F.W. MAITLAND, *supra* note 3, at 475 (Second Statutes of Westminster of 1285 gave Christian creditor the remedy of *elegit*, similar to the choice of remedies afforded Jewish creditors). *See also infra* text accompanying notes 168-78 (Statute of Merchants adopted enrollment procedures and eventual award of land to unpaid creditor).

executed and registered debt instruments, assigned and enforced the underlying obligations, and generally survived by moneylending, the only profitable occupation open to them.[27] It first reviews the Jewish credit agreement and its function in Anglo-Norman feudal society. It then suggests a rational explanation for a development in medieval English law heretofore perceived only as an anomaly: that the early writs of debt, which were for recovery of money, used terminology more appropriate to an action for recovery of land. This confusion now appears to be merely the linguistic expression of an innovation in the law due to the development of an action to recover alternative relief: repayment of money lent or award of collateralized land.

Finally, the note focuses on the incorporation of Jewish law into English practice through a series of thirteenth century cases involving the same Jewish litigant. Jewish debt procedure had by then become part of everyday business in England. Even as the Jews began to be excluded from moneylending, their procedures were adopted into the general English law governing debt registration and collection. In 1275, the statute "De Judeismo"[28] forbade the Jews' usurious practices.[29] In 1285, the Statute of Merchants[30] formalized creditor remedies that paralleled the provisions of the Jewish shetar.[31] In 1290, the Jews were expelled,[32] but their credit practices remained.

II. JEWISH CREDIT AGREEMENTS IN FEUDAL ENGLAND

A. THE SHETAR IN JEWISH LAW

The law of the shetar, developed and elaborated by 500 A.D. in the Babylonian Talmud, antedates the Norman Conquest by six centuries.[33] Historically, the "shetar hov" (or generally just "shetar") was an instrument that established formal obligation, either in contract or in debt.[34] At the moment that a debtor acknowledged his indebtedness through a shetar, a general lien was established, encumbering *all* the debtor's property as security for ultimate repayment.[35] In case of default, the creditor could proceed not only against movable

---

27. 1 F. POLLOCK & F.W. MAITLAND, *supra* note 3, at 471 (English Jews could profitably engage only in moneylending). Although the Talmud prohibited charging interest on loans, even to Gentiles, authorities including Rabbenu Tam (a 12th-century Talmud scholar whose opinions are still cited with respect) permitted Jews to lend Gentiles money at interest "because no other avenues of trade or commerce [were] open to Jews, and the lending of money [was] the only means of livelihood left to them." D.M. SHOHET, THE JEWISH COURT IN THE MIDDLE AGES 89-90 (1931).

28. 1 STATUTES OF THE REALM 221 (London 1810 & photo. reprint 1963). This statute, which is undated, is generally thought to date from 1275. *See* 10 S. BARON, *supra* note 3, at 111 (attributing statute to 1275); J.M. RIGG, *supra* note 13, at xxxviii (attributing statute to 1274-75). STATUTES OF THE REALM attributes the statute to either 4 Edw. (1275-76) or 18 Edw. (1289-90). 1 STATUTES OF THE REALM 221 n.[1].

29. *See* Les Estatutz de la Jeuerie (The Statutes of Jewry) ¶ 1 STATUTES OF THE REALM 221, 221 (providing that henceforth no Jew lend at usury upon land, rent, or other thing; that interest accruing after previous Feast of St. Edward not be collectible; that debts to Jews secured by chattels be paid by Easter or be forfeited; and that the King will no longer enforce the Jews' usurious contracts, but will punish the lender).

30. Statute of Merchants, 1285, 13 Edw., Stat. 3.

31. *See infra* text accompanying notes 168-78.

32. 10 S. BARON, *supra* note 3, at 113.

33. G. HOROWITZ, THE SPIRIT OF JEWISH LAW 16 (1953).

34. Fuss, *Shetar*, in PRINCIPLES OF JEWISH LAW 186 (M. Elon ed. 1975).

35. *Id.* The shetar imposed a lien on all the real

and immovable property held by the debtor, but also against encumbered land that the debtor had transferred to a third party.[36] The debt attached to the land, and the creditor's lien had priority over subsequent alienations.[37]

Because of the severe obligations imposed by the shetar, the contents of the instrument followed a standard form designed to ensure authenticity and precision. Each shetar recited standard clauses of obligation, the creditor's right to customary modes of execution, and a final phrase stating that the document was not merely a form but a statement of an express contract.[38] Inserted into the form language were the names of the parties, the sum and the currency of the debt, and the date of the obligation, thereby indicating the creation of the lien.[39] To prevent fraud, the document was signed by two witnesses who knew the parties.[40]

A nation of wanderers, in adapting to a variety of cultures, determined that the language in which the shetar was written should be irrelevant to its legal validity.[41] Thus, in dealings with a surrounding Gentile populace, Jews were content that loan agreements be formalized in Latin or in the Norman French of early England.[42] Generally, the Jewish parties and witnesses would attest in

---

instrument's formation, regardless of whether the lien was expressly written into the shetar. Jewish law originally did not attach debt obligation to chattels. During the amoraic period, Jewish law extended the lien to the movable property of the debtor if specifically noted in the shetar. But the rabbinic courts would not enforce a lien against movable property that had been sold by the debtor to a third party. *Id.*

36. *Id.* at 186. During the post-Talmudic period, it became customary to insert in the shetar a provision imposing a lien on the debtor's after-acquired property. J. RABINOWITZ, *supra* note 4, at 254.

37. Elon, *Lien*, in PRINCIPLES OF JEWISH LAW 288 (M. Elon ed. 1975).

38. Fuss, *supra* note 34, at 184-85; G. HOROWITZ, *supra* note 33, at 509-11.

39. G. HOROWITZ, *supra* note 33, at 511.

40. *Id.* at 511. In contrast to the documentary procedure of the written shetar, credit agreements also could be made orally under Jewish law. Milveh be-al peh—literally "loan by mouth" was distinguished from milveh bi shetar—"loan by writing." Shiloh, *Loans*, in PRINCIPLES OF JEWISH LAW 262 (M. Elon ed. 1975). The oral creditor, however, had no right to levy on the debtor's alienated and encumbered property to obtain satisfaction of the debt. *Id.*

41. 1 C. HERZOG, THE MAIN INSTITUTIONS OF JEWISH LAW 152 (2d ed. 1965).

From the time of the Jewish exile in Babylonia, 586 B.C., the Jews had lived as outsiders in foreign lands. In order to live within their own law, they developed a doctrine to minimize conflicts between Jewish law and the law of the surrounding community. G. HOROWITZ, *supra* note 33, at 79. In dealings with the Christian populace, the Jewish community followed the principle that "the law of the Kingdom is the Law" (dina de-malkhuta dina). They accepted and obeyed any law that did not conflict with Jewish laws governing specific religious obligations. *Dina De-Malkhuta Dina*, in 6 ENCYCLOPEDIA JUDAICA 51, 54 (1972). Respect for the rule of the Gentile sovereign raised the problem of determining the applicable law:

> The decrees of the king are law to us; but the national law is not our law. Among all nations there are certain fundamental rights and privileges which belong to the sovereign. Within this scope, the commands of the king are law. But this does not hold true of the judgments rendered in their courts. For the laws which the courts apply are not the essence of royalty. They are based on the precedents to be found in their writings. You cannot dispute this distinction, for otherwise you would annul, God forbid, the laws of the Jews.

G. HOROWITZ, *supra*, at 79-80 (quoting Rashba, Rabbi Solomon ibn Adret of Barcelona (1235-1310)).

Jewish courts would enforce external civil laws and formalities, *id.* at 80, but did not permit such civil law to sanction behavior otherwise forbidden to Jews. *Id.* Thus, a transaction enforceable in Gentile courts might still be invalidated (as applied to Jews) by a Jewish tribunal. *Id.* at 80-81.

42. J.M. RIGG, *supra* note 13, at xix. *See* HEBREW DEEDS OF ENGLISH JEWS (M.D. Davis ed. & trans. 1888) [hereinafter M.D. DAVIS] (reproducing the Hebrew portion of shetars in Hebrew and Latin); STARRS AND JEWISH CHARTERS PRESERVED IN THE BRITISH MUSEUM (I. Abrahams, H.P. Stokes & H. Loewe eds. & trans. 1930-32) [hereinafter STARRS AND CHARTERS] (reproducing Hebrew and Latin portions of shetars).

Hebrew and the Christians in French or Latin.[43] Although neither party may have understood the other's language, the document had the full force of law in both communities.[44]

The crucial limitation on debt collection under Jewish law was that a creditor had a lien against the debtor's land, but not against the debtor's person.[45] Personal freedom was not to be diminished by a debt obligation, and a creditor could not enslave one who was unable to repay him.[46] The origin of this practice was the Biblical protection of the dignity of debtors, as embodied in the injunction not to enter the debtor's home to receive a pledge, but rather to wait outside for the debtor to bring it out.[47] This was the structure of the law of obligation that the Jews brought with them to England.

B. NORMANS IN ENGLAND—A CENTRALIZING MONARCHY

Unique among its feudal neighbors, the Norman Duchy was governed as a centralized unit, with no baron strong enough to challenge the Duke's authority.[48] Although the Norman Duke owed fealty to the King of France, that King lacked effective power over his vassals, who independently governed their own territories.[49] In Normandy, however, feudalism was strictly territorial: a pyramid of land tenure embodied a system of military obligations ascending from knight through baron to Duke, from whom all land and authority derived.[50] On the continent, and later in England, William the Conqueror set out to maintain and strengthen this Norman system of centralized governance.[51] With the Conquest, the Normans introduced to England a well-organized central authority.[52]

The early governance of conquered England concentrated power in the King. As William the Conqueror imposed the rigorous order of the feudal

---

43. *See, e.g.*, J.M. RIGG, *supra* note 13, at xix (Hebrew creditor signed in Hebrew); *id.* at 46 (record of Exchequer documenting shetar written in Hebrew with Latin duplicate). In England the terms of the acquittance took the Jewish form of the release: "from the beginning of the world" to the present. J. RABINOWITZ, *supra* note 4, at 265-69.

44. Both Jewish and English courts recognized the force of a shetar offered as evidence of a debt. J.M. RIGG, *supra* note 13, at xix-xx. Rigg describes the elaborate recording and witnessing procedures, including both Jewish and Gentile participants, designed to avoid fraudulent documents. *Id.* The King's courts enforced a duly enrolled shetar. *See infra* text accompanying notes 132-48 (discussing mechanism by which Exchequer enforced debt obligations). The courts within the Jewish community routinely enforced shetars.

45. Elon, *Imprisonment for Debt*, in PRINCIPLES OF JEWISH LAW 634 (M. Elon ed. 1975).

46. *Id.* at 634. *See also* M. ELON, RESTRAINTS OF THE PERSON AS A MEANS IN THE COLLECTION OF DEBTS IN JEWISH LAW (1961) (precis of doctoral dissertation) (Jewish tradition had no personal imprisonment for debt, reasoning that if a debtor's home could not be entered, even less could the debtor be taken; in the 13th century, Jewish scholars began to debate and approve imprisonment for evasive debtors, but only in carefully prescribed conditions).

Unlike Jewish law, English law specifically envisioned such imprisonment. *See* Statute of Merchants, 1285, 13 Edw., Stat. 3 (establishing imprisonment of the body of a defaulting debtor); Statute of Acton Burnell, 1283, 11 Edw. (if debtor's goods insufficient to satisfy debt, debtor imprisoned pending repayment, but creditor responsible for assuring bread and water sufficient to sustain life of imprisoned debtor, who must further reimburse creditor upon release).

47. *Deuteronomy* 24:10-11 (to preserve debtor's dignity in his own home).

48. 1 G.M. TREVELYAN, *supra* note 2, at 144.

49. *Id.* at 144-45.

50. *Id.* at 143.

51. W. STUBBS, THE CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY OF ENGLAND 74-75 (abr. ed. 1979).

52. G.M. TREVELYAN, *supra* note 2, at 142.

system, he avoided the system's tendency toward decentralization and disintegration that had sapped the power of the French kings.[53] He limited the power of his tenants-in-chief by granting each of them landholdings scattered over the realm, instead of large, contiguous tracts.[54] He governed the counties through sheriffs who depended on him for their power.[55] He maintained a national militia, thereby shunning total reliance on the loyalty of his tenants-in-chief.[56] And he had all significant landholders swear an oath of primary allegiance to him.[57] This concentration of power in the monarch grew during the successive reigns of a series of strong kings who increasingly assumed more power—military, legislative, and judicial—over the nation.[58]

C. THE JEWS UNDER THE NORMAN KINGS

Outsiders in feudal society, both Anglo-Norman and continental, the Jews were not part of the network of land-based obligations. They could not own land. On the Continent, they were owned as chattels by the local lords, who protected the Jews' possessions on the understanding that what a Jew owned, he held for the ultimate use of his lord.[59] The Jews in Norman England, however, were within the exclusive domain of the King's personal control, living at his sufferance and according to his wishes.[60]

The first settlement of Jews in England came in the wake of William the Conqueror.[61] William determined that he should be the sole owner of Jews in England. Others could own Jews only with the King's permission as expressed by royal grant.[62] The *Leges Edwardi Confessoris*, a twelfth-century compilation and translation into Latin of laws attributed to Edward the Confessor,[63]

---

53. W. STUBBS, *supra* note 51, at 85-91.
54. *Id.* at 90-91.
55. *Id.* at 88.
56. *Id.* at 86.
57. *Id.* at 84.
58. *Id.* at 117-18. The dates of the Norman and Angevin Kings from the Conquest to the expulsion of the Jews in 1290 are:

William I	1066-1087
William II	1087-1100
Henry I	1100-1135
Stephen	1135-1154
Henry II	1154-1189
Richard I	1189-1199
John	1199-1216
Henry III	1216-1272
Edward I	1272-1307

D. WALKER, *supra* note 17, at 1317.
59. F. LINCOLN, *supra* note 13, at 8-9. As "Administrator of the Realm," the continental King had interstitial power in the areas where no vassal could substantiate a rival claim; upon this theory, the King had asserted special authority over widows and orphans, aliens, Jews, lunatics, etc. E. JENKS, *supra* note 12, at 90-91.
60. F. LINCOLN, *supra* note 13, at 10.
61. H.G. RICHARDSON, *supra* note 11, at 1.
62. F. LINCOLN, *supra* note 13, at 10.
63. 1 F. POLLOCK & F.W. MAITLAND, *supra* note 3, at 103. Pollock and Maitland believe that the laws of Edward the Confessor are of dubious authority as descriptions of historical fact, perhaps reflecting some unknown 12th-century author's hopeful imagination.

contains a statute that, if not that ancient, adequately describes the Norman period:

> Be it known that all Jews wheresoever they may be in this realm are of right under the tutelage and protection of the King, nor is it lawful for any of them to subject himself to any person of wealth without the King's licence. Jews and all their chattels are the King's property and if anyone withhold their money from them let the King recover it as his own.[64]

As chattels of the King, the Jews retained their own property at his pleasure. In the thirteenth century, Henry de Bracton wrote:

> [a] Jew cannot have anything of his own, because whatever he acquires, he acquires not for himself but for the king, because they do not live for themselves but for others, and so they acquire for others and not for themselves.[65]

They lived where the King permitted, and when they died, their property vested in the King.[66] Because the ecclesiastical courts could proceed only against Christians,[67] the Jews operated free of the Church's usury prohibitions. The civil authorities openly permitted the Jews to lend money at interest and enforced their credit contracts, both for principal and interest.[68] As the Jews prospered the King did too, extracting from them the fruits of their monopoly on usury.[69]

Because it was worthwhile to protect Jewish subjects for their potential money value, successive sovereigns clarified the status of Jews. Charters of Henry I and Henry II[70] granted individual Jews rights to reside in England, to buy and sell goods, and to possess all lands, fiefs, purchases, and pledges com-

---

64. F. LINCOLN, *supra* note 13, at 10; 4 S. BARON, *supra* note 3, at 79; 1 F. POLLOCK & F.W. MAITLAND, *supra* note 3, at 468; J.M. RIGG, *supra* note 13, at x. Hovedon, the medieval legal historian, associated the statute with the Justiciar Ranulf de Glanvill. *Id.* at x.

65. 6 H. DE BRACTON, DE LEGIBUS AT CONSUETUDINIBUS ANGLIAE 51 (T. Twiss ed. & trans. 1883).

66. F. LINCOLN, *supra* note 13, at 10-11. Although in theory all property of the deceased Jew reverted to the King, in practice the Crown took only a one-third to one-half share in estate taxes. From Aaron of York, the richest Jew of the time, Henry III exacted anticipatory estate taxes for 19 years before the principal's death. By then, the estate was bankrupt and the heirs destitute. 10 S. BARON, *supra* note 3, at 100-01.

67. H.G. RICHARDSON, *supra* note 11, at 142.

68. 1 F. POLLOCK & F.W. MAITLAND, *supra* note 3, at 469 n.1. Only Jews were permitted to "take usury" from a Christian. *See id.* at 473 (Jews had money-lending monopoly). Two contemporary sources, GLANVILL'S TREATISE and the DIALOGUS DE SCACCARIO, describe the penalty exacted from Christians who engaged in "open usury . . . like the Jews": the usurer's chattels were forfeit. TRACTATABUS DE LEGIBUS ET CONSUETUDINIBUS REGNI ANGLIE QUI GLANVILLA VOCATUR (The treatise on the laws and customs of the Realm of England commonly called Glanvill) Book VII, ch. 16, at 89 (G.D.G. Hall ed. & trans. 1965) [hereinafter GLANVILL]; DIALOGUS DE SCACCARIO (The Course of the Exchequer) 100 (C. Johnson trans. 1950). Moreover, if the creditor had executed a mortgage, an instrument that secured the debt by possession of the debtor's land, and later failed to credit the principal of the debt with the income from the land, he violated the condemnation of the Council of Tours. DIALOGUS DE SCACCARIO, *supra*, at 100 n.1. After the creditor's death the debtor might get his land back from the King, but he would then owe the Crown the amount of the principal. In practice, the King forgave part of this amount, presumably reducing it by the sum of the debtor's usurious overpayments. *Id.* at 100.

69. G.M. TREVELYAN, *supra* note 2, at 250-251.

70. These charters are known only by reference in other sources. J. JACOBS, JEWS OF ANGEVIN ENGLAND 137-38 (1893).

ing into their hands.[71] Subject to estate taxes,[72] Jews were permitted to inherit property and loans. Richard I's charter,[73] granted in 1190, confirmed these rights. John affirmed the early charters in 1201, extending their coverage to all Jews and adding the right to hold "mortgages."[74]

Under John's charter, a Jew was free "quietly to sell his gage where it be certain that he has held it for a full year and a day."[75] The charter further clarified that in suits between Jews and Christians, litigation rights were explicit and, in some cases, advantageous to the Jews. The "bare oath" on the Torah of a Jewish defendant sufficed to rebut a charge against him by a Christian plaintiff unaccompanied by witnesses;[76] a Christian defendant similarly situated might be required to "wage his law" with compurgators.[77] A suit against a Jewish defendant was tried by a jury of his "peers."[78] And although a Jewish plaintiff could use a writ to substitute for a required witness, a Christian plaintiff could not.[79] Trials involving Jews and Christians could be held only in the King's courts,[80] while jurisdiction of disputes between Jews remained with the Jewish courts.[81]

But the Jews had fewer rights in themselves and in their possessions than did

---

71. 4 S. BARON, *supra* note 3, at 78. The right to possess land was not equal to the right to hold a freehold estate, which would have evoked the full range of feudal obligations between lord and tenant. *See* D. WALKER, *supra* note 17, at 497 (defining freehold). Jews were traditionally excluded from freehold tenure. C. ROTH, HISTORY OF THE JEWS IN ENGLAND 107 (1941); *cf.* H.G. RICHARDSON, *supra* note 11, at 84 (Jews held in fee so rarely that no rule against the practice was needed or established). The request by several Jews to hold land in fee and the actual attempt by one to do so led, in 1271, to a royal mandate denying them the privilege. C. ROTH, *supra*, at 65-66. *See infra* note 161 (discussing mandate of 1271).

72. *See supra* note 66 (describing taxes levied on Jewish estates).

73. For a translation of the charter, see J. JACOBS, *supra* note 70, at 134-37.

74. W. PARKES, THE JEW IN THE MEDIEVAL COMMUNITY 168-70 (1938). The author suggests that the Jews succeeded the monastic houses as moneylenders when the Church declared such activity by Christians to be usurious. *Id.*

75. Carte Libertatum Concessarum et Confirmaturum Jedeis Anglie Anno Regni Regis Johannis Secundo (Charters of Liberties Granted and Confirmed to the Jews of England in the Second Year of the Reign of King John) [A.D. 1201] [hereinafter Charter of King John] para. 7 *printed in* J.M. RIGG, *supra* note 13, at 1-2. The Charter of Richard I had similarly provided: "[T]he aforesaid Jews may sell their pledges without trouble after it is certified that they have held them a year and a day. . . ." J. JACOBS, *supra* note 70, at 136. Compare the time period provided for in *Leviticus* 25:29 (one year must pass before house taken as debt security may be sold).

The rights available to Jews in England contrasted sharply with medieval French tradition. A capitulary of Charlemagne forbade Jews to take the property of the Church or any Christian in pledge for a debt. The penalty was confiscation of the Jew's property and loss of his right hand. Louis the Pious later granted charters to certain Jews permitting free contract rights for sale and exchange of property. S. KATZ, THE JEWS IN THE VISIGOTHIC AND FRANKISH KINGDOMS OF SPAIN AND GAUL 92-93 (1937 & photo. reprint 1970).

76. Charter of King John, *supra* note 75, para. 5. *See also* J.M. RIGG, *supra* note 13, at xii (construing charter).

77. J.M. RIGG, *supra* note 13, at xii. Under the most common 12th-century procedure, the court did not decide facts but allocated the "proof" to one of the parties. 2 F. POLLOCK & F.W. MAITLAND, *supra* note 3, at 602-03. The selected party could prove his case by battle, ordeal, or compurgation. *Id.* at 602. In compurgation, the party swore an oath that he was innocent and produced a fixed number of compurgators, or "oath-helpers," who swore that his oath was true. T.F.T. PLUCKNETT, A CONCISE HISTORY OF THE COMMON LAW 109 (2d ed. 1936).

78. Charter of King John, *supra* note 75, para. 2. *But see* 1 F. POLLOCK & F.W. MAITLAND, *supra* note 3, at 473 (Jew might have case heard by jury, *half* of whom were Jews).

79. Charter of King John, *supra* note 75, para. 2; J.M. RIGG, *supra* note 13, at xii.

80. Charter of King John, *supra* note 75, para. 8; 1 W. HOLDSWORTH, HISTORY OF ENGLISH LAW 46 (5th ed. 1931).

81. Charter of King John, *supra* note 75, para. 12. In his famous dispute with Henry II, Thomas à

the least vassal to the King. The underlying reality was that the Jews were no more than the embodiment of the King's accounts receivable. Jews were subject to periodic tallage and tithing when the King required them to turn over money that was held, ultimately, on his behalf.[82] The King preserved the Jews and their investments as representing his own financial future.

The royal charters, in effect, permitted the Jews usufruct of money[83] much as their Christian neighbors were permitted use of the land. At the King's pleasure, they could derive a livelihood by lending money at interest. Because Jews could lend money at interest, they were available to finance excursions to continental Europe and on Crusade.[84] In addition to the extraordinary fiscal demands of the Crusades, the nobles still owed knight service. Taxpaying began to replace personal service in the practice of "scutage"—money assessed from landowners in lieu of knight fees.[85] For this too, the Jews' assets were liquid, and available for a fee.

It was convenient to the realm to have a source of credit. It was further convenient that the profits from the loan arrangements, forbidden to Christians, be available to the King via his Jews. And it was to the King's advantage to enforce the contracts of credit made by the Jews.

III. THE JEWISH PRESENCE IN THE DEVELOPING LAW OF COMMERCE

A. IN THE KING'S COURT

The most striking development in English law during the twelfth century was the expansion of the royal courts. Under Henry II, the King's court assumed an increasing share of litigation that previously had been heard only by local courts.[86] This was done through the issuance of royal writs, originally executory commands to the sheriff, but, with time, increasingly representing a formal summons initiating action in the royal courts.[87] Glanvill's treatise, written at the close of the reign of Henry II,[88] is in part a form book of writs instructing the proper method of litigation and procedure. The categories of

---

Becket pointed to the Jews' internal juridical independence as an argument for a separate autonomous clergy. 4 S. BARON, *supra* note 3, at 277.

82. 10 S. BARON, *supra* note 3, at 96-99. The Saladin Tithe of 1188, to finance the Third Crusade, demanded that the Jews turn over 60,000 pounds, one-fourth of the value of their entire property in the country. 4 S. BARON, *supra* note 3, at 81.

83. The King forbore from his absolute rights in the Jews' possessions, permitting continued investment to accrue profits for his later use. G.M. TREVELYAN, *supra* note 2, at 251.

84. E. JENKS, *supra* note 12, at 40.

85. 1 F. POLLOCK & F.W. MAITLAND, *supra* note 3, at 271-74.

86. R.C. VAN CAENEGEM, ROYAL WRITS IN ENGLAND FROM THE CONQUEST TO GLANVILL 349-51 (1959).

87. *Id.* at 195-97.

88. Glanvill's treatise is believed to have been written between November 29, 1187 and July 6, 1189. GLANVILL, *supra* note 68, at xxx-xxxi. The man whose name the treatise bears, Ranulf Glanvill, was appointed Henry II's chief justiciar in 1180. 1 F. POLLOCK & F.W. MAITLAND, *supra* note 3, at 163. After Henry's death in 1189, Glanvill accompanied the new King, Richard I, on Crusade and died in Acre in 1190. *Id.* The authorship of the treatise is unknown but has been attributed to at least three men: Glanvill; Hubert Walter, who became chief justiciar in 1193; and, Geoffrey fitz Peter, the sheriff of Northampton. GLANVILL, *supra* note 68, at xxxi-xxxiii. It is equally likely that the book is the work of an unknown clerk of the King's court. *Id.* at xxxiii.

writs reflect the precise boundaries of the then recognized forms of action.[89]

Among the writs developed during this formative period was the writ of debt.[90] Initially, litigants most commonly used the writ to collect loans of money.[91] Because the Jews were the predominant moneylenders,[92] they would have been the predominant users of the early writ. But the Jews were not merely the unintended beneficiaries of a fortuitous royal innovation. Taken together, the coincident circumstances of the Jews' relation to the King, the then unique form of relief afforded them by their shetars, and certain peculiarities in the wording of the early writs all suggest that the Jews contributed in heretofore unexplained ways to the development of the early writ of debt.

In accord with their traditional practice, when the Jews lent money, they did so under written credit agreements documented in the traditional form of the shetars.[93] Because of his relation to the Jews, the King had manifold interests in enforcing these shetars. And, because "what the Jews held, they held for the King,"[94] what the Jews lost through litigation or to an evasive debtor was lost to the King. Nor were these losses small: the Jews accumulated immense wealth through their moneylending and the King's Exchequer relied heavily on the Jews as an important source of tax revenues.[95] And the King had an even more immediate stake in the revenues from court costs. When the debtor refused to pay, the King enforced the Jewish contracts through his royal court, at a cost of one-tenth to one-sixth of the sum at issue.[96] Yet, despite the royal interest, the questions posed by litigation of the shetar were not questions that English practice was designed to solve.

When a Jew sought to enforce a shetar, he asked alternative forms of relief: payment of the money owed or award of the land and chattels securing the debt.[97] But this request apparently was an aberration from English practice of the early twelfth century.[98] A Jew's request tracked the terms of his unique contract: only a Jewish creditor of a defaulting debtor would be forced to seek either money or security, because only his alien procedure left the debtor in possession of the land pledged to secure the debt.[99]

---

89. *See* GLANVILL, *supra* note 68, Book X, ch. 7, at 122 (writ of gage); *id.* Book XII, chs. 3-5, at 150-51 (writs of mort d'ancestor).

90. R.C. VAN CAENEGEM, *supra* note 86, at 254-56.

91. 2 F. POLLOCK & F.W. MAITLAND, *supra* note 3, at 207.

92. *See* 1 F. POLLOCK & F.W. MAITLAND, *supra* note 3, at 473 (Jews had monopoly in lending money at interest).

93. *See generally* M.D. DAVIS, *supra* note 42 (reproducing portions of credit agreements between English debtors and Jewish creditors); STARRS & CHARTERS, *supra* note 42 (reproducing Hebrew and Latin portions of credit agreements between English debtors and Jewish creditors).

94. *See supra* text accompanying note 65 (quoting Bracton).

95. *See* H.G. RICHARDSON, *supra* note 11, at 161-75 (discussing heavy taxation of Jews under Kings Henry II, Richard I, and John).

96. *See* 10 S. BARON, *supra* note 3, at 94 (court fee during King John's reign one tenth of debt); R.C. VAN CAENEGAM, *supra* note 86, at 258 (court fees at end of Henry II's reign average one-sixth of debt; during 10th year of John's reign, one-seventh).

97. *See supra* text accompanying notes 36-37 (describing creditor's remedies under shetar).

98. The explicit categorization of actions as real or personal did not arise in English law until Bracton's time. *See* Williams, *The Terms Real and Personal in English Law*, 4 L.Q.R. 394, 398-400 (1888) (Bracton classifies actions; Glanvill does not). *See also* 2 H. DE BRACTON, DE LEGIBUS ET CONSUETUDINIBUS ANGLIAE 290-91 (G.E. Woodbine ed. & S.E. Thorne trans. 1968) (first division of actions).

99. *See* 2 F. POLLOCK & F.W. MAITLAND, *supra* note 3, at 123 (Jewish creditor frequently not in

It appears likely that, at that time, a Christian litigant asked for only a single remedy, either a thing or money. A Christian creditor took and kept possession of the land until the debt was satisfied.[100] In case of default, therefore, his suit would be for money only.[101] If the debtor wrongfully put him out of possession of the land securing the debt, English practice barred the Christian creditor from bringing an assize of novel disseisin to recover the land: the English system relegated him to a suit only for the underlying debt.[102] Conversely, the debtor regained the possessory rights to his property once the underlying debt was satisfied. If the creditor refused to return the security, the debtor's suit would be limited to return of the pledged property.[103] A Jewish creditor was apparently the only person in the realm who would seek execution on a significant personal obligation by either transfer of a thing or payment of a sum.

A Jewish creditor's ability to ask two forms of relief gave him more than the obvious advantage over a Christian creditor. Important procedural privileges inhered in the option of getting real relief for a personal obligation. The conventional litigant, suing on a personal obligation and seeking only money, could not get judgment if the defendant did not appear in court.[104] In contrast, any litigant seeking an award of land would be awarded judgment if the defendant had been absent, without excuse, after three successive summonses.[105] After the defendant's third unexcused absence, the land was "seized into the King's hand" for fifteen days and then adjudged to the plaintiff.[106] Consequently, only a litigant demanding land was assured complete relief regardless of a defendant's attempts to evade the court's power. Other litigants could gain access to defendants' property only through successful attempts to secure defendants' presence through distraint of chattels and lands.[107] This disparate justice dissatisfied Bracton, who proposed that the courts grant relief to claimants of personal obligations who were faced with a defaulting defendant by the distraint and award of the defendant's property.[108] But because this solution

---

possession of land securing debt); 1 F. POLLOCK & F.W. MAITLAND, *supra* note 3, at 469 (Jewish credit arrangement novel and alien institution to English because Jewish creditor did not take possession of land securing debt).

100. GLANVILL, *supra* note 68, Book X, ch. 8, at 122-24; 2 F. POLLOCK & F.W. MAITLAND, *supra* note 3, at 120.

101. *See* GLANVILL, *supra* note 68, Book X, ch. 7, at 122 (writ for summoning debtor to redeem gage).

102. *Id.* Book X, ch. 11, at 126; *see* 2 F. POLLOCK & F.W. MAITLAND, *supra* note 3, at 121 ("the creditor is really entitled to . . . the debt, not the land. If he comes into court he must come to ask judgment for that to which he is entitled").

The assize of novel disseisin was a possessory action for land. Through summary process in the King's court, a freeholder recently ousted from land could recover possession by showing prior occupation without the formality of testing legal title. *See* 2 F. POLLOCK & F.W. MAITLAND, *supra* note 3, at 47-52 (describing assize).

103. GLANVILL, *supra* note 68, Book X, ch. 9, 10, at 125 (writ for summoning creditor to restore gage, and different replies of creditor in court).

104. 2 F. POLLOCK & F.W. MAITLAND, *supra* note 3, at 594; Williams, *supra* note 98, at 401.

105. GLANVILL, *supra* note 68, Book I, ch. 7, at 5-6; 2 F. POLLOCK & F.W. MAITLAND, *supra* note 3, at 592-93; Williams, *supra* note 98, at 400-01.

106. GLANVILL, *supra* note 68, Book I, ch. 7, at 5-6. This was the procedure under a writ of right for land. *See id.* Book I, ch. 6, at 5 (exemplar of writ initiating action). The procedure for novel disseisin was similar. Williams, *supra* note 98, at 401.

107. Williams, *supra* note 98, at 401.

108. 2 F. POLLOCK & F.W. MAITLAND, *supra* note 3, at 594-95.

was not generally adopted until 1832,[109] a Jewish creditor's avenues of enforcement remained unique in medieval England, enabling him to pursue his claim to judgment even though the defendant did not appear to answer the writ.

The Jews asked for a remedy that the English system was unaccustomed to offering. This challenge was met by the King, who himself commanded enforcement of the terms of the shetar. The King first manifested his interest in a command to pay in the form of a writ *praecipe*,[110] which if disregarded, conferred jurisdiction on the King's court.[111] By the shetar's terms, the debtor had the choice of paying the debt or relinquishing the property which secured the obligation. To enforce this choice, the King's command would have had to reflect the divergent remedies: money or property.[112] Eventually, this form of writ *praecipe* evolved into the writ of debt.[113]

The King's intervention on behalf of his Jewish moneylenders may explain and in turn have produced some anomalous terminology in the early development of the writ of debt. The wording of the writ evidences the intrusion of land interests into personal litigation. In the writ, as exemplified in Glanvill, the King ordered the Sheriff to "[o]rder N. to give back justly and without delay to R. a hundred marks which he owes . . . and of which . . . he *deforces him* unjustly."[114] Professor van Caenegem observes that this wording closely

---

109. *Id.* at 595.

110. *See* R.C. VAN CAENEGEM, *supra* note 86, at 254 (writ *praecipe* for money originated in Henry I's with commands to Jews' debtors to pay). The writ *praecipe* was a summary order from the King to his sheriff to command someone to do something (here, to pay money owed) prior to judicial determination of the rights of the parties. *Id.* at 234-35. From a purely executive order, the writ developed into a form which initiated judicial process in the King's court. *Id. See generally id.* at 234-35 (discussing development of writs *praecipe*).

Evidence of the issuance of these writs is in the Pipe Roll for the 31st year of the reign of Henry I (1130-31). The Pipe Rolls were the annual balance sheets of the Exchequer, recording the accounts rendered by those responsible for royal revenues, principally the sheriffs. J. JACOBS, *supra* note 70, at 303-04. Because a Jew had to pay the King for the privilege of a writ *praecipe*, a record of the transaction was entered on the Pipe Rolls. Among the entries involving Jews for 1130-31 are the following:

> Rubi Gotsce and other Jews to whom earl Ranulf was indebted, owe 10 Marks of gold for that the king might help them to recover their debts against the earl.
> Abraham and Deuslesalt, Jews, render account of one mark of gold that they might recover their debts against Osbert de Leicester.

Id. at 14-15 (translated from the abbreviated Latin in which the Pipe Rolls were written). Twelfth-century Pipe Rolls also survive for the years 1155 to 1200. *Id.* at 305. Joseph Jacobs has collected and translated many of the entries involving Jews in these Pipe Rolls. *See generally id.* at 44-221 (interspersing select entries from Pipe Rolls from 1155 to 1206).

111. *Id.* at 234.

112. *Cf.* H.G. RICHARDSON, *supra* note 11, at 112-13 (Pipe Rolls indicate most actions in which Jews were plaintiffs were for recovery of money lent or mortgaged land).

113. R.C. VAN CAENEGEM, *supra* note 86, at 254.

114. GLANVILL, *supra* note 68, Book X, ch. 2, at 116-17 (emphasis added). The writ of debt in Glanvill's original Latin read:

> Rex uicecomiti salutem. Precipe N. quod iuste et sine dilatione reddat R. centum marcas quas ei debet ut dicit, et unde queritur quod ipse ei iniuste deforciat. Et nisi fecerit, sumone eum per bonos sumonitores quod sit coram me uel iusticiis meis apud Westmonasterium a clauso Pascha in quindecim dies, ostensurus quare non fecerit. Et habeas ibi summonitores et hoc breue. Teste etc.

Id. This translated in English:

> The king to the sheriff, greeting. Order N. to give back justly and without delay to R. a hundred marks which he owes him, so he says, and of which he complains that he deforces

resembles that of the classic *praecipe* for land.[115] Specifically, the writ of debt adopted the words "unjustly deforces" (*unde . . . ei iniuste deforciat*)[116] from the *praecipe*.[117] To "deforce" is to wrongfully withhold possession of land from one who is lawfully entitled to it.[118] The impropriety of the transplanted terminology, therefore, lies in the sense of the wrong conveyed by the words, "unjustly deforces," which calls for an immediate remedy for an egregious interference with land tenure. But the underlying complaint was default on a debt. Thus the terms of the writ appear to ask for inappropriate relief. Noting the apparent confusion,[119] van Caenegem indicates that Jews were the principal beneficiaries of the early writ.[120]

The "misuse" of the words "unjustly deforces" in the early writs conveys more than just the verbal conservatism of the early common law. Use of the term implies an underlying land obligation securing a certain sum, which strongly suggests the existence of an arrangement like the Jewish shetar. Here, however, the King himself compelled payment in money or in land to be made by the debtor found in breach of a private agreement. The term "deforce," then, communicates the Jew's ability to circumvent the procedural limitations of personal actions.

R.L. Henry has suggested, alternatively, that the writ used "deforce" to connote a breach of the King's peace: as an empty incantation with the single purpose of lending substance to a claim of the King's jurisdiction.[121] The King did not customarily intervene in private disputes.[122] The purported fiction was

---

him unjustly. And if he does not do it, summon him by good summoners that he be before me or my justices at Westminster a fortnight after the octave of Easter to show why he has not done it. And have there with you the summoners and this writ. Witness: N. At M.

R.C. VAN CAENEGEM, *supra* note 86, at 437.

115. R.C. VAN CAENEGEM, *supra* note 86, at 254; *see also* 2 F. POLLOCK & F.W. MAITLAND, *supra* note 3, at 173 (writ of debt as given by Glanvill closely similar to writ of right for land known as the *Praecipe in capite*).

116. Approximately: "of which [he] unjustly deforces him." *See supra* note 114 for complete text of writ.

117. R.C. VAN CAENEGEM, *supra* note 86, at 254; 2 F. POLLOCK & F.W. MAITLAND, *supra* note 3, at 204.

118. *See* D. WALKER, *supra* note 17, at 347 (defining deforcement).

119. *See* R.C. VAN CAENEGEM, *supra* note 86, at 254 ("unjustly deforces" was "inappropriate in a personal action for debt, although appropriate enough in a real action for tenure"). Others have also noted the peculiar wording of the writ. *See* R.L. HENRY, CONTRACTS IN THE LOCAL COURTS OF MEDIEVAL ENGLAND 15 (1926) ("[a] person who does not pay his debt may be said to detain something which does not belong to him, but he can hardly be said to 'deforce'"); 2 F. POLLOCK & F.W. MAITLAND, *supra* note 3, at 204-05 (noting peculiarity and explaining it: "The bold crudity of archaic thought equates the repayment of an equivalent sum of money to the restitution of specific land or goods"); A.W.B. SIMPSON, A HISTORY OF THE COMMON LAW OF CONTRACT, THE RISE OF THE ACTION OF ASSUMPSIT 55-56 (1975) (noting peculiarity and concluding: "The use of the word *deforciat* may look slightly curious in a debt writ, but again its use in all probability is not significant").

120. R.C. VAN CAENEGEM, *supra* note 86, at 437.

121. R.L. HENRY, *supra* note 119, at 16. Henry first notes the anomaly posed by the formal declaration in debt litigation in the seignorial courts. There, the plaintiff's claim that the defendant "detains and deforces" the amount of the debt sometimes was supplemented by "against the peace of the lord." *Id.* at 15. Henry theorizes that the local formula mimicked those used in the King's court, because the local lords, like the King, wanted to usurp the traditional jurisdiction of the hundred and county courts. *Id.* at 16.

122. *See* GLANVILL, *supra* note 68, Book X, ch. 8, at 124 ("[i]t is not the custom for the court of the lord king to protect or warrant private agreements of this kind concerning the giving or receiving of things as a gage, or other such agreements, whether made out of court or in courts other than that of the lord king; it follows that, if such agreements are not kept, the court of the lord king will not concern

that withholding payment on a debt breached the King's peace. Henry argues that the formalism was dropped once the action was well-established and the fiction no longer necessary.[123]

But the invocation of the King's peace has another explanation, derived from the unique relationship between the King and his Jews. Because the early actions at debt were principally on behalf of Jews, and because Jews claimed their rights in the King's name, all obligations owed to them were ultimately owed to him.[124] Withholding a debt owed, even indirectly, to the King is a breach of the King's peace that requires no legal fiction. If the price of the writ was paid, the King's courts were ready to stand behind a Jewish creditor's complaint in debt. To enforce the debt was to restore peace to a small part of the realm.

Use of the term "deforce" symbolizes the courts' interference with rights in land. Used to imply "breach of the peace," it invokes the image of the King's wrath. The otherwise puzzling formalism signaled an institutional conflict: in the courts of feudal England, land tenure had been distinct from personal rights in law. Jews were asking the courts to award land—to compel transfer of property to satisfy a personal obligation—before final judgment.[125] Because the King was, in effect, the real party in interest, the interference with land tenure was done with his consent and support. Lacking the King's hand, the action would have been impossible. Only the King's interest in enforcing Jewish creditors' remedies could make possible this invasion of land beyond the limits of relief in personal actions.

The traditional Jewish procedure governing lien-accompanied debt was an innovation in feudal society. The embryonic legal system lacked the terminology to describe a private judicial proceeding for money that jeopardized possession of land. From this came the hybrid use of the term "deforce." "Deforce" disappeared from the King's court shortly after the time of Glanvill,[126] approximately the time when Jewish litigation had been removed to the newly established Exchequer of the Jews.[127] In the seignorial courts, the term fell into disuse by 1291,[128] one year after the expulsion of the Jews from England. Though this may be adventitious, the decline of the phrase and its underlying Royal obligation coincides with the decline of the Jews in England. When the King's Jew was no longer the creditor, default on a debt no longer implicated the interest of the Royal treasury.

B. THE EXCHEQUER OF THE JEWS

At no time during their two-century presence in England were the Jews perceived as more than a necessary evil: a source of capital. The Jews, welcomed

---

itself with them, and is therefore not bound to pronounce upon the rights or privileges of the several prior or subsequent creditors").

123. R.L. HENRY, *supra* note 119, at 16.

124. *See supra* text accompanying notes 64-65 (Jews held property ultimately for King).

125. *See* H.G. RICHARDSON, *supra* note 11, at 84-98 (explaining method by which Jews who had been awarded land liquidated their interest in it).

126. 2 F. POLLOCK & F.W. MAITLAND, *supra* note 3, at 173.

127. *See infra* notes 129-48 and accompanying text (discussing Exchequer of the Jews).

128. R.L. HENRY, *supra* note 119, at 15.

as moneylenders, were despised as creditors. So long as the King enforced the Jews' debt instruments, the best way to avoid obligation was to attack the Jewish community, destroying people and records. Sporadic incidents culminated in riots against the Jews during the Coronation of Richard I in 1189 and in the Massacre at York in 1190.[129] Beseiged by the mob, hundreds of the York Jews chose death over baptism. The warriors, joining religious hatred to their economic motivation, were quick to destroy the deposits of shetars held within the Jewish community. At York, the riot was instigated by Richard Malebysse, a nobleman deeply indebted to the Jews. After 500 Jews died in the Citadel, Malebysse led the mob to the Cathedral, where they destroyed the debt records, which had been held for safety in the Chapter House. When the smoke cleared, both creditor and debt had been eradicated.[130]

Following his return from the Crusades and release from captivity,[131] Richard I was displeased by the attacks on his Jewish moneylenders. Because duplicates did not exist for many of the documents destroyed, the King was unable to collect debts that would otherwise have escheated to him. He was concerned with preserving a record of debts owed to ensure their payment. By 1200, this concern prompted the establishment of Archae (Registry of Bonds) and of the Exchequer of the Jews.[132]

Archae were established in all towns with sizeable Jewish populations. The registries consisted of Chirograph Chests and four Chirographers—two Christians and two Jews—and their clerks.[133] The Chirograph procedures were strongly reminiscent of traditional Jewish practice.[134] All bonds were to be formalized in the presence of the official witnesses, and immediately duplicated.[135] The original and duplicate were usually written on the same skin and were divided by an irregular cut, producing corresponding tallies.[136] The Archa retained the duplicate, which was called the *pes* or "foot" of the bond, while the creditor retained the original, with the debtor's seal affixed.[137] When the debtor satisfied the debt, the creditor gave the debtor a deed of acquittance.[138] The debtor could then prove satisfaction of the debt only by deliver-

---

129. J.M. RIGG, *supra* note 13, at xvii-xviii.

130. *Id.*; H. MARGOLIS & G. MARX, A HISTORY OF THE JEWISH PEOPLE 384-88 (1965 reprint). M.D. Davis' collection of shetars includes one recording substantial debts owed by Richard Malebysse. ("out of the great debt which he owes to my master Aaron, and for which I gave him this writing.") In the Hebrew versions of the documents, his name is translated into the Hebrew for "evil beast" (khayah raah), the literal translation of the Norman surname. M.D. DAVIS, *supra* note 42, at 288. This translation was a playful, though prophetic, pun by the creditor. The Hebrew phrase is used in the Book of Genesis by Jacob's sons to describe the animal they falsely claim has devoured their brother Joseph. *Genesis* 37:33. This biblical passage would have been read in synagogues the same week this shetar was written. M.D. DAVIS, *supra* note 42, at 288.

131. The government assessed the Jews 5,000 marks of the 100,000 mark ransom for the release of Richard I. 4 S. BARON, *supra* note 3, at 81-82.

132. J.M. RIGG, *supra* note 13, at xviii-xix; 1 W. HOLDSWORTH, *supra* note 80, at 45-46.

133. J.M. RIGG, *supra* note 13, at xviii-xix. Chirograph, literally "handwriting," was the term used for the written documents.

134. *See supra* notes 34-40 and accompanying text (describing documentary procedure of shetar).

135. J.M. RIGG, *supra* note 13, at xix.

136. *See generally* STARRS AND CHARTERS, *supra* note 42 (photographic plates of bonds, showing irregular cut).

137. J.M. RIGG, *supra* note 13, at xix.

138. *Id.* The acquittance frequently was written on the back of the original bond of debt. 1 STARRS AND CHARTERS, *supra* note 42, at xiv-xv.

ing the acquittance to the Archa, for which he obtained the *pes*, which cancelled the debt.[139] No debt, acquittance, or assignment of debt was valid unless filed in the Chirograph Chest, which could be opened only by order of the Exchequer or in the presence of a majority of the Chirographers.[140]

The King's Exchequer oversaw the King's accounts. A contemporary treatise described its organization and duties: the "Dialogue of the Exchequer."[141] Litigation of Jewish debt instruments comprised a substantial portion of the Exchequer's business, so much so that a separate branch was created to try Jewish causes.[142] Beginning in 1198, "Custodes Judaeorum," or "Wardens of the Jews," were appointed,[143] subordinate to the Exchequer.[144] The Custodes Judaeorum were the first Justices of the Jews. They exercised exclusive jurisdiction over all matters involving Jews and Christians, except those in which the Jew was criminally accused.[145] During the thirteenth century they were charged with enforcing the shetars of the Jews.[146] This special branch of the Exchequer could effectively ascertain the amounts due the King's treasury via the King's Jews.[147]

The Chirograph Chests preserved the bonds of debt and the deeds of acquittance, and the Archae preserved the Chirograph Chests.[148] Many of the pleas brought before the Exchequer of the Jews still survive, and a substantial body of legal paper memorializes the interaction of the thirteenth-century British legal system with the Jewish law of the shetar. Surviving records indicate that the Exchequer of the Jews presided over matters arising from the full range of interactions between Christians and Jews. The primary document offered to prove the transfer of interest in land and the establishment, transfer, or satisfaction of a debt was the shetar.

C. IN THE MATTERS OF COK HAGIN

The records of the Exchequer reveal the tensions between several elements: the King's thinly disguised economic interest, the court's struggle between formalism and alien law, inter-religious suspicions, and everyday venality. Within the pleas of the Exchequer of the Jews, the appearances of one recur-

---

139. J.M. RIGG, *supra* note 13, at xix.

140. 1 W. HOLDSWORTH, *supra* note 80, at 45. By 1240, the system had changed: the sealed bond was kept in the Archa, and copies were given to both the creditor and the debtor. 1 STARRS AND CHARTERS, *supra* note 42, at xv.

141. DIALOGUS DE SCACCARIO, *supra* note 68. The unknown author of the 12th century (ca. 1176) "dialogue" describes the exchequer board, a table covered with a checkered cloth, from which the court derived its name. The members of the court sat around an oblong table, ruled off into squares to facilitate a system of accounting (described in detail in the "Dialogus") used to determine debts owed to the King. *Id.* at xxxv-xxxix, 6-7; *see also* 1 F. POLLOCK & F.W. MAITLAND, *supra* note 3, at 191-92 (describing Exchequer as compound institution: judicial tribunal and financial bureau).

142. J.M. RIGG, *supra* note 13, at xx.

143. *Id.* Of the original four "wardens," Simon de Pateshull, Henry de Wichenton, Benedict de Talemunt, and Joseph Aaron, the latter two were Jews. *Id.*

144. 1 W. HOLDSWORTH, *supra* note 80, at 45-46. The Barons of the Exchequer could annul the judgments of the Custodes Judaeorum. *Id.*

145. *See id.* at 46 (cases in which Jews accused of crimes found among Crown Pleas).

146. *See generally* J.M. RIGG, *supra* note 13, at 3-134 (a collection of pleas before the Exchequer of the Jews from 1220 to 1285).

147. *See id.* at xx (King could order scrutiny of Archae to determine financial position of Jews; when done, Archae closed under triple lock and seal and all business suspended).

148. *Id.* at xix.

rent litigant, Cok Hagin,[149] sometime Chief Rabbi,[150] serve as an exemplar of the cultural contact between Jew and Christian. Cok's changing fortunes illustrate not only the limits of the Jews' personal freedom in English society, but also the extensive reliance on Jewish legal practice in the King's court.

Cok's first appearance was in 1272, when the Queen, through her clerk, claimed from him 100 pounds "in ready money." Instead of paying immediately, Cok acknowledged debts to the Crown amounting to 100 pounds, but not in ready money, and asked that the King's Council render judgment. To support the Queen's claim, the Queen's agent appealed to the King's Council, the Queen's Council, and the eyewitnesses to the making of the agreement. Cok agreed to pay the debt in two installments and named four Jews as sureties. If he defaulted, they, equally with him, would be subject to distraint of their lands, debts owing, chattels, and their bodies.[151]

In 1273, Cok appeared with several others to pay a partial sum to delay the tallage assessed in the Easter Term of the first year of Edward I's reign. They asked respite for the greater part owed, and agreed on a penalty that each would owe in default.[152] Later that year, the court noted that the appointed date had passed without payment of tallage or penalty. The penalty was assessed and paid.[153]

One year later, Cok Hagin appeared as co-surety to receive custody of Joce Bundy, a Jew who was charged with lending "money to Christians by blank tallies,"[154]—leaving blank the amount due until after the debtor had signed.[155] Additionally, Bundy was charged with having lived, for some time, in Rayleigh without the King's license. For this offense all Bundy's goods and chattels were forfeit to the Crown. When Bundy failed to appear for his appointed court date, the court found Cok Hagin and his co-surety "in mercy."[156]

In 1275, the King notified his Justices that he had granted all of Cok Hagin's possessions as gifts to his "dearest Consort, Eleanor, Queen of England." She was to receive all of the Jew's debts owing and all his goods and chattels. These were forfeit because Cok Hagin was excommunicate for refusing to submit to trial "according to the Law and Custom of the Jewry."[157] Edward con-

---

149. "Cok Hagin" is an English corruption of the Hebrew name Yitzhak Hayim. C. ROTH, ESSAYS AND PORTRAITS IN ANGLO-JEWISH HISTORY 24 (1962); C. ROTH, HISTORY OF THE JEWS IN ENGLAND 93-94 (1941).

150. J.M. RIGG, *supra* note 13, at 119 n.1.

151. *Id.* at 67-68. Here, not only the principal, but also his sureties are subject to real actions arising out of a personal obligation.

152. *Id.* at 77.

153. *Id.* at 77.

154. *Id.* at 82.

155. *Id.* at 82 n.1.

156. *Id.* at 82-83. "In mercy" means subject to fine or punishment at the discretion of the court. BLACK'S LAW DICTIONARY 708 (rev. 5th ed. 1979).

157. *Id.* at 87-88. The offense, apparently, is one "against his Law," indicating that the Jew had transgressed against Jewish doctrine rather than against a secular command. *Id.* Other sources report that Cok Hagin was, at the time, on the losing side of a power struggle within the Jewish Community. C. ROTH, ESSAYS AND PORTRAITS IN ANGLO-JEWISH HISTORY, *supra* note 149, at 25.

In their own religious courts, Jews were subject to penalties of excommunication for violation of Jewish law. Religious courts operated independently of the Crown, whose control began only when the defendant was ejected from the protection of his community and formal social position. The excommunicate Jew or the Jew who converted forfeited his goods to the King. *See* J.M. RIGG, *supra* note 13, at 87-88, 96 (excommunicated Jew); *id.* at 99-100 (converted Jew). On leaving his community, a Jew

ditioned this gift to Eleanor upon her making good to the King, before Christmas, "the arrears of the last tallage assessed upon him, the Jew."[158]

By 1282, in the tenth year of Edward's reign, Cok was again doing business.[159] In that term, Cok summoned Roger de Ling to answer for the principal and interest owed on a debt represented by one Chirograph, sworn to be duplicated in the London Chirograph Chest.[160] In the same year, Cok's real estate deals apparently proliferated. In return for a fee interest in a plot of land and a house in London, he exchanged a nine-year term on a farm in Essex in which he had a liveried interest.[161] The farm had been obtained "on account of divers debts" of the former owner, a knight.[162] The prior agreement, transferring the farm, was duly enrolled at the Exchequer. For his new property, Cok Hagin agreed to pay yearly, at Easter, "one gillyflower" to the former tenant and also to render "to the capital lords of the fee the services due and wonted therefor, in discharge of all secular services, customs, and all things exacted and demanded."[163] The two charters, granting respectively the properties to their new owners, contain the warranties, witness attestations, seals, and signatures required by the law of the shetar. The court received these elements as proof of the agreement's validity. The court also recorded that the Queen's attorney was present to give her consent and acknowledgement to Cok Hagin's document.[164]

Cok Hagin's last appearance is as one of a group of the descendants of Master Elias joining together to acknowledge, by their shetar, the acquittance of an ancient debt to their father. As his heir they released the debtor "from the creation to the end of the world." "By spontaneous and unanimous consent," they discharged the debt as fully paid.[165]

The surviving records of the Exchequer of the Jews cover a limited period (1220-1284). Cok Hagin's experience is representative insofar as it illustrates personal and religious disputes, shetars of property transfer, debt registration

---

abandoned the role of holding goods for the ultimate use of the King. *See id.* at 61 (goods forfeited by Jew living without King's license, outside Jewish community). The King would have been eager to encourage enforcement of Jewish law, at least to the extent of seizing the goods of those excommunicated.

158. J.M. RIGG, *supra* note 13, at 87.

159. The Queen had encouraged the King to confirm Cok Hagin's election as Chief Rabbi in 1281. *Id.* at 119 n.1. His excommunication apparently had been temporary.

160. *Id.* at 117.

161. *Id.* at 118-20. By a royal edict of 1271, Jews were forbidden to own land. *See* Mandatum Regis Super Terris et Feodis Judaeorum in Anglia. Anno Regni Regis Henrici Quinquagesimo Quinto (Mandate of the King Touching Land and Fees of Jews in England. The Fifty-fifth Year of the Reign of King Henry) [A.D. 1271] *printed in* J.M. RIGG, *supra* note 13, at I-Iv (mandate of Henry III prohibiting Jews to have "freehold in manors, lands, tenements, fees, rents or tenures of any kind whatsoever by charter, grant, feoffment, confirmation, or any kind of obligation, or in any other manner," but permitting Jews to dwell in houses in the city). Despite this prohibition, the exchequer record clearly states that Cok Hagin had taken the land "by livery"—i.e., by livery of seisin, a form of land tenure denied the Jews by the preceding edict. Perhaps this was possible through some direct intervention of the Queen or because he held in her name only.

162. J.M. RIGG, *supra* note 13, at 118.

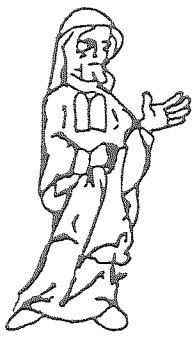
163. *Id.* at 120. It is doubtful that Cok here submitted to knight service, per se, but he likely assumed all taxes (including scutage fees) assessed on the roperty. *Cf. id.* at xiii (Jew could not swear homage or fealty, which were necessary duties of freeholder in feudal system).

164. J.M. RIGG, *supra* note 13, at 118-20. Cok Hagin was apparently the Queen's chattel. She, not the King, would have power to affirm or deny his actions.

165. *Id.* at 133-34.

and acquittance, and a royal conveyance whereby his goods and, arguably, he himself were granted to the Queen. The Exchequer enforced the law "according to the customs of the Jewry" for nearly a century until the expulsion in 1290. Over time, the alien ways of the Jews had become the subject of everyday litigation in the King's courts.

IV. CONCLUSION: THE EXODUS AND WHAT THE JEWS LEFT BEHIND



Interdicta est iudeis licentia usurandi - Illustration of Jew wearing badge required by 1275 Statute forbidding Jews the practice of usury. (MS British Museum)

Ruling during an era of socio-economic change (1272-1307), Edward was wont to legislate accordingly. And Edward was weary of the Jews.[166] Thus he issued laws forbidding the Jews from holding real property, denying them usurious practice, and ordering them to wear distinctive dress and identifying badges.[167]

Even as he restricted Jewish moneylenders, Edward expanded the universe of non-Jewish moneylending. He had before him a model of secured debt contracts, enforced for centuries by the royal courts for the royal usurers. In the Statute of Merchants of 1285,[168] Edward extended to creditors the forms of registry, remedy, and enforcement that had previously been the substance of the Exchequer of the Jews.[169] Under the Statute, a debtor acknowledged the existence of his debt before the Mayor and one of the recording clerks. The clerks recorded the debt in two rolls, one to remain with the Mayor, one with the clerks. In his own recognizable handwriting, the clerk prepared a debt instrument, to which the debtor affixed his seal and the officials affixed the King's seal. This instrument was given to the creditor, who would present it to the Mayor and the clerks to prove his rights if the debtor defaulted.[170]

More than the enrollment procedures paralleled the structures of the Exchequer of the Jews. The remedies also extended to Christian creditors the relief formerly available only to Jews.[171] No longer was a Christian creditor's

---

166. *See* T. TOUT, EDWARD THE FIRST 161 (1909) ("Edward disliked the Jews both on religious and economical grounds").

167. *Id.* at 160-62. Edward was following Henry III's precedent, issuing special restrictions for Jews. *See* J.M. RIGG, *supra* note 13 at xlviii-lxi (provisions of Henry III and Edward I). Additionally, Edward's Statutes of Jewry of 1275, *see supra* note 28 (dating statute), denied legal process for the recovery of interest and limited execution on the principal due to one-half of the debtor's land and chattels. J.M. RIGG, *supra*, at xxxviii. English practice no longer required Jewish jurors in cases involving Christians and Jews. Articles Touching the Jewry (undated statute of Edward I, which internal evidence indicates was issued after 1284) *printed in* J.M. RIGG, *supra*, at liv, xli.

168. Statute of Merchants, 1285, 13 Edw., Stat. 3. The Statute of Acton Burnel, 1283, 11 Edw., which was enacted two years before the Statute of Merchants, had been intended to establish a speedy remedy for merchant creditors. Because the sheriffs had failed to apply the statute correctly, the Statute of Merchants of 1285 re-enacted and expanded its provisions. 1 A.W. RENTON, ENCYCLOPAEDIA OF THE LAWS OF ENGLAND 116 (1897).

169. Statute of Merchants, 1285, 13 Edw., Stat. 3.

170. *Id.*

171. *See supra* text accompanying notes 97-109 (comparing remedy available to Jewish creditor under shetar with remedy available to Christian creditor under early common law). In the same year that the Statute of Merchants was enacted, a Christian creditor, for the first time in English law, was

relief before judgment limited by the debtor's absence. If the Christian creditor presented to the Mayor a matured, acknowledged debt instrument corresponding to an enrolled debt, he had established full right to relief.[172] If the debtor did not pay, the creditor eventually obtained access to the debtor's lands,[173] even as the Jews had done for years. And if the creditor were ejected from the debtor's lands, he could bring an assize of novel disseisin to be put back in possession.[174] The Statute of Merchants expressly allowed merchants "damages, and all necessary and reasonable costs in their labors, suits, delays, and expenses,"[175] the same label that disguised otherwise usurious interest in Jewish contracts.[176] Finally, the King assumed the duty of maintaining the Roll of Debts, affixing his seal next to the debtor's and charging one penny for each pound of obligation.[177] The new law expressly excluded Jews.[178]

Five years after the Statute of Merchants, Edward I expelled the Jews from England. Religious hostility was rife. Repeated tallages had depleted the Jews' resources and lessened their value to the King's purse.[179] No longer were the Jews the unique source of credit in England.[180] By the Statute of Merchants, Edward had granted to all non-Jewish creditors the same remedies and procedural rights previously available to Jews. Debts were secured by land, and the security interest survived the death of the creditor and the alienation of the property.

In addition to the property that escheated to the King on their departure,[181] the Jews left behind a law of debtors and creditors developed in the Talmud,

---

permitted to elect his remedy. Pollock and Maitland trace the writ of *elegit* (election of remedies) to the adoption by the Second Statutes of Westminster, 1285, 13 Edw., Stat. 1, ch. 18, of the remedy formerly available only to Jewish creditors. 1 F. POLLOCK & F.W. MAITLAND, *supra* note 3, at 475. The election was between a writ of *fieri facias* and transfer of the debtor's property to the creditor. Second Statutes of Westminster, 1285, 13 Edw., Stat. 1, ch. 18.

The Statutes of Westminster introduced another innovation: where before, judgment in debt could be executed only from the debtor's chattels and the fruits of his lands, A.W.B. SIMPSON, *supra* note 119, at 87, now only one half of the debtor's land and his "Oxen and Beasts of the Plough" were immune from execution. Second Statutes of Westminster, 1285, 13 Edw., Stat. 1, ch. 18.

172. Statute of Merchants, 1285, 13 Edw., Stat. 3. *See also* A.W.B. SIMPSON, *supra* note 119, at 127-28 (describing creditor's procedure for relief under Statute of Merchants).

173. *See* Statute of Merchants, 1285, 13 Edw., Stat. 3 (upon creditor's presentation of debt instrument to Mayor, debtor arrested and imprisoned; if he has not paid within three months, he is enabled to sell his lands or chattels to satisfy the debt; if he still has not paid in another three months, a reasonable portion of his lands and chattels are delivered to the creditor to hold as security against ultimate repayment or until the debt is satisfied out of their proceeds). *See also* A.W.B. SIMPSON, *supra* note 119, at 127-28 (same).

174. Statute of Merchants, 1285, 13 Edw., Stat. 3; *cf.* text accompanying note 102 (same remedy had been denied ejected creditor who had held by gage).

175. Statute of Merchants, 1285, 13 Edw., Stat. 3 (translation from 1 STATUTES OF THE REALM, *supra* note 28, at 100 n.4).

176. *See* J.M. RIGG, *supra* note 13, at xxxviii-xxxix (although Statutes of Jewry prohibited their usurious practices, Jewish creditors concealed interest charges as expenses of recovery or penalties for defaults on installments).

177. Statute of Merchants, 1285, 13 Edw., Stat. 3. At fairs, the cost was one and one-half pennies per pound. *Id.*

178. *Id.*

179. *See* 10 S. BARON, *supra* note 3, at 109 (in 1271, the Jews were unable to raise a 6,000 mark tallage imposed for Prince Edward's Crusade).

180. *Id.* at 109-13. As Jewish revenues dropped, Edward borrowed from Italian and Cahorsin merchants. *Id.* at 113.

181. *Id.* at 114. Edward allowed the Jews to take their movable property. T. TOUT, *supra* note 166, at 162.

introduced in the Exchequer, and preserved in the laws of England. Traces of the shetar procedure survived for centuries in English law. A sealed debt continued to be dischargeable only by a deed of release or by cancellation or destruction of the debt instrument.[182] The practice of debt cancellation by requiring return of the *pes* of the chirograph continued from 1194 until its abolition by statute in 1833.[183]

Most important, the encumbrance of real property permitted by the Jewish Law of the shetar had been adopted by English law. Bonds contained the traditional Hebrew formula pledging "all my goods, movable and immovable."[184] Creditors had the statutory right to execute against the debtor's land. No longer were personal obligations and rights in land rigidly separate. Even while Edward was divesting himself of his Jewish moneylenders, he made their legacy permanent. A small but significant principle of Jewish Law, wherein personal debt superseded rights in real property, had become the law of the land.

Judith A. Shapiro

182. A. KIRALFY, THE ENGLISH LEGAL SYSTEM 53 (6th ed. 1978); C.H.S. FIFOOT, HISTORY AND SOURCES OF THE COMMON LAW 231-33 (reprint 1970).

183. F. LINCOLN, *supra* note 13, at 136-38. *See supra* text accompanying notes 137-39 (describing documentary procedure of Archa, under which *pes* was returned to debtor by Archa when debt was paid).

184. J. RABINOWITZ, *supra* note 4, at 254-55. Some bonds further mimicked the shetar, extending the lien to all goods "present and future." *Id.*

Against the Grain Press
SINCE 1994
A newsletter dedicated to the TRUTH
about BAD Government...
Stuff the media doesn't report
now provided weekly via the world wide web!

"Those who say it cannot be done should not interfere with those of us who are doing it"© - S. Hickman

Home

Against the Grain Press
Loss of Liberty Revealed

Working Tommy C.

Livid Leigh

Boilin' Ed

D. Tom

The Informer

Knowledge is Freedom

Privacy

Links

Court Case

Contact Us

© 1994 - 2009
Against the Grain

207,194

The Informer

SS# and TIN IS NOT THE SAME

Contrary to all popular belief the Social Security Number and the Taxpayer Identification Number are totally different. They apply to different people, or as the IRS states "individuals."

In 1990 I published *Which One Are You?*, a book that asked questions and this is just now found by me that I did not have at the time, because I had no computer access to the Internet. I was researching and came across this and it answers a lot of questions that you all may have had in the past but couldn't get the correct answer or you thought you were getting the correct answer from someone else. In many IRS publications they state that the SS# and the taxpayer Identification Number (TIN) is used for the same purposes. This is a bald-face lie and an actual fraud, not even constructive fraud, when you read the below from IRS Administrative section 301.

As you all well know that whenever a case comes before the courts, all are called "United States citizens" and "Individuals." This is the key they use for jurisdiction and convictions over and over again. I have shown the cases that state this in my *Which One Are You* and *The New History of America* books. Therefore, that is why I stated you should never call yourself a United States citizen, Individual, Resident, Inhabitant, a part of the body politic of any State as that State is nothing but a "political subdivision" of the United States, as stated throughout the IR Code. In Title 5 USC 552 the definition for "individual" is "United States citizen." They switch from "person" in the IR CODE to "individual" in Title 5 which is Government Organization and Employees. However, since "Individual" is a defining word defining "Person" in 26 USC 7701(a) (1), then Person is also a United States citizen as individual is used to define United States citizen in Title 5. There is no problem with this because to be an employee of the United States you must be a United States citizen to take an oath.

From the below, you will see that only aliens have a TIN. If you have a TIN you are considered by IRS as an alien. That is a fact that no one can dispute and is stated below. You will also see that "not all individuals can get a SS #." How do you explain that? It is explained below. Now remember, that in 26 CFR 1.1-1, it states that US citizens are subject to the tax and the form for them to file is a 2555 Foreign earned income form with a 1040 to be attached as a deduction form. They are not required to file a 1040, only the 2555 Form. There is no supporting statement for a 1040 Form to be used in 26 CFR 1.1-1 as cited by the Office of Management and Budget in a letter dated 9/28/95, that I am in possession.

What this means is that only those "individuals" in "covered Employment" are to have a SS # and you

in "Covered Employment" are to have a SS # and you will see that below, as it only pertains to IRS definition of "wages." Aliens are not required to get a SS number but a TIN number. Are you not, by definition an alien to the United States located in Washington, D.C.? Is a man that lives in another State considered an alien when he comes to your State? Why yes, because he is a non-resident and there are many laws on this. If a corporation wants to do business in your state from another state, it must get a foreign registration from the Secretary of State. As a motorist when you travel to another State and while in that State you are a non-resident and the Secretary of State is the proxy for service of process should you have an accident. All this will become clear to those who know of what I speak. This is the biggest rip off ever and it is laid out in their codes. Only we are just really starting to make a dent into it because of the Internet information, that used to take me months of library search and reduce it to a few hours. Of course putting something like this together takes longer than downloading the material to put this together. As in most cases I will bold within the IRS text that which is important. Of course it is all important but others stand out. Did you know that for you to get a TIN you must fill out a W-7 Form? Also note that "Individual" is used as part of the TIN phrase in all cases. Wonder why? Could that word "Individual" have specific legal meaning? Yes and you will find it in my articles posted here on www.atgpress.com/ So without further ado we go to the document just as it was taken from the source, Cornell Law school site.

WAIS Document Retrieval
TITLE=26&PART=301&SECTION=6109-&TYPE=TEXT

1996, provided that the partnership and its partners apply this paragraph (d) (2) (iii) to the termination in a consistent manner.

(3) IRS individual taxpayer identification number--
(I) Definition. The term IRS individual taxpayer identification number means a taxpayer identifying number issued to an alien individual by the Internal Revenue Service, upon application, for use in connection with filing requirements under this title.

[[Page 71]]

The term IRS individual taxpayer identification number **does not refer to a social security number or an account number for use in employment for wages.** For purposes of this section, the term alien individual means an individual who is **not a citizen or national of the United States.**

(ii) General rule for obtaining number. Any individual who **is not eligible** to obtain a social security number **and is required to furnish a taxpayer identifying number must apply for an IRS individual taxpayer identification number on Form W-7, Application for IRS Individual Taxpayer Identification Number**, or such other form as may be prescribed by the Internal Revenue Service. Form W-7 may be obtained from any office of the Internal Revenue Service, U.S. consular office abroad, or any acceptance agent described in paragraph (d) (3) (iv) of this section. The individual shall furnish the information required by the form and accompanying instructions, including the individual's name, address, foreign tax identification number (if any), and **specific reason for obtaining an IRS individual taxpayer identification number.** The individual must make such application far enough in advance of the first required use of the IRS individual taxpayer identification number to permit issuance of the

identification number to permit issuance of the number in time for compliance with such requirement. The application form, together with any supplementary statement and documentation, must be prepared and filed in accordance with the form, accompanying instructions, and relevant regulations, and must set forth fully and clearly the requested data.

(iii) General rule for assigning number. Under procedures issued by the Internal Revenue Service, an IRS individual taxpayer identification number will be assigned to an individual upon the basis of information reported on Form W-7 (or such other form as may be prescribed by the Internal Revenue Service) and any such accompanying documentation that may be required by the Internal Revenue Service. **An applicant for an IRS individual taxpayer identification number must submit such documentary evidence as the Internal Revenue Service may prescribe in order to establish alien status and identity.** Examples of acceptable documentary evidence for this purpose **may include** items such as an original (or a certified copy of the original} passport, **driver's license, birth certificate,** identity card, or immigration documentation.

(iv) Acceptance agents (A) Agreements with acceptance agents. A person described in paragraph (d) (3) (iv) (B) of this section will be accepted by the Internal Revenue Service to act as an acceptance agent for purposes of the regulations under this section upon entering into an agreement with the Internal Revenue Service, under which the acceptance agent will be authorized to act on behalf of taxpayers seeking to obtain a taxpayer identifying number from the Internal Revenue Service. The agreement must contain such terms and conditions as are necessary to insure proper administration of the process by which the Internal Revenue Service issues taxpayer identifying numbers to foreign persons, including proof of their identity and foreign status. In particular, the agreement may contain--

(1) Procedures for providing Form SS-4 and Form W-7, or such other necessary form to applicants for obtaining a taxpayer identifying number;

(2) Procedures for providing assistance to applicants in completing

5/12/00 11:46pm

END of PAGE

What you have just read about the alien getting the number (TIN), is IF they are going to carry on a "Trade or Business" with the United States. If they are not they need no TIN or SS#. So your private Employer is lying to the IRS that you need the number, not the IRS. It is the company that is causing the FRAUD and they are the ones you should be taking to court for filing false and fraudulent documents to the IRS. IRS loves this because they are or will claim that the company sends them W-2's and 1099's. This is totally wrong.

The Internal Revenue Service Forms W-2 and Forms 1099 report Items of Gross Income for non resident aliens, aliens residing within the United States, United States Citizens deriving an income from abroad or Federal Government employees. All of the above individuals have a requirement to file a Form 1040 US Individual Income tax Return on their gross income as reported to the IRS on the Forms W-2 and 1099. The Internal Revenue Service, IRS, has a responsibility to record these filings on their internal record known as the "Individual Master File", IMF.

The Individual Master File is a magnetic tape record of all individual income tax filers and is used by IRS employees for all matters concerning Form

1040 type taxes which includes audit procedures through enforcement activities. IRS Handbook for Special Agents, MT 9781.

All agency records are to be maintained with such accuracy, relevance, timeliness, and completeness as is reasonably necessary to assure fairness to the individual in a determination. Title 5, Section 552a (e)(5 and 6).

The IRS System of Records, Treasury/IRS 24.030 identifies the Individual Master File as pertaining only to Form 1040 type taxes.

The only regulations for IRS Administration and Procedures listed at 26 USC Subtitle F is found at 27 CFR, Part 70 as reported in the Federal Register at, Federal Register, Vol. 55, No. 220, Wednesday, November 14, 1990.

This limits IRS employees authority and procedures to those individuals having Taxpayer Identification Numbers with a nexus with the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms and required to file the Form 1040.

These individuals must have Source Income as listed within 26 CFR Part 1.861 and also Items of Income as listed in 26 CFR 1.861-8(a)(3. Also, at 26 CFR 1.861-8 (a) (4) it states "For purposes of this section, the term "statutory grouping of gross income" or "statutory grouping" means the gross income **from a specific source or activity which must be first determined in order to arrive at "taxable income" from which specific source or activity under an operative section."**

The Social Security Number of these individuals are used as the Account Number on the Individual Master File pertaining to the taxpayer, as the **T**axpayer **I**dentification **N**umber, which is a fraud by manipulation of the records.

Other facts;

Commissioner of Internal Revenue - BATF

Regional Director - BATF

District Director - BATF

Revenue Officer - BATF

CID - BATF

These will be further addressed in IR Smart under Memorandum of Law.

Here is a small portion of writing from *Which One Are You*?, written in 1990.

YOU ARE NOT TAXABLE IF YOU ARE:

ITEM 1. a non resident alien NOT carrying on a trade or business with the U.S. or State of a Union State**;**
ITEM 2. a non resident alien NOT making source income from within the United States;
ITEM 3. a non resident alien NOT having a trademark, patent, or copyright;
ITEM 4. a non resident who is NOT a fiduciary, so you cannot be a person of incidence with respect to a person of inherence;
then the income tax is not imposed, under subtitle A, chapter 1 on a non resident alien. So you fit the description under 26 USC §§ 2 (d) & 872.

If you are a nonresident alien that **DOES** fit one of the 4 items above, then you come under 26 USC § 871 and are taxable. If, as a non resident alien, you make income in the

under 26 USC § 871 and are taxable. If, as a non resident alien, you make income in the statutorily defined U.S., you are subject to the tax if you carry on a "business or trade" as defined by Congress.

26 USC § 7701 (a) (26). Trade or Business.

> The term "trade or business" includes the performance of the functions of a public office.

Remember this when reading 26 USC § 911 infra.

26 USC § 865 (g) (1) (A) & (B) of the Internal Revenue Code tells you what a non resident is, found infra. A few definitions are in order at this point.

WEBSTER'S SEVENTH
NEW COLLEGIATE DICTIONARY 1972

Non-res-I-dence \ also **non-res-I-den-cy** \ **n:** the state or fact of not residing in a particular place -- non-res-I-dent. [Pg. 574]

1. alien \ **n.:** a belonging or relating to another person or place: STRANGE b: relating, belonging, or owing allegiance to another country or government: FOREIGN: different in nature or character. [Pg. 22]

An Alien is different, a stranger, as noted in the above definition. To further understand that you can be an Alien in your own country because you are a stranger, look at the definition of stranger in;

WEBSTER'S CONDENSED DICTIONARY
1884 PAGE 573

Stran'ger. n. One who is strange; a foreigner; one whose home is at a distance from the place where he is, but in the same country; ... (Law.) One not privy to an act, **contract**, or title.

LEXICON OF TAX TERMINOLOGY
Wiley Law Publications

"nonresident alien. The term is now formally defined as a person who is neither a United States citizen nor a permanent resident (i.e., resident alien) of the United States. § 7701 (b) (1) (B)."

When you read the definition of Nonresident in Black's law 4th & 5th Ed. or Bouvier's Law 1914 Ed., you will find it has nothing to do with any geographical State of the Union;

> "One who does not reside **within the jurisdiction in question**; not an inhabitant of the **state** of the **forum**."

AND Alien is defined as;

> "In the United States one born out of the jurisdiction of the United States and who has not been **naturalized** under the constitution and laws."

Black's Law 5th ed. definition

Resident. ... The word "resident" when used as a noun, means a dweller, habitant or **occupant;...** Word "resident" has **many meanings in law,** largely determined by statutory **context in which it is used**

statutory **context in which it is used.**

Remember this critical term "resident" throughout this book. Also look at the term "state" in Corpus Juris, "corporations law." In "Nature of Corporations" Ch. 3, Pg 172, look at "G" where the heading states;

Corporation As **"State."**

Isn't The United States called State and isn't it a Corporation? Therefore jurisdiction attaches as dealing in a corporate capacity, the same for the states of the Union that all are incorporated. Isn't "**the state of the forum**," the corporate state and not the geographical state on the map? That is to say the forum is the corporate contract or agreement. If you are not in any corporate agreement with the United States or corporate State of the Union, then you don't reside in the corporate structure and are a nonresident. You are also alien to that corporate forum (state), are you not? Look at the term "Forum" in Black's Law Dictionary.

> **Forum contractus.** The forum of the contract; the court of the place where the contract is made; the place where a contract [application] is made, considered as a place of jurisdiction.

One now should look back to the word "privy" used in Stranger definition, to grasp the use of the words following "privy," to see why you are a nonresident, which then dictates that you must be an alien, unless of course you have an agreement with the corporate state.

END OF EXCERPT.

Now this explains why that alien, you, living in any of the states have to get a TIN when working in the United States or one of their (CONGRESS) federal enclaves as a private contractor. Do NOT confuse the term United States as meaning your state. It does NOT mean that. IF you worked as an employee of the US government or a Law Enforcement officer of the United States, as cited in the List of Subjects in 27 CFR Part 70, you would be under "covered employment" and be required to get a SS number, not a TIN number. That is because you would be involved in a "trade or business of the United States" defined above in the excerpt. This also squares with 26 CFR 1.861-(8)(a)(4), the ACTIVITY AND SOURCE.

So let us move on to the word "resident" in the *New History of America* and pick up on a controlling case that has never been overturned and defines specifically what is a resident. All State income tax returns say you must be a "resident" to be taxed. Remember "trade or business" when reading the excerpt from *The New History of America*, which contains a case I did not have in 1990.

BEGIN EXCERPT

Hopefully the following will show you how the legal terms such as resident, inhabitant, joint-venture, non-resident, alien, foreign estate and state of the forum all tie together. Just reading the Penelope case should be enough for you "sovereigns" to understand. "Resident taxpayer" is a term of definitional art because the term in tax law is not a generic term for living in a geographical area. Resident is the opposite of non-resident.

"Resident" is legally defined in United States v. Penelope, 27 Fed. Case No. 16024, which states:

> "But admitting that the **common acceptance** of the word and its **legal technical** meaning are **different**, we must presume that Congress meant to adopt the latter.", page 487.
> "But this is a highly penal act, and must have strict construction. * * * The question seems to be whether they inserted 'resident' without the legal meaning generally affixed to it. If they have omitted to express their meaning, we cannot supply it.", page 489.

Have any of the State's or the United States legislatures failed to supply the legal meaning for the term "resident" as it applies to their gross income tax statutes? You can admit to being a resident on the street because it is used in a different context of "common

acceptance." Never use it in court or conversation with a government drone because then they use the legal term.

The Penelope Court stated the legal meaning of the term "resident" at page 489:

> "In the case of Hylton v. Brown [Case No. 6,981] in the Circuit Court, and cases in this court, the following has always been my definition of the words 'resident,' or 'inhabitant,' which in my view, mean the same thing. An inhabitant, or resident, is a person coming into a place with an intention to establish his domicile, or **permanent residence**: and in consequence, actually resides: under this intention he takes a house, or lodgings, as one fixed and stationary, and opens a store or takes any step preparatory to do business or in execution of this settled intention." [Emphasis added.]

The other legal definition for "resident" can be found in Jowitt's English Law Dictionary, 1977 edition which states;

> RESIDENT, An agent, minister, or officer residing in any distant place with the dignity of an ambassador; the chief representative of government at certain princely states; Residents are a class of public ministers inferior to ambassadors and envoys, but, like them, they are protected under the law of nations.

WHAT THIS MEANS

The term resident means doing business "in this State" or in the capacity of an officer of government. Non-resident in Black's Law Dictionary says "not an **inhabitant** of the state of the forum." Inhabitant was just defined by the court in Penelope. So if you admit you are a citizen, whether registered to vote or not, and you start a business, you are an inhabitant in the state of the forum and subject to the tax. Oh, don't forget the term "individual" either. The term "this State" is very specific because the word "this" is one of specifics. The words "these" and "those" are general and not specific. The word "the" is an article describer such as the Car, the Diamond or the President. You must consent to registering your business into "this" corporate State. When you do you are "within" this State and no longer "without" this State. Now why would the Lord start a business and register it with another government so it could be controlled? Are you not under the government of the Lord? You say you work for someone else and are not involved in a business? Wrong dear reader, you are in a joint-venture (business) with the State if claiming any of the items back on page 59 & 60. If you say that you are a non-citizen, having no representative in the state of the forum that is coming after you; are not a government employee or official; have sworn no allegiance to any one but the Lord, if you so choose; have no business that is in contract with any government defined as "trade or business" in the IR Code, then your property, not you, is a foreign estate. If you set up a trust in America, you don't have to go offshore to do this. It is still a foreign trust just as Frank Kowalik proved by the IR Code 7701a (31). I don't know how many articles I have written that one need not go offshore to set up a foreign trust but nobody wants to listen. Maybe after reading this book you will see that you were coerced, by fraud, to join a system of perversion created by power people, not the little people, way back in 1776. This assured the King would get his treaty wishes fulfilled by you being the credit of the United States and its political subdivisions called States. Therefore, being a citizen you can't set up a trust with the land or property you pledged as credit. The reason the IRS can attack the offshore trusts is that those people claim to be United States or State citizens. IRS looks at them as they did Cook in Cook v Tate 25 U.S. 47, as described in my book *Which One Are You*. If you don't belong to the state of the forum then you are alien to the whole mess and are not subject to any of their statutes of Mala prohibita acts only Mala in SE. The reason I say this about Mala in Se is the fact this squares with the Lord's Law of natural Law. I had stated in many articles written in the American Bulletin that you **don't use the term nonresident alien in a geographical sense.** You use it in a contract sense. I quote from parts of *Which One Are You*.

"Now you can better understand why the Court ruled against Cook in Cook v. Tait, 25 U.S. 47. Cook was a United States citizen who lived in Mexico for five years and had a business. He claimed he was not required to pay an income tax on his earned income since he did not reside within the United States. § 911 did not protect him because he was not a "qualified individual" and DID NOT claim to be a nonresident alien, but a United States citizen. Better look at 26 U.S.C. § 911 again in it's entirety and follow up on the definitions that it refers to in other sections that apply to § 911.

(§ 911 does not apply to a nonresident alien, only to U.S. citizens who are "qualified" and resident aliens working in the foreign countries (States of the Union are foreign under international law but not countries), because the earned income does not come from that described in § 864). Neat, huh, when you begin to understand **their** definitions.

What is also interesting is the Section 163 (e) (2) (A) of 26 USC, which follows §

162, you know, the one for Congressmen? This Section talks about the "debt Instrument" of a "United States person", who is a "United States citizen." Boy this is great stuff, Huh? This refers you to 26 USC Section 1275 (a) (1). I would make a conclusion here that the "debt instrument" is the "debt obligation" of the United States person 26 USC § 7701 (a) (30), found in the W-4 Gift Tax scheme at 26 USC § 2511 (b) (2), which is intangible property. The nonresident alien is **excepted** from this Section. YOU HAVE NO CONTRACT AS A CONGRESSMAN DOES. How do you get your intangible property back when they took it? Easy, sue under extortion, fraud and conspiracy, not income tax. **Never** use an income tax argument only the fact of extortion and fraud in state court under the Tucker Act.

" FRAUD. An intentional perversion of truth for the purpose of inducing another in reliance upon it to part with some valuable thing belonging to him ..." Blacks Law 5th ed.

The United States Supreme Court (tribunal) stated;
"The United States, we have held, cannot, as against the claim of an innocent party, hold his money which has gone into its treasury by means of fraud of its agent." Stuart V.Chinese Chamber of Commerce of Phoenix 168 F2d 712.

They also stated;

"When the government has illegally received money which is the property of an innocent citizen and when this money has gone into the Treasury of the United States, there arises an implied contract on the part of the Government to make restitution to the rightful owner under the Tucker Act and this Court has jurisdiction to entertain this suit. - - - We treat such suits as based upon a breach of contract implied in fact under which the government agrees to refund to nontaxpayers property of those persons upon which the government improperly has levied." Gorden V. United States 649 F2d 837.

And if done right, you use UCC to get it done properly in their own corporate tribunals, 'cause that's all that's out there, folks, and its all **[maritime]** colorable **[international]** law."

END OF EXCERPT

Well now you have some more information that may help you understand a little better how they (government) are ripping you off. As is said if you are unaware of being aware you will never, in your lifetime, understand how you are raped daily and don't even know why.

Well that's it for now, so it's back to more research.

Sincerely,
The Informer
5/18/00

Against the Grain Press
SINCE 1994
A newsletter dedicated to the TRUTH
about BAD Government...
Stuff the media doesn't report
now provided weekly via the world wide web!

"Those who say it cannot be done should not interfere with those of us who are doing it"© - S. Hickman

Home

Against the Grain Press
Loss of Liberty Revealed

Working Tommy C.

Livid Leigh

Boilin' Ed

D. Tom

The Informer

Knowledge is Freedom

Privacy

Links

Court Case

Contact Us

© 1994 - 2009
Against the Grain

207,140

The Informer

IS THIS WHAT MAKES YOU SUBJECT TO INCOME TAX? YOU BETTER THINK REAL HARD. READ EACH WORD AND DON'T MAKE ASSUMPTIONS.

26 CFR 1.864-4. This section is used to define what it means to carry on a trade or business within the United States among other sections of the code. This section is critical and explains why the IRS answered Interrogatories the way they did that was posted on the net a few days ago. They made admissions but inferred there was other **SECTIONS** other than 26 CFR 1.861 sources.

The fact that 1.861-8 (f) contains the statement that income that come from an "effectively connected trade or business" with the United States is a source to which the tax on income applies, is a key.

When reading 1.864-4, although it applies to non-resident aliens, gives a clearer picture. That picture shows that whether you are either a US citizen or a non-resident alien, your income from a source "effectively connected with a trade or business with the United States" is taxable. THAT IS BE A REVENUE TAXABLE ACTIVITY. Isn't an excise tax essentially a use tax for a privilege?

What is a trade or business? I had defined this, in detail, in my book *Which One Are You*. What I did not define SPECIFICALLY as a "Trade or Business" in that section of my book, but elsewhere, was the following that is found in 26 CFR 1.864. A trade or business is defined as dealing with the banking system. The Federal Reserve System has been delegated the fiscal agent of the United States to carry on the United States Trade or business using the debt obligations of the United States as the medium of exchange and transfer of same. This becomes one of the key elements of the tax on income because it is based on the amount of Federal Reserve "notes" and is why there is no dollar sign such as this **$** appearing on any assessment, and, therefore, the liability that IRS does not want to talk about. It is **presumed** you know that the figures are in dollars. NOT SO. Prove they are MONEY dollars when none exist. Did you not transfer your check for worthless pieces of paper as stated by the Federal Reserve? It's right on the Internet under Federal Reserve and I posted it twice on e-mails. Monopoly dollars, yes.

When you get paid by check it is drawn on a bank by the company using that very banking system. You cash that check on the bank it is drawn without having an account. Any other bank you present it to will require you to have an account. Most banks will cash a check for under a thousand without an account. By law, all banks are "sister" banks under the same law and have to cash that check. When it is cashed you receive the debt obligations of the United States in a "transfer". It is not money as it only represents money. I am not here to go into all the

laws, statutes and Regs., and will not because to do so this would be 1000 pages and I will let you do the research. I am just giving you why you MAY be subject to the income tax. For those of you that have *Which One Are You*, go to pages 160 to 162 then to pages 52 and 74 in that order. For those of you that don't, you will have to buy the book if you want to know.

The handling of these debt obligations and the income tax were both passed in the same year for a reason. The reason is evident when you get done reading this short article. Those debt obligations are the Federal Reserve Notes that represent IOU's of the United States to the Banking system that the United States created in 1913. The use of the Federal Reserve "notes" is an absolute commercial process no matter how you cut it. You are dealing in commercial paper that is not defined as money or a "Note" in the UCC. It is a private scrip with a trade mark imprinted on the face of the note. Yes, Federal Reserve Notes are trademarked because they belong to a private banking cartel. That's why the government cannot charge you with counterfeiting money of the United States. Even the Federal Reserve says they are worthless paper until used to exchange for substance. You can be charged with infringing on the trade mark by printing Federal Reserve "notes" carrying the trade mark. Now, do you think the government is going to admit to this in a court case and blow the whole scam to wide open? You bet your sweet bippy they won't. You can only counterfeit MONEY as described in their CONSTITUTION, and Federal Reserve "notes" are not money since they only are worthless pieces of paper representing money. But, can they be representative of money because you cannot redeem the "notes" for MONEY at par. MONEY is never REDEEMABLE. Go ahead and take a dollar to a bank and demand the real MONEY that it is supposed to represent. They will not do it. The letter I have from the Comptroller's office, by Russell Munk, states that they can only be exchanged for the same paper money as there is no MONEY available backing the "note". Sure because it is private scrip. Now those that have my book will know what transfer means. Are you not transferring the debt and they want their cut for the Use of that transfer? The Transfer is the excise taxable activity carrying on a "trade or business" with the United States agents, the banks.

Now read very carefully 26 CFR 1.864 and you will see that any dealings with the banking system, in any form, deposits, withdrawals, etc., are considered "carrying on a trade or business with the United States". That's why they don't care who the hell you are, citizen, non-resident alien, foreigner, neutral, whatever. They all use scrip, don't they? What is one of the sources mentioned in 1.861-8? Banking, any kind of banking. So the use of the Federal Reserve Notes is subject to an income tax for the excise privilege of using the private trademarked scrip of the fiscal agent of the United States banking system in "transfer". Check out Title 12, 31 and 26. It is all there if you would but pick it up and read it.

Once you transfer a certain amount of private IOU debt obligations you are subject to the liability that comes from using the private scrip in the trade or business of the United States. Why are they debt obligations? Now you see why they are first liens on all property that you think you own, but do not. This comes directly from the Federal Reserve page itself where they say the notes are worthless. Here are a few excerpts:

"Federal Reserve notes represent a first lien on all the assets of the Federal Reserve Banks, and on the collateral specifically held against them. Federal

Reserve notes are not redeemable in gold, silver or any other commodity, and receive no backing by anything This has been the case since 1933. The notes have no value for themselves, but for what they will buy. In another sense, because they are legal tender, Federal Reserve notes are "backed" by all the goods and services in the economy."

Now do you know why the government wants a part of the first lien in the form of taxes to pay the federal reserve its' interest? Not one stinking dime goes to pay the government services they say you get. It goes to the Credit of the United States debt owed the Federal Reserve. On the back of all canceled checks returned to you from the bank it says, PAY TO THE **CREDIT** OF THE UNITED STATES TO ANY FED. RES. BANK. Are you not dealing in "a Trade or Business" of the United States when dealing in banking holding and receiving these debt obligations to which they can call in a portion of the lien denominated "Income Taxes" that are true EXCISES for the use of the debt obligations? Here is more:

Question
I thought that United States currency was legal tender for all debts. Some businesses or governmental agencies say that they will only accept checks, money orders or credit cards as payment, and others will only accept currency notes in denominations of $20 or smaller. Isn't this illegal?

Answer
The pertinent portion of law that applies to your question is the Coinage Act of 1965, specifically Section 102. This is now found in section 392 of Title 31 of the United States Code. The law says that: "All coins and currencies of the United States (including Federal Reserve notes and circulating notes of Federal Reserve banks and national banking associations) . . . shall be legal-tender for all debts, public and private, public charges, taxes, duties and dues."

This statute means that all United States money as identified above are a valid and legal offer of payment for debts when tendered to a creditor. There is, however, no Federal law mandating that a person or organization must accept currency or coins as for payment for goods and/or services. For example, a bus line may prohibit payment of fares in pennies or dollar bills. In addition, movie theaters, convenience stores and gas stations may refuse to accept large denomination currency (usually notes above $20) as a matter of policy.

Don’t believe me? Click on this www.ustreas.gov/opc/opc0034.html#quest6 and read it from the horses mouth.

Don’t like it? What are you going to do about it? What am I going to do about it? What can you do about it? Absolutely nothing! Every one gripes and complains. Only a few have tried to do anything about it. It fell on 98 percent of the population’s deaf ears. They don’t want to go back to real money. They believe in the confidence game of private scrip, in that it is money to them because it allows them to purchase things of value. It is nothing more than first lien debt that is a tax on that scrip whenever it transfers (changes hands) so it can be continually taxed.

Example:

You get paid a certain amount of scrip. The IRS collects a portion through "income tax" (scrip taxes) leaving you with less scrip. With what is left you buy a Refrigerator from a dealer. He pays on the income from that sale at business tax rate, so part of your already taxed scrip gets paid to IRS again. The dealer buys from the Mfg.. The Mfg. pays a tax on its income from selling to the dealer, which again is part of the scrip you received that was already taxed. Finally it comes to the Mfg.. He pays an income tax on that sale to the dealer, so more scrip

is paid. So on the original amount you received the tax lien was collected upon many times over. Let us say that you worked for that Mfg.. How did that Mfg. obtain that money to begin with? He borrowed. From whom? The bank. What did he borrow to pay you? Debt obligations denoted as ledger accounts. Did the Mfg. transfer to you a ledger account (check)? Yes he did. Did he have to account for his outlay to the IRS in the form of a W-2 for his business purposes? Yes. Did you cash that ledger account for a debt obligation, Federal Reserve note, that had a first lien on it already at a bank? Yes. And is that bank a part of the fiscal agent of the United States? Yes. Is then, everyone dealing in banking under the Uniform Commercial Code using scrip that is privately made? Yes. Can the owner of that scrip call in a portion of it to offset the debt owed it by the United States? Yes. Is the IRS the collecting agency for the federal reserve to collect the debt the United States owes to the Federal Reserve? Yes.

Do you think that Congress, the real criminal thieves, will admit this is what is happening? Do you think the IRS is going to admit this, but rather say "there are other statutes" and not admit what they are? Do you think any court will allow such an argument? Will they will pass it off as frivolous? You bet they will. They are all in on the scam and have been since taking real money away from the people. But is silver and gold really money belonging to the people if they themselves have not mined it, assayed it, had it melted down and coined it at a mint for the cost of minting as was previously done? Think about it. What did the Lord Almighty say when Peter showed Him a coin with the picture of Caesar on it? "Render unto Caesar what is Caesars'." People, common man, YOU ARE NOT Caesar and never were. So is the United States coin actually Caesar's (U.S. which is defined as Congress Assembled) coin all over again? Did not Peter have to pay a tribute for using Caesars coin? I'll let you decide if a private Federal Reserve scrip is their paper or your paper. When you exchange your labor for private paper, then as Ernie Ford sang, "You owe your soul to the company store." Especially when you claim to be a United States citizen.

Well you can take it or leave it, the choice is yours. I'm just suggesting this is another hidden fact Government thieves don't want you to know. This is just the tip of the iceberg. What is the common denominator in all tax scams? What does every one use in daily transactions if not paper scrip and checks that are the trade and business of banking of the fiscal agent of the United States? If the Lord Almighty came down and asked you what he asked of Peter, what would you pull out of your pocket and show him? Here is part of the Reg.1.864-4 and remember what UNITED STATES they are talking about, therefore, you are non resident in the United States, therefore alien to the jurisdiction EXCEPT you are still liable, read the following:

(5) *Special rules relating to banking, financing, or similar business activity*—(I) *Definition of banking, financing, or similar business.* A nonresident alien individual or a foreign corporation shall be considered for purposes of this section and paragraph (b)(2) of § 1.864–5 to be engaged in the active conduct of a banking, financing, or similar business in the United States if at some time during the taxable year the taxpayer is engaged in business in the United States and the activities of such business consist of any one or more of the following activities carried on, in whole or in part, in the United States in transactions with **persons situated within or without** the United States: ***(a)*** **Receiving deposits of funds from the public,** ***(b)*** **Making personal, mortgage, industrial, or other loans to the public,** ***(c)*** **Purchasing, selling, discounting, or negotiating for the public on a regular basis, notes, drafts, checks, bills of exchange, acceptances, or other evidences of indebtedness,** ***(d)*** **Issuing letters of credit to the public and negotiating drafts drawn thereunder,** ***(e)*** **Providing trust**

services for the public, or ***(f)*** **Financing foreign exchange transactions for the public** ***stocks or securities with active conduct of a banking, financing, or similar business.*** Notwithstanding the rules in subpara-graphs (2) and (3) of this paragraph with respect to the **asset-use test** and the business-activities test, any dividends or interest from stocks or securities, or any gain or loss from the sale or exchange of stocks or securities which are capital assets, which is from sources within the United States and derived by a nonresident alien individual or a foreign corporation in the active conduct during the taxable year of a banking, financing, or similar business in the United States shall be **treated as effectively connected** for such year with the **conduct of that business** only if the stocks or securities giving rise to such income, gain, or loss are attributable to the U.S. office through which such business is carried on and— *(a)* Were acquired— *(1)* As a result of, or in the course of making loans to the public, *(2)* In the course of distributing such stocks or securities to the public, or *(3)* For the purpose of being used to satisfy the reserve requirements, or other requirements similar to reserve requirements, established by a duly constituted banking authority in the United States, or ----"

Now to prove that the same apply to US citizens read this small part from 1-861

(2) The term ''resident of the United States'', as used in this paragraph, includes (I) an individual who at the time of payment of the interest is a resident of the United States, (ii) a domestic corporation, (iii) a domestic partnership which at any time during its tax-able year is engaged in **trade or business in the United States**, or (iv) a foreign corporation or a foreign partnership, which at any time during its taxable year is engaged in **trade or business** in the United States.*** corporation on— *(a)* Deposits with persons, **including citizens of the United States** or alien individuals and foreign or domestic partnerships or corporations, carrying **on the banking business** in the United States, *(b)* Deposits or withdrawable accounts with savings institutions chartered and supervised as savings and loan or similar associations under Federal or State law, or *(c)* Amounts held by an insurance company under an agreement to pay interest thereon,

Have a good day
The Informer

Against the Grain Press
SINCE 1994
A newsletter dedicated to the TRUTH
about BAD Government...
Stuff the media doesn't report
now provided weekly via the world wide web!

"Those who say it cannot be done should not interfere with those of us who are doing it"© - S. Hickman

Home

Against the Grain Press
Loss of Liberty Revealed

Working Tommy C.

Livid Leigh

Boilin' Ed

D. Tom

The Informer

Knowledge is Freedom

Privacy

Links

Court Case

Contact Us

© 1994 - 2009
Against the Grain

207,195

The Informer

Informer's Tax Series #8

Did you know that an Internal Revenue Service Agent is not authorized by law to file a Federal Tax Lien? Did you know that the 668Y Notice of Tax Lien is not authorized by regulation and is not recognized by the Office of Management and Budget as a Form to be used by the Internal Revenue Service agent? Do you know that there is only one Lien Form authorized by regulations and published in the Federal Register and it is not the 668Y Form? Do you know that all Notices of Federal Tax Lien fail the UCC section verification parameters for a Notice of Lien to be filed?

Just thought you would like to know that these facts exist. Therefore, isn't this as violation of the law that fobids the filing of false documents, 18 USC 1001, for the purpose of extortion, 18 USC 872, and they are involved in R.I.C.O. 18 USC 1962 to 1963, slander, violation of 26 USC 6103 in divulging information that is private which costs the 1000 bucks for each person that has seen it? So besides all the personnel in the filing of the lien process has seen it and all the TRW, Equa-fax people and if it is published in the newspapers as sometimes is done, that that constitutes at least 100,000 bucks. What if the paper has a subscription list of 90,000 and all others that have seen it amounts to 10,000 others, that's where the 100,000 bucks comes in. Now you move for civil damages and ask for criminal prosecution from the Attorney General of your State on all those involved. There is no immunity as the Public Law waived immunity on even the District Directors and stated they can be sued. So Congress has authorized suit and waived any immunity whatsoever.

The Informer

Against the Grain Press
SINCE 1994
A newsletter dedicated to the TRUTH
about BAD Government...
Stuff the media doesn't report
now provided weekly via the world wide web!

"Those who say it cannot be done should not interfere with those of us who are doing it"© - S. Hickman

Home

Against the Grain Press
Loss of Liberty Revealed

Working Tommy C.

Livid Leigh

Boilin' Ed

D. Tom

The Informer

Knowledge is Freedom

Privacy

Links

Court Case

Contact Us

© 1994 - 2009
Against the Grain

207,196

The Informer

The Informer's Tax Series #9

Security and money and money's worth.

The below explains how the two dovetail together. This came from the Federal Register and pertains to liens and levy. It is possible to show how the use of the federal reserve note, which is not a true "Note" as defined by the Uniform Commercial Code, can be the basis for the income tax. This is informational only and you must do further research to satisfy for yourself what I present here is a sound basis. I will insert in capital letters my interpretation. You may disagree but that is why I say to do further research to see what you come up with.

"(d) Security. The term "security" means any bond, debenture, note, or certificate, THE FEDERAL RESERVE NOTE FITS THE NOTE MENTIONED HERE, or other evidence of indebtedness WE ALL KNOW THAT THE FEDERAL RESERVE NOTE IS A OBLIGATION OF INDEBTEDNESS OF THE UNITED STATES, issued by a corporation, WE ALL KNOW THAT THE PRIVATE FEDERAL RESERVE IS ACORPORATION, or a government or political subdivision thereof, with interest coupons or in registered form, WE ALL KNOW THAT THE FEDERAL RESERVE NOTES CARRY A REGISTRATION NUMBER, share of stock, voting trust certificate, or any certificate of interest or participation in, certificate of deposit or receipt for, temporary or interim certificate

for, or warrant or right to subscribe to or purchase, any of the foregoing; negotiable instrument; or money."

When IRS files a lien it must have a "security interest" in your property as stated by the Federal Tax Lien Registration Act, which was incorporated into the Uniform Commercial Code of 1966. Federal reserve notes, being IOU's (debt obligations of another) are only yours by possession. You have purchased these "notes" with your labor. Now don't jump to conclusions yet, follow what I quote from the rest of the Register.

"(f) Purchaser. The term "purchaser" means a person who, for adequate and full consideration in money or money's worth (as defined in paragraph (f)(3) of this section), acquires an interest in property . . . "

"(f) (3) Adequate and full consideration in money or money's worth. For purposes of paragraph (f) of this section, the term "adequate and full consideration in money or money's worth" means a consideration in money or money's worth having a true value of the interest in the property in the property acquired. See paragraph in section (a) (3) for the definition of the term "money or money's worth."

From this is can be assured that the "security" (Federal Reserve Note) to NOT be money, but of money's worth. So proceeding to section (a)(3) it states,

"Money or money's worth. For purposes of this section "money or

money's worth" includes money,, a security (as defined in paragraph (d) of this section), SEE ABOVE PEOPLE tangible or intangible property, services and other consideration reducible to a money value, NOTE HERE THE SECURITY, WHICH IS DEFINED AS A FEDERAL RESERVE NOTE CAN BE REDUCED TO MONEY, THEREBY, ABSOLUTELY STATING THAT THE FEDERAL RESERVE NOTE IS NOT MONEY.

I now bring in the case I cited in my book, The New History of America, on pages 34 and 35. The supreme court said this in two sentences, "Silence gives consent, is the rule of business life. A tender of bills is as good as one of coin, unless the bills are objected to."

Based on the above, we have taken a draft, misnamed a check, from the company. Gone to the bank and accepted "securities" that are not money and paid for what ever we bought with these "securities." Now the IRS is nothing more than a collection agent for the Federal Reserve private corporation to collect the debt obligations issued by them in registered form as they are trademarked notes. You cannot counterfeit federal reserve notes as they are not money, BUT what counterfeiters have done is encroached on the trademark that caries a registration number on every private note of the federal reserve. As the Congress stated in the first income tax, that it (the income tax) is to sop up the excess notes that exceed the debt the United States owes.

So the question is, is the use of these "securities" that are reducible to money is what makes you a "taxpayer" under the income tax laws, so the coin (gold or silver) can be obtained by the Federal Reserve's division (The IMF), so it can use the hard money by reducing the debt notes "securities" so it can deal in the international trade to lend more IOU's to foreign countries?

Isn't it about time we started objecting to the Federal Reserve notes and then bringing suit to claim "coin" as stated in the Padleford case? You can receive the notes but you do not have to accept them. What if a great majority of so called "patriots" started to demand coin or U.S. Notes that are debt free from the fiscal agents (the federal reserve member banks) when they cashed their drafts? Just think of all the possibilities that would happen. For one the banks would not be able to keep up with the coin demand, and second that would destroy and show the fraud of the "note" for what it was. Congress is only collecting a portion of its debt obligations from you, which you only have possession.

I think I will close now and let your minds wander into all the possibilities that could happen.

Sincerely, The Informer

Against the Grain Press
SINCE 1994
A newsletter dedicated to the TRUTH
about BAD Government...
Stuff the media doesn't report
now provided weekly via the world wide web!

"Those who say it cannot be done should not interfere with those of us who are doing it"© - S. Hickman

Home

Against the Grain Press
Loss of Liberty Revealed

Working Tommy C.

Livid Leigh

Boilin' Ed

D. Tom

The Informer

Knowledge is Freedom

Privacy

Links

Court Case

Contact Us

© 1994 - 2009
Against the Grain

207,191

The Informer

THE 1913 INCOME TAX FRAUD

by The Informer

March 10, 1990

This is the first paragraph of the 1913 Income Tax Statutes at large 38 Stat 166.

This is the only paragraph consisting of one sentence that the government says pertains to you. It was run through a Grammatik program. It stated it was one sentence of 43 words. The readability is the grade level required to understand what you are reading. The sentence complexity is the score that is required to comprehend what you are reading with a score of 100 being so complex that no one can understand it.

The Statute in question is then compared to Hemingway books, the Gettysburg Address, and the 1040EZ Form instructions.

The maxim of law states that law should be written at the level of the general populace so it can be understood. Present day readability, according to this program, which incidentally was designed by the government and used extensively by the IRS and the Army, is a 6 to 10 year grade level. Present day newspapers are printed at a 5 to 7 grade level so as to not lose readers. This I was told by various newspapers and by the Newspaper Guild in Washington , D.C. . The reason given is that if they raised the level any higher they would loose readers and the advertisers would not support their papers. I let you judge for yourselves why there is so much confusion about tax law. Remember, this is all that exists in the entire Income Tax Law of 1913. That's right, one paragraph consisting of one sentence. All the rest of the 37 pages pertain to income tax of corporations. I will quote the paragraph here and then give you the statistics below it from Grammatik.

" That there shall be levied, assessed, collected and paid annually upon the entire net **income** arising or accruing **from** all **sources** in the preceding calendar year to every **citizen of the United States ,** whether **residing** at **home** or abroad, and to every **person residing in** the **United States ,** though **not a citizen thereof** , a tax of 1 per centum per annum upon such income ,

EXCEPT as herein after provided; and a **like tax** shall be assessed, levied, collected, and paid annually upon the entire net income from all property owned and of every business, trade or profession carried on **in** the **United States** by **persons residing elsewhere."**

Items Grade level

1913 income tax " " 16

Hemingway books " " 4

Gettysburg Address " " 12.9

1040 EZ " " 10.5

1913 income tax Sentence Complexity 84

Hemingway " " 14

Gettysburg Address " " 75

1040 EZ " " 27

No wonder it takes over 9000 pages of codified garbage to understand what can not be

No wonder it takes over 9000 pages of codified garbage to understand what can not be fathomed by the most astute man, let alone the average man. They can't explain, ever, such an abomination to begin with. They can take another 9000 pages and still be as screwed up as ever. But breaking each word down as I have done, it can be deciphered

.When it does, it is very clear as to what they did. This one sentence fits right into the 1862 Income Tax Statute for "Normal Taxes." These "Normal Taxes pertained ONLY to government (federal) employees and is piggybacked onto the Corporation Tax Act of 1909 to make a package deal and defrauded every American that was not a federal employee (United States citizen/resident domiciled "at home" (Washington, D.C.) To believe they were taxable. Just pick any section from page 167 to 203 of the 1913 corporation income tax, labeled just Income tax, and you can read into it your own situation if you did not know it pertained ONLY to corporations. However, knowing it pertains strictly to corporations, you will soon see the fraud that made you believe you were a taxpayer.

How many of you have really pulled the Statutes at Large, 38 Stat 166, which is the real law and not the codified law? I'll bet maybe 20 people have in the whole country. They leave a lot out in the codes, that is why they are called codes, to defraud you of just about anything they want. That is why you should never argue prima facie law (code statute i.e. 18, 26, 28, 42 USC) because they leave out what they don't want you to see.

Have fun reading it. I think its about time you all started reading the Statutes at Large rather than reading 26 USC which has been so twisted to make you think you are a taxpayer that it is pathetic.

The Bill of Rights Fraud
Part two

The following is gleaned from a book called Cases in Constitutional Law, last published 1967, Library of Congress Card 68-18704, by Robert E and Robert F Cushman. It contains 159 cases and over 100 cases commented on or referred to in the 159 cases. The book is 1168 pages. The book tells you how the Bill of Rights was nationalized..

I conversed with a friend named Fred and wrote this to him concerning another patriot that debunked my findings when he would not let truth sink into his core beliefs. Since then he has capitulated and now sees it but it took him over 6 years to come to terms with the fraud, realizing it has been a fraud all along. All bold type in Part two is straight out of the Book. My comments are regular type.

Hopefully after reading these two parts you will come to realize Spooner was right. The con job was just that, a con job of immense proportions. How the fraud lived so long is only due to the fact our family tree parents, going back to 1776/1787 were led by the nose as are the people of today. You have to have a core belief, and that, my friends is based on a lie. So as all foundations are either true or false, hopefully you will find what you have been brought up to believe is one huge fraud.

The Informer
11-3-06

Hi Fred, Well now that I let off some steam, here is more on Barron. It wasn't just as someone we know said that, the supreme court brought it up in 2001. They brought Barron up way before 2001. I have a constitutional law book Titled Cases in Constitutional Law. It is ripe with cases on Barron and many more in its 1168 pages of knowledge. There are cases that they did not bring up that are just as important, one being Hepburn and Dundas v Ellezy, 2 Cranch 445. The heading of the case states:
"A citizen of the District of Columbia cannot maintain an action against a citizen of Virginia in the circuit court for the district of Virginia. A citizen of the District of Columbia is not a citizen of a state, within the meaning of the Constitution."

Reading this, it goes way over people's heads and they are not aware. As Montgomery found out, that President Washington created the states as districts in 1791, hence the phrase "district of Virginia" in the above case. It is an important case and you must get it because it is ripe with info that will wipe out the myth that people have had on the jurisdiction. A passage in the case so states after the Court gets rid of the notion that the people of the states are on the same footing as the people of the District of Columbia and said the plaintiff could not sue in Virginia. This is the defense position statement.
"Even if the Constitution of the United States authorizes a more enlarged jurisdiction that the Judiciary Act of 1789 has given, yet the court can take no jurisdiction which it is not given by the Act. I, therefore, call for the law which gives a jurisdiction in this case." .

A response was given by Plaintiff to rebut the above statement. The court then gave it's decision and sided with Defense when Chief Justice Marshall said,
"The opinion to be certified to the circuit court is, that that court has no jurisdiction in the case."

So basically the Judiciary Act of 1789 gives what jurisdiction the federal courts have, **NOT the Congress as so many people believe and as the Defense attorney said, if it's not to be found (jurisdiction) in that Act the fed court does not have it.** Here we have direct admission that lawyers back then were dictating the parameters in which the courts had jurisdiction. The Informer, in his new history, brought this up when he cited the History of The American Bar by Charles Warren. I believe you have that book of the Informer. Might pay to reread it in light of this "revelation" the guy I was talking about had.

Now back to Barron. In the notes of the Constitutional Cases (BOOK) printed 1968, it states.
"While most rights in the Bill of Rights now do apply to the states, they do so only because they are essential to due process of law. The ruling in the present case that the Bill of Rights does not apply directly to the states has never been over ruled. "

Brown v Walker (1896) Barron was again broached on self incrimination case. The BOOK had his to say;

"In 1956 the Court reaffirmed the Brown decision in U1Imann v. United States . It rejected the defendant's argument that "the impact of the disabilities imposed by federal and state authorities and the public in general-such as loss of]ob, expulsion from labor unions, state registration and investigation statutes, passport eligibility, and general public opprobrium--is so oppressive that the statute does not give him true immunity." The statute, like the Fifth Amendment provision, protects the witness only from having to give "testimony which may possibly expose him to a criminal charge."
Since Congress need not grant immunity from state prosecution in order to compel testimony, the question arises whether it may do so if it wishes. The control over evidence admissible in state courts is traditionally a question of state power, and even the Supreme Court in administering the due process clause has been reluctant to interfere with this state prerogative. In Adams v. Maryland (1954) the Court held that Congress could, under the supremacy doctrine, forbid a state to use testimony given before a congressional committee. Adams had been summoned before the Senate Crimes Investigation (Kefauver) Committee and had bared his soul concerning his boob making activities. The state of Maryland , which had been unable to get other evidence against Adams , read the transcript of the committee hearing into the trial record as a confession, and he was convicted of illegal gambling. The Supreme Court reversed the conviction on the ground that 859 forbade the use of such testimony "in any criminal proceeding against him in any court .... "While Congress could not compel testimony under the statute, such testimony as was given was protected; and the phrase "in any court" included state courts as well as federal. Forbidding such use of the testimony) was held to be a necessary and proper way of securing testimony. The Immunity Act of 1954 uses this same language, and the Adams interpretation was reaffirmed by the Court in the Ullmann case.
In the present case a federal grand jury was investigating charges against a railroad that it had granted discriminatory rates and rebates. Brown, who was an officer of the railroad, was called as a witness but refused to answer certain questions on the ground that the answers would tend to accuse am incriminate him. He was adjudged in contempt for his refusal to answer.

Mr. Justice Brown delivered the opinion of the Court, saying in part;

It is true that the Constitution does not operate upon a witness testifying in state courts , since we have held that the first eight amendments are limitations only upon the powers of Congress and the Federal courts, and are not applicable to the several states , except so far as the 14th Amendment may have made them applicable. Barron v. Baltimore [1833] .... There is no such restriction, however, upon the applicability of Federal statutes ....[The Court here quotes the supremacy clause in Article VI.]
The act in question contains no suggestion that it is to be applied only to the Federal courts. It declares broadly that "no person shall be excused from attending and testifying . . . before the Interstate Commerce Commission . . . on the ground . . . that the testimony . . . required of him may tend to criminate him, etc. But no person shall be prosecuted or subjected to any penalty or forfeiture for or on account of any transaction, matter, or thing concerning which he may testify," etc. It is not that he shall not be prosecuted for or on account of any crime concerning which he may testify, which might

concerning which he may testify," etc. It is not that he shall not be prosecuted for or on account of any crime concerning which he may testify, which m possibly be urged to apply only to crimes under the Federal law...; but the immunity extends to any transaction, matter, or thing concerning which he r testify, which clearly indicates that the immunity is intended to be general and to be applicable whenever and in whatever court such prosecution ma had.

But even granting that there were still a bare possibility that by his disclosure he might be subjected to the criminal laws of some other sovereig that . . . is not a real and probable danger, with reference to the ordinary operations of the law in the ordinary courts, but "a danger of an imaginary unsubstantial character, having reference to some extraordinary and barely possible contingency, so improbable that no reasonable man would suffer influence his conduct." Such dangers it was never the object of the provision to obviate.

The same answer may be made to the suggestion that the witness is imperfectly protected by reason of the fact that he may still be prosecuted to the annoyance and expense of pleading his immunity by way of confession and avoidance. This is a detriment which the law does not recognize. Th a possibility that any citizen, however innocent, may be subjected to a civil or criminal prosecution, and put to the expense of defending himself, but u such prosecution be malicious, he is remediless, except so far as a recovery of costs may partially indemnify him ....

. . . While the constitutional provision in question is justly regarded as one of the most valuable prerogatives of the citizen, its object is fully accompl by the statutory immunity, and we are therefore of opinion that the witness was compellable to answer, and that the judgment of the court below mus affirmed.

Mr. Justice Shiras, with whom Mr. Justices Gray and White concurred, wrote a dissenting opinion. Mr. Justice Field wrote a separate dissent."

In Powell v Alabama (1932) Barron was brought up again **.** Then in Palko v Connecticut (1937 Barron was again brought up and this is the BOOK's comment **.**

With the decision in Powell v. Alabama it appeared that the long struggle to nationalize the Bill of Rights might at last be bearing fruit. The Court acknowledged that it no longer felt bound by the Hurtado reasoning; the application to the states of the Fifth Amendment right to just compensation the First Amendment rights of free speech, press, religion, and assembly showed that some of the Bill of Rights guarantees could be applied to the through due process of law. And now, in Powell, the Court for the first time had found one of the rights of persons accused of crime to be essential process.

'The Palko case, printed below, made clear that the Court was not prepared to abandon earlier decisions such as Hurtado and Twining. Instead undertook to explain why some rights, such as the rights to counsel and free speech, are absorbed into due process; and why others, like jury trial grand jury indictment, are not. It should be emphasized that the cases "absorbing" rights into the Fourteenth Amendment do not overrule Barron Baltimore (1820). The provisions of the federal Bill of Rights still limit directly only the federal government; it is the Fourteenth Amendment which the states. What the Court has done is to reverse the practical effect of the rule in Barron v. Baltimore with respect to part, but not all, of the Bill Rights. Some of these rights are still not considered by the Court to be so fundamental as to be required by due process of law . The Court in case case has been classifying the provisions of the Bill of Rights into those which are essential to due process of law and thus bind the states through t operation of the Fourteenth Amendment and those which are not essential to due process and by which 'the states are not bound. In effect, the Cour established an "honor roll" of superior rights which bind both state and national governments. The opinion in the present case is important since i an official summary of this classification up to 1937 and states clearly the principles upon which the 'classification rests.

In another situation, and for a very different purpose, the Court classified the provisions of the federal Bill of Rights. In fixing the constitutiona of territories after the war with Spain, the Court held that in governing "unincorporated" territories, such as Puerto Rico and the Philippines, Cong was restricted only by those guarantees in the Bill of Rights which are basic and fundamental, and not by those which are merely "procedural" or "remedial," such as the guarantee of trial by jury. See Balzac v. Porto Rico (1922). This classification is essentially the same as that in Palko v. Connecticut .

One question which the Palko case failed to answer satisfactorily was what was meant by "absorption" or "incorporation" of a Bill of Rights gu into due process. Did it mean that the right, as listed in the Bill of Rights and interpreted by the Supreme Court in federal cases, was made applica the states? Or was the right as applied to the states a more general right, less clearly defined and permitting more leeway and discretion on the part states? Clearly, incorporation of the First Amendment has meant its application to the states exactly as it is applied to the national government. Ju Brandeis and Holmes, in their dissent in the Gitlow case, suggested that the free speech applicable to the states perhaps "may be accepted with a somewhat larger latitude of interpretation than is allowed to Congress by the sweeping language that governs or ought to govern the laws of the U States ." The Court, however, has never acknowledged such a distinction, and the same rules for deciding such cases are applied to the states and nation alike.

With the gradual extension of due process to include other rights, an important controversy developed as to how these rights would apply to th This problem is discussed in connection with the specific rights in the chapter below."

Another case is United States v Lanza (1922). This is what the court stated then I will go to the BOOK comments and bear in mind what happened at the Ruby Ridge tri against the government agent and put into that what the BOOK states.

Chief Justice Taft delivered the opinion:

"We have here two sovereignties, deriving power from different sources, capable of dealing with the same subject-matter within the same territ Each may, without interference by the other, enact laws to secure prohibition, with the limitation that no legislation can give validity to acts prohibite the Amendment. Each government, in determining what shall be an offense against its peace and dignity, is exercising its own sovereignty, not that other.

It follows that an act denounced as a crime by both national and state sovereignties is an offense against the peace and dignity of both, and ma punished by each. The 5th Amendment, like all the other guaranties in the first eight amendments, applies only to proceedings by the Federal gove (Barron v. Baltimore [1833]) and the double jeopardy therein forbidden is a second prosecution under authority of the Federal government after a trial for the same offense under the same authority. Here the same act was an offense against the state of Washington , because a violation of its l also an offense against the United States under the National Prohibition Act. The defendants thus committed two different offenses by the same act, conviction by a court of Washington of the offense against that state is not a conviction of the different offense against the United States, and so is double jeopardy ....

If Congress sees fit to bar prosecution by the Fedearl courts for any act when punishment for violation of state prohibition has been imposed, it c course, do so by proper legislative provision; but it has not done so. If a state were to punish the manufacture, transportation, and sale of intoxicat liquor by small or nominal fines, the race of offenders to the courts of that state to plead guilty and secure immunity from Federal prosecution for sucl would not make for respect for the Federal statute, or for its deterrent effect. But it is not for us to discuss the wisdom of legislation; it is enough fo hold that, in the absence of special provision by Congress, conviction and punishment in a state court, under a state law, for making, transporting, selling intoxicating liquors, is not a bar to a prosecution in a court of the United States, under the Federal law, for the same acts ....

Judgment reversed.

Judgment reversed.

Now for the comment by the BOOK:

It was one of the universal maxims of the common law that no man should be brought into jeopardy of his life more than once for the same off Protection against double jeopardy is guaranteed by the Fifth Amendment against invasion by the federal government, while a similar clause is four the bills of rights of most of the state constitutions. A person is held to be in jeopardy when his trial has progressed to the point where he actually con the jury. If convicted, he may waive his immunity from double jeopardy by an appeal to a higher court which may allow him a new trial; but if acquitte further proceedings against him by the prosecuting authorities are barred, the government not even being allowed to appeal the case on the groun error of law. See United States v. Sanges (1892). Moreover, if he appeals his conviction and is granted a new trial the defendant can only be retried charge of which he was convicted. Thus in Green v. United States (1957) a person who was indicted and tried for first degree murder but was found g by the jury of second degree murder could not, after successfully appealing the second degree murder charge, be retried on the original charge of degree murder. He had already been once in jeopardy for that cr/me and had not waived his protection by appealing his conviction for a different cr

In certain recognized circumstances a court can declare a mistrial and subject the accused to a second trial without violating the protection agai double jeopardy. This is true where it turns out that a juror is disqualified, see Thompson v. United States (1894); and in United States v. Perez (18 was held permissible where the jury could not agree on a verdict; "The prisoner has not been convicted or acquitted, and may again be put upon h defense. We think, that in all cases of this nature, the law has invested courts of justice with the authority to discharge a jury from giving any verd whenever, in their opinion, taking all the circumstances into consideration, there is a manifest necessity for the act, or the ends of public justice wo otherwise be defeated. They are to exercise a sound discretion on the subject; and it is impossible to define all the circumstances which would ren proper to interfere." The double jeopardy clause would prevent declaring a mistrial and ordering a new trial solely to permit the government more tin secure evidence against the accused. In Downum v. United States (1963) the government asked that the jury be discharged when it discovered tw key witnesses were missing. Two days later a new jury was empanelled and Downurn was convicted. The Court conceded that a new jury could be empanelled after the discharge of the first where there is "an imperious necessity to do so," or in "very extraordinary and striking circumstances.

Here the government had simply started the trial before it had located all its witnesses.

A move such as this does not, however, amount to a denial of due process when done in a state court. In Brock v. North Carolina (1953) the state had declared a mistrial and ordered a continuance of the case in order to permit the state to deal with some of its own witnesses who had unexpect refused to testify on pleas of self-incrimination. Citing the Palko case, the Court held that the double jeopardy provision was not incorporated into Fourteenth Amendment, and this particular action was not shocking enough to make the trial unfair. In 1967 the Court declined to decide whether the double jeopardy provision of the Fifth Amendment would be extended to the states. Although it had granted certiorari to decide the question, on a hearing of the case it agreed that the state action did not amount to double jeopardy and dismissed the writ as improvidently granted. See Cichos v Indiana .

Since one is not in jeopardy until his trial actually begins, indictment for crime does not put a person in jeopardy, and therefore repeated indictn not constitute double jeopardy. Moreover, the government can appeal the dismissal of an indictment, and such an appeal gives the Supreme Court opportunity to pass upon the constitutionality of criminal legislation which a lower court holds unconstitutional. See discussion in the note to Muskr United States .

It does not constitute double jeopardy to try a person each time he commits the same offense over again . Thus a conscientious objector who h a prison sentence for refusing to register for the draft may be tried and convicted again if he continues in his refusal. The same is true of a person v punished for contempt for refusing to give testimony. Where, however, a witness is asked to identify a person as a Communist and in reply refuse identify "anyone," she is guilty of only one contempt, despite a refusal to answer the same question asked 11 times with regard to other persons. Yates v; United States (1957). Where Congress has made conspiracy to commit a felony a separate crime from the commission of the felony itself person may be tried for both crimes. Whether the second trial constitutes double jeopardy in cases like this depends on the nature of the evidence n to convict. The Court in Morgan v. Devine (1915) quoted with approval from Bishop on Criminal Law: "The test is whether, if what is set out in th indictment had been proved under the first, there could have been a conviction; when there could, the second cannot be maintained; when there could it can be."

One of the obvious results of living under our federal form of government is that every person is subject to the criminal jurisdiction of two sepa governments, the state and the national. It is entirely possible, therefore, for a single act to constitute an offense against the statutes of the Unite and at the same time to be punishable under state law. This is true in the case of counterfeiting the national currency, corrupt practices in the cond congressional elections, assaults against federal officers, the larceny of goods moving in interstate commerce, violations of the former Prohibition Amendment, etc. In these cases it has long been held that a person may be tried and punished by both governments without violating the protectio against double jeopardy. That guarantee is violated only by a second trial for the same offense against the same sovereignty, not by a trial /or the act when it constitutes a separate and distinct crime against another sovereign. This doctrine had, of course, considerable practical effect in conne with the enforcement of the Prohibition Amendment, under which concurrent jurisdiction rested in the state and national governments. Note the simila of this rule to the one applied to the self-incrimination cases.

In the present case Lanza had been convicted by the state courts of Washington for violating the state prohibition act. He was then indicted in a court for the same act, which also violated the Volstead Act. The district judge dismissed the indictment on the ground of double jeopardy and the government appealed. The Lanza rule, though sharply criticized, sti11 stands. Abbate v. United States (1959) held that a man convicted of a crime Illinois could later be tried for the same act (dynamiting telephone communications) under a federal law. Lanza was specifically reaffirmed by a six three decision. On the same day the Court held, five to four, that one acquitted in a federal court of robbing a federally insured bank could later be and convicted in a state court for the same robbery. See Bartkus v. Illinois (1959).

While the Lanza rule has a logical persuasiveness about it and the Court has done nothing to weaken it, it has not been given wide application. for example, followed in international law. As early as 1820 the Supreme Court recognized that while all states could try a person for piracy, "there c no doubt that the plea of autrefois acquit would be good, in any civilized state, though resting on a prosecution in the courts of any other civilized st See United States v. Furlong. Nor has the Court felt the rule should apply in cases where two states have concurrent jurisdiction, as on the Columbia where Washington and Oregon both have jurisdiction over the entire river so as "to avoid any nice question as to whether a criminal act sought to prosecuted was committed on one side or the other of the exact boundary in the channel" "Where an act is . . . prohibited and punishable by the la both states," the Court commented, "the one first acquiring jurisdiction of the person may prosecute the offense, and its judgment is a finality in b states, so that one convicted or acquitted in the courts of the one state cannot be prosecuted for the same offense in the courts of the other." See v. Oregon (1909).

The manifest unfairness of the Lanza rule has been widely recognized, and following the Abbate and Bartkus decisions the Attorney General o United States ordered that "no federal case should be tried when there has already been a state prosecution for substantially the same act or acts w the United States Attorney first submitting a recommendation to the appropriate Assistant Attorney General in the Department." And in Petite v. U States (1960) Petite, a lawyer in deportation proceedings against the same man held in both Philadelphia and Baltimore, induced his client to swear f

that he had been born in the United States. For this suborning of perjury he was convicted and punished in the federal district court in Pennsylvania , later in the federal district court in Maryland . When the case came to the Supreme Court the Solicitor General moved that the second judgment b vacated and the indictment dismissed. He contended that the double jeopardy clause had not been violated, but stated that "the initiation of the se prosecution in this case was contrary to sound policy and that for that reason, and in the interests of justice, the indictment should be dismissed." Supreme Court, without passing on the double jeopardy question, granted the motion."

So there Fred, is the story. Now I think this fellow I was talking about has a lot of cognitive dissonance and ego to get rid of and it just might take him more tha months to understand. After all, I would say he is at least 12 years behind the Informer's knowledge. Well, once he obtains the level of competence that we have obtained then he is on to better things and won't be so ego centered. It is nice to be eating humble pie once in awhile. I think everyone has a lot to learn from reading this and the cases if they so choose. But they need interpretation like this BOOK gives, because after all it's what "they" interpret as ruling , not us. We are only slaves remem

The Bill of Rights Fraud Part I

After having this case and others for 16 years, and posting to the internet with no response, I figured it shook to the core beliefs that people do not accept the facts as stated in numerous legal books that the Bill of Rights was never intended for the people like you and I in the states. You, of course, like to cite the Constitution and Bill of Rights all the time, little knowing that in doing so you put yourself at their feet groveling as a slave should do.

This case and others to follow in Part II, if understood, will show just how corrupt the founding fathers were in keeping to themselves the contract between themselves and no others in the states. Just as Lysander Spooner stated, the Constitution was of no authority. Why people have not found out by now shows how good the fraud has been, and how brainwashed the average American is. To keep the articles from becoming too long to digest I break the whole article in two parts. This first part is all the John Barron case with no comments interjected so I don't make any confusing statements. The Part II has a brief injection of my comments, otherwise it's all from the Constitutional Law book. To tell you how it will shake your core beliefs to the foundation, I had a paralegal friend here for a visit. I brought up the subject that the Bill of Rights was not his. He immediately reacted with 'no it isn't so'. Well I walked to my office and brought out what you will read in Part II. After reading maybe five pages, he said 'no, it can't be', let me see the Barron case itself. Now mind you, he is sharper than most attorneys and other paralegals and did not want to believe what he was reading. So I handed him the Barron Case , which you will read here and it has never been overturned to this day. After reading it he said, why those... [expletive deleted], no wonder why we lose in all cases. I am reading it and still find it hard to believe they would do this. So when he asked to whom does it apply, I brought out various other certified documents and showed him. Then his core beliefs just had an ice cold ice pick driven through them and he was shook up to say the least. Now in Part II you will read how they incorporated those Bill of Rights into your life which gave them more control over you than if they hadn't done a thing.

Does 14th Amendment mean anything to you? Do you know that only 14th Amendment people can use the Bill of Rights and when you do invoke any of the original ten Bill of Rights you admit to being covered by the 14th and the Ashwander doctrine will bury you? So beware, you will go into cognitive dissonance, guaranteed because your core beliefs will be shattered to say the least and you will not think the same things you have for all your life to this point, IF it does sink in what this criminal government has done to all of us today, and all your family all the way back to 1776.

The Informer

9-23-2006

32 U.S. 243

ON WRIT OF ERROR TO THE COURT OF APPEALS FOR THE WESTERN SHORE OF THE STATE OF MARYLAND

Syllabus

The provision in the Fifth Amendment to the Constitution of the United States declaring that private property shall not be taken for public use without just compensation is intended solely as a limitation on the exercise of power by the Government of the United States, and is not applicable to the legislation of the States.

The Constitution was ordained and established by the people of the United States for themselves, for their own government, and not for the government of individual States. Each State established a constitution for itself, and in that constitution provided such limitations and restrictions on the powers of its particular government as its judgment dictated. The people of the United States framed such a government for the United States as they supposed best adapted to their situation, and best calculated to promote their interests. The powers they conferred on this government were to be exercised by itself, and the limitations on power, if expressed in general terms, are naturally and necessarily applicable to the government created by the instrument. They are limitations of power granted in the instrument itself, not of distinct governments framed by different persons and for different purposes.

This case was instituted by the plaintiff in error, against the City of Baltimore, under its corporate title of "The Mayor and City Council of Baltimore," to recover damages for injuries to the wharf property of the plaintiff, arising from the acts of the corporation. Craig & Barron, of whom the plaintiff was survivor, were owners of an extensive and highly productive wharf in the eastern section of Baltimore, enjoying, at the period of their purchase of it, the deepest water in the harbor. The city, in the asserted exercise of its corporate authority over the harbor, the paving of streets, and regulating grades for paving, and over the health of Baltimore, diverted from their accustomed and natural course certain streams of water which flow from the range of hills bordering the city, and diverted them, partly by adopting new grades of streets, and partly by the necessary results of paving, and partly by mounds, [p*244] embankments and other artificial means purposely adapted to bend the course of the water to the wharf in question. These streams becoming very full and violent in rains, carried down with them from the hills and

becoming very full and violent in rains, carried down with them from the hills and the soil over which they ran large masses of sand and earth, which they deposited along, and widely in front of the wharf of the plaintiff. The alleged consequence was that the water was rendered so shallow that it ceased to be useful for vessels of an important burden, lost its income, and became of little or no value as a wharf. This injury was asserted to have been inflicted by a series of ordinances of the corporation, between the years 1815 and 1821; and that the evil was progressive; and that it was active and increasing even at the institution of this suit in 1822.

At the trial of the cause in the Baltimore county court, the plaintiff gave evidence tending to prove the original and natural course of the streams, the various works of the corporation from time to time to turn them in the direction of this wharf, and the ruinous consequences of these measures to the interests of the plaintiff. It was not asserted by the defendants, that any compensation for the injury was ever made or proffered, but they justified under the authority they deduced from the charter of the city, granted by the legislature of Maryland, and under several acts of the legislature conferring powers on the corporation in regard to the grading and paving of streets, the regulation of the harbor and its waters, and to the health of the city. They also denied, that the plaintiff had shown any cause of action in the declaration, asserting that the injury complained of was a matter of public nuisance, and not of special or individual grievance in the eye of the law. This latter ground was taken on exception, and was also urged as a reason for a motion in arrest of judgment. On all points, the decision of Baltimore county court was against the defendants, and a verdict for $4,500 was rendered for the plaintiff. An appeal was taken to the court of appeals, which reversed the judgment of Baltimore county court, and did not remand the case to that court for a further trial. From this judgment, the defendant in the court of appeals prosecuted a writ of error to this court. [p*245]

The counsel for the plaintiff presented the following points: the plaintiff in error will contend that apart from the legislative sanctions of the state of Maryland, and the acts of the corporation of Baltimore, holding out special encouragement and protection to interests in wharves constructed on the shores of the Patapsco river, and particularly of the wharf erected by Craig and the plaintiff, Barron; the right and profit of wharfage, and use of the water at the wharf, for the objects of navigation, was a vested interest and incorporeal hereditament, inviolable even by the state except on just compensation for the privation; but the act of assembly and the ordinance of the City are relied on as enforcing the claim to the undisturbed enjoyment of the right.

This right was interfered with, and the benefit of this property taken away from the plaintiff by the corporation avowedly, as the defence showed, for public use, for an object of public interest -- the benefit more immediately of the community of Baltimore, the individuals, part of the population of Maryland, known by the corporate title of the Mayor and City Council of Baltimore. The "inhabitants" of Baltimore are thus incorporated by the Acts of 1796, ch. 68. As a corporation, they are made liable to be sued, and authorized to sue, to acquire and hold and dispose of property and, within the scope of the powers conferred by the charter, are allowed to pass ordinance and legislative acts, which it is declared by the charter shall have the same effect as acts of assembly, and be operative, provided they be not repugnant to the laws of the state, or the constitution of the state, or of the United States. The plaintiff will contend accordingly:

1. That the Mayor and City Council of Baltimore, though viewed even as a municipal corporation, is liable for tort and actual misfeasance, and that it is a tort, and would be so even in the state, acting in her immediate sovereignty to deprive a citizen of his property, though for public uses, without indemnification; that, regarding the corporation as acting with the delegated power of the state, the act complained of is not the less an actionable tort.

2. That this is the case of an authority exercised under a [p*246]

State, the corporation appealing to the legislative acts of Maryland for the discretional power which it has exercised.

3. That this exercise of authority was repugnant to the constitution of the United States, contravening the fifth article of the amendments to the constitution, which declares that "private property shall not be taken for public use, without just compensation," the plaintiff contending, that this article declares principles which regulate the legislation of the states for the protection of the people in each and all the states, regarded as citizens of the United States or as inhabitants subject to the laws of the Union.

4. That under the evidence, prayers, and pleadings in the case, the

4. That under the evidence, prayers, and pleadings in the case, the constitutionality of this authority exercised under the state must have been drawn in question, and that this court has appellate jurisdiction of the point, from the judgment of the Court of Appeals of Maryland, the highest court of that state, that point being the essential ground of the plaintiff's pretention in opposition to the power and discussion of the corporation.

5. That this court, in such appellate cognisance, is not confined to the establishment of an abstract point of construction, but is empowered to pass upon the right or title of either party, and may therefore determine all points incidental or preliminary to the question of title and necessary in the course to that inquiry; that consequently, the question is for this court's determination whether the declaration avers actionable matter, or whether the complaint is only of a public nuisance, and on that head, the plaintiff will contend, that special damage is fully shown here, within the principle of the cases where an individual injury resulting from a public nuisance is deemed actionable, the wrong being merely public only so long as the law suffered in the particular case is no more than all members of the community suffer.

Upon these views, the plaintiff contends that the judgment of the court of appeals ought to be reversed. [p*247]

Opinions

Mr. Chief Justice MARSHALL delivered the opinion of the court.

MARSHALL, C.J., Opinion of the Court

Mr. Chief Justice MARSHALL delivered the opinion of the court.

The judgment brought up by this writ of error having been rendered by the court of a State, this tribunal can exercise no jurisdiction over it unless it be shown to come within the provisions of the 25th section of the Judiciary Act. The plaintiff in error contends that it comes within that clause in the Fifth Amendment to the Constitution which inhibits the taking of private property for public use without just compensation. He insists that this amendment, being in favor of the liberty of the citizen, ought to be so construed as to restrain the legislative power of a state, as well as that of the United States. If this proposition be untrue, the court can take no jurisdiction of the cause.

The question thus presented is, we think, of great importance, but not of much difficulty. The Constitution was ordained and established by the people of the United States for themselves, for their own government, and not for the government of the individual States. Each State established a constitution for itself, and in that constitution provided such limitations and restrictions on the powers of its particular government as its judgment dictated. The people of the United States framed such a government for the United States as they supposed best adapted to their situation and best calculated to promote their interests. The powers they conferred on this government were to be exercised by itself, and the limitations on power, if expressed in general terms, are naturally, and we think necessarily, applicable to the government created by the instrument. They are limitations of power granted in the instrument itself, not of distinct governments framed by different persons and for different purposes.

If these propositions be correct, the fifth amendment must be understood as restraining the power of the General Government, not as applicable to the States. In their several Constitutions, they have imposed such restrictions on their respective [p*248] governments, as their own wisdom suggested, such as they deemed most proper for themselves. It is a subject on which they judge exclusively, and with which others interfere no further than they are supposed to have a common interest.

The counsel for the plaintiff in error insists that the Constitution was intended to secure the people of the several States against the undue exercise of power by their respective State governments, as well as against that which might be attempted by their General Government. It support of this argument he relies on the inhibitions contained in the tenth section of the first article. We think that section affords a strong, if not a conclusive, argument in support of the opinion already indicated by the court. The preceding section contains restrictions which are obviously intended for the exclusive purpose of restraining the exercise of power by the departments of the General Government. Some of them use language applicable only to Congress, others are expressed in general terms. The third clause, for example, declares, that "no bill of attainder or ex post facto law shall be passed." No language can be more general, yet the demonstration is complete that it applies solely to the Government of the United States. In addition to the general arguments furnished by the instrument itself, some of which have been already suggested, the succeeding section, the avowed purpose of which is to restrain State legislation, contains in terms the very prohibition. It declares, that "no State shall pass any bill of attainder or ex post facto law." This provision, then, of the ninth section, however comprehensive its language, contains no restriction on State legislation.

The ninth section having enumerated, in the nature of a bill of rights, the limitations intended to be imposed on the powers of the General Government, the tenth proceeds to enumerate those which were to operate on the State legislatures. These restrictions are brought together in the same section, and are by express words applied to the States. "No State shall enter into any treaty," &c. Perceiving, that in a constitution framed by the people of the United States, for the government of all, no limitation of the action of government on [p*249] the people would apply to the State government, unless expressed in terms, the restrictions contained in the tenth section are in direct words so applied to the States.

It is worthy of remark, too, that these inhibitions generally restrain State legislation on subjects intrusted to the General Government, or in which the people of all the States feel an interest. A State is forbidden to enter into any treaty, alliance or confederation. If these compacts are with foreign nations, they interfere with the treaty-making power, which is conferred entirely on the General Government; if with each other, for political purposes, they can scarcely fail to interfere with the general purpose and intent of the Constitution. To grant letters of marque and reprisal, would lead directly to war, the power of declaring which is expressly given to Congress. To coin money is also the exercise of a power conferred on Congress. It would be tedious to recapitulate the several limitations on the powers of the States which are contained in this section. They will be found generally to restrain State legislation on subjects intrusted to the government of the Union, in which the citizens of all the States are interested. In these alone were the whole people concerned. The question of their application to States is not left to construction. It is averred in positive words.

If the original Constitution, in the ninth and tenth sections of the first article, draws this plain and marked line of discrimination between the limitations it imposes on the powers of the General Government and on those of the State; if, in every inhibition intended to act on State power, words are employed which directly express that intent; some strong reason must be assigned for departing from this safe and judicious course in framing the amendments before that departure can be assumed. We search in vain for that reason.

Had the people of the several States, or any of them, required changes in their Constitutions, had they required additional safeguards to liberty from the apprehended encroachments of their particular governments, the remedy was in their own hands, and could have been applied by themselves. A [p*250] convention could have been assembled by the discontented State, and the required improvements could have been made by itself. The unwieldy and cumbrous machinery of procuring a recommendation from two-thirds of Congress and the assent of three-fourths of their sister States could never have occurred to any human being as a mode of doing that which might be effected by the State itself. Had the framers of these amendments intended them to be limitations on the powers of the State governments, they would have imitated the framers of the original Constitution, and have expressed that intention. Had Congress engaged in the extraordinary occupation of improving the Constitutions of the several States by affording the people additional protection from the exercise of power by their own governments in matters which concerned themselves alone, they would have declared this purpose in plain and intelligible language.

But it is universally understood, it is a part of the history of the day, that the great revolution which established the Constitution of the United States was not effected without immense opposition. Serious fears were extensively entertained that those powers which the patriot statesmen who then watched over the interests of our country deemed essential to union, and to the attainment of those invaluable objects for which union was sought, might be exercised in a manner dangerous to liberty. In almost every convention by which the Constitution was adopted, amendments to guard against the abuse of power were recommended. These amendments demanded security against the apprehended encroachments of the General Government -- not against those of the local governments. In compliance with a sentiment thus generally expressed, to quiet fears thus extensively entertained, amendments were proposed by the required majority in Congress and adopted by the States. These amendments contain no expression indicating an intention to apply them to the State governments. This court cannot so apply them.

We are of opinion that the provision in the Fifth Amendment to the Constitution declaring that private property shall not be taken for public use without just compensation is intended solely as a limitation on the exercise of power by the [p*251] Government of the United States, and is not applicable to the legislation of the States. We are therefore of opinion that there is no repugnancy between the several acts of the general assembly of Maryland, given in evidence by the defendants at the trial of this cause, in the court of that State, and the Constitution of the United States. This court, therefore, has no jurisdiction of the cause, and it is dismissed.

This cause came on to be heard on the transcript of the record from the Court of Appeals for the Western Shore of the State of Maryland, and was argued by counsel. On consideration whereof, it is the opinion of this Court that there is no repugnancy between the several acts of the General Assembly of Maryland given in evidence by the defendants at the trial of this cause in the court of that State and the Constitution of the United States; whereupon it is ordered and adjudged by this court that this writ of error be, and the same is hereby, dismissed for the want of jurisdiction.

THE VATICAN CONNECTION TO ENGLAND,
A CONTINUATION OF ROMAN CONQUEST.

Forward

This is additional information to the 1213 Charter, along with other important information. I stated in "*The United States Is Still A British Colony*", that the king gave his holdings to the Pope. I also stated that the 1215 Charter was made null and void by the Pope. I have new information that may surprise you on this subject. You will see the letters of correspondence between the Pope and King John, concerning these two charters. You will also read information connecting our flag to Britain's, through the colors, and the direct connection these colors have to the Pope. You will see new information connecting American lawyers to the British Bar, and tacit connection to the Pope.

American and World history have been rewritten, by the exclusion of historical events, for the protection of special interests named in this paper. In this paper I've uncovered some of these lies and truths not told. In some cases a lie can also be withheld truth. I have dealt with both modes of deception in my book. The two charters mentioned above have much withheld truth. The quoted portions of the personal correspondence between the Pope and the king deal with claims I have made regarding these two charters.

It's not my purpose to tell you what, or how to think, but remove the barrier keeping you from thinking outside of the box in which you live, your mind. A box filled and shaped with information provided by those that wish you to think a certain way.

Before you read these letters and the other important information I will deal with in this paper, there is some hidden knowledge you need to understand, it deals with the human mind. What I'm going to tell you will help you understand not only this paper, but any information you read, or hear. This information is short and is contained in this brief forward.

In this paper I'm going to challenge the very foundations for which you base your beliefs, concerning the Constitution and your freedom, and your religion no matter what it is. I call these subjects, "the building blocks of human understanding"; every human is programmed with these building blocks, to a greater or lessor extent. A great deception is taking place, and the executors of the deception are three organizations most trusted by the public; government, media and religion. Only after you come to the realization that you have been deceived, will you be able to think outside of the box which has been provided through education and other mediums, for you. Through the government, media and religion you have been brainwashed with predetermined information, the building blocks of the human mind, your programming.

My purpose for sharing this information is "truth". Keep in mind I was taught the same information as you. Thoroughly indoctrinated by the public schools, television, organized religion and any other medium of indoctrination that formed my beliefs, including the United States Marine Corps. I would say I have had more to overcome than most people, as to the brainwashing I received. Only through making God Almighty's Word my foundation, not Man's indoctrination, was I able to see beyond the box, the reality created for me.

I wish I could MAKE everyone understand how the human mind works, a subject so simple, it is difficult to understand and explain.

As I said above this deals with brainwashing, through indoctrination and programming. I know the subversive term brainwashing automatically triggers disbelief and suspicion; I ask you to bear with me. Whatever your programming has been, it is the reason, the cause, for the way you view and disseminate information. This is the reason there are so many different religions, types of governments and social experiments. The people under these different systems, will go to their grave thinking they are right, simply because of their programming.

Have you never wondered how a Muslim could strap a bomb to his body and kill himself and many others? It is due to his programming, that began at birth. The Muslims have been taught they have 70 virgins waiting for them after they blow themselves up, among other things, and that they are doing the will of God, and will be rewarded for their sacrifice. Only religion promising a reward greater than the suffering here on earth, makes it possible for a human to be programmed in such a way, willing to kill him or herself, along with many innocent people. I am sure there are those in the Muslim religion, amazed how we could believe the Christian religion and

do the things we do.

As an example, the Pope promised the crusaders that if they would fight against the Muslims, that he, the Pope, would pray their souls out of hell and that they would go to heaven. Do you see any difference between this and the belief of the suicide bombers? Christian's were foolish and ignorant enough to believe the Pope. How was it possible? Through the twisting of God's Word by a man claiming to be the equal of Jesus Christ, the Vicar of Christ. Deception can only take place where there is a lack of knowledge. To prove brainwashing is not restricted to foreign governments and other religions, as an example I'll use the USMC (U.S. government). In just thirteen weeks, the time spent in USMC boot camp, an average man that is self centered, concerned only with his own life is transformed into a man that is willing to charge a machine gun nest without hesitation, kill without discretion, or give up his life retrieving a fallen Marine. Brainwashing is necessary in a war setting, but should not be used on the public. To prove brainwashing is used, I heard with my own ears in a Congressional hearing several years ago, a Marine Corps General being questioned, and he offered up this information, that the USMC uses brainwashing to get Marines to charge into a deadly situation when told to do so, to follow orders without question. I'm not arguing right or wrong, my point is, any mind can be brainwashed.

If brainwashing can be done in such a short time, think of what years of public school have done to you, not to mention television, without your knowledge. I laugh when I hear someone in government talk about the extremists in other countries, or even in this country, about their being brainwashed. Strictly because they disagree or oppose the public policy in this country, or their beliefs are contrary to Judeo Christian beliefs. For the average American to get a full picture of what it means to be brainwashed, they need to look in a mirror, examine their own thoughts and beliefs, and how they came by them. The mind set in this county is, it is only others that can be brainwashed; this is what makes me laugh.

The indoctrination sponsored by government through the public schools, and the social engineering by government to create a Country of mind numb robots, that function as the renewable resources they are legally defined to be, is a crime.

No one wants to think they could be so easily manipulated, but you have been, just as I was. Why is the public manipulated in such a way? Because they make better slaves. Just as it serves those that orchestrate this maniacal system, to cause strife between the races and religions, the blacks to hate whites, or vice versa, the poor to hate the rich, or vice versa, the Protestants to hate the Catholics, or both religions to hate all other religions, and vice versa. They keep everyone, distracted with a multitude of issues, so busy earning a living, they have no time to educate themselves. Just as Thomas Jefferson warned, we would be satisfied with the crumbs from our masters table, and the sixteen hours a day it would take to earn them.

You can take any child, I don't care what nationality, keep that child from the teachings that are indigenous to his people, teach him the contrary and that child that grows into an adult, will reject the beliefs that are indigenous to his people, in preference to his indoctrination. Take an Anglo Saxon, Catholic or Protestant that has no knowledge of the Muslim faith, indoctrinate that child in the Muslim faith, and that child will be a Muslim till death and will be capable of taking up arms against a non Muslim, or Nation.

This is THE truth, I don't care what religion you are, or what ethnicity you are, nor does it matter the level of your intelligence. Whatever was programmed into you as a child, into the human mind, God, god, or lack of a God or god, country or religion. Brainwashing subjugates that person's beliefs the rest of his or her life, and will determine how they disseminate all information that comes to them later in life, either accepting it or rejecting it, based on whether or not it agrees with their programming as a child and young adult. Only through deprogramming and reprogramming can this be changed. As an adult you can be reprogrammed, if certain procedures are used, as I pointed out above, describing the USMC. How much more susceptible is a child? A child's mind is a empty hard disk so to speak, it will accept whatever operating system you install on it.

I wrote the following analogy several years ago, I think it may help, more now, since more people understand the function of a computer.

"If you have some knowledge of computers, you know that the operating system; I'll use DOS as an example, is at the lowest level on the hard drive, it is the foundation on which the rest of the data is built and disseminated. The human mind is no different, your operating system is your core beliefs, God, parents teaching, school; with

many in this country you can substitute government for God.

Before your mind accepts any information, it is first disseminated by your core beliefs and rejected if the information coming in is in conflict with your core beliefs. Just as with a hard drive, that is programmed with say DOS 5, all programs installed on the hard drive, have to be accepted by DOS 5 as compatible and not harmful to the operating system. If DOS 5 finds the program your trying to install is in conflict with the operating system, it will be rejected. Likewise, if you input certain information into the human mind during the programming years, you will have predictable behavior by that person, just as with the computer, from birth all the way to the grave.

The only way to change or modify the core beliefs of a human, is to override the existing information with new or modified information, that has to come from such a reliable source, the human mind will allow itself to be reprogrammed, causing the belief structure to be changed. Just as the computer will not allow DOS 5 to be upgraded to DOS 6, unless it recognizes it as coming from its creator, Microsoft. The most reliable and reputable source as far as the computer is concerned. With a human mind, it depends how far down you are going into the program, and what are the predominant core beliefs. The core beliefs in place will determine the level of reliability as well as the source of the information needed, before the information will be accepted. It's sometimes necessary to deprogram the human mind, just as you would format a hard drive, figuratively speaking, to remove faulty data or software. This is very similar to what takes place with the human mind that is deprogrammed, you then reinstall the program you want, reprogram the mind. Just as you would install a new operating system on a hard drive, after you format the drive.

Let me give you another example as to how this works. I know through understanding this principle, through self examination of my beliefs, and the information that created them, that the Bible and Jesus are THE ONLY reality, and that Satan is the orchestrator, the manipulator of the governments, thereby responsible for the World in which we live today, but allowed by God Almighty for the fulfillment of His Son's Word, and the operation of Jesus' Kingdom, in which he rules the World and controls the governments of the World with a Rod of Iron.

Now, examine how the statement above effected you, how did you react, but more importantly, Why? I know you reacted, in an instant of time, without any effort or forethought on your part, and with no awareness the process was taking place. You formed an opinion, the information was either accepted or rejected.

WHY? You had no idea while reading the above paragraph, that your thought process was being manipulated, causing you to react a particular way. Folks this happens to everyone daily, your response is predictable. Based on how Americans have been programmed as a child by their parents, and later by the schools, churches, media and government. I want you to be able to recognize this, this is the only way you can be truly free. Be honest with yourself here, no one knows but you. What sets apart your reaction, from say a Christian's, from a Muslim's, or a Baptist's from a Catholic's, etc.? How do you know your reaction is correct, and that the information you learned years before was correct? You just used your prior programming to disseminate the statement I made above. Are you correct? Have you checked it out? Do you have proof? Did you not react to the statement I made above with the information you were programmed with? Would not your reaction have been different if you were raised as a Muslim versus a Christian, or an Atheist? Be honest, think about your immediate reaction to what I said, compare the reaction you had to what you could imagine coming from yourself if you were programmed another way. All humans are the same in regards to their creation, the mind of a Muslim works the same as a Christian. So why are there different reactions to what I said above? Programming, brainwashing to be blunt. The example I gave deals with religion, but replace religion with any subject, any reaction you have is based on your prior programming. Until you understand this you will never be free and be able to think outside of the box. To go against the way your programmers want you to think.

Why did God Almighty create Man, including Woman with this feature? To protect Man from error, which would bring about Man's separation from God Almighty, and ultimately cause Man's death. The circumvention of God's creation is what happened in the garden of Eden, "reprogramming". Satan understood this principle, and used it against Man, by enticing Man to see with the flesh instead of his spirit and programming provided by God Almighty, by asking Man, "hath God Said", just enough doubt to question God Almighty, to get Adam and Eve to eat from the tree of knowledge. What else did Satan say? "You'll be as God, knowing good and evil" from that

point, the programming and the built in protection given God Almighty's creation, was perverted and used against God's creation, Man. What is the relevance? The same mind created by God Almighty, will believe anything it is programmed with, truth or a lie, good or evil. Without God's Word and Spirit, Jesus as your foundation, any programming is possible. As I said above you can take any child, and create anything from a Jeffery Dommer, to George Washington; of course I'm speaking of morals and core beliefs, not intellect. The human flesh is capable of any evil or atrocity, we have many historical examples of this. Many have been perpetrated by the different religions and governments. Only through understanding the human mind and how it works, and that there are forces in the World using this understanding of the mind against you, will you be able to think outside the box, only with the correct building blocks, the foundational programming provide by God's Word and His Son Jesus Christ can you disseminate the information being pumped into you, no matter what medium it comes at you, through government controlled schools, through the media or through religion. There are many different mediums of indoctrination. I hope through self examination you will be able to analyze the beliefs you hold. Beliefs that have been provided for you, which you have accepted as truth without confirming the information. Beliefs you have accepted solely because of supposed reliability of the source, in the belief the source would never lie to you, or that the source has your best interest at heart.

Chapters

Secular

1. Letters from Pope Innocent III, to King John.
2. The Pope's creation of the Knights Templars.
3. Betrayal of the Knights by the Pope and the kings they served.
4. Connection of our flag to the Pope, and the secret societies.
5. The bridge between the secular and the Biblical, the Knights Templar and Lawyers.
6. Conclusion

My Comments are in brackets []

Chapter 1

Letters from Pope Innocent III, to King John

[America, for that matter the whole World, the documents below will conflict with what you have been taught by government sponsored schools and the government sponsored churches. I wrote about the information contained in the below letters, in my book called "*The United States Is Still A British Colony*". I pointed out that in the 1213 Charta, the king gave all of England and Ireland to Pope Innocent III. Many people still find this hard to believe, or understanding what they have read in this Charter. To do so Challenges what they have accepted as truth for years. Some wonder if true, what is the relevance. I made it clear what the relevance is, not just the obvious, that the Pope was now a legal party, as of 1213, in regards to the affairs of England, Ireland and the United States, by way of the charters creating the United States.

Since Britain's rejection of the Catholic Church in 1689, when they cast off the Pope's religion and bulls, for the Protestant religion, the Pope has used any means to regain control. This needs to be understood by every person in the World, for knowledge is freedom and it will change our World.

The documents that frame our country, including the Fairfax Resolves, Declaration of Independence, etc., are said to be derived from the 1215 Magna Charta, a document declared null and void by the Pope. I explained the Pope's authority to inject his will was made possible by what happened in the 1213 Charter. The king became a tenant and trustee of the Pope, again proof of this is the fact that a rent was paid by the king to the Pope. The Pope was now a legal party to whatever transpired in England, concerning his new possessions, with an exception that I'll get into later. I made these statements based on contract law, which the courts would have to uphold. Since the 1689 Bill of Rights, the appearance is that these documents have no relevance. For sure between the years of 1213 and 1689, the Pope's power and bulls changed the World. I stated years ago that the

Magna Charta was an illegal document, based on the actions of the Barons, it was null and void.

The letters below clarify what I had written, concerning the 1213 and 1215 Charters. Here you have the actual communication between the Pope and the king, not my opinion, that prove I was correct in my assessment.

The 1213 Charta was written May 15, 1213, the first letter below was two months later, in which the Pope accepts the king's offer. This would be a good time to cover again the legal construction of a contract; offer, acceptance, and valuable consideration. If you are not aware of it, a contract between parties overrules any civil or common law right. It does not matter how absurd a contract is, it just has to meet the above legal definition, and be free from fraud. The king offered his kingdom to the Pope as reparation for his supposed sins against the Pope, the Pope accepted the king's offer, the valuable consideration was the king's payment of a 1000 marks. The king as sovereign transferred his status and property to the Pope, and here is the exception, through a lie perpetrated by the Pope, made possible by the king's ignorance of God's Word. The king was lead to believe he would, for a lack of a better way to put it, go to hell, unless he made this agreement with the Pope.]

Letter from Pope Innocent III, to king John, July 6, 1213

"To Him, who from evil is able to bring forth good, we render thanks for having mercifully inspired you to make fitting reparation for the losses and wrongs inflicted upon the Church: for you have both accepted the form of reparation which had been prepared after much consideration, and you have also put your person and territory under apostolic suzerainty by right of lordship making over in perpetuity to the Holy Roman Church your kingdoms of England and Ireland, to be held through the church and of the Church, subject to an annual payment of 700 marks for England and 300 marks for Ireland, as is more fully and explicitly contained in your legally framed charter."
Selected Letters of Pope Innocent III, concerning England
(1198-1216), Thomas Nelson and Sons Ltd., 1956. page 149

"You now hold your kingdoms by a more exalted and surer title than before, for the kingdom is become a royal priesthood and the priesthood a kingdom of priests as stated by Peter in the Epistle and Moses in the Law. Come, then, exalted prince, fulfil the promises given and confirm the concessions offered, so that God Almighty may ever fulfil any righteous desire of yours and confirm any honorable purpose enabling you so to walk amid temporal blessings as not to fail of winning the eternal."
Selected Letters of Pope Innocent III, concerning England
(1198-1216), Thomas Nelson and Sons Ltd., 1956. page 149-150

"The aforesaid legate, having full knowledge of our mind, will instruct and reassure you as to our good pleasure."
Selected Letters of Pope Innocent III, concerning England
(1198-1216), Thomas Nelson and Sons Ltd., 1956. Page 151

[Below is a Quote from the second letter from the Pope, echoing the transfer of the king's property, to the Pope.]

Letter from Pope Innocent III, to King John, November 4, 1213
"....and manifestly grateful, in that, to make full amends for your sins, you have offered yourself and your property to God and the Church."
Selected Letters of Pope Innocent III, concerning England
(1198-1216), Thomas Nelson and Sons Ltd., 1956. Page 168

[The third letter below, is the legal closing of the contract, payment of the 1000 marks to the Pope, the signing of the document with the signing of the witness, sealed with the king's golden seal. This document declares that the contract between the king and the Pope was legal and binding on all parties, heirs and successors, forever. You will notice if you study closely the likeness in the legalize of these letters and the later Charters written by the king's barristers, regarding the incorporation of America.]

Letter from Pope Innocent III, to king John, April 24, 1214

[This is the heading to this letter.]

"INNOCENT, BISHOP, SERVANT OF THE SERVANTS OF GOD, TO HIS WELL-BELOVED SON IN CHRIST, JOHN ILLUSTRIOUS KING OF THE ENGLISH, AND TO HIS LEGITIMATE FREE-BORN HEIRS FOR EVER."

"The King of kings and Lord of lords, Jesus Christ, a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedech, has so established in the Church His kingdom and His priesthood that the one is a kingdom of priests and the other a royal priesthood, as is testified by Moses in the Law and by Peter in his Epistle; and over all He has set one whom He has appointed as His Vicar on earth, so that, as every knee is bowed to Jesus, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth, so all men should obey His Vicar and strive that there may be one fold and one shepherd."
Selected Letters of Pope Innocent III, concerning England
(1198-1216), Thomas Nelson and Sons Ltd., 1956. Page 177

"....so that those provinces which from of old have had the Holy Roman Church as their proper teacher in spiritual matters should now in temporal things also have her as their peculiar sovereign. You, whom God has chosen as a suitable minister to effect this, by a devout and spontaneous act of will and on the general advice of your barons have offered and yield, in the form of an annual payment of a thousand marks, yourself and your kingdoms of England and Ireland, with all their rights and appurtenances, the Holy Roman Church and to us and our successors, to be our right and our property as is stated in your official letter attested by a golden seal, the literal tenor of which is as follows:

'John, by the grace of God king of England, lord of Ireland, duke of Normandy and Aquitaine, count of Anjou, to all the faithful of Christ who may see this charter, greeting in the Lord.

'By this charter attested by our golden seal we wish it to be known to you all that, having in many things offended God and Holy Church our mother and being therefore in the utmost need of divine mercy and possessing nothing but ourselves and our kingdoms that we can worthily offer as due amends to God and the Church, we desire to humble ourselves for the sake of Him who for us humbled Himself even unto death; and inspired by the grace of the Holy Spirit not induced by force nor compelled by fear, but of our own good and spontaneous will and on the general advice of our barons we offer and freely yield to God, and to SS Peter and Paul His apostles, and to the Holy Roman Church our mother, and to our lord Pope Innocent III and his catholic successors, the whole kingdom of England and the whole kingdom of Ireland with all their rights and appurtenances for the remission of our sins and the sins of our whole family, both the living and the dead. And now, receiving back these kingdoms from God and the Roman Church and holding them a feudatory vassal, in the presence of our venerable father, lord Nicholas, bishop of Tusculum, legate of the Apostolic See, and of Pandulf, subdeacon and member of household fealty henceforth to our lord aforesaid, Pope Innocent, and to his catholic successors, and to the Roman Church, in the terms hereinunder stated; and we have publicly paid liege homage for the said kingdoms to God, and to the Holy Apostles Peter and Paul, and to the Roman Church, and to our lord aforesaid, Pope Innocent III, at the hands of the said legate who accepts our homage in place and instead of our said lord, the Pope; and we bind in perpetuity our successors and legitimate heirs that without question they must similarly render fealty and acknowledge homage to the Supreme Pontiff holding office at the time and to the Roman church. As a token of this our perpetual offering and concession we will and decree that out of the proper and special revenues of our said kingdoms, in lieu of all service and payment which we should render for them, the Roman church is to receive annually, without prejudice to the payment of Peter's pence, one thousand marks sterling five hundred at the feast of Michael and five hundred at Easter that is, seven hundred for the kingdom of England and tree hundred for the kingdom of Ireland, subject to the maintenance for us and our heirs of our jurisdiction, privileges, and regalities. Desiring all these terms, exactly as stated, to be forever ratified and valid, we bind ourselves and our successors not to contravene them; and if we or any of our successors shall presume to contravene them, then, no matter who he be, unless on due warning he come to his senses, let him

lose the title to the kingdom, and let this document of offer and concession remain ever valid.

'I, John, by grace of God king of England and lord of Ireland, will from this hour henceforward be faithful to God and Saint Peter and the Roman Church and my lord Pope Innocent III and his catholic successors. I will not take part in deed, word, agreement, or plan whereby they should lose life or limb or be treacherously taken prisoners; any injury to them, if aware of it, I will prevent and will check if I can; and otherwise, I will notify them as soon as possible, or inform a person whom I can trust without fail to tell them; any counsel they have entrusted to me either personally or by envoys or by letter I will keep secret, nor will I wittingly divulge it to anyone to their disadvantage. I will help in maintaining and defending, to the utmost of my power, against all men, the patrimony of Saint Peter, and particularly the kingdom of England and the kingdom of Ireland. So help me God and the Holy Gospels of God whereon I swear.

'To prevent any questioning of these terms at any time in the future, and for the greater surety of our offer and concession, we have caused this charter to be made and to be sealed with our golden seal; and as tribute for this the first year we pay a thousand marks sterling to the Roman Church by the hand of the said legate. (The witness were listed here), signed October 3, 1213

'This offer and concession so piously and wisely made we regard as acceptable and valid, and we take under the protection of Saint Peter and of ourselves your person and the persons of your heirs together with the said kingdoms and their appurtenances and all other goods which are now reasonably held or may in future be so held: to you and to your heirs, according to the terms set out above and by the general advice of our brethren, we grant the said kingdoms in fief and confirm them by this privilege, on condition that any of your heirs on receiving the crown will publicly acknowledge this as a fief held of the Supreme Pontiff and of the Roman Church, and will take an oath of fealty to them. Let no man, therefore, have power to infringe this document of our concession and confirmation, or presume to oppose it. If any man dare to do so, let him know that he will incur the anger of Almighty God and of SS Peter and Paul, His apostles. Amen, amen, Amen.

(Rota) I, Innocent, bishop of the Catholic Church, have signed. Farewell. (The other signers were listed below)
Selected Letters of Pope Innocent III, concerning England
(1198-1216), Thomas Nelson and Sons Ltd, 1956. Page 178-183

[The last letter is from Pope Innocent III, to the king, with record of the king's appeals to the Pope, the Pope puts the rebellious barons on notice, also the world, of his legal claims. In this letter, the Pope declares the Magna Charta was to be ignored, and reports that the king informed the barons he had no legal authority to sign the Magna Charta. The Pope declared the Magna Charta null and void.]

Letter from Pope Innocent III, to king John, August 24, 1215

"....such complete amends that he not only paid compensation for losses and restored property wrongfully seized, but also conferred full liberty on the English church; and further, on the relaxation of the two sentences, he yielded his kingdom of England and of Ireland to St Peter and the Roman Church, and received it from us Again as fief under an annual payment of one thousand marks, having sworn an oath of fealty to us, as is clearly stated in his privilege furnished with a golden seal;...."
Selected Letters of Pope Innocent III, concerning England
(1198-1216), Thomas Nelson and Sons Ltd, 1956. Page 212

"For we in our letters, and we equally through the archbishop and bishops, have asked and advised the king, enjoining it on him as he hopes to have his sins remitted, to treat these magnates and nobles kindly and to hear their just petitions graciously, so that they too might recognize with gladness how by divine grace he had had a change of heart, and that thereby they and their heirs should serve him and his heirs readily and loyally; and we also asked him to grant them full safe conduct for the outward and homeward journey and the time between, so that if they could not arrive at agreement the dispute might be decided in his court by their peers ACCORDING TO THE LAWS AND CUSTOMS OF THE KINGDOM. But before the envoys bearing this wise and just mandate and reached England, the barons threw over their oath of fealty; and through, even if the king had

wrongfully oppressed them, they should not have proceeded against him by constituting themselves both judges and executors of the judgement in their own suit, yet, openly conspiring as vassals against their lord and as knights against their king, they leagued themselves with his acknowledged enemies as well as with others, and dared to make war on him, occupying and devastating his territory and even seizing the city of London, the capital of the kingdom, which had been treacherously surrendered to them. Meantime the aforesaid envoys returned to England and the king offered, in accordance with the terms of our mandate, to grant the barons full justice. This they altogether rejected and began to stretch forth their hands to deeds still worse. So the king, appealing to our tribunal, offered to grant them justice before us to whom the decision of this suit belonged by reason of our lordship: but this they utterly rejected. Then he offered that four discreet men chosen by him and four more chosen by themselves should, together with us, end the dispute, and he promised that, first in his reforms, he would repeal all abuses introduced into England in his reign: but this also they contemptuously refused. Finally, THE KING DECLARED TO THEM THAT, SINCE THE LORDSHIP OF THE KINGDOM BELONGED TO THE ROMAN CHURCH, HE NEITHER COULD NOR SHOULD, WITHOUT OUR SPECIAL MANDATE, MAKE ANY CHANGE IN IT TO OUR PREJUDICE: and so he again appealed to our tribunal, placing under apostolic protection both himself and his kingdom with all his honour and rights. But making no progress by any method, he asked the archbishop and the bishops to execute our mandate, to defend the rights of the Roman Church, and to protect himself in accordance with the form of the privilege granted to Crusaders. When the archbishop and bishops would not take any action, seeing himself bereft of almost all counsel and help, he did not dare to refuse what the barons had dared to demand. And so by such violence and fear as might affect the most courageous of men he was forced to demeaning but also illegal and unjust, thereby lessening unduly and impairing his royal rights and dignity....we refuse to ignore such shameless presumption, for thereby the Apostolic See would be dishonoured, the king's rights injured, the English nation shamed, and the whole plan for a Crusade seriously endangered; and as this danger would be imminent if concessions, thus extorted from a great prince who has taken the cross, were not cancelled by our authority, even though he himself should prefer them to be upheld, on behalf of Almighty God, Father, Son, and Holy Spirit, and by the authority of SS Peter and Paul His Apostles, and by our own authority, acting on the general advice of our brethren, we utterly reject and condemn this settlement, and under threat of excommunication we order that the king should not dare to observe it and that the barons and their associates should not require it to be observed: the charter, with all undertakings and guarantees whether confirming it or resulting from it, we declare to be null, and void of all validity for ever. Wherefore, let no man deem it lawful to infringe this document of our annulment and prohibition, or presume to oppose it. If anyone should presume to do so, let him know that he will incur the anger of Almighty God and of SS Peter and Paul His."
Selected Letters of Pope Innocent III, concerning England
(1198-1216), Thomas Nelson and Sons Ltd., 1956. Page 214-216

"barons until the Sunday after Easter on the pretext that their demands were too complex for immediate decision. The Pope's reply to the king's message was a suggestion of delay by the device of "arbitration." On May 9, 1215, the king proposed to the barons "arbitration" before a court consisting of representatives of himself, of the barons and of the Pope, after the barons had besieged the royal castle at Northampton. This proposal was rejected by the barons. And they answered on May 17, 1215, by capturing London. The king's negotiators, who included Archbishop Langton, finally effected an agreement with the barons, about June 10, 1215, at a conference at Runnymede, that was signed and sealed by King John on or about the date that the Magna Carta bears, June 15, 1215.

After he had been forced to sign the Magna Carta by threat of defeat by the barons, King John sent word of it, by envoy, to the Pope. The envoys returned several months later, bearing Papal bulls, dated August 24 and 25. Pope Innocent III declared the Magna Carta to be:

"...unlawful and unjust as it is base and shameful...whereby the Apostolic See is brought into contempt, the Royal Prerogative diminished, the English outraged, and the whole Enterprise of the Crusade greatly imperiled." (211:14)

On these grounds and on the ground that "the king had been compelled to enter upon it by force and fear"

(211:14), and On the implied ground that it violated the basic tenets of Christianity in its denial of dictatorial rights to him and his henchmen, POPE INNOCENT III DENIED ON BEHALF OF THE CHURCH THE DECLARATION OF HUMAN RIGHTS AS EMBODIED IN THE MAGNA CARTA, BECAUSE POSSESSION OF RIGHTS BY ANYONE VIOLATES THE TENETS OF THE CHURCH.

The Papal bulls were greeted by the barons with a resumption of the civil war in England. The Pope was so enraged at the failure of Archbishop of Canterbury Langton to destroy the rebellious barons and carry out the orders incorporated in his bull, that he suspended him from his office when he visited Rome at the end of September 1215, to attend the Fourth Lateran Council. Undoubtedly with the consent, and probably at the direction of the Vatican, the French invaded England under Prince Louis and joined forces in a treacherous alliance with the barons, as pretender to the throne of King John.

The sudden death of King John, in October 1216, brought to the throne his nine-year-old son, as King Henry III. His supporters revived the Magna Carta to appease the barons and gain their support against the pretender who was badly routed. These circumstances barred any further effective opposition to the Magna Carta by the Pope, without risking loss of the 666 pounds tribute."

Chapter 2

The Pope's creation of the Knights Templars

[In the below quotes You'll see that the Knights Templars were a creation of the Pope. Their special grant of nobility came from the Pope, not to mention the grants they received from the king of England, including their being the first tax collectors on income. They were arguably the first International Bankers. You'll see that the Knights Templars were agents of the Pope, fiduciaries of the king. The Knights Templars transferred the king's payment to the Pope, for the kings agreement in 1213, transferring his holdings to the Pope, and receiving them back as fief, paying yearly as valuable consideration of their agreement, making the agreement perfectly legal. The Knights Templars were the military arm of the Pope, and they answered only to him, they were bound to no civil law, no authority on earth could subject them to their law or jurisdiction.]

"As they had no fixed place of abode, Baldwin II, King of Jerusalem, gave them a residence within the precincts of his own place on Mount Moriah near the church known as the Temple of Solomon, while the clergy of the Temple, inspired by his example, added ground for the erection of necessary offices, and other benefactors supplied the means of maintaining the Knights in food and clothing. From their sacrifice of all worldly advantage, and this the first place of their settlement, they became known as the poor fellow-soldiers of Christ and the Temple of Solomon (Pauperes Commilitones Christi et Templi Salomonis). Thus was founded in 1118 the famous Brotherhood of Soldier Monks the Knights of the Temple.

At first their progress was slow; few joined them in their seemingly inglorious toil. At the end of nine years they had obtained seven recruits. Then, however, the saintly Bernard of Clairvaux lent them the aid of his powerful advocacy, and drew up for their guidance rules of conduct soon embodied and drew up their guidance rules of conduct soon embodied in the more elaborate code which receive the sanction of the Council of Troyes (1128). By Pope Honorius II they were given a distinctive habit in a white mantile, symbolical of purity and innocence; to which, twenty years later, Pope Engenius III added the red cross seal and badge of martydom thus proclaiming by the sign they bore the dedication of their lives to the defence of pilgrims and the Holy Land." The History Of The Temple, London, J. Bruce Williamson, pages 5-6

"By the famous Bull Omne datum optimum, first published in 1162 and a second time ten years later, Pope Alexander III raised the Order to a position of extraordinary privilege, and rendered them immune from all jurisdiction, lay or ecclesiastical, other than that of the Holy See....

....Thus the Templars became independent of all control save that of the Supreme Pontiff, and as proceedings of their chapters were secret, virtually a sealed book to the rest of the Catholic Church. The admission of priests, however, did not place them on a footing of equality with the lay brethren, to whom were reserved all the powers

of government. Further, only a knight who had taken the vows of the Order could hold the office of Grand Master, and to the vows of the Order could hold the office of Grand Master, and to the Grand Master all the members were bound by their vows to render implicit obedience. In the Church at large authority lay with the priest, only he could bind and loose, could pronounce the dread sentence of excommunication, and grant deliverance from it by absolution. This was the power by which, in the Middle Ages, the Church was able to lay a restraining hand on the most licentious Rulers and even to shake the thrones of Kings." The History Of The Temple, London, J. Bruce Williamson, pages 6, 12, 13

"The estates of the Order were managed in the interests of the common object, the defense of Christianity in the East, and the revenues they yielded devoted to that purpose. They formed a network over Christendom, and the means of communication this elaborate organization afforded led to the Templars becoming the financial agents of the Crusaders and later the Bankers of Kings and Princes.

From the first the Knights in England were closely associated with the royal Court, and the prestige this connection gave the Order no doubt often induced them to undertake duties not contemplated by their pious Founders. As laymen, yet invested with ecclesiastical sanctity and a power within the kingdom though not of it, their counsel was frequently sought by embarrassed Rulers often at issue with rebellious subjects in the rude age in which they flourished. Thus the New Temple became a recognized center of meeting and conference in great affairs of Church and State. Bound to the Popes by a peculiar allegiance, the hospitality of the Templars was often extended to foreign Prelates and other officers of the mediaeval Church who visited England on the business of the Holy see. The Master of the Temple ranked as one of the Magnates of the Realm, and successive Kings made use of his services as envoy in the conduct of negotiations with other Princes." The History Of The Temple, London, J. Bruce Williamson, pages 16, 17

"....These relate chiefly to the King's business, but there can be no doubt that in multitudes of other private cases of which there is now no record the same thing was going on. Moreover, from a very early date the Crown made use of the services of Templars as royal agents in the collection of monies payable under subsidies granted the King by the Magnates lay and ecclesiastical. Thus in 1188 Henry II appointed Gilbert de Ogrestan, a Brother of the Temple, with others to collect the tenth known as the Saladin Tithe, believed to be the first tax levied upon personal property in England....

....It is manifest also that the Knights carried on a regular business of foreign exchange and constantly undertook, in consideration of money paid to them at the New Temple, to discharge abroad debts owing to foreign creditors by persons resident in England. Further, the New Temple is frequently named as the place where money borrowed or a debt otherwise arising is to be paid or discharged....

....By the second and third, dated respectively January 1st and 4th, 1214, a sum of 6000 marks was ordered to be paid from the Temple Treasury to Pandulph the Papal Legate, and another sum of 1000 marks to the same person, together with Thomas de Erdington and Almeric de Sacy. In the following year John paid to the Master of the Temple 1100 marks, which he had borrowed from the Order to enable him to bring troops to England from Ponthieu." The History Of The Temple, London, J. Bruce Williamson, pages 30, 31

"Further gifts still continued to be showered on the Order. As late as April, 1303 license was granted the Templars to hold lands in mortmain, received from six different grantees."
The History Of The Temple, London, J. Bruce Williamson, page 43 footnote

Hospitallers of St. John of Jerusalem

"The most important of all the military orders, both for the extent of its area and for its duration. It is said to have existed before the Crusades and is not extinct at the present time. During this long career it has not always borne the same name. Known as Hospitallers of Jerusalem until 1309, the members were called Knights of Rhodes from 1309 till 1522, and have been called Knights of Malta since 1530." Catholic Encyclopedia

"Present State of the Order"

The secularization of the property of the order in Protestant countries was extended by the French Revolution to the greater number of Catholic countries. On the other hand, Czar Paul of Russia assigned them considerable property in his domains (1797), and in return was elected grand master, but his election was not recognized by the pope. From that time forward the pope has named the grand master of the bailiff who takes his place. From 1805 to 1879 there was no grand master, buut Leo XIII re-established th dignity, bestowing it on an Austrian, Geschi di Sancta Croce. It is now (1910) held by Galeazzo von Thun Hohenstein. The actual conditions for admission to the order are: nobility of sixteen quarterings, the Catholic Faith, attainment of full legal age, integrity of character, and corresponding social position. There are now in existence only four great priories, one in Bohemia, and three in Italy. There are still commanders and several classes of knights, with different insignia, but all wear the same eight-pointed Maltese cross (see DECORATIONS, PONTIFICAL)." Catholic Encyclopedia

Military Orders

England

"In England, Edward III, in memory of the legendary Knights of the Round Table, established in 1349 brotherhood of twenty-five knights, exclusive of princes of the blood and foreign princes, with St. George as its patron and with its chapel in Windsor Castle for the holding of chapters. This, the Order of the Garter, takes its name from the characteristic badge, won on the left knee. The choice of this badge has given rise to various anecdotes of doubtful authenticity. Nothing is now known of the original object of the Order of the Bath, the creation of which dates from the coronation of Henry IV (1399). A third order, Scottish by origin, is that of the Order of the Thistle, dating from the reign of James V of Scotland (1534). These orders still exist, though they have been protestantized." Catholic Encyclopedia

Religious State

"The knights of the great orders were regarded in the Church as analogous to monks whose three vows they professed and whose immunities they shared. They were answerable to the pope alone; they had their chapels, their clerics, and their cemeteries, all exempted from the jurisdiction of the secular clergy. Their landed property was free from tithes. They were not subject to the interdicts which the bishops in those days employed so freely. They did not all follow the same monastic rule. The Templars and orders derived from them followed the Cistercian Reform. The Hospitallers followed the Rule of St. Augustine. Nevertheless, in consequence of the relaxation which manifested itself among them after the period of the crusades, the Holy See introduced mitigations in favour of the non-clerical brethren. For these it was difficult to maintain the rule of celibacy in all its rigour; they were permitted, in certain orders, to marry once, and that only with a maiden. Even where second marriages were tolerated, they had to vow conjugal fidelity, so that if they violated this obligation of the natural law they sinned doubly against the law and against their vow. Besides the three vows, the rule bound the brethren to the exercises of the monastic life such as the recitation of the Hours, for which, in the case of illiterates, a fixed number of Paters was substituted. It also prescribed their dress and their food, and their feast, abstinence, and fast days. Lastly, the rule imposed detailed obligations in regard to the election of dignitaries and the admission of members to the two ranks of combatants -- knights and men-at-arms -- and the two of non-combatants - chaplains, to whom all sacerdotal functions were reserved, and casaliers, or tenants, who were charged with the management of temporal affairs." Catholic Encyclopedia

Military Organizations

"The military organization of the orders was uniform, explained by that law of war which compels the belligerent to maintain his military apparatus on a level with those of his adversary, on pain of defeat. The strength of an army was in its cavalry, and to this type the armament, mounting, and tactics of the military orders conformed. The knights-brethren were the heavy cavalry; the men-at-arms-brethren, the light cavalry. The former were entitled to three horses a piece; the latter had to be content with one. Among the former, only knights of tried prowess were admitted, or, in default of this qualification, sons of knights, because in such families the warlike spirit and military training were hereditary. The consequence was that the knights, properly so-called, were never

very numerous; they formed a corps d'lite which carried the great mass of the crusaders. Gathered in convents which were also barracks, combining with the passive obedience of the soldier, the spontaneous submission of the religious, living shoulder to shoulder in brotherly union, commander and subordinate, these orders surpassed, in that cohesiveness which is the ideal of every military organization, the most famous bodies of picked soldiery known to history, from the Macedonian phalanx to the Ottoman Janissaries."

Economic Organization

"The importance acquired by the military orders during the course of the Middle Ages may be measured by the extent of their territorial possessions, scattered throughout Europe. In the thirteenth century nine thousand manors formed the portion of the Templars; thirteen thousand that of the Hospitallers. These temporalities were an integral part of the ecclesiastical domain, and as such had a sacred character which placed them beyond liability to profane uses or to secular imposts. They differed from the temporalities of other monastic institutions only in the centralized system of their administration. While within each of the other religious institutes every abbey was autonomous, all the houses of a military order were bound to contribute their revenues, after deducting expenses, to a central treasury. As a result of this enormous circulation of capital controlled by the orders, their wealth could be applied to financial operations which made them veritable credit and deposit banks. Their perfect good faith earned for them the implicit confidence of the Church and of temporal rulers. The papacy employed them to collect contributions for the crusades; princes did not hesitate to entrust to them their personal property. In this respect, again, the military orders were model institutions." Catholic Encyclopedia

Chapter 3

Betrayal of the knights by the Pope and the king's they served

[The Knights Templars were disbanded in 1312 after the Pope had accused them of heresy, corruption and abuse of their titles of nobility. Another secret group called Knights Hospitallers received the property held by the Knights Templars.

The claim that Pope Clement V was a puppet of the French king is ludicrous. Were political favors extended back and fourth? Sure, but to suggest more than this flies in the face of historical fact. Once the Templars had out lived their usefulness and their power had grown large enough to threaten the Pope, the Pope decided it was time to destroy them, and see to it their holdings, which were acquired through Papal favor, escheated back to the Pope, or to be held by his trustee the king, and were again granted to the next Papal secret society.

The plot between the Pope and the French king is the most heinous, despicable and evil betrayal of trust in the history of mankind. It was such a vile plot it could only have been born in hell in the mind of Satan carried out by his henchman, the Pope and king of France, later to include the king of England. I'm not a defender of the Templars, nor do I agree with their religion, but what was done to them by the Pope is the ultimate betrayal.

This paper is not an attack on the people, that practice Catholicism. They have as much right as the Baptist to go to hell, as with followers of other "religions". However, I recognize the honor and dedication of the Templars, for their service to the Pope and Catholicism; for which they learned in the most horrible way, was misplaced faith and loyalty. The enormity of the evil plot and betrayal of these honorable men is dwarfed only by the betrayal and murder of Jesus Christ, carried out by the Jews. Through selective history being taught, and this history being hidden, the World has been kept ignorant of the dastardly and evil destruction of the Templars, to obtain their wealth and power. The horrendous and baseless claims created by the Pope, to slander honorable men sworn to give their lives and fortune to this evil and vile man, who claims to be the vicar of Christ, redefines betrayal. The only analogy I can give to compare to what the Pope did would be, a mother murdering her children while they look into her eyes with total faith, trust and love as she murders them. Even though I don't support the religious or political views of the betrayed Templars, to see through history how these honorable men were shamed and murdered by the one person they trusted, who declared to be second only to Jesus Christ, the moral compass of the Church Jesus Christ established, makes me mad as Hell!

When the perpetrators of this evil plot against honorable men, come before Jesus Christ at the Judgement Seat, stand back. Their torture throughout eternity will be second only to Satan himself.

A glimpse of righteous indignation and judgement was carried out by the knights Templars of England, those that survived the Pope's inquisition. Those of you that saw the movie Braveheart will remember the close of the movie, when Robert the Bruce decided to attack the king and his soldiers. The movie stopped at that point, but the battle did not. They fought all day, some accounts say two days. Then at the end of the day appearing at the rear of the Scottish ranks, attacking through the worst possible terrain, the king of England and his knights saw what no doubt filled them with horror, proven by their action. The 500 English Templars entered the battle, these battle hardened swordsmen engaged the English soldiers, who were no match for the Templars. The Templars were the special forces or the Bruce Lees of their day, battle hardened men, expert in the Art of War. The carnage the king of England and his knights saw, caused them to flee the field of battle, the kings soldiers seeing this followed the king, giving the Scots a rout, against 4 to 1 odds, 20,000 English troops against 6,000 poorly armed Scots.

I'm sure the reason the king fled was, because he knew no mercy would be had at the hands of the betrayed Templars, and that he and his knights would have been killed, and there was no one who could stop the Templars attack. I would have given anything to have seen this battle, not for the carnage, but for the justice. All be it not carried out against the main conspirator, the Pope. The victory was no doubt very sweet. Reports say the Templars did not lose a single man on this day of retribution. You see a glimpse of Jesus Word, a 1,000 shall fall by my side, 10,000 by my right hand, also, my enemies shall flee seven ways. History shows the Templars migrated to what is now known as Sweden, and are the bankers and farmers of today, still intrusted with the wealth of the World.

The complicity by the public during the inquisition is proof positive of prior programming of the public, by religion and government, giving the Pope and king a freedom to declare whatever they wanted about the Knights Templars, no matter how absurd, to be believed by the public. The complicity of the public was expected and counted on by the Pope and king, they knew they could act with impunity and with no fear of retaliation by the public. Does the evil perpetrated by the Pope and king, and the complacency of the public remind you of a modern event? Waco! The public having been programmed over the years, then given implanted code words to describe those in the Waco Church, like cult, child molester, extremist in a compound and the possessors of dangerous weapons. Once they were so labeled, the public was totally complacent, even when they saw the Constitution and Bill of Rights being violated by the government, for them that just added more credence to the charges. If the government is using this extreme force, these have to be dangerous people. I have no idea what religion the Davidians practiced, it's irrelevant. Did the women and children deserve to be tortured and burnt alive?

After the women and children were burnt alive by the government, the public was quick to believe the government's spin and propaganda, that the Davidians had to have set the fire. The horror and suffering the women and children went through as their skin and eyes were chemically burnt, as their backs were broken by the chemically induced constriction of their muscles, and if still conscious, they slowly drowned by their blood pooling in their lungs. All this occurred before the fire. Their torture was caused by the huge amounts of tear gas pumped into the church. All this occurred as the public watched on television. Do you understand how you have been manipulated by the government and the Press? Compare the propaganda the public was spoon fed by the government and the press at Waco, with what was done to the Knights Templars in the quotes below. There is no difference, it was much easier today thanks to the modern technology utilized by the government and media.]

"The Temple Church was built by the Knights Templars in the twelfth century. It is the third oldest church in London and in it the Knights Templars were accused of performing some very strange Pagan rites. In the Great Fire of 1666 the Temple Church barely escaped."
Rambles in Old London, George W. Jacobs and Company, page 88

"At this time the occupant of the Papal throne was Bertrand de Got, formerly Archbishop of Bordeaux and now

known as Pope Clement V. He had moved the Papacy to Avigonon, and was a puppet in the hands of the French King, to whose influence he owed his elevation to the Pontificate. Philip IV, surnamed le Bel, now ruled France: a Prince whose handsome exterior veiled a nature essentially false and cruel. With revenues depleted by his Flemish Wars, he turned a greedy eye on the wealth of the Templars. Exactly when and how the plot between Philip and his subservient Pope was first hatched has not been disclosed, but it is certain that while still professing publicly the most friendly feelings towards the Order he was secretly planning their destruction." The History Of The Temple, London, J. Bruce Williamson, pages 44, 45

"....Upon allegations secretly made, charges were drawn up imputing to the Templars infidelity, idolatry, heresy, and the most detestable vice. Proof presented no difficulties, for France was at this time under the Inquisition, and, heresy being charged, the expert hands of the Inquisitors could be relied on to force by torture confessions sufficient to establish guilt. Moreover, the Chief Inquisitor was Philip's private Confessor, so that in the seclusion of the royal palace all the plans could be secretly matured for bringing to the State. The events which followed have been truly called "the great crime of the Middle Ages."

Mysterious rumours were first set in circulation defaming the Order. Some of these reached the ears of the Grand Master, who at an interview with Pope Clement denounced them as false and asked for a public inquiry. No inquiry was granted, but Molay seems to have been satisfied that the rumours found no credence from the Holy Father. Philip treated him with a like duplicity, for it was essential the secret of his plot should be carefully guarded till the time was ripe for action. Three years before, in conferring fresh privileges on the Order, he had proclaimed the esteem in which he held them, eulogizing their works of piety and charity, and their magnificent liberality in all times and places, and his outward demeanour gave no indication of the deadly intentions he harboured towards them. Thus no steps were taken by the unsuspecting victims to meet the impending blow. On October 12th, 1307, the Grand Master was honoured with the place of pall bearer beside the King at the obsequies in Paris of the Comtesse de Valois. The very next day the storm burst. Pursuant to royal orders secretly issued a month before, Molay and all the officers and members of the Order who could be found in France were seized and imprisoned, and all their property taken into the King's hand. Thus the empty coffers of Philip were at once replenished with the immense treasure stored in the Temple at Paris. On the 14th the arrests were followed by a proclamation which set forth the alleged crimes of the Templars, charging the whole Order with idolatry, denying Christ, and spitting on the Cross at initiation, and habitual immorality of the vilest description; while further instruction in their depravity was imparted to the populace assembled for the purpose in the gardens of the royal palace." The History Of The Temple, London, J. Bruce Williamson, pages 46, 47

"....Further, ignorant of the Pope's complicity, King Edward also wrote to Clement on behalf of the accused, expressing his amazement and horror at the terrible nature of the charges inspired, as he suggested, by envious and evil disposed persons who turned the good deeds of the Order to works of perversity, and which he was unable to credit because the Master and Brethren of the Temple, constant in the purity of the Catholic Faith, were greatly esteemed by him and all his kingdom in living as well as morals.

Meanwhile, however, Clement had decided to intervene himself in England, and, on November 22nd, had addressed to Edward from Poitiers, where he appears to have been in conference with the French King, one of those mendacious Bulls with which he now sought to poison the mind of Christendom. In this document (Pro Capcione Templariorum), after reciting the crimes of the Templars, their arrests in Fraance, and the seizure of thei property by Philip, which he alleged had been done for its safe custody and the benefit of the Holy Land, he proceeded to state that the Master of the Order had since publicly and spontaneously confessed that the denial of Christ at the instigation of Satan had been made part of their ceremony of initiation, and that many other Brethren of the Temple in different parts of France had also confessed the wickedness charged against them, doing unfeigned penance therefor. Further, he alleged that he himself had examined a Knight of the Order of high birth and authority, who had spontaneously and fully confessed the crime of denying Jesus Christ on admission, and had been present at a Chapter in the Kingdom of Cyprus when a certain nobleman at his initiation by the Master's command committed this very wickedness in the presence of two hundred members of the Order, of whom about one hundred were Knights. His Holiness accordingly exhorted King Edward with caution and secrecy in one day to arrest all the Templars in his Kingdom and take their property into safe custody.

Although it is clear there was no belief in the charges at the English Court, on receiving this further communication, Edward yielded. Perhaps in that age even it strong Ruler, if a professed son of the Church, could hardly have done otherwise, for, as has been aptly said, " When the Vicar of Christ himself entered the witness box scepticism was silenced." The History Of The Temple, London, J. Bruce Williamson, pages 48, 49

In August, 1808, carne another Papal Bull (Faciens Miscericordiam), repeating much that had been alleged in Clement's former missive to the King but addressed to Winchelsea, Archbishop of Canterbury, and his suffragans. In this Bull the Pope declared that at the very commencement of his Pontificate reports had confidentially reached him that the Grand Master, Preceptors, and Brethren of the Order of the Temple had lapsed into the unspeakable sin of apostasy, the detestable vice of idolatry, the execrable crime of sodomy, and many heresies that his dearest son in Christ, Philip, the illustrious King of the French, had also heard these things, and that the guilt of the Templars had been proved by many confessions, attestations, and depositions of the said Grand Master and many Preceptors and Brethren of the Order in France. That before three Cardinals deputed by himself to inquire and ascertain the truth, the Grand Master and many Preceptors being sworn had deposed and confessed freely and spontaneously without compulsion or fear that on reception into the Order they had denied Christ, spitting upon the Cross; that some had also admitted that with the same denial and spitting they had received others; that certain Brethren had confessed other things horrible and indecent regarding which shame kept him silent; and that on beaded knees, with clasped hands, humbly and earnestly and with many tears, they had begged for absolution. He accordingly directed the Archbishop and Bishops to institute inquiries in England through the Provincial Councils, and in particular to examine the Templars there upon certain articles of accusation transmitted with the Bull, and named two Inquisitors, Deodatus, Abbot of Lagny, and Sicarde de Vaur, Canon of Narbonne, whom he was sending to conduct the examinations, and whom he required the English Bishops to assist. Clement had no doubt heard of the letters King Edward had dispatched to Portugal, Castile, Sicily, and Aragon, for in this Bull he further alleged that King Philip had not acted against the Templars from avarice, not intending to take any of their property for himself, and having wholly removed his hand from it, but following in the illustrious footsteps of his progenitors, from zeal for the orthodox Faith."
The History Of The Temple, London, J. Bruce Williamson, pages 51, 52

"The articles of accusation sent by the Pope numbered eighty seven. They dealt (i. a.) with the alleged denial of Christ and spitting on the Cross at initiation; alleged acts of indecency between the Preceptors and novitiates; the wearing of cords or belts consecrated to idolatry; alleged acts of immorality; the worshipping of idols (including cats) in their Chapters; disbelief in the Sacraments of the altar and absolution from sin by the Master and Preceptors, being laymen only....

....No evidence was obtained, however, in proof of the Papal allegations. All the members, Knights, Priests, and Serving Brothers, alike denied the charges and protested their innocence.
The History Of The Temple, London, J. Bruce Williamson, page 53

"Meanwhile, under the merciless direction of King Philip and his Inquisitors, the tragedy had been pursuing its cruel course in France. There, those Brethren who did not confess were condemned to perpetual imprisonment, while those who admitted the charges and did not afterwards withdraw their admissions were for the most part absolved and set at liberty. Others who, ashamed of their weakness under torture, subsequently retracted their confessions of guilt and claimed to defend the Order, were seized by Philip's command and burnt as relapsed heretics. Fifty four so suffered at Paris in one day. Their firmness in adhering to their retractations notwithstanding the terrible consequences and the intrepidity with which they endured a cruel death, astonished all beholders, and point with overwhelming force to the falsity of the charges laid against them."
The History Of The Temple, London, J. Bruce Williamson, pages 63, 64

"....The fate of James de Molay, the Grand Master of the Temple and some of his superior officers still remained undecided....With Molay, Geoffrey de Charnis, Preceptor of Normandy, and two other Knights of high position, Hugh de Peraud, Visitor of France, and Godfrey de Gonnville, Preceptor of Aquitaine, were arraigned before this tribunal. The two latter abode by their former confessions, and were sentenced to perpetual imprisonment. But the Grand Master and Geoffrey de Charnis, to the astonishment of their Judges, seized the opportunity to

publicly declare that they were innocent of the charges laid against them, that the confessions they had made to save their own lives were false and that the Order was pure and holy. Unprepared for such an emergency and at a loss what course to pursue, the Commissioners adjourned without pronouncing any judgement. Subject only to ecclesiastical law the Knights were not amenable to any lay jurisdiction till sentenced by a spiritual Court, but, contemptuously indifferent to Papal sanction, King Philip did not wait. Calling his Counsellors together he forthwith passed sentence of death, and at dusk of the same day, March 18th, 1313, the Grand Master and his undaunted companion were taken by royal officers to an island in the Seine and, protesting their innocence to the last, slowly burnt to death.

It is said that in his final agony Molay summoned Pope and King to meet him within a year before that tribunal where judgment does not err. The story may be an ex post facto invention to be explained rather by a popular belief in the innocence of the victims than by any circumstance which actually occurred. But, be that as it may, in the events which followed many believed they beheld the retribution of divine wrath. In little more than a month the venal Pontiff, glutted with ill gotten gain wealth, was smitten by a foul disease and passed to his account; while on the 29th of the following November King Philip, still in middle life, was called from the enjoyment of his plunder to answer for the wrongs he had committed. He expired at Fontainbleau, the victim of a mysterious malady which baffled all medical skill."
The History Of The Temple, London, J. Bruce Williamson, pages 65, 66

"The severance from Rome and the confiscation of the Monastic estates in England which were carried out by Henry VIII, were accompanied by one change which intimately concerned the two legal Societies of the Temple. The heavy hand of that masterful monarch fell with crushing force upon the Order of St. John of Jerusalem. During two hundred years in the Island of Rhodes, the Knights, against the Moslem Power, had valiantly upheld the cause of the Cross, but at last, in 1525, they were forced to capitulate to the conquering Turk. In their extremity their great services to Christendom were forgotten. Henry coveted their possessions, and in 1540 his subservient Parliament passed an Act confiscating the property of the Order in England. To give some colour of justification to the robbery this statute recited that the Knights of the Hospital of St. John had unnaturally, and contrary to the duty of their allegiances, sustained and maintained the usurped power and authority of the Bishop of Rome, the common enemy to the King and his realm; and that the Island of Rhodes, being lost, it was better that possessions of the Order should be employed and spent within the realm for the defence and surety thereof than used by such unnatural subjects who daily did privily and craftily attempt to subvert good and godly policy. Accordingly, it proceeded to make the wearing by the members of the Order upon their bodies of any sign, mark, or token, heretofore used or accustomed for the knowledge of the said religion, an offence against the Statute of Praomunire (16 R. II, c. 5); vested all the property of the Order real and personal in England and Ireland in the King and his successors, to use and employ at his own free will and pleasure under survey of the Court of Augmentations, and pronounced void and of none effect all privileges of sanctuary hitherto belonging to, used, or claimed in the mansion houses and other places commonly called St. John's hold. Pensions were provided under the Act for various officers of the Order, "being the King's true and faithfull subjects,...."
The History Of The Temple, London, J. Bruce Williamson, pages 143, 144

"The turning of the tide for Robert the Bruce, Scotland and the Knights Templar was the famous Battle of Bannockburn which took place on June 24, 1324.... On June 24 of 1324, Robert the Bruce of Scotland with approximately 6,000 Scots miraculously defeated 20,000 English soldiers. Exactly what took place has never really been recorded. It is believed by some that Bruce did it with the help of a special force of Knights Templar. After all, June 24 was also a special day to the Knights Templar; it was St. John's Day....after a day of combat which had left both English and Scottish armies exhausted... Panic swept the English ranks. King Edward, together with 500 of his knights, abruptly fled the field. Demoralized, the English foot-soldiers promptly followed suit, and the withdrawal deteriorated quickly into a full-scale rout, the entire English army abandoning their supplies, their baggage, their money, their gold and silver plate, their arms, armour and equipment."
http://www.netspace.net.au/~newdawn/41b.htm

"...the great King Robert the Bruce supported by the Knights Templar led by Sir William Sinclair with an army of only 9,000, defeated 38,000 Englishmen, the Scots facing heavy cavalry, archers and wave upon wave of staunch

and brave Englishmen.

On that day, it was the crushing charge of the Knights Templar across rocky and almost impassable ground that turned the tide of victory. That far off day, almost seven hundred years ago, they won for Scotland her independence....Sir Robert Keith commanded the light cavalry whilst the Knights Templar were led by Sir William Sinclair."
http://sinclair.quarterman.org/history/med/battleofbannockburn.html

Chapter 4

Connection of our flag to the Pope, and the secret societies

[The below quotes are self explanatory, I've already dealt with the military nature of our flag in "The United States Is Still A British Colony". I wouldd just point out, Britain use their uniforms as representations of their flag, we retained the British colors in our flag, the colors of Britain and the Pope.]

"The first Templar to be initiated in the United States was William Davis who was given thhe degrees of Excellent, Supe Excellent, Royal Arch, and Knight Templar by the St. Andrew's Royal Arch Lodge on August 28th, 1769. Davis owned an apothecary business in Boston, but is perhaps most noted for his efforts at the Battle of Bunker Hill. Here it was Davis who suggested the "Barrel Defense" in which Barrels full of earth and stone were rolled down on the attacking units.

Of course other Revolutionary War notables would be invested with the honor of being Knights Templar, among them Paul Revere who was initiated on December 11th, 1769. Latterly, on May 14th 1770, Joseph Warren another Revolutionary War hero would add his name to the roster of early American Templars."
http://www.templarhistory.com/Masonic.html

"All Knights Templar are members of the world's oldest fraternal organization known as "The Ancient Free And Accepted Masons" or more commonly known as "Masons". However, not all Masons are Templars. Templary is but a part of the Masonic structure known as the "York Rite Of FreeMasonry"."
http://www.knightstemplar.org/

"....that of the Templars was purely military form the beginning, and on this point it can claim priority, despite the contrary assertions of the Hospitallers. The Templars followed a different monastic rule and wore a different habit -- the white habit of the Cistercians, whose rule they followed, with a red cross, while the Hospitallers had the black mantle with a white cross. In war the knightly brothers wore above their armour a red surcoat with the white cross. Mutually emulous from the outset, they soon became rivals, and this rivalry had much to do with the rapid decline of the Kingdom of Jerusalem. In other respects the two orders held the same rank in Church and State, both being recognized as regular orders and endowed by the papacy with most extensive privileges, absolute independence of all spiritual and temporal authority save that of Rome, exemptions from tithes, with the right to have their own chapels, clergy and cemeteries....The name knights then prevailed over that of hospitallers. This character was accentuated by the fusion of the Hospitallers with the remaining Knights Templars subsequent to the suppression of the latter (1312). This fusion at the same time increased the wealth of the order, to which the pope assigned the property of the Templars in every country except Aragon and Portugal." Catholic Encyclopedia

"All of the flags used in the colonies were military flags: "The flags used by the Colonies, before the Revolution, were chiefly those of the mother country, and though there were many other designs, they were nearly always combined with some feature of the British colors." Fallows P. 3.

"The flag mentioned by Admiral Preble that was unfurled by General Washington at his camp at Cambridge is called the Grand Union Flag. It was the first federal flag to contain the thirteen stripes.

What is this Grand Union Flag? How is it composed? In the canton are the crosses of St. George and St. Andrew, taken, with their blue field, straight from the "meteor flag" of old England. But the greater part of this

new flag is contained in the thirteen alternate stripes of red and white, symbolic of the thirteen leagued Colonies that stretch from New Hampshire to Georgia." Abbott P. 10.

"The Grand Union flag was nothing more than an adaptation of the British red ensign, also known as the meteor flag. The only difference being that instead of being entirely red, it contained thirteen, horizontal red and white stripes, like the modern day American ensign.

The statement is made that it was designed by a committee appointed by Congress for that purpose; but the committee referred to was appointed to confer with General Washington and others for the purpose of devising means for organizing and maintaining an army, and neither does their official report nor correspondence show that they even considered the question of a flag. It was not long after their return to Philadelphia when, on January 1, 1776, there was hoisted over General Washington's headquarters on Prospect Hill, at Somerville, near Cambridge, a flag having thirteen horizontal red and white stripes, and in the canton was the Union Jack, complying with the act of 1707, requiring that it be on all flags, banners, standards, and ensigns, whether used on land or at sea. It was merely the British marine flag of that day, with the solid red field divided by white ribbons so as to make thirteen red and white stripes, representing the thirteen revolting Colonies.

At that time the idea of independence was not generally seriously considered, so that the Union Jack in this flag showed the allegiance of the Colonies to their mother country. The flag itself was immediately appropriated by the Navy, for our continental fleet under Admiral Hopkins carried it as a national ensign early in February, if not in January, 1776; and although our Army used it over fortifications and barracks, they did not carry it in battle. With the growth of the idea of independence the colonists apparently conceived a dislike for the Union Jack in the flag, for after 1776 I have found no definite instance of its use by our Revolutionary patriots." Thurston P. 8.

"Prior to the Declaration of Independence the different colonies retained the standards of the mother country, the ancient national flag of England, a white banner with the red cross of St. George, or the union flag of King James, a combination of the crosses of St. George and St. Andrew, designated as the King s colors." California Constitution P. 5.

"On January 2, 1776, at Cambridge, in the presence of the military, with the assistance of his officers, and with appropriate ceremonies - in which the Franklin Committee were participants - General Washington, with his own hands, hoisted the newly accepted and newly made banner upon a towering and specially raised pine tree liberty pole; thus unfurling to the breeze and displaying to his army, the citizens of the vicinity, and the British forces in Boston, for the first time, the new and officially recognized Confederated Colonial Flag.

This was the first authoritative recognition of any standard having the color of Congressional action as a distinctively accepted flag to represent the confederated and co"perative union of the Colonies in their resistance of tyranny, injustice and oppression. And this was the first time in the history of the world when thirteen alternate red and white stripes was the foundation field of any national standard."
Campbell P. 50.

"For nearly seventy years before the Revolutionary War broke out, the red ensign of Great Britain was generally adopted by the American colonies. It was called the Union flag, because in the upper corner next to the staff, which is called the canton, were the red cross of St. George, representing England; and the white cross, representing Scotland. The combination of these crosses which indicated a union character, was prescribed in 1707. While the colonists were not lacking in devotion to the British ensign in pre-revolutionary times, they nevertheless took occasion to place some particular device upon it applicable to the individual colony to which it belonged."
Smith P. 10.

"The Declaration of Independence, at Philadelphia, on July 4, 1776, transformed the hitherto British Colonies into Independent States; changed the Colonial Congress into as nearly a Continental Legislature as under the circumstances it could become; and made John Hancock the representative [P.54] head of the new government. The Colonial Flag, of "Thirteen Stripes and British Union," thus became the Standard of the thirteen newly

nationalized and co"perating state governments."
Campbell P. 53, 54.

"From 1707 on the Union Flag and the red ensign, or Meteor Flag, were borne by both merchant marine and the royal navy. On land they floated over the forts and followed the marching armies. They waved, too, over remote wilderness posts, and over the forest-threading brigades of the fur trader.

Thus the flag of Britain was the colonists flag, endeared to them by ancient association and by the endurance of common hazards and triumphs in uncounted campaigns and battles. Quaife P. 35." A Treatise On the Jurisdictional Significance of the American Ensign

"With this practice of nations, then, before them, and evidently applied by them, viz.: that of applying some badge of distinction in use in their armies to their national banner, combined with that of indicating different portions of their armies by different colors for their flags; and of two nations, when uniting, adopting as a common ensign something to indicate their union, and still preserve the original banners (both as to devices and color), under which they had respectively achieved signal triumphs, especially as this last example was that of the mother country, we may expect to see the colonies carrying out this practice in their Union flag.

They were British colonies: and, as we have [P.69] shown, they used the British Union, but now, they were to distinguish their flag by its color from other British ensigns, preserve a trace of the colors under which they had previously fought with success, and, at the same time, represent this combination in some form peculiar to themselves.

The mode of distinction by color could not well be applied by the United Colonies in a single color, as the simpler and most striking were exhausted in application to British ensigns; but, if applied, must have been used in a complex form or combination of colors. This being the case, stripes of color would naturally be suggested as being striking, as enabling them to show the number and union of the colonies, as preserving the colors of the flags previously used by them; and also the badge of distinction, which, at the time of the adoption of this flag, marked the different grades in the un-uniformed army before Boston. Hence, probably, the name, The Great Union Flag, given to it by the writer in the Philadelphia Gazette, before quoted, doubtless Colonel Joseph Reed, inasmuch as this flag indicated, as respected the Colonies, precisely what the Grand Union Flag of Great Britain indicated respecting the mother country." Hamilton P. 68, 69.

"This idea became an accomplished fact upon the inauguration of the new government, in 1789. Up to that date the Stars and Stripes formed the flag of the "Thirteen United States." Since that time the "Red, White and Blue" has been the National Standard of the UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.] is precise and pointed, but it is very brief. The entire subject is contained in one sentence of the Journal of the Continental Congress, and it reads as follows:

"Resolved, That the flag of the thirteen United States be thirteen stripes alternate red and white; and that the union be thirteen stars, white, in a blue field, representing a new constellation."

This resolution was passed by the Congress, at Philadelphia, on June 14, 1777. It was nearly a year after the Declaration of Independence, and a year and a half after the meeting of the Franklin Committee on the Colonial Flag, at Cambridge, that the English Union in the American flag was replaced by the blue field containing thirteen stars." Campbell P. 55.

"We cannot escape more or less difficulty when we search for light as to who designed and manufactured the first flag bearing the Stars and Stripes. The popular story bestows the honor upon Mrs. Betsy Ross. It is alleged that Congress appointed a committee composed of General Washington, Robert Morris, and George Ross to design a flag. These gentlemen called upon Mrs. Ross in the month of May or June, 1776, and commissioned her to make the first flag with thirteen stars to harmonize with the thirteen stripes which had been placed on the standard raised at Cambridge six months previous." Smith P. 45, 46.

"One of the most famous events involving the flag in colonial times was the case of John Endicott, who removed

the cross from the flag because he believed it to be a symbol of popery, a sentiment felt by many in the colonies:

In November, 1634, complaint was recorded that John [P.15] Endicott had defaced the English ensign at Salem by cutting out with his sword a part of the red cross in the flag that hung before the governor s gate, declaring that it savored of popery, and he would have none of it. He was a member of the court assistants, but for this insult to the king's colors he was reprimanded, removed from his office, and disqualified to hold any public office for the space of one year.

In this sentiment, that his violent act indicated, Endicott was not without sympathizers; and soon after some of the militia refused to march under the symbol that was to them idolatrous. After a grave controversy, which was not concluded until some time in December, 1635, when the military commissioners appointed colors for every company, leaving out the red cross in all of them, it was agreed that the king's colors should fly from ships and be displayed over Castle Island, Boston, because the castle belonged to the king, and this flag continued in use there until the establishment of the commonwealth under Cromwell.

In 1651, when the English Parliament revived and adopted the old standard of the cross of St. George as the colors of England, the General Court of Massachusetts adopted this order: As the Court conceive the old English colors, now used by the Parliament, to be a necessary badge of distinction betwixt the English and other nations, in all places of the world, till the state of England alter the same, which we very much desire, we, being of the same nation, have therefore ordered that the captain of the Castle shall advance the aforesaid colors of England upon all necessary occasions." Harrison P. 14, 15. A Treatise On the Jurisdictional Significance of the American Ensign.

Chapter 5

The bridge between the secular and the Biblical, the Knights Templar and Lawyers

[For years I have heard lawyers say the American Bar has no connection to the British Bar, and that their law license and admission to the Bar, in no way separates them from the public by way of privilege or title of nobility. This argument is utter folly. The courts try to give the impression that there is no privilege, but just on the face of reality, even through a court may let a defendant represent himself, you are denied access to the same information a lawyer has access to. You are denied witnesses when a lawyer would not be. Your paperwork is rejected for the most juvenile reasons, when the same mistake would be overlooked or fixed by a clerk. An American defending himself is held to a much higher standard, to a greater or lessor extent depending on the judge, because you are not a Bar member. Your case is dismissed with the slightest misstep, or possibly ruled frivolous and without merit, without explanation. Lawyers are brought up to the side bar to work out deals, or are given instruction or help, through advice by the judge. Non Bar members are kept from such side bars, so this claim that a lawyer has no privilege is a lie.

Today it's almost impossible to get elected to a public office higher than dog catcher, unless you are a lawyer or a Mason.

Let's look at some historical reality. Knights Templars worked and answered directly to the Pope, they were a direct link between the Pope and the king. They worked in concert with the kings of many Nations to carry out the Popes policies.

The property the Knights Templars held in England was by grant by the king, it was called the Temple, it had three courts, the inner, middle and outer, later in history the outer temple faded away, the temple has four inns, Inner Temple, Middle Temple, Lincoln's Inn and Gray's Inn. There was a gate built to enter the Inns/Courts, called the Bar, only these four Inn's could admit someone to the Bar.

I have covered what happened to the Knights Templars during the inquisition, and that the Knights Hospitallers took their place, until they met a similar fate as the Templars. The Knights Hospitallers began renting the Inner Temple to a certain company of lawyers, and the Middle Temple to another company of lawyers. This was when the lawyers got their hold on the Inns of the Temple and the Bar, during the fourteenth century. In 1673 the

lawyers purchased the Inner and Middle Temples for a gold cup weighing 200 ounces and filled with gold pieces, for this price they became absolute owners as tenets, forever. The lawyers have been in the Temple since 1312.

The "Bar" was created by the Knights Templars, not the lawyers, to cross the Bar and enter the Temple you had to get permission. When the lawyers bought their way into ownership of the Temple and received their grants, they just carried on the tradition that you could only gain admission to the "Bar" by the keepers of the Temple. The lawyers also continued the practices of the Knights Templars, as a secret society, this is why so many lawyers and judges are Masons, and secrecy is built into their profession. You will read in these quotes, that all Templars are Masons, but not all Masons are Templars. These Templars came to America as did the lawyers that had been taught, subjugated by the British Bar. These groups are directly responsible for the laws used before, during and after the formation of this county. They have almost exclusively run this county since its inception, holding every office in our country at one time or another. The American Bar that exists today came by these men, and they have the gall to say there is no connection; they are joined at the hip with the British Bar. So why do they make such foolish claims? I think most lawyers don't know their own history, it was not necessary for them to be taught this by law schools, and may even have been detrimental. It's not necessary for the lawyers to know the truth about the Bar, and the evil system it gave birth to. Once our legal and judicial system was put in place by our fore fathers, the intent of those that created the Bar gained a life of its own. To live on through the legal system, changed or modified in this Country by Congress as needed for the preservation of the major corporations and Trusts, that give life to this system.

It's laughable that President Wilson and Senator Charles Lindbergh Sr. and others thought that by breaking up Standard oil and other major Corporate trusts, that they stopped the monopolies. All they did was make them smaller pieces and allowed trusts to change corporate names making it harder to track them. If not for lawyers and Masons controlling the federal and state governments, they would have had a better chance. However, the fact is, it was for the public's consumption, just a show.

There is no way a lawyer can deny the American Bar is not part of the British Bar. Those loyal to the British Bar formed our legal system and were totally loyal to it, as a matter of oath. Also, their blind loyalty to the Bar was guaranteed by their source of income and privilege being derived by their membership in Bar. Guarantying the decedents of the legal profession continued in their blind loyalty to the Crown. The establishment of the Bar in the United States guaranteed enforcement of the king's law, again which operates without the lawyers knowledge of the Bar's hhistory, intent, or the secret societies it descended from.

Another point, who helped finance the Virginia Charter, or I'll say a large portion of it, other than the Crown? The money barons "merchants" of London. Where were the Knights Templars, Masons and Lawyers based? London, directly under the control of the king and the Pope. Who set up our monitory system? Who set up our federal Reserve? Who set up our Social Security system?

Finally, who set up our legal system, to enforce this whole system? The merchants of London, the Bank of London and the secret societies they utilize. I hope you don't have to fall off a cliff to know gravity works. Likewise, that the system we have today can be traced back to England. Not just historically as a metaphor, but directly, by creation and control. Names and faces have changed, but the Bar "legal system" set up to protect the king's interest has not.]

"1781 British momentarily lose control of the sea to French which requires Cornwallis to surrender at Yorktown. According to British historians "this provides the new nation at its birth with a myth to sustain it."

Masons installed Constitutional Government in America with "checks and balances" designed to make it permanently subservient to the Money Power of the Bank of England and its agents: Peabody, Morgan, Brown, Belmont, etc. America becomes "covert" colony of Britain."
A-albionic Research Weekly Up-Date of 3-4-95 and 3-11-95

"The Temple has close historical associations with the American Republic. Five of the signers of the Declaration of Independence were members of the Middle Temple: Edward Rutledge, Thomas Hayward, Thomas McKean,

Thomas Lynch and Arthur Middleton. Besides these, George Rutledge, William Livingstone, John Dickinson of Pennsylvania and Arthur Lee of Virginia and Payton Randolph, President of the Continental Congress of Philadelphia, were all members of the Inn.

....It all began with the Knights Templars who in the days of their power and pride formed a highly privileged order. They governed within their territory according to their own laws without interference from any outside authority. When the lawyers took over the property they inherited or assumed the like privilege and independence, a position that they have stoutly and resolutely and successfully maintained until the present day."
Rambles in Old London, George W. Jacobs and Company, pages 89-90

"The attack upon the order which became general on the Continent was not shared in England, but when the dissolution was pronounced by the Council of Bienna in 1312, the properties passed to the Knights Hospitallers. In London however that Order did not take full possession of the Temple when the Knights Templars were disbanded. The three parts of the properties lying contiguous to each other were called the Inner, the Middle and the Outer Temple, according to the relation of each to the City. The Knights Hospitallers were allowed to occupy the Inner, which included the more sacred parts. The Outer was granted by the King to the Bishop of Exeter and was eventually acquired by Robert Devereux, Earl of Essex, and with Essex House became the seat of that ill-fated nobleman. There he surrendered to the officers of Elizabeth and thence he proceeded to his trial and execution. The properties continued in private hands and so the Outer extending from the Strand to the River along both sides of Essex street. Within a few years of their occupation of the Inner Temple the Knights Hospitallers were in possession of the Middle as well and we find them renting parts of the Inner to a certain company of lawyers, and the Middle to another company of lawyers, the rent paid in each instance being ten pounds annually. It was therefore early in the fourteenth century that the lawyers got their first footing in the temple and from the first they appear to have formed two distinct societies, on in the Inner Temple and the other in the Middle Temple."
Rambles in Old London, George W. Jacobs and Company, pages 78-79

"The Temple has not been spared the calamities that have been visited upon London. One occurred during the peasants' revolt in 1381 under Wat Tyler. The peasants who regarded the lawyers with special aversion, moved in a mob to the Temple with the avowed purpose of hanging its inhabitants. The lawyers having got wind of the plan, had business elsewhere on that day. The rebels however plundered the houses, some of which they destroyed, and made a bonfire of all books and records.

Till the dissolution, the Knights Hospitallers remained the owners of the Temple, receiving rents from the two societies of lawyers. That Order was dissolved by Henry VIII, who confiscated the property and allowed the lawyers to remain as tenants of the Crown at an annual rental of ten pounds a year for each of the two societies. It seems that Henry had a scheme for turning out the lawyers and converting the Temple into some use of his own devising, but it also seems that the lawyers were too smart even for Henry and managed somehow to retain the properties at the same rent that they had been paying for over two hundred years, the only difference being that the Crown became their landlord.

In 1608 James the First made an effort to deprive the lawyers of the premises by effecting a sale. Again they scored, this time by presenting the King with a gold cup weighing two hundred ounces filled with gold pieces in exchange for a charter granting them the Temple FOREVER at the old annual rental of ten pounds a year for each Society. In 1673 however the two Societies together purchased these rents from Charles II and became the absolute owners forever, the one of the Inner Temple and the other of the Middle Temple.

Thus the Temple premises, the heritage of an ancient order of chivalry identified with the Crusades, became the permanent property of the lawyers who have been in continuous occupation since 1412, and whose present title is base on the rental of 10 pounds which each of the two societies paid at that time for its share as tenant. In no instance does the persistence of custom in the City of London show to better advantage, with deeper meaning or with greater honour thaan in this Temple of Law wher students come from all over the British Empire to gain admission to the Bar....

Always there have been four Inns of Court: the Middle Temple, the Inner Temple, Lincoln's Inn and Gray's Inn, the last two lying outside the Temple precincts in Holborn....They are the only power in England that can admit to the Bar."
Rambles in Old London, George W. Jacobs and Company, pages 80-82

"I know of no event that presaged the founding of the Empire overseas like the arrival of the Golden Hinde at London. It was the most colossal and most daring propaganda that ever encompassed the earth.

From that time on the Londoners developed and fostered the colonizing spirit and from the time that Englishmen got a foothold in America the plantations were nourished and powerfully supported by London merchants. Virginia was founded by the City of London and the City Companies together....Among the leaders in the New World were men learned in the law who had lived at the Inns of Court and sat with the Benchers in the Temple. Not the law alone but the customs, the traditions, the faiths of London penetrated the Thirteen Colonies.

....Whatever difference of opinion there might have been in the colonies about the policies of the government there was none in London. Right or wrong these policies were opposed by Londoners from the beginning. The Lord Mayor and Aldermen, as spokesmen for the City, sent on remonstrance after another to the King on the throne till, incensed at their persistence, he informed their representative in Parliament that he would receive on the throne no more communications from the Lord Mayor. This was a denial of one of London's ancient rights. The Lord Mayor promptly reminded him that London's right of making representations to the King on the throne had never been challenged. The King acknowledged the right. The Lord Mayor and Aldermen continued to send their remonstrances against the colonial policy of government. They were no perfunctory warnings that the City sent to the Throne."
Rambles in Old London, George W. Jacobs and Company, pages 94-96

"....The Royal Palace and the seat of the Carmelite Brothers lay therefore between Ludgate and the Temple, and between Fleet Street and the Thames. Lying outside the wall but inside the City, they had Temple Bar as an outer protection. Temple Bar is at least as old as the Temple whence it derived the name by which it has been known to history."
Rambles in Old London, George W. Jacobs and Company, page 101

Conclusion

[There has been a major lie concerning the Catholic Church. That being, the Catholic Church's claim that Peter was the first Pope.

Just briefly, Peter was not present in Rome at the time the first Church was started, Paul was. Also, the Catholic Church did not start listing Peter as the first Pope, until a few hundred years after Paul started the first Church in Rome. Peter did not come to Rome until after Paul's death. Had Peter visited Rome while Paul was in prison, Paul would have mentioned him in his letters, as a matter of protocol. The movements concerning the Apostle Paul and the Apostle Peter were closely tracked and recorded in the Bible. Remember, Peter was called and chosen to evangelize the Jews, not the Gentiles.

What's the significance? This claim gave the Catholic Church, through this heresy, moral authority and the base for their power, and acceptance as "the" Christian religion. This was made secure when the Roman Emperor Constantine made Catholicism the official religion of the Roman Empire. This is not an attack on the Catholic people; they are unaware of this, and unaware of being unaware. However, it is incumbent on them once they learn the truth, to separate themselves from this heresy. Jesus said: Rev 18:4 "And I heard another voice from Heaven, saying, Come out of her, My people, that you may not be partakers of her sins, and that you may not receive of her plagues." The lie "misrepresentation" by the Popes claiming they were the chosen lineage by Jesus Christ, selected by Jesus Christ to be the Vicar, in succession of Peter, helped them perpetrate a fraud on the World. It gave them access to the governments of the World, as a representative of the Roman Empire, with the largest military power on Earth at that time, busy conquering the World. Likewise, Rome used the Catholic Church, through the Church's coercive power, to control the kings of the Earth. Due to their fraud and deception

as an imposter, as the Church of Jesus Christ, they gained control of the governments of many Nations. The Catholic Church; let me make this clear, I'm talking about the hierarchy, not those in the congregations. The Catholic Church as an institution is lead by Satan, not Jesus Christ. I can hear people say: "what did you say"? Don't drop your coffee cup, let me explain. It goes without saying this statement will be attacked. It would of course be easier not to deal with this subject, and save me from what I know will be angry comments by loyal Catholics. I'm sorry to say this because of the pain I know it will cause, but all you have to do is look at the facts of history to know this is true.

To give a few examples, the 1213 Charter, where King John gave all of his holdings to the Pope, based on the fraud and misrepresentation by Pope Innocent III, the supposed moral leader of the Catholic Church. This truth would have excluded him from being a party to this Charter, had this truth been known. King John would not have given his holdings to the Pope if he had known the Pope was not a representative of God Almighty, or vicar of Jesus Christ, but instead an imposter. The king surrendered his holdings under duress and threat of eternal damnation, by the Pope, the alleged appointed vicar of Jesus Christ. This fact voids the 1213 Charter, and all others signed by the Pope, or any representative of the Vatican acting as the agent of Jesus Christ, brought about by the authority acquired by the Pope, as a result of the Papacy's claim to be the Vicars of Jesus Christ.

The Pope's rejection not once but twice, of the 1215 Magna Charta, as a party "witness" to the document, as a result of his being a party to the 1213 Charter, is without any legal standing. However, I have said the document was not a legal document because king John was forced under duress, by threat of death to sign the document. It would have been legal if the Barons threat had been carried out, removing the monarch and his heirs, instituting a new government, which would make the Magna Charta redundant, because they could have put in place the laws of their choosing.

Another proof as to who the Catholic Church "Pope" answers to, is the recent events exposing the Catholic Church for what it is. The hundreds of homosexual priests preying on young boys, as a matter of policy being protected by the Catholic Church. The Catholic Church appointed these priests with the common knowledge homosexual priests were being admitted to the Church. If it were not Church policy and just an isolated event occurring now and then, with swift defrocking of the reprobate priests, they might could argue against their being a satanic Church. This however, is far from the case and proves the Catholic Church is an arm of Satan. Jesus Christ said: "you are either for me or against me." There are only two sides, Good "Jesus Christ" vs. Evil "Satan". Jesus Christ declared homosexuality is an abomination. Those that practice it are turned over to a reprobate mind. The priest of the Catholic Church would reject this totally and say I was full of hate, and not mindful or tolerant of others feelings, and was not a true Christian because I showed no love or mercy, never mind what Jesus Christ Word says on the subject. Which, thank you, proves my point, as to who these Catholic priests serve. Have you noticed how the priest and Catholic hierarchy never bring up verses that condemn the homosexual behavior. Jesus Christ made it clear, homosexuality is evil and is never condoned in His Word and says those that practice it will be barred from entering the Kingdom of Heaven. I'm not saying that a homosexual can't be saved, quite the contrary, but it is rare. Jesus Christ said, Satan comes as an angel of light, an imposter. Am I calling the Pope the anti-Christ? No, but his actions expose the Catholic Church for what it is, also revealed in Revelation 17, as he that was, and is not, but yet is. Look at the millions of people killed in wars started by the Pope, look at all the people tortured by the Catholic Church during the inquisition, not to mention the betrayal I've already written about. Remember what Jesus Christ said: "Satan comes to kill, steal and destroy." The child "Catholic Church" has always immolated its father "Satan". Another scripture to remember: 1 Peter 5:8, John 10:10.

I'm sorry for the pain this will cause, but the truth has to be told. The World has lived under this illusion long enough. I know we are far removed from the middle ages, however the World we live into day is a direct result of the Papacy's false claims as the Vicars of Jesus Christ. You cannot, I repeat, cannot separate the spiritual aspect of the Papacy's effect on History. The effects of the Papacy has been on secular governments, which has shaped the whole of World history. The Catholic Church a religious institution, brought with it the Roman Empire. Why do I say that? It's a matter of history, the Emperor Constantine after making the Catholic religion the official religion of Rome, began issuing edicts making them part of the Catholic Church. The effect was, the

Priests of the Catholic Church became ambassadors of Rome. Just as when the Catholic priests went into England, many laws of Rome were interwoven into English common law. So the Catholic Church has effected in a major way the whole of the civilized World, secular and religious, they cannot be separated. So the issue of the Pope's false claim as Vicar, is directly responsible for the World in which we live. You can argue whether or not that is good or bad, or if you would want to change the status quo, that is not the issue. The fact is the Papacy's policies are totally against freedom, personal rights, or any government that is not a monarchy, this is a matter of history and Treaty. In conclusion, KNOWLEDGE IS FREEDOM.

09/11/02
James Montgomery

Against the Grain Press
SINCE 1994
A newsletter dedicated to the TRUTH
about BAD Government...
Stuff the media doesn't report
now provided weekly via the world wide web!

"Those who say it cannot be done should not interfere with those of us who are doing it"© - S. Hickman

Home

Against the Grain Press
Loss of Liberty Revealed

Working Tommy C.

Livid Leigh

Boilin' Ed

D. Tom

The Informer

Knowledge is Freedom

Privacy

Links

Court Case

Contact Us

© 1994 - 2009
Against the Grain

207,177

The Informer

THIS IS NOT CONJECTURE. THIS IS NOT MYTH. THIS IS NOT PATRIOT MYTH.
THIS IS HOW IT IS AND ALL RETRIEVED FROM STATE ARCHIVES AS PROOF.

Meeting of researchers November 1996 . Whereby Mr. P. is explaining what was found in government archives. The names are not real names to protect those at the meeting. They are referred to as Mr. A through Z to designate when another is speaking. All this material discussed is in a safe place and not until this day in December in the year 2000, did I decide to release it. I am going to bold everything that is quoted from the archived documents only, so as to set them off from general discussion. So without further ado here it is.

Mr. P.–We are going to explain to you what we found to break the fiction. We are going to try to call a meeting the first part of January in Charlotte and we already have 23 states committed to come.

Mr J.- You mean like Griswold and people like that?

Mr. P.- Yes. The work was done by me and the Informer, alrighty. Based on some info from Dick Kegley and from a couple of other people like Miller. Predicated on, how do we, factually, bring into the foray hard documentation that would prove the fact that we are working under an illusion and how do we use it correctly to benefit us?

Number one, read the Rules of Evidence. The Rules of Evidence say, the only place —

Mr. J—Your talking federal - state?

Mr. P.- Doesn't matter. The Rules of Evidence is very specific. You must provide documentation that the judge will take judicial notice of and he has mandatory…… Quoting 902, 501, 301 and all this stuff just doesn't get it. 201, 202 in the state, whatever. It does not get it. There is only one way to make them, force them to take mandatory judicial notice and that is to produce bona fide documents from archives. If they are not out of archives, they don't see it.

Mr. J.- Talking about mandatory judicial notice, how our rules states that if it is a matter of public record he has to take judicial notice.

Mr. P.–I disagree with you sir.

Mr. J.–That's what the rules say.

Mr. P.- I know what the rule says, but what makes you think that they have to follow the rules?

Mr. J.- They don't, that's why rules are made to be

broken.

Mr. P.- That's right

Mr. S.- Let me interject one thing here, because you indicated something to me about a week or two ago and I was thinking about it, and you are absolutely right . Our cases become cases from —let's define it as American venue v. the US venue. Let's describe it that way this afternoon. The American venue is an in law jurisdiction The United States venue is a martial jurisdiction and so if we are going to come in and if we are going to claim to be from the American venue our evidence from also come in from that venue. If we claim to be of the American venue and we bring in evidence on the United States venue it does not apply to our case.

Mr. P.-Correct

Mr. S.- So therefore the point —

Mr. P- Let me interrupt you for a minute. This is important, I need to start you-You are almost there Mr. S and close. Federal Rules of civil procedure, Little and Brown & co, 1996,— how many amendments are there in the Constitution?

Mr. J.-- 26

Mr. P- Scoot over here a minute and look at 27.

Mr. S.- Ok, as an aside under God's Laws numbers are important and 27 is extremely important because it is three times nine. It is the fruits of sin and three is judgements, so that was the 27th amendment that became something special for redemption of sin, so your going to tell how special that amendment is now?

Mr. P.- It is not the amendment-

Mr. S.- It's the process?

Mr. P. It's not the process.

Mr. S.- Okay

Mr. P.- Would you believe -for the record, would you read into the record the footnote ?

Mr. S. -Ok. The footnote in the 27th amendment. **"This amendment first proposed in 1789 had been ratified by thirty-nine states by May, 1992, although there is a controversy over its validity the Archivist of the United States certified it on May 19, 1992"** end of footnote.

Mr. P.-Does that tell you where the power of documentation that is cognizable by all courts comes from?

Mr. S.- It tells you that the archivist being the keeper of a certain character and class of records , seems to have more authority than most other sources of certification these days.

Mr. P.--And what might that authority be?

Mr. S. --It would appear as though the archivist still sits and occupies the venue-

Mr. J.- If it is the keeper of the record and now it has court power -

Mr. P. It does not have court power-but clerk power.

Mr. J.- The power of the court is--- we say is in the clerk as he holds the record.

Mr. P- He holds the record of the de jure United States of America early on, from day one and now.

Mr. S.—Let me add something of interest. We all know under the commercial code that the holder of the original instrument is the holder in due course. The archivist holds the original record. Therefore he has legal authority and power by whatever that record says and does, therefore, the archivist has the paramount authority to give any notice to that record.

Mr. P. —He holds the record, he holds the power-you are right, even a blind hog finds an acorn every now and then. Now, if we fully understand the authority, power, duty, and obligation of the archivist to certify a document as force of law —

Mr. S. —Held in the American venue.

Mr. P.-However it is held. I think I have just proven to you, irrevocably, that he has that power absolutely-

Mr. J..-Through the 27th Amendment—

Mr. P. That’s right

Mr. J.-Laying around all that time and boom, 1992?

Mr. P.-Somebody decided to put it in there and they went to he archivist and said here put your stamp on it.

Mr. S.— Ok, and you went through with me on the phone, why it was the archivist that has to do with the 27th amendment, whereas prior to that, maybe the Secretary of State or somebody else was able to give authority to approve all the previous amendments.

Mr. P.- If they were in fact approved. I can show you the 14th for instance is not.

Mr. S.- We know that they failed to follow the correct process, however, whether the Secretary of State or whoever said it was approved —

Mr. P.— That’s not material to the fact -Let me move forward , let’s not deal with manioca right now. Let’s deal with outlining the whole material to this stuff. So we understand that the archivist has the ultimate attention of all of the "courts."

Mr. J.- It sure looks like it.

Mr. P.- And we can go into that and I have plenty of stuff on archives —

Mr. S.—The important thing is out of the American venue, which is where we say we are coming, which has more ultimate authority than the United States venue which has a legal disability.

Mr. P.— And that brought that from our venue into their venue.

Mr. S.- By notice, superior venue to an inferior venue.

Mr. P.-Right.

Mr. S.-By the Rules of Evidence we know the process .

Mr. P.—Now, here is where we really start getting interesting. Watch as my fingers never leave my hand. Let’s work a little bit through North Carolina as an illustration. We know that in 1524 there were several turns of events where the Lords of the Proprietorship owned the land under the King under the King’s charters, then turned around and seven of the Lords sold their interest back to the Crown. The eighth one, Granville, did not. Now, the Colonial government existed from then on until -we had this thing called the revolutionary war. And in the Revolutionary war we fought this big battle and we won, right?

Mr. J.- Looks like it.

Mr. P. -Think that is not exactly true, because we have to look at the John Jay Treaty to find out, in skeleton form, that three people John Jay, justice of the supreme court, who happened to be an attorney, Franklin, Benjamin type, who happened to be what-an attorney.

Mr. J.—Was he an attorney, I did not know that?

Mr P.-Yeah and a third body decided to go to Europe and negotiate with the King, a treaty. Has any body ever read that treaty? Interesting reading. The King dictated the terms, we didn’t.

Mr. J.—So we went as losers.

Mr P.—We went as something.

Mr. S. —Okay, based on what goes on in law, traverse/demurrer if the King dictated the treaty the King is paramount to everybody else and we were his subjects.

Mr. P.—Right. Now, I’m going to take this forward in large leaps because I want to take you into what I have in my lap rather than going back on all the historical details right now. We can fall back and talk about the historical details later, tomorrow or whenever. Now, so then we had at the end of the Revolutionary War this wonderful Constitution brought into place which we know to be the charter of the federal corporation and the contract.

Mr. J.—The contract between the states and the federal government which I have been saying for years it’s not there.

Mr. P. - It's there, on paper, now whether it has force of law or not we don’t know. And then we took off unto the last several hundred years, interrupted briefly by the Civil War, then on to the 1900's and up to now. And things have gone along and for some strange reason we can’t get our fingers on, this slippery eel in the bottom of the boat. Things are not exactly as we thought they were. So in doing this research we said what if things are not exactly right and things are not exactly as we say they are? What could have brought this about?

Mr. J.—You're talking about the fact that we are really a democracy what we thought—

Mr. P. —We are not a democracy, you are wrong, you are wrong, you are way off. I’m messing with you brother, you are not living in a democracy you are living in a monarchy. Now, what would be the only mechanism whereby we could not control our destiny? That would be if somebody else controlled our destiny. And we - myself and the Informer, both have

a grip on some issues along with a guy named Jim Montgomery and some other people that have been working with us. What if there was a second parallel government that we did not know about operating in this country and that actually controlled us?

Mr. J.–Almost like the two United States arguments we have done?

Mr. P. — There is only one United States, the other is — okay, you want me to let the cat out of the bag? Her majesty the crown. Ok? Now, can we prove this wild speculation in theory?

Let's start by going to the archives, and we did. The reason we went to the archives is we want bona fide evidence stamped out of the archives. And I have copies in my lap and I know where the originals are but you don't. The originals all have the archivist stamp on the back of them, ok? Now we started working in and around the 30's because we are keyed into that, and we started at looking at the war powers and how it evolved so forth and so on, so I want to take you through a few steps here. **March first of 1933 at the Democratic National committee ;**

"Dear Ehringhaus, (who was the Governor at the time) we are looking forward to seeing you: signed Kelly Roth who is the chairman of the democratic executive committee. I am going forward in this thing and we are going to find some correspondence and what we did was to go to the archives and we wanted the correspondence records of the Governor,---

Mr. S.— This is North Carolina now?

Mr. P. —Yes the North Carolina State Archives and we said we want you to pull the records of the Governor and we were looking for anything for we had several parallel issues, like the War Powers Act and other stuff. So we went to the archivist and said give us the boxes that has the Governor's records in them, the actual copies of the correspondence, which these are the records of that I show you.

Mr. S. —In other words if the state was going to be in some way, shape and form under a legal deficiency they have to notify the state, they have to notify the governor which means the record should reflect what is going on.

Mr. P.—If there was a notice. But there is not. There is stuff only by implication which is how we had to find it. So we sat down for three days and went through boxes and boxes, something like 140 boxes of correspondence keyed on the war powers act, under emergency as there was an emergency, as they store them under these words. Now, here are some of the fun things we found that will peak your attention here. **January 10, 1933** where Mr. Roosevelt was a house guest of this guy Patterson who wrote **"I am looking forward to seeing you in the near future."** February, the same thing. We have paperwork going back and forth so when we hit that we said, wait a minute, there is something wrong here, let's go back and see if we are looking in the wrong place.

If we are in the right church but the wrong pew. So I went to the House and Senate reports and I started looking and this is where we keyed off on. **North Carolina 1933 House Bill 0014, An Act to appoint delegates to the second legislative assembly**. Second, what happened to the first? So we read, **"Whereas, a meeting originally known as the first interstate conference of legislators, and subsequently restyled the first interstate (got that interstate)**

the first interstate (got that interstate, legislative assembly and recognition of a permanent organization effectively held in Washington , D.C. February 3, 1933."

Hummm, that's a strange date. **"and it was made a permanent organization hence to be known as the interstate legislative assembly."** Well now, Humm, if there is this stuff going on in February how can we see what impact that might have? So we started looking through all these records back and forth, up and down and we found from **Franklin Roosevelt to Ehringhaus, January 21, ahhh , he's not going to come down here to the general assembly to accept your hospitality he is busy. February 6 from Roosevelt in New York, 1933, "Dear Governor Ehringhaus, Because so many governors will be in Washington on May 4th I want to take the opportunity of holding a conference in relation to a number of matters in which the federal government and state governments have a mutual interest—**

Mr. J.—Oh that's the meeting where he called all the governors in , yea I know what's going on there.

Mr. P.— Yea. **"for that reason I want to invite you to come to the White House on Monday March 6th to attend an informal conference."** Very informal? Does that date March 6th kinda stick in your mind somewhere? 12 US Code 95(a) (b) that's the date that Roosevelt dropped the hammer on the Banking Act. And he says that the meeting is an informal conference;

"It was my thought that we could discuss for our mutual benefit the subjects such as conflicting taxation by state and federal government, federal aid for unemployment relief, mortgage foreclosures, better land use by forestation, reorganization and consolidation of local government, organizational of bankruptcy. I do not believe more than one day will be required for this informal meeting." Now at the same time this American legislature association started writing him on January 3, 1933, ok, this is where they bought that meeting together of the governors, see this and this?

Mr. J.—Yea.

Mr. P.--- All right? Then they formed the Council of State Government, very interesting. Please do not forget the word Council of State Government. Now, February 18th the White House, Roosevelt writes— So we know that they held at least two meetings in DC, all the governors, prior to Roosevelt dropping the hammer. The first one in February and the second in March. Right? There was no conspiracy? So we got to looking a little bit further and we said How could - now I'm not going to cover right now the blending of the federal government to the state government. I want to show you how we found this to be two governments. This is the process we used. We got to looking further forward and there was not really anything very strong in the 30's and we keyed in on the war and emergency powers and started looking into the late 30s early 40's and we hit the 1940's where a Governor named Cherry. Oh, we also looked at banking holidays and things like that. Now, watch this is a proclamation by Governor Cherry declaring a banking holiday in 1945, and we said wow that is interesting, I wonder what that leads to. So we started pulling all his proclamations—

Mr. J.—So this is the Governor of North Carolina?

Mr. P.—Yes this is all North Carolina , nowhere but North Carolina and we started finding in the 40's a number of executive orders and war powers acts, ok?

number of executive orders, and war powers acts, ok?

Mr. S.— This was tied in with the 2nd World War?

Mr. P. —Yeah and whatever. We just took everything we could find that had those headings and read it. We extracted it and we were in the middle of this thing and you have to understand — You know the Informer?

All present— Yes we do.

Mr. S.—I had talked to the Informer on Friday and he had stuff relative to this but we talked at least a half hour.

Mr. P.—Now, can you imagine the two of us sitting in the very quiet archives and all of a sudden we both jumped up and gave the high five and said YESSS. Watch. This is the resolution on banking and we are reading through it and all of a sudden we said WOW. Who wants this one? This is the Council of State. This is the proclamation Whereas, whereas, whereas and now Therefore. Let us read, and we will make use of this one.

Mr. S. —reading -**This is the 24th day of April 1946 wherefore —**

Mr. P.—Skip down to 'is'.

Mr. J.— **"is hereby fully approved by the governor and council of the state of North Carolina and his excellency** -wow-

Mr. P. —Keep going.

Mr. J.**—the Governor of North Carolina**-----

Mr. P.—Now when we hit that we said hold the phone. Did I just detect the governor signing the document twice?

Mr. J.— Well he has two titles that he is given here.

Mr. P.— We know there is only one R. Gregg Cherry, Governor. If that's the case there is not two governors but instead there is two what?

Mr. J. -Titles?

Mr. P.— GOVERNMENTS

Mr. J.— If there are two titles there are two governments for him to run. It makes so much sense with what we are doing criminally with the nom de guerre, that's what they can't accept ----

Mr. P.— Wait, I'll show you how to get out of the nom de guerre thing, but watch, we have— now here is where it becomes very interesting—**"approved by the governor and council of state of THE state of North Carolina, and his excellency the governor of North Carolina."** Now, why does it say that? So we started going through this and we found it there, and here is another one banking, and more banking and it's all in all these documents. Just so you know that everywhere the documents go down to the final pages it says the same thing. Everywhere we looked we find two governments. Here is one in **September of 1946 "fully approved by the governor and council of state of the State of North Carolina and his excellency R. Gregg Cherry."**

Mr. S. — Now does R. Gregg Cherry end up signing twice or just once?

Mr. P.-One signature but two titles.

Mr. J.—Two titles up above —

Mr. P.—You are right and here are the signatures of the Secretary of State, Commissioner of Agriculture, Commissioner of Insurance, State Auditor, State Treasurer. We said holy cow what is going on here? So we said let's follow this process. So we took a break and went to the Secretary of State's office and we got to looking in the *Directory of State* and when we opened it up we saw the Legislative branch, Depart. Of Labor and all the other dept. and we said cool. Now look. There is the Governor but what is over here that I am pointing ?

Mr. J.—Council of State

Mr. P. —What's there?

Mr. J. — Governor and Governor

Mr. P. —two separate pages, page 20 and 21 ummm.

Mr. J.— Same name two different pages

Mr. P. —What's going on here?

Mr. J. —Well this is under the executive branch----

Mr. P. Yes, and this is under the office of the Governor. There is your separation right down the crease of the book.

Mr. J.— What they say about mayors is interesting too, they say they are also chief executive officer of the municipality. He is the mayor and also the chief executive officer on top of the police.

Mr. P. — Yes, so we got to looking forward on this thing and we find that this carried forward all the way up to 1996. So we said kiss my grits, so how far back does it go? Well. If we go back to another book. We could go back and sit for another four days or we can take a wild shot, so we went back to the publication division of the state and for 16 bucks we got the North Carolina Manual of 1996. Guess what we found? I'll have to read off here as this is the original document and you can read it off there the copy, and we find that way back when all this stuff happened then and it gives a nice description of the Province and Territory and what Charles the II did and the settlers, and John Locke and many others, but guess what they had here though? They had a court system where they had his majesty's privy council. And now this is back before the Constitution. There was two primary units of government the government of council, and the colonial assembly made up of persons elected by qualified voters of the county.

Mr. S.—So they have the colonial assembly, that was number one and what was number two?

Mr. P.—The governor and his council. Now Mr. J. look where my finger is **"there were two primary units of government,"** okay , **" that are separate and distinct governments."** Look again, it does not say departments, sections; it's units.

Mr. J.— Does it mean branch?

Mr. P. — No, two units, two governments, and they existed all the way from the 1500's up, and they were craftily----by the way we only found one governor

since the current Governor Hunt who has not been an attorney. We found damn few Lt. Governors and all the judges- it's all attorneys doing this.

Mr. J. —Well all the attorneys are coming from England.

Mr. P.—Well yes we can go through all that stuff as we have piles of it. From the Manual, **"All colonial officials were appointed by the Lords Proprietors prior to 1729 and all were attorneys or by the Crown afterwards,"** all right, and so **"the Governor was appointed official as were the colonial secretary, the attorney general, surveyor, all the officials to serve at the pleasure of the Lord Proprietors of the Crown during the proprietary period the council was comprised of appointed persons."** That means all the governors and stuff. **"An advisory group to the governor during proprietary and royal."** Now, watch this, **"When taken to the colonial offices or on the council—that's two different government, right-the office of the governor was authorized to carry out all mandates of the Proprietors, could make a temporary appointment until the vacancies was filled proprietorial or by royal commission."**

Mr. J. an Ms. X and a few others made these comments from reading the material and either quoting from or their own comments; " terminology"-Oh my God-confirms everything we thought-everything we ever thought-I see there is a monarchy—

Mr. P.— Now, we move further forward in North Carolina on April 12th 1776, authorizing delegates to the Continental Congress to vote for independence and they carried on forth. Now without going into detail through the house act resolves and these other papers, Richard Caswell became the first governor of North Carolina under the Constitution. He happened to have been an attorney. On November 21st of 1889, the state adopted the Constitution of the United States and on and on and on. In 1868 they had a second Constitution and they kept moving forward. Now what our problem is, is to further prove from more than one place that there might be more than one government, so we are going to start looking to see what we could find that might show us that. Would you be so kind as to hand me that black case there?

Mr. J.— I think I see where you are heading. I had a hint as to what was coming down here today but what you are showing us is that definitely the British was better off stopping the war, and winning it internally----

Mr. P.— No. You know what the whole issue was? The Boston tea party was not a tea party.

Mr. J. ----Is that why the British sacrificed their solders by going down the road in their red coats and given the illusion they were beaten to death by a bunch of rag tag Americans—does that make sense to anybody here for they sacrificed those poor souls?

Mr. P.— If you go back and look at the East India Trading Company and I have another whole bunch of research on that, that I am not going into now, but you are going to have to trust me on this. I state for the record and everybody listening here, it is admitted by everybody who knows me that I am a pathological liar, you cannot believe anything I say. The only thing that you can believe is what is in the book. That's why I have all this paperwork here.

Mr. J.—Just a second before we leave this topic. Didn't he send out British troops to literally piss his people off to start a war- can I (unintelligible) for doing that? Didn't he do things like de-boweling husbands' wives and they would come home and find their wives hung by their heels just as a sign that it was from the King? I mean this is a part of history.

Mr. P.— Yes, so the Halifax resolves came along in April 12th of 1776 and it was done by a select committee after the Fourth Provisional Congress which pulled them in under the Continental Congress, so forth and so on. We said, how do we go forward into the constitutional law and try to find something that will absolutely prove our thesis and our hypothesis that there might be more than one government? So we started reading and the first thing we find, by the way they are everywhere, this is the Constitution of North Carolina 1776. We got to look at this and here is the hard part and your going to have to learn to read this the way that I have had to learn to read it. **"The constitutional form of government agreed to and resolved upon by the representatives of the freemen of the state of North Carolina elected and chosen for that particular purpose in Congress assembled in Halifax in 18 December of 1776, Whereas; allegiance, protection are in their nature reciprocal, whereas, whereas"** and we want to do this constitution. So,they say for the time being they are going to act and they are going to put this Constitution together for North Carolina. So we start to saying, which North Carolina? How do you read this? Well, **Declaration of Rights, " That all political power is vested in and derived from the people only."** Ok you all quit writing for a moment and gather closer. **" A declaration of Rights made by the Freemen of the State of North Carolina."** See that little word right there- **The State of North Carolina.**

Number two, **"The people of this state"**— wait a minute, what happened to these two- **"the freemen of the State of North Carolina, the people of this state"** meaning that these guys that sat down and put this constitution together for their private state—

Mr. S.—Their private second state-

Mr. P.— Right-**"will have sole and exclusive rights of regulating them internal government and police thereof-**

Mr. J.-Whoa - a separate private club

Mr. P.— **and that no man or said men are titled to several alignments—not separate, as they want them confined within their own alignment— and that the legislative , executive and judicial power of the government ought to be separate and distinct"** and so forth and so on and you go on down here and start reading this stuff, and let's see here where can I pull this together—

Mr. S.— So we have our government THE State and the government being created by the constitution of THIS State?

Mr. P.— Right, and I guess the best place to find it is back here and you will have to bear with me because I just organized all this.

Mr. J.— You stated the de facto State THIS State is —

Mr. P.— No, No, No, THE State is the Original. Here is

Mr. P.—No, No, No, THE State is the Original. Here is the current 1976 Constitution and it becomes a lot more evident here. **"We the people of The State of North Carolina, great full to Almighty God * * * do for the more certain security thereof for better government of THIS State ordain and establish this constitution for the general principles of liberty - - -and so forth—the relations of THIS State to the Union government of the United States and the people of THIS State**— Now it is called THIS state, see all the **This's—but, in separation of powers the legislative, executive and the supreme judicial power of THE State shall remain separate and distinct."** They got to keep them separate in order to have their foundation to which to build their fiction. And you go from this state to the state back and forth all throughout, do you all see this? When you read this or any of this other legislation that you are dealing with you now have to read on the premise that you don't know which State they are talking about. So let's step back into the House Documents and look at this. This is the banking holiday, this is when the Council of State, with consent of the Council of State, the parallel government, who misrepresenting the commercial interests —

Mr. J. —A monarchy-

Mr. P. — Yes, remember that the East India Company controlled all the trade in the United States and when they had all their problems with China, drug problems, and they fell apart in 1873 they sold off their interests on this continent to the Hudson Bay company in Canada and the Virginia Land company in Virginia, which still exists today. It's headquartered in Langley. So the Council of State has approved it's commission, now, here is the other part which you have to find in your state, starting from the 30's and working forward. You understand how to go backwards in time. I'll show you a trigger mechanism. Here in North Carolina in the **7th of March, an Act to Create a Banking Holiday**, we are in 1933 and on the 6th they had , of course there is no conspiracy you understand, (laughter) **" The Governors is hereby authorized and empowered by the advice and consent of the Council of State"**--- now how can the Council of State advise the Chief Executive Officer ? It can't happen of said state—

Mr. S.— Unless as in England the Parliament always advises the King.

Mr. P.—Right, exactly and the governor is the King's representative, the second government who has a title of esquire, all right? Remember all governors but one has been an attorney. So reading further it states "The commissioner of banks with the approval of the governor may permit any of the banking institutions to perform in all its usual banking functions." Wait a minute if we are having a banking holiday what are they doing? Clever . **"Section two of the banking holiday proclaim heretofore, by the governor, for March 6th 7th, and 8th"** —here we have ex post facto law again-

Mr. S.---- Ex post facto law is not a violation of anything in the military venue—

Mr. P.— Of course not—

Mr. S.— Council of State is a civil oversight for the governor and the representative of his majesty under military----

Mr. P.— Sure, and this is '3,3 well after the collapse of 1868 . Now, here is where it gets real

fun. **Seventh of March "An Act to confirm the powers upon the insurance commissioner. Banking emergency declared in the emergency of the insurance commissioner of the State of North Carolina, by and with consent of the governor is hereby authorized to do —this and that and the other— and hold court over insurance companies, surety companies, fraternal societies, mutual aid societies, and all other corporations and associations transacting business"----**

Mr. J.— So it's over all commerce.

Mr. P.—and then in the **"8th of March , HB 304 An Act relative to reorganization of corporations with charter have been forfeited"** ----

Mr. J.— It's so amazing that all this stuff is so ready to March 6th I mean—

Mr. P.—Oh it gets better. Now this was the 8th of March here is where the differentiation becomes absolutely unquestionable. **Section one. " That wherever a corporation created under the laws of THE State of North Carolina have on account of failure to make reports * * lost its charter, and when thereafter under the laws of THE State a new charter is issued in the same name as the original corporation on behalf of the same corporation said new corporation shall succeed to the same property and the same rights etc. etc,"— Section two, "That whenever such new corporation shall be created, under the laws of THIS State, —**

Mrs. X.—Whoa-

Mr. P. — **all the titles, rights and emoluments held by the original corporation shall adhere to the new corporation."** Therefore they took all the old corporations and rolled them over into the new state.

Mrs. X.—And that was March 8th.

Mr. J.— That includes the people called persons, individual corporations , I'm sure of it.

Mr. P.— Well I would not make rash statement so quickly, ahh , March 9th, An Act to Abolish the Corporation Commission and create the office of Utilities Commissioner. "That there is hereby created the Office of Utility Commissioner who shall have general power and control over the public utility and the public service corporations of THE state and such supervision as necessary as laws affecting companies, corporations, partnerships and individuals-There is your individuals, ok-

Mr. J.— So they are the same as corporations.

Mr. P.— No sir, they changed it. This is a separate one where they put **"the utility commissioner on top of all powers, duties, functions, rights, responsibilities of any statute or law of THIS State, heretofore conferred upon or vested in or exercised by the corporate commissioner or any member thereof are hereby vested in the utilities commissioner"**— There is your Governor and then we have a little further along —

Mr. S.— So what happened because of the bankruptcy they rolled over all the corporate like privileges from THE State into THIS state, but that is only corporate.

Mr. P.—No they stated individual package.

Mr. S.— But individual belong to corporate.

Mr. P.— Perhaps. **"An Act setting up and establishing the methods, process and proceedings which a lien may be acquired on real and personal property"** Followed by **"An Act to Provide for the conservation of the act of banking institutions which is the act to establish liens**—

Mr. S.— Now an act to establish liens came down because of the bankruptcy the property was predicated for the bankruptcy, so now the property went from private land claims to public land claims to lien.

Mr. P. — Right, and there we have the Act to Provide for Conservation of the Banking Institutions and that went on the 15th of March, and so I can read though all these things but what you see is, election laws here's a nice one for you—

Mr. S.— Change the election laws, what were they doing in there—

Mr. P.- It's not germane, keep going we got too much material, you can go back on it later. **"An Act to provide for the Organization as an agency of the State of the North Carolina state Bar"-**

Mr. S. —An organization is an agency of the bar —

Mr. P.— Nope, **An Act to provide for the organization as an agency of the state of North Carolina, the North Carolina State Bar**

Mrs. X— An agency-whoa

Mr. P. — Now you get a ticket, and they come up and say Mr. J. I gave you a ticket for crossing the yellow line and smashing head on into a southern warbler thereby divesting it of it's feathers and life creating a felony against the State bird population, we are going to put you in jail unless you get an attorney who works for the state to defend you against a prosecutor who works for the State and it is going to be heard before a judge who works for the State— You better get one of them boy

Mr. J.—In other words all lawyers work for this state, not The State but THIS state.

Mr. P.—They are also licensed by or rather they owe their allegiance to and pay their taxes to and governed by the supreme court. Now here is one for the providing the transfer of the duties, this is **Senate bill 91, third day of February 1933 before the bankruptcy SB 91 "An Act to Amend Chapter 60 of the Public Laws of 1931, providing for the transfer of the duties of the director of local government to office of State Treasurer."**

Mr. S.— Now all of the lawful government revenue is going to the corporation.

Mr. P.— And one sentence in here says **"The State Treasurer shall be, ex officio, director of local government."** All local governments are simply a illusion and a fiction. There are all kinds of acts for promoting the public safety and welfare, housing, read all these. Read this, **"An Act to Transfer the State Highway Patrol from the highway department to the Department of Revenue"**-

Mrs. X.— Now what year was this

Mr. J. —the 13th of May 1933

Mrs. X. —Whoa, yea here it is

Mr. A. —Where did they get the authorization to give it to the Department of Revenue. Was it because The Department of treasury wanted everything to raise the revenue to discharge the bankruptcy—

Mr. P. — Here it is **HB1291, "An Act to Consolidate under the Motor Vehicle Bureau in Department of Revenue all activities of the State relating to the registration and licensing of a motor vehicle."** It that enough? Now we live in Macon County and your mission, should you choose is accept it. I'll bet you can find one like this, that I haven't read to you yet, in your books. **HB 551 "An Act For relief of the taxpayers of Macon County during the economic emergency declared herein to exist here in Macon County, North Carolina April 30th 1935."** And the emergency still exists. And so we said look here, they collapsed the old government, reconstituted the new government under the treasurer and the corporate business policy, but through it all, parallel to that the Council of State controls. So here we are now, were we at war in 1935? Here is an interesting Joint resolution of the House **"providing for the funding of the deficit in North Carolina, Whereas in order to facilitate the opening of the bank in various states"** and so on and so forth , **"and Whereas all the States of the American Union are essentially solvent and deserving of proper aid, be it resolved by the Senate and the House of North Carolina that the Congress of the United States be and the same is hereby memorialized in addition to authorize the issuance of not to exceed 500 million dollars currency of the United States the same to be apportioned among the respective states on a per capita basis to put up the money and guarantee it with the heads of the American people."**

Mrs. X.— Chattel

Mr. P. — Isn't that what it says? I think so according to the last sentence. So lets go to 43 **"An Act declaring emergency war powers to govern and protect the lives of the property."** And because of all the bad things happening in World War II here are more federal actions and revenue again and Council of State, see it? It is still in there the Governor and Council of State— So we started following it to see how far forward we could go. Let's see 1953, did we have a war?

Mr. A. — Yup

Mr. P.— No we did not.

Mr. A.-What about Korea?

Mr. P.— That was a police action under the UN. And this is a declaration of war powers **HB 174, "This article shall be in full force and effect until March of 1955, this act shall be in full force and effect from and after its ratification."** So we kept on looking and here we have 1955 **Chapter 125 Senate Bill 138, An Act to Extend the governor's emergency war powers to 1957,** and on and on and on. Here is the latest we found P.L. 95-223 out of Slick Willie last year extending War Powers up to 1996, I haven't been able to get 1997 but this parallels ours. So now we know that within the war powers and extended, we also know the Council of State, and we have been able to follow that from the 1500's to this day, and we are having two governments to serve. One controlling the other one, they are not illusions - they are very

other one, they are not illusions – they are very real. We just didn't know who controlled, and the further proof of the pudding is in all these documents that I am holding in my lap, and I am not going to deal with all the new stuff, but I am going to show you where, under the War Powers Act in the 40's they put in the speed limits, control over the vehicles, they put all the housing under the Department of Labor, Social Services, and on and on, all under the federal control and the feudal control of the King, into the queen and started back in 1215 with the Papal Bull, when the Vatican and England had war, the Vatican won; the King turned over England to the Vatican and he turned around and gave it back to the King as a feudal plantation. The Vatican still controls England which controls us. End of story.

Mr. J. — It's a good reason for the Pope to ride around in a glass box.

Mr. P.—Have you ever seen him when he gets out of an airplane where ever he goes and kisses the ground?

Mr. J. —Yea he owns it. And welcomes himself home.

Mr. P.— That's right. And now you can see that you can go into your archives, dig this lovely stuff out, eat 14 bottles of Rolaids—

Mr. J.—I've been angry for a long time but I'd rather know .

Mrs. X.— This could also explain why this subtle stuff is coming out on all the recent presidents like Clinton and Bush who are related to the Queen.

Mr. P.— Did you notice George Bush kneeling before the Queen and get Knighted while he was still President?

Mr. J.—That's right, I forgot about that.

Mrs. X.— So did Reagan.

Mr. P.—Is there perhaps—Oh that is just such a lovely honor.

Mrs. X.—What does that do to Common Law?

Mr. P.—Oh that's still there. Ok, So now, what you have to do is pick some topics, go to the archives of the State, I'm not talking about law libraries, I'm not talking about schools, or county court houses—GO TO THE ARCHIVES. You sit there painfully for 10 to 12 hours a day and you read and you read, and read, and read, and you find documents like I just showed you. You mark them with their little special procedures, you have them copied and stamped and take them out of archives. We got the originals and we can put a certificate of authentication out of the court of our clerk of the courts office under seal, stating that these are bona fide, certified .

Mr. J.—We have to do this secretly first to get the material but get some in every state to get this.

Mr. P.—That's why I said at this time we are not going to put this tape out till we got the majority of the States that have broken their code. It's got to be coordinated. That's why I was telling you on the phone – It cannot be put out in public domain. There is only about a dozen people in the United States that now know this besides you guys.

Mr. J.—So we can secretly find the top researchers in each and every state.

Mr. P.—It should not take any real researcher anymore than two weeks in each state to get this. Once you get it stamped out of the archives take it home with you and copy it and put the originals where no one can find it.

Mr. J.--- How busy is it down in the archives. Do they take notice?

Mr. P.—No they are busy. There is always professors and we were in there with 3 other people and there were probably 50 people in there all day long up and down. So there you have got the skeleton an outline of what has to be done and you have to start in the 30's and work forward and back on those premises. Your key words are Emergency, War powers, and things of that nature and this is how those records are kept. You look for Council of State, Counsel of Legislators and work up and down the time line and you have to pull —You can't pull books off the shelf

You must pull the Governor's boxes of correspondence and read them page by page by painful page.. You see we knew key dates, starting in January of 1933. After getting the copies you need that lead you to legislative reports. Then from that you get key words to other books and laws. You see it is the key words in the correspondence of the Governor that you clue in on.

We also pulled the Department of Revenue and Public Works and we found all of the homogenization of the government in those particular files where the Department of Agriculture, Public works all pulled together and paralleled, do you want to see some of this? Here is one. **Senate of West Virginia, "Dear Governor Ehringhaus, We have some friends up here and we want to recommend some people to you**—

Mr. S.— That's the Governor of North Carolina, that's why you got the letter from West Virginia.

Mr. P.—Because it was in his correspondence file. This is from Governor Kump of Virginia Saying about the tax machinery we know what to do. And we need some help, and we go through all of this material and then Governor Kump states. **"A Dr Noble and Mr Scott gave us every assistance and I have just received a letter from Mr Scott mailing under separate cover a pamphlet on the system of tax organization effected by him which was done in several cities received invitation from Dr. Noble and the Governor to go see him, and I convey greetings from his excellency the Governor of North Carolina and Virginia and accept my apology for delays of putting this together, but I do want to tell you** —and I am paraphrasing this —**Dr. Noble who has served well as a government accounting expert with Mr. George Scott a study was made and directed by the courageous executive to cut out the red tape, departmental tradition of producing a sufficient economical tax collecting and accounting department**" - And that go through all this stuff and at the end here "Governor Ehringhaus has decided to cut loose from his political incompetency and called this Dr. Noble to come down here and help us"—and now I am going to unfold this flap of paper, see where it says Governor, and I want yo to read this into the record.

Mr . S.—**"Governor Ehringhaus decided to cut loose from political incompetency calling Dr. C.F. Nobel Jr. Of the research department of the Rockefeller foundation to examine and to recommend and reorganize the department of revenue answerable only to the Governor."**

Mr. P.—Talk about a fox in the hen house.

Mrs. X.—Oh my God

Mr. P.-Ok and so they bring him in and integrate him into the government and in a very short order you will find on the correspondence now from the Department of Revenue —

Mr. S.—We have our friend Dr. Nobel

Mr. P.—Who is now in charge of the Department of Revenue. The Rockefeller Foundation is in charge of the Department of Revenue.

Mr. S.— Ok and of course the Department of Revenue who has the treasurer who basically runs everything. So Rockefeller is running everything.

Mr. P.—You got it

Mr. J.— Wonderful we would have never seen it for the tie, but there it is.

Mr. S.—And it is all tied into her majesty.

Mr. P.—Oh yeah, no question. The insurance Department is tied in through here and I am not going to bore you with all this but we have the whole nine yards that is rock solid.

Mr. S.— Could that possibly explain, way off on a tangent all of the protestant churches are now having services that resemble the Catholic mass.

Mr. P. — I can't comment on that.

Mr. S.— But the Catholic Church Vatican controls England , which controls America and every thing is controlled by the treasury, which is also controlled by the councils and you can see that most all Protestant churches are controlled by the Council, who do you think is controlling the Councils?

Mr. P. Let me interrupt and stop it on the religious aspect; we don't have time for this, but please don't do this. I told you when we got together we are not going to do this. We've got too much to cover in too short a time. Please. **Federal Emergency Administrative Public Works, Washington , D.C. February 6, 1935, "Dear Governor Ehringhaus, In the course of my letter of January 24th I submit for your consideration ten bills in triplicate. An Act entitled for cities and towns to issue bonds for municipal improvements, to authorize counties to issue bonds for improvement, providing for the acquisition of direct reconstruction of low rent housing, validate bonds for financing public works under the offices of federal administrative emergency public works, An act to declare the necessity of creating public bodies corporate, politic to be known as housing authorities, an act entitled for all cities and towns and incorporated villages in the State and subdivisions, to cooperate with the housing authority of the United States rendering services and leasing**— There in the leasing business now?**—an act to authorize an agency for the receiving of aid, to exercise the power of emanate domain for housing projects, an act to create a rural electrification authority, an act creating power districts,** —remember that word districts as I will give you something on that in a minute -**an act entitled formation of non profit membership."** So here are the ten acts, here guys take a look at these things from a guy named Harold Ickes the administrator. And Ehringhaus writes

Harold Ickes the administrator. And Ehringhaus writes back **"Dear Harold Ickes, This acknowledges your letter of the 9th with the ten bills in triplicate. I am arranging for conference with the Attorney General, the head of the local government commission, presiding office of the House and Senate to take a look at these." Letter from the White House, December 22nd 1934, "Dear Governor, Here is ten Bills . I hope you will do something about these please." Signed Franklin Delano Roosevelt.**

And another one from Icke saying **"As stated in my letter our lawyers are engaged in preparation of legislation to visit you and on February 15th the head of federal emergency work —administration of public works modified the theme that the state of North Carolina , Attorney general, A.A. F. Sewell, has carefully examined these bills and finds nothing which meets with disapproval ."** Ok, now we got the federal government putting bills into a State House. Now, let me back up. The other thing you want to look at, watch the stationary. What do you see?

Mr. J.—FDA public works----

Mr. P.— Stop. Isn't the federal Administration of Public Works in Washington? Federal Administration of Public Works? Ok, look at all these documents from North Carolina, Department of Labor, United States Department of Labor in Raleigh—Mr S do you want to read this one in there?

Mr. S.—**North Carolina State Employment Service , United States Employment Service affiliated with**— Looks like we have some treaties going on here.

Mr. P. — Looks like we have a merging, of governments perhaps, maybe, could that be? Naaa, they wouldn't do that to us, would they?

Mr. S.— It is interesting that back in 1935 they have Federal Emergency Administration like they have Federal Emergency Management today.

Mr. P.----So you understand now that there is this - this is the skeleton whereby if you go through this stuff in detail, it is not fun—well it is fun, but not easy and what you have to do is break out the correspondence files, break out all this I am showing you, Go read the House and Senate reports in conjunction with the correspondence... I don't know from a realistic standpoint what to tell you to do in Ohio per se. Because I don't know how Ohio operates. I am going to show you something and this is the inaugural address of the Governor of North Carolina who was elected in 1868. Mr. S. You are not going to like this but you are going to love it. You can read the whole thing later but would you read starting at this N—

Mr. S. —Starting about the56th paragraph down- **"In the midst of the progress of these events we are astounded by a proposition, originated by North Carolinians, and brought before Congress under the auspices calculated to alarm us, that North Carolina, one of the original thirteen, is no longer a State, but a territory of the United States.**

The scheme proposes that a new Convention be called, the members of which are to be elected by voters with qualifications prescribed by Congress, including Negroes, excluded from voting by our Constitution. This Convention, thus elected, is to frame a new Constitution for the District formerly known as the State of North Carolina. The Constitution, when formed, is to be approved, not by the people, who are

to live under it, but by the Congress of the United States with power in the Congress to approve, modify, or reject the same; and with a test oath framed with apparent intent to reverse the principle, that the majority ought to rule."

Mr. P.— Ok, that's enough.

Mr. S.—Its from the Constitutional Convention - The State of North Carolina Session 1868—

Mr. P.—Immediately after what you just read there is the whole ball -o-wax . Now, does that answer any questions with regards to who we are and who they are and whether or not we are part of the federal government or not—

Mr. .S,----- Ok , the second Constitution is exactly like I have been teaching for years, the second Constitution has become the second government The one that comes out of the United States. The venue of the US, which is the second government, which is undoubtedly the one allied with England and double allied with the Vatican.

Mr. P.— Now, excuse me, does anybody presume to tell me that Mr. S. read those words wrong?

Everyone said nope.

Mr. P. —Is there any question, objection, or anyone take exception to those statements? Having none it stands as read, there is your proof positive for North Carolina.

Mr. J.—There is also evidence all around us on how we live and what's really happening to us and this has to be why.

Mr. P.— I could care less. I have the absolute evidence stamped out of archives. I'm taking you through a thought process.

Mr. S.—What we want to do back in Ohio, is Ohio had a Constitution that was written around 1851 and so we want to go back , even to the records of the Governor, the records of the State Senate and Legislature, or any Constitutional Convention, and we want to see their comments were as to why they themselves had to go into the rewrite of the Constitution that existed as of that day.

Mrs. X—It started January

Mr. S.—and what we do is basically we find out where the archives states what the purpose of that convention ------

Mr. J.—I know why they had to do it in North Carolina, it's no longer a reality based on how things really were.

Mr. P.—They had to do that due to the Civil War which was closure to the original Congress and the start up of the new one.

Mr. S.-In Ohio they did it before the Civil War, but it will show undoubtedly the so-called conspiracy which doesn't exist because they did not even have a war up there at that time for them to do it. They had to come down with some other reason in the North —it wasn't the problem with the civil war that did it up there —I'm gonna show you some more—

Mrs. X.—That was in 1860 though, right?

Mr. P.-This is 1868

Mr. S.—No, our Constitution was in 1851 I believe----

Mr. P.—But there was something that happened after that. There is going to be something. Now, we found it in the Inaugural address so I would center around that period of 1868.

Mr. J.—Mr. S., we have an amended Constitution after 1851—

Mr. S. — We amended the Constitution after that but our original Constitution was 1803. I understand in Ohio all current updates are amendments to the 1851, not amendments to the 1803. The 1803 is the Constitution of Ohio and the 1851 is the Constitution of the State of Ohio. Two different entities.

Mr. J.—You are right.

Mr. P.—So somewhere that had to modify the Ohio one.

Mr. J. —So we are going to have to fine something before 1851 in the archives.

Mr. P.—Oh there is going to be something.

Mr. J.— Between the original and the bastard .

Mr. P.—But you see now where the fiction lies. I think you will find up where you are at there is two governments, and I don't know the mechanisms in Ohio, but I know it here. What they had to do was have a second witness after the 1729, nee 1776, nee 1787 change, they had to have a second witness to set the two governments as feudal federal in the State.

Mr. J. —This is probably the most important information that I have ever seen that confirms what we have been trying to do for a long time.

Mrs. X.— Well Mr S., this really makes sense for what just happened in Arkansas. Tucker who got thrown out and the new guy came in, guess who is the new Lt. Governor under this guy that took over under Rockefeller.

Mr. S. Because Rockefeller is the emissary anyway .

Mr. J.—I don't question any of this anyway as my eyes are open as that is really happening —This makes so much sense.

Mr. P.— The quest here was to cut through all this patriot mythology bullshit and lay out evidence as can we prove it. Now, how bit this for a scenario—we will deal with this later—we get drug in front of a court, right—Hi the State of North Carolina is gonna get you —EXCUSE me? Which State?

Mr. J.—Ohh, we are back to that which Jerry Richie was arguing from a political viewpoint instead of a realistic viewpoint—

Mr. P.—How about if I have a stack of certified documents and I fling them down on the desk of the DA—

Mr. J.—How about when you do one of your lawsuits here in North Carolina, you sue the Governor of the state in his capacity as council.

Mr. P.—Well here is two things that are happening so you know ahead of time No. 1, we filed and served a

writ of Quo Warranto on the State in August—There is no corporate North Carolina as it was dissolved by the people. Secondly that information will be brought into the House on the new opening of the House Session which starts in January where a legislator, a retired military, who is angered about this, and he is going to lay this down on the speaker of the House and ask him to explain what this is all about. We served this in August and the North Carolina Supreme Court Chief Justice Exium suddenly found it auspicious to retire. Can you understand this the Chief Justice of the State retired accidentally in September, after being served, because the Secretary of the Supreme Court wrote a letter back to us and said "We are sorry this is not a form and fashion where its filed in our court, we don't accept this."

Mr. S.----Hang on , let me back up, he retired after he was served with a Quo Warranto?

Mr. P.— The clerk of the court sent it back to our clerk saying this is not the proper form to be filed into our court. We sent it back to them and said, excuse me, you missed the point this is not filed, this is served on you.

This is the end of the tape.

The other tapes I had have gone missing, but now you have the meat of the matter and the real live meeting recorded with the people present bearing witness to all the archived documents showing that from the beginning we are, as James Montgomery has stated and pulled from the law universities, documents showing we are still under British control. We never won the war of 1776.

Despite all other people that argue that we ain't Brits they have a point. That point is correct we are not Brits, but we are controlled by British rulers through attorneys, and most are unwitting dupes of men who believe what their bosses want them to believe, as these archived documents show. The tapes did go into this aspect and that is why, when I wrote the *New History of America*, the majority of the book was the words from the archived documents that Mr. P, was showing to those at the meeting. Many people have asked, "where is the proofs to substantiate what was in the book?" Well I wrote the book in such a way to show people that, yes, the truth in the archived documents, quoted in the book, is stranger than the lies that people believe today from all over the patriot community. Sure, I wrote the book but a great majority was direct quotes from the archived documents written so they do not appear to be direct quotes.

People do not want to believe what is in the book that I wrote, yet it is directly from the archived documents pulled from the keeper of the Records. They can't fathom the deceit that started before this country was formed. They want to think that somehow the founding fathers were noble men who loved freedom. Yes for themselves, not for you or me, the common folk.. Since this meeting even more has been uncovered and the *Freedom is Knowledge* site on this atgpress by Montgomery, came out two years after this. James had some of this material well before the 1996 material. We just proved, by archived documents, what he found in various other libraries in North Carolina.

What I put in the *New History of America* about

the First Governor, Caswell, was all documented. And as you have seen from this meeting Caswell was an attorney. Now it becomes more clear what I was saying in that The quitrent tax imposed by the Proprietors to turn over to the King was not abolished by the fact we won the war, we didn't. The Governor himself abolished the tax. Then he, and he alone, laid a more powerful tax where the quitrent tax was. Where were the people? The people knew nothing of this. Were the people sovereign as myth would have it? Absolutely not. That tax was on land as an ad valorem tax. This is what we have today. It is a value placed on the land where the quitrent tax did not. Now the people were paying a higher tax than they did under the King. But, we were still under the King and the Crown was reaping an even greater tax than they did before the war of 1776. This is all archived also so no one can say we are blowing smoke.

Now lurking in the background and pulling the puppet strings of every governor of the American colonies was the British Board of Trade. This too is archived and works in conjunction with the East India Company and The Virginia Land Company of which dear Ole George Washington was making a killing selling land. Yes he was one of the top people selling land in 1751. Here is a passage on page 4 to 7 of my book from the archives. And now you will see how I phrased this without actually quoting the archived documents verbatim. And people after reading this asked me where is your proof? The proof was right in front of them and because I did not cite the actual documents, but the words from those documents they did not believe.

"The Proprietors chose a Governor of North Carolina (1689 to 1729). The Governor appointed a Council. This Council of State exists today in every state and consists of the executive governor's cabinet. Both the Governor and Council were the legislature and the court. In 1700 the British Board of Trade was concerned with a loss of wealth from the colonies. It appears the King wasn't too concerned. The British Board of Trade and the Privy Council were there for the King to get guidance. They, in effect, ruled the Colonies when the King carried out their guidance instructions. Just like when Clinton carries out the instructions of the moneylenders and stockholders of the private Federal Reserve System of today. The Board was composed of agents of the King, members of the Privy Council and the Archbishop of Canterbury who represented the Church of England. They refused to allow the Lombards or Jewish moneylenders into their Board. It was because of this that the Jewish moneylenders rule in America today through the Federal Reserve System. This will be explained later. The Encyclopedia of American History is a good source of what the Board of Trade did. It says that in 1697 the British Board of Trade, under the Navigation Act, established vice-admiralty courts in all the colonies. These courts had jurisdiction over Trade, ordinary maritime cases as well as prize. It even granted jurisdiction by the Act of 1722 over infringements concerning timber. These Admiralty courts, set up under the Townshend Acts, centered final control in America.

Quoting from Benedict on Admiralty, 1850;

> **"Its necessary effect [the Act] was, however, to start the courts on that system of practice, and really to impose upon them, in admiralty and maritime cases, the civil law practice, as that under which they must continue to administer justice, even after the expiration of that act, until further provision could be made."**

Section 105 it states;

> **"The Purpose of the Constitutional Grant--The Essential Harmony of the Maritime Law. The grand purpose of the Constitution was to unify the several States [several meaning separate], the whole people, in their national, international, and interstate relations and all other purposes were subordinate and ancillary to this."**

Section 123 states;

> "The commission to the Governor as Vice-Admiral was very full, granting, in language so clear that it cannot be misunderstood, an admiralty jurisdiction as wide and beneficial as the most zealous supporters of the English Admiralty ever claimed for it."

This is the type of court that exists today and why we cannot bring a pure Article of the Bill of Rights argument in a contract court of the law-merchant in their civil law. Benedict states at Section 5 that "* * *the civil law was held to be the law of admiralty, and the course of proceedings in admiralty, closely resembled the civil law practice." Revenue comes under commerce and is basic to the jurisdiction of the admiralty/maritime court. Evidence the fact every judge states you can't bring the constitution in his court. You can't bring in the Seventh Article of the Bill of Rights. Why? Because it is evident after reading Benedict on The American Admiralty Its Jurisdiction and Practice, 1850, Chapter XIII section 195, to wit: "So the seventh amendment is limited to suits at common law, which does not include either suits of equity, or of admiralty and maritime jurisdiction". All maritime revenue cases, whether State or United States, deals in contract. When you get to the end of Chapter XVI and read the cases come back to section 5 of Benedict. The following case quote proves this point.

American Ins. Co. v Canter, 1 Pet. 511, 545 (1828). "A case in admiralty does not, in fact, arise under the Constitution or Laws of the United States."

As all revenue causes depend on contract where is your contract with them? I'll show you later, but this is what Benedict states at section 204;

> "In such cases, the question before the court, is not whether the court has jurisdiction, but whether the party have right; it is not a question in abatement, but a question of the merits of the action. `If the cause is a maritime cause, subject to admiralty cognizance, jurisdiction is complete over the person as well as over the ship. It must in its nature be complete, for it cannot be confined to one of the remedies on the contract, when the contract itself is within its cognizance'." The quote he used is from 12 Wheat 460; 7 Howard 729 Boyd's proceedings.

In their courts of today do not lose sight of the fact that the argument would be THEY went outside THEIR constitutional (corporate law-merchant by-law) restrictions to attack you under presumption and fraud violating the separate Articles of the Bill of Rights. This is an overly simplified statement. Don't get dragged into the argument that the Bill of Rights are Amendments to the Constitution. The Bill of Rights has its own Preamble that very few people know about, therefore, it is a separate and distinct document from the Constitution. The Bill of Right's Articles didn't amend a darn thing in the body of the Constitution. If it did, point to the specific part of the body that the Second Article of the Bill of Rights changed, the Fifth, and the Seventh. You, as a private man, cannot claim a constitutional breach. See the Padleford Case, 14 Ga. 438. But, you can claim a breach of the separate Articles of the Bill of Rights and their fiduciary responsibility to you in these matters of "God given Rights."

In 1712 Edward Hyde was elected by the Proprietors as an "Independent Governor." This Act separated North Carolina from South Carolina. In 1729, seven of the Proprietors transferred, in full, their shares back to the British Crown. The only holdout was Sir George Carteret. He retained one/eighth of the original Grant of 1665 until the Revolutionary War. In March of 1751 the British Board of Trade presented Parliament with a Restraining Act which barred the Colonies, by law, from issuing paper money and letters of Credit. This gave the King's orders the validity of formal law. The Colonies didn't buy it for it destroyed their control of the trade. You see there was no gold or silver being mined in America. They had to rely on gold and silver from other countries. England had most of the gold. On July 10, 1754 the Confederacy was born because of this so they could issue paper money, only on their joint order. Ben Franklin had long advocated this. In March of 1775 the Pennsylvania Assembly borrowed money and issued bills of Credit without authorization of either King or Governor. The Board of Trade tried another ploy and said that Gold and Silver have intrinsic value and therefore should be used by the Colonies. Because of "them" issuing "paper money" it "ruins the Colonies," so said the Tories. Now get this people, Franklin replied to the contrary saying that paper money served as a medium of exchange and credit had made possible the growth of the Colonies and their trade. He told the Board of Trade that the Tories argued that the

trade. He told the Board of Trade that the Tories argued that the paper money issued by the colonies was a dilution of their control of wealth. This explains why the federal government is denied the power to issue currency other than coin or to set up or charter banks. But they do it under emergency power. This is why the present day private Federal Reserve System, counterpart of the British Board of Trade, runs this country today. Now you know why the Crown initiated the coin only clause in the Constitution, so the private bankers could control the paper credit. Paper is NOT money.*

In 1730 the King sent a new Royal governor to North Carolina and demanded he tell the Assembly to require registration of all landholdings so that an accurate "rent roll" (tax list) could be sent the Crown. Now there are two Governors existing in North Carolina. The Assembly received complaints that tax collectors were demanding seven or eight pounds in local currency for every one pound sterling owed, to which they threatened to add extravagant charges if they had to seize property for payment. Shades of the present day private IRS based in ATF and taking orders from the Secretary of the Treasury of Puerto Rico, defined in 27 CFR 250.11. I thought you would like to see that we are still not free and never have been. So much for their constitution that was to keep the government and those private concerns that they hire in check. For God's sake people, will you ever learn that when a county of the State demands a rent roll tax in the form of property taxes it is telling you that you don't own the property at all? For if you did then the county could not sell it for delinquent taxes. If you lost your job or came upon hard times at least you would have a roof over your head and not have to come up with extortion money to pay the "taxes". This has gone on since the Declaration of Independence and Revolution was supposed to free you, or so you thought. Nothing could be further from the truth after reading just this far into the book. Wait, the information gets even better.**

Does this above from my book sound like what was discussed at the meeting? Well now, the author of the book *Four Centuries through North Carolina*, a noted historian of impeccable character got his information from the very same archives we did and I now quote from my book at page 10 where I used parts from his book to illustrate the Crown still controls, although buy those pulling its puppet strings, America.

The Fifth Provincial Congress on December 18, 1776 approved the first Constitution of North Carolina which was drawn up using the states of N.J., Virginia, Penn. and Del. constitutions as a guide. After the War the new state of North Carolina confiscated Carteret's property known as the Granville district under property owned as an enemy alien. Like the other states I researched, the People in power simply declared the Constitution to be in force and never presented it to the people for their ratification. Again, as I stated in my book, "*Which One Are You*," the People with the capital "P" in the Preamble were not you and me type people but those elite, moneyed People having commercial ties as law-merchants with the British Crown that hated what the King was doing to them here and their holdings in Europe. "The Constitution resembled the British government but was different in spirit," quoted William Powell, author of the book I am quoting from. He also stated what he had found, which bears out my research in other state documents, is "Free men who paid taxes, and this included blacks, could vote for members of the lower house, but only those who owned at least 50 acres of land could vote for senators." Now this implies that free men who did not pay taxes could not vote. Why not? Simple, in a corporation you cannot partake of corporate benefits unless you hold stock. This "stock" would be your voluntary registering to vote in a citizenship capacity that would pledge your property to the corporation and deprive you of certain rights. This is a little different on a government scale. In a regular corporation you simply turn in your stock or sell it on the open market. I cannot go into detail in this book so that you might be better able to understand. However, I will say this in the next Chapter, which answers my statement on page 5, where is your contract?

And on page 12 of my book this was gleaned from archives and also from a Wake Forrest Univ. History Professor's book also, so you cannot dispel this as rambling of crazy people.

Richard Caswell was the first state Governor of North Carolina after the war of 1776. The very first act he did was to make an ad valorem tax on land, slaves and other property. This did away with the quitrent tax by the British Crown because it did not set a value on the property. The new tax did. Every State did this. Hello

people, are you awake by now? With the little people never consenting to the new constitution of North Carolina, you still have the same conditions that were here before the war. Only the actors have changed. What was the King is now the Governor. Did the War or Declaration of Independence ever free men? Of course not, because the Declaration only declared the people to be free from the Crown, NOT free from those that took control from that point on. If you were free then you wouldn't have to pay a property (rent roll) tax, now would you? People just changed Kings. Oh, what poor deluded people we are. Just think, black men could vote in seven of the colonial states before the U.S. Constitution made them slaves and property of the plantation owners by Article 1, Section 2, Clause 3. By the way, this Article also allowed those in power to tax those people that voluntarily joined as citizens/subjects. To bring this point to light, in the North Carolina Historical Review titled, "Revolutionary Origins of the South's Constitutional Defenses," by David L. Smiley, Prof. of History at Wake Forest University, Nov. 18, 1965, there is a quotation from the editor of the London Times in 1776; "By substituting the words `British Empire' for `American Union' we shall get very nearly the case of George III and his ministers." Logically, can you conclude that the little people, who present day people claim fought for freedom to not be taxed, would tax the property they owned immediately after gaining freedom? Would you defeat the federal reserve/ IRS and then apply the same taxing conditions again? Let's get real.

Now the facts we have uncovered, by archived documents, disprove what every lawyer wants you to believe. The Crown had to make sure that every Governor had to be an attorney, that every branch of government had to have attorneys in order to prevail. Of course all courts are controlled as you can determine from what you just read and that fact will be hidden by judges all over this country. They will lie through their teeth to save the scam they have pulled on the American people.

This is a comment made by James Montgomery after reading this and before it was posted.

"You may want to remind people that just as we had the exchequer imposed on us, and renamed federal reserve so Americans would not see the connection. The same can be said with the king's system of registering his holdings, and his holdings rented by his subjects, for which a tax is due; I'm referring to the doomsday book and any local county register of deeds, the same basic tracking of the king's holdings. If the fee or office is not found, the land will escheat back to the king's corporation long ago established under the core corporation, the Crown."

Well people with that in mind I must put a part of my book in here that is archived on this subject of escheat, and this is it. MARSHALL v. LOVELASS, 1 N.C. 412 (1801), 2 S.E. 70, had this to say;

> **"* * * definition given by Blackstone, vol. 2, p. 244. I shall therefore only cite that respectable authority in his own words: "Escheat, we may remember, was one of the fruits and consequences of feudal tenure; the word itself is originally French or Norman, in which language it signifies chance or accident, and with us denotes an obstruction of the course of descent, and a consequent determination of the tenure by some unforeseen contingency, in which case the estate naturally results back, by a kind of reversion, to the original grantor, or lord of the `fee.' Every person knows in what manner the citizens acquired the property of the soil within the limits of this State. Being dissatisfied with the measures of the British Government, they revolted from it, assumed the government into their own hands, seized and took possession of all the estates of the King of Great Britain and his subjects, appropriated them to their own use, and defended their possessions against the claims of Great Britain, during a long and bloody war, and finally obtained a relinquishment of those claims by the treaty of Paris. But this State had no title to the territory prior to the title of the King of Great Britain and his subjects, nor did it ever claim as lord paramount to them. This State was not the original grantor to them, nor did they ever hold by any kind of tenure under the State, or owe it any**

allegiance or other duties to which an escheat is annexed. How then can it be said that the lands in this case naturally result back by a kind of reversion to this State, to a source from whence it never issued, and from tenants who never held under it? Might it not be stated with equal propriety that this country escheated to the King of Great Britain from the Aborigines, when he drove them off, and took and maintained possession of their country?

At the time of the revolution, and before the Declaration of Independence, the collective body of the people had neither right to nor possession of the territory of this State; it is true some individuals had a right to, and were in possession of certain portions of it, which they held under grants from the King of Great Britain; but they did not hold, nor did any of his subjects hold, under the collective body of the people, who had no power to grant any part of it. After the Declaration of Independence and the establishment of the Constitution, the people may be said first to have taken possession of this country, at least so much of it as was not previously appropriated to individuals. Then their sovereignty commenced, and with it a right to all the property not previously vested in individual citizens, with all the other rights of sovereignty, and among those the right of escheats. This sovereignty did not accrue to them by escheat, but by conquest, from the King of Great Britain and his subjects; but they acquired nothing by that means from the citizens of the State each individual had, under this view of the case, a right to retain his private property, independent of the reservation in the declaration of rights; but if there could be any doubt on that head, it is clearly explained and obviated by the proviso in that instrument. Therefore, whether the State took by right of conquest or escheat, all the interest which the U. K. had previous to the Declaration of Independence still remained with them, on every principle of law and equity, because they are purchasers for a valuable consideration, and being in possession as cestui que trust under the statute for transferring uses into possession; and citizens of this State, at the time of the Declaration of Independence, and at the time of making the declaration of rights, their interest is secured to them beyond the reach of any Act of Assembly; neither can it be affected by any principle arising from the doctrine of escheats, supposing, what I do not admit, that the State took by escheat."

Escheat defined in Webster's 1828 American Dictionary.

"Escheats, n. 2. In the U. States, the falling or passing of lands or tenements to the state, through failure of heirs or forfeiture, or in cases where no owner is found."

Escheats, v.i. In England, to revert, as land, to the lord of the manor, by means of extinction of the blood of the tenant.

2. In America, to fall or come, as land, to the state, through failure of heirs or owners, or by forfeiture for treason. In the feudal sense, no escheat can exist in the United States; but the word used in statutes confiscating the estates of those who abandoned their country, during revolution, and in statutes giving to the state the lands for which no owner can be found.

Well researchers, are you going to let this slide by as rambles that mean nothing because you never heard of it before in this light? Oh, and all you doubting Thomas's, you better disprove this because it will upset your thought process because it is true. I don't know, I only know we have now proof that even the doubting Thomas's cannot disprove unless they want to deny the truth with just hollow words with no back up. We can back up, in spades, what we say about two governments, attorneys of esquire being titles of nobility as they keep all people out of courts that they strictly control which is the essence of the definition of titles of nobility in America, not the Mother country England that takes its orders from the Vatican. Last but not least that all states are pawns and totally controlled by the Congress using the illusion that they are separate. What a total fraud and as exactly as I wrote about in *The Big Lie*. That's why I called

as I wrote about in *The Big Lie*. That's why I called it, *The Constitution, The Big Lie* way before I had all this information documented by the archivist of North Carolina.

Here is the exact Inaugural Address from the NC. Archives that are validated by the Archivist, by Governor W.Holden in 1868 when he took office.

INAUGURAL

"Gentlemen of the Senate and of the House of Commons.

It is known to you that the pressure of important official duties, for some days past, has left me no time for the preparation of a formal inaugural address.

The orders of General Sickles, forbidding our courts to exercise laws which have existed with us and our ancestors for many hundred years, in the face of the previous proclamation of te President, declaring that civil law existed in all the states which had engaged in the late rebellion, astounded the State.

My mission to Washington touching this encroachment on the right of the State to administer her laws, not pretended to be inconsistent with the Constitution of the United States, and other imperative administrative duties since my return, have engrossed my attention and left me no time to prepare an address suitable for the occasion.

This order of a military officer, asserting, in effect, his right to annul such of our laws as he may deem unwise, is suspended by order of the President. This arbitrary step is scarcely arrested , when a measure is proposed by Congress, looking to the sanction of this military supremacy over our laws.

In the midst of the progress of these events we are astounded by a proposition, originated by North Carolinians, and brought before Congress under the auspices calculated to alarm us, the North Carolina, one of the original thirteen, is no longer a State, but a territory of the United States.

The scheme proposes that a new Convention be called, the members of which are to be elected by voters with qualifications prescribed by Congress, including negroes, excluded from voting by our Constitution. This convention thus elected, is to frame a new Constitution for the District formerly known as the State of North Carolina. The Constitution, when formed, is to be approved, not by the people, who are to live under it, but by the Congress of the United States, with power in Congress to approve, modify, or reject the same: and with a test oath framed with apparent intent to reverse the principle, that the majority of the people ought to rule.

It is remarkable that the avowed and prominent projectors of this scheme were distinguished actors in the origination of the present State government, and have sought, or hold office under it.

Under these circumstances, I assume, by the choice of my countrymen, the painful responsible duties of Governor of the State, without time, in carefully considered commentary, to review these revolutionary movements.

I can only add to the solemn oath which I have just taken, that feeling profoundly the responsibility of the position in which I am placed by the confidence of my countrymen, I shall constantly and fervently

pray that the Ruler of the universe will endow me with wisdom equal to the impending emergencies.

I ardently desire, independent of my official oath, to maintain and defend the Constitution of the United States and the Constitution of North Carolina, and cannot, therefore, assent to any scheme of compromise based on the idea that North Carolina is not a State of the American Union; nor to any scheme of amending the original compact, which the State will have no hand in proposing. I feel as profoundly as anybody can feel, the necessity of composing, on a permanent basis, our national dissensions, and have been unable to conceive of any other means so well adapted to effect this end as that prescribed by the wisdom of our fathers in the fifth article of the Constitution of the United States.

My intercourse with the people of the North leads me to believe, that the great body of them do not entertain towards us destroying the malevolence, which we would infer from the speeches of many of their intemperate partizan leaders and a portion of the press. The great mass of the nation is patriotic, with becoming charity for what they deem the errors of other sections; but the partizan fury of ambitious demagogues keeps in restraint the will o he great and well meaning masses. If a national Convention be called. As contemplated in the Constitution, these masses, as I believe. Will fill it with sober, and wise, and patriotic men. In such a Convention, proper concessions would be made to the feelings and view of every section. All could be heard. The spirit of compromise. By which the parts of the great nation can alone be held together, would have its due weight. Under the provisions of this article. The amendments to the Constitution, which such national Convention might propose, would have no validity until ratified by three-fourths the States.

If my wishes could prevail, North Carolina would be the first State in the Union to hold up to the nation this constitutional olive branch.

I trust that I need not assure you, that no act of mine, official or personal, under any circumstances, will give any countenance to the parricidal scheme of erasing North Carolina from the galaxy of States of the American Union. In making this declaration, I desire to deny the possible implication that there is, within my knowledge, any other *patriotic* citizen of the State, who would voluntarily assent to such degradation.

In my very childhood the lessons of parental instruction taught and impressed on my heart affection for the American Union. The civil war through which we have passed has not erased these impressions. The reflection of riper years but strengthened them. When, in spite of my remonstrances, a sectional war arose, my sympathies and my duty, as I conceived, required me to yield obedience to the *de facto* government of the section in which I lived; but when the party claiming to fight for the preservation of he Union prevailed, I gladly renewed my allegiance to the Union, and will not now invite its dissolution by an act of Congress.

My recent intercourse and observation of the press force me to the conclusion that the mail ailment of continued sectional alienation and obstruction "to the restoration of fraternal feeling," which ought to "be the earnest wish of every patriotic heart," is the false and persistent misrepresentation, emanating from bad men in our midst, who seek to make the impression that our Courts and juries, in the administration of justice, discriminate to the

prejudice of the Union men and our late slaves.

Notwithstanding the extraordinary efforts of our Judiciary, well known to every body here, to have justice impartially administered a studied effort is persistently kept up, with too much succ1ess, to mislead the minds of too many people within the dominant States.

Let us not despair. We still have the Constitution, which, in he language of the grate and good Gaston, "with all its pretended defects and all its alleged violations, has conferred more benefit on man than ever flowed from any other institution, and which, under God, if we be true to ourselves, will insure the blessing of liberty to us and our posterity." If this temple of liberty is to be destroyed, I pray that North Carolina may have no hand in this act of vandalism. Let us in our forlorn condition emulate the example of he present chief magistrate of the nation, who, amidst the tempest of fury which assails him, firmly steers the ship of State by this chart of our liberties, and is thus is inscribing his name high on the temple of fame.

Besides the protection of our constitutional rights, which the Executive may give us, I trust and believe the Supreme Court of the United States, the ultimate arbiter of such questions, arising under the constitution, as can be brought under its jurisdiction, may be relied on for an intelligent and fair discharge of its high functions, and I do not entirely despair that Congress may become better advised, and cease to engender dislike to the government by unfounded suspicions of our loyalty.

I do not deem it necessary to add anything to my recent recommendations as to our State affairs. All the information I have been able to obtain tends strongly to confirm my recommendation, that we should promptly erect a penitentiary; and that every citizen of this State, by precept and example; should encourage domestic manufactures, and to carry out this recommendation as far as I can by example, I appear before you to-day, clothed in the handiwork of North Carolina manufactures and made up of North Carolina mechanics.

As you are about to leave for your respective homes, I trust you will feel individually your duty to exhort your constituents to attend diligently and quietly to their respective callings; to offer no opposition to any law, State or National, which they may deem unconstitutional, excepting through the regular channel of courts; to be diligent in bringing malefactors to justice, and thereby giving security to the orderly.

Gloomy and impoverished and depressed, as are our people, if they continue quietly to discharge all their duties, in the end they may expect the rewards which usually follow well doing. I avail myself of this occasion to return my thanks to the people of the State for the comparative unanimity with which they have re-elected me as their Governor; and I pray God to inspire me with all those qualities of the head and of the heart, necessary to perform aright the duties of my responsible position in this trying period of our history."

I hope you got a lot of information from the Governor’s speech like little things "Besides the protection of our constitutional rights, which the Executive **may** give us." How about that word MAY? You thought just because there is a Constitution IT gave you rights? No it did not. It only gave privileges

and they may be withheld at the pleasure of the executive. Can’t get any plainer than that. Or how about the United States being all the States as some people so foolishly claim? The Governor disproves their illogical reasoning when he stated "I ardently desire, independent of my official oath, to maintain and defend the Constitution of the United States and the Constitution of North Carolina." This comports with the John Barron case when the Supreme Court stated that the United States created a constitution for its people and the States had their own Constitution and the US Constitution did not apply to the people in the States. Again note that the Governor states many times in his speech the AMERICAN Union, NOT the United States Union.

Sincerely,
The Informer

Against the Grain Press
SINCE 1994
A newsletter dedicated to the TRUTH
about BAD Government...
Stuff the media doesn't report
now provided weekly via the world wide web!

"Those who say it cannot be done should not interfere with those of us who are doing it"© - S. Hickman

Home

Against the Grain Press
Loss of Liberty Revealed

Working Tommy C.

Livid Leigh

Boilin' Ed

D. Tom

The Informer

Knowledge is Freedom

Privacy

Links

Court Case

Contact Us

© 1994 - 2009
Against the Grain

207,158

The Informer

UCC DEFINITIONS

How they suckered the American NON RESIDENT ALIEN, to give up his physical being Status and Natural Law Rights for PRIVILEGES by creating a PERSON of Character, Only to be their slaves that lay the golden egg every April the 15 th .

SOURCE of UCC DEFINITIONS http://www.businessdictionary.com/definition, Because this is what YOU have become.

stakeholder

Definition

Person, group, or organization that has direct or indirect stake in an organization because it can affect or be affected by the organization's actions, objectives, and policies. Key stakeholders in a business organization include creditors, customers, directors, employees, government (and its agencies), owners (shareholders), suppliers, unions, and the community from which the business draws its resources. Although stake-holding is usually self-legitimizing (those who judge themselves to be stakeholders are de facto so), all stakeholders are not equal and different stakeholders are entitled to different considerations. For example, a firm's customers are entitled to fair trading practices but they are not entitled to the same consideration as the firm's employees. See also corporate governance.

corporate governance

Definition

Traditionally defined as the ways in which a firm safeguards the interests of its financiers (investors, lenders, and creditors). The modern definition calls it the framework of rules and practices by which a board of directors ensures accountability, fairness, and transparency in the firm's relationship with its all stakeholders (financiers, customers, management, employees, government, and the community). This framework consists of (1) explicit and implicit contracts between the firm and the stakeholders for distribution of responsibilities, rights, and rewards, (2) procedures for reconciling the sometimes conflicting interests of stakeholders in accordance with their duties, privileges, and roles, and (3) procedures for proper supervision, control, and information-flows to serve as a system of checks-and-balances. Also called corporation governance . See also Cadbury rules and governance.

person

Individual, agency, association, branch, corporation, estate, group, partnership, or other entity or organization having legal rights and responsibilities separate from those of other entities and/or of its owners or members. See also juridical person.

OH really? They don't use man at all. Only persons of corporate character in the UCC MAN or is it PAN

Definition--- man

Acronym for the criteria used in qualification of prospects in selling: Does the prospect: have sufficient money to pay? authority to buy? a need for the product? Also referred to as PAN for pay, authority, and need.

man of straw
Definition

Alternative term for straw man.

Straw man

Definition 1
Outline or draft copy circulated for comments or suggestions.

Definition 2
Third-party set up to serve as a cover (to conceal the identity of the actual party) in accomplishing a shady deal or something not legally permitted.

Definition 3
Alternative term for nominee director.

Definition 4
Flawed or weak person of no consequence or standing. Also called man of straw. See also judgment proof.

judgment proof
Definition

Situation where a debtor or defendant has little or no property or income (now or in the foreseeable future) that a creditor or claimant can legally take to collect on a judgment.

DEFINITION #3 above, shows YOU did not set up a straw man. The corporation set up a straw man and it is as illegal as hell. So how can YOU take back something YOU never created in the first place? Do you have a UCC form or affidavit where in, YOU can show YOU did an illegal act in creating the straw man? So they are the ones that committed an illegal act to line their pockets with your money and that is grand theft no matter how you look at it. They looked at you. Said this as a physical man and we can't control him, because he is an ALIEN to our corporation because he is not in contract with us.

Hmm, how do we get him? Oh, we get him to join our corporation and make him think he created us and he made the constitution. Wow, now we affirm he is a corporate (UNITED STATES (corporate) Citizen call him a person and that is OUR straw man in OUR commercial undertakings and he will be none the wiser. He will think he is a man while we, in OUR private commercial Law statutes binding on OUR other citizens, knows that if he remained a man, he would be an alien to OUR (fraudulent) contract we have placed him in VOLUNTARILY. We will put it in OUR U.S.C. and private IRC contract, as to who he was and he will never avail himself of an ALIEN status statutes because he wants to be a US (corporate) citizen and we will be happy, laughing all the way to OUR private bank controlled by OUR incorporator, to deposit his money and we can license OUR straw man for anything we want. We will make tons of money for our incorporator and his private collection agency, as with us in our 26 U.S.C., as a guide line to collect From OUR Straw man we created, all we can take from the straw man and they will be none the wiser. He will never figure out we are a private corporation and believe we are a social government.

NOW, if HE decides to protest he has an estoppel from prevailing because we created a statute 12 Stat 319 that made enemies of all straw men from questioning the private corporate 14 th Amendment provision where the corporate debt cannot be questioned and also bound him (OUR straw man) by Article 149 of General Orders 100, plus the fact he will bring constitutional law into OUR private corporate courts, thinking he is a man and that would be a specious argument for he has no natural law rights, as he gave them up to become a citizen only having the PRIVILEGES he is granted from us as a Straw man in OUR corporate contract with States and he never had any to begin with. He is a mere associated member thinking he was the creator of the corporation, which he never was.

NOW do you all understand the statement Whiting made in his book on Aliens and how their corporate laws do not apply to aliens (not in contract) with THEM, but they can only attack THEIR citizen subjects? I have been telling people since 1990 and you all don't care, nor want to learn, so suffer your impediments you heaped onto yourself.

You just LOVE being THEIR straw man they created for their gain, otherwise you would not be ripped off for all the permits, licenses and taxes , or for that matter real estate taxes, they can legally heap on you because even though it's illegal, has anyone used it to defend themselves?

At the end is the statement by Whiting and I would say, thank you patriots, and you know who you are, that said I was a nut job, went off the deep end and a whole bunch of not so nice things to say about me. Thanks for your support. Now that I brought it down to a Third grade level you might understand. Maybe? Shall I try for a See Spot Run- book level, or are you not that educated yet?

level, or are you not that educated yet?

The Informer
September 2009

321,322

MILITARY GOVERNMENT.

"The Suppression of the present rebellion is not the conquest of a FOREIGN country. The citizens of the United States residing in the districts in rebellion are not ALIEN enemies, though they are PUBLIC enemies; it is important, in several points of view, to observe the Distinction between enemies who are subjects of a foreign government, and are therefore called" *alien enemies,"* and those who are denizens and *subjects* of the United States, and being engaged in civil war, are called "*public enemies".*

[Remember the word PUBLIC means corporation, misnomered as government. So as was Al Capone a public enemy, so are we today a public enemy.]

An alien owes no allegiance or obedience to our government, or to our constitution, laws, or proclamations. A citizen subject is bound to obey them all. In refusing such obedience, he is guilty of crime against his country, and finds in the law of nations no justification for disobedience. An alien, being under no such obligation, is justified in refusing such obedience. Over an alien enemy, our government can make no constitution, law, or proclamation of obligatory force, because our laws bind only our own subjects, and have no extra-territorial jurisdiction.

Over citizens who are subjects of this government, even if they have so far repudiated their duties as to become enemies, our constitution, statutes, and proclamations are the supreme law of the land. . The fact that their enforcement is resisted does not make them void. It is not in the power of armed subjects of the Union to repeal or legally nullify our constitution, laws, or other governmental acts .

SOURCE: The Legal Classics Library War Powers under The Constitution of the United States 1864 tenth Ed Entered by Act of Congress In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the District of Massachusetts Special Edition 1997.

SINCE 1994
A newsletter dedicated to the TRUTH
about BAD Government...
Stuff the media doesn't report
now provided weekly via the world wide web!

"Those who say it cannot be done should not interfere with those of us who are doing it"© - S. Hickman

© 1994 - 2009 Against the Grain

207,169

The Informer

71st Congress, 3d Session . . . . . House Document No. 825, Vol. III

Papers Relating to the
Foreign Relations
of the
United States
1930
(In Three Volumes)
Volume III
United States
Government Printing Office Washington: 1945

FRANCE 6

NEGOTIATIONS FOR A TREATY BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES AND FRANCE REGARDING DOUBLE TAXATION

811.512351Double/4

The Ambassador in France (Edge) to the Secretary of State

No. 138 Paris, January 27, 1930
[Received February 7.]

SIR: I have the honor to refer to my telegram No. 24 of January 27, 7 p. m.,(1) concerning the double taxation problem as represented the Boston Blacking Company case. All available information to the conclusion that continued litigation in this case will result adversely for the plaintiff. Following several conferences and at my request, the Foreign Office has undertaken informally to have the case held in abeyance until the two Governments have had an opportunity to discuss further the entire question raised by double taxation.
The Minister of Finance has agreed to this plan of action.

As a result of the above negotiations, I enclose a copy and translation of a note dated January 21, 1930, together with a translation of its enclosures, which I have received from the Foreign Office. (1) It will be observed that the French Government feels that before entering into any such negotiations it would be advisable for the representatives of each of the two countries to be made acquainted, at least in general with the fiscal legislation of the other State. The enclosures are summaries of various fiscal laws in France.

I should appreciate the Department's sending to me at its convenience summaries of State and Federal laws of the United States and any additional information regarding Federal income or other taxes which it feels may be of assistance to the French Government in comparing our laws with theirs in the matter of double assessment.

Mr. Howell, First Secretary of this Embassy, who has been intimately associated with this question, will be in Washington about middle of February and will discuss the case fully with you.

I have [etc.] Walter E. Edge

1. Not printed.

FRANCE 7

811.512351Double/9

Ambassador in France (Edge) to the Secretary of State

No. 221 Paris, February 14, 1930.
[Received February 27.]

SIR: With reference to my despatch No. 138 of January 27 last, my telegram No. 34, February 10, 4 p.m.,(2) I have to transmit herewith memoranda,(3) arranged in their chronological order, of further conversations that have taken place with French officials concerning the principle of double taxation as examining the Boston Blacking Company case, as well as a copy of a memorandum prepared for me by Mr. Reagan, Acting Commercial Attache' reporting a conversation which he had on February 10 with Signor Cantu, Assistant Commercial Counselor of the Italian

Embassy.

The Department will note that on February 1 last, at the time of my purely formal and official visit to the Minister of Finance, M. Cheron, I raised the question of the Boston Blacking Company case and as a result of arrangements made by the Minister at that time I called on M. Borduge, Director General of Taxation, during the course of which conversation M. Borduge made the definite proposal the we enter into negotiations with the French Government looking towards execution of a double taxation treaty.

It will further be noted that M. Borduge stated emphatically that the Ministry of Finance could not give its approval to the undertaking entered into by M. Campana of the Foreign Office to have the case held in abeyance until our two Governments have had an opportunity to discuss further the entire question raised by double taxation. (See my despatch No. 138, January 27, and my telegram No. 24, 27, 7 p. m(2) However, in a subsequent conversation which Mr. Amour (4) had with M. Campana, (Enclosure No. 2 (3)), the Department will note that M. Campana, although apprized of the refusal of the Ministry of Finance to concur in the proposal to hold the matter has taken steps to bring the matter directly to the attention of the Ministry of Justice, through the Procureur of the Republic, and is hopeful that his recommendations will have the desired effect.

I desire to call the Department's particular attention to the attitude shown by M. Borduge with regard to the proposal made by Mr. Mitchell Carroll (5) that the matter be handled by an amendment of the existing French law in the form of an interpreting

2. and 3. latter not printed
4. Norman Armour, Counselor of Embassy in France.
5. Of the Office of the General Counsel, Bureau of Internal Revenue.

act bringing foreign or at least American corporations owning the control of French subsidiary corporations within the purview of law of July 31, 1920, which exempts French corporations subsidiaries from the dividend tax as to dividends received from French subsidiaries.

In view of M. Borduge's insistence that the only way of handling the matter is by the execution of a treaty, as well as the advice gratuitously tendered by M. Campana to Mr. Armour that he feels that would be useless to attempt to reach a solution through any such as unilateral action by the French Government, I feel that time has come to open negotiations and therefore suggested in telegram to the Department that, if it approves, Mr. Carroll be designated and that he be requested to come to Paris as soon as arrangements can be conveniently made. M. Borduge informs me that Carroll **is expected in Geneva** for the meeting of the Fiscal of the League of Nations in May and it would therefore seem as though he should be able to advance the date of his departure sufficiently to enable him to have a few weeks here in Paris for discussions with the competent French officials.

I have [etc.] Walter E. Edge

811.512351Double/16

The Acting Secretary of State to the Ambassador in France

No. 137 Washington, April 23, 1930

SIR: I am transmitting herewith two copies of a statement **"Basic Principles of United States Taxes", prepared by the Department tog with the copies of laws and regulations mentioned therein.(8)** It is suggested that a set of these be kept in the Embassy's files and that the ot be transmitted through appropriate channels to Mr. Borduge, Director General Taxation, in order that he may study them before the informal discussions to take place during May with representatives of this Government in connection with the double assessment of American firms operating in France through French subsidiaries.

In this connection, I confirm the Department's telegram of 19, 1930,(8) advising you that Mr. E. C. Alvord, Special Assistant to the Secretary of the Treasury, Mr. Mitchell B. Carroll, formally of the Department of Commerce and now attached to the Office of General Counsel, **Bureau of Int Revenue** and Professor S. Adams of Yale University, are sailing on the George Washington on April 23. They should therefore reach Paris in th part of May. As at present advised, it is contemplated that they will

8. Not printed.

remain in Paris until such time as it may be necessary for Professor and Mr. Carroll to proceed to Geneva in connection with meetings of the Fiscal Committee of the League of Nations. Inasmuch it is understood that Mr. Borduge will also proceed to Geneva for the same purpose, it is believed that the discussions be continued at that place. It is believed that a total period of thirty days should be sufficient at this time to cover the discussions in both cities. Mr. de Wolf who has been handling the Department the question of double taxation in France, is sailing on the Majestic on May 15 to spend his annual leave in Europe and expects to be in Geneva on May 22, at which time he will be prepared to join in the discussions until their conclusion.

As indicated in the Department's telegram No. 62 of March 19, it is presumed that the discussions will consist largely of canvassing the present situation and exploring the possibility of remedial action either in the shape of legislation or the conclusion of a treaty. While it is not expected that the informal discussions to be initiated in May will lead directly to the conclusion of a double taxation treaty between the United States and France, the bases for such a treaty will, however, be thoroughly gone into and the possible limits within which this Government will be prepared to conclude such a treaty will be explained to the representatives of the French Government

treaty will be explained to the representatives of the French Government.

The Embassy will, I know, extend every possible assistance in with the forthcoming informal conference. Your past interest and endeavors in this case have been of great assistance to the Department in determining the best procedure to be followed with a view to protecting the important American interests involved in this case. A separate instruction is being sent to you with regard payment of expenses of this Government's representatives(9)

I am [etc] J.P. COTTON

811.512351Double/19

Ambassador in France (Edge) to the Secretary of State

Paris, May 6, 1930--noon.
[Received May 6--9 a.m.]

No. 130 Your 86, April 24, 5 p.m.(9) Messrs. Adams, Carroll and Alvord have arrived and are now having conferences which will last for several days with all the representatives of American interests concerned. Informal negotiations with the appropriate French authorities will begin on Thursday.

9. Not printed

COMMENT: I only highlighted a few things one being the Bureau of Internal Revenue because later they changed it to Internal Revenue Service and this was in 1930. And Internal Revenue Service was not created until:

"The official title of the Bureau of Internal Revenue was changed to the
Internal Revenue service by Treas. Dept. Order 150-29, eff. July 9, 1953."

From US Government Manual

Home

Against the Grain Press
Loss of Liberty Revealed

Working Tommy C.

Livid Leigh

Boilin' Ed

D. Tom

The Informer

Knowledge is Freedom

Privacy

Links

Court Case

Contact Us

© 1994 - 2009
Against the Grain

207,171

The Informer

71st Congress, 3d Session . . . . . House Document No. 825, Vol. III

Papers Relating to the
Foreign Relations
of the
United States
1930
(In Three Volumes)
Volume III
United States
Government Printing Office Washington: 1945

10 FOREIGN RELATONS, 1930, VOLUME III

811.5123151Double/25
The Secretary of State to the Ambassador in France (Edge)

NO. 158 WASHINGTON, May 13, 1930

SIR: I refer to my instruction of April 23, 1930, concerning informal discussions t0 take place during May between representatives of this Government and of the French Government in the double assessment of taxes upon American corporations in France through French subsidiaries and now transmit a draft of a double taxation convention between the United States France.

The provisions of this draft treaty conform to the principles rained in H. R. 10165, a bill recently prepared by the Treasury Department and introduced in the House of Representatives by Mr. Hawley which is entitled a "bill to reduce international double taxation". A copy of the bill is enclosed for your convenience.(11)

While this draft represents only a tentative basis for the discussions under reference, it has been carefully examined by the Department and appears to present a possible solution of the difficulties now confronting the American and French Governments in connection taxation matters.

This draft treaty is only applicable in this country to the Federal Government. **The omission of the word "national" in the of the first paragraph would seemingly make it applicable to the several States.** The Department deems it preferable that if the discussions be confined to taxation imposed in France by the central Government and in the United States by the Federal Government. However, should the French representatives indicate a disposition to make the inclusion of the several States of the Union within the purview of the proposed treaty a sine qua non of the conclusion such a treaty, the Department as at present advised is prepared on the principle to have the several States covered by the provisions of a double taxation treaty.

As you are aware it has been the Federal Government's policy in past to affect as little as possible the rights of the several States to regulate matters normally coming within their jurisdiction. **However, the tremendous expansion of the activities in foreign American corporations and nationals places an increased on the Federal Government to endeavor by all possible means to protect such interests from discrimination by foreign Governments.**

In order to remove any discrimination against American interests abroad it is generally necessary to assure the foreign Government reciprocally their corporations **and nationals** will not be discriminated

11. Not reprinted.

against in this country on account of alienage. Naturally enough, foreign Governments may insist that such assurances should also include the several States.

By national treatment of foreign corporations in this country, in so far as the several States are concerned, is meant the treatment which one State extends to an American foreign corporation i.e., a corporation organized under the laws of some other State of the Union. To extend to a corporation organized under the laws of a foreign country the same rights as are accorded in this country by one of the several States to a corporation organized under its own laws would place **Aalien foreign corporations"** on a more favorable basis than **"American foreign corporations"**. The Department obviously would not be prepared to consider the latter contingency with favor. It is understood that as a general rule the laws of the several States of the Union do not discriminate in matters of taxation between "American foreign corporations" and "alien foreign corporations". **In a few however, such a discrimination exists especially in the case of insurance companies.**

The foregoing is, of course, for the confidential guidance of your Embassy and the American representatives and I again reiterate that the Department would prefer not to include the States in which may be concluded with France.

I am [etc.] For the Secretary of State:

J.P. Cotton

[Enclosure]

Tentative Draft of a Double 'Taxation Convention Between the United States and France

The United States of America and the Republic of France, being desirous of preventing the double imposition **of national income taxes on their nationals** and on corporations created or organized in or under of either country, have decided to conclude a Convention for that purpose, and to that end have appointed as their pleni-potentiaries:

The President of the United States of America: ..... and The President of the French Republic:

Who, having exhibited to each other their full powers, found to be in due form, have agreed upon the following Articles:

Article 1

Except as provided in the following Articles, individuals in the territories of one of the High Contracting Parties and corporations created or organized in or under the law of one of the Contracting Parties, and deriving income from sources within other High Contracting Party, shall be subject to income taxes in the State in which such individuals are resident or in which corporations were created or organized.

An individual shall not be considered a resident of the territory, of either High Contracting Party unless he maintains his home in such territory and has maintained it there for at least six months in the taxable year.

The exemptions from tax authorized by this Article shall be by each High Contracting Party, either by refunding tax at the source of the income or by not collecting any tax at such source in accordance with its own legislation.

Article. 2

The following kinds of income shall be taxable through prior right by the High Contracting Party in whose territory the source of income, as described below, is located. When the recipient of such income, if an individual, is resident in the territory of the High Contracting Party, or if a corporation, is organized under laws of such other High Contracting Party, such other High contracting Party shall grant sufficient relief from its own taxes to vent double taxation.

(a) Income derived from any business, trade or profession which is allocable to a **permanent establishment** situated in the territories said High Contracting Party.

The term "permanent establishment" includes **centers of management, statutory offices or seats, branches, mines, oil wells, workshops, warehouses, offices**

offices of seats, branches, mines, oil wells, workshops, warehouses, offices, agencies, and other fixed places business; but the fact that an individual who is a resident of territory of one of the High Contracting Parties or a created or organized in or under the law of such High Contracting Party has **business dealings** in the territories of the other High Contracting Party through a bona fide commission agent or broker shall not be held to mean that such individual or corporation has a permanent establishment in the territories of the latter High Party. Income allocable to permanent establishments in the territory of each High Contracting Party shall be determined in accordance with rules established by informal agreements between the competent administrations of the High Contracting Parties.

(b) Compensation for labor or personal services performed in the territory of said High Contracting Party;

(c) Income derived from real property located in the territories of said High Contracting Party or from any interest in real property rentals and royalties therefrom, gains from the sale or other disposition thereof, and interest on obligations (other than obligations of a corporation) secured by such property.

ARTICLE 3

Compensation paid by **one High Contracting Party to its nationals for labor or personal services performed in the territories of the other High Contracting Party shall be taxable only by the High Contracting Party which makes such payment.**

ARTICLE 4

Pensions paid by one High Contracting Party to an individual in the territory of the other High Contracting Party, shall be taxable only by the High Contracting Party which makes such payment.

ARTICLE 5

The income of an individual who is a resident in the territory of the High Contracting Parties, or of a corporation created or organized in or under the law of one of the High Contracting Parties, **which consists exclusively of earnings derived from the operation of ships or aircraft shall be taxable only by** the High Contracting Party in whose territory such individual is resident or in which such corporation was created or organized.

ARTICLE 6

The present Convention shall be ratified and the ratifications shall be exchanged at Paris as soon as possible. It shall be effective from the beginning of the calendar year in which ratifications are exchanged. It shall be terminable at the expiration of five years, or at the end of any calender year thereafter, on a notice of twelve months given by either High Contracting Party to the other.

In faith whereof the respective plenipotentiaries have signed this Convention in duplicate, in the English and French languages, both texts having equal force, and hereunto affixed their seals.

Done at..... , on the ..... day of ..... , in the year one thousand nine hundred and .....

Home

Against the Grain Press
Loss of Liberty Revealed

Working Tommy C.

Livid Leigh

Boilin' Ed

D. Tom

The Informer

Knowledge is Freedom

Privacy

Links

Court Case

Contact Us

© 1994 - 2009
Against the Grain

207,172

The Informer

71st Congress, 3d Session . . . . . House Document No. 825, Vol. III

Papers Relating to the
Foreign Relations
of the
United States
1930
(In Three Volumes)
Volume III
United States
Government Printing Office Washington: 1945

ment, aiming at the same goal, have always been ready to join action that might help to promote international goodwill and facilitate effective disarmament. If, therefore, the alleged suggestion of some further extension of the Pact of Paris towards consultation should be discussed, the German Government, being one of the original signatories of the Pact, would gladly cooperate and assume that it would be given the opportunity to express their views.

WASHINGTON, November 20, 1930.

LOANS BY AMERICAN BANKS TO THE GERMAN GOVERNMENT (16)

862.51/2848: Telegram

The Agent General for Reparation Payments (Gilbert) to the Secretary of State

Paris, March 22, 1930
[Received 7: 45 p.m.]

Supplementing my brief message of last evening, (16a) I understand that a three-cornered transaction has been arranged between Lee Higginson and Company, the German Government, and Krueger Toll, according to which American credits are to be provided for German Government to the amount of 50 million dollars on March 31st for a period of five months and to the further amount of 75 million dollars on June 1st for a period of one year, all by way of anticipating the loan of 125 million dollars which the German Government is to get under its contract with the Swedish Match Trust. Notwithstanding repeated inquiries I have not yet been able to any information in the matter from the German Government, George Murnane ,(17) called late Friday afternoon to tell me that agreement had been reached Friday morning and that the contract was about to be signed. He added that the contract would expressly subject to the consent of the Department of State. In order to avoid any possibility of misunderstanding, I am cabling to advise you as follows:

First, that the Agent General and the other reparation authorities have not been consulted in any way with regard to this transaction by either the German Government or the Reichsbank.

Second, that the first charge in favor of reparations still remains in full force and effect under Article 248 of the Treaty of Versailles (17a)

16. For previous correspondence regarding the flotation of German loans in the United States, see Foreign Relations, 1928, vol. ii, pp. 898 ff.
16 a., Not printed.
17. Member of the firm of Lee, Higginson & Co.
17a. Treaties, Conventions, etc., 1910-1923, vol. m, pp. 3329, 3439.

and that the Agent General and the transfer committee under the Dawes Plan maintain in all respects the position taken in the matter of September 20, 1926, with regard to the Prussian external loan. is already in possession of this letter,(18) which applies to external loans or credits of the Reich.

Third, that in my opinion the fundamental question on the merits the purpose for which the proposed credits are to be used. I immediately raised this question with Mr. Murnane, who believes 50 million dollars of the proceeds will be needed to cover bank debts to the same amount which mature in June. He could give no information however, as to the use of the rest of the proceeds, and the contract will contain no provisions whatever to define of the credits. It seems to me that this point should be not merely from the banking standpoint but also on the of access to the American market. The operation might be justified if it were clearly and definitely understood that were to be applied immediately to the retirement of debt. But without this safeguard the money is likely to be new expenditures and to enable the German Government to postpone once more the necessary measures of financial interfering with the institution of the Young Plan and the mobilization of the reparation bonds. In this sense, is most untimely, since the financial programme for the coming fiscal year is to be settled within the next few weeks is a real danger that new credits will simply relieve the Government from the pressure that otherwise exists to put its finances in order.

Fourth, it seems to me that this transaction, on the present showing, raises a general question as to how far the German Government and public authorities are to be allowed to have recourse to the American market for the purpose of financing their budgetary deficits. The German Government sooner or later must face the problem of setting its financial house in order, and until it has done so it dies not make a good case for foreign credits.

Fifth, I had intended to send this message through the American Embassy in Berlin but it has just notified me that it prefers not to it.

S. Parker Gilbert

18. Not printed: it is from the Agent General for Reparation Payments to the of the Reich Annex 2976 B3 (862.51 P 95/9).

COMMENT

This is the beginning of the forgiving of the total German debts owed the United States, and the United States; meaning you, are now subsidizing Germany with your tax dollars to help the banks pay this money to the German government. Not only Germany, but other countries as well, were borrowing from the American Banks. This is what lead to the Banks having no more money in their reserves that caused FDR to institute in 1933 the 1917 Trading with the Enemy act that was actually written by the Federal Reserve to President Hoover. Hoover declined saying it was unconstitutional. However, the day after Hoover left office FDR instituted exactly what the Federal Reserve Board wrote, called Congress on March 9, 1933, and rammed the proposed statute written by the Federal Reserve Board literally down their throats; they could do nothing but agree because the executive order 2039 was already written under the emergency powers act.

Home

Against the Grain Press
Loss of Liberty Revealed

Working Tommy C.

Livid Leigh

Boilin' Ed

D. Tom

The Informer

Knowledge is Freedom

Privacy

Links

Court Case

Contact Us

© 1994 - 2009
Against the Grain

207,175

The Informer

71st Congress, 3d Session . . . . . House Document
No. 825, Vol. III

Papers Relating to the
Foreign Relations
of the
United States
1930
(In Three Volumes)
Volume III
United States
Government Printing Office Washington: 1945

---

command to a Haitian officer is a much more radical experiment than merely promoting Haitians in organizations where they are constantly under the eye of an American superior, I believe that it will be advisable to watch the result of this experiment for a period before turning over other departments to complete Haitian control.

II. The Office of the Financial Adviser-General Receiver.

The Financial Adviser states that further extensive Haitianization of his service is practically impossible if he is to perform the duties placed upon his office by the Treaty. I am inclined to concur in this view. The Service is operated with Haitian employees except for a group of Americans who occupy key positions where any dishonesty or break-down in efficiency might mean a serious financial loss to the Government. The situation of the financial service is different from that of the other Treaty Services because of its special responsibility toward the foreign bond-holders and because the Service must continue in existence under the Protocol of 1919 (56) and the loan contracts after the expiration of the Treaty. It obviously be particularly unwise to undermine the efficiency of this service in the face of the present difficult economic situation.

There will, however, undoubtedly be an insistent demand by the Haitian public and probably by the Government, for the removal of the Internal Revenue Service from American control. The Haitianization of the Internal Revenue Service would be a calamity for Haiti because it would further reduce the Government's now inadequate revenue and would probably prevent the ultimate abolition of the onerous export taxes which the new internal revenue were intended to replace. **On the other hand, from our own view, there would be obvious advantages in taking American Treaty officials altogether out of the business of collecting taxes from the people. To do so would remove one of the principal causes of ill feeling against the Treaty Services. I am not yet prepared to express a final opinion on this subject as a matter of policy.**

There is, however, a legal side to the internal revenue question which should receive the Department's consideration. It would appear that the United States Government could not relinquish the control of the internal revenues without violating obligations assumed toward the holders of Haiti's bonds in the Protocol of 1919. It be very helpful to have a study of this question made by the Solicitor's Office in the near future and to have definite instructions from the Department on this particular phase of the internal revenue question for use when the Haitian Government brings it up.

The activity of the Financial Adviser's Office which can best be given up if desired as a matter of policy is the administration of State

56. Foreign Relations, 1919, vol. zx, p. 347.

---

lands. The reclaiming of State property for the Government and the collection of rents from tenants thereon has caused much friction and was the immediate occasion, though not the cause, of some of the unfortunate incidents which occurred last year. There are now reports that propaganda is being spread in the interior to induce tenants to refuse to pay their rents and this propaganda if it becomes serious will involve **the Internal Revenue Service and the Legation in further difficulties**. I am inclined to believe that we may find it advisable to abandon this phase of the Financial Adviser's work even though such action will entail the loss of much property and considerable revenue and will thus be seriously harmful to the of the Haitian Government.

III. Public Works Service.

The Public Works Service has eight important departments or district offices as follows: Cape Haitien, Port de Paix, Oonaives, St. Petitgoave, Cayes, Jacmel, and Jeremie. All except those at the Cayes and Jeremie, are now under the administration of Haitian engineers. It will probably be possible to turn over the office at within three or four months. There is no Haitian engineer immediately available to take over the office at Jeremie, but one is being trained for this position.

At the main office at Port-au-Prince, the work is divided into eight irrigation, public buildings, telegraphs, roads, municipal engineering, shop supply and transport, cadastre, and general administration. Haitian engineers are now being trained to become the heads of these services and the first two years above mentioned can probably be turned over in the very near future. If present plans can be carried out, two additional services will be placed under Haitian engineers in each year between now and 1933. The Engineer believes that it will be essential so long as we retain any responsibility for the administration of Public Works in Haiti to the eleven Naval engineers now detailed to his department, as they will all be necessary for purposes of supervision and control. The Service also employs a number of American civilians and it is this group that the Engineer in Chief plans to relieve as Haitianization There are at present eleven such American technical employees as compared with twenty-six in 1927. Three of the eleven during the next few weeks and two or three others during the coming year.

IV. The Public Health Service.

The Haitianization of the Public Health Service has already proceeded somewhat farther than in the case of the other Services. The Republic is divided into ten sanitary districts of which four, at Port de Paix, St. Marc, Jeremie and Petitgoave, have already been placed under Haitian officials. The Hinche district will be Haitian-

COMMENT:

Very interesting use of the term Internal Revenue Service in that it is capitalized meaning a specific Service. Ours or theirs? Interesting that they want to remove the IRS from American control.

SINCE 1994
A newsletter dedicated to the TRUTH
about BAD Government...
Stuff the media doesn't report
now provided weekly via the world wide web!

"Those who say it cannot be done should not interfere with those of us who are doing it"© - S. Hickman

© 1994 - 2009 Against the Grain

207,175

The Informer

71st Congress, 3d Session . . . . . House Document No. 825, Vol. III

Papers Relating to the

Foreign Relations

of the

United States

1930

(In Three Volumes)
Volume III

United States
Government Printing Office Washington: 1945

APPOINTMENT OF CHARLES I. McCASKEY AS ACTING FINANCIAL ADVISER TO THE REPUBLIC OF LIBERIA IN THE ABSENCE OF JOHN LOOMIS (35)

882.51a/86

The Acting Secretary of State to Mr. Nelson Stuart, Assistant Trust Officer of the National City Bank of New York

Washington, January 30, 1930.

SIR: I acknowledge receipt of your letter of January 27,(36) addressed to Mr. J.P. Moffitt (37) of the State Department, quoting a cable from the Financial Adviser (38) that he is recommending Mr. McCaskey, Acting Financial Adviser. It is understood that Mr. McCaskey, who was formerly Supervisor of Internal Revenue, is at present Supervisor Customs in Liberia.

Article 8 of the Loan Agreement (40) provides for the nomination of the Financial Adviser by the President of the United States but there is no provision as to the appointment of an Acting Financial Adviser during the former's absen on leave. The Department would be pleased therefore to learn whether you consider it necessary to have Financial Advis nominated by the President. In the case of Mr. Bussell (41) who was commissioned in 1928 Acting Financial by the Presi of Liberia, (42) during the absence of Mr, De la Rue, (43) the Financial Adviser at that time, the formality of a nomination by the President of the United States was not followed.

Should it be deemed necessary formally to nominate Mr. McCaskey, I would be pleased to receive biographic data to submit as is customary to the President should he be recommended.

Very truly yours, For the Acting Secretary of State:
Prentiss Gilbert

882.51a/90

Mr. Nelson Stuart, Assistant Trust Officer of the National City Bank of New York, to the Secretary of State

New York, February 6, 1

SIR: Receipt is acknowledged of your letter of January 30 with reference to our letter of January 27 (36) in which we quoted a cable

---

35. For previous correspondence, see Foreign Relations, 1928, vol. III, pp.240 ff.

36. Not printed.
37. James P. Moffitt of the Division of Western European Affairs.
38. John Loomis.
39. Charles I. McCaskey.
40. See Foreign Relations, 1926, vol. ii, pp. 574, 579.
41. Conrad T. Bussell.
42. See Foreign Relations, 1928, vol. III, p. 246.
43. Sidney de la Rue.

received from Mr. John Loomis, Financial Adviser to the Republic of Liberia under the Loan Agreement dated Sep 1928 [1926].

There does not appear to be any provision in the Agreement as to the appointment of an Acting Financial Ad the absence of the Financial Adviser. The importance of a proper appointment in such a case from our position Agent is found in the last paragraph of Article XI, providing that funds in the hands of the Fiscal Agent shal expended upon the request of the Secretary of Treasury of the Republic of Liberia, certified and approved in m form satisfactory to the Fiscal Agent by the Financial Adviser. In the present instance the appointment of Mr. would be satisfactory to us but we feel that a confirmation to Mr. Loomis on the part of the State Department to strengthen his official status as the Acting Financial Adviser and would establish a precedent to be follow cases.

We have no knowledge as to the recommendation of Mr. McCaskey for the position of Acting Financial Adviser contained in the cable from the Financial Adviser quoted in our letter of January 27.

As requested in your letter, we are pleased to enclose herewith such biographic data concerning Mr. McCask find in our files.

Very truly yours, Nelson Stuart

882.51a/91:Telegram

The Acting Secretary of State to the Charg'e in Liberia (Carter)

WASHINGTON, February 13,

16. Your 9, January 16, 3 p. m. (46) Department has received letter from the National City Bank stating th will recommend McCaskey as Acting Financial Adviser. Upon receipt of formal recommendation from Financial Advi you believe McCaskey is satisfactory to the President of Liberia notify the Liberian Government that his appoi approved by this Government. The Liberian Government will doubtlessly issue as in the case of Bussell. Refer t diplomatic despatch No. 33 of February 15, 1928(47)

---

46. Not printed.
47. Despatch not printed; for its enclosure, see Foreign Relations, 1928, vol III, p. 246.

882.51a/112: Telegram

The Charge' in Liberia (Carter) to the Secretary of State

Monrovia, March 12 1930--noon.

[Received 8:25 p.m.]

33. Department's 16, February 13, 4 p.m. McCaskey commissioned Acting Financial Adviser yesterday by Presi Liberia. Loomis left March 8 via Spain and Cuba for his home at Strasburg, Virginia, where he will spend his l absence. (48)

In correspondence with the Liberian Government relating to McCaskey's nomination, Barclay (49) a took exce position that Acting Financial Adviser should be nominated by the President of the United States but stated th view of the Liberian Government the next in command (in this case McCaskey) should, in the absence of the Fina Adviser, become Acting Financial Adviser. As the issue appeared to be somewhat academic, I did not insist upo at this time of our view but merely informed Barclay that I was mailing copies of the correspondence to the De (50)

---

48. John Loomis returned to Monrovia on September 6, 1930.
49. Edwin Barclay, Liberian Secretary of State.
50. Not printed.

COMMENT: Well, all this wheeling and dealing occurred when? What was the crash of 1929 about? Wasn't people pu
jobs because there was no money? Well if there was no money where is this all coming from in 1930? Can you see
for FDR to help the banking cartel when the people started demanding all their money they had put into the ban
of the J.P. Morgan and Getty, Rockefeller, and Firestone organizations such as **the United States Trading Compa**
bailed out the banks when the banks had squandered all the people's money. Remember that in 1921 the real Trea
United States was abolished and the Private Federal Reserve Board became the fiscal agents of the United State
short years they plundered the people's money in all these overseas deals by loaning money of the people, and
people have to pay for the squandering of the fiscal agent of Congress. Congress abdicated its' lawful positio
eliminating the true Independent Treasury of America. Rockefeller owned the Chicago Bank and would lose all hi
if a run was allowed on the banks; and, FDR was his Bar buddy besides, so he protected him buy Executive Order
is why the BANKS, and not the Congress, rewrote and changed the original statute of the Trading with the Enemy
the American the "Enemy" of the banks. This proposed law, written by the Federal Reserve Board, was entered by
any additions or deletions whatsoever. We are not the enemy of the United States but the enemy of the banks; t
FDR declared the emergency banking holiday, so he could license all the banks so they could trade with the Ame
(the people of America.). This will become very evident when I include those portions of the Hoover Papers fro
1932 to March 4, 1933, later on in this series.

Against the Grain Press
SINCE 1994
A newsletter dedicated to the TRUTH
about BAD Government...
Stuff the media doesn't report
now provided weekly via the world wide web!

Home

Against the Grain Press
Loss of Liberty Revealed

Working Tommy C.

Livid Leigh

Boilin' Ed

D. Tom

The Informer

Knowledge is Freedom

Privacy

Links

Court Case

Contact Us

© 1994 - 2009
Against the Grain

207,166

The Informer

WAS WASHINGTON, D.C. A STATE THEN?
IS WASHINGTON, D.C. A STATE NOW?

Hepburn and Dundas v Ellzey, 2 Cranch 445

Marshall, Ch. J., delivered the opinion of the Court.

The question in this case, is, whether the plaintiffs, as residents of the District of Columbia, can maintain action in the circuit court of the United States for the District of Virginia.

This depends on the act of Congress describing the jurisdiction of that court. That act gives jurisdiction to the circuit courts in cases between a citizen of the state in which the suit is brought, and a citizen of another state. To support the jurisdiction in this case, therefore, it must appear that Columbia is a state.

On the part of the plaintiffs it has been argued that Columbia is a distinct political society; and is, therefore, "a state" according to the definitions of writers on general law.

This is true. But as the act of Congress obviously uses the word "state" in reference to that term as used in the Constitution, it becomes necessary to inquire whether Columbia is a state in the sense of that instrument. The result of that examination is a conviction that the members of the American Confederacy only are the states contemplated in the Constitution.

The House of Representatives is to be composed of members chosen by the people of the several states; and each state shall have at least one representative.

The Senate of the United States shall be composed of two senators from each state.

Each state shall appoint, for the election of the executive, a number of electors equal to its whole number of senators and representatives. These clauses show that the word state is used in the Constitution as designating a member of the union, and excludes *from the term [*453] the signification attached to it by writers on the law of nations. When the same term which has been used plainly in this limited sense in the articles respecting the legislative and executive departments, is also employed in that which respects the judicial department, it must be understood as retaining the sense originally given to it.

Other passages from the Constitution have been cited by the plaintiffs to show that the term state is sometimes used in its more enlarged sense. But on examining the passages quoted, they do not prove what was to be shown by them.

It is true that as citizens of the United States, and of that particular district which is subject to the Jurisdiction of Congress, it is extraordinary that the courts of the United States, which are open to aliens, and to the citizens of every state in the union, should be closed upon them. But this is a subject for legislative, not for judicial consideration.

The opinion to be certified to the circuit court is, that that court has no jurisdiction in the case.

Now, using this case you can see where the United States officers cannot go into the states and press charges because Congress does not have jurisdiction over people not their subjects, just like California cannot send its officers into Pennsy to apply one of its statutes to a man living in Pennsy. However this is a case that was before the Civil War. The Civil War was a takeover of all states by the federal criminals. Now, based on 12 Stat. 319, the federal government can, by conquest, go into the states with their courts and rule over us. I refer you to the US Supreme Court Rule 47 to see what they say now.

Rule 47. Term "State Court:

"The term "state court" when used in these Rules includes the District of Columbia Court of Appeals and the Supreme Court of the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico. See 28 U.S.C. Sections 1257 and 1258. References to these Rules to the common law and statutes of a State include the common law and statutes of the District of Columbia and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico."

Now, let's dissect this to see what state they are talking about. Right off the bat there is that word "term". Those of you that read the article I wrote on TERM will understand immediately that this "term" "state court" is specific to the words employed in this Rule

immediately that this "term" state court is specific to the words employed in this Rule. Next, notice that the word "includes" appears, meaning state court is confined, shut in, not to go outside those words District of Columbia Court of Appeals and the Puerto Rico court. It does not mean any state of the union courts or the federal courts in those states. Here is more deceit and lies that entrap you by the use of special definitions Congress or the courts wrote. The example is found in the definitions specifically defined by Congress at 26 U.S.C. 7701 (a) where in every definition is preceded by the word "TERM". Term is a word of art as discussed in the TERMS article as it is not a standard word definition we are all so used to using.

The Informer 3-10-03

WERE YOU EVER FREE*CAN YOU BE FREE***WITHOUT OWNING LAND???**
THE LAND STILL BELONGS TO THE KING, AMERICANS WERE NEVER FREE

My Comments

Well it's been 5 years since I released "The United States Is Still A British Colony, part I." I asked in part 7, the last chapter, that others having seen the truth and relevance of this book, do their own research, to see what others across the country could turn up. Arthur Marron, a researcher from one of the northern states found a document called Treaties and Conventions, he sent it to the Informer, who forwarded it to me for me to comment on. The document is from an unlikely source, the Dept of State, the Secretary of State. The information contained in it is fascinating, it is further proof of what I have been saying, as well as the Informer, in his book "The New History Of America".

Below you will find several quotes I scanned in, along with my commentary, which as always is brief, the facts speak for themselves. This document prints out to 15 pages in dos text, new courier.

I stated in my book that the 1783 Paris peace Treaty DID NOT give America title to the land, it recognized our use of it, it DID NOT grant individuals any freedom, it only recognized the States as independent powers, with the inhabitants being subject to the States in which they lived. It recognized the States intent to incorporate into the United States. I asked the simple question in my book, "if we won the war, how is the king granting us anything?". I stated this was a continuation of the king's corporate Charters and that he was allowing through subterfuge the re-incorporation of the States into the United States. I have stated the king had no lawful, legal right or authority to grant (cede America by way of title) to anyone, because legally it was not his to give away. As I have shown in my book the king's possessions in America were governed by corporate Charters and that they were also irrevocable trusts, with his heirs and successors to forever profit from the kings exploration and conquest of America. Read the following quotes and see what jumps out to you.

End Comment

INTRODUCTORY NOTE

"In regulating the commercial and political relations between the United States and other Powers, these several Treaties secured the recognition of the Independence of the United States, and also the assent of other Powers to many important principles, some of which were not then universally recognized as constituting part of the public law which should govern the intercourse of nations with each other." Treaties and Conventions, Department of State 1889, pg.1220

INTRODUCTORY NOTE

"The power of the new nation whose existence had been recognized by these Treaties to regulate and control its commercial relations with foreign Powers was uniformly asserted in this series of Treaties. They placed each of the other Powers, in respect of commerce and navigation within each and every State, on the footing of the most favored nation;...."
Treaties and Conventions, Department of State 1889, pg. 1221

NOTES-GREAT BRITAIN

"The several States which compose this Union, so far, at least, as regarded their municipal regulations, became entitled from the time when they declared themselves independent to all the rights and powers of sovereign States, and did not derive them from concessions of the British King. The treaty of peace contains a recognition of the independence of these States, not a grant of it. The laws of the several State governments passed after the Declaration of Independence were the laws of sovereign
States, and as such were obligatory upon the people of each State."
Treaties and Conventions, Department of State 1889, pg. 1338

NOTES-GREAT BRITAIN

"The treaty of peace of 1783 between the United States and Great Britain was a mere recognition of pre-existing rights as to territory, and no territory was thereby acquired by way of cession from Great Britain.3 All British grants are invalid which were made after the Declaration of Independence, and purported to give title to land within the territories of the United States as defined by the Treaty of 1783."

Treaties and Conventions, Department of State 1889, pg. 1339

My Comment
1. The Independence was recognized, not granted. The fore fathers always wanted, listed agnosium in the demands made to the king prior to the 1776 Declaration of Independence, self determination so as to not be taxed without representation. This is exactly what they obtained in the 1783 Paris peace treaty, not allodial possession of the land.

2. The powers recognized were the States, not the people, just as the Informer has said in his books, the People being empowered were the aristocrats setting up the corporation, not the little people who were to be governed by the States. (Must read the Informer's book "Which One Are You". Also, get a copy off the net of Mercier's letter of several hundred pages dealing with contracts and obligations, must read also.

3. The king knew the 1783 Treaty was not worth the paper it was written on, just as when king John was forced to sign the Magna Charta, but he had to take steps to overcome it, so as not to expose his mode of operation.

4. Also, the land was not his to give away, you will see this in the below quote, I had many other quotes from court cases and other legal authorities that stated this in my book.

5. After the Declaration of Independence, according to the Secretary of State, ALL British grants were and are invalid.

6. I have said this so many times I must sound like a broken record. We are not free from the Crown, because we do not have allodial title, never have, could not, we never had it, never conquered it, were never granted it, nor was it ever ceded to us. You can claim you are free till hell freezes over, but if you do not have allodial title to your land, meaning it cannot be taken from you under any situation, it is an empty declaration. You cannot have one without the other, it would be like trying to have water without the wet. You are not a Freeman by definition, if your land can be taken from you.

From the above quote: "The treaty of peace of 1783 between the United States and Great Britain was a mere recognition of PRE-EXISTING rights as to TERRITORY, and NO TERRITORY WAS THEREBY ACQUIRED BY WAY OF CESSION FROM GREAT BRITAIN". Hello, the rights to territory, never changed, they remained just they were, pre-existing; from what? The king's Charters of course, the original grants, while we were still admitted subjects of the
king, leasing the land from him. At the end of the Revolutionary War and with the signing of the 1783 Paris Peace Treaty, no territorial change took place, nor did the status of Americans. We were not free before the Declaration of Independence, evidenced by no man having allodial title, and no change took place after the Declaration of Independence, the Revolutionary War, or the 1783 Paris Peace Treaty. Why do you think that later in history you have a grater status than our fore fathers, with the amazing knowledge they had? The only reason you do is because this illusion has been propagated by your conquerors, to keep the servants on the plantation working hard. Stop with the claim that you are sovereign and have allodial title, as I have said before, and will continue to say, if your land can be taken through the none payment of taxes, or through eminent domain, you are not sovereign, you are not possessing land by allodial title, I don't care what you believe or have been lead to believe, it just ain't so. I'll ask another question as I did in my book to prove this point. How did you acquire your supposed allodial property, who did you conquer to obtain it, any lessor title of ownership, is not synonymous with a Freeman? The only way to acquire allodial title is by conquest, and you must have the ability to keep it from anyone trying to take it from you.

You must remember a important fact concerning the below quote, the below quote is true, but must be qualified by saying, as long as office can be found, if office cannot be found the land reverts back to the king. Office will always be found for the original grants to America, this is why the king could not cede the land to another owner.
End Comment

NOTES-CESSION OF TERRITORY

"Even in cases of conquest, the conqueror does no more than displace the sovereign, and assume dominion

over the country. 7 Peters, 86; (10 Peters, 720, 729-30, passim). "A cession of territory is never understood to be a cession of the property of the inhabitants. THE KING CEDES ONLY THAT WHICH BELONGS TO HIM; LANDS HE HAD PREVIOUSLY GRANTED, WERE NOT HIS TO CEDE...."
Treaties and Conventions, Department of State 1889, pg. 1253

TREATIES ARE THE SUPREME LAW OF THE LAND

My Comment
I have also stated that treaties are the law of the land, and have strongly been rebuffed for this position. The reason I have held this position is because after the advise and consent to a treaty by the Senate, any Constitutional limitations or conflicts have tacitly been declared not to exist, making the treaty equal to and part of our law, the Constitution. Also, once passed, any laws inconsistent with the treaty, state or federal, will be corrected by legislation, by Congress or the Executive Branch. Reread the "International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights", you will see in that Treaty what I am saying here, and something you may not have noticed before. Read the following quotes.
End Comment

NOTES-TREATIES
"A treaty, constitutionally concluded and ratified, abrogates whatever law of any one of the States may be inconsistent therewith.
A treaty made conformably to the constitution in substance and form repeals pre-existing conflicting Federal law.2
Not to observe a treaty is to violate a deliberate and express engagement, and afford good cause of war. When Congress takes upon itself to disregard the provisions of any foreign treaty it, of course, infringes the same, in the exercise of sovereign right, and voluntarily accepts the casus belli, as when, in 1798, it annulled the treaties between the United States
and France. See act of July 7, 1798
Under the constitution, treaties, as well as statutes are the law of the land; both the one and the other, when not inconsistent with the constitution, standing upon the same level and being of equal force and validity; and, as is the case of all laws emanating from an equal authority, the earlier in date yields to the latter.4"
Treaties and Conventions, Department of State 1889, pg. 1400

INTRODUCTORY NOTE
"The construction put by President Washington on the agreement of guaranty contained in the 11th article of the Treaty of 1778 with France, together with the conclusion of the Treaty of 1794 with England, had affected the relations of the two countries to such a degree that, in 1798, Congress had, by law, assumed to exonerate the nation from further obligation to observe the Treaties with France and the Attorney-General had given an official opinion that there was a state of war. The Treaty of 1800 restored the good relations: but in the amendments on each side the old Treaties entirely disappeared."
Treaties and Conventions, Department of State 1889, pg. 1223

INTRODUCTORY NOTE
"I. A Treaty, constitutionally concluded and ratified, abrogates all State laws inconsistent therewith. It is the supreme law of the land, subject. only to the provisions of the constitution.4
[While, however, treaties are a part of the supreme law of the land, they are nevertheless to be viewed in two lights, that is to say, in the light of Politics and in the light of juridical law. The decision of political questions is preeminently the function of the political branch of the government, of the Executive or of Congress, as the case may be; and when a political question is so determined, the courts follow that determination.

IV. Where a Treaty cannot be executed without the aid of an act of Congress, it is the duty of Congress to enact such laws. Congress has never failed to perform that duty.

VIII. The constitution of the United States confers absolutely on the government of the United States the power of making war and of making Treaties, from which it follows that government possesses the power of acquiring territory either by conquest or by Treaty.9

X. A Treaty of cession is a deed of the ceded territory by the Sovereign grantor, and the deed is to receive an equitable construction.

XII. Interest, according to the usage of nations, is a necessary part of a just national indemnification.2

The Treaty Power under the Constitution has also been the subject of legislative discussion in Congress.

When the Treaty of 1794 with Great Britain was sent to that body, Edward Livingston, who was a member of the House, moved that the President be requested to transmit to the House a copy of the instructions to Mr. Jay, and of the correspondence and documents relative to the Treaty. This motion was resisted on the ground that the Treaty had become the supreme law, and the House had no constitutional jurisdiction over questions which were settled by it. The House, however, adopted the resolution, 61 ayes, 33 noes? President Washington replied to this resolution thus: "Having been a member of the General Convention, and knowing the principles on which the Constitution was formed, I have ever entertained but one opinion on this subject, and from the first establishment of the Government to this moment, my conduct has exemplified that opinion, that the power of making treaties is exclusively vested in the President, by and with the advice and consent of two-thirds of the Senate, provided two-thirds of the Senators present concur, and that every treaty so made, and promulgated, thence-forward becomes the law of the land. * * * As, therefore, it is perfectly clear to my understanding that the assent of the House of Representatives is not necessary to the validity of a Treaty; as the Treaty with Great Britain exhibits in itself all the objects requiring legislative provision, and on these the papers called for can throw no light; and as it is essential to time due administration of the Government that the boundaries fixed by the Constitution between the different departments should be preserved, a just regard to the Constitution and to the duty of my office, under all the circumstances of this case, forbid a compliance with your request."

The House thereupon, after a short debate, resolved "that it is not necessary to the propriety of any application from this House to the Executive for information desired by them, and which may relate to any constitutional functions of the House, that the purpose for which such information may be wanted, or to which it may be applied, should be stated in the application."3"
Treaties and Conventions, Department of State 1889, pg. 1227-1229

TREATIES COME TO AN END WHEN A STATE OF WAR EXISTS

My Comment

The following quotes were something I never considered, while conducting my research for my book. If the signers of a Treaty later find themselves in the state of war against themselves, the Treaties made prior to the war are suspended. As always lawyers want everything their way, depending on what side of the issue they are on. This issue is no different, when it benefited the U.S. government, they said yes this is the case, but then later this secretary says no, war does not suspend treaties, or it just suspends parts of the treaties. The government lawyers are disingenuous as always, but Britain was telling the truth on this subject. It does not take a rocket scientist to figure this out, just use a little common sense, if you have a treaty with someone saying you can fish my waters, and you then are being attacked by that person, are you going to continue to allow them to fish your waters? I think not. You read the below quotes, you be the judge.
End Comment

INTRODUCTORY NOTE

"Mr. Monroe, in an early stage of negotiations with Holland, for this purpose, informed the Dutch Minister at Washington that "the Treaties between the United States and some of the Powers of Europe having been annulled by causes preceding from the state of Europe for some time past, and other Treaties having expired, the United States have now to form their system of commercial intercourse with every Power, as it were, at the same time."

Treaties and Conventions, Department of State 1889, pg. 1224

ABROGATED, SUSPENDED, OR OBSOLETE TREATIES

"Great Britain 1782 (VII.), 1783 (VII.),
1794 (Ii. and VII.), 1796 (V II.), 1798
(VII.), 1802 (VII.). 1827 (Vi.), 1854
(III.), 1862 (VI.), 1871 (lit.)."

Treaties and Conventions, Department of State 1889, pg. 1232

NOTES-ALIENS AND ALIENAGE

"VII. Treaties the Executory parts of which are claimed to have been terminated by war: [Great Britain, 1782, 1783, 1794, and the Additional and Explanatory Articles thereto, and 1802; Mexico, 1831 and the Additional Article thereto, but Article 17 of the Treaty or February 2, 1848 revived the Treaty except so far as the stipulations were incompatible and except the additional Article; Tripoli, 1796.

After the conclusion of the Treaty of Ghent it was claimed by Great Britain that the rights which the Americans had enjoyed in the British fisheries before the war, under the Treaty of 1783, had been lost through the abrogation of the Treaty in consequence of the war. John Quincy Adams, who was the United States Minister at London at that time, contended that the Treaty of 1783 was not "one of those which by the common understanding
and usage of civilized nations is or can be considered as annulled by a subsequent war between the same parties.1 Lord Bathurst replied, "To a position of this novel nature Great Britain cannot accede. She knows of no exception to the rule that all Treaties are put an end to by a subsequent war between the same parties."2 During the negotiations which followed Great Britain never abandoned that position, and the United States may be said to have acquiesced in it. By it they secured the exclusion of Great Britain from the Mississippi, the free and open navigation of which was granted to the subjects of Great Britain forever by the Treaty which Lord Bathurst set aside.

The political department of the Government of the United States assumed the same position during the Mexican war. President Polk, in his annual message to Congress, in December, 1847, said, "A state of war abrogates Treaties previously existing between belligerents, and a treaty of peace puts an end to all claims for indemnity."3"

Treaties and Conventions, Department of State 1889, pg. 1237

NOTES-TREATIES

""But we are not inclined to admit the doctrine urged at the bar, that treaties become extinguished, ipso facto, by war between the two governments, unless they should be revived by an express or implied renewal on the return of peace. * * There may be treaties of such a nature, as to their object and import, as that war will put an end to them; but where treaties contemplate a permanent arrangement of territorial and other national rights, or which, in their terms, are meant to provide for the event of an intervening war, it would be against every principle of just interpretation to hold them extinguished by the event of war. If such were the law, even the treaty of 1783, so far as it fixed our limits, and acknowledged our independence, would be gone, and we should have had again to struggle for both upon original revolutionary principles."7

"We think, therefore, that treaties stipulating for permanent rights, and general arrangements, and professing to aim at perpetuity, and to deal with the case of war as well as of peace, do not cease on the occurrence of war, but are at most only suspended while it lasts; and unless they are waived by the parties, or new and repugnant stipulations are made, they revive in their operation at the return of peace.

The termination of a treaty by war does not divest rights of property already vested under it.2"

Treaties and Conventions, Department of State 1889, pg. 1400-1401

INTRODUCTORY NOTE
VII. Treaties do not generally ipso facto become extinguished by war. Vested rights of property will not become divested in such case.
Treaties and Conventions, Department of State 1889, pg. 1227-1229

THE LAW OF CONQUEST

My Comment
The Treaties of 1782, 1783 and 1794 were suspended and abrogated by the War of 1812. The king knew this, and I believe this was one of the reasons he instigated our declaring war on Britain, allowing the king to get out of the legal mess he had gotten himself into by signing the Paris Treaty. However, to be fair, the king thought the Treaties were already in jeopardy if not abrogated, by the U.S. for not paying its war debt and interest.
End Comment

NOTES-CESSION OF TERRITORY
"The formation of the civil government in California, when it was done, was the lawful exercise of a belligerents right over a conquered territory."
Treaties and Conventions, Department of State 1889, pg. 1251

NOTES-CESSION OF TERRITORY
"The usage of the world is, if a nation be not entirely subdued, to consider the holding of conquered territory as a mere military occupation, until its fate shall be determined at the treaty of peace. If it be ceded by treaty, the acquisition is confirmed, and the ceded territory becomes a part of the nation to which it is annexed, either on the terms stipulated in the treaty of cession, or on such as its new master shall impose."
Treaties and Conventions, Department of State 1889, pg. 1251

NOTES-GREAT BRITAIN
"Jefferson met this on the 15th of December, by a note stating briefly the American position as to the British infractions of the Treaty and producing evidence in its support.6 This drew from Hammond an elaborate reply the 5th of March, 1792, in which he contended (1.) that the United States had failed to execute the 4th article of the Treaty, by not preventing the placing of impediments in the way of the recovery, in sterling, of debts due to British subjects; (2) that interest had not been
allowed on judgments in favor of British creditors; and (3) that article 5 had not been carried into effect by the United States, inasmuch as confiscated estates had not been restored; and that therefore "the measure that the King has adopted (of delaying his compliance with the 7th article of the Treaty) is perfectly justifiable." To this, Jefferson, on the 29th of May, 1792, replied, (1) that impediments, within the meaning of the
Treaty, had not been thrown in the way of the collection of British debts is the United States; (2) that interest is not an integral part of a debt under British and American law, and therefore it was not embraced in the Treaty; (3) that the United States had only undertaken in the Treaty to recommend the States to restore confiscated estates, and had fully complied with that agreement; and he showed conclusively that it was understood both by the Ministry and by both Houses of Parliament, when the Treaty was negotiated, that the American Plenipotentiaries not only would not agree to restore the confiscated estates, but expressed the opinion that the States themselves would not restore them, even if recommended by Congress to do so; (4) that the British infractions of the Treaty, so far from being the result of alleged infractions by the United States, preceded them, and were in no way dependent upon them.'

More than a year elapsed without a reply. Jefferson then, on the 19th of June, 1793, wrote Hammond, asking when one might be expected. "The subject," be said, "was extensive and important, and therefore rendered a certain degree of delay in the reply to be expected. But it has now become such as naturally to generate disquietude. The interests we have in the Western posts, the blood and treasure which their detention costs us daily, cannot but produce a corresponding anxiety on our part."2 Hammond replied that as soon as he should receive instructions the reply should be transmitted, and added, "There is one passage in your letter of yesterday, Sir, of which it becomes me to take some notice. The passage I allude to is that wherein you mention `the blood

and treasure which the detention of the Western posts costs the United States daily.' I cannot easily conjecture the motives in which this declaration has originated. After the evidence that this Government has repeatedly received of the strict neutrality observed by the King's Governors of Canada, during the present contest between the United States and the Indians, and of the disposition of those officers to facilitate, as far as may be in their power, any negotiations for peace, I will not for a moment imagine that the expression I have cited was intended to convey the insinuation of their having pursued a different conduct."

Jefferson made no response to this. In a few months he again asked Hammond whether he was prepared to reply on this subject of the infractions of the Treaty.4 No answer was ever made.

In the autumn of 1793 a new question of difference arose. The Admiralty instructions to British ships of War and privateers, issued in June, 1793, ordered the seizure of all neutral vessels laden with corn, flour, or meal, destined for French ports, and of all neutral vessels, except those of Denmark and Sweden, attempting to enter any blockaded port.5 As Denmark, Sweden, and the United States were the principal neutral maritime powers, there was no question as to the vessels against which the latter provision was aimed. When complaint was made of the order to seize vessels laden with provisions, it was justified by Great Britain on the assumption that provisions were contraband of war.6 Edmund Randolph, Jefferson's successor as Secretary of State, met this by saying: "We have labored to cultivate with the British nation perfect harmony. We have not attempted by a revival of maxims which, if ever countenanced, are now antiquated, to blast your agriculture or commerce. To be persuaded, as you wish, that the instructions of the 8th of June, 1793, are in a conciliatory spirit, is impossible. And be assured, Sir, that it is a matter of sincere regret to learn the intention of your Government to adhere to them, notwithstanding our representations, which utter, as we flatter ourselves, the decent but firm language of right."

Under such circumstances President Washington, on the 16th of April, 1794, sent a message to the Senate, in which, referring to the "serious aspect of' our affairs with Great Britain," he said: "But, as peace ought to he pursued with unremitted zeal, before the last resource, which has so often been the scourge of nations, and cannot fail to check the advancing prosperity of the United States, is contemplated, I have thought proper to nominate, and do hereby nominate, John Jay as Envoy Extraordinary of the United States to His Britannic Majesty."

The nomination was confirmed by a vote of 18 to 8. Jay's instructions were dated the 6th of May, 1794.2 He sailed from New York on the 12th of the same month.3

He had scarcely left the shores of the United States when a new and still more irritating cause of difference arose. Lord Dorchester, the Governor-General of the British possessions in America, in a speech to the Indian tribes which were in hostility with the United States, said: "Children, since my return I find no appearance of a line remains, and, from the manner in which the people of the States push on, and act and talk on this side, and from what I learn of their conduct towards the sea, I shall not be surprised if we are at war with them in the course of the present year; and, if so, a line must then be drawn by the warriors." Simultaneously with this three companies of a British regiment went to the foot of the rapids of the Miami, in the southern part of what is now the State of Ohio, to build a fort there.' When complaints were made of these hostile acts, the British Minister at Washington justified both as defensible preparations for an actual state of war about to begin between the two nations, and he retorted by complaining of the fitting out of French privateers in American ports, and of the "uniformly unfriendly treatment which His Majesty's ships of war * * experienced in the American ports." President Washington, in transmitting the correspondence to both Houses of Congress. said: "This new state of things suggests the propriety of placing the United States in a posture of effectual preparation for an event which, notwithstanding the endeavors making to avert it, may, by circumstances beyond our control, be forced upon us."

The treaty concluded by Jay on the 19th of November, 1794, removed or suspended these grave causes of difference. It named a day for the withdrawal of British troops from the territories of the United States. The United States undertook to make compensation to British creditors who had been prevented by "lawful impediments,"8 in violation of the Treaty of 1783, from the recovery of their debts. Great Britain agreed to make compensation to the merchants and citizens of the United States whose vessels had been illegally captured or condemned, The United States undertook to make compensation to certain British subjects whose vessels or merchandise had been captured within the jurisdiction of the United States and brought into the same; or had been captured by vessels originally armed in the ports of the United States. it was agreed that provisions and

other articles not generally contraband of war should not be confiscated if seized, but that the owners should be fully indemnified; and that vessels approaching a blockaded port, in ignorance of the blockade, should not be detained, nor the cargo confiscated unless contraband."
Treaties and Conventions, Department of State 1889, pg. 1319-1321

BRITAIN THROUGH WAR WAS LEGISLATING FOR THE UNITED STATES

My Comment
What was the another cause and effect of the War of 1812? The biggest slave trading nation in the world would use this divisive issue against America in the Ghent Treaty of 1815, knowing once passed, legislation would have to be passed by the American Congress, to comply with the Treaty. Knowing this issue would divide the North from the South, to divide and then conquer. Was this the only way Britain attacked the United States, no they used even more subversive ways, the creation and control of the Bank of the United States in 1791-1811 and again in 1816-1836, which could not have be done without Washington creating federal District overlays in every state in March of 1791, the same month the bank was Chartered, I might add, when this took place Congress was out of session. This was the case until President Jackson drove a stake through its heart. However, their control over the money, finances and the media was so complete, with their bought Congressman and Senators we were doomed. The other way they completed their attack and Conquest was through the Lawyers and Judges they controlled, to overrule and rewrite long standing stare decisis, coinciding with their destruction of our documents in Washington during the War of 1812. There is no telling the significance of the documents that were destroyed, one document we know of, was the existence of the original Thirteenth Amendment, which would have forever driven a stake through the heart of the legal professions influence over our government, making it illegal for them to hold office in the U.S. government, because of their conflict of interest, serving two masters. This would have destroyed the kings ability to legislate for the United States, for he would have no access to our government through his esquires.
End Comment

Comment by the Informer
"One has to read the treatise by Charles Warren titled "The History Of The American Bar", published 1966 by Howard Fertig and Little , Brown and co., lib. Of cong. Card # 66-24357. This will tell you the entire sordid history of lawyers, when they started, where they started, how they came to be the scourge of American colonies before the revolutionary war and how they seemingly became the good guys at the time of 1774 to 1790. It explains the middle and inner temples of the bar and how they influenced
the American courts to the point that all the non lawyer judges said they would some day rule the courts and every aspect of life in America. Now that has come to pass and this was predicted back in 1774. This book cannot be skim read and is 581 pages. After you read this you will know why the king placed the inner and middle temple lawyers in America so that he would have rule of the courts and why the war of 1812 was created to destroy the original 13th Amendment. Without the esquires the king was dead in the water so to speak."
End Comment the Informer

My Comment
Have you never wondered why our system of government so mirrors the British system? I bet many of you yet today have no idea where our federal reserve system comes from. It is the copy of the British Exchequer, it was written in secret by the Bank of England. Don't believe it, I suggest you read a Book I wrote back in 1992 called "A Country Defeated In Victory, parts 1 and 2", the facts cannot be disputed, much of which is Congressional Record. There are many other policies and programs we have that mirror Britain's, but I will not go into them here. So read the following quotes, then contemplate what it means that the above Treaties were suspended.

End Comment

NOTES-GREAT BRITAIN

"On the 1st of June, 1812, President Madison transmitted a confidential message to Congress respecting the relations with Great Britain. It ended without recommending any particular action.2 It was received in each Body with closed doors.3 In the House it was considered on the 2d and 3d of June with closed doors. On the 3d, Calhoun, from the Committee on Foreign Relations to whom it had been referred, reported (the House being in secret session) "that after the experience which the United States have had of the great injustice of the British Government towards them, exemplified by so many acts of violence and oppression, it will be more difficult to justify to the impartial world their patient forbearance, than the measures to which it has become necessary to resort to avenge the wrongs and vindicate the rights and honor of the nation. * The period has now arrived when the United States must support their character and station among the nations of the earth. * More than seven years have elapsed since the commencement of this system of hostile aggressions by the British Government on the rights and interests of the United States. * As early as 1804 the Minister of the United States at London was instructed to invite the British Government to enter into a negotiation on all the points on which a collision might arise between the two countries in the course of the war, and to propose to it an arrangement of their claims on fair and reasonable conditions. The invitation was accepted. * it was at this time, and under these circumstances that an attack was made, by surprise, upon an important branch of the American Commerce. * The commerce on which this attack was so unexpectedly made, was that between the United States and the Colonies of France, Spain, and other enemies of Great Britain. * In May, 1806, the whole coast of the continent from the Elbe to Brest, inclusive, was declared to be in a state of blockade. By this act the well-established principles of the law of nations—principles which have served for ages as guides, and fixed the boundary between the rights of belligerents and neutrals--were violated. * The next act of the British Government which claims our attention is the order of council, of January 7, 1807, by which neutral powers are prohibited from trading from one port to another of France or her allies, or any other country with which Great Britain might not freely trade. * We proceed to bring into view the British order in council of November 11, 1807. * By this order all France and her allies, and every other country at war with Great Britain, or with which she was not at war, from which the British flag was excluded, and all the colonies of her enemies, were subjected to the same restrictions as if they were actually blockaded in the most strict and rigorous manner; and all trade in articles, the produce and manufacture of the said countries and colonies, and the vessels engaged in it, were subject to capture and condemnation as lawful prize. The attempt to dismember our Union, and overthrow our excellent Constitution, by a secret mission, the object of which was to foment discontent and excite insurrection against the constituted authorities and laws of the nation, as lately disclosed by the agent employed in it, affords full proof that there is no bound to the hostility of the British Government against the United States."
Treaties and Conventions, Department of State 1889, pg. 1325-1326

NOTES-GREAT BRITAIN

"From this review of the multiplied wrongs of the British Government, since the commencement of the present war, it must be evident to the impartial world that the contest which is now forced on the United States is radically a contest for their sovereignty and independence."
Treaties and Conventions, Department of State 1889, pg. 1326

My Comment

Finally America, it does not get any plainer than the facts above. Unless you can hold your hand up to the government when they come to take your land, and say: stop, "you cannot come on my land", and the government turns away and never comes back, to bother you or your heirs again, the arguments you may have with what I said above are bogus, because the nexus between allodial and Freeman cannot be overcome.

America, is there any hope of your waking up? Why must you be hit over the head over and over with truth? Still you make bogus claims in the courts, just to have the judges admonish you for your foolishness? Do you have to go to jail before you say "Damn, something is not right here, things are not as they appear, black is white, white is black"? As long as you don't know the enemy, nor the weapons used against you in this warfare, how in God's name do you think anything will change? Much of America, the Christians are waiting for Jesus Christ to come back and take care of the problem. Christians, unless you can figure a way to force Christ off His Throne,

before His enemies are destroyed, thereby forcing Him to violate His Word, you are going to have a very long wait, and continue to go down the crapper while you wait. Why the strong admonishment, because I'm tired of America accepting a lie, to acquiesce for the easiest path, rather than facing up to the facts of their legal and financial enslavement, because only when you face up to a problem will you do anything about it. As long as you wish to accept voluntary slavery, which is legal, the remedy will never be learned or used.

I have said all the above to say this; there is a way to change this, and I am not talking of armed rebellion or insurrection. In fact, it is the only way of reaching the level of freedom we seek, and what we have a right to demand, thereby removing the yokes from around our necks. The answer does not lie in a civil remedy, as I stated several times above in dealing with mans physical attempts to do it his way. Our Freedom has to do with a Trust granted by our Father in Heaven, I am working on a short paper, that will explain how we can regain our freedom through His knowledge, thereby exercising our rights provided in our Trust, as the legitimate heirs of Christ's Kingdom; the neat thing is, just as with the worldly kings system, no one has access to our Trust, except the heirs of Christ; until then keep the faith.

End Comment

James Franklin Montgomery

WHAT DOES FEDERAL REALLY MEAN

You always hear the phrase, **pay your federal income tax** . Now just what does this phrase consist of? Five words. The use of the word Federal is very important because all people believe it to mean the Federal government has an income tax that you must pay. But, why is it that no court will come down on the Private IRS when it says it collects for federal tax? It is proven to be private and an arm of the federal Reserve. This federal Reserve controls "The Bank" and the "International Monetary Fund". Instead of going into the proofs by statute and making this a long writing, we find that the agents of the IRS are controlled by foreign operatives, namely the Governor of the IMF and the second alternate should he die, quit etc.. That is the Federal Reserve Chairman. Also the Alien Property Custodian, who you know as the Attorney General of the United States, is also the head member of the Interpol in this country and is a foreign agent. Both he and the Secretary of the Treasury under 26 U.S.C. 7401, are who all agents take their directive orders. Are they collecting for the federal government a "federal" income tax? No they are not. Now we come to those five little words of the above phrase and one word is federal. We all were taught it meant the national government. Well I think you are going to be very surprised as to what follows on that little misinterpreted word "Federal as we trace back it's origin, called eytomolgy.
[Editor: see the above corrections to the information in red]

From the 1828 Webster's Dictionary
FEDERAL– a.*from* L.*faedus,* a league, allied perhaps to Eng. *Wed,* Sax . *Weddian,* * * *.

1. Pertaining to a **league or contract;** derived from an **agreement or covenant between parties** , particularly between nations.

So the real meaning of "federal" is a contract or agreement and has nothing to do with a particular type government, although it was a contract that formed government. So to get the point across I will use "federal" in place of contract or agreement as they are one in the same. Well now, IRS is private agency. You federal with IRS when filing any form under perjury, i.e. W-4, 1040 or any IRS FORM . Your signature compels you to the"federal" that you owe an obligation to the "parties" as listed above. Note it said parties and nothing to do with government in it's federal makeup. It said particular to, but not inclusive. The next Webster's defining of the word will show it is not exclusive to nations.

2. Consisting in a **compact between parties** , particularly and chiefly between states or nations; YOU ARE NOT MENTIONED HERE AS YOU HAVE NO CONTRACT WITH A STATE OR A NATION. As stated by the judge in the Padleford case;

"But, indeed, no private person has a right to complain, by suit in court, on the ground of a breach of the Constitution. The Constitution, it is true, is a compact, but he is not a party to it. The States are the parties to it. And they may complain. If they do they are entitled to redress. Or they may waive the right to complain."

Right here is all the proof you need that you are not a party to any compact (contract/Agreement) with the federal government or state government for that matter under any constitution.

So we move on in #2 of Webster's definition; founded on alliance by contract or mutual agreement; * * . Your mutual agreement is with a private organization using the word "federal" in a fraud, because of people's ignorance. Remember words are used against you every time it is in the criminal's best interest. Now when you look at Black's Law dictionary, they are carefully couched in constitutional terms and nations and compacts between the states and never use "Federal" as defined by Webster's. Even Ballentine's uses it, as does Blacks. Now let's move to present day (1969) Webster's 7 th Collegiate Dictionary. This now states what The Law dictionaries state and has thrown out the etymology of the word federal so you would have no idea it means a contract between parties, leading you to believe everything "federal" pertains to government. Humm, ok, so what about federal express? Does that mean government express? So I happen to have a 1911 Webster's unabridged dictionary and the definition of "federal" is exactly word for word, the same as the 1828 Dictionary. So what happened in 1913 that changed the definition of "federal" to mean only pertaining to government? Think. Words are changed by men to mean what they want it to mean. The Random House Dictionary 1967 uses Webster's 1828 definition, but also includes what the Law dictionaries define federal as. Here is proof as to how a word changes over the years by men that want control by starting to shove aside what "federal" really means. So the real word "FEDERAL" meant contract between men
(parties) or agreement between them. So now you have a federal with the IRS and you, in the forms or statement you sign. When IRS takes you to court, that judge is sitting in equity due to that federal between you and the IRS, and he rightly rules always in favor of the IRS because you are breaching the federal (contract) you voluntarily made with them. For your "federal income tax" is in reality a contract tax, which you pay the private IRS for the use of the federal reserve note. This is a simple explanation because you would have to read all I have written on admiralty, the foreign control by the international bankers and the control of the private bar Assn. over the equity contract you placed yourself in, by signing the agreement of the IRS FORM, no matter what it might be. Now this is where the UCC kicks in and there are cases I have posted from time to time that proves they operate in UCC due to your "federal" with them. Sounds odd when you describe that contract with them doesn't it? The cases are : UNITED STATES v. KIMBELL FOODS, INC., ET AL. No. 77-1359 SUPREME COURT OF THE UNITED STATES, 440 U.S. 715; 99 S. Ct. 1448; 1979 U.S. LEXIS 30; 59 L. Ed. 2d 711; 20 Collier Bankr. Cas. (MB) 1; 26 U.C.C. Rep. Serv. (Callaghan) 1 and FIRST NATIONAL BANK OF FORT WORTH, Plaintiff, v. THE UNITED STATES, Defendant. No. 555-83C, UNITED STATES CLAIMS COURT 8 Cl. Ct. 774; 41 U.C.C. Rep. Serv. (Callaghan) 1583, September 27, 1985.

That is your "voluntary nature" of the private income tax, under fraud of the use of words to ensnare you. Once voluntary it then becomes mandatory to **"pay your contract (federal) income tax"** .

The Informer 2007